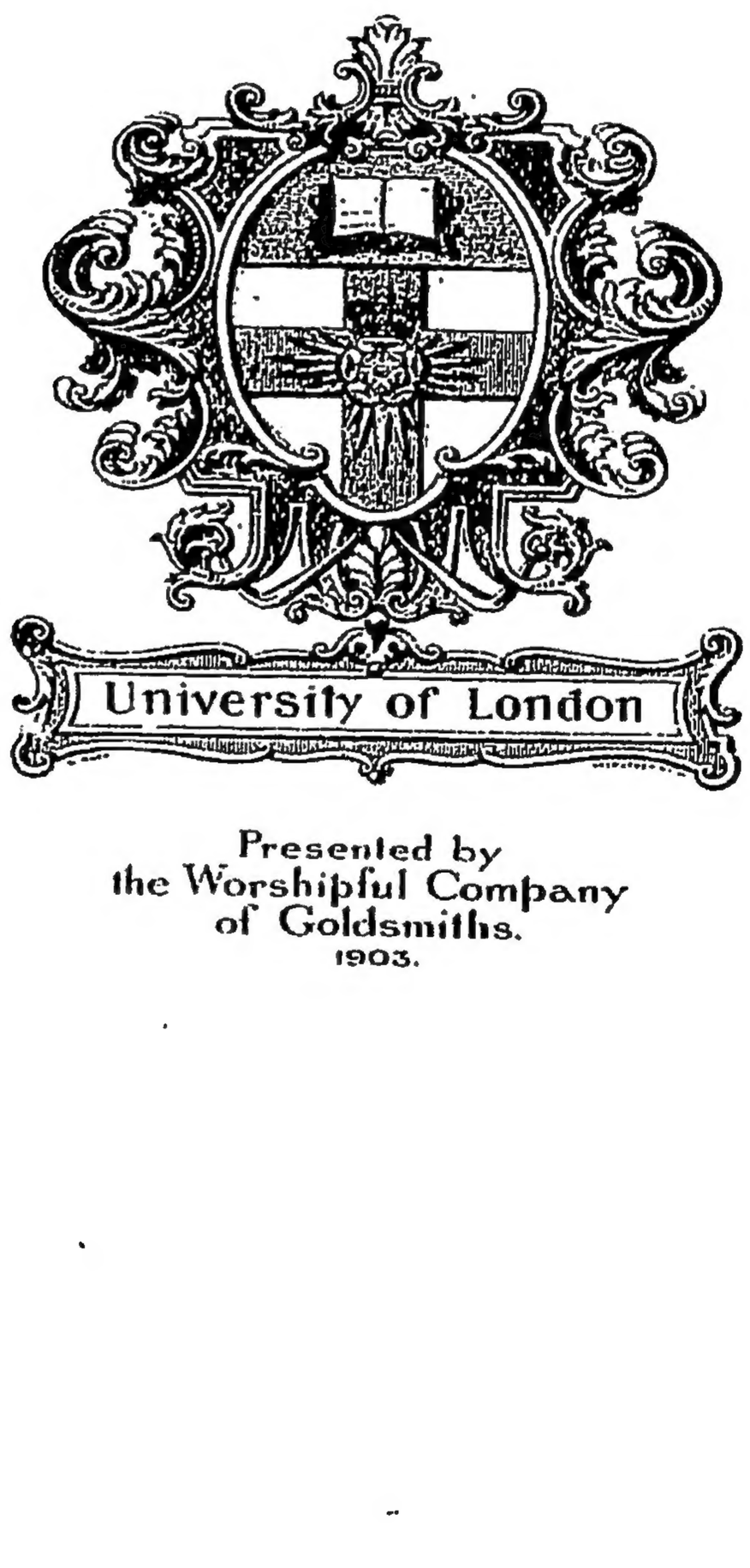
Map noted in Map Catalogue



Presented by
the Worshipful Company
of Goldsmiths.
1903.



9939

A New & accurate Map of all the

KNOWN WORLD

Drawn from the latest & most Authentic Surveys assisted by the best & most approved Modern Maps Charts &c. Wherein all the late Discoveries & Improvemts are carefully Delineated. The whole being Regulated by Astron.l Observations.

By Eman.l Bowen.

North Pole

South Pole

Equator or Equinoctial Line

Tropic of Cancer

Tropic of Capricorn

The Ecliptic

Arctic Circle

Antarctic Circle

P.T.

THE PACIFIC OCEAN

NORTH WESTERN PARTS UNDISCOVERED

NORTH AMERICA

SOUTH AMERICA

GREAT SOUTH SEA

NEW HOLLAND

NEW ZEELAND

SOUTHERN OCEAN

ATLANTIC OCEAN

NORTHERN OCEAN

EASTERN OCEAN

CHINA

INDIA

TARTARY

PERSIA

ARABIA

AFRICA

EUROPE

ASIA

Greenland

Hudsons Bay

Gulf of Mexico

Calms and Furnaces

Land 472 discovered by Quiros

Terra del Fuego

Tierra de Esperitu Sancto

Solomon Is.

St Elizabeth

Davis Land

Staten Land

Falkland Is.

Tapuyes

Patagonians

Hottentots

Caffres

Negroes

Guinea

Benin

Congo

Monomotapa

Abyssinia

Arabia

Persia

Tartary

China

Japan

Philippine Isles

Celebes

Moluccos

Java

Sumatra

New Britain

New Guinea

Van Diemens Land

New Holland

Antarctic Circle

Discovered 1739

A N

Hiſtorical and Chronological Deduction

O F T H E

ORIGIN of COMMERCE,

From the Earlieſt Accounts to the preſent Time.

C O N T A I N I N G,

An HISTORY of the great Commercial Intereſts

O F T H E

BRITISH EMPIRE.

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED,

An INTRODUCTION, Exhibiting a VIEW
Of the Ancient and Modern State of EUROPE;
Of the Importance of our COLONIES; and
Of the COMMERCE, SHIPPING, MANUFACTURES, FISHERIES, &c. of
GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND:
And their Influence on the LANDED INTEREST.

WITH AN APPENDIX,

Containing the Modern Politico-Commercial Geography of the ſeveral Countries of EUROPE.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

Printed for A. MILLAR, J. and R. TONSON, J. RIVINGTON, R. BALDWIN, W. JOHNSTON, L. HAWES, W. CLARKE and R. COLLINS, T. LONGMAN, J. DODSLEY, and R. HORSFIELD.

MDCCLXIV.

TO THE

SOCIETY

FOR THE ENCOURAGEMENT OF

Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce.

THE profeſſed Intention of Your SOCIETY ſufficiently juſtifies my inſcribing to You a Work which has ſo near a Relation to the great and good Purpoſes of your Noble Inſtitution.

The illuſtrious Catalogue of Contributors for the promoting of a Plan ſo extenſively uſeful, founded upon Principles the moſt general, benevolent, and diſintereſted, reflects equal Honour on this Age and Nation.

The ſalutary Effects of a Scheme, ſo well concerted, are already ſenſibly felt; and Poſterity will one Day have abundant Reaſon to bleſs the Names of thoſe who gave Birth to what will then have naturalized to the *Britiſh* Empire in *America* every Excellence of Product, Manufacture, or Improvement; whilſt, at the ſame Time, it will have ſecured for themſelves at Home whatever before was wanting to compleat our Superiority over the reſt of the Commercial World.

Permit me to expreſs my ardent Wiſhes for Your increaſing Luſtre; and to ſubſcribe myſelf,

My LORDS *and* GENTLEMEN,

Your moſt Obedient

And

Very Humble Servant,

A. ANDERSON.

PREFACE.

Commerce is the principal Means of conveying all Benefits to Mankind.

WHATSOEVER Things may be ſaid to be uſeful and excellent, either in Nature or in Art;—Whether for ſenſual or for intellectual Gratifications;—For the Eaſe, Conveniency, or Elegance of Life; which ſome Parts of our Earth afford, and other Parts want, may be truly affirmed to be principally communicated by *Commerce*, either primarily or mediately.

And moſt eminently ſo to the Britiſh Empire.

To the inſtrumentality of Commerce *alone*, the Britannic Empire is moſt peculiarly indebted; for its Opulence and Grandeur;—its Improvements in Arts and Knowledge;—and, in general, for the great Bulk of its ſolid Comforts and Conveniencies.

May it not therefore well merit our particular Enquiry, how, and from what Cauſes and Inſtruments;—at what Periods of time;—and from what various and reſpective Places, or Countries, ſuch ineſtimable Benefits have accrued to Mankind: More eſpecially, if, at the ſame Time, ſuch Enquiry (in our enſuing Work) ſhall be found to convey very many profitable Notices and Inſtructions in *commercial* Points, as well as in other intereſting Concerns therewith connected.

Yet, although it be univerſally admitted, that *Chronology* is the very *ſoul* of *hiſtory*, a chronological and general Hiſtory of Commerce is, to this Day, quite an untrodden Path, as comprehending therein the Diſcoveries, Inventions, and Improvements, in Navigation, Colonization, Manufactures, Agriculture, and their relative Arts and Branches.

So comprehenſive and laborious an Undertaking, therefore, it is to be hoped, cannot fail to meet with a favourable Reception from both the *landed* and *trading* Intereſts of *Britain* and *Ireland*, to and for whom the enſuing Work is moſt principally adapted; ſo much the rather, as there is not extant, in any language, a work of ſo extenſive and complex a Contexture, as far as we could ever hear of.

Claud Bartholomew Moriſot's *Latin* Treatiſe, *in Folio*, printed at *Dijon*, *anno* 1643, intituled, *Orbis maritimus*, is indeed ſufficiently methodical, but does not, by any Means, fully come up even to its Title-page alone, though ſo much ſhort of our much more extenſive Plan.

Our learned Countryman, *John Evelyn*, Eſq; publiſhed in the Year 1674, a ſmall *Octavo* Treatiſe, intituled, *Navigation and Commerce, their Original, Progreſs, &c.* tending to illuſtrate, rather in the Manner of *Harangue*, than of Hiſtory; that, within the laſt 700 Years, Commerce and Navigation have been greatly advanced: But ſo conciſe and unchronological an Eſſay could, by no means, anſwer the Expectations of the Inquiſitive, nor could it be of any, even the leaſt Uſe whatever to our Undertaking.

Mr. *Ricard*'s *Traité general du Commerce*, could afford no material Lights into our hiſtorico-chronological Province, any more than moſt of the numerous Tracts of our own Countrymen, on merely practical Points, relative to particular Branches of Commerce.

Monſieur *Huet*, Biſhop of *Avranches*, during the Miniſtry of the great *Colbert* in *France*, publiſhed, and dedicated to him, his ſmall *Octavo* Treatiſe, intituled, *Hiſtoire du Commerce & de la Navigation des anciens*; [*i. e.* An Hiſtory of the Commerce and Navigation of the Ancients] but in ſo unmethodical a Manner, as to have paid no Sort of Regard, either to Chronology or Coſmography: It has therefore ſupplied *us* with very few Materials for our main purpoſe.

Beſide ſuch as may be termed general Works, we have carefully gone over almoſt numberleſs Tracts on particular Parts or Branches of our complex Subject; ſuch (for Inſtance) as, *Joannis Angelii a Werdenhagen de rebus-publicis Hanſeaticis tractatus*, [*i. e.* A Treatiſe, or Hiſtory of the Republics of the *Hanſe-towns*] in two Volumes, in *Folio*, firſt publiſhed almoſt 200 Years ago: Which Work, though, in general, but a vague and ill-digeſted Performance, has, nevertheleſs, been of conſiderable Uſe to us in the hiſtorical Part of the once famous *Hanſeatic* Confederacy.

Moſt of the *French* Writers on Commerce, ever ſince *Colbert*'s Miniſtry, have been laviſh, even to conſiderable Exaggeration, on the Advantages accruing to other Nations from their Commerce; ſome, purely from Ignorance, others (poſſibly) merely for exciting the Zeal and Emulation of their own Countrymen: Little, therefore, could be depended on from ſuch Kind of Writers.

Nevertheleſs, out of the vaſt Number of Tracts on particular Branches of both ſpeculative and practical Commerce, we could not fail to be here and there ſupplied with many important Materials. Comprehenſive, however, as our Undertaking is, it is but Juſtice, in this Place, to remark, That its principal Scope has a more eſpecial and immediate Regard to the *commercial Hiſtory of the Britiſh Empire*, agreeable to our Title-page: And, perhaps, we may ſafely add, That, as a full and *compleat one* of any other Nation is not herein to be expected, ſo neither is it at all practicable, with reſpect to moſt of the Nations in *Chriſtendom*. We have, however, indefatigably laboured to accumulate, digeſt, and exhibit ſo many Materials for that End, as may give a general and ſufficiently-comprehenſive Idea thereof, more eſpecially and amply reſpecting thoſe Nations with whom our own Nation has had the moſt ancient and intimate Correſpondence, as our copious alphabetical and *chronological* Index will abundantly teſtify, under the general Heads or Articles of *France*, *Holland*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Genoa*, *Venice*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Hanſe-towns*, *Flanders*, &c.

Proper Allowances to be made for *unavoidable Miſtakes.*

Intelligent Perſons generally know, That the Dates, and other Circumſtances of many Occurrences of elder Times, are variouſly related by different Authors; and, we may juſtly add, That, after all poſſible Endeavours for avoiding of Miſtakes, [ſuch is human Frailty] Authors, even of good Account, are not always exempted therefrom: Thus, for Inſtance, (ſays good Mr. *Fuller*, in his Hiſtory of the *Holy-War*) "*Tyrius*, writing of the *Holy-War*, and of *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, calls *Bouillon a Town in* Champaigne, *on the* Engliſh *Sea*; as if (ſays he) any Part of *Champaigne* was on the *Engliſh* Sea.—And thus (continues *Fuller*) *Canterbury* is put for *Cambridge*, not only in *Sebaſtian Munſter*'s Coſmography, but alſo in our printed Statute-book, of the 12th Year of King *Richard* II."

Great Miſcomputations in *political Arithmetic.*

We ſhall here alſo ſubjoin, from our own Obſervation, a few Inſtances of very important Miſtakes in the ſo-called Science of *political Arithmetic*, ſo nearly connected with our general Subject.

1*ſt*, Relating to *France.*

Thomas Campanella, in the 24th Chapter of his *Diſcourſe on the Spaniſh Monarchy*, aſſerted, about 200 Years ago, "That the Kingdom of *France*, contained *one hundred and fifty Millions of People.*" A Number undoubtedly greater than all *Chriſtendom* at this Day contains: And, although, ſince *Campanella* wrote, *France* has acquired very large Additions of Territory; yet, even at this Day, the moſt ſanguine do not make her preſent Number of People to exceed *twenty Millions*; others, (as, particularly, the modern *French* Author of *Les interets de la France mal-entendus*, &c.) but *ſeventeen Millions* of People.

2*dly*, In relation to *England* and *London.*

More ſurpriſing, ſtill, is the complicated Miſtake of our own moſt famous, learned, and, in other Reſpects, moſt judicious Antiquarian, Sir *Robert Cotton*, as being on a Subject too, of which one would have imagined him a perfect Maſter: 'Tis in a very curious and learned *Eſſay, on the Manner and Means how the Kings of* England *have, from time to time, ſupported and repaired their Eſtates*; but, although it was written in the Year 1609, it was not publiſhed till the Year 1651, (after the Death of the Author) by the once noted Mr. *James Howell*, together with his other poſthumous Eſſays, in a ſmall *Octavo* Book, intituled, *Cottoni-poſthuma*; wherein [*p.* 200.] it is aſſerted, "That *London*, which is not a *twenty-fourth* "Part of the Kingdom [of *England*] in People, had in it found above eight hundred "thouſand Souls, by a late Enquiry, by order of the late Queen." In which Aſſertion are three conſiderable Miſtakes: For, 1*ſt*, As far as any where appears, there never was any ſuch Enquiry directed by Queen *Elizabeth*, or, if any ſuch was made, it is not in any public Hiſtory of that Reign. 2*dly*, *London*, with all its then Suburbs, and including *Weſtminſter*, did not then probably contain 250,000 Souls: And the accurate and moſt judicious *Italian* Author, *Giovnani Botero*, who wrote about twenty Years before that Time, *Of the Cauſes of the Magnificence and Greatneſs of Cities*, does not admit *London* to contain above 160,000 Souls. (See Vol. I. of our Work, under the Year 1590.) And it is at leaſt doubtful, whether, even in our preſent Age, with all the great Additions to its Suburbs, it contains quite ſo many as 800,000 Souls, within all the Bounds of the weekly Mortality-bills. 3*dly*, All *England* did not, in 1609, contain quite *ſix Millions* of Souls, though, probably, very near that Number; whereas, by his Computation, it ſhould have contained 19,200,000 Souls.

Thus alſo the ſaid *James Howell*, (who was Clerk of the Privy-council of King *Charles* I.) in a thin Folio Work of his own, intituled, *Londinopolis*, aſſerts, "That, in the Year "1636, that King, ſending to the Lord-mayor of *London*, to know the whole Number of

" *Roman* Catholics in that City, took thereby Occaſion to make a *Ceniſus* of its People, which " were above 700,000, *within the Bars.*" Theſe great Miſcomputations are the more ſurpriſing, as the above-named ſmall Work of *Botero*'s was tranſlated, and publiſhed in *Engliſh*, by a Gentleman of *Lincoln's-Inn*; *anno* 1606, and that *Botero*'s Works have, even to the preſent Time, a great Reputation. The judicious and accurate Capt. *Grant* has, however, long ſince, very juſtly ſet this Matter right; for, in his *Obſervations on the Bills of Mortality of* London *for the Year* 1631, he makes the Number of Souls in the ſeveral Wards and Liberties, taken by ſpecial Command of the *Privy-council*, to have amounted in all but to 130,000, which Number was undoubtedly very near the Truth; more eſpecially, ſince the late Mr. *Smart*, of the Town-clerk's Office, did, in the Year 1741, print a Catalogue of all the Houſes within the City, including therein all its privileged Parts, for the Uſe of the Court of Aldermen; which he therein declares, that, after his greateſt Care, he could carry no higher than 21,649 Houſes, great and ſmall: Now, if this Number be multiplied by 6, for each Houſe, it will make the Total within the Bars of the City to be 129,894 Souls.—If by 6 $\frac{1}{2}$, it will be 140,718.—And, if by 7, it will make 151,543 Souls. Every one is at Liberty to chuſe which of thoſe Multipliers they moſt approve of; though ſome conjecture, that 7 Perſons, on an Average to each Houſe, is rather too high, conſidering the preſent State of the City.

By theſe few Remarks, the Author is far from expecting, or even deſiring, any greater Indulgence, than what all candid and intelligent Readers will naturally allow to an Undertaking of this Kind, compounded of ſo great a Number of diſjunct and not-ſeldom heterogeneous Parts,—collected out of ſo vaſt a Number of different, diſtant, and ſome very dark and remote Ages,—of various Countries, Abilities, Biaſſes, and Prepoſſeſſions,—from ſundry Manuſcripts alſo,—and from an almoſt endleſs Number of ſmaller Tracts and Pamphlets, from the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth* downward, and ſome even farther back: In the collecting, extracting, and methodiſing whereof, all poſſible Care and Exactneſs has been endeavoured; although, for the Reaſons above-mentioned, it can by no means be expected, that either the Diction or the Periods ſhould always run ſo uniformly even or ſmooth as might otherwiſe be expected; more eſpecially, as, for the Sake of ſtrictly adhering to the moſt indiſpenſible Rule of a chronological Succeſſion, Matters of a very heterogeneous Nature do often mutually ſucceed each other.

Concerning Quotations in the enſuing Work.

It would have been almoſt endleſs, as well as very tireſome and ſuperfluous, to have made marginal or other Quotations for every minute Point to which our Work is more or leſs indebted. Yet, with reſpect to ſuch as are rare, and therefore now confined to the private Collections of a few curious Perſons, we have generally been careful to quote them, and ſuch alſo as are or may be thought to be of doubtful Credit.——And, on the other hand, with reſpect to the Statutes of the Realm,—and alſo to the truly invaluable Treaſure of our Records, publiſhed in twenty folio Tomes, commonly known by the Name of *Rymer's Fœdera*, to which our Undertaking is ſo much indebted, we have been very careful to quote the reſpective Reign, and the Statute, Volume, Year, and Page of the latter, as their Authority, beyond doubt, authenticates the many numerous Points from them extracted.

Concerning the Materials for this Work.

To the laſt-named grand Collection of Records we are indebted more eſpecially, for a very great Number of Royal Grants, Patents and Licences,——for new Inventions and Projects,—for the ancient Salaries of Offices,—for the daily Pay of Artificers, Soldiers, Sailors, and Labourers, more or leſs, for near 700 Years paſt,——for many important Negotiations with foreign Nations;——alſo, for the Confirmation of ſundry Facts, which, before their Publication therein, ſtood on the *ſole* Credit of common Hiſtorians; as well as for the Rectification of ſundry Miſtakes in other leſs authentic Memoirs.

With reſpect to the particular Commerce of our own Nation, we have, in this Work, taken peculiar and eſpecial Cognizance thereof; although, in regard to the Duties and Cuſtoms legally impoſed on Merchandize, with which every Trader is preſumed to be perfectly acquainted; little or no Notice has, for that Reaſon, been generally taken thereof, unleſs interwoven with ſome other important Matter, or for ſome other ſpecial Reaſon.

We are alſo not a little indebted to the many printed Collections of Treaties of Peace and Commerce with different Nations, and, particularly, to that publiſhed *anno* 1732, in four Octavo Volumes.

We are likewiſe Debtors to good Biſhop *Fleetwood*'s *Chronicon Preciojum*, for a great Number of Articles, concerning the various Rates or Prices of Corn, Cattle, and other Proviſions and Neceſſaries, for ſeveral Centuries paſt; which he had painfully collected from our old Hiſtorians, *&c.* and publiſhed in Octavo, *anno* 1707.

From

From all which Conſiderations, it is eaſy to conceive the Labour required; *1ſt*, In collecting and examining ſo vaſt a Number of Treatiſes. *2dly*, In making Extracts therefrom. *3dly*, In digeſting and methodizing ſuch Extracts. And, *4thly*, In making the neceſſary hiſtorical and critical Remarks and Illuſtrations, wherever found to be abſolutely requiſite. Whereby this Work may, in a great Degree, be ſaid to be not only an hiſtorical and chronological, but, likewiſe, a ſyſtematical and political Survey of Commerce.

With reſpect to the very numerous ſmaller Tracts and Pamphlets herein made uſe of, which alſo have been generally quoted in Points of great Importance, our Author had long ſince ſorted them, and had bound them up into many Volumes, of various Sizes, exactly according to their particular Subjects; many of which being curious, and long ago out of Print, were by him intended for a ſmall Beginning to a *Mercantile-Library*, (when properly authoriſed) for the Uſe and Honour of the Citizens of the firſt commercial City in *Chriſtendom*; being of Opinion, that it would not a little redound to the Glory and Credit of our *auguſt Metropolis*, to ſet on foot ſo ſingularly uſeful, as well as magnificent a Purpoſe.

The Folly of any Sort of Contempt for *Commercial* Hiſtory.

As, in the framing of our Work, there has been found a Superfluity of *Matter* in ſundry Points; which Redundancies we have, therefore, retrenched; ſo, on the contrary, in ſome few other Points, there may poſſibly be found a ſmall Deficiency, though, generally, in Matters of little Importance: Such Deficiencies are principally owing to the Ignorance and Negligence of elder Times, when Commerce was little attended to; and partly, alſo, to what may juſtly be termed an unaccountably ſtupid Contempt of Commercial Hiſtory, teſtified even by ſome Nations, who, nevertheleſs, may be juſtly ſaid to be indebted to Commerce *alone*, not only for their preſent Wealth, but, likewiſe, for their very *Exiſtence*, as a *diſtinct* and *independent* Nation. A flagrant Inſtance hereof we find, in one Captain *Stevens*'s *Engliſh* Tranſlation of a *Portugueſe* Work, in three Octavo Volumes, intituled, *Portugueſe-Aſia*; in the 3d Volume whereof, *(cap. 6.)* he makes the *Portugueſe* Hiſtorian of that Nation's Conqueſts in *Eaſt-India* to affirm, *That Trade is a Subject unbecoming a grave Hiſtory!*

Old Commercial *Axioms* not always ſafe to be relied on.

Commerce is naturally in perpetual Fluctuation: *Dum ſpectas fugio*, (the Motto on ſome Sun-dials, alluding to *Time*) may not inaptly be applied to it: Which Conſideration may ſerve for a Caution to the Readers of the older Authors on Commerce, and on Subjects nearly connected with it, wherein may be found ſundry Poſitions formerly thought to be ſo well grounded as to be dogmatically delivered as *Axioms*; ſome of which, nevertheleſs, have, in length of Time, been found liable to juſt Exception, and others of them have ſince proved to be abſolutely falſe.

Inſtanced in ſome relating to *France*, and all other arbitrary Governments.

Thus, for Inſtance, the once famous Sir *William Petty*, in his Treatiſe of *political Arithmetic*, (firſt publiſhed *anno* 1676) in making a Compariſon between the maritime Strength of *England* and that of *France*, lays down the following Poſition, by way of *Axiom*, *viz.* That *France*, by reaſon of *natural* and *perpetual Impediments*, can never arrive at *naval Greatneſs*. Need we to ſay, That dear-bought Experience has ſince effectually exploded that Poſition? The like may be ſaid of ſome others of a ſimilar Kind, depending much more on the Supineneſs of ſome Nations, and on the more intenſe Application of other Nations, than on any ſuch fancied *natural and perpetual Impediments*.

Even the great Penſionary of *Holland*, Mr. *De Witt*, in his otherwiſe judicious Treatiſe, intituled, *The Intereſt of Holland*, has laid down a very exceptionable Poſition, by way of general Axiom too, *viz. That Commerce cannot proſper in great arbitrary Governments*; for, although it be very certain, that moſt arbitrary Governments are obſtructive of the Freedom of Commerce, yet it by no means follows, that they all are ſo, and at all Times, without any Exception. *France*, we know, is undoubtedly *a great arbitrary Government*; yet, by Dint of inceſſant Application, more eſpecially ever ſince *Colbert*'s Miniſtry, attended with ſteady Counſels in her commercial Purſuits, ſhe at length arrived to a great and extenſive Degree of Commerce to all Parts of the World, till our War with that Nation, *anno* 1756, began to interrupt it, which, doubtleſs, will very ſoon be retrieved, and again firmly ſupported: She is, moreover, poſſeſſed, and has long ſo been, of very many great and rich Manufactures;—has ſtill many lucrative foreign Plantations and Factories, and will, queſtionleſs, very ſoon alſo regain her late numerous mercantile Shipping, as well as her late very conſiderable *Navy-royal*: *France*, therefore, muſt be allowed to have, in our Days, been *extremely proſperous in Commerce*, and to have had a very large Share of *naval Greatneſs*; and, even her deſpotic Government, while ſhe perſiſts in ſteady Counſels, frequently affords her, and all other arbitrary Governments, conſiderable Advantages over the ſlower and leſs-ſecret Deliberations of free Governments: Whilſt (by way of evident Contraſt) a certain eminent Free-ſtate ſeems, at preſent, through the Prevalency of Faction, *&c.* to undergo a viſible Declenſion, in the before-named Reſpects!

That

That able and experienced mercantile Author, Sir *Joſiah Child*, fell into a like *dogmatical* Error in ſaying, *That the French were not much to be feared on account of planting of foreign Colonies*, merely becauſe *in his time* that was partly the Caſe. Yet we have ſince had the moſt intereſting Demonſtration of the direct contrary! What Improvements have they not made in their Sugar-Colonies? ſo far, as to have ſome Years ſince driven *us* out of *our* former great Re-exportation of Sugars; beſides the immenſe Increaſe of their *Moloſſes*, *Rum*, *Ginger*, *Coffee*, *Indico*, *Drugs*, *Gums*, *&c.* from their ſaid Iſles, and at *Cayenne*, *Bourbon*, *Senegal*, *&c.* Vain therefore are all ſuch dogmatical Predictions, ſince Experience tells us, That where a *moral Impoſſibility* does not interpoſe, *Perſeverance* in uniform National Meaſures produces very unexpected and almoſt ſurprizing Effects in Commercial, Manufactural, and Nautical Purſuits, as well as in other Things: And although what the laſt-named Author obſerves concerning *Spain* and *Portugal* be at preſent ſtill true, *viz.* "That whilſt their high Freight, and their "high Intereſt for Money do continue; and that for the ſake of working their Gold and "Silver Mines, they neglect the Cultivation of the Earth, and the raiſing of mercantile Pro-"ductions in *America*; whilſt, moreover, their Swarms of Monks and Nuns are ſo obſtructive "of the Increaſe of People and of Induſtry; thoſe two Nations cannot bring their Colonies to "a perfectly proſperous State:" Yet, a Time may come (and, with reſpect to one of the ſaid two Nations, ſeems in part to draw near) when the Scales may fall from their Eyes, ſo as to diſcover and purſue their true and ſolid Intereſt!

The general Matters of this Work.

Amongſt the great Variety of Matter contained in the enſuing Work, there are interſperſed certain conciſe Notices of the moſt ancient and eminent Revolutions of Nations, and of ſundry once-famous free and Commercial Cities, which have in old Times had no ſmall Influence on the general Commerce of the World: The Dates alſo of the flouriſhing (or elſe of the Death) of certain eminent and famous Perſons have been very briefly noted; both which are ſo compendiouſly handled as not to tire the Reader's Patience, whilſt they may refreſh his Memory, and at the ſame Time ſerve to connect and complete what might otherwiſe be thought imperfect.

The main Body, therefore, of this Work is ſolely converſant in the peaceful and moſt beneficial Concerns of foreign and domeſtic Commerce, as comprehending therein *Navigation*, *Colonies*, *Manufactures*, *Fiſheries*, *Mines*, *Agriculture*, and *Money-Concerns*, viz. Banks, Exchanges, Coins, Intereſt of Money, the various Rates or Purchaſe-money of Lands, Houſes, Proviſions and other Neceſſaries; down from the Overthrow of the Weſtern Roman Empire, but more particularly and diffuſely down from or near the *Norman* Conqueſt of *England*; wherein alſo are interſperſed ſome few Notices or Inſtances of the private or domeſtic Cuſtoms, and Uſages of elder Times. From all which, collectively conſidered, more juſt and adequate Ideas may be obtained of the almoſt ſurprizing Difference, in ſo many remarkable Reſpects, between the more ancient Times and thoſe of the preſent Age. Yet, in thoſe Researches, we have almoſt generally limited our Memoirs to the *European* Nations of Chriſtendom and their foreign Colonies; without concerning ourſelves much with the once Chriſtian, Greek, or Conſtantinopolitan Empire, nor with the fierce and barbarous Subduers of that Empire, the modern *Turkiſh* Monarchy. We have, moreover, as far as was poſſible, carefully avoided every thing legendary, or even barely ſuſpicious, although the laborious, and otherwiſe judicious *Hakluyt* has thought many ſuch things deſerving to be recorded in his voluminous Work; ſuch as the *Britiſh Arthur*'s romantic Exploits, and the ancient Wars between the *Norwegians* and the petty Kingdoms of the Iſles ſurrounding the Coaſts of *Britain*; of which laſt, however, it ſeemed requiſite to give ſome brief Memoirs.

With reſpect to the greater Commercial Aſſociations in *Europe*, we have endeavoured to give ſuch a comprehenſive View thereof as it is hoped may be ſatisfactory. And we have largely traced the Origin, Progreſs, and Declenſion of the once-potent and illuſtrious *Hanſeatic* Confederacy, as well as of our own *Britiſh Mercantile*, *Banking*, *Fiſhing*, and *Metallic* Societies. More particularly, and beyond all others, that of our *Eaſt India* Company, which, for above *one hundred and ſixty years* paſt, has made ſo conſiderable a Figure in our commercial World: Its various Revolutions and Controverſies taking up ſo conſiderable a Space in this Work; both in the laſt and preſent Centuries; without, however, neglecting our later and alſo our leſſer Societies or Companies, nor even the many unſucceſsful and abortive Propoſals, Embrios, and Projects, (for the moſt part rightly termed *Bubbles*, in the memorable Year 1720) whereof we have given a much larger Collection in the enſuing Work, than has any where elſe been exhibited; and poſſibly, even the bare Catalogue of thoſe airy Schemes may prove more inſtructive to ſome, than may, at firſt Glance, be apprehended; more eſpecially conſidering that ſome of them formerly deemed impracticable and viſionary, have, on ſubſequent and repeated Experiments, been rendered both practicable and beneficial to the Public, as well as to Individuals, as others of them may poſſibly prove hereafter!

There is ſtill one Point remaining to be mentioned, which, though ſeemingly of a delicate Nature, we could not altogether pretermit, *viz.* The *Dominion of the Four Seas*, formerly ſo long and ſo often claimed and aſſerted by the Imperial Crown of *Great Britain*: a Subject, which (tho' at preſent quite dormant) will be ſhewn to have employed the Pens of ſome of the ableſt Authors of the laſt Century on either Side, beſides others of a leſſer Rank. But our Author eſteems it a Felicity, that a learned and judicious Summary of that *now* obſolete Subject, was publiſhed by Sir *Philip Medows*, in the Year 1689, which, in his Preface, he affirms to be the identical Eſſay, which by the Command of King *Charles* II. he prepared for, and preſented to that Prince. And as that very curious Treatiſe is long ſince out of Print, and conſiſts of but 56 ſmall Quarto Pages, we imagined it would be an acceptable Entertainment to reprint it *verbatim* in the Appendix to our Second Volume; more eſpecially as it comprehends ſundry other curious hiſtorical Memoirs relative to our general Plan; and is indeed, when impartially conſidered, ſo ſatisfactory, as probably never more to revive ſo invidious a Subject.

The general *Contents* and *Diviſion* of the whole Work.

The enſuing Work conſiſts of four capital Parts, *viz.*

Firſt, Of a large Introduction, exhibiting a comprehenſive View of the primitive Origin of Commerce in the World;——of its Progreſs,——and of its modern State and Condition in the ſeveral Nations of Chriſtendom,——and more diffuſely of that of the *Britiſh* Empire; alſo of the very great Importance of our *American* Plantations;——of our Manufactures;——of the Variations in the Weight, Value, and Standard of our Coins, from the *Norman* Conqueſt downward;——and laſtly, a ſuccinct critical Survey of the *Geographical, Commercial,* and *Nautical* Knowledge of the *Ancients*. To which *Introduction* is annexed its proper alphabetical *Index*.

Secondly, The main Body of our Work commences with a ſuccinct hiſtorical and chronological Series of Memoirs, from the earlieſt Accounts down to the final Overthrow of the Weſtern *Roman* Empire, near the Cloſe of the *Fifth* Century,——relative to the firſt Diſcoveries and Improvements of the *Antients*, in *Agriculture*, Domeſtic and Manual Arts for the Conveniency of Life, as well as in Commerce and Navigation;——of ancient Migrations and Tranſplantations;——of the Origin and Revolutions of ancient Commercial Nations and Cities: and occaſionally of the Dates or Times of the flouriſhing of certain eminent Perſons in various Ages.

Thirdly, From the Commencement of the VIth Century, the great Bulk of our Work is divided into thirteen diſtinct *Centuries*, to each of which is briefly prefixed its peculiar *Characteriſtic*: And from the VIIIth downward, each Century has alſo prefixed to it, the Chronological Succeſſion of the Monarchs of the principal Nations of *Chriſtendom*, excluſive of the *Papacy*, and of the old *Conſtantinopolitan* or *Greek* Empire. Which laſt named Part, being ſo much more intereſting than the two preceding ones, has therefore ſupplied Matter and Room for much the greateſt part of this Work.

Fourthly, To our before-named *Appendix* we have ſubjoined what we apprehended would amply complete our Plan, and be acceptable to all, *viz. The Politico-Commercial Geography of Europe*, or a compendious and comparative View of the various *Productions*, *Trades*, *Manufactures*, *Exportations*, *Populouſneſs*, and *Power* of the ſeveral Potentates, Republicks, and States thereof; and likewiſe a brief Survey of the Commerce, Magnitude, and People of their moſt conſiderable Cities and Towns.

The extenſive *Uſefulneſs* of our copious *Chronological Index*.

Finally, As our very copious and comprehenſive *Chronological and Alphabetical Index* to the ſaid four Parts of the Work, is ſo commodiouſly framed as to enable the Reader, with Eaſe, and in ſome meaſure by a mere inſtantaneous Inſpection, to form a juſt Idea of the Value, Nature, and Extent of this intire Work, we need only to refer thereto for a convincing Proof of its great and general Utility! And, for the farther Eaſe of the Reader, we have added two ſmall alphabetical Indexes, *viz.* one to the annexed Introduction, as already mentioned; and another to the *Appendix*; as the Matters contained in them could not properly be reducible to any chronological Order or Method, and therefore could not be comprehended in, nor incorporated with the general Chronological Index.

INTRODUCTION.

The Origin of Commerce in the World.

IN the primitive Ages of the World, (ſays the learned *Grotius*, in his *Mare Liberum*, ſpeaking of the Origin of Commerce) there was not even ſo much as *Barter*, properly ſo called; but merely a Kind of taking, exchanging, or uſing mutually, what one Nation or Family had not, and conſequently needed from another. This is ſaid to have been the Practice of the ancient *Seres*, and of ſome other Nations; who, it is ſaid, were wont to leave their Merchandize in a private Place on the Frontiers of the Nation with whom they wanted to deal, and who were to take them away, in exchange for what they ſhould think an Equivalent of their own Merchandize, relying ſolely on each other's Honour. That Method, however, could not hold long, and, (if ever practiſed at all) doubtleſs, very ſoon gave Way to a direct commercial Correſpondence by proper *Barter*.

The Diſcovery of Water-carriage (though at firſt merely by Floats or Rafts croſs Rivers and Lakes, gradually improved into Veſſels of ſuch Capacity as emboldened Men to launch into the wide Ocean) was a principal Means of the Advancement of Commerce, Arts, and Sciences; and the Invention of *Writing* greatly improved the mutual Correſpondence of Nations. Such ancient Countries and Cities as firſt acquired the Command of the Sea by their ſuperior Shipping, were ſure of being the greateſt in Wealth and Power. *Qui Maré tenet, eum neceſſè eſt rerum potiri.* (Cicero *ad* Atticum.)

Conqueſts were to ancient *Rome*, what *Commerce* is now to other Nations.

At length *Rome* ſwallowed up all other commercial States and Cities, and thereby gave ſuch a mortal Wound to the Commerce of the Ancients, as never could be healed up by the *Romans* themſelves, who were much more addicted to War and Conqueſt than to Commerce; their Diſinclination to which was more eaſily compenſated, by an unparalleled and almoſt uninterrupted Series of their Conqueſts of the richeſt Provinces of the then known World; whereby immenſe Treaſures were continually brought home. Thus, for inſtance, we are told, that *Julius Cæſar*, upon his Conqueſt of *Gaul*, *Africa*, *Egypt*, and *Pontus*, is ſaid to have had at one Time carried before him, in his Triumph, Veſſels of Gold and Silver, computed, by modern Authors, to be equal in Value to *twelve Millions Sterling*, brought into the *Roman* Treaſury; beſide 1822 Gold Diadems, weighing 15,023 Pounds Weight; and beſide the great Treaſure he brought home for *himſelf*. Thus, from the Spoils of the conquered Provinces, more eſpecially Eaſtward, their Proconſuls, *&c.* were continually ſending or bringing home immenſe Riches, not only in Coin, but alſo in Gold and Silver Veſſels, and Diadems; in *Vaſes* alſo, and fine Statues, precious Stones, exquiſite Paintings, and whatever elſe was rare and excellent, either for their Tables, or for Furniture, Cloathing, Equipages, Libraries, Buildings, *&c.* In conſequence whereof, many of their Eſtates and Revenues, Retinues and Palaces, equalled thoſe of Monarchs. *Lentulus* the *Augur*, *Craſſus*, and many others, had Eſtates worth three or four Millions *Sterling*. *Nero*'s Donatives, at ſundry Times, are by ſome computed to amount to 17,760,000 *l. Sterling*; and he is ſaid to have paid for one ſingle Carpent 32,000 *l.*: Some are ſaid to have paid to the Amount of 3000 *l.* for one Piece of fine Linen; and a *Roman* Lady, named *Lollia Paulina*, when dreſſed in all her Jewels, is ſaid to have wore to the Value of 322,000 *l. Sterling*. Yet, it may be at leaſt a little problematical, whether, after *Rome* had ſo much fleeced her many conquered Provinces, and found herſelf at length unable to hold together, in Quiet, any more Conqueſts, (as was the Caſe in the Emperor *Adrian*'s Reign) the Empire could have long continued to ſuſtain the vaſt Expence of her Civil and Military Eſtabliſhments, without recurring to the Revival of the never-failing Reſources of Commerce, as well at Home, as in her remoter Provinces; as in part ſhe had long before *Adrian*'s Time begun to do with reſpect to her Province of *Egypt*, the Commerce whereof with *Eaſt-Indie* ſhe had very much cultivated and improved.

Voltaire, in his *Age of Louis* XIV. juſtly obſerves, "That it is *War* alone that impoveriſhes a Nation. "Since the Time of the ancient *Romans*," (ſays he) "I know of no Nation that has enriched itſelf by "its Victories. *Italy*, in the XVIth Century, owed her Wealth intirely to Commerce. *Holland* would "have ſubſiſted but a very ſhort Time, had ſhe looked no farther than the Seizure of the *Spaniſh* Plate-"Fleets, and had neglected to have laid the Foundation of her Power in *India*. ☞ *England* is ever im-"poveriſhed by War, even when ſhe is moſt ſucceſsful againſt the naval Power of *France*; and ſhe owes "all her Grandeur to Commerce. The *Algerines*, who ſupport themſelves *ſolely* by Piracies, are a very "wretched People."

The Weſtern *Roman* Empire's Fall, deſtroyed *Arts*, *Sciences*, and *Commerce*.

At length, the Sloth, Luxury, and Effeminacy of the Emperors and People, and the great Neglect of military Diſcipline, *&c.* brought upon the *Roman* Empire many barbarous Invaders, who overturned the Weſtern Empire, and therewith Learning, Arts, and Sciences. In that general Deſolation, peaceful Commerce likewiſe ſuffered a long and an almoſt total Suſpenſion in the *Weſt*; the Revival and Increaſe whereof, and of mercantile, nautical, and manufactural Improvements, *&c.* will be the main Subject of the enſuing Work.

England's four ancient unmanufactured Commodities, before ſhe fell into Commerce.

Almoſt every inhabitable Country of the terraqueous Globe has a Superfluity, more or leſs, of natural Product, of ſome Kind or other. *Ours*, of *Britain* and *Ireland*, before we fell into Manufactures, and into a general Commerce, conſiſted only of *Wool*, *Leather*, *Tin*, and *Lead*, but of Corn only occaſionally; which unmanufactured Materials we, for many Ages, contented ourſelves to exchange chiefly with the *Netherlanders*, for *their* Drapery *made of our own excellent Wool*, and for ſome Linen, and *French* and

Rheniſh

Rhenish Wines. The Countries of *Flanders* and *Brabant* had originally but very little Superfluity of their own natural Product for Exportation; which Defect neceſſitated them to ſtrike into the Manufacture of Wool and of Flax, as early as the Xth Century, " before which Period," (according to the judicious great Penſionary *De Witt's Intereſt of* Holland) " there were no Merchants in all *Europe*, excepting a few " in the Republics of *Italy*, who traded with the *Indian* Caravans of the *Levant*: Or poſſibly, there " might have been found ſome Merchants elſewhere, though but in few Places, who drove an inland " Trade. So that each Nation was neceſſitated to *ſow*, *build*, and *weave* for *themſelves*, to the *North-* " *ward* and *Eaſtward*; where there were then no foreign nor inland Merchants. Wherefore, in caſe of " a Superfluity of their People, they were compelled by Force of Arms (for want of Proviſions, and to " prevent bad Seaſons, or Hunger) to conquer more Land: Which produced the Irruptions of the " *Celtæ*, *Cimbri*, *Scythians*, *Goths*, *Quedi*, *Vandals*, *Huns*, *Franks*, *Burgundians*, *Normans*, &c.; who, till about " the Year 1000, were in their greateſt Strength: All which People, and, in a Word, all that ſpoke *Dutch* " or *German*, exchanged their Superfluities, not for Money, but, as it is reported, thus, *viz. two Hens* " *for a Gooſe*, *two Geeſe for a Hog*, *three Lambs for a Sheep*, *three Calves for a Cow*, ſuch a Quantity of Oats " for Barley, *Barley for Rye*, *and Rye for Wheat*, when they wanted them. So that, excepting for eat- " able Wares, there was neither Barter nor Traffic. The *Flemings*, lying neareſt to *France*, were the " firſt that began to earn their Livings by *weaving*, and ſold the ſame in that fruitful Land, where the " Inhabitants were not only able to feed themſelves, but alſo, by the ſuperfluous Growth of their " Country, could put themſelves into good Apparel; which *Baldwin the Young*, Count of *Flanders*, " about the Year 960, conſiderably improved, by ſetting up yearly Fairs or Markets in ſeveral Places, " without laying on any Toll or Duty, for Goods either imported or exported." Which judicious Account of the *Weſt*, *North*, and *North-Eaſt* Parts of *Europe*, before the Xth Century, will help to throw much and uſeful Light upon our Hiſtory of thoſe Times.

Penſionary *De Witt's* State of *Europe* before the Xth Century.

The Woollen Manufacture began in the *Netherlands* the firſt of any People without the *Mediterranean*.

Somewhat later than the above-named Period, the *Flemings* likewiſe ſupplied *Germany* with their Draperies, and, later ſtill, the Countries more northerly, in proportion to their becoming later civilized.

England ſold paſſed in annual Balance exported by her four unmanufactured ſimple Commodities exported.

The before-named unmanufactured Commodities anciently exported by *England*, for many Centuries before ſhe fell into the Manufacture of her own Wool, was in thoſe Times always ſufficient to ſupply her with whatever ſhe had need of from foreign Parts, and alſo to bring in a yearly Balance in Caſh; whereby we were enabled to carry on ſome other ſmall foreign Trade, to ſupply likewiſe our home Trade, and even in ſome Degree to grow gradually wealthy: Yet it was no ſmall Diſadvantage to *us*, that the great Bulk of our foreign Trade was for ſeveral Centuries engroſſed by the *German* Merchants of the *Steelyard* in *London*, and in their own foreign Shipping too; we having, in thoſe Times, had neither a ſufficient Number of Merchants nor proper Shipping of our own, until our People, and more eſpecially thoſe of the *Cinque-Ports* lying oppoſite to *France* and *Flanders*, fell gradually into the building of ſome Ships of their own, wherewith they made a pretty good Appearance, more eſpecially in the Time of King *Edward* III. That ſagacious Prince was the firſt of our Kings who clearly diſcovered the vaſt Benefits accruing to a Nation by foreign Commerce and Manufactures: And we conceive it may here be remarked, to the Honour of *England*, that ſhe was the firſt *great Monarchy* in *Chriſtendom* that fell into any conſiderable foreign Trade and home Manufactures; whilſt the other great Monarchies continued to contemn the Purſuit of mercantile Advantages, which they left intirely to the petty States and free Cities of *Italy*, and of the *Netherlands* and *Hanſe-Towns*. This is finely illuſtrated by Sir *William Temple*, ſpeaking of thoſe Times, *viz.* " The *Kingdoms* and *Principalities* were in the World like the *Noblemen* and *Gentlemen* " in a Country; the free States and Cities, like the Merchants and Traders: Theſe, at firſt, de- " ſpiſed by the others, the others ſerved and revered by them! till, by the various Courſe of Events " in the World, ſome of *theſe* came to grow *rich* and powerful by Induſtry and Parſimony, and ſome " of the *others poor*, by *War and Luxury*; which made the Traders begin to take upon them, and carry " it like Gentlemen, and the Gentlemen begin to take a Fancy of falling into Trade.——The great " Monarchs of *Chriſtendom*, for many Centuries, concerned themſelves only in the Trade of War;—— " in the Quarrels of the *Holy-Land*; in thoſe between the Popes and Emperors; [both of the ſame " Forge, engaging all *Chriſtian* Princes, and *ending in the Greatneſs of the Eccleſiaſtical State throughout* " *Chriſtendom*] ——ſometimes in the mighty Wars between *England* and *France*,—*France* and *Spain*,— " *Chriſtians* and *Turks*, &c.—"

England the firſt great Monarchy in *Europe* that struck into foreign Trade and home Manufactures.

England's great Monarchies employed before they fell into Commerce.

France, at preſent ſo potent, was then in a very feeble State; being (as *Voltaire* not unfitly expreſſes it) *rather an Ariſtocracy than a Monarchy*; the Governors of moſt of its Provinces having rendered their Offices hereditary in their own Families, whereby they became Lords of the Countries they governed. It was then, therefore, that *England*, though without any conſiderable Commerce, and with little Wealth or naval Greatneſs, was able not only to maintain an Equilibrium in *Europe*, but even *fooliſhly* to be led, by her ambitious Kings, into Land-conqueſts on the Continent, to her great Impoveriſhment and Depopulation. *France*, ſince thoſe Times, has gradually recovered her Vigour, and vaſtly increaſed her Power: For, Ift, *Charles* VII. during our inteſtine War between the two Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, was enabled to re-unite to his Crown the great Provinces of *Guienne*, *Normandy*, *Poictou*, *Maine*, and *Touraine*. IIdly, His Son *Louis* XI. got the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, and Part of *Picardy*. IIIdly, *Charles* VIII. and *Louis* XII. gained the noble Province of *Bretagne*. IVthly, *Henry* II. ſeized on the three noble Biſhopricks of *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, from the *German* Empire. Vthly, *Henry* IV. brought *Bearn* and *French Navarre*: VIthly, And his Son *Louis* XIII. ſeized on the County of *Rouſſillon* from *Spain*.—VIIthly, *Louis* XIV. ſeized on a great Part of the *Netherlands* from *Spain*, as alſo on the County of *Burgundy*; as he did alſo, from the *German* Empire, the great and noble Province of *Alſace*, with the imperial and then opulent City of *Straſburg*, and the other ten imperial Towns. VIIIth, and laſtly, *Louis* XV. has got all *Lorraine* and *Barre!* How enormous an Increaſe of Power is this, all acquired in the Space of about three Centuries! And how juſtly ought it to alarm the reſt of *Europe!* More eſpecially when the prodigious Increaſe of the Commerce of *France*, in the Space of about one Century paſt, is additionally conſidered; as alſo its rich and numerous Manufactures, and its ſtill extenſive foreign Colonies and Factories.

France's feeble State till about the XVIth Century;

and her vaſt gradual Increaſe.

The vaſt territorial Acquiſitions of *France* ſince 300 Years paſt;

and of its Commerce and Colonies in but one Century paſt.

France alſo formerly made conſiderable Efforts for new Diſcoveries in *America*, and for a ſuppoſed Paſſage by the great River of *St. Lawrence* into the *Eaſt-India* Seas; and although the Coldneſs and Barrenneſs of a great Part of *Canada* or *New France* did at firſt diſcourage them, ſo that they made ſcarcely any permanent Plantation there till the Year 1603; and then, and later, all their Settlements were on the North and North-weſt Side of that great River, even many Years after we had planted *Virginia*; beyond which River Southward all their Poſſeſſions in *Canada* were direct Encroachments on the Boundaries of the *Engliſh* Colonies. And the *French* made no Attempts for colonizing in the *Weſt-Indies* or Sugar-Iſles till the Year 1625, when they firſt ſettled on *St. Chriſtophers*.——To *Eaſt-India*, *France* made ſome early Voyages; yet they had no ſettled and regular Commerce thither, until the Time of their great *Colbert*, who got *Louis* XIVth, *Anno* 1664, to eſtabliſh a Company for that End.

Their other Iſland or Sugar Colonies in the *Weſt-Indies*, though at preſent ſo flouriſhing, are of a later Standing than that of *Canada*, and too much owing to *our* Negligence and wrong Meaſures; as are likewiſe their later faithleſs and ſhameleſs Encroachments behind our Chain of Continent-Colonies in *North America*, (of which they are now juſtly deprived.) Their ſeating themſelves in the Bay of *Mexico*, behind the *Spaniſh* Colony of *Florida*, and thence up the vaſt River *Miſſiſippi*, was with a premeditated Deſign of hemming in our ſaid Colonies between theirs and the Ocean, by a Chain of Forts; thereby effectually to exclude *our* People, not only from planting farther Weſtward, agreeable to their royal Charters, but likewiſe to cut off all their Commerce with the *Indians* behind them; and thereby alſo, in effect, to make all *North America* in the End fall into their Hands. At length we ſaw, though late, their Intentions, to which an important Check has been put; and we earneſtly hope, that a watchful Eye will ever be kept upon that Part of our Poſſeſſions, in *Times of Peace*, as well as of War. And indeed it may be ſaid, that Times of Peace, with a perfidious People, are more dangerous than Times of *open Hoſtilities*. Of that *French* Settlement of the *Miſſiſippi* Colony, we had fair Warning given us by the ingenious Dr. *Davenant*, [once Inſpector-General of the Cuſtoms,] who, in the Second Part of his *Diſcourſes on the Public Revenues and Trade of* England, publiſhed *Anno* 1698, has the following judicious and prophetic Remark.

" Should the *French* ſettle at the Diſemboguing of the River *Miſſiſippi*, they would not be long before " they made themſelves Maſters of that rich Province; which would be an Addition to their Strength " *very terrible to* Europe; but would *more particularly concern* England: For, by the Opportunity of " that Settlement, by erecting Forts along the ſeveral Lakes between that River and *Canada*, they may " intercept all the Trade of our Northern Plantations."

Dr. *Davenant's* Predi ion concerning *France's* ſettling in *Miſſiſippi*.

It was in this very Year 1698, that *France* actually began a Settlement at or near the Mouth of the *Miſſiſippi*; and although it was and is equally the Intereſt of *England* and *Spain* to oppoſe that dangerous Encroachment, yet they were then permitted to neſtle there, and they have ſince gradually planted far up, on and near the Banks of that River, behind *Carolina*, &c. The late judicious Mr. *Joſhua Gee*, who, *Anno* 1729, publiſhed an ingenious Diſcourſe on Trade, therein earneſtly urged our planting Weſtward to the *Miſſiſippi*, and on the Rivers falling into it, *within our own undoubted Limits*, though ſince diſputed with us, till now, that our paſt Succeſs has put an End to future Diſputes on this Point.

There was a Time when *we* ſupplied *France* with our Woollen Manufactures, Fiſh, *&c.* and in thoſe Days, ſome think, the Balance of that Trade was in *our* favour. But, by the Management of the two Cardinal-Miniſters, *Richlieu* and *Mazarin*, and ſtill more afterward by the inceſſant Application of the great *Colbert*, our Commerce with *France* has long been rendered a very diſadvantageous one to us: And as we have never been able to obtain a reaſonable Tarif or Treaty of Commerce with that Crown, it is thought better for *us* to remain without any commercial Treaty at all with a Nation which invariably ſeizes on all Advantages from every other State, without giving or returning any at all! Yet too many of our People are ſtill ſo regardleſs of our palpable Intereſt, as to take off very great Quantities of their Wines and Brandies, and more clandeſtinely of their Cambricks, Gold and Silver Lace, *&c.* to a very great Value.

The Balance of *England's* Trade with *France*, thought to have been once in *England's* Favour; though quite otherwiſe ever ſince *Richlieu's* Miniſtry.

France, within about little more than ninety Years paſt, by the vaſt Improvements in her Manufactures, Colonies, and Fiſheries, is at length poſſeſſed of an *active* and very extenſive Commerce; her mercantile Shipping is, or lately was, very numerous; and her naval Power was, till very lately, become great and formidable, and doubtleſs will ſoon recover itſelf by a few Years of Peace.

France's great Increaſe of her naval Strength and Commerce.

From our general and extenſive Commerce with *Holland*, there comes a large annual Balance to *us*, computed by ſome at near 1,400,000*l.* [Vide *The Importance of* the Oſtend *Company conſidered*, ſecond Edition 1726.] there being ſcarcely any, or but very few, of our Manufactures and Productions which the *Hollanders* do not take off, and for the moſt Part alſo in great Quantities. Yet it is no Paradox to ſay, that their ſaid great Trade with *us* is alſo very gainful to them; ſeeing, by means of the various Merchandize which we ſend to them, they are enabled to ſupply the populous and extenſive Countries behind them of *Germany*, *Switzerland*, *Hungary*, &c. and alſo Countries farther off by Sea-carriage; whereby they are ſaid to get a greater annual Balance than *we* get by them. Yet, doubtleſs, the great Increaſe of the *Scots* and *Iriſh Linen* Manufactures, and our late Efforts for the *Herring* and Whale-Fiſheries, have leſſened the Benefits of their Trade with us. In general, her Commerce, (though ſtill a truly *active* one) and her naval Power, (eſpecially the latter) have declined of late Years.——There are Thouſands ſtill alive, who remember her in the Zenith of Glory, not only covering the Seas, (as ſhe ſtill does in ſome Meaſure) with her Merchant-Ships, but alſo ſtriking Terror with her potent naval Armaments. A Reverſe, ſo much lamented by many, can be beſt accounted for by her own Magiſtrates and Party-Leaders. If this Decleniion ſhould go on to increaſe, it is too much to be apprehended, that *Britain's* hereditary Foes may chance to be the greateſt Gainers thereby.

England's Trade with *Holland* is advantageous to both Countries.

The bad Conſequences to be apprehended from the Declenſion of the *United Netherland's* in Commerce and naval Power.

The *Hollanders*, towards the End of the XVIth Century, made great Efforts for a *North-eaſt* Paſſage to *China and India*: And, though they proved unſucceſsful therein, it led them into the *North-Sea* and *Whale*

Holland's Diſcoveries and Poſſeſſions in foreign Countries

Whale Fiſheries, and into their Commerce with *Ruſſia*. They have made no Diſcoveries of great Importance elſewhere, excepting (what now alſo is become of ſmall Conſequence, at leaſt in time of Peace) their Diſcovery of a Paſſage into the *South-Sea* of *America*, round *Cape Hoorn*. For what the *Hollanders* have effected on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, in *Eaſt-India*, and at *Surinam*, *Curaçoa*, &c. was only the getting Poſſeſſion of what had before been diſcovered and for the moſt Part improved by others. They alſo ſtill hold the ſmall Iſles of *Curaçoa*, *Aruba*, and *Bonaire*, near the Coaſts of *Spaniſh America*, and *Euſtatia* among the *Virgin-Iſles*.

Spain's Diſcoveries and vaſt Poſſeſſions in *America*;

Spain's Diſcoveries and Poſſeſſions are no leſs than all the Continent of *America*, South and Weſt of the Bay of *Mexico*; excepting *Braſil* belonging to *Portugal*, the *Dutch* Colony of *Surinam*, and what *France* has ſeized and ſettled on near their Iſle of *Cayenne*, where, if they find it worth their keeping, there will infallibly be farther Encroachments.

Spain alſo, farther North, ſtill holds *New-Mexico*, ſo famous for its rich Silver Mines, lying Weſt of the *French Louiſiane*; a terrible Neighbour! who, unleſs narrowly watched, may one Day probably find a Pretext, ſooner or later, of paying a Viſit to thoſe Mines!

Spain alſo held (till the Signing of the Preliminaries for Peace, on the 3d of *November* 1762) what is ſtill called *Florida*, adjoining to our *Georgia* on the North, and to *Louiſiana* on the Weſt: She likewiſe holds the great and moſt important Iſle of *Cuba*; ſuch Part of the Iſle of *Hiſpaniola* as *France* has not as yet thought fit to ſeize on; and alſo the Iſles of *St. John de Porto Rico*, &c. in that Sea, though of little Benefit to them. *Spain*, in ſhort, ſtill holds more Poſſeſſions in *America*, than poſſibly a more induſtrious People could well manage. She has, however, drained herſelf of People, by planting of her ſaid Colonies, and by expelling of the *Moors* and *Jews*, at home her People (in the Judgment of many) not exceeding 5,500,000 Souls: And as ſhe has as yet got no great length in any material Manufactures, (tho' ſhe is at this Time making conſiderable and promiſing Efforts for them;) ſhe has little more than a mere *paſſive* Commerce, and is ſtill without the proper Means of drawing Numbers of People to her from foreign Countries to ſupply thoſe Drains.

and in *Eaſt-India*.

Laſtly, *Spain* holds in *Eaſt-India* the very extenſive *Philippine* Iſles; with which, however, ſhe holds not (nor by Treaties can hold) a direct Correſpondence from *Europe*; but two or three large Ships from the Port of *Acapulco* in *New Spain*, carry on the Trade annually with the ſaid *Philippine* Iſles to a very great Profit. From ſome of *Spain*'s prudent Meaſures of late Years, we ſeem to have had, till very lately, ſome Ground to hope that ſhe would hereafter ceaſe to be the Dupe of a reſtleſs and aſpiring Neighbour, and thereby would become ſenſible of her own ſolid Weight and Intereſt, by keeping in good Terms with *us*, and by ſuch Means help to preſerve the juſt *Equilibrium* of *Europe*.

Spain ſeems to be inſenſibly recovering herſelf.

Portugal's Diſcoveries, preſent commercial State and Intereſt.

The enterprizing Genius of a Prince of *Portugal*, about three Centuries ago, ſeconded by ſome of their ſucceeding Kings, in the XVth Century, gradually brought on the Diſcovery of a Paſſage by Sea from *Europe* to *Eaſt-India*; whereby a *new* and very extenſive Field for the Increaſe of Commerce was opened: Whilſt, almoſt at the ſame Inſtant of Time, and as it were by a like almoſt wonderful Impulſe, *Spain*, as before-mentioned, laid open a new and extenſive Weſtern World, richer in Treaſure than the old one. Yet *Portugal*, by her ſubſequent Pride, Luxury, and Negligence, has loſt, to the *Hollanders* and *Indians*, by far the greateſt Part of what ſhe had with ſuch Rapidity raviſhed from the latter; ſo as at preſent to have ſcarcely any Thing in *Eaſt-India* worth contending for, *viz.* *Goa* City on the *Malabar* Coaſt, and a few leſs conſiderable Places in the Neighbourhood thereof, and *Meaco* on the *Chineſe* Coaſt. She however ſtill holds a very conſiderable Territory on the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, of great Uſe for ſupplying her *American* Colonies with Slaves. She holds alſo a few Forts on the Coaſts of *Zangueber*, of good Uſe for her *Eaſt-India* Voyages, and thence alſo ſhe is ſaid to draw conſiderable Quantities of Gold.

The vaſt Colony of *Braſil* is the greateſt Glory of *Portugal*.

But the great Glory of *Portugal* at preſent centres in her very extenſive and immenſely rich Colony of *Braſil* in *South America*; from whence ſhe has her vaſt Treaſures of Gold and Diamonds, beſides immenſe Quantities of excellent Sugars, Hides, Drugs, Tobacco, fine Red-Wood, &c. Yet *Portugal*, being but a ſmall Country, (having little more than a Million and an half of People) and wanting Manufactures for the Supply of that vaſt Country of *Braſil*, ſhe is in no Danger of becoming formidable to the reſt of *Europe*, either by an active Commerce, or for Naval or Land-Force; even her very Independency being purely owing to the mutual Jealouſy of the neighbouring Powers; of which very lately ſhe has experienced the good Effects. She has alſo the under-named Iſlands in the *Atlantic Ocean*, *viz.* the *Azores*, the *Madeiras*, and *Cape de Verde* Iſles; of good Uſe both in her and our *American* and *Eaſt-India* Voyages; and alſo one or two other almoſt inſignificant little Iſles about or near the *Equator*. Her true Intereſt, therefore, (and which hitherto ſhe has wiſely cultivated) is, beyond all other Conſiderations, to keep Meaſures with *Great Britain*, and to concur in preſerving the general Balance of Power. For, maugre all her extenſive Poſſeſſions in *Africa* and *America*, her Independency, Commerce, and Wealth, hang by a very ſlender Thread.

Denmark's commercial and naval State.

Denmark's foreign Commerce and naval Power, though not comparable to thoſe of *Britain*, *Holland*, or *France*, are at this Time more conſiderable than thoſe of any other Potentate of the North. She has formerly made ſundry Attempts for new Diſcoveries; and has been long in Poſſeſſion of the *Caribbee* Iſle of *St. Thomas*, and of two other leſs conſiderable ones amongſt the *Virgin* Iſles, where ſhe has ſome Sugar-Plantations, which are ſupplied with *Negroes* from her Fort of *Chriſtianſburgh* on the Coaſt of *Guinea*. Thoſe ſmall *Weſt-India* Iſles enable her to diſpoſe of ſome of her Manufactures, &c. Yet the greateſt Benefit ſhe reaps from them is, their being *neutral* in the Wars between *us* and *France* or *Spain*, whence they have too often proved a Screen for our Enemies Ships and Merchandize. *Denmark* has moreover been long in Poſſeſſion of *Tranquebar* in *Eaſt-India*, whither ſhe ſends one or two Ships annually. *Denmark* therefore, (including her Kingdom of *Norway*) may be ſaid to have ſomewhat more than a mere *paſſive Commerce*, though not a general *active* Commerce, which, properly ſpeaking, belongs in a national Senſe ſolely to *Britain*, *Holland*, and *France*, i. e. *ſuch a Commerce as enables any Nation to export, in her own Shipping, the great Bulk of her own Product and Manufactures*; and, in like manner, to import, moſtly in her own

A Definition of what may be termed an *active* and a *paſſive* national Commerce.

own Shipping, the Produce of foreign Parts. Yet no Nation in *Europe* can be ſo totally poſſeſſed of ſuch an *active* Commerce, as not to receive at leaſt ſome Part of foreign Merchandize from the Ships and Mariners of foreign Nations, or, alſo, not to permit foreign Ships to export *ſome Part* of her own Merchandize. On the other hand, there is no *maritime* Country ſo intirely *paſſive* in a commercial Senſe, as not to be partly ſerved by their own Shipping; although *Ruſſia* and *Turkey* do both approach very near to that State.

Mr. *Burchet*, in his *Naval Hiſtory*, (publiſhed *Anno* 1720.) makes "*Denmark*'s Navy-Royal to amount "to about thirty-ſix Ships of the Line of Battle, beſide Frigates, Fireſhips, *&c.* all lying in good Order," (ſays he) "in the fine Baſon of *Copenhagen*;" and it is thought to be conſiderably increaſed and improved ſince he wrote. Had *Denmark* and *Norway* any reaſonable Proportion of People to the great Extent of their Territory, they would make a much greater Figure in Commerce; but the Want of home Conſumption for the Merchandize which they bring from the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, *&c.* is ſtill like to remain an Obſtruction to the Greatneſs of that Monarchy, as is alſo their not ſufficiently cultivating of home Manufactures; in which, however, they are of late making conſiderable Advances. Nevertheleſs, *Denmark*, in the Scale of *Europe*, (more eſpecially in certain critical Conjunctures, like a very late one) is of conſiderable Influence.

Sweden, in a commercial Senſe, is inferior to *Denmark*. In the former Part of the XVIIth Century, ſhe had made ſome Settlements on the North End of what was then deemed *Virginia*, though ſince known by the Names of *New-Jerſey* and *New-York* Colonies. Yet they were afterward obliged to relinquiſh them to *us*, leaving there, however, conſiderable Numbers of their Poſterity under our Government to this Day. *Sweden* alſo had in thoſe Days an *African* Company, and a Fort on the *Gold Coaſt* of *Guinea*, which ſhe has long ſince abandoned. At preſent, ſhe has not any one foreign Colony, nor other Acquiſition, without the *Baltic* Sea; although, of late Years, ſhe has carried on a Trade to *China*, from her fine Port of *Gottenburg*, with one or two Ships annually, whoſe Cargoes, being a great deal too much for her own Conſumption, are moſtly exported to foreign Countries, and too much of them have formerly been ſaid to have been clandeſtinely run into the *Britiſh* Dominions, to the Detriment of our own *Eaſt-India* Company, and of our King's Revenue. Although ſhe does not carry on a conſiderably great Commerce in her own proper Shipping, yet her *Iron* and *Copper* Mines, and her naval Stores, occaſion a conſiderable Reſort of foreign Ships into her Ports, but principally to *Stockholm*. Mr. *Burchet* before quoted, (*ſub Anno* 1720,) makes her Navy-Royal to conſiſt of forty Ships, moſtly from 50 to 100 Guns each, in her fine Port of *Carelſcroon*. *Denmark*, however, is ſaid to have of late ſo far improved her Navy, Manufactures, and general Commerce, that *Sweden* is not at preſent judged to be altogether a Match for her; yet formerly, and at ſome certain Conjunctures, *Sweden*'s naval Force has been very conſiderable. *Sweden* therefore, upon the whole, has little more than a *paſſive* Commerce.

Sweden's commercial and naval Condition.

On the South Shore of the *Baltic*, the King of *Pruſſia* has the Ports of *Koningſberg*, *Memel*, and *Pillau*; the firſt extremely well frequented by foreign Ships: He has alſo the likewiſe well-frequented Ports of *Stettin* and *Colberg* in *Pomerania*, with ſome other leſſer Ports in *Pruſſia* and *Pomerania*, frequented on account of their *Oak* Timber, *Pipe-Staves*, *naval Stores*, *Linen*, *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Caviar*, *Amber*, *Sturgeon*, &c. —He has alſo the conſiderable Port of *Embden* in *Eaſt-Frieſland*, commodiouſly ſituated for naval Commerce on the *German* Ocean, and for his *Eaſt-India* Trade, of late Years eſtabliſhed there. Yet that Monarch, having but few Merchant-ſhips belonging to his own Subjects, has not ſo much as barely attempted to be a *maritime Power*; neither has he at preſent any foreign Acquiſitions, although former Princes of his Houſe have had two Forts on the *Guinea* Coaſt, which were afterward either alienated or abandoned. All his extenſive Dominions therefore can pretend to no other than a merely *paſſive* Commerce.

Pruſſia, or the Houſe of *Brandenburg*'s commercial Intereſts.

Of *Ruſſia*'s own proper Commerce, in an *active* Senſe, little can be ſaid as yet, as that large Empire has but barely within the Compaſs of the preſent Century fallen into any worth naming, excepting that at the Port of *Archangel*, though intirely a *paſſive* one. Her late Czar, juſtly ſtiled *Peter the Great*, made great Efforts for eſtabliſhing an *active* Commerce as well as a *naval Power* in his Empire, but failed in both: *Ruſſia*, however, has ſome Ships of War in her Port of *Cronſloot*, near her new Emporium of *St. Peterſburg*, to which laſt-named Port there is a great Reſort of Shipping from *Britain*, *Holland*, *France*, the two other Northern Crowns, and the *Hanſe-Towns*; whence, as well as at *Archangel*, and other later conquered Ports in *Livonia*, immenſe Quantities of *naval Stores*, *Linen* and *Linen-Yarn*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, and their Seeds, *Pot-Aſh*, *Ruſſia Leather*, and *Rhubarb*, are exported; and, in peaceable Times, alſo from *Perſia* conſiderable Quantities of *Raw-ſilk* are exported: Nevertheleſs, having ſo very few mercantile Shipping of her own, ſhe has merely a *paſſive* Commerce, and is therefore as yet unable to make any conſiderable Figure as a naval Power, even though poſſeſſed of all kinds of naval Stores in great Plenty.

Ruſſia's commercial and naval State.

Poland having properly no maritime Port of her own, excepting that of the free City of *Dantzick*, all her Commerce with Foreigners by Sea may properly be ſaid to centre there; although the Ports of *Brandenburg-Pruſſia*, and of *Courland* and *Livonia*, have a conſiderable Trade with the inland Parts of *Poland* and *Lithuania*. *Poland*, therefore, neither is, nor is ever like to be, a maritime Power; notwithſtanding the very great Reſort of foreign Ships to *Dantzick* from moſt Parts of *Europe*, principally in the Trade for her Corn; that City being the Granary of *Poland*, the greateſt Corn-Country in all *Europe*. *Dantzick* is alſo an eminent Emporium for *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Linen*, *Diſtillery*, Timber of various Kinds, *&c.* And the like may partly be ſaid (though in a ſmaller Degree) of the other Hanſe-Towns on the *Baltic* Shores of *Germany*, viz. *Lubeck*, *Wiſmar*, *Roſtock*, and *Straelſund*, although they have loſt much of their ancient Luſtre, Wealth, and Commerce.

Poland's commercial State; and alſo that of the Hanſe Towns on the *Baltic* Shores.

With reſpect to the commercial State of the reſt of *Germany*, we may obſerve, that, after what is already ſaid of the Port of *Embden*, and the laſt-named four Ports on the *Baltic*, there properly remain

Germany's commercial State, *&c.*

Hamburg a very eminent Emporium.

but two more Ports of Eminence to treat of, both ſituated near the *German* Ocean, *viz.* *Hamburg* and *Bremen*. The former is, next after *London* and *Amſterdam*, undoubtedly the moſt frequented by Ships from all Parts, of any Emporium in *Europe*; her Situation on the *Elbe* enabling her to ſupply the extenſive and rich Provinces of *Saxony*, *Brandenburg*, *Sileſia*, *Bohemia*, *Hungary*, &c. with whatever they want from other Countries; as the Sugars, Tobacco, Rice, Rum, Drugs, *&c.* of *America*, from *Britain*, *Holland*, and *France*; Woollen Cloths in vaſt Quantities, Hardware, Lead, Tin, Leather, *&c.* moſtly from *Great Britain*; Spices, Silks, Cloths, Fiſh, and many other Articles, from *Holland*; Wines, Brandies, Silks, Paper, Fruits, *&c.* from *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*. And *Hamburg* brings down the *Elbe*, as well as by Land-Carriage, from the before-named Countries, immenſe Quantities of *Linen* of many Sorts; Thread, Tinned-Plates, Timber, Pipe-ſtaves, *&c.* for the Uſe of foreign Nations, partly in their own Shipping, and partly in foreign Shipping.

Bremen a City of conſiderable Commerce.

Of *Bremen* City the like may be ſaid, though in a conſiderably ſmaller Degree, for ſuppling, by the River *Weſer*, the Countries of *Weſtphalia*, *Heſſe*, &c.

It is however obvious, that *Germany*, in general, can never become a *maritime* Power, whilſt divided into ſo many independent Sovereignties and free Cities.

Italy's commercial State;

Of *Italy* alſo, in reſpect of her various independent Sovereignties, may the ſame Remark partly be made; where, however, the Ports of *Genoa*, *Leghorn*, and *Naples*, (more eſpecially the two firſt) are much frequented by foreign Shipping, which ſupply them with Woollen Goods, Fiſh, Hardware, *Eaſt-India* and *American* Merchandize, from *England*, *France*, *Holland*, and from *Hamburg*, (and other Hanſe-Towns,) *Sweden*, and *Denmark*, with Timber, naval Stores, Linen, *&c.*——*Sicily* too, [generally deemed a Part of *Italy*] has the fine Port of *Meſſina*, well frequented by foreign Shipping. And the Returns from all ſuch and other *Italian* Ports into foreign Parts, are great Quantities of *raw* and thrown Silk, Oils, Wines, Drugs, Fruits, *&c.*

as alſo that of *Sicily*;

and alſo of *Venice*'s ancient Commerce and modern naval Power.

Of all the Sovereignties in *Italy*, the ancient Virgin-City and Republic of *Venice* moſt juſtly merits, in a commercial Senſe, the firſt and higheſt Diſtinction. For, although ſhe has never as yet gained, nor ſo much as attempted, any remote Diſcovery, Settlement, or Colony, without the *Mediterranean* Sea; yet, in more ancient Times, ſhe made a firſt-rate Figure in the commercial World: And although ſhe has ſince ſuffered a two-fold Diminution of her Commerce and former naval Power; *firſt*, by the Loſs of ſo great a Part of her ancient Territory to the *Turks*; and *next*, from the total Deprivation of her intire Trade for *Eaſt-India* Merchandize, when the Route to *India* by Sea was firſt diſcovered at the Cloſe of the XVth Century; yet ſhe ſtill prudently ſupports her ancient Dignity and Independency, and ſhe even at this Day retains a conſiderable Share of foreign Commerce, with ſundry Nations ſituated as well without as within the *Mediterranean* Sea, chiefly by means of her many fine and rich Manufactures of Woollen, Silk, Linen, Glaſs, Gold and Silver Toys, Hardware, Gold and Silver Tiſſues, Military Arms and Artillery, and alſo by her Drugs, Rice, *&c.* And ſhe has moreover ſtill a reaſonable potent Navy, of which ſhe has given ſufficient Teſtimony againſt the *Turks*, in the Memory of many ſtill living.

Our commercial Reſearches being principally limited to *Europe*, or rather to *European Chriſtendom*, we ſhall, in the next Place, take a ſuccinct View of the gradual Means which have brought about the Revival of Commerce in the World.

Europe's State for ſome Centuries after the Overthrow of the Weſtern *Roman* Empire.

The ſucceſsful Irruptions of the *Barbarians* having, near the Cloſe of the Vth Century, ſplit the Weſtern *Roman* Empire into ſundry *new* and *ſeparate* Monarchies, moſt of which do ſtill exiſt, though with great Alterations, unto this Day; the firſt Conquerors, being a fierce and warlike People, gave themſelves up intirely to military Atchievements; and, having none other Right to their new Dominions but that of the longeſt Sword, they remained conſtantly in a warlike Poſture, regardleſs either of Arts or Commerce.

In that barbarous State of Things did the greateſt Part of *Chriſtendom* remain for ſeveral ſucceeding Centuries with little Variation; the general Hiſtory whereof is almoſt intirely taken up with either their foreign or inteſtine Broils, or elſe with their *Monkiſh* and eccleſiaſtical Hiſtories, Legends, and Perſecutions. The Ignorance and Barbariſm of thoſe rude Times afforded, therefore, very few good Hiſtorians, and, leaſt of all, any curious Records relating to Commerce; in Times alſo when ſcarcely any Thing that really deſerved that Appellation exiſted any where without or Weſt of the *Mediterranean* Sea.

An active or a *paſſive* Commerce may be as applicable to *inland* Countries as to *maritime* ones.

To what we have already noted, concerning the Definition of an *active* and of a *paſſive* national Commerce, we may add, that even *inland* Countries, or ſuch as have no direct Communication by Sea with other Countries, may nevertheleſs come under the Definition of the one or the other of them. For if, like ſome particular Cantons of *Switzerland*, they export conſiderably more in Value to all other Countries of their own Product and Manufactures, than they import from all other Countries, then theirs is, in proportion, as truly an *active* Commerce as is that of any of the Countries already named, and, in ſuch Caſe, is undoubtedly increaſing their national Wealth; as, on the other hand, the Reverſe will decreaſe the ſame. Yet we may here likewiſe remark, in the Contemplation even of maritime Countries having merely a *paſſive* Commerce, that although ſuch Nations cannot attain to any great Degree of naval Power, [ſince nothing can effectually ſupport that but a ſuperior Number of practiſed Mariners, which nothing ſhort of an *active* Commerce can permanently ſupply] yet ſuch Countries may nevertheleſs be *Gainers* on the general Balance of their Commerce, even with ſuch Nations as, in general, may enjoy an *active*, very great, and gainful Commerce; as is plainly the Caſe of *Ruſſia*, as well as of *Sweden* and *Denmark*, with reſpect to *Great Britain*, and perhaps alſo with reſpect to *France*; and this is undoubtedly the Caſe with reſpect to all *Europe*'s Trade with *India* and *China*, which ſends annually to thoſe Eaſtern Countries a large Balance in Bullion. Yet a Nation, like *Great Britain*, enjoying an extenſively *active* Commerce, muſt undoubtedly be a Gainer upon the ultimate Reſult or intire Balance of all its foreign

Commerce; ſeeing, beſide its ſuperior maritime Strength and Security, [which, to *us* moſt eſpecially, is of infinite Conſideration] much Profit will ever accrue, as well from the *Out-ſet*, *Freights*, &c. of her numerous Shipping, as from the vaſt Employment given to her People in their Manufactures and Product exported; (except in the Caſe of our King *Charles* IId.'s wilfully ſhutting his Eyes, by an open and ruinous Trade with *France*) whereby, ſuch an active Commerce may not unfitly merit the fine Character put round the Verges or Rims of *our* beautiful Silver Crown-Pieces, *viz. Decus et Tutamen*, i. e. *Dignity and Safety*:

The Conqueſts of *Charlemagne* prove the firſt Means of the Revival of Commerce in the north and weſt of *Europe*.

Toward the latter End of the VIIIth Century, *Charlemagne*, King of *France*, (afterward Emperor) a penetrating and enterpriſing Prince, having conquered *Saxony*, (then comprehending a greater Part of the Weſt and North Ends of *Germany* than at preſent) founded many new Cities therein, moſt of which remain flouriſhing even to this Day; and, by his compelling the *Pagan* Natives to embrace *Chriſtianity*, he laid the Foundation of their after Acquaintance with the reſt of *Chriſtendom*; ſo that, in little more than a Century after his Death, *Germany* was become ſo greatly improved, that the Emperors, his Succeſſors, choſe to make that Country their conſtant Reſidence, inſtead of *Italy* or of *France*.

The free Cities of *Italy* were the very firſt Revivers of Commerce to the Eaſt, after the Fall of the Weſtern Empire.

In the mean time, and probably even prior to *Charlemagne*'s Conqueſts, the greater and more ancient Cities of *Italy*, which had not been quite ruined by the *Barbarians*, as particularly *Genoa*, *Florence*, *Piſa*, and *Venice*, had opened a Commerce with the Ports of the Eaſtern or *Greek* Empire in the *Levant* Seas; from whence they brought home the rich Merchandize of *Greece*, *Syria*, *Perſia*, *Arabia*, *India*, and *Egypt*; which afterward they diſperſed into the Weſtern Parts of *Europe*, to their own very great Enrichment: To which Correſpondence the great Reſort of the Clergy to *Rome*, from all Parts of the Weſt, doubtleſs not a little contributed. By the Shipping of which ſaid *Italian* Cities, what little Means for Trade *England* then had, was intirely carried on; before the *German* Merchants had fixed their Reſidence at the *Steel-yard* in *London*.

The northern Kingdoms Chriſtianized, and its good commercial conſequences.

To the before-named chriſtianizing of *Germany* was, moreover, intirely owing the Plantation of Chriſtianity in *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, and *Poland*, though not till the Xth and XIth Centuries; being Countries where the *Roman* Arms had never triumphed; whereby a Communication was afterward gradually opened between thoſe till then barbarous and unknown Countries, and the other more civilized Parts of *Europe*, to whom their valuable naval Stores, *&c.* thereby began ſoon after to be communicated, to the great future Advancement of Navigation and Commerce.

The Bulk of the Commonalty of *England*, had no Property, where at firſt all Land-holders were ſtiled Barons, and this gave Riſe to *Feudal Tenures*.

The Lands of the ſeveral new conquered Kingdoms by the *Barbarians*, were moſtly in thoſe Times ſhared between the Crown, the Nobility, and the Clergy, by *Feudal* Tenures: The Bulk of the common People being thereby in a State of Villenage or ſlaviſh Subjection to them. And ſo little of independent Property had the *Engliſh* Commonalty, in particular, that even a conſiderable Time after the *Norman* Conqueſt, the *Lay* Repreſentatives of the Nation in Parliament were ſtiled the *Baronage*, i. e. the *Landed-Intereſt*: all *Lords of Manors* being then ſtiled *Barons*. And Sir *Henry Spelman* tells us, That even *all Freeholders* were originally called *Barons*, (as to this Day in *Scotland*) until in after Times, that the Freeholds came to be ſplit into ſmaller Parcels. Moreover, for want of Commerce and Manufactures, the Lands were with Difficulty alienable, and were therefore of a very low Value for want of Purchaſers: Their Owners, therefore, unable to raiſe Portions for their younger Children, placed many of them, of both Sexes, into Convents; whereby Induſtry and legal Propagation were equally diſcouraged.

A general View of the Cauſes of the Revival of *Europe*'s Commerce.
King *Alfred*'s great Efforts in Commerce and Diſcoveries, ſhamefully neglected in after times.
The Cruſades for the *Holy-land*; the introduction of Diſtillery into Europe; the German Knights Conqueſts in *Pruſſia*, *&c.* and the Eſtabliſhments of the *Hanſe* Confederacy, Printing, *&c.* all contributed to the Advancement of Commerce in thoſe Times.

In ſo dark an Age as the IXth Century, it is much to be admired, that even our great King *Alfred* could make ſuch Efforts in Commerce, Navigation, and Diſcoveries, as will, in its place, be ſeen he actually did. Yet it is much to be lamented, that thoſe Lights by him ſtruck out were afterward ſo long ſuffered to be extinguiſhed, neglected, and forgotten.

The wild enthuſiaſtical Expeditions of the *Croiſades*, for the Recovery of the *Holy-Land* from the *Saracens*, in the XIth and following Centuries;—the Introduction of *Diſtillery* into *Europe*, in the XIIth Century;—the Conqueſts of the *German Knights of the Croſs* in *Pruſſia* and *Livonia*, in the XIIth and XIIIth Centuries;—and the Eſtabliſhment of the famous *Hanſeatic* commercial Confederacy, much about the ſame Time: All theſe, and ſeveral other concurring Circumſtances, could not fail to be greatly conducive to the Increaſe of Commerce and Navigation, in thoſe Times, in the Weſt Parts of *Europe*; as the Manufactures of the *Netherlands* had alſo before begun to do. All which will be treated of more at large in their proper chronological Order.

The Travels over Land to *China*, were of little Service to Commerce.

As for the painful Travels of ſome Monks, *&c.* far Eaſtward, chiefly in the XIth, XIIth, and XIIIth Centuries, over Land; ſuch as thoſe of *Rubruquis*, and of *Marco Polo* of *Venice*; it does not appear, that they were of any direct or immediate Service for the Advancement of Commerce: Of what Importance is it *to us at preſent*, to know for *certain*, that *Marco Polo*'s great and rich City of *Cambalu* (or *Cambalick*) was the very City we now call *Pekin*, the Capital of *China*? or, that he whom the ſaid *Marco Polo* ſtiles the *Great Cam*, was no other than the King or Emperor of *China*? Our geographical Writers, ſo late as the XVIth Century, were ſtrangely miſled by the romantic Stories of the *great Cham of Tartary*, who was no other than the Monarch of *China*: And we had no certain Knowledge of the Sea-Coaſts of *China*, until the *Portugueſe* diſcovered them in the former Part of that Century.

Immunities to Towns were in the Beginning beneficial, though ſince hurtful to Commerce.

As the *Feudal* Conſtitution was far from being favourable to Commerce, its growing gradually into Diſuſe in after Times in ſeveral Parts of *Europe*; and the Inhabitants of the maritime Towns beginning to have certain peculiar Privileges granted to them by their Princes, (as particularly in *England*) in conſideration of a ſtated *Fee-farm* Rent, paid in their collective Capacities, [afterward named *Corporations*] in lieu of the arbitrary Aſſeſſments which before were wont to be made by the Crown-Officers on each particular Houſe, Mill, Field, or Garden, in ſuch Towns as were called the King's *demeſne* Towns; the ſaid Inhabitants, and particularly thoſe of the *Cinque-Ports*, became thereby gradually encouraged to enter far-

ther upon Fiſheries, *&c.* for Exportation; which led them into the building of Ships of ſome Burden, whereby they began, in length of Time, to have *real Merchants* in thoſe Towns, who, as *Seneca* long ſince noted, "*are as beneficial to Cities as Phyſicians are to the Sick.*" [*Mercator Urbibus prodeſt, ut Medicus Ægrotis.*] Thoſe excluſive Privileges (or municipal Reſtraints) granted by our Kings to the *Freemen*, (as they were then beginning to be called) of ſuch Towns, were certainly, in the Infancy of Trade, a Means of ſetting it forward; although, ſince Commerce is ſo generally eſtabliſhed, and better underſtood, they are, in the Judgment of almoſt all wiſe Men, *now* eſteemed a real Obſtruction to the Freedom and Extenſion of Commerce.

Yet all this while, and long afterward, *England* was intirely ſupplied with the Merchandize of the *Netherlands*, *Germany*, and the Northern Kingdoms, by the Society of *German* Merchants, who had, in very early Times, fixed their Reſidence at the Place to which they gave the Name of the *Steelyard* [or *Staelhoff*] in *London*; and that, too, altogether by their own foreign Ships.

The vaſt Benefit to Commerce by the *Mariners Compaſs*.

The wonderful Diſcovery of the *Mariner's Compaſs*, at the Cloſe of the XIIIth, or Beginning of the XIVth Century, (though not brought into general Uſe till ſome time later) undoubtedly proved greatly conducive to the Advancement of foreign Commerce; as will be more fully ſhewn in its proper Place.

Fire-Artillery alſo was conducive to the Advancement of Commerce, as did alſo the Shoals of Herrings removing from the *Baltic* into the *Ocean*.

The Invention of *Fire-Artillery* (occaſioning, and even obliging larger Ships to be conſtructed by Traders) was, doubtleſs, not a little conducive to the Advancement of Commerce, for longer Voyages eſpecially; as did alſo the great Shoal of *Herrings*, which iſſued, from their ancient Station in the *Baltic*, forth into the *German* Ocean. The like, though in a ſmaller Degree, may be ſaid of the Diſcovery of the Uſe of *Hops* for preſerving of *Beer* at Sea; — of the Uſe of *Stock-fiſh* (in Voyages of great Length;) — of the meliorating of Havens, Rivers, and Highways; — of the Diſcovery of new Manufactures, Mines, *&c.* moſt of which will be treated of more fully in their Places.

The Diſcoveries of the Voyage by Sea to *Eaſt-India*, and of *America*, have proved, of all others, the moſt beneficial to the Commerce of *Europe*.

But beyond *all*, the Diſcovery of the *Eaſt-Indies*, and of *Braſil* by the *Portugueſe*; and of the *Weſt-Indies*, *Mexico*, *Peru*, *Chili*, and other Parts of *America*, by the *Spaniards*, have proved, in the higheſt Degree, conducive to the Increaſe of *Europe*'s Commerce, even in the Countries which had no Share in thoſe firſt Diſcoveries, (of which more fully alſo in their Places.) Moreover, ſince thoſe two grand Diſcoveries, many uſeful though leſſer and collateral ones have been made in conſequence thereof.

Even abortive Attempts for commercial Diſcoveries have been productive of Good.

Even the *abortive* or unſucceſsful Attempts of the *Engliſh*, *French*, *Dutch*, and *Danes*, for the two hitherto impracticable *North-weſt* and *North-eaſt* Paſſages to *China* and *India*, have nevertheleſs been productive of ſundry *new* and conſiderable Sources of Commerce, and of the Increaſe of Navigation to thoſe Northern Countries, and to the no ſmall Benefit of all the reſt of *Europe*: For to thoſe Attempts are owing the *Greenland* Fiſhery, the *Hudſon's-Bay* Trade, and the Trade to *Ruſſia* and *Lapland*. Which naturally brings to mind the following beautiful *Simile* of the Poet, though on another Occaſion, *viz.*

"So, though the *Chymic* his *great Secret* miſs,
"(For neither that in *Art* nor *Nature* is)
"Yet Things well worth his Toil he gains;
"And does his Charge and Labour pay,
"With good *unſought* Experiments by the Way."

Cowley's *Miſtreſs*.

Proteſtant Countries, their Advantages in Commerce over *Popiſh* ones.

Proteſtant Countries have undoubtedly conſiderable Advantages beyond thoſe of the *Popiſh* Perſuaſion, both in their Commerce and Manufactures, *viz.* Iſt, As none of their uſeful Hands are ſhut up in Convents; IIdly, As they are not obliged to Celibacy; IIIdly, Neither are they interrupted from following their lawful and commendable Employments, by ſuperſtitious and nonſenſical Holidays and Proceſſions; and, IVthly, By the latter's perſecuting all of a different religious Perſuaſion from their own, whereby Multitudes of uſeful People are prevented from ſettling in *Popiſh* Countries!

In *England*, the Church-Lands have been much better cultivated and improved ſince they became the Property of *Laymen*; ſince which happy Period, many very important Improvements have been made by *us*, as well in Agriculture and Gardening, as in Manufactures, Mines, manual Arts, *&c.*

England's Overſights and Obſtructions to her true commercial Intereſts;

particularly, by perſecuting quiet and peaceable People for differing from eſtabliſhed Opinions.

Nevertheleſs, *England* has formerly been blameable for ſome Obſtructions, Overſights, or Miſtakes, relative to her great commercial Intereſts.

The ſmalleſt Degree whatſoever even of *negative* as well as of *poſitive* Diſcouragements which may be inflicted on any quiet, ſober, and induſtrious Subjects, merely for diſſenting from the Majority in purely ſpeculative religious Opinions, or perhaps ſenſeleſs Ceremonies, no way affecting the Peace of Society, (nor the Eſſence of *Chriſtianity*) and relating merely to human Inventions and Inſtitutions, about which *Divine Revelation* is abſolutely ſilent; are undoubtedly ſo many real Obſtructions to Commerce and Induſtry.

Had Archbiſhop *Laud* been permitted to go on in his mad Career of Bigotry, he would have driven out of *England* all the induſtrious Proteſtant *Walloons* who had taken Shelter here from *D'Alva*'s Perſecution in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Time, and who had ſo greatly improved and increaſed our Manufactnres. *Laud* plainly and inſolently told them, "That although the firſt Race who fled hither were connived at "in their Opinions, yet it was not fit that ſuch a *Schiſm* ſhould be perpetuated: Their Children, there-"fore, ſhould and muſt be educated in the eſtabliſhed Religion." By the ſame ill-judged and *unchriſtian* Spirit, were great Numbers of *Browniſts*, or *Independants*, of our own Nation, driven to the Wilderneſſes of *America*, where, however, they and their Deſcendents have providentially proved a very great Bleſſing to the Commerce of their Mother-Country, in planting and peopling of *New-England*,

the moſt induſtrious, potent and hitherto moſt populous of all our Colonies. And the like may be ſaid of the *Quakers*, who have been ſo inſtrumental in finely improving and peopling of the fertile Province of *Penſylvania*. It would be almoſt endleſs to recount the Miſchiefs which the ſaid perſecuting Spirit has done in other Countries, of even Proteſtants againſt Proteſtants, as in the free Cities of *Germany* and *Pruſſia*, *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts* by Turns perſecuting each other. In *Popiſh* Countries, indeed, their relentleſs Cruelty to Proteſtants has been equally hurtful to the Perſecutors, as beneficial to the Proteſtant Parts to which the perſecuted were forced to retire. How much has that ancient, and once moſt populous City of *Cologne*, ſuffered from being guided by the diabolical Spirit of their *Jeſuits*, in expelling all their Proteſtant Inhabitants, who thereupon ſettled moſtly at *Amſterdam*, *Bremen* and *Hamburgh*, to the great enriching of thoſe Cities, and the depopulating as well as impoveriſhing of *Cologne*, which now has Corn and Vines growing within its Walls, where formerly ſtood whole Streets of Houſes. *Straſburg* alſo, ſince ſurprized by the *French*, is in like Manner emptied of its Proteſtant Merchants and Traders! How much has the *Auſtrian* Dominions of *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, *Auſtria* and *Hungary*, in like Sort ſuffered by the *Jeſuited* Councils of a blind and bigotted Set of Princes? The ignorant Bigots of *Poland* have been greatly guilty of the like Madneſs. And have not *Spain* and *Portugal* more than half unpeopled their Dominions, by the Expulſion of the *Moors* and *Jews*? To inſtance no more, Did not *Louis* XIV. of *France* force many hundred thouſands (ſome think firſt and laſt two Millions in all) of his Proteſtant Subjects, who were moſtly Merchants, Traders, Manufacturers and Artificers, to take Shelter in *England*, *Holland*, *Switzerland*, *Germany*, *Pruſſia*, &c. to the very great Emolument of thoſe Countries, the draining of his own Kingdom of much Wealth and People, and the transferring into thoſe foreign Countries ſundry good Manufactures, which before were peculiar to *France*.

The Miſchiefs done in other Parts of *Europe* by Perſecution.

England has, in former Times, made ſundry conſiderable Miſtakes, in Matters relating to good Policy and Commerce; as,

Several other Politico commercial Miſtakes of *England*.

I. [To go no farther back] King *Richard* II.'s neglecting effectually to ſupport *Philip Van Artevill* againſt *France* and the Earl of *Flanders*, contrary to the wiſe Conduct of his Grandfather, King *Edward* III. towards him and his Father *James*.

II. King *Henry* VII.'s not effectually ſupporting the Dutcheſs of *Bretagne*; whereby that great and noble Dutchy fell into the Hands of *France*, to our unſpeakable Loſs; as its *Situation* was ſo convenient for *England*'s Commerce, and for keeping *France* in perpetual Awe of *England*.

III. *Oliver Cromwell*'s joining with *France* againſt *Spain* (already too much depreſſed) for his own particular Intereſts; as King *Charles* II. afterward did, for ſupplying his voluptuous Appetites, and for eſtabliſhing of arbitrary Power.

IV. And *(beyond all)* That moſt pernicious, ſcandalous, and never to be enough lamented Sale of *Dunkirk*, by King *Charles* II.

V. With reſpect to Overſights relative to our *American* Colonies, ſome would add, our not planting, in the Beginning, farther *ſouthward* on the Continent, and alſo *weſtward*, on and beyond the great River *Miſſiſippi*; and our too long neglecting to put a due Value on our Sugar Iſlands. Yet to this it may be anſwered, that as *England*'s then Circumſtances, as well as thoſe of other Nations, were widely different from what they are at preſent, ſundry Points ſeem now to be practicable, which were not ſo in early Times.

England's Miſtakes in *America*,

VI. The yielding to *France* (by the Treaty of *Utrecht*) the Iſle of *Cape Breton*, and the granting likewiſe to that Nation the Privilege of erecting Stages on our Iſland of *Newfoundland*, for the curing of their Fiſh, were great Miſtakes, could we then poſſibly have prevented it.

VII. Our not as yet buying out the reſt of the proprietary Colonies on the Continent of *North America*; of which we have ſo lately felt the Inconveniency; the farther delaying whereof will occaſion it every Year to become more difficult, for obvious Reaſons.

Other Miſtakes *at Home*, not yet rectified, nor, it is to be feared, likely to be ſoon effected, in the Temper in which too many People ſtill remain; *viz.*

and at Home.

VIII. Our excluſive or coercive Powers, not only veſted in the collective Bodies of Cities and Towns corporate, but even in the ſubordinate mechanical Corporation-Societies within the ſaid Cities and Towns corporate; whereby the moſt ingenious and induſtrious Artizans are often excluded, unleſs they will pay large Fines for their Freedom; the Members or Freemen of thoſe (not improperly ſtiled) *Monopolies*, being thereby enabled to impoſe on the reſt of the Kings Subjects.

IX. As, in the Opinion of many wiſe and thoughtful Men, *Britain* is not as yet above *one third Part* (ſome even go ſo far as to ſay, not *one fifth Part)* ſo populous as it can well bear, ſupport or maintain; it is thought to be a Point of State Policy, well becoming the Regard of the Legiſlature, to make the Naturalization of all foreign Proteſtants as eaſy as is conſiſtent with the full Employment of our own People; more eſpecially as both our *Land* and *Naval* Wars, our mercantile Navigation, and our foreign Plantations, are continually draining us of People. For this laſt Reaſon alſo,

X. It is a melancholy Conſideration, that although ſo many able Pens have been ſo often engaged in propoſing Plans for effectually employing *all* our *able Poor*, and at the ſame Time removing the ſcandalous Nuiſances in our Streets and Roads, by ſupporting *all* the *diſabled*: Both which great Points, it is thought, might be effected, with the great additional Benefit of ſaving (according to ſome) about half

a Million of Money, Part of probably double that Sum, annually raiſed on the People to ſo little good Effect; yet nothing has effectually been done therein by *thoſe who alone* have it in their Power to ſet about it, eſpecially in Time of Peace and Tranquillity.

The great Benefit of having but one Weight and Meaſure throughout the *Britiſh* Empire, and every where elſe.

XI. If all Chriſtian States would jointly agree to have but one and the ſame Weight and Meaſure, [and poſſibly too, the ſame Coins in Stamp, Standard and Weight, with their Sub-diviſions] it would doubtleſs not a little facilitate the Correſpondences and Commerce between the different Nations of *Europe*; more eſpecially, too, if all the Sub-diviſions thereof were to be *decimal*. But, as ſuch a harmonious Agreement is rather to be wiſhed for than ſoon or eaſily expected, how much ſoever it may be *all* Europe's *commercial Intereſt* to have it ſo; we ſhall content ourſelves with only juſtly blaming the Negligence of the *Britiſh* Nation, in not having *one only Weight and Meaſure* throughout all Parts of *Great Britain*, *Ireland*, and our foreign Plantations; the Want of which has been, and ever will be, attended with great Inconveniencies. Sir *James Ware*, in his Annals of *Ireland*, obſerves, under the Year 1498, that in *Ireland* every County had a different Meaſure; not without evident Detriment to the Public: Hereupon he quotes *Budelius de monetis*, in Behalf of the above-named Harmony.

" Una Fides, Pondus, Menſura, Moneta, ſit una,
" Et Status illæſus totius Orbis erit."

—— *i. e.* ——

" One Faith, one Weight, one Meaſure, and one Coin,
" Would all the World in Harmony conjoin."

A brief Enquiry into what is called the *general Balance* of Trade of any Nation.

Almoſt ever ſince the Revival of Commerce in *Europe*, there has been a great deal written upon *the general annual Balance of a whole Nation's Commerce*; a Point but little underſtood, and very difficult (if not in ſome reſpects impracticable) to be preciſely aſcertained, either from *Cuſtom-houſe Entries*, or from the *Rates of Exchange between Nations*.

I. Our *Exports*, ſay ſome, ſhould be valued as they ſell in foreign Parts; and our *Imports*, as they coſt us beyond Sea.

II. All Merchandize *imported* merely for *Re-exportation*, and alſo ſuch as we uſe or work up in our own Manufactures, are far from being hurtful to our Commerce, and may even in many reſpects be deemed of equal Benefit with our own native Commodities. Such Merchandize, therefore, ought to be left out in the Contemplation of a *general Balance* being againſt ſuch a Nation.

III. Falſe Entries, for Reputation's-ſake (and poſſibly ſometimes for worſe Ends) render Cuſtom-houſe Books an uncertain Guide.

IV. Even the *Courſe of Exchange* may, from certain particular intervening Circumſtances, ſeem to be againſt a Country in their Commerce to ſeveral foreign Parts, although, nevertheleſs, a generally gainful Commerce may be driven by that Country. Thus, (for Inſtance) in *England*'s Exchange with *Holland*, much of the Treaſure received by the *Dutch* Merchants in *Spain* and *Portugal*, to anſwer the Balance of Trade, which is greatly in their Favour with reſpect to both thoſe Nations, is often brought thence in our Ships to *London*, and thence is tranſmitted to *Holland*, making a mutual Demand for Gold and Silver from *England* to *Holland*. This muſt needs contribute to keep the *Par* of Exchange againſt *us*, although our People get much more for Freight and Commiſſion than they loſe by the Courſe of Exchange.—The Dividends of Foreigners in our national Funds.—Our Subſidies to foreign Princes, and our Appointments to our Miniſters at foreign Courts.—The Draughts of our Nobility and Gentry on their foreign Travels.—Foreigners gradually ſelling out of our national Funds, as we go on to reduce the Intereſt thereof.—And, (what may poſſibly go beyond all the reſt together) the Draughts on us from the Northern Crowns, *Ruſſia*, the *Hanſe-Towns*, and indeed from all other Countries, to whom we uſually pay an annual Balance.———Theſe, and other ſuch-like Cauſes occaſionally occurring, may, and do frequently, turn againſt us the Exchange with *Amſterdam*, the Center of Exchange for all *Europe*, even although it may be univerſally allowed, (as already noted) that we carry on a very profitable Commerce with *Holland* itſelf, ſeparately conſidered, as well as with ſeveral other Parts of *Europe*.

It is therefore an Exceſs of Importations alone, either for mere Luxury or mere Neceſſity, or for both together, which is diſadvantageous to, and will in the End bring on Poverty on any Country; and not ſuch Importations as, like many or moſt of *ours*, conſiſt of *Raw Silk*, Spaniſh *Wool*, *Cotton-Wool* and *Yarn*, *Mohair*, *Flax* and *Hemp*, and their *Seeds*, *Oils*, *Pot-aſh*, *Dying-Stuffs*, *Naval Stores*, &c. either uſed in our Ship-building, or worked up in our Manufactures, and moſtly too for Exportation: Neither are our Importations of *Eaſt-India* and *Plantation* Goods, (deſigned to be re-exported) nor the foreign *Linens*, *&c.* for ſupplying our own *American* Plantations, and our *African* Trade, to be deemed unprofitable, but are indeed quite beneficial to us.

Britain is ſtill in a very proſperous Condition, in reſpect of her Commerce, Wealth, and Naval Greatneſs.

Although, therefore, we can never, perhaps, be able preciſely to determine or aſcertain the *Quantum* of any annual Balance in our (or any other Nation's) Favour, as ſome of our Writers pretend to do, and more eſpecially as certain fanciful *French* Authors do, who of late have vainly pretended to aſcertain (and thereby have greatly exaggerated) their Nation's annual Gain by their foreign Commerce; yet, there are ſo many ſtrongly-concurring Evidences of *our* being very conſiderable Gainers by our general foreign Commerce, as in Effect amount to Demonſtration. It muſt indeed be acknowledged, that had we not ſo vaſt a national Debt, occaſioning a terrible Load of heavy Taxes and Burdens on Trade and Manufactures, as well as on almoſt all the Neceſſaries of Life; whereby alſo very great Sums of Money

continually drawn from us by Foreigners concerned in our public Funds, our national Wealth would increaſe much faſter than it can poſſibly be expected to do in ſuch Circumſtances! Which general Obſervation undoubtedly ought to be extended to *Scotland* and *Ireland*, both which Countries are at preſent in a very proſperous State, in reſpect to their general Commerce, and their peculiar Manufactures.

Whoever reads attentively our elder Writers on Commerce, before our heavy Cuſtoms, Exciſes, and other Taxes, were laid on, and particularly the judicious Eſſays of Sir *Joſiah Child*, will with Pleaſure ſee the large Strides we formerly took in the Increaſe of Commerce and Wealth, more eſpecially from the Year 1640, downward. It is true, the *Extirpation of Tyranny*, and the *firm Eſtabliſhment of the Nation's Liberties, civil and ſacred*, (which could never be bought too dear) have, ſince the ever-memorable Revolution *Anno* 1688, occaſioned ſeveral very expenſive foreign Wars, which have much retarded the Velocity of the Increaſe of our Wealth. Nevertheleſs, we muſt ſtrangely and wilfully ſhut our Eyes, not plainly to perceive, by ſundry infallible Marks, a gradual Increaſe of our Commerce, Wealth, and People, ſince that moſt happy Period; *viz.*

I. As, *firſt*, by the Acceſſion of great Numbers of induſtrious Foreigners, chiefly from *France*, ſince the Revocation of the Edict of *Nantz*, *Anno* 1685, as well as by the natural Increment of our own People.

II. Our trading Cities and manufacturing Towns are generally (and moſt of them greatly) increaſed in Magnitude and Splendor.

III. At *London*, the Number of our Quays, Wharfs, Warehouſes, and Docks below Bridge, and alſo the Shipping of *London* (as well as of moſt of the out-Ports) are conſiderably increaſed, as is alſo, moreover, the Number of *real* Merchants, as well as of Wholeſale and Retail Dealers,—our Shops and Warehouſes more numerous, and much better filled,—the Suburbs of *London* are continually expanding themſelves every Way, by new and finer-built Streets.

IV. Money is in greater Plenty, and, as an infallible Conſequence thereof, its Intereſt lower than ever.

V. The great Increaſe of the Number and Splendor of *Equipages*,—of *Plate*, *Jewels*, *Pictures*, *Houſehold Furniture*, &c.—Greater Stocks of Cattle,—Lands better improved;—as are alſo Mines and Fiſheries,—and the like ſtill more in reſpect of our Manufactures.—Greater Portions given by all Ranks to Children;—and, in general, People of all Degrees, both in Town and Country, live much better than formerly.

VI. Our Navy-Royal at leaſt doubled in Number, and of greater Magnitude and Weight of Metal in each of its Rates, than at the Revolution in 1688.

All which (and ſundry other Inſtances, which, for Brevity's Sake, we omit) have not been ſudden, but gradual, and therefore ſolid and rational Marks of increaſing Proſperity, not proceeding *merely* or *ſolely* from an Increaſe of Luxury and Prodigality; both which we muſt however allow, will ever increaſe in ſome Proportion to that of the Increaſe of national Riches. *England*, therefore, is now undoubtedly in Poſſeſſion of an extenſively active, and very gainful Commerce, beyond what any Nation in *Europe* at preſent has, or perhaps ever had.

An Objection anſwered in regard to our *Paper Credit*.

To all which, ſome will nevertheleſs plauſibly (as they think) object, that our immenſe *Paper Credit* is a principal Cauſe of the *ſpecious* Appearance of Wealth, more eſpecially in our great Metropolis, where (ſay they) there is not ſo great a Plenty of *real* Money or Coin, as many would have us believe. By which the Objectors would ſeem to imply, that *Paper Credit* may be arbitrarily (and perhaps ſome might go ſo far as to ſay unlimitedly) created in any Nation; than which, nothing is more abſurd and falſe in Fact. For, were there no other demonſtrative Evidence thereof than the famous [or rather infamous] Year 1720, both with regard to the Tranſactions in *England* and in *France*, that alone is ſufficient to evince, *that the national* Paper Credit *in every Country*, [*i. e.* its public aſſignable Debts or Funds] *as well as that of every Bank and Banker, in order to its permanent Duration and Support, muſt ever bear at leaſt a due Proportion to the real intrinſic Ability or Wealth of ſuch Nation, Bank or Banker.* Or, in other Words, (with particular Regard to national Credit) *That ſuch* Paper Credit *can be of no longer ſolid Duration than whilſt Men are perſuaded that proportionable or ſufficient Realties exiſt or remain for circulating or anſwering the ſame.* Or, again, *That ſuch a Nation muſt ever be able, not only duly and punctually to pay the Intereſt of ſuch* Paper Credit, *but muſt likewiſe be in a Condition gradually to diſcharge the Principal.* This, Thanks be to God, is ſtill our own preſent Happineſs; but, were ſeveral of the other Kingdoms of *Europe* (that could be named) to contract ſo large a public Debt as ours, their whole Revenue would not ſuffice merely for paying the annual Intereſt of even a Quarter Part of *our* vaſt national Debt: Wherefore, there would, in ſuch a Kingdom, remain *no public Credit at all*, but every Thing would ſoon tend to a *general National Bankruptcy*.

National *Paper Credit* not the Cauſe but the Effect of national Ability.

National or *public Paper Credit*, therefore, is not the *Cauſe*, but purely the *Effect* of *national Ability* or *Wealth*; which Poſition will equally hold good with reſpect to the Paper Credit of *Banks*, and alſo of *private Bankers*, who muſt *ever* have *(if they would always be ſafe)* a real and ſolid Bottom, for anſwering, in a reaſonable Time, all Demands from their Paper Creditors, in Caſe of what is uſually ſtiled a *Run* upon them. Will any one (for Inſtance) imagine, that the two incorporated Banks at *Edinburgh*, each of whoſe Capitals does little exceed *one hundred thouſand Pounds Sterling*, would or durſt prudently or ſafely venture to iſſue *Caſh Notes*, to the Amount of a Bank [ſuppoſe our Bank of *England*] having a Capital of *ten Millions Sterling?* ſince probably even the whole Cash of *Scotland* could ſcarcely be ſufficient to circulate the Notes of the laſt-named Bank; yet both the ſaid *Edinburgh* Banks are, and ever have been,

been, in great Credit all over that Part of the United Kingdom; and do make, and ever have made conſiderable annual Dividends of their Profits by *Banking*. But both *they* and likewiſe our private *London Bankers* very well know their own Strength, and that their iſſued Paper-Credit muſt ever bear a certain due Proportion to the *Quantum* of their real Bottom. And thus a national Paper-Credit may be fitly enough paralleled to that of a more private Bank or Banker; and that although both the one and the other may be, and have been, often brought into Diſtreſs in calamitous Times; whereby the Credit of the former has ſometimes ſunk ſo far in the Market-Price as to hurt conſiderably ſuch Proprietors as had immediate Occaſion for realizing; and the Creditors of the latter, on ſuch an Occaſion (by a temporary Stop of Payment) have been obliged to wait ſome Time for their Money; yet *both*, having (as ſuppoſed) the ſolid Bottom above-named, have ſoon recovered their former Credit: Whereas the *French Royal Bank* and *Miſſiſippi* Stocks, and the *Engliſh South-Sea* Stock, (ſcrewed up to the high Price, *Anno* 1720, of 1,000*l. per Cent.*) ſuddenly ſhrunk, the former to *nothing* in effect, and the latter to leſs than one tenth Part of its ſaid nominal Value! And the like, or worſe, at that Time, befell ſuch private Bankers as ventured far out of their Depth, and loſt Sight of the before-named Precaution.

National (as well as more *private*) Paper-Credit, therefore, doing the Office of real Money or Coin, is in that Reſpect ſo far from being a Misfortune, (as ſome have inſinuated) that it is a real and very conſiderable Benefit to Commerce: But this can never be the Caſe for any conſiderable Duration, or in any eminent Degree, but in opulent Commercial Countries, and in ſuch only wherein the Liberty of the whole People are inviolably eſtabliſhed!

England's metallic Manufactures vaſtly increaſed and improved, and alſo the *Fiſhery*.

Next to the *Woollen Manufacture* of *England*, which is ſtill the nobleſt in the Univerſe, her Metallic Manufactures of Iron, Steel, Tin, Copper, Lead, and Braſs, are of later Times ſo vaſtly improved and increaſed, as juſtly to be eſteemed the ſecond to it, and are alſo the fineſt in the World, being exported to almoſt every Part, in immenſe Quantities. Inſomuch, that ſome think they employ half a Million of our People. The Mines of thoſe Metals alſo, and thoſe of Lead and Coals are greatly improved of late Years; as are alſo our *Fiſheries*; which laſt, we hope, may in the End be crowned with Succeſs, notwithſtanding ſome unpromiſing Appearances. The Linen Manufactures and fine Fabricks of *Scotland* and *Ireland* are alſo of late Years become immenſe, and may probably employ in thoſe Parts near as many Hands as our Metallic Manufactures do in *England*.

As alſo the *Linen* Manufactures of *Scotland* and *Ireland*.

England's Woollen Manufactures, how many People it is ſaid to employ.

Our unmanufactured *Wool* alone, of one Year's Produce or Growth, has been eſtimated to be worth two Millions Sterling; and when manufactured it coſts or is valued at ſix Millions more; and is thought to employ one Million and an half of our People in its Manufacture; whereas in old Times all our *Wool* was exported unmanufactured, and our own People remained unemployed!

Rental of *England*, Its vaſt Increaſe in 260 Years.

Even but about 260 Years ago, or little more, the whole Rental of *England* in Land and Houſes did not exceed five Millions; but, by the Increaſe of Commerce and Manufactures, the Rental is now increaſed to about fourteen Millions, and ſome think conſiderably higher: Of which vaſt Benefit to the Landed-Intereſt our Nobility and Gentry begin to be fully ſenſible, and conſequently of the immenſe Increaſe of the full Value or Fee-ſimple of all their Land; as by the following Computation, *viz.*

1. The old *five* Millions of Land-Rent would, 300 Years ago, have ſcarcely yielded *ten* Years Purchaſe, or -	50 *Millions.*
2. But the ſaid fourteen Millions may, at this Time, be eſtimated, *viz.* ten Millions in Lands, (Copyholds, *&c.* included) on an Average, at or near *twenty* Years Purchaſe -	200
3. And *four* Millions in Houſes, (now ſo vaſtly improved and increaſed) at *eight* Years Purchaſe, on a *Medium* -	32
Total Value of our preſent Rental - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	232 *Millions.*
Deduct the Value of the Rental 300 Years ago - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	50 *Millions.*
Total increaſed Rental in 300 Years Space - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	182 *Millions.*

It is quite immaterial whether this increaſed Computation be minutely exact: For, as it is not probably very wide from the Mark, it will well enough ſerve for the Illuſtration of our general Poſition, which is all that is intended by it.

And alſo its perſonal Eſtate.

Yet this ſo vaſt an Increaſe of our Rental is far from being all the Benefit accruing from our increaſed Commerce. The immenſe Increaſe of our perſonal Eſtates ariſing therefrom, in *Plate*, *Jewels*, *Furniture*, *Paintings*, *Equipages*, *Libraries*, *Medals*, *Coins*, *Shipping*, *Horſes*, and other Cattle, *&c.* Theſe may at leaſt be ſuppoſed to have kept Pace with the increaſing Value of our Rents. To theſe may be juſtly added the vaſt Increaſe of all Kinds of Merchandize, with which our Warehouſes and Shops are always filled, ſo univerſally viſible to all. As to the Money out at Intereſt, either due by private Perſons or in the Public Funds; it may probably be objected, That it is only *one Hand owing to another*: And therefore we ſhall not take it into our Computation: And yet its Increaſe, could it be come at, would be a collateral Proof of our increaſed Riches.

The ſad Effects of any ſuppoſed Declenſion of our Commerce. The *Britiſh Landed* and *Trading* Intereſts muſt ſtand and fall together.

Now, as the Enlargement of our Commerce has thus ſo vaſtly increaſed the Value of our Lands as well as of our general Riches, it is no leſs certain and ſelf-evident, That any ſenſible *Decreaſe* of our Commerce would infallibly ſink the Value and Rents of Lands in a ſimilar Proportion. Our Cities and manufacturing Towns which do *now* conſume ſuch immenſe Quantities of the Product of our Lands, being then depopulated, our Farms would thereby be deſerted, and perhaps even the intire Rents might in Time ſcarcely be ſufficient to ſupport the numberleſs Poor, then deſtitute of Employment!

In which lamentable Situation, it is no Exaggeration to aſſert, That the Landed-Intereſt would be more ſenſibly affected then even the Merchants, Traders, and Manufacturers themſelves; ſeeing the latter *could*, (at the worſt) and doubtleſs *would* moſtly remove to other Countries; whilſt the former muſt neceſſarily ſtick to their Lands, which then would find but very few Purchaſers, and at low Rates! The *bare Poſſibility* of ſo ſad a Declenſion ought ſurely to keep us perpetually watchful; more eſpecially as almoſt every Nation in *Europe* is at this Time earneſtly ſtriving to rival *us* either in our Staple Manufactures, our Fiſheries, our Plantations, or our Naval-Power. So long ago as the Year 1680, Sir *William Temple* (in his *Miſcellanies*) obſerves, That "*Trade is grown the Deſign of all the Nations in* Europe *that are* "*poſſeſſed of any Maritime Provinces; as being the only* unexhauſted *Mine, and out of whoſe Treaſures all Great-*"*neſs at Sea naturally ariſes.*" And Lord *Verulam*, (that great Glory of our Iſle) treating [in his *Advancement of Learning*] of the Advantages of Maritime Greatneſs, finely obſerves, (150 Years ago) That "*He that commands at Sea is at great Liberty, and may take as much or as little of the War as he ſhall judge* "*proper: Whereas, Potentates who are merely ſtrong at Land, are, notwithſtanding their Land Superiority,* "*frequently reduced to great Difficulties: And the Riches of* both the Indies *ſeem in a great Degree but the* "*Conſequence of the Command of the Sea.*" Needs it to be here obſerved, how ſtrongly that great Man's juſt Remark has been confirmed in the Years 1759, 1760, 1761, and 1762?

Sir *William Temple* and Lord *Verulam's* Judgments concerning the Importance of Commerce and Naval Power.

Our great Rivals on the Continent, it is true, think themſelves obliged to keep up vaſt ſtanding Armies, in Time of Peace as well as in War; but then, being hedged in on every Side by a double or treble Chain of ſtrong Fortreſſes, they have thereby ſufficient *Time* and *Means* to prevent a Surprize. This is far from being *our* Caſe, whoſe main Reſource for Safety is, *to be conſtantly and very conſiderably ſuperior in Maritime Strength to every other Nation whatever.* This Superiority of Naval Power, neceſſarily requiring or implying a proportionable Superiority of *Maritime Commerce*, ſets before us in the ſtrongeſt Light the indiſpenſible Neceſſity of our cultivating what tends to increaſe our Shipping and Mariners. And it ſhould ever be uppermoſt in our Thoughts, *That, without ſuch a conſtant Superiority on the Ocean, it will be abſolutely impoſſible for* Britain *to preſerve its* external *Independency, and, in conſequence, its* internal *Free Conſtitution!* And, by way of *Corollary*, let us add, That, if ever *Britain*'s external Independency ſhould be loſt, we may (too probably) ſoon bid farewel to the like for all the reſt of the Nations of *Europe* that ſhall dare to oppoſe any over-grown Tyrant!

On *Britain*'s Independency reſts that of other *European* States.

With reſpect to the Product and Manufactures of *Britain*, we muſt allow, That our own People are, queſtionleſs, by far the greateſt Conſumers of them. If, for Inſtance, or Illuſtration, *Great-Britain* (as has generally been ſaid, and nearly proved) contains above [but we will now only ſuppoſe that Number] 8 Millions of Souls; and that (as is alſo thought) every Soul, one with another, or *rich* and *poor*, *young* and *old*, on an Average, ſpends annually *ſeven Pounds*; then their whole annual Expence will be at leaſt 56,000,000 *l.*

Ourſelves by far the greateſt Conſumers of our own Product and Manufactures.

Thus proportioned, *viz.*

1. Houſe-Rents	4 *Millions.*
2. Of foreign Wares imported they may ſpend	4 *Millions.*
3. And of our own Product and Manufactures they may probably conſume and ſpend (Exportations included) to the Value of	48 *Millions.*

Total annual Expence of the whole People of *England.*

4. It is moreover uſually computed, That the total Amount of our ſaid annual Exports to all foreign Countries does not exceed 8 *Millions* in our own Product and Manufactures, and thoſe of our Plantations and foreign Factories.

5. And, conſequently, the Remainder of our Product and Manufactures, being 40 *Millions*, is conſumed at Home.

In the Year 1753, there happened to be a learned Diſpute between two Gentlemen of *Edinburgh*, (Mr. *Wallace* and Mr. *Hume*) upon a Queſtion, Whether the ancient World was or was not more populous than the modern World! That Controverſy [in Print] ſoon reached foreign Parts; which Diſpute occaſioned Monſieur *Deſlandes* to write a Letter from *Stockholm* to *France*; wherein he ſtates the Numbers of People, at this Time, in the ſeveral Countries of *Europe*, &c. *viz.*

1. In *Spain* and *Portugal*	6 *Millions.*
2. In *France* [the moſt modern *French* Author of *Les Interêts de la France mal-entendus* makes *the People of* France *but* 17 *Millions*]	20
3. In *Germany* and *Hungary*	20
4. In the 17 Provinces of the *Netherlands*	5
5. In *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, and *Ruſſia**	16
[* My Lord *Whitworth*'s Account of *Ruſſia*, as it was *Anno* 1710, makes the People of all *Ruſſia* to be only 6,540,000. If ſo, then *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway*, are overrated conſiderably.]	
6. In *Italy* and the *Iſles* adjacent [i. e. *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, *Malta*, &c.]	11
7. In *England* [probably he includes *Scotland* and *Ireland*, whereby he is at leaſt 2 *Millions* ſhort]	8
8. In *Turkey* in *Europe*	16
9. In *Poland* and *Pruſſia*	7
Total People in all *Europe* [by this *Frenchman*'s random Computations]	109 *Millions.*
And in all *Aſia*	400
—— in all *Africa*	100
—— in all *America*	120
Total Number of People in all the Earth	729 *Millions.*

Number of Souls in every Country in *Europe.*

And in all the Earth.

The

The above-named Mr. *Wallace* had conjectured, there might be a thouſand Millions in all the Earth, which probably induced the *Frenchman* to diſplay his Talents in Computation.

The probable Number of People in *Great Britain* and *Ireland*.

With reſpect to *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, jointly conſidered, ſurely *Deſlandes* is miſtaken, [and probably in other Countries too] many being of Opinion, that they contain at leaſt 10½ *Millions* of People: Which probably may be thus diſtributed, *viz.*

1. In *England*, moderately taken		7 *Millions.*
2. In *Scotland*		1½
3. In *Ireland*, nearly and more certainly computed, from the Biſhops Books, *&c. viz.*		
Proteſtants, very near	600,000	2
Papiſts, ſomewhat more than	1,400,000	
Total, in *Great Britain* and *Ireland*,		10½ *Millions.*

Numbers of the People of *England* in various Periods.

Many conjecture, that *England* alone, ſince the Reformation from *Popery*, is increaſed two Millions of People. Dr. *Davenant*, however, in his *Eſſay on the Balance of Trade*, (publiſhed *Anno* 1699,) quotes a Manuſcript of one, (whom he ſtiles the ingenious Mr. *Gregory King*) exhibiting the Numbers of People in *England*, at the following Periods, *viz.*

	People.
1. When *Julius Cæſar* firſt invaded it, about	360,000
2. At the Incarnation of our Saviour, increaſed to	400,000
3. At the *Norman* Conqueſt, to	2,000,000
4. About 200 Years later, *viz. Anno* 1260	2,750,000
5. Laſtly, (according to him) in about 425 Years more, the People of *England* may have doubled the laſt-named Number, *viz.* in *Anno* 1685, about	5,500,000

Probably now near 7 Millions of Souls; and ſome think more, even to 8 Millions.

Theſe vague and uncertain Conjectures (for they are merely no other) might eaſily be cavilled at by *others*, with perhaps as plauſible an Authority: We ſhall, however, only here remark, That, by the Biſhop's Survey, *Anno* 1676, the People of *England* were reckoned near 6 Millions, eighty-ſix Years ago.

That Commerce is in perpetual Fluctuation; of which Inſtances are given; and from whence Inferences are to be drawn.

And that, by the great Acceſſion of perſecuted and neceſſitous *Foreigners*, and of *Scots* and *Iriſh*, ſince then, and alſo from our ordinary Increaſe by Generation, ſome conjecture *England* may now have very near, if not quite, 7 Millions of People, at this Time. Some others will even have them to be about 8 Millions of People, which ſurely is carrying it too high.

The Commerce of the World being in *perpetual Fluctuation*, we can never be too watchful, not only for preſerving what we are in Poſſeſſion of, but for laying hold of the Miſtakes or Negligences of other Nations, in order to acquire new Branches thereof. Who could have dreamt 300 Years ago, that thoſe Ports of the *Levant* from whence, by means of the *Venetians*, *England*, and almoſt all the reſt of *Chriſtendom*, were ſupplied with the Spices, Drugs, *&c.* of *India* and *China*, ſhould one Day come themſelves to be ſupplied therewith by the remote Countries of *England* and *Holland*, at an eaſier Rate than they were wont to have them directly from the *Eaſt*?—or, that *Venice* ſhould afterward loſe to *Liſbon* the lucrative Trade of ſupplying the reſt of *Europe* therewith?—or, laſtly, that *Liſbon* ſhould afterward loſe the ſame to *Amſterdam*?—or that *Amſterdam* and *Haerlem* ſhould gradually loſe [as in Part has already happened, and likely more and more to happen] their famous and fine Linen-Manufactures, to *Scotland* and *Ireland*? We need not add, the various Removes of the Staple for the *Woollen* Manufacture, which was firſt at *Venice*, *Florence*, *Piſa*, and *Lucca*, upon the early Revival of Commerce after the Fall of the Weſtern Empire; from whence the Bulk of it removed, about 800 Years ago, to the *Netherlands*;—and from the *Netherlands*, about 200 Years ago, into *England*;—or that the great Supply of Sugars to all *Europe* ſhould go from *Liſbon* to *London*; and ſince, in too great a Degree, from *London* to the Ports of *France*;—Fine Toys, *Haberdaſhery*, *Jewels*, *Watches*, Hardware, Hats, Stockings, *&c.* from *France* and *Germany* into *England*. The various Removes of the Herring-Fiſhery, alſo, are remarkable, as will be ſeen in its Place. Theſe, and many more Inſtances, which (were it neceſſary) might be given, render ſeveral of the Axioms and dogmatical Opinions of ſome of our older Writers upon Commerce unſafe to be relied on, as more fully noted in our Preface. Even that excellent Treatiſe of Sir *Joſiah Child*, is already ſomewhat liable to this Caution; eſpecially when writing on the *Dutch* Commerce, then in its full Perfection, though ſince conſiderably eclipſed.

The Declenſion of almoſt all the Republics and free commercial Cities of *Europe*, *Hamburg* being at preſent almoſt the only Exception

The old Republics and free Cities of *Italy*, which were the firſt Revivers of Commerce in the *South*, as the Hanſe-Towns were in the *North*, are almoſt all declining from their priſtine commercial Greatneſs, without one ſingle Exception, (but *Leghorn*, a modern free Town) with regard to thoſe of *Italy*, and few or none with regard to the Hanſe-Towns, *Hamburg* excepted. Such Changes have indeed alſo happened in very ancient Times, even ſo far back as *Herodotus*, 300 Years before the founding of *Rome*, who obſerves, "That ſeveral of the Cities of *Phenicia*, which were formerly *great*, were, in his Time, "become *inconſiderable*; and ſome other Cities, which, in his Time, were large, had formerly been "little."

In the middle Ages, we ſhall ſee, that the like Declenſion happened to the famous commercial Port of *Wiſbuy*, and of *Julin*, and to the mercantile Cities of *Bardewick*, and *alſo of great Novegrod* in *Ruſſia*: The only Crimes of moſt of which Places (in *Germany*) ſeeming to have been their great Wealth, and their unhappy Situation too near ſome all-aſpiring Tyrant.

The

The above-named preſent Declenſion of certain free commercial Cities may poſſibly be nearly accounted for, from the general Turn of the great Monarchical Countries, of late Years more than formerly, to Commerce, Navigation, and Manufactures.

England's low commercial State before ſhe had *American* Plantations.

Before *England* had foreign Colonies and Factories, our general Commerce was comparatively inconſiderable. The great Bulk of our Exportations conſiſted of our Woollen Drapery, Lead, and Tin; in the Times, more eſpecially, before *France* had ſtruck into the Woollen Manufacture, and *Holland* but very little; and that *Florence* and *Venice* were chiefly confined to the ſupplying the Countries within the *Mediterranean* therewith. So that, in effect, we enjoyed almoſt a Monopoly of that Manufacture for the Weſt and North Parts of *Europe* before the Year 1640; *Spain* and *Portugal* being then almoſt intirely ſupplied by *us* with light Draperies, as well for their home Conſumption, as for that of their extenſive Colonies; from whence, in Return, we were, in thoſe Days, ſupplied with the Sugars, Tobacco, Drugs, *&c.* which we now have from our own Plantations. For this Reaſon, our old commercial Writers are almoſt wholly taken up with the Importance of our *Wool* and *Woollen Manufactures*, which, with our *Tin*, *Lead*, *Leather*, *Coals*, and ſome other ſmaller Articles, were all we pretended to call *our* ſtaple Commodities.

England's happy Condition ſince the having *American* Plantations.

With reſpect to our Importations, *Venice* firſt, and *Liſbon* next, ſupplied us with the Merchandize of *Eaſt-India*, *&c.*—The Hanſe-Towns with naval Stores, Copper, Iron, Linen, and even with the beſt of our Shipping.——*Germany* alſo, with Linen, Tin-plates, and Hardware, even ſo low as to *Nails* themſelves.——*France* ſupplied us, in great Abundance, with Silks, Linen, Wines, Brandies, Paper, Toys, and Frippery. How happy then is the Change in our National Circumſtances, ſince we have had *American* Plantations, the Demand from whence, of all Kinds of Merchandize, having ſo greatly excited our People at home to the Improvement and Increaſe of our old Manufactures, and to the Introduction of new ones? Whereby, and likewiſe by the vaſt Increaſe of the Productions of our *American* Plantations, we have got rid, for the moſt Part, (though not as yet entirely) of a precarious Dependence on other Nations, for what we now either manufacture much better at Home, or elſe are ſupplied with from our own Plantations and foreign Settlements, in exchange for our native Commodities, inſtead of our formerly ſending out much of our Treaſure for the ſame? How greatly are our Cuſtoms thereby increaſed, from 36,000*l.* at Queen *Elizabeth*'s Death, to 400,000*l.* at the Reſtoration of King *Charles* II.; and to four times this laſt Sum at the preſent Time? How vaſtly is our great Metropolis increaſed, from little above 200,000 Souls, with all its Suburbs on both Sides the *Thames*, at the ſaid Queen's Death, to about (or very near) four times as many at preſent?

London's Increaſe ſince the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Our *American* Plantations demand the firſt Place in all our commercial Conſiderations.

Our *American* Plantations, therefore, by the vaſt Increaſe of their People, and of the Commodities by them raiſed for our own Uſe, for our Manufactures and Re-exportations, and more eſpecially by the perpetually increaſing Demands from thence of all kinds of our Manufactures, Productions, *&c.* in immenſe Quantities; (whereby probably about or near a Million of our People are employed at home, many Hundreds of ſtout Ships, and many Thouſands of Mariners, conſtantly employed; much Wealth, and conſiderable Quantities of Bullion of both Gold and Silver, continually brought home to us) do undoubtedly, at preſent more than ever, demand of *us* the *firſt* and *higheſt* Regard, preferably to any other commercial Conſideration whatever: More eſpecially, if we do but duly conſider, that, by the additional Wealth, Power, Territory, and Influence thereby now thrown into our Scale, we are enabled to preſerve our deareſt Independency with regard to the other Potentates of *Europe*; ſome of whom are, in little more than one Century paſt, ſo increaſed in Power and Territory, as to have long ſince given alarming Apprehenſions to all their Neighbours.

The Commerce we now carry on with our ſaid *American* Plantations is ſo vaſt, as probably already to equal in Quantity, and to exceed in Profit, all the other Commerce we have with the reſt of the World. And it being inceſſantly increaſing, in proportion to the Increaſe of white People there, they are perpetually increaſing their uſeful Productions, cultivating new Plantations, and ſucceſsfully attempting new Materials for Commerce; as *Silk*, *Indico*, *Coffee*, *Potaſh*, *Drugs* for Phyſic, Dyers, and Painters, *&c.* more eſpecially in our fine Continent-Colonies of *Carolina* and *Georgia*; which, in the Opinion of very knowing Perſons, are capable, with proper Induſtry, of raiſing the fineſt Productions of all the three Diviſions of the *old* World, as well as of that of the *new* one. In Colonel *John Purry*'s Memorial to the Duke of *Newcaſtle*, then Secretary of State, in the Reign of King *George* I. and which he afterward printed, *Anno* 1724, upon his Application for his carrying into *Carolina* a Colony of *Proteſtant Switzers*: he lays it down as a *Poſtulatum*, "That there is a certain Latitude on our Globe, ſo happily tempered "between the Extremes of Heat and Cold, as to be more peculiarly adapted than any other for all the "ſaid rich Productions: and he ſeems, with Judgment, to have fixed on the Latitude of 33 Degrees, "(whether *South* or *North*) being that of *Carolina*, as the identical one for that peculiar Character." That ſenſible Man, (a Native of *Switzerland*) whom the Author of this Work once converſed with, had before printed at *London* a Memorial, which he had formerly preſented to the Directors of the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company, in the Year 1718, on his Return from their Service in *India*; wherein he endeavoured to perſuade them to plant new Colonies on the Coaſt of *Caffres*, [near their Colony at the *Cape of Good Hope*] and alſo on the Land of *Nuyts*, on the Southern hitherto unplanted Continent called *New-Holland*, not far South from their Iſland of *Java*, both lying near the ſaid Latitude of 33 Degrees: "A Latitude," (ſays he) "moſt fit for *Vines*, and other *excellent Fruits and Plants*; whereby the Company would be enabled to "ſupply their *Eaſt-India* Settlements with Wines, Fruits, Oils, and Corn, which *now* coſt them ſo great "an Expence bought of and from the *Europeans*." But in this Memorial, *Purry*, it ſeems, touched on ſome Points which the Company judged *improper to be publiſhed*, and which conſtrained him to leave *Holland*. His next Application was to the *French* Miniſtry, by adapting his Scheme to ſome of the foreign Settlements of *France*. But their Reference to the *French Academy of Sciences* produced the following *cold* Anſwer, *viz. That they could not judge of Countries which they had never ſeen!* Laſt of all, he preſented the above-named Memorial, *Anno* 1721; wherein he ſets forth, from indiſputable Facts, "That the identical Latitude of *South Carolina*, [which then comprehended the Country ſince named "*Georgia*]

That ſeveral of the Productions of both Hemiſpheres are to be found in the Latitude of 33 Degrees.

Colonel *Purry*'s Demonſtration, That the identical Latitude of 33 Degrees is naturally productive of the richeſt Plants, Fruits, &c. of any Part of the Globe.

" *Georgia*] or that of 33 Degrees, either *North* or *South* of the Equator, will ever be found to be pro-
" ductive of the richeſt *Plants*, *Fruits*, *Drugs*, &c. of any Part whatever on the terraqueous Globe, all
" other Things being ſuppoſed equal, *i. e.* provided there be no natural Impediments, ſuch as Rocks,
" Marſhes, ſandy Deſarts, *&c.* A Latitude," (ſays he) " which, by the Moderation of its Heat, and
" Temperature of its Air, ſheds Fruitfulneſs on the Earth, and Happineſs on Mankind in general;
" who, the farther they are diſtant from this Degree, are only ſo much the leſs happy: And that the
" nearer any Country is to that Latitude, the more happy is their Situation. Thus *Barbary*, *Egypt*, *Syria*,
" *Perſia*, *India*, *China*, *Japan*, and, in ſhort, all other Countries, are found to excel, in proportion,
" the nearer they approach to this Degree of Latitude. Upon this Principle, *Carolina* and *New-Mexico*
" on the North Side of the Equator, as *Chili* and *Rio de la Plata* on its South Side, muſt be Countries
" preferable to any in all *America*, as being all ſituated about or near the ſaid 33d Degree. It is," (con-
tinued he) " a Conſequence that never fails. Thus *Andaluſia* is the beſt of all the Provinces of *Spain*,
" as coming nearer to our 33d Degree: So are, for the ſame Reaſon, *Languedoc* and *Provence* the beſt
" in *France*, and *Naples* and *Sicily* of all the *Italian* Dominions." He next ſhews, " That *Carolina* is
" proper for producing the beſt *Silk* in the World, as being fitter for the breeding of Silk-worms, than
" either *France*, *Spain*, or *Italy*; as it is alſo for *Wines*, *Oils*, *Cotton*, *Indico*, *Wax*, *Fruits*, *Cocoa-nuts*,
" *Timber*, *Tar*, *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Rice*, *Wheat*, &c." The Preface of the *Engliſh* Tranſlation of the ſaid Me-
morial alledges, that our great Sir *Iſaac Newton* did, in general, agree to the Principles of this ſame Opinion.

Carolina's excellent Productions.

What he then foretold concerning *Silk* and *Indico*, has ſince been verified abundantly already in *Carolina*; as have alſo been the excellent Productions of the Wines and Fruits ſince raiſed on the Coaſt of *Caffres*, under the *Dutch* Government of the *Cape of Good Hope*. *Rice* was a little before begun to be raiſed in *Carolina*; and has ſince been ſo far increaſed as to have produced, in ſome Years, from 80,000 to 104,000 Barrels for Exportation; in ſo much, that it grew to be more than could be vended to Advantage; which, it ſeems, was one Occaſion of their falling into *Indico*, now alſo brought to a great Degree of Perfection. The Production of *Rice* at *Carolina* was as accidental as was that of *Sugar* long before at *Barbadoes*, (of which in its Place) and therefore deſerves likewiſe to be commemorated for the Encouragement of ſuch-like future Attempts. It ſeems, the Captain of a Ship from *Madagaſcar*, touching at *Carolina*, in the Reign of the late Queen *Anne*, left, with a Planter there, a ſmall Bag, not exceeding a Peck of Seed-Rice, by way of Experiment: And, ſoon after, Mr. *Du Bois*, then Treaſurer of our *Eaſt-India* Company, ſent thither from hence, for the like Experiment, a Bag of another Sort of Seed-Rice: And, after ſeveral Trials of both thoſe Sorts, the Planters at length found out the true Method of cultivating and dreſſing them to Perfection.

Their Silk (though more ſlowly) increaſes in Quantity every Year, and is in Quality, on the ſtricteſt Examination, found to be excellent. Their *Pitch* and *Tar* are not hitherto quite ſo good as what is brought from *Sweden*; yet, by a farther Continuance of the Bounties thereon, and on ſome other new Productions, they may probably be brought to Perfection in a reaſonable Time.

The ſaid Colonel *Purry*, ſome Years after, ſettled, with a Colony of his Country-people, on the River *Savannah*, which parts *Carolina* from *Georgia*; where he has perpetuated his Name, by founding the Town of *Purryſburg*, in which the Poſterity of thoſe *Proteſtant Switzers* remain at this Time.

Our Planters in thoſe and our other Colonies are ſaid to be diligent in procuring and tranſplanting, from *Italy*, *Barbary*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Perſia*, and other Eaſtern Parts, many Kinds of new Seeds, Plants, and Roots: In *Carolina* and *Virginia*, they have found ſeveral excellent originally-native Productions or Aborigines, ſuch as Snake-root, Saſſafras, and, of late Years, alſo the famous Root called *Genſeng*, ſo highly celebrated in *China*.

In *Carolina*, too, they have now got Plenty of *Lemons* and *Oranges*, which are ſaid to ſurpaſs any growing in *Europe*. And the late judicious Mr. *Joſhua Gee*, in his ſmall but excellent Treatiſe, publiſhed *Anno* 1729, [intitled, *The Trade and Navigation of* Great Britain *conſidered*,] aſſures us, that the *Hemp* of *Virginia* has, upon Trial, been found to equal, in Goodneſs and Strength, that of *Ancona* in *Italy*, allowed to exceed any other Hemp in *Europe*.

Virginia and *Maryland*, their Encomium.

The fine Provinces of *Virginia* and *Maryland* produce the beſt Tobacco in the World for general Uſe, of which, it is ſaid, above the Value of 600,000 *l. Sterling* is yearly brought to *Europe*, in near 300 Sail of our own Shipping, bringing in a Revenue of about or near 200,000 *l.* by the Cuſtoms on it. About three Fourths of which Tobacco is annually re-exported to other *European* Countries. *Iron*, alſo, is now brought thence in conſiderable Quantities; whereby, in Time, we may ſave above 200,000 *l.* in *ready Money* annually ſent to *Sweden*, for what we may have from our own Fellow-Subjects, *in exchange for* Britiſh *Manufactures*, which *Sweden* neither will nor can take of *us*. For, ſince we have not Cord-wood in *England*, either at a reaſonable Price, or in a ſufficient Quantity, for refining (as it is ſaid) above one third Part of the Iron we uſe; and as *Sweden* may ſome time or other take the like unreaſonable Advantage of us in this Commodity, as they did in the Article of *Tar*, *Anno* 1703, it is therefore ſurely the higheſt Wiſdom, to have all ſuch Commodities intirely from our own Colonies. " It is almoſt impoſ-
" ſible" (ſays the ſaid ingenious Mr. *Gee*) " to find out five ſuch neceſſary Articles as *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Silk*,
" *Iron*, and *Potaſh*, for carrying on the Manufactures of this Kingdom, that can be done with ſo little
" Trouble.—Money ought to be advanced by the Nation, for the Propagation of ſuch uſeful Materials.
" —And, if they come to be raiſed in ſufficient Quantities in our Plantations, there needs not to be
" *one idle Perſon* in *Great Britain* and *Ireland*; though, it is ſaid, there is *now* near one Million idle, of
" one Sort or other.—Not one fourth Part" (continues he) " of the Product of our Plantations redounds
" to the Profit of the Planters themſelves: For, out of all that comes hither, they only carry back
" Cloathing and other Accommodations for their Families, *all* of the Manufacture or Merchandize of
" this Kingdom; and, if they have any Thing to ſpare, it is laid up here; and their Children are ſent

A ſummary View of the immenſe Benefit of the *American* Plantations to *Great Britain*.

" hither

" hither for Education.——There are very few trading or manufacturing Towns in the Kingdom, but " have ſome Dependence on the Plantation-trade."——— Mr. *Gee* alſo thought, "That *Tea*, *Coffee*, and " *Cochineal* might be produced in *Carolina*;" [ſee the Premiums of the truly honourable Society for the encouraging of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, *Annis* 1759, 1760, and 1761,] " which, with " wild Olive-trees, *Roſin*, *Turpentine*, *Iron-ſtone*, *Boards*, *Lumber*, *Pipe-ſtaves*, *Maſts*, *Yards*, *Hides*, " *Tallow*, Furs, *Beef*, *Pork*, *Butter*, *Cheeſe*, *Buck-wheat*, *Oats*, *Barley*, and the other before-named Pro- " ductions of our ſeveral Colonies, is ſuch a Catalogue of moſt excellent and uſeful Merchandize as can- " not eaſily be matched in any *cultivated* Country of *Chriſtendom*. *By all which Means together, we might* " *ſave above two Millions annually, which we now pay to foreign Nations, and to our own* [unemployed] " *Poor*."

☞ Our *American* Fellow-ſubjects are at length become an immenſe Market for our Woollen, Silk, Linen, and Metallic Manufactures;—for Houſehold-furniture of all Sorts, Apparel, Plate, Pictures, Jewels, Books, Armory, Medicines, ſome Materials for Building, Toys, and other Curioſities.

How *Britain*'s Commerce with its *American* Colonies differs from all its other Commerce.

All which Benefits are greatly enhanced to us, by this moſt important Conſideration, *viz. That the Trade with them is not like* thoſe carried on with *foreign Nations, which undoubtedly may, from various Cauſes, be utterly loſt or quite diverted:* But our ſaid Fellow-ſubjects of *America* do not only look upon *Britain* as their Mother-country, but are moreover abſolutely reſtrained by Law from admitting the Ships of foreign Nations into their Ports, (Streſs of Weather excepted) and alſo from taking off any foreign Product or Manufactures; ſome few ſtipulated and limited Caſes excepted.

Nova Scotia too long neglected, though now allowed to be the Key of *North America*.

The ſagacious Sir *Joſiah Child*, many Years ſince, obſerved, That every white Man in our ſaid Colonies finds Employment for four times as many at home. Now, ſuppoſing that, ſince his Time, there may be 250,000 white Men in all our Colonies, (excluſive of Women and Children, and alſo of Negro-Slaves, and including about 12,000 Sailors, employed as well in their own Fiſheries as in the coaſting Trade, and in that alſo between the Continent and Iſland-Colonies, in 2000 Veſſels of their own, great and ſmall) then is Employment given to no fewer than *One Million* of our own People at home. And, as all our Commerce with *America*, (including the *Negro-Trade*) may probably employ 1200 Sail more of *our own Britiſh* Shipping, and 20,000 Sailors, it is eaſy to conceive how vaſtly profitable our ſaid Plantations are to *us* in every View; whether by ſetting on Work ſuch immenſe Numbers of our Manufacturers and Artificers of all Kinds, or of Employment of our Sailors, Ship-builders, and all the Trades depending thereon. How tenacious, then, ought we ever to be for the Preſervation of every Foot of Ground of ſuch invaluable Poſſeſſions? Yet how ſupine and negligent have we too often formerly been in aſſerting and ſupporting our juſt Claims in that Part of the World? Did not the late Captain *Thomas Coram*, (though a plain Man) in the Year 1735, in a Memorial and Petition to the Privy-Council, clearly (though in his blunt Manner) repreſent the then unſettled and very hazardous Condition of *Nova Scotia*, and its imminent Danger from the *French?* which, however, was diſregarded, till after the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, when his Plan was purſued; by which Delay, our Enemies had ſo many more Years of Leiſure to make farther Encroachments on a Province, ſince univerſally allowed to be *the important Key of all North America*, not by its Fertility, but Situation; and how much Blood and Treaſure has that fatal Neglect ſince coſt us!

The juſt Commendation of the Truſtees for the Colony of *Georgia*.

Had not a Number of private Gentlemen, in the Year 1732, (joined by ſome noble Perſons) moſt diſintereſtedly undertaken to aſcertain and ſet out the juſt South Boundaries of *Carolina*, by ſoliciting a Charter for appointing them Truſtees for planting the new Colony of *Georgia*, on the South Extremity of that Province; who can ſay, (or rather who can doubt) whether either *Spain* from *Florida*, or *France* from *Miſſiſippi*, might not, before this Time, have planted and fortified where at preſent the *Britiſh* Enſigns are diſplayed.

Newfoundland's Benefit for our Fiſhery:

How watchful ought we alſo to be of our Iſland of *Newfoundland?* For, although, through its natural and incurable Sterility, it is not like ever to be rendered conſiderable *merely* as a Plantation; yet, for the Sake of its good Ports, and of our great Fiſhery on its Banks, valued at 300,000 *l. Sterling*, added annually to the national Balance or Stock in our Favour, it is of very great and univerſally-acknowledged Importance to us.

as alſo the Countries round *Hudſon's Bay*.

The ſame might have been ſaid of the vaſt Countries within the Streight and Bay of *Hudſon*, before we were poſſeſſed of *Canada*, where, although (for the like Reaſon) Plantations may probably never take place, it is nevertheleſs undoubtedly our ſolid Intereſt, notwithſtanding our now ſtipulated Poſſeſſions of *Canada*, the beſt Part of *Louiſiana*, and all the Country of *Florida*, to protect our Company's Forts, and their Trade and Boundaries; whither, too, in the Opinion of ſome intelligent People, a more extenſive Commerce with the Savages might be carried on with our coarſer Woollen, Metallic, and Linen Manufactures, *&c.* in exchange for their *Furs*, *Peltry*, *Bed-feathers*, *Whale-bone*, and *Oil*; and that poſſibly thrice the preſent Company's capital Stock of little more than 100,000 *l.* might be thereby employed, and perhaps four times the Number of Ships now annually ſent thither, (being at moſt but four Ships *hitherto*;) were another Company to make up a proportionable Capital, with the Sanction of an Act of Parliament, and a Royal Charter, which, doubtleſs, his Majeſty, for the Benefit of Commerce, would be graciouſly pleaſed to grant: For the preſent *Hudſon's-Bay* Company *is not an excluſive one*. Yet as this Company's Forts (ſuch as they are) were erected at their *own* Expence, they have an undoubted Right to exclude all others from taking the Benefit of *their* Protection, without their Leave firſt obtained: Wherefore, ſuch propoſed new Company might erect Forts of their own, in other Parts of the widely-extended Countries round that vaſt Bay, and might trade with the Savages thereof, without interfering with the preſent Company; or elſe might be enabled, for a valuable Conſideration, to purchaſe, and take under its Management, all the preſent Company's Forts, and alſo to erect additional ones in other Parts; which, by a ſmall Duty on that Commerce, might well be ſupported, for all his Majeſty's Subjects freely to traffick in that Bay, and up into the adjoining inland Parts; *private* or *ſeparate* Traders being univerſally known to take more Pains, and to manage more frugally, than Companies can or will ever be able to do!

An Enquiry into the *Hudſon's-Bay Company*'s Trade, and a Propoſal for its Extenſion.

Such

Such ſeparate Traders, too, in trading far up into the Country Weſtward, might poſſibly be more likely to find the ſo much and ſo long ſought-for *North-weſt* Paſſage to *China* and *Japan*, than the Company is ever like to do. But of that ſuppoſed Paſſage, more will be ſaid in its hiſtorical Places. Yet we may here note, that our late kind Neighbours the *French* of *Canada* have formerly encroached on our undoubted Boundaries, by advancing their Frontier-Forts too near to ours on the South Boundaries of the *Hudſon's Bay* Countries, contrary to the Limits ſettled (though too careleſly) in conſequence of the Treaty of *Utrecht*; which Boundaries, it is to be hoped, there will not *now* be any more Occaſion exactly to aſcertain.

The enſuing Hiſtory will but too plainly ſhew, how careleſs ſome of our former Kings have been of their remote *American* Territories and Conqueſts; and how eaſily they, in early Times, gave up Provinces and Forts to the *French*, which have been ſince found to be of very great Importance: Such, particularly, as the whole Province of *Canada*, with the Town and Fort of *Quebec*; and alſo the Iſle of *Cape Breton*, then eſteemed of very little Value.

Bermudas Iſles, ſome Account of them, as they relate to our Commerce.

The *Bermudas* or *Sommers* Iſles, are ſome of our earlieſt Poſſeſſions in the *Weſtern Seas*, far removed from any Continent or Iſland: They ſcarcely contain above 20,000 Acres of good Land, now almoſt worn out; which maintains about 5000 white People, and ſome Negroes. They have little or nothing of their own Product to export, excepting their fine and ſtrong Cedar-wood, of which they build good Brigantines and light Sloops, to be employed between *North America* and our Sugar-Iſlands, to both which Countries they are certainly uſeful, though in other Reſpects of but ſmall Advantage to their Mother-Country, any farther than our ſupplying them with what Manufactures, *&c.* they want, which ſo far is profitable to *us*, as we take little or nothing from them but what they pick up among our *Sugar* Iſlands. Yet as it would be very dangerous to *Britain* for any other Nation to poſſeſs them, it is therefore doubtleſs our Intereſt to protect them, and to grant them any reaſonable Encouragement.

Bahama Iſles, their Benefit to *Britain*.

Britain claims all the *Bahama* Iſles, ſaid by ſome to be 500 in Number, though many of them are no other than mere Rocks; and although others of them be large and fruitful, yet they are almoſt all uninhabited by us, except the Iſle of *Providence*, where we have two Forts, which our Nation finds their Account in ſupporting, as they prove a Curb to Pyrates in time of Peace, and commodious in time of War, on account of Prizes brought in thither. It has, however, very little of Product for Exportation, except ſome *Ambergris*, certain fine Timbers, Oranges, and ſome other Fruits, for the Uſe of our Continent-Colonies. And, to ſay the Truth, its greateſt Value to us is its Situation, and that it would be dangerous to be in any other Nation's Hands.

The Benefits and vaſt Importance of our Continent Colonies farther diſplayed; and, I*ſt*, Of *Nova Scotia*.

We cannot quite leave the Subject of our Continent-Colonies in *America*, without making ſome farther Obſervations on their Benefits and Importance to the *Britiſh Empire*.

The newly-replanted Colony of *Nova Scotia*'s great Importance conſiſts, Iſt, In its being a Barrier to *New-England*, by its happy Situation; it is now well underſtood to be not only a Bridle againſt *Canada*, (if ever that ſhould again become *French*) but may alſo in effect be ſaid to be a Curb on all other Nations ſailing in thoſe Seas.

IIdly, It is alſo very happily ſituated for the Fiſhery.

IIIdly, It is extremely happy for us, that it is ſo well ſtocked with Timber, Maſts, *&c.* for the Uſe of the Royal Navy; more eſpecially as it becomes every Year more difficult to be ſupplied therewith from elſewhere.

II. Of *New England*.

The four Provinces of *New-England*, more eſpecially thoſe of the *Maſſachuſets-Bay* and *Connecticut*, are of great Benefit to their Mother-Country, by their hitherto ſupplying Maſts, Yards, *&c.* for the Royal Dock-yards, and Timber for the building of many good Merchant-Ships.

III. Of *New York*, *Penſylvania*, and *New-Jerſey*.

New-York, *Penſylvania*, and *New-Jerſey* may be ſaid to be long ſince become indiſpenſibly neceſſary to the very Exiſtence of our Sugar-Colonies, by the ſupplying of our ſaid Iſlands with ſalted Fleſh and Fiſh, *Flour*, *Biſcuit*, *Peaſe*, and *Indian Corn*, and Houſe-Timber, and with Horſes for their Sugar-Mills, and alſo Pipe-ſtaves, Lumber, *&c.* for that End. For all which, the Iſlanders pay them in Sugar, Molaſſes, Rum, and *Spaniſh* Coin; with which, again, thoſe Continent Colonies pay *Great Britain* and *Ireland* for every Thing they want from *us*, and with what they get from the *French*, *Dutch*, and *Spaniſh* Colonies, as alſo with what they get from *Portugal*, *Spain*, *Italy*, (and ſometimes as far as from the *Levant*) whom they ſupply (in their own Shipping) with Fiſh caught in the *American* Seas, and occaſionally likewiſe with their Corn.

A peculiar Benefit to *Britain* from her Continent *American* Colonies.

The two firſt named Provinces, indeed, are properly *Corn* Colonies, and have already teſtified the great Benefit they may be of, by having ſometimes ſeaſonably ſupplied *Britain* itſelf with Corn in a Scarcity; and, by their future Increaſe, may hereafter be much more ſo. Which happy Circumſtance is hitherto *peculiar to us*; there being *as yet* no other *European* Nation whatever that has Colonies in *America* capable of ſupplying their Mother-Country with the Corn, and other excellent Proviſions, which *ours*, in caſe of Neceſſity, can do, as well as with naval Stores; with which laſt-named great Article, it is *now* earneſtly to be hoped, we ſhall, by all poſſible Means, endeavour to ſupply ourſelves *intirely* from them, and our vaſt *new* Acquiſitions on the ſame Continent of *America*, and thereby ſave the immenſe Sums hitherto paid to the *Danes*, *Swedes*, *Poles*, and *Ruſſians*.

IV. Of *Virginia* and *Maryland*.

What has been already noted of the Product and great Benefits of the Provinces of *Virginia* and *Maryland* is ſufficient to illuſtrate their vaſt Importance; and, particularly, the very great Employment they give to our Ships, Mariners, and Manufacturers, and to almoſt all other Branches of Buſineſs.

Since ſeven undivided Eighth Parts of *North and South Carolina* were made *regal* Governments, (*Anno* 1728) they have proſpered exceedingly; more eſpecially *South Carolina*; for whoſe Exports, ſo long ago as the Year 1753, we are indebted to a Treatiſe, in two Octavo Volumes, on our *American* Colonies, publiſhed *Anno* 1757, as follows, *viz.*

V. *South Carolina's* annual Exports.

Rice	104,682	Barrels.	
Pitch	5,869		
Tar	2,943		
Turpentine	759		
Beef	416		
Pork	1,560		
Deer-Skins	460	Hogſheads.	
Tanned Leather	4,196	Hides.	
Hides in the Hair	1,200	Hides.	
Indian Corn	16,428	Buſhels.	
Peaſe	9,112		
Shingles	1,114,000	in Number.	
Caſk-Staves	206,000		
Lumber	395,000	Feet.	
Indico (*Anno* 1753)	210,924	lb. Weight.	
Ditto, (*Anno* 1756) about	500,000		

Beſide a great Number of Live Cattle and Horſes; alſo Cedar-Wood, Cypreſs, Walnut-Plank, Bees-Wax, Myrtle, ſome Raw Silk, and Cotton.

North Carolina exported, *Anno* 1753,

VI. *North Carolina's* annual Exports.

Tar	61,525	Barrels.	
Pitch	12,055		
Turpentine	10,429		
Indian Corn	61,580	Buſhels.	
Peaſe, about	10,000		
Pork, and Beef	3,300	Barrels.	
Tobacco, about	100	Hogſheads.	
Shingles	2,500,000	in Number.	
Lumber	2,000,647	Feet.	
Deer Skins, about	30,000		
Tanned Leather, about	1,000	Cwt.	

Beſide much Wheat, Rice, Bread, Potatoes, Wax, Tallow-Candles, Bacon, Timber, ſome Cotton, Indico, and Furs.

VII. *Georgia's* Exports.

Laſtly, *Georgia*, though ſtill but thinly inhabited, begins to raiſe ſome Rice, Indico and Raw Silk, and to export ſome Corn and Lumber to the *Weſt Indies*. They have alſo ſome Trade with the *Indians* for Peltry: All which will naturally increaſe with the Increaſe of their Planters. Theſe are very comfortable Accounts for our Nation, even at preſent, and afford a moſt promiſing Proſpect for future Generations.

The vaſt Benefits of the *Britiſh* Sugar Iſles to their Mother-Country.

With reſpect to our *Weſt-India*, or *Sugar Iſles*, notwithſtanding the ſmall Number of their white People, compared to thoſe in our Continent Colonies, we muſt admit them to be extremely beneficial to *us*, not only as having from *us alone* every Kind of Manufacture, *&c.* which they and their much more numerous *Negroes* need, but likewiſe on account of the vaſt Quantity of the very rich Returns they make *us*, in Sugars, Rum, Molaſſes, Cotton, Ginger, Pimento, Coffee, Drugs of ſundry Kinds, and Mahogony-Timber; thereby greatly augmenting his Majeſty's Cuſtoms, and employing great Numbers of our Ships, Mariners, Manufacturers, *&c.*

Some have made the annual Value of all the ſaid imported Sugars, *&c.* from thoſe Iſles, to amount to no leſs than 1,300,000 *l.* Sterling; and that (till the *French* ſupplanted us in the Re-exportation of our Sugars) we annually re-exported one third Part thereof. But the Exactneſs of this Computation cannot be abſolutely depended on.

Sugar, its vaſt modern Conſumption.

Since the Uſe of *Tea*, *Coffee*, *Chocolate* and *Punch*, and that Made-Wines (or Sweets) have become ſo general almoſt all over *Europe*, the Conſumption of Sugar has ſo greatly increaſed, that it is at this Day one of the greateſt mercantile Articles in Commerce.

And its Hiſtory, and various Tranſplantations from *China* to *America*.

Sugar has been in great Eſtimation in *Europe*, even long before *America* was diſcovered, though in old Times much ſcarcer and dearer than at preſent. As far as appears, none of it was found, or at leaſt known, in *America*, till tranſplanted thither by the *Europeans*. Its Origin was from the inland Continent of *Aſia*, very probably as far eaſt as *China*, where it ſtill greatly abounds. It was from that Continent firſt tranſplanted to *Cyprus*, and thence (according to various Authors) into *Sicily*, where no Footſteps of it now remain; thence it was tranſplanted to the *Madeira* and *Canary* Iſles, and from the latter, by *Portugal*, into *Brazil*: Though others think, that the *Portugueſe*, (before they diſcovered, or at leaſt planted in *Brazil*) being in Poſſeſſion of the Coaſt of *Angola* in *Africa*, where the Sugar Cane was found ſpontaneouſly to grow, firſt tranſplanted it from *Angola* to *Braſil*. From *Braſil* it was tranſplanted (as we ſhall ſee) firſt to our Iſle of *Barbadoes*, and thence to our other *Weſt-India* Iſles; as from *Braſil* alſo it was carried to the *Spaniſh Weſt-India* Iſles, and alſo to the *Spaniſh* Dominions in *Mexico*, *Peru* and *Chili*; and laſtly, to the *French*, *Dutch* and *Daniſh* Colonies. More of the Hiſtory and Tranſplantations of this moſt univerſal Merchandize will be found in the Progreſs of our Work.

A Computation of the immenſe Gains which *Britain* reaps from her *American* Plantations.

Some think, that all our annual Exports to *America* do amount to above a Million in Value; which may be probable enough, if what Dr. *William Clark* of *Boſton* in *New-England* affirms be true, in his judicious *Obſervations on the Conduct of the* French, *and their Incroachments on our* American *Colonies*, [*Boſton* printed, *London* reprinted, *Anno* 1755] *viz.* ☞ "That our annual Exports to *New-England* "alone, amount to 400,000 *l.* Sterling.—And that near Half the Shipping of *Great Britain* is em- "ployed in the Commerce carried on with her *American* Plantations: Which Trade alone (he juſtly "adds) will, in Time, employ a much greater Quantity of Shipping than all the preſent Shipping of "*Britain*. Beſide, that this Trade will enable her with greater Advantage to extend her Commerce "with other Countries." Our annual Imports from all our *American* Plantations are conjectured to amount to near thrice the Value of our ſaid Exports, which (contrary to the Nature of our Imports from

foreign Nations) conſtitutes a *real Balance* in our Favour at Home, of probably near two Millions *Sterling* yearly; and our great Re-exportations of our Plantation Goods to foreign Parts, *viz.* of Tobacco, Rice, Sugar, Peltry, *&c.* is one very great (if not the greateſt) Means of bringing the general annual Balance of Trade to be ſo much in our Favour.

Some happy future Proſpects from *Britain*'s Continent *American* Colonies.

For a conſiderable Time after our firſt planting in *America*, the Undertakers at Home were much diſcouraged, being great Loſers by their yearly Embarkations thither, as appears by the Hiſtories of *Virginia*, *Barbadoes*, *Bermudas*, &c. which were indeed, for a long Time, mere unprofitable Drains of our People and Subſtance, until, by Patience and Perſeverance, they had cleared and planted thoſe Countries, when they gradually became, as above, a real and great Benefit, and the Means of employing, increaſing and inriching their Fellow-ſubjects at home! Inſomuch, that, if for our Sins, any great Calamity ſhould befal us at Home, we may then bleſs God that we have another vaſtly more extenſive Empire to retire to, where our Kindred and Fellow-ſubjects have paved the Way for the comfortable Settlement of many more Millions of People than the whole *Britiſh* Empire now contains. Neither can it be juſtly ſaid to be carrying our Conjectures too far, to obſerve, that a Time may come when *our Continent Colonies* may (by due Encouragement) prove ſo potent and populous, as to be well able to ſuccour their Mother-Country, both with Troops and Shipping, in Caſe of an unequal War with our Enemies, even in *Europe* itſelf; as indeed they very lately and ſucceſsfully have ſuccoured us againſt Encroachments in *America*. A Time too, we hope, is ſtill more likely to come, and leſs remote, when we ſhall no longer depend on the northern Nations of *Europe*, for even any Part of our Naval Stores,—on *Italy* and *Turkey* for *Raw Silk*, *Oils*, &c.—on *Ruſſia* for *Pot-aſh*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, &c.—nor perhaps on any other *European* Country, for Wines, Drugs, or dried Fruits.

A Computation of the Number of white People in our *American* Colonies.

In the mean Time, let us ſummarily take a View of the preſent Stength of our Colonies, in Point of the Numbers of their *white* People, as we find them in Dr. *William Douglas*'s Account of *New-England*, *Anno* 1751, and in that of the anonymous Author of *an Account of the* European *Settlements in* America, publiſhed for Mr. *Dodſley*, *Anno* 1757, in two Octavo Volumes, *viz.*

1*ſt*, On the Continent.

	White People.
New England's four proper Provinces, contain - - - - - - - - -	354,000

[The *Engliſh* Tranſlator's Preface (*Anno* 1758) to *Don* Antonio de Ulloa's *Voyage to* South America, *by Command of the King of* Spain, (between the Years 1735 and 1746) quotes a Memorial drawn from the Papers of the Marquis *de la Maiſon forte*, a Priſoner at *Boſton*, after our firſt taking of *Cape Breton*, wherein it is ſaid, "*That in the Space of a ſingle Cen-*" *tury, the People of* New England *will be as numerous as thoſe in* Old England, and in a "Condition to give Law to all the Nations in *North America*.]

Penſylvania, [the youngeſt Colony but *Georgia* and *Nova Scotia*] above - - -	250,000
New York, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	80,000
Virginia, [the oldeſt *Engliſh* Colony on the Continent] - - - - - - -	70,000
New Jerſey, [*much improved ſince become a Regal Colony*] - - - - - -	60,000
Maryland, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	40,000
And, although thoſe Authors have omitted the Numbers in the now flouriſhing Provinces of *South* and *North Carolina*, and in *Georgia*, we ſhall ſuppoſe all the three to contain (*viz.* *North Carolina*, *South Carolina*, and *Georgia*) at leaſt - - - - - -	60,000
Total *white* People on the Continent, - - - - - - - - - -	914,000
N. B. *Nova Scotia* (though not computed) may contain about - - - - -	30,000
And then the Total will be about - - - - - - - - - -	944,000

There is no Colony nor Plantation in *Hudſon*'s *Bay*, and only a few Men in their four ſmall Ports, remaining there for keeping the Company's Goods, *&c.* during the Winter Seaſon.

☞ Others, more ſanguinely, will needs have all our Continent Colonies to contain about 1,100,000 white Inhabitants, excluſive of our new, and very important Acquiſition of *Canada*, which gives us Poſſeſſion of the entire Trade of the very valuable Furs and Peltry of that vaſt Continent, which may poſſibly alſo contain at leaſt 40,000 white *Canadians*, or *French* Inhabitants; and of *Florida*, and a great Part of *Louiſiana*.

2*dly*, In our *American* Iſlands.

In our *Weſt India*, or Sugar Iſles, the *white* People are thus computed, (*viz.* according to the above-quoted anonymous Author.)

	Whites.
Jamaica, about [though ſome Accounts make them fewer than] - - - -	20,000
Barbadoes, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	25,000
St. Chriſtophers, about - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	9,000
Antigua, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	7,000
Nevis, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	5,000
Montſerrat, - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	5,000
Total *Whites* in the Sugar Iſles, - -	71,000
☞ A Number (doubtleſs) noway proportioned to the Number of their *Negroes*, the latter being generally *thirteen* or *fourteen* to *one* white Perſon, or, as others, about *ſixteen* to *one* white Man.	
Bermudas, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	5,000
Total white Perſons in all our *American* Iſles, - -	76,000

Barbuda

☞ *Barbuda* (though amongſt the Sugar Iſles) has no direct Trade with *Britain*, being purely employed in Huſbandry, and for raiſing of ſome freſh Proviſions for the other Colonies.

Providence is the only Iſland of all the *Bahamas* which is conſiderably inhabited, upon which, however, (beſide the two ſmall Garriſons) we have but very few white People.

And of *Newfoundland* the like may be ſaid. As for our new Acquiſitions of the Iſles of *Grenada*, the *Grenadines*, *Tobago*, *St. Vincent*, and *Dominico*, we have good Ground to hope they will all be ſoon planted and cultivated, and will become very uſeful Sugar Iſlands.

The great Inconveniencies of the various Conſtitutions of the *Britiſh* Continent Colonies of *America*.

It is much wiſhed by ſome, that Means could be found (without endangering our Sovereignty in *America*, and alſo without injuring private Property and Liberty) for uniting all the *Continent Colonies* into one Kind of Government or Conſtitution, ſo as the public Exigencies (in Time of common Danger) might be more effectually ſupplied than hitherto has been the Caſe; they being at preſent extremely various in their internal State. *Firſt*, Some (for Inſtance) are entirely *regal Governments*, as *Georgia*, *South* and *North Carolina*, *Virginia*, *New-York*, *New-Hampſhire*, [being Part of what is uſually called *New-England*] and laſtly, *Nova Scotia*; in all which Provinces, both the Government, and alſo the Property of the Lands, or *Dominium directum*, (*i. e.* of the Quit-rents) are in the Crown, excepting Earl *Granville*'s undivided eighth Part of *Carolina*, and Lord *Fairfax*'s *North-Creek* Diſtrict in *Virginia*. *Secondly*, In others, *viz.* in *Maryland* and *Penſylvania*, both the Government and Property of the Lands are in the original Grantees from the Crown, called *Lords-Proprietors*, who are, the Lord *Baltimore* for the firſt-named Province, and the Deſcendents of *William Penn*, Eſq; for the latter. *Thirdly*, In *Connecticut* and *Rhode Iſland*, (two other of the *New England* Provinces) both the Government and Property [*i. e.* the Quit-rents] are in the Repreſentatives of the People. *Fourthly*, In the beſt peopled and beſt cultivated Province of the *Maſſachuſſets Bay* (more peculiarly called *New England*) the Government is in the Crown, but the Property [*i. e.* the Quit-rents] in the Repreſentatives of the People. *Laſtly*, In *New Jerſey*, the Government is *now* alſo in the Crown, although the Property, [*i. e.* the Quit-rents] remains ſtill in a certain ſelect Body of Proprietors.

Were all theſe thirteen Provinces uniformly joined under the Crown, (conſiſtently with Safety, and the retaining their abſolute Dependence on their Mother Country) they might undoubtedly be rendered much more powerful, and alſo more beneficial to *us* than they have hitherto been, conſiſting of no fewer than about a *Million* of *white People*, and perhaps of near half a Million of Negroes and dependent *Indians*; a Number of Subjects ſuperior to that of ſome entire Kingdoms in *Europe*; poſſeſſed too of a Territory extended in Length for at leaſt 1,500 Miles (*Florida* included) along the *Deucaledonian* Ocean, from South-weſt to North-eaſt, and which, by good Management, might before now have been extended and planted more than perhaps half as many Miles in Breadth, backward towards the *South* or *Indian* Ocean, inſtead of ſuffering themſelves to be barbarouſly outraged and ravaged by a Handful of cloſely-united Enemies. All which is, and muſt be ſolely ſubmitted to thoſe in whoſe Power alone it is to rectify, as far as is poſſible, whatever has been thus formerly ſo ſupinely neglected.

The Juſtice and true Wiſdom of an abſolute Toleration of all Sorts of peaceable Proteſtants in our Colonies.

Of all the Follies that any Nation can be guilty of in her Colonies, that of even the leaſt Degree of Reſtraint (and much more of Perſecution, for mere religious Differences) is the moſt deſtructive to their Proſperity, more eſpecially in ſuch Colonies as ours moſtly are, on the Continent, conſiſting of Perſons of all Perſuaſions of Proteſtants, who all undoubtedly have an equal and natural Right peaceably to profeſs what they like beſt, and freely and openly to enjoy their own Miniſtry and Modes of Worſhip: But, with reſpect to *Roman Catholics*, who have a foreign Head, and often foreign Hearts and Inclinations, it were much better they were not at all tolerated there, more eſpecially conſidering the near Neighbourhood of the *French* and *Spaniſh* buſy Miſſionaries.

Since the Invention of Fire Artillery, and of the huge modern Ships of War, Commerce is become, more or leſs, abſolutely needful for all Nations.

Money, the great Meaſure of Power in modern *Europe*.

Since the Invention of the greatly expenſive Fire-Artillery and Ammunition, and of the huge modern Ships of War, (one of which, of the firſt or ſecond Rate, in our Days, exceeds the Coſt of perhaps an hundred of the beſt of thoſe in our King *Edward* III.'s Fleet before *Calais*) the Expence of modern Wars is become ſo exceſſive, that the Potentates of *Europe* are indiſpenſibly obliged to endeavour at an Increaſe of their Revenues, by all poſſible Means; *Money*, and not merely Multitudes of Men, as in old Times, being now the great Meaſure of Power. And as there are but two national Means for peaceably obtaining of Money or Riches, *viz.* either by having Mines of the precious Metals, (as in *Spain* and *Portugal*) or elſe by Manufactures, joined to ſuch an extenſive foreign Commerce as may bring in an adequate Over-balance of Money from other Nations: And as, moreover, the latter alone is in *our* Power, it is undoubtedly *our* great and moſt important Intereſt inceſſantly to purſue it. Until the middle of the Reign of our great King *Edward* III. we had no Manufactures for Exportation; that King's Revenues were, therefore, comparatively very inconſiderable; for, in the 22d Year of his Reign, [*Anno* 1348] when in a hot War with *France*, the whole Subſidy on *Wool* exported, at 40 Shillings *per* Sack, [*a very heavy Tax*] was but 60,000 *l.* of their then Money, or 180,000 *l.* of our Money. *Anno* 1371, he could raiſe no more on the Laity than 50,000 *l.* and the like Sum on the Clergy (both together being ſtill very near equal to 300,000 *l.* of our Money). Even ſo late as King *Henry* V.'s grand Expedition againſt *France*, (*Anno* 1415) that intrepid Prince could raiſe but 300,000 Marks, *i. e.* 200,000 *l.* near'y equal in Weight to 400,000 *l.* of our Money. Sir *Robert Cotton* (in his *Poſthuma*) makes that Prince's ordinary annual Revenue to be but 55,743 *l.* 10 *s.* 10 *d.* or 111,487 *l.* 1 *s.* 8 *d.* of our Money; being the whole Revenue of his Crown Lands, on which, in thoſe Days, our Princes entirely ſubſiſted in peaceable Times, without applying to their Parliaments. By what various and gradual Means *England* fell afterwards into Commerce and Manufactures, whereby alone ſhe has been enabled to ſupport her Independency and Dignity amongſt the other great Powers of *Europe*, will be ſeen in the enſuing Work. In the mean time, as we have before, in this Introduction, treated of our very loſing Trade with *France*,

France, and of our ſtill gainful one with *Holland*, we ſhall now go on with a brief View of our preſent Commerce with other Nations, beginning from the more northern Parts of *Europe*.

By the Balance of our Trade with *Ruſſia*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Pruſſia*, and the *Hanſe-Towns*, *Britain* is a great Loſer.

With *Ruſſia*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Pruſſia*, and moſt of the *Hanſe-Towns* on the *Baltic*, we have undoubtedly a loſing Trade; that is to ſay, the Balance is againſt us ſome hundred thouſand Pounds yearly; yet from thoſe Parts we muſt ſtill continue to be ſupplied with immenſe Quantities of Naval Stores, Ship and Houſe Timber, Pipe-Staves, Copper, Hemp, Flax, and their Seeds, Iron, Pot-aſh, *&c.* until we become wiſe and happy enough to be ſupplied with every one of theſe Articles from our own *American* Colonies; for although the ſaid northern People cannot take off an equal Value of our *Britiſh* Product and Manufactures, we muſt nevertheleſs ſit down contented with a Trade, which, as we are at preſent circumſtanced, they know we cannot diſpenſe with; moſt of the before-named Articles being abſolutely needful, either for our Navy-Royal, or for our mercantile Shipping, Manufactures, *&c.*

And, it is to be feared, alſo with *Hamburgh*, *Bremen*, *&c.*

As for others of the *Hanſeatic* Ports, as *Hamburgh*, *Bremen*, *Dantzic*, *&c.* they, it is true, take off great Quantities of our Woollen Manufactures, Plantation and *Eaſt-India* Goods, (more eſpecially *Hamburgh*) wherewith they ſupply a great Part of *Germany* and *Poland*; yet, on the other Hand, we take off immenſe Quantities of their low-priced Linen of various Sorts, ſuited for our Plantation and *African* Trades, *&c.* until ſuch Time as our People of *Scotland* and *Ireland* ſhall be able fully to ſupply us therewith; they alſo ſupply us with Oak-Timber, Pipe-Staves, Battery, *&c.* It is therefore much to be apprehended, that we are ſtill indebted to them for an annual Balance, though, it is to be hoped, not a very conſiderable one.

Britain's Trade with *Ruſſia* gives the Balance greatly againſt us.

But with reſpect to our Trade to the Ports of *Ruſſia*, it is beyond all Queſtion, that the Balance is ſome hundred thouſand Pounds annually againſt us, for their Naval Stores, Linen, and Linen-Yarn, Flax, Hemp, and their Seeds, Drugs, Bees-wax, Timber, *Ruſſia* Leather, and ſometimes Raw Silk from *Perſia* when in a peaceable State, *&c.* which we take of them in great Quantities, over and above all the Value of the Woollen Goods, *American* and *Eaſt-India* Merchandize, Watches, Jewels, wrought Plate, Houſhold Furniture, Hard-ware, and many other Things, which we ſupply them with.

A Propoſal for ſpinning at *home* all our Linen-Yarn.

Inſtead of our taking off ſuch great Quantities of Linen-Yarn, ſpun in *Ruſſia*, *Poland*, and *Germany*, (where Labour is ſaid to be performed ſo cheap as 3 Pence *per* Day) would it not be extremely right in our Legiſlature, as much as poſſible to encourage the ſpinning of it in *Britain* and *Ireland*? As the dreſſing and ſpinning of the Flax gives Foreigners too much of the Manufacture; it is farther to be conſidered, that the *raw* Flax would be imported in our own Shipping; whereas the greateſt Part of their Linen-Yarn is ſaid to be imported in foreign Bottoms; whereby we evidently lye under two very conſiderable Diſadvantages.

Britain's Trade with the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, a loſing one.

Although the *ten* Provinces, uſually ſtiled the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, have a much better Country than thoſe of *Holland*, yet, they are moſt probably never like to recover their ancient Commerce, whilſt the *ſeven* United Provinces can preſerve their Independency: The former, therefore, muſt be content with what Share they have left of the Woollen and Linen Trade, and in the Lace and Cambrick Manufactures, *Rheniſh* Wines, *&c.* in moſt of which *Britain* deals very conſiderably with them; although (in all but the Wines) we hope in Time to be compleatly ſupplied from *Scotland* and *Ireland*. At preſent our Trade thither, and eſpecially to *French Flanders*, is a loſing one to *us*, though perhaps too much exaggerated by thoſe who make the Balance to be *two Millions Sterling* yearly againſt us, by their not taking off any proportionable Quantities of our Manufactures, *Eaſt-India* and Plantation Goods, with which Merchandize they are moſtly ſupplied by *France*.

Our Trade to *Portugal* not ſo gainful as it has formerly been thought to be.

With *Portugal*, *Great Britain* undoubtedly carries on a very advantageous Commerce, by ſupplying not only that Kingdom with great Quantities of Woollen Goods, Hard-ware, Linen, Glaſs-ware, Lead, Tin, Corn, and many other Things, for their Home Uſe, but alſo with greater Quantities of ſlight Woollen and Linen Goods, for their foreign Plantations: Yet, as *France* has of late Years very much encroached on us in the Trade to *Portugal*, with their ſlight Woollen, Silk, and Linen Stuffs, *&c.* and as, moreover, we take off ſuch vaſt Quantities of their Wines and Fruits, more than any other Nation, or indeed than all the other Nations in *Europe* could or would conſume, the Balance in our Favour is not (by many knowing Perſons) thought ſo conſiderable as it has formerly been.

Our Trade to *Spain* is ſtill gainful to us.

The ſame, in a great Meaſure, may, we apprehend, be pronounced concerning our Trade to *Spain*, *France* having greatly encroached on us there, and is daily getting Ground of us with her Woollen, Gold and Silver Lace, Silk, Linen, and other Manufactures; although nothing can be clearer, than that it is much more the Intereſt of both *Spain* and *Portugal* to encourage us rather than *France*, ſince we take off much more of their Wines, Fruits, Drugs, Oils, *&c.* than *France* has, or can poſſibly have Need of; which laſt-named Kingdom takes none of their Wines: Inſomuch, that probably *France* gains a greater Balance from both thoſe Kingdoms than we do; although it muſt, however, be acknowledged, that our Trade with *Spain* is ſtill a gainful one to us.

Britain's Commerce with *Italy* and *Sicily* is in the main beneficial to us.

As none of the States and Cities of *Italy* and *Sicily* have any Plantations or Dominions without the Bounds of the *Mediterranean* Sea, we (as well as *France* and *Holland*) ſupply them with many Articles from the *American* Plantations, and from *Eaſt-India*, as well as with Woollen and Metallic, *&c.* Manufactures, Tin, Lead, Fiſh, Corn, *&c.* On the other Hand, we take of them fine Velvets and Brocades, fine *Genoa* Paper, *Florence* and other Wines, Oils, Raw and Thrown Silk, Drugs, Fruits, *&c.* all or moſt of them in conſiderable Quantities; ſo that perhaps it is not very eaſy to determine on which Side the Balance lies. Yet, as we trade thither almoſt intirely *in our own Shipping*, and as many of the moſt conſiderable Articles we have from thence are abſolutely neceſſary for the compleating of our own Manufactures, we muſt therefore allow the Trade to *Italy* and *Sicily* to be, upon the whole, a beneficial one to us.

Although our general and declared Intention in this Work be limited moſtly to the Commercial Affairs of *Chriſtendom alone*, excepting what relates to our *Turkey* or *Levant* Company, we may, however, here briefly and properly remark, That, notwithſtanding the *Grand Seignior*'s vaſt Dominions do extend to and comprehend many of the fineſt Countries upon Earth, and which are excellently well adapted to Commerce and Manufactures, *viz.* ancient *Greece*, almoſt all the Countries round the Shores of the *Black Sea*, *Leſſer Aſia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*, and *Barca*; yet the *Turks* have very little Commerce but what is intirely *paſſive*, brought to their Ports by the Shipping of *Chriſtendom*; which bring back from thence ſundry excellent *raw* Materials for Commerce, *viz.* *Raw-ſilk*, *Grogram-Yarn*, Galls, and other Dying-Drugs, *&c.* as alſo Medicinal-Drugs, Coffee, Carpets, *&c.* in which Trade *we*, the *Dutch*, and the *Venetians*, have ſtill a conſiderable Share; although the *French* from *Marſeilles* have greatly gained Ground on *us*, and all others, of late Years, in that Trade, by the vaſt Quantities of their fine Woollen Cloths, Stuffs, *&c.* and their *American* and *Eaſt-India* Goods, carried to *Conſtantinople*, *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Alexandria*, and other Ports. We, however, ſtill carry on a conſiderable Trade thither, both with reſpect to the before-named exported, imported, and other Merchandize: And although, by the immenſe Quantities of Raw-ſilk, *&c.* which we import from *Turkey*, the Balance may be probably, in a literal Senſe, againſt us; yet the greateſt Part of our ſaid Imports being employed in our own Silk, *&c.* Manufactures, we can by no Means (upon the whole) call the *Turkey* Trade an unprofitable one to *Great Britain*.

Britain's Commerce with *Turkey*.

The *Barbary Turks* (or rather *Moors*) are as little addicted to Commerce as the *Levantine Turks*: And as, whilſt we retain our Superiority on the *Mediterranean* Seas, we ſhall generally be able to compel all the *Barbary* piratical States to be at Peace with *us*; it is, therefore, evidently advantageous to *us*, that they remain, as at preſent, at War with other *Chriſtian* Powers, whereby we not only undiſturbedly carry on our own Commerce in thoſe Seas, but are moreover become, in ſome Meaſure, the Carriers of both the Merchandize and Treaſure of other States at Enmity with them. The Product of *Barbary*, *viz.* *Bees-wax*, Copper, Almonds, Dates, *Morocco* Leather, ſundry Drugs, *&c.* is now moſtly lodged in Warehouſes at our Port of *Gibraltar*, from whence thoſe Goods are ſaid to be ſent home to *Britain* and *Ireland*, nearly on as eaſy Terms as they were formerly brought directly from the Ports of *Barbary*; yet our Trade thither with our own Manufactures and Product is ſcarcely thought conſiderable enough to bring the Balance in our Favour.

Britain's Commerce with *Barbary*.

On the Weſt Coaſts of *Africa*, our Commerce is principally for the *Slave* Trade of *Guinea* and *Benin*; where, however, we have neither Colony nor Plantation; but merely a Number of inconſiderable Forts on its Shores, for the Protection of our Trade with its wretched Natives; which indeed would be of little Importance to *us*, were it not for the great and conſtant Supplies we get from thence of *Negro Slaves* for our *American* Plantations, purchaſed intirely with our own *Britiſh* Product and Manufactures of coarſe Woollen, Linen, Cotton, Iron, Braſs, Copper, Pewter, and Glaſs; alſo Armoury, Tools, Lead, and ſome *Eaſt-India* Articles; with which alſo we purchaſe ſome Gold-duſt, Gums, Ivory, and *Guinea* Pepper; being in effect all the Product to be had on that barbarous Coaſt. So far, therefore, this Trade may be ſaid to be beneficial to *us*. The Legiſlature, of late Years, has laid this *African* Trade in ſome Sort open, under certain Regulations; whereby, it is to be hoped, it may in time be brought to flouriſh more than ever before.

Britain's Trade to *Africa* for Slaves, *&c.*

With reſpect to the Hiſtory of the general Trade to *Eaſt-India*, (more particularly of our own Nation) its former and later Alterations and Fluctuations have taken up more Room in our enſuing Work, than perhaps any other ſingle Branch of our Commerce. We ſhall therefore refer the Reader thither, after juſt remarking, (what many have done before) That, although our own preſent *Eaſt-India* Company enjoys an extenſive Trade, and is ſeemingly in a very proſperous Condition, having many fine Forts and Factories, and a conſiderable territorial Property, in *India*; making alſo at home conſiderable Dividends, and ſuch immenſe Sales, too, as were never known in former Times; having alſo, of late Years, adorned even the City of *London* itſelf, not only with a fine Office, but with ſuch ſpacious and numerous Warehouſes as perhaps are ſcarcely equalled in any other Nation: All which are likewiſe their own Property. Yet, with reſpect to *all Europe complexly taken*, it ſeems to be univerſally agreed to be a pernicious Trade; a Trade, draining it of *all* or *moſt* of the Silver which *America* brings to it. If all *Europe*, therefore, could be ſuppoſed jointly to agree in dropping the *Eaſt-India* Trade intirely, it would be better for the whole, as well as every particular Nation in it: For, unleſs it be the ſingle, though indeed great, Article of *Saltpetre*, and ſome *Medicinal*, *Dyers*, and *Painters* Drugs, (*all* or *moſt* of which alſo *America* can ſupply) we can hardly recollect any neceſſarily-uſeful Commodity imported from thence, (ſome *Gold* from *China*, *&c.* likewiſe excepted) which does not interfere with the better Manufactures and Product of *Europe*. But as ſuch a general Agreement is not to be expected; and as other *European* Nations would undoubtedly, in our Stead, ſupply all the neighbouring Nations with *Eaſt-India* Merchandize, (ſhould we now at any time drop that Trade) to their own very great Advantage; and as, moreover, by our Laws, all the rich and numerous *Indian* Manufactures, directly interfering with our *Silk*, *Woollen*, and *Linen* ones, muſt neceſſarily be re-exported to foreign Countries; whereby, and by ſundry other Articles ſo exported, it is *now* conjectured, by impartial and very competent Judges, that a conſiderable Balance is annually gained to this Kingdom; which, on Suppoſition of dropping all Commerce to *India* would be loſt to us. Upon this very probable Preſumption, (which is ſubmitted to every Reader's impartial Judgment) and alſo as *Saltpetre* is ſo abſolutely neceſſary for our national and private Magazines for Gun-powder, for which we muſt otherwiſe be at the Mercy of dangerous Rivals; we muſt ever be of Opinion, that our *Eaſt-India* Trade, under its preſent Circumſtances, is really a beneficial one for *Great Britain*; and that, moreover, on the ſame Suppoſition, it is highly for the Nation's as well as for the Company's Intereſt, to ſupport, improve, and increaſe our *Eaſt-India* Commerce as much as is poſſible.

Remarks on *Britain*'s preſent *Eaſt-India* Commerce.

Our preſent *Eaſt-India* Trade ought to be ſupported.

In diſcourſing of the general Product and Manufactures of all the foregoing Countries, with whom *Great Britain* has any Commerce, we think it here needful to obviate what ſome might think a plauſible Objection, *viz.* Our not enumerating every minute Article thereof: But this, we apprehend, in ſo general a Work as ours, would be both tireſome and ſuperfluous. We have therefore judged it ſufficient for

The *governing* Articles of Product and Manufactures in every Nation of *Europe*.

for our Purpoſe, ſolely to ſpecify what may be properly termed the *governing Articles*, i. e. ſuch as moſt materially conduce to conſtitute the general Bulk of Trade in any Nation, in reſpect to its Dealings with all other Nations with whom they have any Commerce. Thus, (for Inſtance) in the Northern Countries and *Ruſſia* before treated of, the *governing Articles* are Naval Stores, [*i. e.* Ship-Timber, Pitch, Tar, Hemp, Sail-cloth, and Cordage] Houſe-Timber, Copper, Flax, Corn, Iron, Linen, and Potaſh.——In *England*, the *Woollen* and Hardware Manufactures, with Tin and Lead, together with our *American* Productions and *Eaſt-India* Re-exportations.——[In *Ireland* (as well as *Scotland*) the *Linen now* governs.] In *Holland*, *Linen*, *Woollen* and *Silk* Manufactures, *Fiſh*, and *Eaſt-India* Merchandize.——In *France*, *Wines*, *Brandies*, the *Woollen*, *Silk*, and *Linen* Manufactures, and their *Eaſt-India* and *American* Merchandize.—In *Spain* and *Portugal*, their *Wines* and *Fruits*, their *American* Productions, and more eſpecially their Gold and Silver from thence, (beſide Diamonds and Pearls.)—In *Italy*, their raw and thrown Silk, Velvets, Oils, Wines, Fruits, and Drugs.—In *Germany*, and the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, *Linen*, Timber, Metals, *Rheniſh*, *Moſelle*, and *Hungarian* Wines.——In *Poland*, Corn. And, if we muſt name *Turkey*, its *Raw-ſilk*, Grogram Yarn, Galls, *Carpets*, *Coffee*, and *Drugs*, are the governing and predominant Articles.

Commerce, the different Effects either from the Purſuit or Neglect of it, inſtanced in *Holland* and *Poland*.

The Advancement of national Commerce and Manufactures has long been a Point of State-Policy in all the Councils of *Europe*, and has, of later Times, taken up not a little Room in the general Treaties between Nations. Men are *now* fully convinced, *That Nations are more or leſs opulent and potent, in proportion to their greater or leſſer Application to Commerce. And that a ſmall Country, though lying even under ſome natural Diſadvantages, and with very little Product of its own,* [*like* Holland] *may, by an unwearied Application to every poſſible Branch of Commerce, acquire much more Wealth, as well as a ſuperior Power and Influence in the great Affairs of the World, than another certain Country,* [*like* Poland] *which, though bleſſed with many natural Advantages in Point of Climate, Soil, and Fertility; of People, and of Variety of excellent Materials for Commerce, and of perhaps twenty Times the Extent of the other, ſhall nevertheleſs ſupinely neglect the Improvement of thoſe great Advantages.*

The Increaſe of Commerce in *England*, as well as in other Countries, has produced great Alterations for the better all over *Europe*.

The Increaſe of Commerce within the laſt three Centuries, has introduced a very great Increaſe of Elegance in Buildings, Furniture, Equipages, Tables, Dreſs, *&c.* throughout all *Europe*. Until the Reign of our King *Henry* VII. the Bulk of the *Houſing* of *England* was generally very mean in compariſon of our Times. They had very few Stone-Buildings, or even Brick ones, excepting moſt great Churches, many of the great Mens Houſes, and of the greater Monaſteries: The Generality of Houſes not only in *London*, and other Cities, but of many capital Country-Seats, were of Timber with Clay or Plaiſter intermixed; and thoſe of moſt Farmers, and in Villages, were of Mud and Clay.

Vaſſalage and ſervile Tenures alſo, (or the *Feudal* Syſtem) from many Purchaſes and Grants, began to grow gradually into Diſuſe, (in *England* much earlier than in *Scotland*:) And our ſaid King *Henry* VII.'s Law, for enabling the Nobility to ſplit their Baronies or Manors, without paying Fines for Alienation, gradually brought much of the landed Intereſt into the Scale of the *Commons*, and greatly multiplied the Number of our Freeholds; as did alſo the ſucceeding wild Extravagance of *our* Kings, in ſquandering away their own numerous Baronies and Demeſne-Lands, moſt happily for their Subjects; whereby they became at length intirely dependent, for their Subſiſtence, on the Purſes of their Subjects.

By theſe and other preceding as well as ſucceeding Alterations, the Face of Things, in almoſt all *Europe*, became ſtrangely changed for the better; which Alterations were rendered much more viſible in thoſe Countries which fell earlieſt into Trade and Manufactures; for the greater Advancement whereof, the ſaid Countries granted excluſive Privileges to certain voluntary Aſſociations or Companies of Merchants and Traders, who, with united Endeavours, (and ſome at length with Joint-Stocks) were doubtleſs greatly ſerviceable for the Advancement of national Commerce in the earlieſt Times, and until we became better able to ſtand on our own Legs; when, indeed, private or ſeparate Traders began to make loud Complaints againſt ſuch Companies, comparing them not unfitly to *Crutches*, which a wiſe Man will gladly lay aſide when he can better walk without them.

Commercial Companies compared to Crutches.

The judicious Sir *Joſiah Child* was of Opinion, (above eighty Years ago) "That *all* Reſtrictions on "Trade are naught; and that no Company whatever, whether they trade in a Joint-Stock, or under "*Regulations*, (called regulated Companies) can be for public Good, except it may be eaſy for *all* or any "of his Majeſty's Subjects to be admitted into them, at any Time, for a very inconſiderable Fine; and "that, if the Fine exceeds 20 *l.* it is too much."——Yet, in another Place, he admits, "That, for Coun"tries with which his Majeſty has no Alliance, nor can have any, by reaſon of their *Diſtance* or *Barbarity*, "or Non-communication with the Princes of *Chriſtendom*, and where there is a Neceſſity of maintaining "Forces and Forts, ſuch as the *Eaſt-India* and *Guinea* Companies, it ſeems evident to me, that the "greateſt Part of thoſe two Trades ought, for public Good, to be managed by a *Joint-Stock*." [He was himſelf an eminent Director of the *Eaſt-India Company*.]

Sir *Joſiah Child*'s Opinion concerning *Commercial Companies*.

That Author inveighs againſt the *Eaſtland* Company, which, we have ſhewn, (in this Work) was afterward aboliſhed, and for what Reaſon, *viz.* "for excluding others from the Trade within their Limits; "whereby," (ſays he) "the *Dutch* have been enabled to ſupply *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and all Parts of the "*Baltic*, with moſt of the Commodities uſually ſent thither: And that the *Dutch*, who have no *Eaſtland* "Company, have ten Times the Trade to the *Eaſtland* Parts that we have. And for *Ruſſia* and *Green*"*land*, where we alſo have Companies," [the *Engliſh Greenland* Company is long ſince down] "our "Trade is, in effect, wholly loſt; while the *Dutch*, without Companies, have forty Times what we "have of Trade in thoſe Parts."

Here it is neceſſary again to put in a Caution to Readers of Books on Commerce, written ſo far back as this otherwiſe great Author's Time, (*viz.* the Reign of King *Charles* II.) For, ſince his Time, our *Ruſſia* Trade is very much increaſed, and the Trade of *Holland* is viſibly declining. *France*, in his Days, very-little interfered with *England* and *Holland*, (comparatively ſpeaking) in foreign Commerce; and

A Caution in reading older Books on Commerce.

Holland's

Holland's Commerce was in its very Zenith of Proſperity. The Caſe is at preſent widely different; the *French now* thruſting themſelves into every Corner of the commercial World, to the great Detriment of both *England* and *Holland*.

British mercantile Companies, a Catalogue of them.

Our regulated Companies at preſent are four, *viz.* 1. That anciently called the *Merchants-Adventurers*, but now uſually named the *Hamburgh* Company. 2. The *Ruſſia* Company. 3. The *Levant* or *Turkey* Company. And, 4. The *New African* Company. Our excluſive Joint-Stock Companies are, (according to Seniority) 1. The *Eaſt-India* Company. 2. The *Hudſon's-Bay* Company. 3. The *South-Sea* Company. And, 4. The *Bank of England* is ſo far an excluſive Joint-Stock Company, that no other Company can deal in Banking, nor any private Partnerſhip exceeding ſix Perſons in Number. With reſpect to our ſaid *Engliſh* regulated Companies, it is needful to remark, (for the Sake of ſome of our Readers) That a regulated Company always implies ſuch a one as does not trade in one joint or united Stock, but every Member trades on his own ſeparate Bottom, under ſuch Regulations and By-Laws as the Company's Charter impowers them to make. With regard to our ſaid Joint-Stock Companies, one of them, *viz.* the *South-Sea* Company, has carried on no foreign Commerce ſince it was excluded, by the laſt Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, from the *Spaniſh Aſſiento* Trade. And another of them, *viz.* the *Hudſon's-Bay* Company, is not [as elſewhere noted] a *legally excluſive* Company.

An English regulated trading Company defined.

British Joint Stock Corporations deſcribed and enumerated.

Another Joint-Stock Corporation, the *Bank of England*, though not directly engaged in any foreign Commerce, is nevertheleſs of very great Benefit and Conveniency to Commerce both foreign and domeſtic; in the Buſineſs of Banking,—of diſcounting Bills of Exchange;—and in dealing in foreign Coin and Bullion; beſide being at all Times extremely ſubſervient for the Support of National Credit. Other Joint-Stock Companies, though not directly engaged in either foreign or domeſtic Commerce; are conſequentially beneficial to both; as the two *London* Corporations for inſuring of *Ships and Merchandize from Loſſes at Sea*, and of *Houſes and Goods from Damage by Fire*, well known by the Names of *The Royal-Exchange Aſſurance*, and of *The London Aſſurance*, Companies; and they are alſo impowered to lend Money on Bottomree. Alſo, the two incorporated and Joint-Stock Banks at *Edinburgh* are greatly beneficial, in that Part of *Britain*, both to the mercantile and landed Intereſts.——Moreover, the *Engliſh Copper-Company* of *London*; and the *Corporations for Mines*, and for the *Linen Manufacture*, in *Scotland*;—*The Mine-Adventure Company* of *London*, (ſuch as it is,) and the *Linen Company* of *Dublin*, are all Joint-Stock Companies, and are, more or leſs, beneficial to the Public; as are alſo the Lead-Smelting Company, and certain Companies for ſupplying of *London* with freſh Water.——The Equivalent-Company is alſo a Corporation, with a Joint-Stock, but no way concerned in Commerce, as we have elſewhere ſhewn: But the *Million Bank Company* is no Corporation, though it has a Joint-Stock, being only a legal Partnerſhip entered into in the Reign of King *William* III. for dealing in irredeemable Government-Securities.

The Immenſeneſs of the enhanced Value of many Manufactures, from their firſt *raw* or unimproved Material, is here well worth the noting, as we find it in an ingenious Treatiſe, publiſhed at *London*, *Anno* 1723, in Octavo, intitled, *The Payment of old Debts without new Taxes*. "One hundred Pounds" (ſays our ſaid anonymous Author) "laid out in Wool, and that *Wool* manufactured into Goods for the *Turkey* "Market, and Raw-Silk brought home in Return, and manufactured here, will increaſe that 100 *l.* to "5000 *l.* Which Quantity of Silk-Manufactures, being ſent to *New-Spain*, would return 10,000 *l.* "Which vaſt Improvement of the firſt 100 *l.* becomes, in a few Years, diſperſed amongſt all Orders "and Degrees from the Prince to the Peaſant. Thus, again, a Parcel of *Iron-Stone*, which, when firſt "taken from its natural Bed, was not worth *five Shillings*, when made into Iron and Steel, and thence "into various Manufactures for foreign Markets, may probably bring home to the Value of 10,000 *l.*

The Immenſeneſs of the increaſed Value of ſome Manufactures beyond their firſt raw Material.

☞ "Steel may be made near 300 Times dearer than Standard-Gold, Weight for Weight: For *ſix* of "the fineſt *Steel-Wire Springs* for *Watch-Pendulums*, ſhall weigh but *one Grain*; and, when applied, by "our greateſt Artiſts, they ſhall be worth 7*s.* 6*d.* each, or 2*l.* 5*s.* for all the *ſix*, or 270 Two-pences; "whereas *one Grain* of Gold is worth but Two-pence!

"Twenty Acres of fine Flax, when manufactured into the deareſt and moſt proper Goods for foreign "Markets, may, in Return thereof, bring from thence what may be worth 10,000 *l.* For *one Ounce* of "the fineſt *Flanders Thread* has been ſold in *London* for 4 *l.*; and ſuch an Ounce, made in *Flanders* into "the *fineſt Lace*, may be here ſold for 40 *l.*; which is above *ten times* the Price of *Standard-Gold*, Weight "for Weight.

☞ "That fine Thread is ſpun by little Children whoſe *Feeling* is nicer than that of grown-up People, "whereby they are capable of ſpinning ſuch a Thread, which is ſmaller than the fineſt Hair; and *one* "*Ounce* of that Thread is ſaid to reach in length 16,000 Yards!"

An uſual Gradation in reſpect to the Superlucration of ſundry Occupations.

We may here juſt curſorily remark, That a certain Gradation may be moſt uſually (though not univerſally) obſerved in the ſundry Occupations, relative to the Point of Profit or Superlucration. Thus, for Inſtance, *Huſbandry* or *Agriculture* is often leſs profitable, (though more laborious and even frequently more hazardous) than Retail-Buſineſs in Cities,——Manufacturers than Retailers,——Wholeſale-Dealers than Manufacturers,——and Merchants than *Wholeſale-Dealers*: All other Things being ſuppoſed to be equal.

An hiſtorical and critical Deduction of the Value of England's Silver Money from the Norman Conqueſt.

Before we cloſe this Introduction, it will be abſolutely requiſite to adjuſt one very conſiderable and important Preliminary, reſpecting our Commercial Hiſtory, *viz.* The ſeveral Variations in the Weight, Purity, and Value of *England*'s Silver-Coins, from the *Norman* Conqueſt downward. By this alone we ſhall be enabled to form a nearly exact Judgment of the true Rate or Cheapneſs of Living, or *of Proviſions*, and all other Neceſſaries, through all their different Variations and Periods;—of the modern Values of the ancient Salaries of State-Officers;—the Pay of *Artificers*, *Labourers*, *Soldiers*, *Sailors*, &c. A Subject frequently brought into Converſation, though not ſeldom miſunderſtood. Thus, we often hear a Sum of

of Money mentioned to have been paid ſome hundreds of Years backward, and, at random, pronounced to be equal to perhaps *twenty* or *thirty* Times as much in Value as the like Sum in modern Money; by which they would mean, that it would *then* have purchaſed as many Times the Quantity of Neceſſaries, or would have gone as many more Times toward the Maintenance of any Perſon than ſuch a Sum would *now* do, often without rightly conſidering the juſt Quantity and Purity of the Bullion contained in thoſe ancient Coins.

Money of the ancient *Britons*.

Our ancient *Britons*, when firſt invaded by the *Romans*, had no other Kind of Money but *Iron* and *Tin* Plates, and Rings, (*Copper* not being *then*, nor long after found in our Iſland) which, with *Barter*, might well enough anſwer the Purpoſes of the inconſiderable Tranſactions in thoſe rude Times, when they had neither Arts nor Manufactures of any Kind.

In ſuch Circumſtances, when they had properly no adequate or univerſal *Medium* for great Tranſactions, the Eſtates in Land muſt have remained abſolutely and for ever unalienable, their Owners being obliged to content themſelves with making the moſt of their annual Produce.

The abſolute Neceſſity of ſome univerſal Medium in Commerce was early diſcovered.

The Neceſſity, however, of an univerſal Medium in Commerce, which we call Money, was in much earlier Times diſcovered in the more eaſtern Parts of the World; and both *Gold* and *Silver* Money were very early in Uſe in *Egypt* and *Aſia*, and thence ſoon after introduced into *Carthage* and *Greece*: From *Greece* it was brought to *Rome*, and thence gradually weſtward into all the *Romen* Provinces.

Silver, of all Metals, the beſt fitted for an univerſal Medium of Commerce.

Silver, on account of its Beauty, Cleanneſs, and moderate Plenty, was, by the general Conſent of all civilized Nations, deemed the moſt proper for the ſaid univerſal Medium of Commerce, although, at firſt, and for many Ages, by Weight only: At length, for ſaving the *cutting*, *weighing*, and *aſſaying* thereof at every particular Tranſaction, Princes and States fell into the moſt convenient Expedient of *Coins*, by ſtamping Pieces of it, of a determined Weight and Fineneſs, to paſs current by their Authority in all Payments; and thereby, Tranſactions and Bargains being rendered much eaſier, as well as ſafer, became conſequently more numerous, and Commerce grew to be much more extended; Lands alſo thereby became more alienable, and were likewiſe rendered more improvable than before.

Gold's Uſefulneſs in Aid of the ſaid *general Medium*.

Gold had indeed all the Properties of *Silver*, for ſuch a general *Medium*, even in a higher Degree: It was leſs diminiſhable by Fire, more *ductile*, *durable* and *beautiful*; but its much greater Scarcity [more eſpecially in *Europe*] rendered it unfit for an *univerſal Medium* of Commerce; although its Portableneſs for large Payments, and its moſt generally-determined Value in Proportion to Silver, will ever render its Coins extremely uſeful in Commerce; on the other Hand, *Copper*, by Reaſon of its fouler and baſer Nature, and its greater Plenty, could not ſo well be uſed in large Tranſactions, though extremely uſeful in ſmall ones, and for making up even and entire Sums; although, nevertheleſs, it was probably the earlieſt Metal in moſt Countries for Coins, and we know was certainly ſo in the firſt Times of *ancient Rome*.

Copper Coins, an uſeful Medium for ſmall Payments.

Whilſt the *Romans* held *Britain*, they there coined Gold, Silver and Copper; of all which Coins, as well as of thoſe brought from *Rome* herſelf, very many have been dug up in various Parts of this Iſland.

When the *Saxons* firſt conquered a Part of *England*, in the Middle of the Vth Century, they were Savages and Pagans, and probably had no Sort of Coins in their own Country of *Germany*; but when they became more civilized and chriſtianized, they coined *Silver* Money, of which ſome Pieces are to be ſtill found in the Cabinets of the Curious.

A Silver Penny was the largeſt Coin in *England* till King *Edward* III.'s Reign, and till then was thrice as much in Quantity as the modern Penny.

As far as certainly appears, the largeſt Silver Coin in *England*, not only before, but for ſome Centuries after the *Norman* Conqueſt, was denominated *a Penny*; which, till King *Edward* III.'s Reign, contained as much Silver as about Three-pence of our Money; and as this *Penny* was, in their Manner of coining, cut almoſt through croſs-wiſe, it could with Eaſe be divided into Halfpence and Farthings, [or Fourthings] and ſome ſay into Half-farthings, though ſurely too ſmall for Circulation. Biſhop *Fleetwood*, in his very uſeful and judicious *Chronicon Precioſum*, (publiſhed *Anno* 1707) thinks it doubtful whether the *Anglo-Saxon* Pound of Silver was of equal Weight with the *Anglo-Norman* Pound. The former was however divided into 48 [merely nominal] Shillings, and each Shilling into 5 *real* Pence; ſo that their Pound (as ours at preſent) contained 240 Pence. "Probably, (ſays the Biſhop) the *Saxons* had ſuch "a real Coin as a *Mark*, called by them *Mancuſs*, *Mancuſa*, and *Mearc*, being *thirty* of their Pence, or "*ſix* of their nominal Shillings." [Here, however, the Biſhop differs from moſt other Authors, who ſeem to agree, as before, that a Penny was their largeſt Coin.] "But, ſince the *Norman* Conqueſt, a "*Mark* has been only a Denomination; and, early after that Period, was, as at preſent, 13 *s.* 4 *d.* "From the *Norman* Conqueſt, downward, the Pound Weight of Silver contained 20 *merely nominal* Shil"lings, and 240 *real* Pence." Yet (he thinks that) "ſometimes their nominal Shilling contained 16 "Pence in the earlier Times, but lower down always but 12 Pence. A Penny was ſo much the *whole* "of the current Coin of *England*, long after the Conqueſt that *Denarius* [the *Latin* Name for a *Penny*] "was the ſame Thing with *Nummus*, i. e. *Money*; and when it is any determined Sum that is ſpoken of, "*Nummus* does generally ſignify a *Penny*; for neither *Groats* nor *Half-groats* were coined in *England* till "the Year 1351, nor any *Shillings* till 1504, and even then but very few of the latter, a Shilling till then "having been merely a Denomination, or ideal Manner of counting, as *Pounds* and *Marks* ſtill are with "us. A *Penny* was alſo frequently called a *Sterling*. We find Silver *Half-pence* as far back as King "*Henry* I. and they were then alſo called *Mails*. And there were alſo Silver *Farthings*."

France was the firſt Nation in *Europe* which enhanced the nominal Value of their Silver Coins.

From the Time of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, (according to the *French* Authors) a nominal Silver *Livre* was alſo a real *Livre*, or *Pound* Troy *Weight* of Silver; and ſo it ſeems probably to have remained till the *Croiſades*, or Expeditions to the *Holy-Land*, which draining *France* more than any other *Weſtern* Country

Country of its Money, put that Nation upon the fatal Expedient of increaſing the numerical or nominal Value of their Coins.

I. So likewiſe in *England*, from the *Norman* Conqueſt, (and probably alſo ſome Time before) a *Pound* of Silver by *Tale* was a Pound by *Troy Weight*, and their Silver Penny was thrice the Weight and Value of ours; and ſo it held (with ſome ſmall gradual Diminution, carefully noted by Biſhop *Fleetwood* from Period to Period) down to the 18th Year of King *Edward* III. *Anno* 1344; and from thence to *Henry* VIII.'s Time it was not only farther leſſened, but in his Reign, and alſo in that of his innocent Son's firſt five Years, ſhamefully debaſed; but in the laſt Year of *Edward* VI. its Purity was reſtored, and its Weight reduced to the State it is in at this preſent Time.

England's Silver Coins were thrice the Value of modern ones, till *Anno* 1344.

[Thus, it ſhould ſeem, that *France* (the buſieſt of any Nation of *Europe* in thoſe *Croiſades*) was the firſt Nation of any that began to diminiſh the *real Value*, or to raiſe the *nominal Value* of their Coins, which they alſo have continued to do much more immoderately than our *Engliſh* Kings did; for their King *Charles* V. who died *Anno* 1327, had, in his Time, already coined ſeven numerical Livres out of their *real Livre*, or Pound Weight of Silver. Mr. *Voltaire* thinks, that near the like Scarcity and Enhancement of Money was in thoſe Times in *England*, *Germany* and *Spain*, proceeding principally from the ſame Cauſe, *viz.* their being drained by their *Holy-Land Expeditions*, and alſo partly (we may add) from their Neglect of Commerce and Manufactures; whereby the free Cities of *Italy* drew to themſelves very much of the Money and Wealth of the ſaid four above-named Nations.]

Germany and *Spain* fell into the like Scarcity, and Enhancement of their Money.

II. To be more particular in regard to *England*: From the before-named Year 1344, to the 8th Year of our King *Henry* Vth, *Anno* 1420, the *Engliſh* Silver Penny, on an Average, (for we have no Occaſion for mathematical Exactneſs) weighed very near $2\frac{1}{2}$ of our Money.

The Weight and Value of our *Engliſh* Silver Coin, from 1344, down to modern Times.

III. From the 9th Year of our King *Henry* V. *Anno* 1421, to the firſt Year of King *Henry* VIII. *Anno* 1509, the Silver Penny, on an Average, was worth very near Two-pence of our Modern Money.

IV. From the 2d Year of King *Henry* VIII. *Anno* 1510, to his 33d Year, *Anno* 1542, a Pound of fine Silver was coined into 45 Shillings, being 3 *s.* 9 *d. per* Ounce: So that *their* Nine-pence was equal to *our* Shilling.

☞ Hitherto, our Silver Coins preſerved their Credit, and exceeded in Value our modern ones of the ſame Denomination; but ſucceeding Miniſters brought both Diſreputation to their Sovereigns, and Loſs to the Kingdom, by their ſhort-ſighted and wicked Meaſures, in debaſing our Coins, at length, to a ſhameful Degree. For,

V. In the 34th and 35th Years of King *Henry* VIII. *Annis* 1543 and 1544, the Silver Coin firſt began to be debaſed to ten Ounces of fine Silver, and two Ounces Allay, *per* Pound Weight; out of which Pound they coined 48 Shillings; yet ſtill Four-pence of *their* Coin was equal to Five-pence of *ours*.

VI. But in the following Year, (*Anno* 1545) that King ſuffered his Silver Coin to be debaſed ſo far as to *ſix* Ounces fine, and *ſix* Ounces Allay; in ſuch Sort, that Eight-pence of *their* Money was but equal to Five-pence of *ours*.

VII. And in the three following Years, 1546-7-8, his Coin was ſtill farther debaſed, to *four* Ounces fine, and *eight* Ounces Allay; and they coined *forty-eight* Shillings of this baſe Metal in the Pound; ſo that *their* Shilling, or Twelve-pence, was worth but Five-pence of *our* modern Money; whereby they made the People pay after the Rate of twelve Shillings for an Ounce of pure Silver.

VIII. In the 3d Year of King *Edward* VI. (*Anno* 1549) the Coin was brought back to the Fineneſs of the Year 1545, *viz. ſix* Ounces fine, and *ſix* Ounces Allay; ſo that *their* Eight-pence was [as above] equal to *our* Five-pence.

IX. Yet they ſtill remained infatuated, as if *Foreigners*, as well as *our own* People, would, in Bills of Exchange, and all other Money Tranſactions with *us*, put any greater Value on our ſaid Coins than they actually contained of *fine Silver*; for, out of a Pound of Silver of the laſt-named Fineneſs, they coined 72 Shillings, in the Year 1550; whereby an Ounce of fine Silver was valued at *twelve* of their Shillings, as in the before-named Years 1546-7-8.

X. And, moſt ſcandalouſly for the Nation, (ſays the good Biſhop) in the 5th Year of King *Edward* VI. (*Anno* 1551) the Silver Coin was debaſed ſo low as to *three* Ounces fine, and *nine* Ounces Allay; and out of a Pound thereof they coined 72 Shillings: At which Rate, fine Silver was worth 1 *l.* 4 *s.* of their Coin *per* Ounce: So that Twelve-pence of *their* Money was not worth Three-pence of *ours*.

XI. In the following Year 1552, King *Edward* VI.'s Miniſters at length ſaw this their great Error; wherefore they now reſtored the Fineneſs of the Silver Coin to eleven Ounces and one Penny-weight fine, and coined *ſixty* Shillings out of the Pound; nearly the ſame as in our Days.

XII. In the firſt Year of Queen *Mary*, (*Anno* 1553) they coined a Pound of Silver of *eleven* Ounces fine, into *ſixty* Shillings, and a Pound of Gold into 36 *l.* in Silver; being *Sovereigns*, of *thirty* Shillings, and *Angels*, of *ten* Shillings; alſo *Half-Sovereigns* and *Half-Angels*.

XIII. And ſo it continued to the 2d Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, when that excellent Princeſs coined *ſixty* Shillings out of a Pound of Silver of eleven Ounces and two Penny-weight fine; and thus it

has continued till now, [*i. e.* to 1706, when the Biſhop wrote.] So that the Variation of the Value of our Silver Coin, from the Year 1552, above-named, down to the preſent Time, has been ſo inconſiderable as not to be worth regarding.

Thus, *more briefly*, by Way of Recapitulation,

1*ſt*, When we read or ſpeak of any Sum of Money in our Hiſtories, from the *Saxon* Times, down to the Year 1344, we are ever to conſider it, on an Average, as about *thrice the Weight and Value of the like Sum in our Time.*

2*dly*, From 1345 to 1420, *their* Money or Coins, on an Average, contained about 2½ Times the Quantity of Silver which is in *ours*, of the ſame Denomination; *i. e.* their Penny weighed about, or near 2½ *d.* of *our* Money.

3*dly*, From 1421, to 1509, *their* Penny (on an Average) was worth near Two-pence of our Money.

4*thly*, From 1510, to 1542, (on a like Average) their Nine-pence was nearly equal to *our* Shilling.

5*thly*, And *Annis* 1543 and 1544, *their* Four-pence might be nearly equal to *our* Five-pence.

So that, (diſregarding the next following eight ſhamefully-debaſing Years, which doubtleſs occaſioned much Confuſion in Buſineſs for the Time) down to the Year 1552, when our Silver Coin was firſt reduced or ſettled to near upon its preſent Purity; it is in theſe laſt-named five Periods *alone*, that the Conſideration of the different Weight and Value of our Silver Coins is to take Place, exact enough for our general Purpoſe of making a near Judgment of the *Rate of Living*, from the Prices of Proviſions, and other Neceſſaries, the *Quantum* of Salaries, and the Pay of Workmen, Soldiers, Sailors, *&c.* Yet, for the farther Satisfaction of the more curious, we ſhall ſubjoin the following Table, firſt exhibited by the great Mr. *Locke*, in his *farther Conſiderations concerning the raiſing the Value of Money*, publiſhed *Anno* 1695, in Anſwer to Mr. *Lowndes*'s Report concerning the Silver Coin; *viz.*

A Table, containing the Quantity of fine Silver (to a Grain) which was in a *Shilling* in every Alteration of our Money, from the XXVIII. Year of King *Edward* I. *Anno* 1300, down to 1695, *viz.*

Anno	Grains.	
1300—XXVIII. *Edward* I.	264	
1345—XVIII. *Edward* III.	236	
1354—XXVII. ———	213	
1421—IX. *Henry* V.	176	
1422—I. *Henry* VI.	142	
1426—IV. ———	176	
1461—XXXIX. ———	142	
1509—I. *Henry* VIII.	118	
1543—XXXIV. ———	100	
1545—XXXVI. ———	60	
1546—XXXVII. ———	40	
1550—III. *Edward* VI. ☞	40	
1552—V. ———	20	
1553—VI. ———	88	
1560—II. *Elizabeth.*	89	
1601—XLIII.———	86	
———	———	} may be deemed about, or
28	leſs than before,	} near thrice the Weight of
23	———	} ours.
37	———	about 2 1/4
34	———	near about 1 7/8
34	more than before,	about twice and 3/4
34	leſs,	near about 1 7/8
24	———	about 1 1/4.
18	———	about 1 1/16.
40	———	} baſe Allay.
20	———	} baſe Allay.
—	———	} baſe Allay.
20	———	} baſe Allay.
68	more than before,	} equal Weight
1	Ditto ———	} with our mo-
3	leſs, and nearly *as at preſent*,	} dern Coin.

Biſhop *Fleetwood*'s Compariſon of the Rates of living formerly and *now*.

" Thus, for Inſtance, (continues Biſhop *Fleetwood*) if, in the Year 1314, a Graſs-fed Ox coſt 16 " Shillings, when *their* Shilling weighed thrice as much as *ours*, they paid 2 *l.* 8 *s.* of *our* Money for it; " and a fat Ox now [*i. e. Anno* 1706, when he wrote] coſts perhaps 10 *l.* at leaſt, I conclude, the " Fleſh Meat of that Year was four Times (or more) [he might have fairly ſaid five Times] as cheap " as at preſent.

" But, as Proviſions of all Kinds, both for Men and Beaſts, varied much more in Price in *thoſe Times* " than *now*, (occaſioned, I preſume, more from Farmers, *&c.* being leſs ſkilled, and, perhaps, leſs in- " duſtrious and provident, than from any ſuppoſed Difference in the Seaſons, *then* and *now*) I conceive " it will be a more certain Rule to judge of the *Dearneſs* and *Cheapneſs* of Living, *formerly* and *now*, to " compare the Salaries of *Prieſts*, *Judges*, &c. Thus, *viz. Anno* 1332, the Maintenance of a *Chaplain*, " for all Neceſſaries, for Lodging, Diet, and Robes, was *ſix* Marks, or 4 *l. per Annum*, *i. e.* 12 *l.* of " our Money; ſo poſſibly he could not *now* live as well under 48 *l. per Annum*. So, *Anno* 1439, (above " 100 Years later) a ſingle Clergyman might live cleanly and decently on 5 *l. per Annum*; and the Money " *then* being twice the Weight of *ours*, he had 10 *l.* of our Money; but *now*, he might poſſibly require " 40 *l.* [or rather 50 *l.*] to live as decently. But you muſt always remember, that the Prieſts were " ſingle Men in thoſe Times."

" The injudicious (if not worſe) Adviſers of King *Henry* VIII. in the four laſt Years, but more " eſpecially in the very laſt Year of his Reign, and alſo of King *Edward* VI. (an innocent Minor) in all " but the laſt Year of his Reign, might poſſibly imagine that they merited much by ſo ſhamefully " adulterating the Silver Coin, becauſe they thereby brought ſuch conſiderable Gains to their reſpective " Sovereigns; but they did not conſider the great Opportunity thereby afforded for the counterfeiting

" of

" of thoſe debaſed Coins: And it was very well their Eyes were at length opened; for, had this ſore " Calamity continued much longer, the Nation muſt have been greatly impoveriſhed."

As, in the Courſe of the enſuing Work, the Prices and Rates of Proviſions, Salaries of Officers, and the daily Pay of Artificers, Soldiers, Sailors, *&c.* will very frequently occur, the above-exhibited View of our Silver Coins in various Periods, will ſufficiently illuſtrate the true Proportion of, or Difference between the Expence of Living *then* and *now*.

Gold Coins in *England*, their Stand. and Proportion to Silver in various Periods.

With reſpect to *our* Gold Coins, the Standard of them in old Times was 23 Carrats and 3½ Grains of fine Gold, and half a Grain of Allay, (the Allay being either *Silver* or *Copper*.) The Pound of Gold being divided into 24 Carrats, and each Carrat into four Grains.

The proportional Values of Gold and Silver Coins in *England* have always kept Pace pretty nearly with each other: For, the Pound of Gold, which, *Anno* 1344, (when Gold was firſt coined in *England*) was worth 13*l.* 14*l.* to 15*l.* in Silver, is, by Degrees, riſen to 44*l.* 10*s.* and the Gold at preſent not ſo fine neither. Now, as a Silver Penny was then worth our Three-pence, and twenty Shillings *then* was worth *our* Sixty Shillings; then Gold and Silver have kept pretty near the ſame Proportion to each other. But as *Silver* has always been more current in buying and ſelling than *Gold*, becauſe always more Plenty or eaſier to come at; ſo the Quantity of Coin in an Ounce of Silver is more immediately for our Purpoſe in this Enquiry into the different Rates of Living, than is that of Gold Coin.

Moſt of the old *Engliſh* Gold Coins enumerated.

" Whenever" (continues Biſhop *Fleetwood*) " we meet with *Obolus*, *Farthing*, or *Ferling* of *Gold*, in " our old Hiſtories, it has always a Reference to the *Integer* or higher Denomination of ſome Gold Coin; " as an *Angel*, a *Noble*, &c. So, when, in the Reign of King *Edward* III. *Nobles*, *Oboluſſes*, (or *Half-* " *pence*) and *Farthings* of *Gold*, were coined, the *Obolus* is here half a *Noble*, and the *Farthing* the Quar- " ter of a *Noble*, and the like of other *Gold* Coins.——*Crowns* of *Gold* are of great Antiquity.—— " There never were any Silver-Coins named *Nobles* nor *Angels*, *Florens* nor *Ryals*, (or Royals) *Sov'reigns* " nor *Units*, *Britain-Crowns*, *Thiſtle-Crowns*, nor *Double-Crowns*, (the three laſt coined by King *James* I.) " Pieces of 3*s.* 4*d.* coined by King *Henry* VIII. *&c.* All theſe being always *Gold*. Yet no Gold Coins " older than King *Edward* VI.'s Reign can be found now, excepting very rare ones as far back as King " *Edward* III. Though, from the Minuteneſs of the then Silver Coins, it is highly probable that moſt of " the great Payments were made in Gold.——The *Danes* (as in *Doomſday-book*) had introduced a " Way of reckoning by *Oras* or *Ores*, twenty of which made two Marks; but it is not known whether " there ever was ſuch a Coin, or whether it was only a Method of reckoning." [Yet Mr. *Blount*, in his *Fragmenta Antiquitatis*, printed in Octavo, *Anno* 1679, ſays, " That *Ore* was a *Saxon* Coin worth Sixteen- " pence, and, by the Variation of the Standard, was afterward valued at Twenty-pence." He quotes a Cuſtom in the Manor of *Berkholt* in *Suffolk*, " That, in a Plea of the Crown, in the 37th Year of King " *Henry* III. in his Grandfather's Time, [King *Henry* II.'s Time] the Men of that Manor, when they " married a Daughter, were to pay two *Ores* [*duas Oras*], which were worth thirty-two Pence;—which" (adds Mr. *Blount*) " was, without doubt, in lieu of the *Marcheta Mulierum*, or *firſt Night's Lodging with* " *the Bride*, which the Lords of ſome Manors anciently claimed."]

" As for the *Bezant*," (ſays the Biſhop again) " ſuppoſed to be ſo named from *Byzantium*, i. e. *Con-* " *ſtantinople*, the Value of it was forgot even in King *Richard the Third*'s Time; and probably never was " an *Engliſh* Coin.

" In the laſt Year of King *Edward* VI. (*Anno* 1553) *Silver* Crowns, Half-Crowns, Shillings, and Six- " pences, were firſt coined in *England*, (excepting only the few Shillings which had been coined " *Anno* 1504.) I weighed thoſe Crowns, *&c.* and found them of the ſame Weight, and much the ſame " Fineneſs as *ours*.

" *Anno* 1561, Queen *Elizabeth* coined Sixpences, Fourpences, Threepences, Twopences, Pennies, " Three-Farthings, and Half-pence, *all of Silver*, (for there were then no National Copper-Coins.) " She, at the ſame Time, called in all the baſe Coin, and ſet our Coin on the noble Foot it now ſtands " on.——There have been no *Silver Farthings* coined ſince thoſe of the XXXVIth Year of King *Henry* " VIII. which were very bad, or otherwiſe they muſt have been too ſmall for Currency.

	£.	s.	d.
" Queen *Elizabeth* coined, in her whole Reign, *viz.* from 1558 to 1602, in " *Sterling Silver* Money	4,632,932	3	2¾
" And in baſe Money for *Ireland* (of three Ounces fine)	85,646	19	5¾
	4,718,579	2	8¾
" And in Gold	795,138	8	4¼
" Total of Siver and Gold	5,513,717	11	1¾

" The preſent Proportion of *Gold* to *Silver* was not exactly effected till the Reign of King *James* I. " when a Pound-Weight of Gold was coined into 44*l.* 10*s.* by Tale, *viz.* into Pieces of 5*l.* Value, " of 2*l.* 1*l.* and of 10*s.*: And the Pound-Weight of Silver was coined into Sixty-two Shillings, *viz.* " into Pieces of 5*s.*—2*s.* 6*d.*—1*s.*—6*d.*—4*d.*—2*d.*—and *One Penny*."

An intire Pound-Weight of Silver was never a real Coin in any Part of *Europe*.

N. B. From all the Accounts we can find of the Word *Livre* in *France*, or *Pound Flemiſh*, for the *Netherlands*; and [moſt undoubtedly] of a Pound *Sterling* for *England*; it does not appear that they ever were real Coins in thoſe Countries; but that they were merely a certain Weight of Silver, and an *ideal* Computation of Money. Whether there ever was ſuch a real Coin, *in old Times*, as a *Mark* in foreign Parts,

Parts, [or any other than a certain Quantity of Silver or Gold by Weight, as at this Day in *France*, &c.] ſeems doubtful; though, at preſent, there is a ſmall Silver Coin of *Lubeck*, and other *Hanſe-Towns*, called a *Mark Lubs*. In *England* there probably never was ſuch a Coin.

We ſhall cloſe this Diſſertation on Coin, with a moſt pertinent Remark of the late worthy Prelate, (ſo often quoted) to whom we are ſo much indebted for his Labours on this Subject, *viz.* "That the Obſervation of ſuch *little* Things, (as *ſome* would call them) may be of good Uſe in the Conſideration of *great* Affairs! And that many a *ſingle Line* of this Treatiſe" [*i. e.* his *Chronicon Precioſum*] "has coſt the looking over of a *great Book*. And if any ancient *Greek* or *Latin* Writer had taken the like Pains, and had left us ſuch a Collection, we ſhould have had the *Salmaſiuſes*, the *Greviuſes*, and the *Gronovii*, almoſt out of their Wits for very Joy!" How far this juſt Remark may be applied to very many important Articles in the enſuing Work, muſt be left to the impartial Judgment of our judicious and candid Readers.

An ENQUIRY into the Extent of the Geographical and Nautical Knowledge of the Ancients, and of their Commerce and Shipping.

Of the Geographical Knowledge of the *Ancients*, and of their Commerce and Shipping.

Before we proceed to the chronological Series of our Hiſtory, we ſhall exhibit a compendious View of the Knowledge of the Ancients in the above-named Points; whereby will be clearly ſeen how far they have been ſurpaſſed by the Moderns.

In point of geographical and coſmographical Knowledge, the Ancients undoubtedly were greatly deficient; as *Varenius* and many others have remarked.——They were indeed almoſt totally ignorant of their moſt neceſſary and important Requiſites; ſuch as, *the Flux and Reflux of the Sea*,——the *true Nature, Diverſity*, &c. *of Winds*,——the Habitableneſs of the *frigid* and *torrid* Zones,——the true Frame, Shape, and Dimenſions of the Earth and Seas; and that the former might be circumnavigated, and was conſequently encompaſſed by the latter.——They were ignorant of there being any ſuch Thing as the *Antipodes*, and of the true Situation of ſundry remote Countries and Seas; of which both *Greeks* and *Romans* gave very fabulous Relations, being quite unacquainted even with a great Part of the Lands and Seas *of their own Hemiſphere*.——Neither *Thucydides*, *Herodotus*, nor any other cotemporary *Greek* Author, have ſo much as once named the *Romans*, though then growing into conſiderable Power in *Italy*; being about 300 Years after the Building of *Rome*. *Budæus* obſerves, That the *Greeks* were ſo utterly unacquainted with *Spain*, that *Ephorus*, one of their moſt accurate Geographers, took *Iberia* [i. e. *Spain*] to be a City! And even after they had ventured a little Way without the *Fretum Gaditanum*, [i. e. *the Streights of Gibraltar* or *Cadiz*] they deemed the latter *(Cadiz)* to be the moſt Weſtern Place or Port of the known World.

To crown all, the Ancients were utterly ignorant of the *Polar* Property of the *Magnet*, [i. e. of the *Mariner's Compaſs*] wanting which moſt excellent Guide, they durſt not, without great Hazard, venture far out of Sight of Land, ſince, in caſe of being overtaken by a Tempeſt, they muſt have been left in the utmoſt Uncertainty, when deprived of the Sun by Day, and of the Moon and Stars by Night. And, although bold Adventurers did now and then run ſuch Hazards for Gain; yet, as they often paid very dear for it, the croſſing of any wide Sea was ſeldom performed with Safety, as partly appears from the Incorrectneſs of their beſt Charts, whereon far-diſtant Lands and Seas are laid down very erroneouſly. "There were, however," [ſays *Moriſotus*, in his *Orbis Maritimus*] "geographical Maps of the Earth and Seas early amongſt the Ancients. *Strabo* quotes *Eratoſthenes*, in ſaying, That *Anaximander* was the firſt that framed ſuch Maps, about the 50th Olympiad," (*i. e.* about 580 Years before the Incarnation) "That *Herodotus* exhibits a Map, from a *Copper-plate*," [*Tabella Ærea*] "of the Compaſs of all the Earth, Seas, and Rivers; which Map was brought to *Cleomenes* King of *Sparta*, and muſt have happened before the LXXVth Olympiad, or about 480 Years before the Birth of *Chriſt*." Laſtly, he quotes *Ariſtophanes*, *(in Nebulis Socratis)* to ſhew that there were geographical Maps in *Socrates*'s Time, who lived at the Cloſe of the LXXXth Olympiad, or about 460 Years before the Incarnation. All which Knowledge or Skill of ſome of the *Ancients*, *(and perhaps much more)* was utterly forgotten for a very long ſeries of Years: For there were no geographical Maps in *England* till the Reign of King *Henry* VII. (about the Year 1490;) and even ſo late as the learned *Sebaſtian Munſter*'s Time, the Maps of his *Geographia vetus et nova*, printed at *Baſil*, *Anno* 1540, are wretchedly performed, and very erroneous. This Subject is likewiſe judiciouſly handled by the Author of the ſecond Edition of an Octavo Treatiſe, intitled, *Reflections upon Learning*, Chap. xii. printed *Anno* 1727. "Parts of the World," (ſays he) "thought by the Ancients uninhabitable, have ſince been found to be inhabited;—the torrid Zone to be temperate enough, by refreſhing Showers, conſtant Breezes, and cool Nights, by the direct ſetting of the Sun, and the Interpoſition of the whole Body of the Earth.——Antipodes, who have been the Subject of ſo much Controverſy amongſt the Ancients, are to *us* Matter of Fact: And the Globe itſelf has been encompaſſed with leſs Noiſe by *Magellan*, *Drake*, &c. than the *Phœnicians* and *Greeks* could coaſt upon the *Mediterranean*."

The Ancients being thus ſo greatly deficient in point of geographical and naval Skill, and being therefore obliged to creep along the Shores as much as poſſible, that, in caſe of Storms, they might have a Chance to get into ſome ſafe Port or Creek; their Voyages, from one remote Country to another, were thereby rendered extremely dangerous as well as tedious: Dangerous, when near the Shore in ſtormy Weather; and, if driven to a remote Coaſt, or a far diſtant Ocean, the Danger, Delay, and Difficulty of getting back, were ſtill much greater.

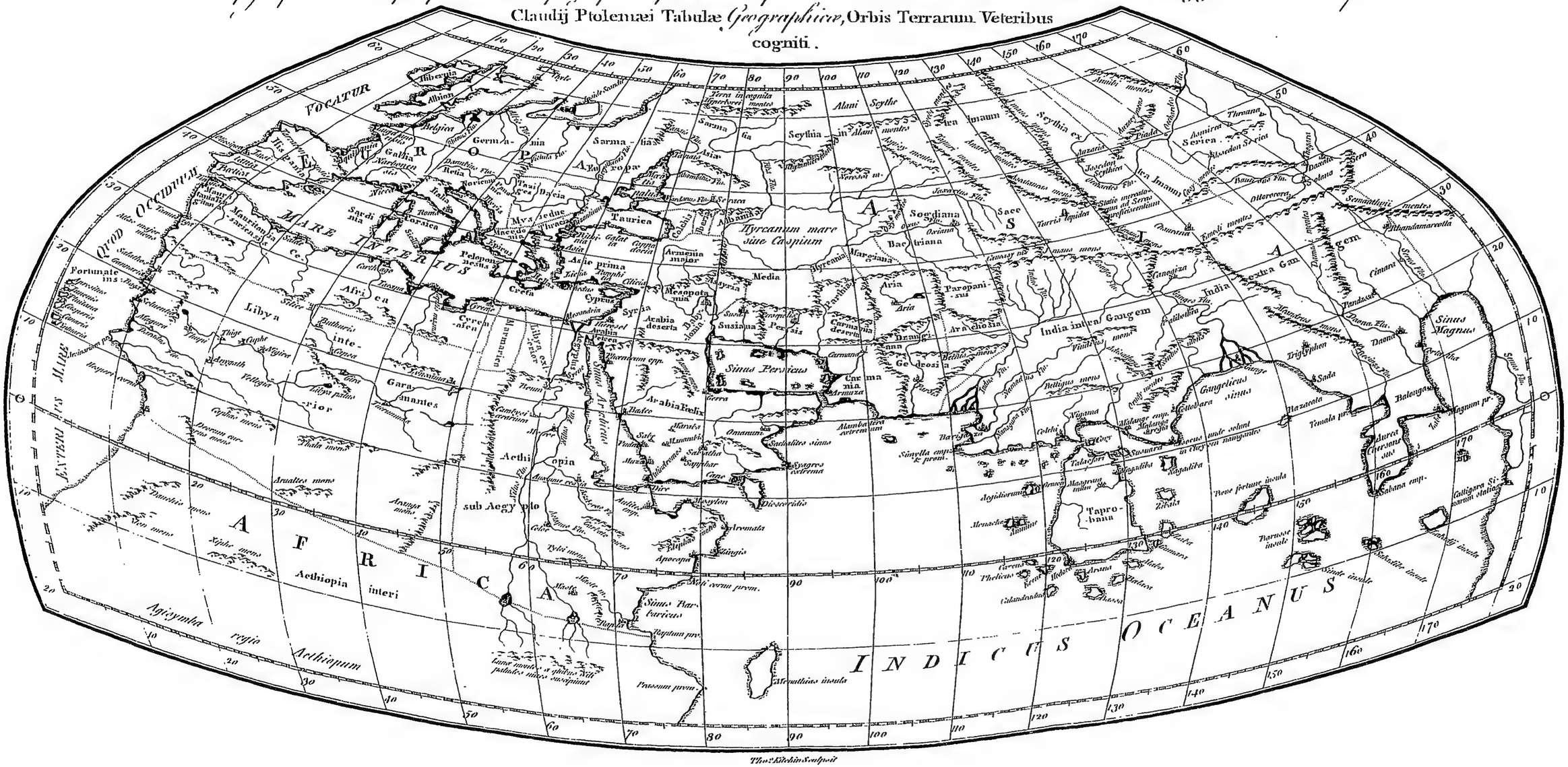
Under ſuch Diſadvantages, it can be no Wonder that the Ancients were ſo ignorant of the Extent and Limits of each of the three great Diviſions of the old World; nor that they could not diſcover the *new* one; nor, indeed, that the Reverend Fathers of the Church, *Saint Auſtin* and *Lactantius*, and our own *Venerable Bede*, did not only diſbelieve but ridicule the Exiſtence of *Antipodes!*

Page XXXI of the Introduction

VNIVERSALIS TABVLA IVXTA PTOLEMÆUM.

An Universal or general CHART *or* MAP, *of the entire terraqueous* GLOBE, *as far as the same was known or discovered down to the middle of the second Century of the Christian* Æra; *copy'd from the Maps of* Ptolemy *the Geographer of* Alexandria; *publish'd at* Franeker & Utrecht *anno Domini* 1695, *under this Title of*

Claudij Ptolemæi Tabulæ *Geographicæ*, Orbis Terrarum Veteribus cogniti.


VOCATUR
OCCIDUM
MARE INTERIUS
EUROPA
ROPA
Hibernia
Albion
Belgica
Germania
Gallia Narbonen.
Sarmatia
Scythia in Alani montes
Alani Scythæ
Asiatic Sarmatia
Asia
Italia
Dacia
Noricum
Rætia
Taurica
Hyrcanum mare siue Caspium
Sogdiana
Bactriana
Sacæ
Turris Regulæ
Asia prima
Armenia minor
Media
Mesopotamia
Syria
Arabia deserta
Babylonia
Susiana
Persis
Carmania deserta
Arachosia
Aria
Paropanisus
Drangi
India intra Gangem
Gedrosia
Sinus Persicus
Carmania
Arabia Felix
Sinus Arabicus
Aethiopia sub Aegypto
Aegyptus
Libya
Africa
Cyrenaica
Creta
Cyprus
Alexandria
Thebæ
Memphis
Troglodytica
Barbaria
Aethiopia interior
Gara montes
Amantes
Atlantes montes
Phazania
Garamantes
Nasamones
Psylli
Syrtis maior
Syrtis minor
Fortunatæ ins.
Canaria
Iubæ
Mauritania Tingitana
Mauritania Sitifensis
Numidia
Gætulia
Libya interior
Aethiopia interi
Agisymba regio
Aethiopum
Sinus Barbaricus
Sinus Arabicus
Sinus Magnus
Gangem
Gangetica regio
Gangetica montes
Ganges Flu.
Indus Flu.
Daonæ Flu.
Tabana insula
Taprobana
Maniolæ insulæ
Barussæ insulæ
Sindæ insulæ
Calligara Sinarum Stationes
Sinarum Metropolis
Thinæ
Serica
Imaus
Scythia ex Imaum
Throana
Auxacia
Asmiræa
Sogdiana
Oxiana
Bactriana
Paropanisus
Arachosia
Gedrosia
Carmania
Persis
Susiana
Babylonia
Mesopotamia
Arabia deserta
Arabia Felix
Syria
Cyprus
Creta
Cyrenaica
Libya
Africa
Aethiopia sub Aegypto
Aegyptus
Troglodytica
Barbaria
Aethiopia interior

In *Europe* northward, the Ancients knew nothing beyond the 63d Degree of Latitude, and even ſo far very obſcurely; farther than which Degree of Latitude even *Ptolemy* of *Alexandria*, the lateſt and beſt of the ancient Geographers, has not ſet down the Names of any Country or Sea. Neither was the Diſcovery ſo far North ſaid to have been made until the Reign of the Emperor *Auguſtus*, when a *Roman* Fleet ſailed a good Way beyond the Entrance into the *Baltic* Sea, along the Coaſt of *Norway*, as far as the Haven of *Bergen*, mentioned by *Pliny* under the Name of *Bergos*, but ſolely for mere Diſcovery, they having never had any Commerce, nor ſcarcely any Correſpondence on that Coaſt. *Strabo*, (an able Hiſtorian and Geographer, who flouriſhed at that Time) relates, That the Ships which traded from the Ports of *Gaul* never ventured farther North than *Ireland*, as believing all Places more northerly to be uninhabitable, by reaſon of intenſe Cold! Until the fourth Year of the Emperor *Domitian*, (*Anno Chriſti* 84) *Britain* was not perfectly known to be an Iſland, in which Year the *Roman* Fleet firſt ſailed round it.

How much of *Europe* was known to the Ancients.

Within the *Baltic* Sea, (where, as far as appears, neither the *Phenicians*, *Carthaginians*, nor *Greeks* had ſcarcely ever been) the *Romans* made ſome Diſcovery, but ſeem not to have had any Commerce, nor conſtant Correſpondence therein: They had indeed ſailed up into that Sea, as far Eaſtward as what they named the *Sinus Venedicus*, near the Coaſt of modern *Livonia*; and (ſomewhat farther on) finding two great Gulphs or Inlets of the Sea, *viz.* That now called of *Finland*, ſtretching *Eaſtward*, and that of *Bothnia* ſhooting *Northward*; they thereupon concluded, that thoſe Openings communicated with what they called the *Icy* or *Hyperborean* Ocean; thence, picturing to themſelves two vaſt Iſlands, the Eaſtermoſt of which they named *Finningia*, (comprehending modern *Finland* and *Ruſſian Lapland*) and to the more Weſterly one they gave the ſeveral Names of *Scandinavia*, *Scandia*, and *Baltia*, comprehending modern *Sweden*, *Norway*, and the reſt of *Lapland*. *Ptolemy* has alſo laid down four ſmaller Iſlands very near each other, to which he gives no other or more particular Names than that of *Scandiæ Inſulæ quatuor*, *the four Iſles of Scandia*; and they, indeed, in point of Situation, nearly enough anſwer to the modern Iſles of *Zealand*, *Fubnen*, *Langland*, and *Laland*; but in none of them has he marked any ſingle Place nor Town.

On all the Northern Shores of the *Baltic* Sea, the Ancients ſeem to have had no ſort of Acquaintance at all, from the South Point of *Norway* quite to *Finland*; which Countries, even ſo late as *Pliny*, were ſo much unknown as to be by him termed *(alter Orbis) another World*; and which, probably, in thoſe Times, had no Correſpondence at all without the *Baltic* Sea Southward.

Neither indeed had the Ancients any Need of going ſo far for naval Stores, ſeeing the *Phenicians*, *Greeks*, and *Romans* were ſupplied therewith nearer home: And the Copper-Mines of *Sweden*, as well as the Silver-Mines of *Norway*, are of a much later Diſcovery. The *Romans* always deemed the River *Viſtula* to be the Eaſtern Boundary of *Germany*; and all the reſt of *Europe*, Eaſt of that River, they termed *Sarmatia Europea*.

A *Roman* Fleet might poſſibly have been driven by Storm ſo far Weſt from the *Norwegian* Coaſts as to diſcover *Iceland*, and, on that Suppoſition, ſome have conjectured that Iſland to have been their *Ultima Thulé*; which the *Romans* deemed the fartheſt known Place or Land Northward. Yet our learned *Cambden*, and many others, with more ſeeming Probability, think their *Ultima Thulé* to have been the largeſt of our *Shetland* Iſles, as lying more directly in their Way; whereas *Iceland* lies a great Way Weſt from the Coaſt of *Norway*, and likewiſe almoſt two Degrees farther North than it appears the *Romans* had ever ſailed.

Ultima Thulé of the Ancients, where probably ſituated.

In *Aſia*, the Ancients ſeem to have known very little of the vaſt Countries bordering on the North Coaſts of the *Euxine* Sea, to which they gave the general Name of *Scythia*. Even in *Pliny*'s Time, it was thought doubtful, whether the *Palus Meotis* (now called the Sea of *Zabachy* or of *Crim-Tartary*) did not communicate with the *Hyperborean* or *Scythian* Ocean. Yet *Theodoſia* (ſince named *Caffa*, in the adjoining Peninſula of the *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, ſince called *Crimea*) was then deemed a frequented Port of Commerce.

How much of *Aſia* was known to the Ancients.

From the Emperor *Auguſtus*'s Reign, the *Romans* traded from *Egypt* to the Hither *India*: Yet, even by *Ptolemy*, (who flouriſhed about the Year of our Lord 140) we find all the Coaſts beyond the River *Indus*, and much more ſo beyond the *Ganges*, very erroneouſly laid down; as are alſo moſt of the *Indian* Iſlands, excepting *Taprobana* alone, generally thought to be the Iſle of *Ceylon*, with which they ſeem to have been beſt acquainted. And, to demonſtrate how little they knew Eaſtward or North-eaſtward of the *Aurea Cherſoneſus*, [*i. e.* probably the Promontory of *Malacca*] *Ptolemy* has thereabout placed the three fabulous *Iſles of the Satyrs*, wherein they ſuppoſed the Inhabitants to have Tails like Beaſts; and that Ships having any Iron Nails faſtened in them, were ſtopt in the neighbouring Sea of thoſe Iſles, and could not proceed, by reaſon of the Rocks of *Loadſtone* or *Magnet* at the Bottom of the Sea: And, inſtead of an open Sea from thence along the Coaſts of *Cochin-China*, *Tonquin*, and *China*, that Geographer makes the Sea to terminate at the Bottom of a vaſt Bay, which he calls *Sinus Magnus*, making the laſt-named three Countries to form the Weſt and North Sides thereof, and the ſaid ſuppoſed Eaſt Side of that *Sinus Magnus* to be where the Iſles of *Japan* and the *Philippines* are ſituated, which he feigns to be a vaſt Continent running very far *South*, where the modern *Molucco* Iſles, *&c.* ſhould be placed. And, to crown all, he makes the ſaid ſuppoſed Eaſt Continent to turn directly *Weſt*, croſs the great Southern Ocean, until it joined the Continent of *Africa*, at or very near the *Praſſum Promontorium*, [now about or near *Mozambique*] in 15 Degrees of South Latitude; whereby the vaſt *Indian* Ocean was made to be no other than a huge Lake. [See the annexed Map from *Claudii Ptolemæi Tabulæ Geographicæ*, printed at *Francker* and *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1695, and *Sebaſtian Munſter*'s *Geographia vetus et nova*, printed at *Baſil*, *Anno* 1540.]

Which romantic Draught of the *Indian* Ocean plainly ſhews, that *Ptolemy* (who can ſcarcely be ſuppoſed to have been ignorant of what former Authors had written) did not believe that any Paſſage was practicable from the *Red-Sea*, round *Africa*, to the *Mediterranean* Sea, notwithſtanding what *Herodotus* and *Pliny* had related concerning

Africa, whether ever ſailed round by the Ancients.

cerning ſuch ſuppoſed Voyages; as, particularly, that *Hanno*, a great *Carthaginian* Captain, had ſailed from *Carthage* round *Africa* to the *Red-Sea*, and back again the ſame Way to *Carthage*. Yet ſome *French* Authors (as *Moriſotus*, and *Huet* Biſhop of *Avranches*) ſpeak of the Reality of ſuch Voyages as a Matter quite certain; although *Ptolemy*, [in *Lib.* IV. *Cap.* ix. *Tab.* 4. of *Africa*] in treating of *Ethiopia Interior*, even to the fartheſt Part of it South-weſtward to the Ocean called *Agiſymba*, which anſwers, on our Maps, to the Coaſt of *Angola*, names the adjoining Land Southward (towards our modern *Cape of Good Hope*) *Terra incognita*, i. e. utterly unknown. The famous Hiſtorian *Polybius*, who wrote at *Rome*, [in *Greek*] about 300 Years before *Ptolemy*, ſpeaks doubtfully of this Matter; *viz.* "None can ſay poſitively "to this Day, whether *Africa* be a Continent running to the South, or whether it be encompaſſed by "the Sea." And yet *Herodotus*, who wrote near 300 Years before *Polybius*, ſays expreſsly, That "*A*-"*frica* is an Iſland, excepting where it touches upon *Aſia*; and that *Necus* King of *Egypt* firſt diſcovered "it to be ſo, having cauſed ſeveral *Phenicians* to ſail from the *Red-Sea* round *Africa*, which took up three "Years Time."

Upon the whole, although ſuch a Voyage might be barely poſſible, even in ſuch uninſtructed Times, yet we conceive it was not extremely probable. Poſſibly *Ptolemy* looked on ſo hazardous an Adventure in the ſame Light as he ſeems to have done *Diodorus Siculus*'s Account of the great Iſland, ſaid to have been diſcovered by the famous *Carthaginian* Captains, *Hanno* and *Himilcar* (or *Himilco*) ſituated directly and very far Weſt of the *Fretum Gaditanum*, (*i. e.* the Streight of *Gibraltar*) and alſo *Plato*'s *Inſula Atlantis*, deſcribed in much the ſame Situation; which are by ſome ſuppoſed to be *America*: A Voyage perhaps harder to be accounted for than even the other two round *Africa*.

Ptolemy was undoubtedly the firſt ancient Author who diſcovered the *Caſpian Sea* to be no other than a vaſt Lake. It was ſo little known before his Time, (and ſtill leſs the Countries North and Eaſt of it) that ſome thought it had a Communication with the great *Scythian* or *Hyperborean* Ocean; and others thought it had ſome Sort of Communication with the *Indian* Ocean. *Munſter*, (ſo late as 1540) in his Note on the *Caſpian* Sea, ſays, "*Hyrcanum ſive Caſpium Mare, quod Ptolemæus Lacum* "*facit, Plinius, Solinus, Strabo, et Priſcianus, Sinum Oceani ad boream eſſe tradunt; ſed nos Ptolemæo ſub*-"*ſcribimus.*" [i. e. *The Hyrcanian or Caſpian Sea, which Ptolemy makes to be a Lake, Pliny, Solinus, Strabo, and Priſcian, make to be a Gulph or Arm of the Northern Ocean; but we are of Ptolemy's Opinion.*] Yet the true Shape and Dimenſions of this huge *Caſpian* Lake were not perfectly diſcovered until the late Czar of *Muſcovy*, *Peter the Great*, cauſed it to be more accurately ſurveyed in the Years 1719, 1720, and 1721.

A Digreſſion concerning the *Tartarian* Sea's Communication with that of *China* and *Japan*.

Laſtly, with reſpect to the reſt of *Aſia*, all that vaſt Country which we call *Great Tartary*, beyond the 62d Degree of North Latitude, was utterly unknown to the Ancients even ſo late as *Ptolemy*'s Time, quite to the *Chineſe* Ocean; which huge Track of Country the Ancients divided into *Sarmatia Europea* and *Aſiatica*, and into *Scythia intra et extra Imaum*; the greateſt Part of which Track, indeed, ſtill remains unknown to us, by reaſon of its inhoſpitable Climate, *&c.* And here, by way of Digreſſion, we may briefly obſerve, That there ſeems to be much Probability that the *Tartarian* Sea, or North-eaſt frozen Ocean, extends South-eaſtward till it joins the Sea of *China* and *Japan*; more eſpecially, if what has been aſſerted by ſome may be credited, *viz.* That *Whales* have been killed on the North Part of the *Chineſe* Coaſt, in the Bodies of which were found ſtuck *Harpoons*, having *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Letters, and other *European* Marks on them, with which Harpoons thoſe Whales had been ſlightly ſtruck in the *Spitzbergen* Seas; which Suppoſition, however, may be true; although, nevertheleſs, the ſaid *Tartarian* Sea may be unnavigable by Shipping, as neither by *Nova Zembla*, nor by the Streight of *Weygatz*, has any Ship hitherto been able to paſs far Eaſtward, by reaſon of the huge Quantities or Mountains of Ice in thoſe Seas.

Africa, how much of it known to the Ancients.

As *Africa*, even in our own Days, is the leaſt known of any of the three Parts of the old World, the like may be ſaid in ſome Reſpects with regard to the Times of the Ancients. Nevertheleſs, its far-extended Weſt Coaſt Southward was better known and diſcovered in *Ptolemy*'s Time (1600 Years ago) than it was in the former Part of the XVth Century, (about 300 Years ago) when the *Portugueſe* commenced their Diſcoveries Southward on that Coaſt. For the *Carthaginians* had diſcovered (probably about 2000 Years ago) as far Southward on that Coaſt as *Cape Formoſa*, in five Degrees of North Latitude. Moreover, the *Phenicians* and *Egyptians* from the *Red-Sea*, (and probably alſo the *Arabians*, *Perſians*, and *Indians*) had diſcovered a great Way South-weſtward on the *African* Shores, along what is now called the Coaſts of *Ajan* and *Zanguebar*, as far as to fifteen Degrees of South Latitude; in which Voyages they made ſome ſort of Diſcovery of a great Iſland which they named *Menuthias*, and ſometimes *Cerné*, now called *Madagaſcar*, which ſeemed to be as little regarded of old, as it is in our Days, though now much better known. The intire *North* Shores of *Africa*, from the Streights-Mouth down to *Egypt*, and till it joins to *Aſia*, were not only better known, but alſo much better peopled and cultivated in ancient Times than even at this Day. As for the above-named far-extended Weſt Coaſt, of which probably the *Carthaginians* had made Maps as well as they could, the ancient Maps of it handed down to us are far from being exact, either in the Shape, Windings, or Trendings of thoſe moſtly inhoſpitable Shores.

From this brief View of ancient *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*, it plainly appears, That ſcarcely half the terraqueous Globe was ſo much as barely or ſuperficially known to the Ancients; and that ſcarce the half of that half was traded to by them, even ſo far down as the IId Century, when the *Roman* Empire was in its Zenith of Power and Extent of Dominion and Diſcovery.

The ancient maritime *Diſcoveries* were chiefly owing to the great commercial Cities.

Before the noble mercantile Cities of *Tyre* and *Carthage* were deſtroyed, thoſe induſtrious People ventured far and wide with infinite Hazard on the Ocean for Gain, even without the *Mediterranean*, both to the South and North of it,

Per Mare Pauperiem fugiens, per Saxa, per Igneis. Horat.
[i. e. *Fled Poverty, through Oceans, Rocks, and Fires.*]

So that it was probably much more owing to them, than to the *Greeks* and *Romans*, that the main Diſcoveries were anciently made.

It is alſo plain, that the *Romans*, who, in *Ptolemy*'s Time, were Maſters of all the civilized Parts of *Europe*, had no Commerce (neither found they any) either in *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, the greateſt Part of *Germany*, *Poland*, [beyond the *Viſtula*] or *Ruſſia*; to which two laſt-named Countries they were indeed utter Strangers. Mere Diſcovery alone, (and that moſtly an imperfect one) was all that they could pretend to.

Even in *Germany* they had no permanent or ſolid Dominion farther than the Territories protected by their Strong-holds on the *Rhine* and *Danube*, notwithſtanding their frequent Boaſtings of their Conqueſts as far as the *Elbe*, and ſometimes even to the Shores of the *Baltic*.

With reſpect to the *Netherlands*, anciently known by the Name of *Lower Germany* and *Belgium*, Authors are not at all agreed, whether they were not originally much overflowed in ſome Parts, and woody in other Parts of them; or that, as Sir *William Temple* thinks, "They were only reduced to that bad State "by the Ravages of the *Barbarians* after the Fall of the Weſtern Empire, when, through Want of "People, their Grounds remained uncultivated, and ſo became *Foreſt* and *Woods* if higher Grounds, "and *marſhy* if lower, the two natural Soils of all deſerted Lands in temperate Regions; and that they "remained in that Condition till *Charlemagne*'s Time." As for their ancient Commerce, there is little or nothing recorded concerning it, excepting what little they had with *Britain*. The Iſles along the Coaſt of *Holland*, and thoſe now conſtituting the Province of *Zealand*, are, by ſundry Authors, thought to have been mere barren Banks of Sand, formed by Inundations cutting them off from the Continent, and ſcarcely inhabited but by a few Fiſhermen, till about the VIIth or VIIIth Century; yet, with reſpect to *Zealand* particularly, all Authors are not herein agreed.

The ancient Condition of the *Netherlands*, according to Sir *William Temple*.

The *Romans*, in *Britain*, undoubtedly introduced many and great Improvements in the Cultivation of their Lands, in Cloth-making, and Shipping. They taught them alſo to build Houſes, and regular Towns and Cities, with ſundry other domeſtic and mechanical Arts. *Tacitus*, even ſo early as *Nero*'s Reign, ſpeaks of *London*, as well frequented by Ships and Merchants. Their chief Commerce then, and long after, was in *Corn*, *Lead*, *Wool*, *Tin*, *Horſes*, and other Cattle, with *Gaul* and *Belgium*. It is generally thought, that the *Britons* had worked their Tin-Mines of *Devonſhire* and *Cornwall* long before the firſt *Roman* Invaſion; and that the *Phœnicians*, *Carthaginians*, and *Greeks* traded hither for that uſeful Metal, (of which they are ſaid to have had none in thoſe Times in their own Countries.) Yet *Cambden* thinks, that *Britain* was not directly known to the ancient *Greeks*, though he admits that the other two Nations, in very ancient Times, reſorted to the *Caſſiterides* for Tin, *i. e.* to the *Scilly* Iſles, &c. on the Coaſt of *Cornwall*, as is generally believed. But although the *Greeks* might not directly trade thither themſelves, they probably purchaſed our Tin of the *Phœnicians*, who, having named thoſe Iſles *Baratanac*, which in their Language ſignified *Tin-Iſles*, the *Greeks*, probably for that Reaſon, gave them the Appellation of *Caſſiterides*, ſignifying the ſame in their Language. *Orpheus*'s Verſes, written in the Time of *Piſiſtratus*, are quoted to prove the Reſort of the *Phœnicians* to the *Caſſiterides*: And *Feſtus Avienus* relates, that *Himilco* was ſent thither by the Senate of *Carthage*, about 850 Years before the Birth of *Chriſt*, according to the learned *Bochart* in his *Canaan*. Nevertheleſs, *Thuanus*, in *Lib.* 75. ſpeaking of the *Azores* Iſles, ſays, "*Et Caſſiterides olim, ut quidam putant, cognominatæ*," i. e. *Some conjecture they were anciently named the Caſſiterides*. Concerning which Opinion there ſurely ſeems very little Probability: Firſt, becauſe it does not appear, that the *Azores* Iſles were at all known to the *Ancients*; neither are they found on the Maps of *Ptolemy*, the lateſt Geographer of the Ancients: And, IIdly, Becauſe, as far as we have ever heard or read, there is no *Tin* to be found in any of thoſe Iſles, which, as we ſhall relate in its Place, were firſt found by the *Portugueſe*, without any Inhabitants, in the XVth Century.

London, a well frequented mercantile Port in *Nero*'s Time.

That the *Caſſiterides*, or *Tin* Iſles of the Ancients, were thoſe of *Scilly*, &c. on the *Cornish* Coaſt.

Although it be uncertain how far preciſely ſouthward the *Carthaginians* regularly traded by Sea along the vaſtly-extenſive Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, yet it is plain from *Ptolemy*, that they traded, not only over Land ſouthward of their own Dominions, (which are ſaid to have extended 300 *Engliſh* Miles South of the *Mediterranean* Coaſt) as far as the great River *Niger*, [now *Senegal*] but likewiſe by Sea to the ſaid River, and alſo a vaſt Way up into and South of that River, and Eaſtward into the very Heart of *Africa*, even as far as the Confines of *Ethiopia ſub Ægypto*; in which vaſt Track of Country, *Ptolemy* (who, living in *Egypt*, muſt needs have been well acquainted therewith) has placed very many Towns where *now* we know of none, nor of the Countries they were in. So that the *Carthaginians*, above 2000 Years ago, had diſcovered and traded to a much greater Part of the inland Countries of *Africa*, than any have done ſince. The *Romans*, it is true, after they had conquered *Carthage*, did at one Time puſh their Conqueſts as far South as the ſaid great River *Niger*; which, however, ſeems to have been more for Glory than for any permanent Settlement ſo far South: And they ſeem gradually to have dropped, ſoon after, all Commerce and Correſpondence with thoſe far inland Parts of *Africa* along the *Niger*, &c. which Parts, *ſome* at this Day are of Opinion, will ſooner or later be diſcovered to be the fineſt and moſt populous Countries of *Africa*, and wherein alſo will be found many of the nobleſt Materials for Commerce.

Africa's ancient Commerce.

Carthage, its far extended Commerce into *Africa*.

After the *Romans* had maſtered *Gaul*, *Spain*, and *Britain*, it does not appear they gave much Attention to Commerce in thoſe fine Countries ſo plentifully ſtored with the Means for it; much leſs did they attempt any Commerce to Parts whither their Arms had never reached or triumphed; inſomuch that, after the Deſtruction of the ancient commercial Cities, Commerce became principally more circumſcribed within the *Mediterranean*, excepting chiefly the before-named neighbouring Trade between *Gaul*, *Belgium*, and *Britain*.

Farther Remarks on the Commerce of ancient *Rome*.

We muſt likewiſe except the *Eaſt-India* Trade carried on from *Auguſtus*'s Time, and long after, in conſequence of his Conqueſt of *Egypt*.

With reſpect to the ancient Commerce of other Parts of *Aſia*, we ſhall not enlarge on the once famous Ports of *Tyre*, *Sidon*, and many more, on the Coaſts of *Syria* and *Leſſer Aſia*, and on the Shores of the *Ægean*, *Euxine*, and *Red-Seas*; in all or moſt of which Parts there was a very conſiderable Commerce carried on with the richeſt and moſt excellent Merchandize of the Univerſe. Thoſe famous Cities, more

Aſia's ancient Commerce.

especially

eſpecially thoſe of *Leſſer-Aſia* and *Syria*, were the firſt and moſt renowned trading Ports of the ancient World, long before the *Romans* had a Name; and ſo excellent were their Productions and Manufactures, that they thereby maintained a great Commerce with *Greece*, *Italy*, *Egypt*, and *Barbary*, as well as with *Perſia*, *Arabia*, and *India*.

China ancient, ſome Account of it.

Although the Ancients had no maritime Commerce ſo far as *Serica*, generally and probably juſtly believed to have been the Country now called *China*, yet it is plain it had been anciently travelled to over Land by the Way of *Tartary*, *Perſia*, and *India*; and the Accounts brought thence of the immenſe Quantities of *Silk* it produced, beyond any other Country whatever, occaſioned *Silk* to be called *Sericum*; from which Country, probably, *India* and *Perſia* were firſt ſupplied with the Silk-worm's Eggs; unleſs we ſuppoſe them to have been likewiſe originally Natives there. *Ptolemy* places *Sera*, its ancient Metropolis, in much the ſame Latitude with its modern one of *Pekin*, and alſo with the *Cambalu* or *Cambalik* of *Marco-Polo*.

Silk, whence it had its Name, *viz.* from the Country of *Serica*.

The South Part of that Country is, on the Maps of the Ancients, called the Country of the *Sinæ*, from whence poſſibly the modern Name of *China* might come.

Of the Shipping of the Ancients.

With reſpect to the *Shipping* of the Ancients, they were, in general, much leſs ſubſtantial than thoſe of modern Times: And, as almoſt all their great naval Affairs, both for War and Commerce, were tranſacted within the *Mediterranean*, *Ægæan*, and *Euxine* Seas; moſt of their Ships were probably much like what the Row-Gallies in thoſe milder Seas now generally are; as partly appears from the Deſcriptions of many of their naval Combats, wherein we frequently find ſeveral hundred Ships or Gallies engaged on each Side; and yet, (for Confirmation of our above Conjecture) when in ſuch Battles moſt of their Veſſels have been deſtroyed, they could frequently, in a very few Weeks, re-build others in their Stead from their very Keels. This was eminently the Caſe in the firſt *Punic* War, when they tell us, that a *Roman* Fleet of 120 Veſſels was built and rigged out in the Space of ſixty Days, reckoning even from the very Day that the Timber of them was felled in the Woods! Which Ships were ſent out, (and ſucceſsfully too) againſt a State then very powerful at Sea.

Some enormous Ships or Veſſels of the Ancients deſcribed.

Afterward, we find Fleets of 1000 Sail and upwards, engaged on each Side, in the deſperate Conteſts between *Rome* and *Carthage*; many of which Veſſels, indeed, were large enough to carry ſome hundreds of Soldiers and Mariners. Yet, when ſeveral hundreds of ſuch Ships were deſtroyed in War, the like Number has been made up again in a few Months; which ſeems ſufficiently to evince the Slightneſs or Slenderneſs of thoſe Veſſels, in compariſon with our ſtrong and lofty Ships of War in modern Times, or even of our beſt Merchant-Ships. There are, however, ſome few eminent Inſtances of War-Gallies of a prodigious Size and Capacity, ſuited to their then Manner of Sea-Fights. Such was that mentioned in the ancient Hiſtory of *Bithynia*, which was ſent out by the City of *Heraclea*, on the *Euxine* Sea, to the Aſſiſtance of *Ptolemy Ceraunus*, which *is ſaid* to have required 800 Rowers on each Side, and carried, beſides, 1200 Soldiers; if Hiſtory (or rather poſſibly Tranſcribers) has not much exaggerated that Matter. Moreover, certain great and deſpotic Monarchs of the Ancients have ſometimes built Ships of a prodigious Bulk, though more for *mere Oſtentation* than for Uſe: Such was the Ship of *Ptolemy Philopater*, King of *Egypt*, ſaid (if you will believe it) to have been 280 Cubits [*i. e.* 420 Feet] in Length, carrying 4000 Rowers, 3000 Soldiers, and 400 Mariners. Another of that Prince's Veſſels, purely for his Pleaſure on the River *Nile*, is ſaid to have been 312 Feet in Length, and 45 in Breadth, and its Maſt 120 Feet in Heighth. It had various State-Rooms, ornamented with Gold, Ivory, Marble, and fine Cypreſs-Wood; and its Carving, Painting, *&c.* almoſt endleſs to be deſcribed.

Demetrius Poliorcetes, Son of *Antigonus* King of *Syria*, is ſaid to have built another ſuch huge Veſſel. But nothing came up to that conſtructed by the incomparable *Archimedes*, for *Hiero* King of *Syracuſe*: It had magnificent Apartments, and alſo Gardens on its Decks. It had vaſt Machines fixed on it, for throwing of Stones of 300 Pounds Weight, and Arrows of 15 Cubits [*i. e.* 22½ Feet] in Length. The Timber uſed in building it is ſaid to have been ſufficient for the conſtructing of ſixty Gallies: And we ought not to forget, that its greateſt Maſt was ſaid to have been brought from *Britain*. King *Hiero* ſent this wonderful Veſſel as a Preſent to *Ptolemy* King of *Egypt*. The *Roman* Emperor *Caligula* alſo built a famous Ship or Galley for his Pleaſure, which had Trees and Gardens on it. But farther beyond all Credibility was the Ship of *Dionyſius*, the Tyrant of *Syracuſe*, wherein he fled from *Sicily*, which (if the old Hiſtorians or their Tranſcribers have not ſhamefully blundered) was capable of holding *Six hundred thouſand Perſons!* In the Water it went on Wheels, driven or turned on its Deck by ſix Oxen; yet, after all, it was, it ſeems, allowed, even by the Relaters, to have been fitter for Lakes and Rivers than for the main Ocean: And, had the Hiſtorians ſaid the like of the others before mentioned, they had probably come nearer to Truth.

To conclude, the Ancients, with regard to Commerce, had not only a much more contracted Sphere for Action, but had alſo conſiderably fewer Materials than the Moderns. This appears, *firſt*, from the many great and almoſt numberleſs Improvements of the Moderns, and the greater Increaſe of the natural Productions of the Earth, both above and under Ground, as well with reſpect to Trees, Fruits, Plants, Herbs, Roots, Seeds, *&c.* for Manufactures, Food, and Phyſic; as to *Mines*, *Minerals*, and *Foſſils*. IIdly, From the vaſt Increaſe and Improvement of that great Material for Commerce, the *Fiſhery*. And, IIIdly, From the Invention of many *new* and *profitable* Manufactures, and of manual and mechanical Arts, utterly unknown to the Ancients.

Having thus (we hope) ſufficiently illuſtrated the Nature and great Benefits of Commerce to every Nation whatever; and more particularly the very great Importance of it to the *Britiſh* Empire; and having likewiſe endeavoured to clear up and obviate ſuch Objections and Difficulties as required our previous Conſideration; we next proceed to the more momentous hiſtorical and chronological Series of our Work, wherein will be more fully and particularly diſcuſſed and illuſtrated, in their proper Places, very great Numbers of important Points, ſome of which, in this *Introduction*, are more briefly handled, purely for Connection's Sake: Such, for Inſtance, as thoſe of *the General Balance of a Nation's Commerce*,—*National and Private Banks, and Commercial Societies*,—*National Paper-Credit*,—*Plantations*,—*Manufactures*, &c.

INDEX

TO THE

INTRODUCTION.

A.

ABORTIVE Attempts have ſometimes proved beneficial for the Improvement of Commerce, p. viii.

Africa, whether ever anciently ſailed round, and how far known to the Ancients, and alſo to the Moderns, p. xxxi, ii.

——— and its ancient Commerce, p. xxxiii.

——— its preſent Number of People conjectured, p. xiii.

King *Alfred*'s Efforts for the Advancement of Commerce and Diſcoveries, *ſhamefully neglected, and even forgotten in ſucceeding Times*, p. vii.

American Plantations, *Britiſh*, their immenſe Benefits, p. xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi.

——— the Number of their white People, p. xx, xxi.

——— and happy future Proſpects concerning them, p. xvii. to xx.

——— how *Britain*'s Commerce thither differs from all her other Commerce, p. xvii, xviii.

America, Britiſh, the Inconveniencies of the various internal Conſtitutions of ſeveral of its Provinces, p. xxi.

——— the Juſtice and true Wiſdom of an abſolute Toleration of all Sorts of Proteſtants there, *ibid.*

——— Continent-Colonies, their vaſt Importance and Benefits farther diſplayed, p. xviii, xix, xx.

——— *Britain*'s *peculiar* Advantage from her *Continent* Colonies, beyond what is hitherto enjoyed by any other Nation, p. xviii.

——— People in *all America* conjectured, p. xiii.

Ancients, an Enquiry into their *Geography*, *Commerce*, and Shipping, p. xxxviii.

Artillery, (vide *Fire-Artillery.*)

Aſia, how far known to the Ancients; and ſome Account of its ancient Commerce, p. xxxi, xxxiii.

—— its preſent Number of People conjectured, p. xiii.

B.

BACON, Lord, his Opinion on Commerce and naval Power, p. xiii.

Bahama Iſles, ſome Account of them, p. xviii,

Balance-General, of national Commerce, a brief Diſſertation on it, p. x, xi.

——— Gain or Loſs by it, in reſpect to *Great Britain*'s trading with *the ſeveral Nations of* Europe, inſtanced, p. xxi, xxii, xxiii.

Banks, both national and private, a brief Diſſertation on them, p. xi, xii.

Bermuda Iſles, ſome Account of them, p. xviii.

Braſil, its vaſt Importance to *Portugal*, p. iv.

Bremen's Commerce, p. vi.

Great Britain is ſtill in a moſt proſperous Condition, p. x.

——— her immenſe Benefit ariſing from her *American* Colonies on the *Continent*, and their Number of white People, p. xvi. to p. xxi.

——— and her peculiar Advantage therefrom, *beyond what any other European Nation as yet can boaſt of*, p. xvii.

——— on *Britain*'s Independency reſts that of other *European* States, p. xiii.

——— her Balance of Trade with the ſeveral Nations of *Europe* conſidered, p. xxii, xxiii.

——— *viz.* with the Northern Crowns and Ports,—the *Auſtrian Netherlands*,—*Portugal*,—*Spain*,—*Italy*,—*Sicily*,—*Turkey*,—*Barbary*, &c. *ibid.*

——— her *commercial Companies*, a Catalogue of them, p. xxv.

C.

Canada, a moſt important Acquiſition to *Great Britain*, p. iii.

Carolina, and *Georgia*, are ſome of the very beſt of Climates on the terraqueous Globe, inſtanced in ſundry Points, p. xv. to p. xvi.

——— their already excellent Productions, p. xvi, xix.

Carthage's far-extended Commerce anciently, into the South-weſt Parts and Middle of *Africa*, p. xxxiii.

Caſſiterides (or Tin-Iſles) of the Ancients, were doubtleſs thoſe of *Scilly* on the *Corniſh* Coaſt, *ibid.*

Charlemagne's Conqueſts, their good Effects, p. vii.

Child, Sir *Joſiah*, his Opinion of excluſive Companies, p. xxiv, xxv, xxvi.

China's ancient Condition, &c. p. xxxiv.

Coins, Engliſh, an hiſtorical and critical Diſſertation on them, from the *Norman* Conqueſt downward, p. xxv, xxvi.

Commerce, its Origin in the World, p. i.

——— what it *was*, and *is* ſtill, to other Nations, Conqueſts were to old *Rome*, *ibid.*

——— it, together with Arts and Sciences, were deſtroyed by the Overthrow of ancient *Rome*, *ibid.*

——— the Means of its firſt Revival was much owing to *Charlemagne*'s Conqueſts, p. vi.

——— *it*, and *naval Power*, Lord *Verulam*'s and Sir *William Temple*'s Opinions of their vaſt Importance, p. xiii.

——— it is now become abſolutely needful for all Nations, *ibid.*

——— it is in perpetual Fluctuation, p. xiv.

——— the different Effects of its ſteady *Purſuit*, and of its *Neglect*, inſtanced in *Holland* and *Poland*, p. xxiv.

——— its great Increaſe in modern Times has produced vaſt Alterations in the World, *ibid.*

——— its *excluſive* Companies have been juſtly compared to the *Crutches* of a lame Man, *ibid.*

——— the various Cauſes of its Increaſe, *ibid.*

——— it, in a national Senſe, may be diſtinguiſhed into *active* and *paſſive* Commerce, p. iv, v, vi.

——— which Definition may be applicable to *inland* as well as to *maritime* Countries, p. vi, vii.

Companies-commercial of *Great Britain*, a Catalogue of them, p. xxv.

Conqueſts were to ancient *Rome* what *Commerce* is now to other Nations, p. i.

Copper Coins, an Account of them, p. xxvi.

Corporation-Towns in *England*, their Riſe, p. vii, viii.

Croiſades, their Proceedings proved conſequentially uſeful for the Advancement of Commerce, p. vii.

D.

D'Avenant, Dr. his Prediction concerning *France*'s ſettling on *Miſſiſippi*, p. iii.

Denmark's modern commercial Condition and naval Strength, p. iv, v, and xxii.

De Witt, Penſionary, his State of *Europe* before the Xth Century, p. ii.

Diſcoveries of the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies* have mainly contributed to the increaſed Commerce and Wealth of modern *Europe*, p. viii.

——— ancient, were chiefly owing to the great commercial Cities, p. xxxii.

INDEX to the INTRODUCTION.

Diſtillery's Diſcovery occaſioned a new Addition to Commerce, p. vii.

E.

EAST-India Trade, *Britiſh*, is profitable, and ought to be ſupported, p. xxiii, xxiv.
England's four ancient Staple Commodities enumerated, p. i.
—— ſhe was the firſt of the great Monarchies of *Europe* which ſtruck into foreign Commerce, p. ii.
—— ſhe, of old, gained an annual Balance, even by her four unmanufactured *Staple* Commodities exported, p. i.
—— ſhe is ever impoveriſhed by War, *ibid.*
—— the Balance of her Trade with *France* was once in her favour, p. iii.
—— her Trade with *Holland* is advantageous to both Nations, *ibid.*
—— her *Commonalty* remained long without Property, p. vii.
—— her former various Overſights in her commercial Intereſts, p. viii, ix, x.
—— yet ſhe is ſtill in a moſt proſperous Condition, p. x.
—— her *Metallic* Manufactures and her *Fiſheries* are much improved, p. xii.
—— her Woollen Manufacture, their immenſe Value, *&c.* *ibid.*
—— the vaſtly increaſed Rental of her Lands and Houſing, *ibid.*
—— her landed and trading Intereſts muſt ever ſtand or fall together, *ibid.*
—— any future Declenſion of her Commerce, its ſad Effects prognoſticated, p. xii, xiii.
—— her own People are the greateſt Conſumers of her own Product and *Manufactures*, p. xiii.
—— her People, their total computed Number, and their total annual Expence, p. xiii, xiv.
—— her low commercial State until ſhe obtained foreign Plantations and Settlements, p. viii, xv.
—— her *American* Plantations demand her *firſt* Conſideration, p. xv.
—— her Continent-Colonies are capable of the richeſt and fineſt Productions, p. xv. to xxi.
—— her vaſt Advantage from her Sugar-Colonies, p. xix.
—— People in all her *American* Colonies, a Computation of their Number, p. xx.
—— her Balance of Trade with the *Northern* States of *Europe*, p. xxii.
—— and with the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, *ibid.*
—— with *Spain* and *Portugal*, *ibid.*
—— with *Italy*, *Sicily*, and *Turkey*, p. xxii, xxiii.
—— with *Africa*, p. xxiii.
—— and with *Eaſt-India*, p. xxiii, xxiv.
—— her Silver Coins were anciently thrice the Weight of *ours*, p. xxvii.
—— a ſuccinct hiſtorical Account of them, p. xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii.
—— her commercial *Societies* or *Companies*, a View of them, p. xxv.
—— her *Poor* want a new Regulation, p. ix.
Europe's ancient State before the Xth Century, p. ii.
—— her great Monarchies, how they were employed before the Revival of Commerce, *ibid.*
—— her Condition for ſeveral Centuries after the Overthrow of the Weſtern *Roman* Empire, p. vi, vii, viii.
—— a general View of the Revival of her Commerce, and its various Springs, p. vii, viii.
—— her great Improvements, from the Diſcoveries of her *Eaſt-India* Trade, and of her *American* Plantations, p. viii.
—— the total Number of her People conjectured, p. xiii.
—— her Republicks and free Cities are moſtly declining, ſince her great Monarchies have applied to Commerce, p. xiv.
—— how much of it was known to the Ancients, p. xxxi.

F.

FEudal Tenures, their Origin, p. vii, viii.
—— they were far from being favourable to Commerce, *ibid.*
Fire-Artillery's expenſive Invention has proved beneficial to Commerce and Navigation, p. viii.
—— but requires a greater Application to Commerce, p. xxi.
Fleetwood, Biſhop, his Compariſon of the Rates of Living formerly and *now*, p. xxxvi.
France's feeble State till after the XIVth Century, and her gradual Advancement in Territory in the Space of 300 Years paſt, and in Commerce in about 100 Years paſt, p. ii.
—— her ſettling of *Louiſiana* was predicted, but not duly regarded by *England*, p. iii.
France's ancient Trade with *England* was once beneficial to the latter, p. iii.
—— her naval Power is greatly increaſed in about 100 Years Space, *ibid.*
—— ſhe was the firſt Nation of *Europe* that debaſed or diminiſhed her Coin, p. xxvii.

G.

GEographical Knowledge of the Ancients, and of their Commerce and Shipping, p. xxx.
Georgia's Truſtees, their juſt Commendation, p. xvii.
—— its Products, p. xix.
Germany's commercial State, *&c.* p. v, vi.
—— it, and *Spain*, fell into the like Scarcity and Enhancement of their *Money*, as *France* and *England* had done before, p. xxvii.
Gold's Uſefulneſs, in aid of the general Medium of Commerce, p. xxvi.
—— its Standard, and proportional Value in reſpect of Silver in *England*, at various Periods of Time, p. xxix.
—— moſt of *England*'s *Gold* Coins enumerated, *ibid.*
Governing Articles of Commerce in the ſeveral Nations of *Europe*, p. xxiii, xxiv.

H.

HAmburg, a moſt eminent Emporium, its Eulogium, p. vi, and p. xiv.
Hanſe-Towns, their ancient and modern commercial State, p. vii, and xxii.
Herring-Fiſhery has conſiderably conduced to the Revival of Commerce, p. viii.
Holland's ſuppoſed Declenſion in her Commerce and naval Power may probably be attended with bad Conſequences to *Britain*, p. iii.
—— her Commerce with *England* is profitable to both, *ibid.*
—— her Diſcoveries in foreign Parts, *ibid.*
—— her Induſtry, and *Poland*'s Supineneſs in Commerce, animadverted on, p. xxiv.
Hudſon's-Bay Trade and Countries, ſome Account of them, p. xvii, xviii.

I.

JOint-Stock commercial Companies deſcribed, p. xxv.
Ireland's Number of People nearly computed, p. xiv.
Italy's commercial State, *&c.* p. vi, xxii.
—— her free Cities were the firſt Revivers of *Europe*'s Commerce, p. vii.

K.

KIngdoms, Northern, their being chriſtianized had good Conſequences for the Increaſe of Commerce, p. vii.
Knights of the Croſs, their Northern Conqueſts favoured Commerce, *ib.*

L.

LAnded and trading Intereſts of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, muſt ever ſtand and fall together, p. xii.
Land-Tenures of old, how they were held, p. vii.
Land-Travels into the *Eaſt*, in the XIIth and XIIIth Centuries, proved of little Service for the Revival of Commerce, *ibid.*
Latitude of 33 Degrees, (either North or South) is abſolutely the fitteſt for rich and fine Productions, p. xv, xvi.
Linen Manufactures of *Scotland* and *Ireland*, their great Increaſe, *&c.* p. xii.
London's Increaſe, (by her Mortality-bills) ſince Queen *Elizabeth*'s Time, p. xv.
—— was a well-frequented Port ſo early as in *Nero*'s Reign, p. xxxiii.
Lucrative Occupations, a certain Gradation in them may be obſerved, p. xxv.

M.

MAnufactures of ſome Kinds, their immenſely increaſed Value from their firſt raw Material, p. xxv.
Mariners-Compaſs, its great Benefit for the Advancement of Commerce, p. viii.
Mark, of *Silver* or *Gold*, doubtful whether in old Times it was a real *Coin* in *Europe*, p. xxx.
Maryland and *Virginia*, their juſt Encomiums, p. xvi, xviii, xix.

INDEX to the INTRODUCTION.

Medium universal of Commerce, its Neceſſity; and Silver beſt fitted for it, p. xxvi.
Miſſiſippi is ſettled on by *France*, p. iii.
Money, [and not as in old Times *mere* Numbers of Men] is now become the great Meaſure of Power amongſt the Potentates of modern *Europe*, p. xxi.
—— of the ancient *Britons*, p. xxvi.
Monopolizing Immunities of the trading Cities and Towns were, in the Beginning, or firſt Revival of Commerce, ſerviceable; but are *now* pernicious to Commerce, *ibid.*

N.

Netherlands, the firſt Nation of the Weſt or North Parts of *Europe* that practiſed the Woollen Manufacture, in the Way of general Commerce with other Nations, p. ii.
——— *Auſtrian*, *England*'s Commerce thither, p. xxii.
——— their ancient Condition, p. xxxiii.
——— *United*, their Diſcoveries and Poſſeſſions in foreign Parts, and modern Condition, p. iii, iv.
New England's, *New York*'s, *Penſylvania*, and *New Jerſey*'s Benefits to *us*, p. xviii.
Newfoundland's Benefits to us, p. xvii.
Northern Kingdoms of *Europe*, their being chriſtianized was one Cauſe of the quicker Revival of Commerce, p. vii.
——— *Britain*'s Trade thither is a loſing one to her, p. xxii.
Nova Scotia was much too long neglected, and a View of its great Benefits to us, p. xvii, xviii.

O.

AN *Objection* anſwered in relation to Paper-credit, p. xi, xii.
Occupations, a certain Gradation may generally be obſerved in Point of Gain in ſundry of them, p. xxv.
Overſights of *England*, in commercial Points, p. viii, ix, x.

P.

Paper-Credit, national, is not the *Cauſe*, but the direct *Conſequence* of national Proſperity, p. xi, xii.
Penny, a Silver one, was the largeſt Coin of *England*, for ſeveral Centuries from the *Norman* Conqueſt downward, p. xxvi.
Penſylvania's Benefits to *Britain*, p. xx.
People, a Computation of their Number; in *Britain* and *Ireland*, in all *Europe*, and in *all the Earth*, p. xiii, xiv.
Perſecution for Difference in religious Opinions, its great Obſtruction to Commerce every where, p. viii, ix.
Poland's commercial State, p. v.
——— in a commercial Senſe, compared with *Holland* by way of Contraſt, p. xxiv.
Portugal's former Diſcoveries, and preſent commercial State and Intereſts, p. iv.
A *Pound* of Silver, by Tale, was anciently a Pound by Troy-weight, in *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Flanders*, p. xxvii.
—— but never of old was a real Silver-Coin any where, p. xxix.
Printing, its Benefits to Commerce, p. vii.
Projects, *abortive*, have ſometimes proved favourable to Commerce, p. viii.
Proteſtant Countries, their Advantages beyond *Popiſh* ones, in commercial Reſpects, *ibid.*
Pruſſia's and *Brandenburg*'s commercial and naval Intereſts, p. v, xxii.
Purry, Colonel, his Diſſertation on the ſuperior Excellence of the Latitude of 33 Degrees, either North or South of the Equator, particularly applied to *Carolina* and *Georgia*, p. xv, xvi.

R.

RATES of Living formerly, compared with modern Expence, p. xxviii.
Regulated Companies Engliſh, deſcribed, p. xxv.
Religion, a free Toleration of it abſolutely neceſſary in the *Britiſh American* Plantations, p. xxi.
Rental of *England*, its vaſt Increaſe, *&c.* p. xiv.
The *Republics* and free commercial Cities of *Europe*, are at preſent almoſt every where in a State of Declenſion, *Hamburg* being almoſt the only Exception, p. xiv.
Rome, ancient, what Conqueſts were to her, Commerce is to modern Nations, p. i, xxxiii.
—— her Overthrow deſtroyed *Commerce*, *Arts*, and *Sciences*, p. i.
—— farther Remarks on her Commerce, p. xxxiii.
Ruſſia's *Commerce* and naval Power, p. v.
——— the Balance of Trade with her is much to the Diſadvantage of *Great Britain*, p. xxii.

S.

SEA, *Tartarian*, an Enquiry whether it communicates with that of *China* or *Japan*, p. xxxii.
Shipping of the Ancients, and have ſome enormous ones, p. xxxiv.
Sicily's commercial State, p. vi.
Silk came originally from *Serica*, a Part of modern *China*, and thence took its Name, p. xxxiv.
Silver is the beſt fitted of any Metal for the *univerſal Medium* of Commerce, p. xxv, xxvi.
—— *Coin* of *England*, an hiſtorical and critical Deduction of it, from the *Norman* Conqueſt downward, p. xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx.
—— an intire Pound-weight of it was never a real or ſingle Coin in any Part of *Europe*, p. xxxvii.
Spain's Diſcoveries and vaſt Poſſeſſions in *America*, and ſome in *Eaſt-India*, p. iv.
—— ſhe ſeems to be gradually recovering herſelf, *ibid.*
Steelyard German Merchants at *London*, their Antiquity, *&c.* p. viii.
Sugar-Iſles, *Britiſh*, their vaſt Benefit, p. xix.
Sugar's vaſt modern Conſumption, and its brief Hiſtory, Nature, *&c. ibid.*
Sweden's Commerce and naval Strength, p. v.
——— ſhe has but little more than a paſſive Commerce, p. v, and xxii.

T.

TEmple, Sir *Wm*, and Lord *Verulam*, their Opinions on the great Advantages to a Nation, of *Commerce* and *naval Power*, p. xiii.
Thulé, or *Ultima Thulé* of the Ancients, where it was probably ſituated, p. xxxi.
Towns or Cities, their Immunities were at firſt beneficial, but are now hurtful to Commerce, p. vii.
Trade's governing Articles in the various Nations of *Europe*, p. xxiii, xxiv.
Travels over Land Eaſtward in old Times, were but of little Service for the Improvement of Commerce, p. vii.
Turkey, *Great Britain*'s Commerce with it, p. xxii, xxiii.

V.

Venice's ancient and modern commercial Condition, p. vi.
Virginia and *Maryland*, their great Commendation, and their vaſt Benefits to *Great Britain* diſplayed, p. xvi, xviii, xix.

U.

Univerſal Medium of Commerce, its abſolute Neceſſity; and Silver the beſt fitted for it; *Geld* and Copper being alſo ſubſidiary, p. xxvi.

W.

WAR and *Conqueſts* do very ſeldom enrich any Nation, at leaſt in more modern Times, p. i.
Weights and *Meaſures*, their Uniformity in all Parts of the *Britiſh* Dominions, and alſo every where elſe, would be very beneficial to Commerce, p. x.
The *Woollen* Manufactures were ſet on foot in the *Netherlands* the firſt of any Nation of *Europe* without the *Mediterranean* Sea, p. ii.
——— thoſe of *England*, their immenſe Value computed, p. xii.

AN

Hiſtorical and Chronological Deduction

OF THE

ORIGIN of COMMERCE,

From the Earlieſt Accounts, *&c.*

BOOK I.

Containing a chronological Series of Memoirs and Events from the earlieſt Account of Time, down to the Incarnation *of* Our Saviour ; *of Matters relative to the Inventions, Diſcoveries, and Improvements of the* Ancients *in* Agriculture *and other domeſtic and manual Arts for the Conveniency of Life: Alſo of their Commerce, Navigation, Migrations, and Plantations.——Of the Origin, Progreſs, and Revolutions of ancient commercial Cities and Countries ; occaſionally alſo of the Dates or Times when many of the moſt eminent Perſons for Philoſophy and other uſeful Arts flouriſhed.*

CHAP. I.

Concerning the Age of the World from the Creation ; the Origin of Things and of Nations, and the Dates of the firſt Inventions and their Inventors.

ALTHOUGH it be neither our proper Province nor Intention to undertake to prove (what has been ſo often done by abler Hands) *That this World which we inhabit is not eternal, and muſt, therefore, have been created at ſome certain Point which we call* Time, *by an All-mighty and All-intelligent Power ; and that the Time, Manner, and Circumſtances of its Creation, as delivered by* Moſes, *ſeem evidently to bear the Stamp of infallible Truth :* It is nevertheleſs eſſential to our preſent Purpoſe to obſerve, *That the original Diſcovery and Fruition of not only the Comforts and Elegancies,* but even of the bare Conveniencies of Life, (as far as Art and Invention are concerned) are undoubtedly circumſcribed within the Compaſs of 5000 Years backward ; before which Period, by the general Voice of *prophane* Authors, Mankind ſuſtained their Lives by the mere ſpontaneous Productions of Nature ; being till then abſolutely ignorant of *Corn, Wine, Oyl,* and other delicious Viands. The Condition of ſome are ſaid to have been ſo abject, as to have fed even on unclean Animals, Reptiles, and Serpents ; and to have lodged in Dens and Caverns, and all, at beſt, but in miſerable Huts, ſcarcely ſufficient to protect them from the Extremes of Heat and Cold, and much leſs from violent Storms, and the Aſſaults of the fiercer wild Beaſts. In colder Climates, they were cloathed with the Skins of Beaſts ; and in hot ones, they wore none at all : juſt as many ſavage Nations in *Aſia, Africa,* and *America* ſtill live at this Day.

The helpleſs Condition of the early Ages of the World 5000 Years ago.

Such was the miſerably-abject and defenceleſs Condition of *all* Mankind in the earlieſt Ages of the World, even in the *now* moſt delicious Countries of it ; until, by divine Impulſe, certain prolific Geniuſes aroſe, by whoſe inventive and improving Faculties and Diſpoſitions, *firſt,* the more-immediately uſeful and beneficial Arts of Agriculture, Vine-dreſſing, Cattle-breeding, Cloathing, neceſſary Buildings, *&c.* were introduced amongſt Mankind ; and *afterwards,* Commerce, Navigation, and the finer Arts ;—the Cultivation of Philoſophy and Aſtronomy ;—the Nature, Cauſes, and Cure of bodily Diſorders ; and, in brief, all that has ever been diſcovered for the Relief, Conveniency, and Solace of human Life.

To inveſtigate the Origin and Progreſs of ſuch Diſcoveries and Improvements ſo marvelouſly beneficial to the World, from the remoteſt Antiquity down to our own Times,—more copiouſly and particularly to be applied to the Increaſe of the Commerce, Wealth, and Grandeur of our *Britiſh* Empire, is the more immediate Buſineſs of the enſuing Work.

As in treating on Subjects of this Kind, it would be abſolutely incongruous, if not impracticable, to proceed methodically, without firſt laying down certain *Poſtulata* or Preliminaries, which may ſerve for a Baſis whereon to erect our Superſtructure ; we ſhall therefore very briefly exhibit the following ones for the Ground-work of our Fabrick, *viz.*

Preliminaries to the enſuing Work.

I. That our *Terraqueous Globe*, and conſequently all Things belonging to it, had *once* a Beginning.

II. That the moſt accurate Chronologers, by intenſe Application in the tracing and examining of the moſt memorable Epochas, Revolutions, and other Circumſtances in prophane Hiſtory, and comparing them with the ſacred Hiſtory of the Bible, (the moſt ancient as well as moſt authentic of all other Hiſtories) have at length been enabled nearly to aſcertain the Space or Time from the Creation of this World to the Incarnation of our bleſſed Saviour; which Space, according to three of the moſt eminent and approved foreign Chronologers, *Helvicus*, *Scaliger*, and *Calviſius*, (followed by the Tables of our Countrymen *Iſaacſon*, *Tallents*, &c.) is made to conſiſt of 3950 Years: By *Luther*, of 3960 Years: By *Melancthon*, of 3963 Years: By *Petavius*, of 3985 Years: And by Archbiſhop *Uſſher*, Monſieur *Dupin*, and many others, of 4004 Years. So that, agreeable to what the learned Dr. *Heylin* long ſince remarked, by theſe and ſuch-like Helps, we are enabled to compute *nearly*, [the Doctor certainly went too far in ſaying *preciſely*] the Diſtance of Time between the *Creation* and the *Incarnation*. There are others, it is true, who differ more widely from the before-named celebrated Authors; but they are generally exploded: And as the greateſt Difference between the *loweſt* and the *higheſt* of all the before-named Computations is but 54 Years, it cannot be ſaid materially to affect our general Reſearches into the more remote and dark Ages antecedent to the great *Epocha* of our *Redemption*, whether one or other of them be choſen. We have therefore followed that of 4004 Years, generally computed to be the firſt Year of the 195th *Olympiad*, the moſt famous *Æra* of *Greece*, and the 752d Year after the building of *Rome*, the great *Epocha* of the *Romans*: Concerning both which laſt-named *Æras*, there is, however, a great Diverſity of Opinions.

The various Computations of Chronologers concerning the great *Epochas*.

Whence the different chronological Computations have ariſen.

It would be almoſt endleſs, as well as foreign to our main Purpoſe, to enter upon a minute Enquiry into the various Grounds or Reaſons for the differing Computations of Chronologers, reſpecting the remoter Ages preceding the Incarnation: Such as,—The diverſity of Opinions concerning the preciſe Year of the World, (or from *Noah*'s Deluge) in which the *Olympic* Games were firſt inſtituted:—The Year of the World, or of the *Olympiads*, in which *Rome* was built:—The preciſe Times of the Appearances of remarkable Eclipſes and Comets:—Of Earthquakes, Inundations, and great Peſtilences:—Of ancient Migrations,—and of certain ancient Expeditions:—The Origin, Duration, and Overthrow of ancient Empires, States, and famous Cities:—The Birth, Flouriſhing, and Death of certain very eminent and illuſtrious Perſons:—The Dates of ancient Coins, Medals, and Inſcriptions variouſly interpreted:—With other ſuch-like Materials for Hiſtory and Chronology. We think it ſufficient that we have briefly endeavoured to follow the moſt generally approved Opinions concerning Matters which cannot admit of abſolute certainty; on which we apprehend that one more general Remark may here ſuffice, *viz.* That the beſt modern Chronologers, (and particularly our illuſtrious *Newton*, in his *Ancient Chronology*) ſeem agreed, that all ancient Authors have generally placed the Events of the remoter Ages too far back.

The Antients have generally placed moſt Events too far back in point of Time.

III. From the Incarnation downward, to the Cloſe of the Vth Century, we are, in ſome reſpects, ſupplied with more authentic Materials, till the Overthrow of the *Roman* Empire, when the Irruptions of ſo many barbarous Nations into the weſtern Provinces of that Empire, introduced *Egyptian* Darkneſs for ſeveral ſucceeding Ages, until the new Kingdoms erected by thoſe Conquerors came to be more firmly eſtabliſhed and civilized; till when, it is not at all ſtrange that we have ſo few Materials relating to peaceful Arts, Commerce, or Navigation amongſt Nations ſo ignorant, barbarous, and fierce, keeping up the ſame military Poſture and Government by the Means of which they had gained their new Dominions, having been before accuſtomed ſolely to Conqueſt, Piracy, and Rapine. During which Times of Confuſion and Darkneſs, we have ground to lament the Deſtruction of many valuable Writings, which would have afforded uſeful Materials for the commercial Hiſtory of the Antients.

The Darkneſs and Confuſion of the Times immediately ſucceeding the fall of the weſtern Empire.

From the preceding Conſiderations we humbly conceive, (as many others have done before us) that there are rational grounds for inferring, that the Age of *our World* is nearly about 5760 Years.

The probable Age of the World.

IV. Laſtly, in contemplating the Ignorance of the earlier Ages of the World, prior to the Diſcovery and Uſe of *Letters* or *Writing*, and in duly examining and comparing the Accounts handed down by ancient Authors, concerning the Invention of that and other Arts conducive to the Conveniency of Life; we ſhall ſee Reaſon to conclude, that but little above 4000 Years ago, there was ſcarcely any thing like Arts, Sciences, or Commerce in the World, excepting mere *Barter*, or the Exchange of one *abſolutely needful Commodity for another*; which Neceſſity, doubtleſs, introduced in very early Times. For with reſpect to the romantic traditional Claims of the ancient *Chaldeans* and *Egyptians* in point of very high Antiquity for Government, Arts, &c. as well as thoſe of the modern *Chineſe*, they are, doubtleſs, conſiderably exagerated. St. *Auſtin*, in his Book *De Civitate Dei*, quotes the Teſtimony of *Varro*, who lived 54 Years before the Birth of *Chriſt*, "That the *Egyptians* had not been acquainted with the Art of *writing* above 2000 Years before his Time." Even the preſent ſuperlative Populoſity of *China*, and its univerſal Cultivation beyond thoſe of any other Country of ſo great an Extent, are not abſolutely concluſive Evidences of its having been planted earlier than ſome other Countries of *Aſia*, &c. at preſent, comparatively poor and depopulated; ſuch as the *Leſſer Aſia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Perſia*, and *India*; Countries, in old Times, immenſely rich and populous. *Egypt*, more particularly, (even excluſive of its romantic and inexplicable Dynaſties) ſtiled *the Parent of Nations*, *Arts*, and *Sciences*, now ſunk into *Mahometan barbariſm*, ſaid to have had anciently 20,000 Cities, beſides innumerable Villages. *Egypt*, which, in very remote Times, had ſpread her Colonies, and extended her Conqueſts, as well as her Arts, northward into *Syria*, *Leſſer Aſia*, and *Greece*; and eaſtward into *Arabia*, *Perſia*, and *India*; and even, as ſome probably conjecture, into *China* itſelf, poſſibly happier in the Remoteneſs of her Situation from the horrible Wars and Devaſtations of the more weſtern Regions of *Aſia*, than in all the philoſophical and political Precepts of her renowned antient Lawgivers: Whilſt the other before-named Countries had their noble Cities deſtroyed, their Lands laid waſte, and their Learning, Arts and Commerce, almoſt annihilated.

The farthest Retroſpect to Arts or Knowlege of any Kind in the World.

For the farther and more particular Illuſtration and Confirmation of our before-named general Poſitions concerning *the Origin of Arts and Commerce in the World*; let us now take a ſummary View of what the Ancients have delivered on that Subject.

Before the incomparable Invention of the Characters of *Letters* or *Writing*, *emblematic* Figures or *Hieroglyphicks*, and *Oral Traditions*, were the ſole Inſtruments for perpetuating of Knowledge; both which were, undoubtedly, very imperfect Means for that End. Knowledge, therefore, of any kind, but what reſulted from abſolute and conſtant Neceſſity, muſt have been circumſcribed within very narrow Limits.

Knowlege very much circumſcribed before the Diſcovery of Letters.

As the Ancients generally aſcribed to *Egypt* the Honour of excelling all other Nations in the emphatical Expreſſion of thoſe leſs-noble hieroglyphical Characters, ſo *Egypt* is almoſt as generally allowed the

Egypt the firſt Diſcoverer of *Letters*.

greater

greater Reputation of having been the firſt Diſcoverer of *Letters* or *Writing*; to which Diſcovery, doubtleſs, the before-named hieroglyphical Characters, [repreſenting the Paſſions, Affections, &c. by Animals, Trees, Plants, &c.] were naturally introductory.

Before the Diſcovery of this adequate Means of conveying the Minds of Men to Poſterity, and to Perſons at a Diſtance, there could have been very little of foreign or extended Correſpondence between diſtant Nations, having different Languages, Manners and Cuſtoms. Neceſſity, indeed, might poſſibly have ſometimes deviſed certain obſcure and ſeemingly unaccountable Methods (as ſome ancient Authors hint) for the laſt-named Purpoſe.

It muſt, however, be acknowleged, that the general Relations of ancient Writers, concerning both the *firſt Diſcoveries* and *Diſcoverers* of *Agriculture*, and other Arts more immediately conducive to the Conveniency of Mankind, are moſtly delivered in a too conciſe, dark, or enigmatical Strain: Nevertheleſs, very conſiderable Lights may be gained from the following particular Notices, *viz.*

I. The earlieſt Account of the Invention of *Letters* or *Writing*, ſeems to be that in *Cicero*, *(de Natura Deorum)* who makes *Mercury* to have been the firſt Diſcoverer of them to the *Egyptians*; by Chronologers computed to be ſo early as the Year of the World 2054, and before the Incarnation 1950 Years. Letters diſcovered in *Egypt*.

The *Phœnicians*, near Neighbours to *Egypt*, ſoon learned them from thence, and afterward communicated this Knowlege to the *Greeks*.

II. The moſt ancient and undoubtedly-authentic mention of *Money*, (as *the Medium of Commerce*) and alſo of the Name of *Merchant*, is in the xxiiid Chapter of *Geneſis*; where we find, that about the Year of the World 2139, and before the *Incarnation* 1865 Years, the Patriarch *Abraham* purchaſed the Field and Cave of *Machpelah* of *Ephron* the *Hittite*, to be a Sepulcher for his Wife *Sarah*, for 400 *Shekels of Silver by Weight*, [there being no coined Money ſo early in uſe amongſt Men] *current Money with the* Merchant. But whether there was any kind of *Writing* made uſe of in this Tranſaction, ſeems at leaſt doubtful; the Words of the ſacred Text ſaying only, "That *Abraham* weighed the 400 Shekels of Silver "*which he had named, in the Audience of the Sons of* Heth; and the Field and Cave, with the Trees "ſurrounding it, were *made ſure* unto *Abraham* for a Poſſeſſion, in the Preſence of the Children of *Heth*, "before all that went in at the Gate of the City." *Money* and *Merchant*, the firſt mention of them,

III. Sir *Iſaac Newton*, in his Chronology, allows the *Midianites*, (ſprung from *Abraham* by his Concubine *Keturah)* to have inſtructed *Moſes* in the Knowlege of *Writing*; the more noble Deſcendants of *Abraham*, then under cruel Oppreſſion in *Egypt* being probably prevented by their Oppreſſors from teaching of *writing* to their Children. Now if the *Midianites* had their Knowlege from *Abraham*, as Sir *Iſaac Newton* ſeems partly to countenance; and if *Abraham*, in the above-named Purchaſe, did actually make uſe of writing, (the Conſideration whereof is ſubmitted to the Critics) it will ſomewhat tend to corroborate the Opinion of thoſe who think, "That the *Hebrews* of *Canaan* (who, as they alſo think, "had preſerved the primitive Language from the very Creation of the World) had likewiſe the firſt "Knowlege of *writing*; and that it was they who firſt taught it to their Neighbours of *Phœnicia* and "*Egypt*, altho' antient prophane Authors were ignorant thereof." In the xxxviiith Chapter of *Geneſis*, *Judah* leaves his *Signet* in pledge with *Tamar*. Now if by the Word *Signet* be meant what we every where underſtand by it, then certainly there were Tranſactions in writing in *Judah*'s Time. and of *Writing*.

IV. In the ſame Book of *Geneſis*, we find mention made of Caravans of *Iſhmaelite* Merchants trading in *Spices* from *Gilead* into *Egypt*; to one of whom *Joſeph* was ſold by his Brethren. The earlieſt mention of Spices.

Yet, if ancient Chronologers are to be depended on, it is plain, that 700 Years later than *Abraham*, the *Greeks* knew nothing of Commerce, but *mere Barter*: Seeing *Homer*, at the Siege of *Troy*, makes *Glaucus*'s golden Armour to be valued at 100 Cows, and *Diomedes*'s Armour at 10 Cows. The *Greeks* knew no Commerce but by Barter.

V. *Boccace*, from *Ovid* and *Apollodorus*, makes *Iſis*, (i. e. *Ceres)* with whom others join her Huſband *Oſyris*, (i. e. *Bacchus)* to have taught the *Egyptians* Agriculture, Vine-dreſſing, and the Knowlege of Letters. *Iſis* and *Oſyris* teach the *Egyptians* Agriculture and Letters.

VI. *Pauſanias* obſerves, that *Plato* ſtiled *Phoroneus* (by way of eminence) *the firſt Man*; becauſe he firſt taught the *Greeks Civility* and *Huſbandry*, about the Year of the World 2197. And St. *Auſtin* and others agree, that he, firſt, gave them Laws, and inſtituted Trials before Judges; and that from his Name the Judgment Seat came to be named *Forum*: Alſo, that his Brother *Phægeus* taught them to divide the Time by Years and Months, and to erect Temples and Altars to the Gods. The *Greeks* learn Huſbandry, &c.

VII. *Joannes Aventinus*, the famous Annaliſt of *Bavaria*, who wrote ſomewhat above 200 Years ago, makes the before-named *Oſyris* (or *Bacchus)* King of *Egypt*, to travel into *Germany*, about the Year of the World 2241, to teach that People Huſbandry and the brewing of *Ale*; and that he went thence into *Italy* for the like Purpoſe. And *Oſyris* teaches the *Germans* Huſbandry and *Ale-brewing*.

Herodotus, who wrote about 300 Years after the building of *Rome*, ſays, that the Drink of the *Egyptians* was made of *Barley*, they having then no *Vines* in their Country; that their Ships were made of Thorns twiſted together, and their Sails ofRuſh-mats. This was about 450 Years before Chriſt. *Egypt* had no Vines.

VIII. *Diodorus Siculus* makes the ſaid *Oſyris* (or *Bacchus)* to march with an Army into *Arabia* and *India*, returning back by *Greece*, *Germany*, *Gaul*, and *Britain*, to teach them the before-named uſeful Arts, and to expell Tyrants. *Oſyris* teaches Huſbandry, &c. to *Germany*, *Gaul*, and *Britain*.

IX. In the xlixth Chapter of *Geneſis*, (ver. 13.) we have a more early and authentic Teſtimony of the antiquity of *Shipping*, than in all the fabulous *Greek* Relations. The Patriarch *Jacob* dying about the Year of the World 2315, in bleſſing his twelve Sons, ſays of *Zebulun*, "*Zebulun* ſhall dwell at the Haven "of the Sea, and he ſhall be for an Haven of *Ships*." This likewiſe ſhews the great Antiquity of the *Phœnician* Commerce and Navigation, being prior, by almoſt 200 Years, to *Danaus*'s [ſurnamed *Armais*] coming from *Egypt* to *Argos* with the firſt Ship that had ever been ſeen by the *Greeks*; who, till then, had only the Uſe of Floats or Rafts for their croſſing of Rivers or Lakes. The learned *Dupin*, in his *Univerſal Library of Hiſtorians*, is very poſitive that the *Phœnicians* were the firſt who practiſed Navigation, and ſent a great many Colonies into *Africa*, *Spain*, and the *Mediterranean* Iſles; which gave occaſion to the Poet *Tibullus* to ſay, The moſt antient Teſtimony of *Ships*. *Tyre*'s Antiquity for *Ships* and foreign Colonies.

Prima ratem ventis credere docta Tyros.

Advent'rous *Tyre*, in Ships, was ſaid to be
The firſt that truſted faithleſs Winds and Sea.

Yet *Dupin* thinks that *Sidon* was older than *Tyre*; becauſe *Homer* mentions *Sidon* frequently, but never *Tyre*, altho' *Tyre* afterwards became ſuperior to *Sidon*.

Theſe

These are some of the most ancient and most approved Testimonies concerning the earliest Discoveries of the more immediately-necessary Arts for the Convenieney and Comfort of human Life.

A later Series of Testimonies as to *Greece's* Arts, &c.

There is, however, another and later Series of Testimonies of the Discoveries of those Arts to the *Greeks*, which may possibly be nearer the Mark than some of the foregoing ones.

Cecrops teaches those Arts to *Greece*, and founds *Athens*.

I. They relate, that about the Year of the World 2521, *Cecrops* came with a Colony of *Egyptians* into *Greece*; to which People he discovered those useful Arts, and that he founded the City of *Athens*.

Sesostris instructs the *Greeks* in those useful Arts,

II. That *Sesostris* King of *Egypt*, Son of *Amenophis* III. (thought the same whom the Holy Scripture calls *Pharaoh*, the Persecutor of the *Israelites* in *Moses*'s Time) did, about the Year of the World 2576, conquer *Arabia*, *Persia*, *India*, *Syria*, *Lesser Asia*, and *Thrace*, in the Compass of nine Years; whilst his Brother *Araxis*, or *Armais*, whom the *Greeks* call *Danaus*, became Master of *Argos* in *Greece*, and instructed them in the before-named useful Arts. Yet, from *Eusebius*'s Account, it should seem, that *Cadmus* the *Phenician* discovered the Use of Letters to the *Greeks* somewhat earlier, *viz.* about *Anno Mundi* 2525, and peopled several of the Isles in the *Ægean Sea*, built *Thebes* in *Beotia*, and taught them the founding or casting of Metals. That, moreover, *Dionysius*, who was also named *Bacchus*, (there being several so named in ancient Story, and in different Ages) a Son of the said *Cadmus*, first brought into *Greece* the Use of *Wine*, was the first that yoked Oxen, and who taught the *Germans* the Use of *Ale*.

as does *Cadmus*,

and his Son brought the Use of *Wine* into *Greece*, and of *Ale* into *Germany*.

Our learned Sir *John Marsham* is of opinion, that he who (about the said Time) brought the Art of *sowing of Corn* from *Egypt* into *Greece*, was *Triptolemus* the Son of *Celeus* King of *Attica*; who first seeing *Corn* to grow spontaneously, reaped it, and found the way of plowing, and of sowing it. He is also said to have written Instructions about *Agriculture*, which he sent abroad; wherefore the Poets feign that he travelled round the Earth to teach Men Tillage; about the Year of the World 2600.

Triptolemus teaches the *Greeks* to sow Corn.

Yet according to Sir *Isaac Newton*'s Chronology, the *Ceres* of *Greece* (who was a *Sicilian* Woman) coming to *Attica*, taught her Son *Triptolemus* to sow Corn, about the 30th Year of the Reign of *David* King of *Israel*, i. e. about the Year of the World 2974, and before the Incarnation 1030 Years. For which great Benefit, she was deified at her death. And here we may once more observe how much more *antient*, as well as *authentic* and *distinct*, the Bible Accounts are of the Enjoyment of those useful Arts of Husbandry, *&c.* than those of prophane Authors.

About which Time also, the *German Teut* instructs them and the *Gauls* in these Arts.

About this same Time, *Tat*, *Teut*, or *Teutat*, (the same as the *Mercury* of the *Greeks*) is thought to have been worshiped in *Germany* and *Gaul*, and to have taught them Arts and Commerce.

There is another Series of Relations or Testimonies concerning the Introduction of the said useful Arts into *Italy*.

The said useful Arts taught in *Italy* Anno Mundi 2663, and before Christ 1341.

1. They say, that about the Year of the World 2663, (if *Chronologers* compute right) and before *Christ* 1341, *Pylumnus* King of *Apulia*, (a *Greek* Colony in *Italy*) the Son of *Jupiter* King of *Crete*, [the Reader needs scarcely be told that there were many *Jupiters* in different Ages and Countries] first discovered to his People the manuring of Land, and the baking of Bread.

Others say about 2691, or 1313 before Christ.

2. Other Accounts say, that about the Year of the World 2691, (before Christ 1313) *Saturn* King of *Crete* being expelled by his Son *Jupiter*, [there were also several *Saturns* in ancient Story] and arriving in *Italy*, was made King of the *Aborigines*, to whom he taught Husbandry, and the coining of Money, *&c.* for which Services he was deified by an ignorant People.

As also by *Evander* in Anno 2754, or, 250 before Christ.

3. Lastly, *Evander* the *Arcadian*, is by many Authors said to have been the first that carried the Knowlege of Letters from *Greece* into *Italy*, so late as the Year of the World 2754.

Remarks on all the above Accounts of the Ancients.

We have put these historical Notices thus briefly together, for ascertaining, as nearly as can be expected at so great a Distance of Time, the *Æras* of the Introduction of the before-named Arts into different Countries; but without absolutely inferring therefrom the Novelty or Non-age of the *World* at any of those periods; since it must be admitted, that there is an almost incredible Disproportion between the Genius of some Nations and that of many others; as many Nations of *Asia* and *Africa*, at this Day, and all the unconquered Tribes of *America*, remain in full as dark a State of Ignorance as were the Nations before-named above 3000 Years ago, before they were blessed with those useful Discoveries; the Accounts whereof being handed down to us by so many Authors of good Credit, and of different Ages and Countries, we apprehend may fairly merit an *historical Credit*, although they do not exactly coincide in point of Chronology, nor in all the Names and other Circumstances of the first Discoverers; neither indeed can it be expected, in treating of such dark and remote Ages. And whoever calmly considers them as coming from such and so many different Authors, will see a certain Similitude and Probability of Truth in the Whole, notwithstanding the Differences above-named.

Of the Invention and Inventors of Shipping.

Prior to the Invention of Shipping, Men at first contented themselves with mere Rafts or Floats of Timber; or else, as an Improvement thereof, with hollowed Trunks of Trees, as do the *Indians* of *America*, and other rude Nations, at this Day. From thence they advanced one Step farther, to Vessels made with Twigs, Osiers or Reeds, or with large Pieces of Bark of Trees sewed together; both which were covered with Leather. These (as before observed) served well enough for crossing Rivers and small Lakes, not daring as yet to venture out to Sea. The *Greeks* ascribed to *Pyrhon* of *Lydia*, the Invention of bending of Plank by Fire. To *Sesostris*, or (according to others) to the *Argonauts*, is ascribed the long Ship for Expedition. To the *Tyrians*, Vessels of great Burden, both for War and Commerce. The *Rostrum*, or Beakhead, to one:—The Anchor to another:—The Masts and Sails to a third, *&c.* But at what precise Times such Discoveries were made, cannot now be ascertained. Partly *Necessity*, and partly *Chance*, produced all, or most, of them.

Of the earliest Practisers of Navigation.

The *Egyptians* and *Phenicians* were most probably the earliest in the Practice of Navigation: Next were the People of the Sea Coasts and Isles of *Syria*, *Lesser Asia*, and *Greece*. *Corinth*, indeed, had the Vanity to claim the Honour of being the original Discoverers of Navigation; though probably without just Grounds: Yet that fine mercantile City must be allowed to have made great Improvements in Shipbuilding.

Thus the Reader needs not to be told that all the useful Arts and Inventions for the Conveniency of Men, came originally from the *Eastern* Nations, to *us* of the *West*; who, in length of Time, have made great Improvements and large Additions to almost every Branch of the Inventions and Discoveries of the Antients, which have been handed down to us.

Of the Name or Appellation of the Word *Ancients*, and who are to be thereby meant.

And here it may be proper, once for all, to note, that in treating, throughout this Work, of the Arts, Commerce, *&c.* of the *Ancients*, we are ever to be understood to mean by the *Ancients*, only those Countries mentioned by the *Greek* and *Roman* Authors; which Countries (as has been more fully shewn at the Close of our Introduction) were almost wholly circumscribed by the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas, the

great

great Scenes of Action in ancient Times; excepting, however, what is but tranſiently delivered by ſome of thoſe Authors concerning the Commerce of the *Phœnicians* and *Carthaginians* into the Ocean without the Streights of *Gades*, both Northward and Southward.

Had the *Romans*, when they deſtroyed *Carthage*, preſerved the Memoirs of the great *Carthaginian* Navigators, particularly thoſe of *Hanno* and *Himilco*, we ſhould probably have had many conſiderable Lights relating to their Plantations, and commercial Dealings on the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa* very far Southward; and alſo Northward, along the Coaſts of *Spain* and *Luſitania*, and even as far as the *Britiſh* Iſles; to which Iſles the *Tyrians*, and (according to ſome) the *Greeks*, are ſaid to have traded for *Tin*. The *Romans* had little or no Reliſh for Commerce, and ſeem rather to have delighted in the Deſtruction of commercial Cities, as far as their Conqueſts reached, than to have had any Inclination to promote a general Commerce. Indeed, all that either they or the *Greeks* have recorded concerning commercial Voyages without the Streights of *Gades*, are at beſt but general and very imperfect Hints; with which, however, we muſt be contented, ſince we have none other.

Rome's Diſreliſh of Commerce.

That there were Monarchies erected prior to the Dates of the earlieſt of the before-named Diſcoveries of *Writing*, *Navigation*, and *Commerce*, and even perhaps of *Agriculture*, and before the founding of the moſt ancient maritime Cities, is not to be doubted: Yet the ſuppoſed Antiquity of ſuch Monarchies does not at all combat our Hypotheſis of Diſcoveries aforeſaid; ſince there are, at this Day, the like Monarchies in Upper *Aſia*, and alſo in the Heart of *Africa* and *America*, without the leaſt Knowlege of thoſe uſeful Arts: Neither does the Suppoſition of the *Chineſe* having had the Knowledge of Letters, Agriculture, and perhaps of Navigation alſo, even prior to the aforeſaid Dates of Diſcoveries, (if their own Accounts be not as fabulous in this Reſpect as they are in ſome others) at all invalidate our ſaid Syſtem, which is entirely confined to the more weſtern World, as known to the *Greeks* and *Romans*, who had no diſtinct Acquaintance with the remote eaſtern Parts of *Aſia*, and leaſt of all with the *Seres* and *Sinæ*, (comprehending modern *China*) of whom they write very little, and very darkly. We all know, that when the two great Monarchies of *Mexico* and *Peru* were conquered by a Handful of *Spaniards*, they had neither the Knowledge of Writing, nor of Shipping, nor of our beſt mechanical Arts; neither, indeed, could they do much in reſpect to the two laſt-named Points, when they had not the Knowledge of *Iron*: Yet it muſt be allowed, that the huge Stones of the unfiniſhed Caſtle of *Cuſco*, (of which *Garcilaſſo de la Vega* gives an Account in his *Royal Commentaries of* Peru) is a Proof that thoſe People wanted not Ingenuity; ſeeing the digging and ſhaping of ſuch Stones, with *Copper* Tools alone, and the bringing them to *Cuſco* from a conſiderable Diſtance, without either *Horſes* or Wheel-Carriage, (neither of which they knew) and their raiſing them to a great Height, without the Aid of our mechanical Machines, give Ground for preſuming that they might, in Time, have found out all or moſt of thoſe uſeful Arts, even without any Communication with our *eaſtern* or old World; [as the *Chineſe*, in like Sort, did in reſpect to *Printing*, *Gunpowder*, *Guns*, *&c.* long before we had diſcovered them;] more eſpecially conſidering that thoſe two Monarchies had been erected but a few Centuries before their Invaſion by the *Spaniards*, as Tradition went amongſt the more inquiſitive *Indians*: Perhaps, near upon the ſame Space of Time that the firſt Monarchies of *Egypt*, *Aſia*, and *Greece* had exiſted, prior to their making ſuch like uſeful Diſcoveries.

There were probably Monarchies prior to the Diſcovery of the before-named Arts.

Inſtanced in the like of later Years in ſundry Parts of the World, *Viz.* in *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *America*.

Of the Caſtle of *Cuſco* in *Peru*, built without Iron tools or mechanical helps.

Having thus endeavoured to exhibit as juſt and rational a general View of the Origin of uſeful Arts, Commerce, and Navigation, as the Materials handed down to us could furniſh, we ſhall next proceed to a very brief chronological and hiſtorical Series of great and remarkable Events, from the Flood of *Noah* to the Incarnation of our Bleſſed Saviour, which ſhall comprehend the IId Chapter; and in the IIId Chapter a like Series, from the *Incarnation* to the Cloſe of the Vth Century of the *Chriſtian Æra*, with which we ſhall end our *firſt* Book; wherein, though ſome Things may, to a leſs curious Reader, ſeem to have but little immediate Relation to our general Subject, yet the more judicious will find them of good Uſe for Illuſtration, and for aſſiſting the Memory in the Connexion of Matters more immediately relating to our Subject: Such as, the Origin and Revolutions of ancient Kingdoms, States, and Cities; the flouriſhing of certain eminent and illuſtrious Perſons, many of whom were inſtrumental either in the Invention or in the Improvement of the Arts and Diſcoveries beforementioned; the Progreſs of the *Romans*, until they had effected the Ruin of all the ancient commercial Cities, and until the utter Ruin at length of their own Empire in the Weſt.

CHAP. II.

Comprehending a chronological Series of Events, in the Space of Time from the general Deluge of Noah, *to the Commencement of the Third* Punic *War, containing a Series of* 2199 *Years.*

	Anno Mundi.	Ante Christ.
THE general Deluge, or Flood of *Noah*, is computed to have happened in the 1656th Year of the World's Age, and 2348 Years before the Incarnation of our Saviour *Jesus Christ*.	1656	2348
Babel's Tower is built; for which the Almighty caused a Confusion of Languages, and the Dispersion of Mankind.	1757	2247
The *Babylonish* Monarchy founded by *Nimrod*: And, about or near the same Time, *Asshur*, the Son of *Sem*, and Grandson of *Noah*, founded the *Assyrian* Monarchy, he being driven from *Babylon* by *Nimrod*.	1787	2217
Misraim, the son of *Ham*, and Grandson of *Noah*, called *Pharaoh* in the 12th Chapter of *Genesis*, and thought to be the *Osyris* of prophane Authors, whose Wife or Queen was *Isis*, founds the Monarchy of *Egypt*. And about the same Time a Colony of *Egyptians* are supposed to have travelled eastward, as far as *China*, and to have been the first Planters of that Country.	1816	2188
Fohi, the Founder and first King of the Monarchy of *China*.	1904	2100
The Kingdom of *Sicyon*, in *Peloponnesus*, is founded by *Egialus*.	1915	2089
Egypt conquered by the *Arabians*, under their Kings called the *Pastor*, or *Shepherd* Kings, or *King-Shepherds*.	1920	2084
Sodom, *Gomorrah*, *&c.* destroy'd by Fire from Heaven.	2107	1897
Abraham, the Patriarch, settles in *Canaan*.	2108	1896
The Kingdom of *Argos*, in *Peloponnesus*, is founded by *Inachus*.	2148	1856
Thomasis drives the *Arabian Shepherd Kings*, with most of their People, out of *Egypt*, after they had held that Monarchy 259 Years; whereupon 240,000 of the Fugitives remove into *Palestine*, and build the City of *Jerusalem*.	2179	1825
The Patriarch *Abraham* dies.	2183	1821
Ogyges's Flood in *Attica* happened this Year; which, with *Deucalion*'s in *Thessaly*, and that of *Prometheus* in *Egypt*, have, by some, been confounded with that of *Noah*'s universal one.	2208	1796
Joseph, by interpreting *Pharaoh*'s Dream, is taken out of Prison, and made his Prime Minister.	2289	1715
The Patriarch *Jacob* goes to live in *Egypt* at 130 Years old, and settles with his family in the Land of *Goshen*.	2299	1705
Prometheus, the Inventor of *striking of Fire*, and of the Use of Metals, *&c.* is supposed to have flourished in *Greece* about this Time.	2317	1687
Moses, the famous Leader of the *Israelites*, is born.	2433	1571
Cecrops, by Birth an *Egyptian*, brings a new Colony into *Attica*, and founds that Kingdom.	2448	1556
Scamander, from *Crete*, lays the Foundation of the Kingdom of *Troy*; but not as yet by that Name.	2458	1546
Athens is built.	2467	1537
Cadmus, the *Phenician*, introduces the Use of Letters or Writing into *Greece*, upon his coming thither in quest of his Sister *Europa*, stolen away by *Jupiter*, where he built *Cadmea*, afterward named *Thebes*, in *Beotia*.	2511	1493
The *Israelites* march out of *Egypt*, under *Moses*'s Conduct.	2513	1491
Sparta is built by *Lacedemon*, a supposed Son of *Jupiter*.	2515	1489
Sesostris, King of *Egypt*, (Son of *Amenophis*) conquers *Arabia*, *Persia*, *India*, *Scythia*, *Thrace*, *Lesser-Asia*, and *Syria*, in the Space of nine Years; his Counsellor being *Hermes Trismegistus*, a most famous Philosopher.	2520	1484
Dardanus, Son of *Teucer*, builds the City afterward named *Troy*; but then from him named *Dardania*.	2524	1480
Danaus (alias *Armais*) being about this Time expelled *Egypt* by his Brother *Rameses*, or *Egyptus*, (who first gave his Name to that Country) sails into *Greece* in the first Ship that had ever been seen there; where, till then, Floats or Rafts alone were known, and he becomes the first King of *Argos*. Now, if we look back to the Year of the World 2315, when *Jacob* blesses his Son *Zebulun*, we shall see the Vanity of the Pretensions of the *Grecians* to their remote Antiquity, and more particularly their Claim to have been the Inventors of Ships.	2529	1475
Oenotrus leads the first Colony of *Greeks* into that Part of *Italy*, to which he gave the Name of *Oenotria*.	2534	1470
About this Time, *Mercury*, called by the ancient *Gauls* and *Germans*, *Tut*, *Teut*, and *Teutat*, the Son of *Hermes*, is thought to have been worshipped in those Countries, and to have introduced Arts and Commerce into *Gaul*.	2543	1461
Joshua, Leader and Judge of the *Israelites*, subdues the Country of *Canaan*.	2554	1450
Joshua dies.	2591	1413
Corinth built by *Sisyphus*, son of *Æolus*; yet others make it *Anno Mundi* 2594; as on the contrary, others make it so late as *Anno Mundi* 2846. So uncertain are the Dates of the founding of most of the great Cities of Antiquity.	2649	1355
Janus (by some thought to be the *Javan* of the Bible) becomes the first King of the *Aborigines* in *Italy*. In his Reign *Saturn* comes likewise into *Italy*.	2674	1330
The *Olympic* Games first instituted. The first *Olympic* Games are instituted by *Pelops*, who gave Name to *Peloponnesus*; others say by *Hercules*, in Honour of his Father *Jupiter*; though they were not made the general *Epocha* till 531 Years later; when (as will be seen) this famous *Æra* of the *Greeks* most probably commenced, according to Archbishop *Usher*, *&c.*	2697	1307

Ninus,

A. M.	A. C.	
		Ninus, Succeſſor to *Belus*, gives his Name to the great City of *Nineveh*, long before built by *Aſhur*.
2737	1267	Old *Tyre* built on the Continent of the Coaſt of *Phenicia*.
2752	1252	The famed Expedition of the *Argonauts* to *Colchis*, in queſt of the *Golden Fleece*, under their chief Leader *Jaſon*, accompanied by *Caſtor*, *Pollux*, and about 50 other romantic Heroes, is generally placed about this Time; they went in the firſt long Ship that had been built in *Greece*. In thoſe early and obſcure Times, this paultry coaſting Voyage from *Greece* up the *Egean* Sea, through the *Propontis* and *Boſphorus*, and ſo along the ſouth Shore of the *Euxine* Sea, at the eaſt End of which the River *Phaſis*, in *Colchis*, falls into that Sea, is much taken Notice of by the Ancients; at which Place they landed: And whatever elſe they found there, they are ſaid to have firſt brought *Pheaſants* into *Europe*, named *Phaſides*, from that River, on whoſe Banks they were ſaid greatly to abound: This Voyage has made more Noiſe than any of our modern Navigations round the whole *Earth*. Yet Authors are far from making out clearly what was meant by the *Golden Fleece* they went in queſt of; neither are they much better agreed as to what afterwards became of thoſe Heroes, whoſe Ship, called *Argo*, was, according to ſome, ſo ſlight and ſlender, that on their Return from *Colchis*, ſailing up the River *Danube*, they from that River carried it on their Shoulders a great Way over Land, until they launched it again in the *Adriatic* Sea. Others make the *Argonauts* to ſail up the *Tanais*, and to carry it thence on their Shoulders into the *Northern Ocean*, from thence ſailing round to the *Mediterranean* Sea home. From all which, and Abundance more ſuch wild Stories concerning the *Argonauts*, nothing elſe can be ſo clearly inferred as the very *Infancy of Navigation* in thoſe Times. Others place this romantic Voyage in the Year of the World 2741.
		About this Time, *Orpheus*, *Muſeus*, and *Linus* (the Maſter of *Hercules*) are ſuppoſed to have flouriſhed.
2760	1244	*Babylon*'s wonderful Walls are ſaid to have been built about this Time by the romantic Queen *Semiramis*, concerning whoſe Reign, and her Conqueſts in *India*, &c. Authors are far from being agreed.
2770	1234	*Minos*, called the moſt ancient King of *Crete*, is ſaid, about this Time, to have been the firſt who eſtabliſhed Peace and Order in the *Levant* and *Egean* Seas: For which End he fitted out a Fleet for chaſtiſing the *Greeks*, who, like moſt other maritime People in thoſe rude Times, thought it no Shame to practiſe univerſal Piracy. *Minos* therefore is generally eſteemed the firſt Monarch, or Potentate, who poſſeſſed any conſiderable maritime Strength in thoſe Seas.
2771	1233	*Carthage* is, by ſome Authors, ſuppoſed to have been founded at this Time by *Eliſa*, or *Dido*, Siſter to *Pygmaleon*, King of *Tyre*: Yet others make this happen ſo late as the Year of the World 3135; (before *Chriſt* 869) ſo little is the Story of this fame *Dido* to be relied on. Others ſay ſtill much later, by near 400 Years.
2781	1223	*Gideon*, about this Time, judged *Iſrael*, whoſe Son *Abimelek* aſſumed the Title of King.
2820	1184	*Troy* taken by the *Greeks*, after having flouriſhed about 300 Years; and after its celebrated ten Years Siege. The *Greeks* had about 1200 Ships (if they muſt be ſo called) at this Siege, none of which, as far as appears, had an intire Deck, though they carried about 100 Men in each Veſſel, which at beſt were but half-decked ones, the Forepart of them being open to their very Keels. They had a Main-ſail, and rowed with Oars.
2825	1179	The *Lydians* are ſaid to have been, about this Time, the next after *Minos*, who acquired ſuperior Dominion in the *Levant* Sea.
2856	1148	The incomparable Temple of *Diana*, at *Epheſus*, is burnt down by one *Eroſtratus*. It was counted one of the *Seven Wonders* of the ancient World.
2867	1137	*Samſon* judges *Iſrael*.
2887	1117	*Samſon* deſtroys 3000 *Philiſtines*, with himſelf, in their Temple.
2908	1096	*Samuel* is Prophet and Judge in *Iſrael*.
2909	1095	*Saul* becomes the firſt King of *Iſrael*.
2924	1080	The *Pelaſgians*, next after the *Lydians*, acquired, about this Time, the Dominion of the Sea.
2941	1063	King *Saul* is rejected by the Almighty, and *David* is anointed King in his Stead by *Samuel*.
2956	1048	*Jeruſalem* taken by King *David* from the *Jebuſites*, and made the Capital of his Dominions, of both *Iſrael* and *Judah*.
2958	1046	*David*, King of *Iſrael* and *Judah*, makes an Alliance with *Hiram*, King of *Tyre*; who ſupplies *David* with Workmen, and many Materials for Ship-building.
2964	1040	The ſaid King *David* ſubdues the *Amalekites* and *Edomites*, whereby he gains certain Ports on the *Red-Sea*; from whence he commenced a great Trade, not only to the Coaſts of *Africa*, South-weſtward without the Streights of *Babelmandel*, but Eaſtward to *Arabia*, *Perſia*, and *India*, to his very great Advantage. From *Ophir* he brought immenſe Quantities of Gold, whereby *Jeruſalem* was vaſtly enriched; but whether *Ophir* was, as many think, the *Aurea Cherſoneſus* of prophane Authors, [*i. e.* the Peninſula of *Malacca*] or, as others conjecture, the abovenamed South-weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, (reckoning from *Babelmandel* Streights) about modern *Sofala*, *Melinda*, or *Mombaza*; or, whether *Tarſhiſh*, from whence his Son *Solomon* had his Silver, was on the Weſt Coaſt of *Spain*, will probably never be decided; and, in either Caſe, is of very little Importance.
2989	1015	*David*, King of *Judah* and *Iſrael*, dies.
3002	1002	King *Solomon* builds the firſt Temple of *Jeruſalem*: He greatly increaſes the *Eaſt-India* and *African* Commerce, begun by his Father, having regular Fleets employed therein, chiefly manned by great Numbers of *Tyrian* Mariners, ſupplied by his and his Father's Ally, *Hiram* King of *Tyre*. Their Rout was from *Eziongeber*, down the *Red-Sea*, and ſo Eaſtward to *India*, and alſo South-weſtward on the *African* Coaſts; whereby *Solomon* acquired incredible Riches; the *Tyrians* being, at this Time, and many Ages after, the moſt expert of all others in maritime Affairs: Yet, for Want of our modern Diſcovery of the Uſe of the Mariner's Compaſs, their Navigation was performed by coaſting along the Shores; whereby a Voyage to *India*, from

The *Argonauts* fam'd Expedition to *Colchis*.

Pheaſants firſt brought into *Europe* by the *Argonauts*.

Ancient Poets flouriſhed.

Minos of *Crete* the 1ſt maritime Potentate of the old Times.

Carthage founded.

The *Greek* Ships at the Siege of *Troy*, what they were.

The *Lydians* Sea-Dominion.

Diana's Temple at *Epheſus* burnt.

David King of *Iſrael*.

King *Solomon* carries on a great Commerce both with *Africa* and *India*.

King *Solomon*, and ſeveral of his Succeſſors, continue the *Eaſt-India* Trade till *Ahaz*'s Reign.

		A. M	A. C.
	from the ſaid *Eziongeber*, and back again, is ſaid to have often taken up three Years, which could now be performed in as many Months. Dean *Prideaux*, and others, think the ſucceeding Kings of *Judah* carried on the ſame Commerce; which was at length loſt, when *Elath*, their Port on the *Red-Sea*, was taken from King *Ahaz* by *Rezin*, King of *Damaſcus*. This is the very oldeſt Account we have of a commercial Correſpondence by Sea, between the *Levantine* Countries and *India*; which Correſpondence ſeems to have been diſcontinued until the *Ptolemies*, Kings of *Egypt*, above 700 Years after, and more eſpecially *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, revived it.		
The *Thracians* hold the Dominion of the Sea for 19 Years. And a neceſſary Remark on this Subject.	About this Time, the *Thracians* are ſaid to have been the next in Succeſſion after *Minos* of *Crete*, who acquired the Dominion of their neighbouring Seas, which they held about 19 Years. The ſhort Space, wherein theſe States of *Greece* and its Neighbourhood held the Sea-Dominion of thoſe Parts, plainly demonſtrates their Want of a ſuperior and permanent naval Commerce; for 'tis that alone that can ſupport ſuch a Sea-Dominion for a Permanency. A mere temporary Accident might poſſibly give any one of thoſe little States ſuch a Dominion for a ſhort while; or an active Prince might, through the Ambition of overtopping his Neighbours, make a Puſh for building a greater Number of Ships (ſuch as they then were) than any of his Neighbours happened to have; but one ſingle Sea-fight might have loſt it, or poſſibly one ſingle Shipwreck of his Fleet, would probably put this mighty Dominion into the Hands of ſome other neighbouring Potentate, who, in his Turn, ſoon loſt it to ſome other Power: And we are to take Notice, that theſe ſo frequent Shiftings of Sea-Dominion, recorded by ancient Authors, were all comprehended within the narrow Limits of the Eaſt End of the *Mediterranean* Sea. This Remark we judged proper to be made once for all, to prevent the leſs-knowing Readers from being miſled by the repeated Accounts of ſuch Sea-Dominion, to be met with in many Authors.	3004	1000
Homer is ſuppoſed by ſome to have lived at this Time.	*Petavius* thinks that *Homer* lived about this Time, and was Cotemporary with *Solomon*, King of *Iſrael* and *Judah*.		
Rhodes's Sea-Dominion and excellent Sea Laws.	About this Time the City of *Rhodes* becomes a Place of great Commerce; whereby it obtained the Dominion of thoſe Seas. They alſo afterward framed a Body of excellent maritime Laws and Conſtitutions, which were in ſo great Eſteem, as to become a general Rule and Standard for all maritime Nations in thoſe Parts, and were afterwards incorporated into the *Roman* Laws. Yet the *Rhodians* are ſaid to have held their Superiority on thoſe *Levant* Seas but about 23 Years; which is ſcarcely credible, as they continued for ſeveral Ages to be conſiderable at Sea, both for Commerce and War.	3088	916
Britain reſorted to by the *Phenicians* for the *Tinn* of the *Caſſiterides*.	The famous Iſland of *Britain* was, at this Time, (according to the learned *Bochart*, in his *Canaan*) known and traded to by the *Phenicians*, for the *Tinn* of the *Caſſiterides*, elſewhere mentioned, there being then none of that Metal to be found in thoſe Eaſtern Countries. "Many *Greek* Authors too, [ſays the Author of *the Rights of the Kingdom or Cuſtoms of our* "*Anceſtors*. *London* 1682, in 4to. Page 43.] before *Strabo* and *Pliny*, relate the *Phenician*, "*Carthaginian*, and *Maſſilian* Traffick to the *Caſſiterides* for *Tinn*: And they relate a famous "Story of a *Carthaginian* Pilot, who was rewarded by the Senate of *Carthage* for ſinking his "Ship, rather than he ſhould be forced by the *Romans* to diſcover their Traffic for *Lead* and "*Tinn* found about the *Britiſh* Iſles."	3100	904
Spaniſh Towns founded by the *Phenicians*.	*Gades*, [now called *Cadiz* and *Cales*] *Malaga*, and ſeveral other Cities of *Spain*, are ſaid to have been built about this Time by the *Phenicians*.	3108	896
Phrygia's Sea-Dominion.	The *Phrygians*, in their Turn, are, about this Time, ſaid to have gained the *Dominion of the Sea*, which they held only for 23 Years. Yet poſſibly this ſame Sea-Dominion of theirs ſcarcely reached ſo far Weſt in the *Mediterranean* Sea as the Iſle of *Malta*.	3111	893
Lycurgus's Laws.	About this Time, *Lycurgus*, after ten Years Travels into *Egypt*, and other Countries, returns home to *Lacedemon*, and frames his new Set of excellent Laws for that State.	3120	884
Weights and Meaſures invented in *Greece*, and *Silver* Coins.	About this Time, *Phidon*, King of *Argos*, is ſaid to have invented *Weights and Meaſures*; and alſo to have been the firſt that coin'd Silver at *Ægina*.	3135	869
Ægina's Sea-Dominion.	The *Æginetans* are uſually reckoned the ſixth Potentate, after *Minos*, who acquired the Dominion of the adjacent Seas.	3138	866
Sea-Dominion of the *Phenicians*.	The *Phenicians* come next, in Order of Time, to have the Dominion of the Seas adjacent, *i. e.* in a warlike Senſe: For, in a mercantile Senſe, they certainly were, long before, the greateſt Navigators of all the Nations that we know of.	3178	826
Homer lived about this Time.	*Homer*, the Prince of *Greek* Poets, is, by ſome, thought to have lived about this Time: Others, however, place him later; whilſt ſome others (as *Petavius*, &c.) place him 200 Years farther back. And ſome fix the Date of his immortal Poems 907 Years before the Incarnation.	3200	804
Syracuſe founded.	*Syracuſe* is ſaid to have been built about this Time, by *Archias* of *Corinth*.		
Triremes, &c. Gallies invented at *Corinth*; but the Meaning not now underſtood.	The *Corinthians* are ſaid to have, about this Time, invented the Ships or Gallies named *Triremes*. Of the Conſtruction of which Veſſels (on Suppoſition that the Word means *three Rows or Tires of Oars, one over another, on each Side of ſuch Veſſels*) and much more of the *Quinque-remes*, and even up to *Triginti* and *Quadraginti-remes*, no Man now pretends to form any juſt Idea. Neither can the placing of thoſe Oars, in any other ſuppoſed Method or Poſition that has been hitherto gueſſed at, be clearly comprehended. We muſt therefore leave this Matter, which has hitherto puzzled ſo many, juſt as we find it in ancient Authors.	3216	788
Egypt's Sea-Dominion.	The *Egyptians* are reckoned to have been, about this Time, the eighth Potentate, after *Minos*, that acquired the Dominion of the neighbouring Seas.	3217	787
The Epocha of the *Olympiads* commences.	According to Archbiſhop *Uſher*, and moſt other eminent Chronologers, *Iphitus* began the famous *Greek Epocha* of the *Olympiads* in this Year; ſo as to remain permanent for the computing of Time.	3228	776
	Iſaiah is thought to have, about this Time, begun to propheſy.	3245	759
Sea-Dominion of *Miletum*.	The *Mileſians* of *Ionia* are ſaid to have, about this Time, in the ninth Order of Succeſſion, acquired the Dominion of their neighbouring Seas.	3251	753
Rome founded.	*Rome* is built by *Romulus* at the Cloſe of the VIIth *Olympiad*, according to the laſt-named Computation of that *Epocha*.	3256	748

The

A. M.	A. C.		
3270	734	The *Carians* are said, about this Time, to have, in the tenth Order of Succession, obtained the Dominion of the neighbouring Seas.	Sea-Dominion of the *Carians*.
3283	721	*Israel*'s ten Tribes are carried into Captivity by *Shalmaneser*, after his taking and destroying their capital City *Samaria*, which had endured a three Years Siege; whereby an End was put to the Kingdom of *Israel*, after it had lasted 374 Years.	The ten Tribes carried into Captivity.
3289	715	*Byzantium* (since named *Constantinople*) is said now to have been built by *Byzas* of *Megara*. Others make the Time of its being founded so late as the Year of the World 3346; before Christ 658 Years.	*Byzantium* founded.
3328	676	About this Time the *Lesbians* are said to have gained the Dominion of the neighbouring Seas. In mentioning the *neighbouring Seas*, whenever we have named the several Nations who had *Sea-Dominion*, we think ourselves sufficiently justified when it is known, that most of the States to whom, in this Chapter, the Sea-Dominion is ascribed, seldom or never sailed farther West than the *Ionian* Sea, some of them however as far as *Sicily*; unless we except the *Phœnicians*, who sailed as far as our *Cassiterides*; though this must have been (in those early Times) deemed a terrible Voyage indeed.	*Lesbos*'s Sea Dominion Ditto, Ancient, how to be understood.
3337	667	*Messana* (now *Messina*) in *Sicily*, founded by the *Messenians*, who are said to have settled in that Island about this Time.	*Messina* founded.
3375	629	*Jeremiah* and *Zephaniah* begin to prophesy in the Reign of good King *Josiah*.	
3382	622	The *Gauls*, under *Bellovesus*, cross the *Rhosne* and *Alpes*, and settle in *Piedmont* and *Lombardy*, then possessed by the *Etrurians*.	The *Gauls* settle in *Lombardy*.
3394	610	About this Time *Pharao-Necho*, King of *Egypt*, is thought to have begun the famed Canal from the *Nile* to the *Red-Sea*. Tho' some make it doubtful whether such a Work was ever compleated; whilst others write, that it actually conveyed Ships from the one to the other. This Work is also ascribed to *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, under the Year 3744.	The Canal begun from the *Nile* to the *Red Sea*.
3398	606	*Nebuchadnezzar* takes and plunders the City and Temple of *Jerusalem*, when *Daniel* and his three Companions, with a great Number of other *Jews*, are carried captive to *Babylon*; which Captivity lasted 70 Years, as *Jeremiah* had prophesied.	The *Jews* carried captive to *Babylon*.
3400	604	About this Time certain *Phœnicians*, by order of *Pharao-Necho*, King of *Egypt*, are said to have sailed from the *Red-Sea* round *Africa*, and down the *Mediterranean-Sea* to *Egypt*. Which Voyage, in such dark Times, is but barely possible, but not very probable; considering their being obliged to creep along the Shores of many inhospitable Countries, and through very tempestuous Seas. Yet some late *French* Authors, merely on the Credit of certain ancient Reports of this kind, are strongly possessed with the Belief of such a Voyage, notwithstanding the Silence of *Ptolemy* the *Geographer*, (who wrote about 740 Years after this Time) as also on another Story related by *Strabo*, viz. "That *Caius Cæsar*, son of *Augustus*, "commanding a Squadron of Ships in the *Red-Sea*, found there some Pieces of *Spanish* Ships "which had been wrecked." And some will have it, (and particularly *Morisotus* of *Dijon*, in his *Orbis Maritimus*) that King *Solomon*'s Fleet, which usually traded from the *Red-Sea* down the South-west Coast of *Africa*, did once double the Cape of *Good Hope*, and thence sailed northward to the Streights-mouth of *Gibraltar*, and so down the *Mediterranean* to *Joppa*.	Ancient Reports of Voyages round *Africa* enquired into.
3403	601	*Nineveh* is destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, and a Period put to the *Assyrian* Empire.	
3404	600	*Massilia* (now *Marseilles*) is said to have been now built by a Colony of *Phocean Greeks* from *Ionia* in lesser *Asia*; who first civilized the *Gauls* of that Part of *France*, and instructed them in *Tillage*, *Vine-dressing*, and *Commerce*. But with respect to the *Vines* themselves, many think they were *Aborigines* in that fine Climate of *Languedoc* and *Provence*, and that they grew spontaneously all along the *Mediterranean* Shores of *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*. Some think the founding of *Massilia* to be of an elder Date than the above, and even older than the founding of *Rome*.	*Marseilles* founded.
3410	594	*Solon*, at this Time, was *Archon* of *Athens*.	
3432	572	Old *Tyre* is at this Time taken and destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, after thirteen Years Siege, as prophesied by *Jeremiah* and *Ezekiel*. The *Tyrians* first retiring with their Effects into an Island half a Mile from the Shore, fronting their ruined City, where they built *New Tyre*, which quickly surpassed the old one, both in Commerce and Shipping.	Old *Tyre* destroyed, and New *Tyre* founded.
3434	570	*Daniel* interprets *Nebuchadnezzar*'s strange Dream.	
3456	548	*Crœsus*, the last King of *Lydia*, is taken captive by *Cyrus* the first Monarch of the *Persian* Empire, at which Time *Solon* and *Esop* lived.	*Crœsus* King of *Lydia* captivated.
3468	536	This Year may be reckoned the proper Commencement of the *Persian* Empire, when *Cyrus* had compleated his Conquests; whereby his Dominions extended from the *Hellespont* to the River *Indus*.	*Cyrus*'s great Extent of Dominions.
3484	520	By the Favour of the said *Cyrus* the Great, the *Jews* Captivity ended about this Time; he having permitted them to return and rebuild their Temple at *Jerusalem*, which they compleated and dedicated *Anno Mundi* 3489.	The *Jewish* Captivity ends, and their second Temple finished.
3489	515	*Confucius*, the famous *Chinese Philosopher*, is thought to have lived about this Time.	*Confucius*.
3503	501	The *Grecian* Cities and Colonies of *Ionia*, and other Parts of Lesser *Asia*, confederate with the *European Greeks*, against *Darius* King of *Persia* the Father of *Xerxes*; which, in the Sequel, brought about the Overthrow of that Empire, tho' near 200 Years after, by *Alexander* the Great.	The *Greeks* Confederacy against *Persia*.
3524	480	*Xerxes*, Monarch of *Persia*, crosses the *Hellespont* into *Europe*, on two vast Bridges of Boats chained together, with an Army of *three Millions of Men*; besides about two Millions more of Baggage-men, Women and Children, according to some, for the Invasion of *Greece*. This Passage is said (not improbably) to have taken up seven Days Time, for conveying over a Sea of several Miles in breadth, the greatest Army that ever was seen upon Earth, or that probably ever will be seen hereafter, in *Europe* at least.	*Xerxes*'s vast Army invades *Greece*.
3525	479	The said vast Army is repulsed at the Streights of *Thermopylæ* by *Leonidas*: And on the very same Day *Xerxes*'s Fleet, of no fewer than 2000 Ships, is beaten by the *Grecian* Fleet of only 380 Ships, commanded by *Themistocles*, who destroyed 200 *Persian* Ships, and dispersed the rest. And the great *Xerxes* himself, after he had destroyed *Athens*, was forced to return	*Xerxes*'s vast Fleet defeated, and he forced to cross the *Hellespont* in a Fishing-boat.

		A. M.	A. C.
	return croſs the *Helleſpont* in a Fiſhing-boat, his Bridges being broken down by the Waves; leaving the Remains of his immenſe Army to get back as well as they could.		
Queen *Eſther*'s promotion.	*Artaxerxes*, this Year, (according to Dean *Prideaux*) diſcarded his Queen *Vaſhti*, and married *Eſther*, the beautiful *Jewiſh* Virgin.	3542	462
Hippocrates dies.	*Hippocrates*, the famous Phyſician, died about this Year.	3554	450
Herodotus, &c. flouriſhed.	*Herodotus* of *Halicarnaſſus*, called by *Cicero* the *Prince of Hiſtorians*, and by others ſtiled the *Father of Hiſtory*, wrote, about this Time, of Things between the Years of the World 3238 and 3471. *Æſchylus* the Poet, and *Iſocrates* the Orator, alſo flouriſhed about the ſame Time.	3559	445
	Nimeguen, ſaid now to have been built by the *Sicambri*.	3565	439
	Groningen, at this Time built by *Gruno*, Brother to *Antenor* King of *Sicambria*. It was the capital City of ancient *Friſia*, then a much more extenſive Country than what is now called by that Name.	3571	433
Peloponneſian War.	The *Peloponneſian* War between *Athens* and *Sparta*, and the great Plague at *Athens*, both happened about this Time.	3573	431
Malachi, the laſt of the Prophets.	About this Time *Malachi*, the laſt of God's Prophets, by his Propheſies ended the ſacred Hiſtory or Canon of the *Old Teſtament*.	3574	430
Egypt revolts from *Perſia*.	The *Egyptians* revolt from, and drive out the *Perſians*, conſtituting their Leader *Amyrtæus* King of *Egypt*.	3589	415
Socrates put to death.	*Socrates*, about this Time, is put to death by the thirty Tyrants of *Athens*.	3603	401
Plato.	*Plato*, about this Time alſo, made three Voyages into *Sicily*, to viſit *Dionyſius*, Tyrant of *Syracuſe*.		
Xenophon's famous Retreat.	About the ſame Time alſo happened *Xenophon*'s ever memorable Retreat with 10,000 *Greeks*, who had been auxiliaries to *Cyrus*, Brother to *Artaxerxes*, Monarch of *Perſia*, by a March of 2325 Miles through the Enemy's Army, and ſo croſs the *Helleſpont* into *Greece*.		
Brennus ſacks *Rome*.	The *Romans* are defeated by the *Gauls* under *Brennus*, who takes and ſacks *Rome*, but could not take the Capitol.	3614	390
Aſtronomy firſt brought into *Greece*.	About this Time *Eudoxus* firſt brought from *Egypt* into *Greece* a *Celeſtial Sphere*, and introduced a regular Aſtronomy.	3636	368
A Cenſus at *Rome*.	*Rome*, grown conſiderable, hath this Year a *Cenſus*, when there were found 160,000 Men fit to bear Arms; though probably their Country Tribes are to be included in this *Cenſus*.	3666	338
	Alexander King of *Macedon*, ſtiled afterwards *the Great*, meditating the Overthrow of the *Perſian* Empire, which had ſo much and ſo long haraſſed *Greece*, croſſes the *Helleſpont* into *Aſia*, with only 35,000 men.	3670	334
Tyre is deſtroyed by *Alexander the Great*,	The *Tyrians* having joined the *Perſian* fleet, for the oppoſing of *Alexander the Great*'s Invaſion of the *Perſian* Empire, and refuſing him Admittance into their City, that Prince deſtined this noble commercial City to utter deſtruction. After a ſeven Months Siege he took it by ſtorm; whereupon he barbarouſly crucified 2000 of its Citizens, put 8000 more of them to death, and ſold 30,000 of them for Slaves. *Carthage*, the Daughter of *Tyre*, having, on this Occaſion, ſent her ſome Aſſiſtance, *Alexander* is therefore ſaid to have determined her Deſtruction alſo, in caſe he ſhould return home from the Eaſt which he never did.	3672	332
but once more recovers its Commerce and Wealth.	*Tyre*, however, was ſoon after rebuilt, and under the *Seleucidæ*, Kings of *Syria*, Succeſſors of *Alexander*, it became again a famous Emporium, engroſſing almoſt the intire Commerce in *Arabian*, *Perſian*, and *Eaſt-Indian* Merchandize, as well as thoſe of *Africa* and *Europe*. They carried on a Trade from *Elath*, on the Eaſt Side of the *Red-Sea*, to the beforenamed eaſtern Countries, and brought the Merchandize over Land from *Elath* to *Rhinocorura*, a Sea-port at the Bottom of the *Mediterranean*, and ſo to *Tyre*; from whence their Merchandize were diſperſed all over the weſtern Parts. This *Eaſt-India* Commerce was ſolely enjoyed by *Tyre*, untill the *Ptolemies*, Kings of *Egypt*, opened a Trade to *India* from the *Weſt* Side of the *Red-Sea*.		
Alexander the Great conquers the Persian Empire,	*Alexander the Great* takes the vaſt City of *Babylon*, together with all *Darius Codomannus* King of *Perſia*'s Treaſures there, and at *Suſa*, (which he alſo took) by ſome computed to have amounted to *Nine Millions* ſterling Money. The ſame Year *Alexander* gave a total Defeat to the ſaid *Darius*'s vaſt Army in the famous Battle of *Gaugamela*; whereupon he becomes Maſter of the whole *Perſian* Empire, which had laſted from *Cyrus*, its Founder, 205 Years.	3673	331
and deſtroys *Perſepolis*.	In a drunken Fit he deſtroyed by Fire the royal and inexpreſſibly-magnificent City of *Perſepolis*; the ſtupendous Ruins of which, (even at this Time) take up whole Volumes in the Deſcription of them. And here he alſo found an immenſe Treaſure.		
Alexandria in *Egypt* founded by *Alexander the Great*.	*Alexander the Great*, whether, in order to ſupply the Loſs of ſo mercantile a City as *Tyre*, or, which is perhaps more likely, merely for Glory and Oſtentation, did this Year found the city of *Alexandria* near one of the Mouths of the *Nile*. This new City ſoon became the Metropolis of *Egypt*, and a Place of very great Commerce, Navigation and Riches; being extremely well ſituated for Commerce, and alſo for being the *Metropolis* of ſo noble a Kingdom. It is at this Day greatly declined from what it was in the Times of the *Ptolemies*, who greatly augmented and adorned that City: Yet, even at this Time, and though under the Dominion of the *Turks*, who have no Genius either for Arts or Commerce, it is a place of conſiderable Trade with the weſtern Countries of *Europe*.	3674	330
Eminent Perſons living at this Time.	Learned, and, in other reſpects, very eminent Perſons living at this memorable Time, were *Ariſtotle*, *Alexander*'s great Maſter; *Diogenes*, the famous *Cynic* Philoſopher; *Demoſthenes*, the great *Athenian* Orator; and *Apelles*, the famous Painter.		
Alexander the Great's Proceedings till his Death.	*Alexander the Great* marches to *India*, where he defeats the Armies of ſundry Princes. He builds a Bridge over the *Indus*, which he croſſes, as alſo the *Hydaſpes*.—Thence he ſails into the *Indian* Ocean, and returns up the River *Tigris* to *Babylon*; where he dies. Whereupon the greateſt Part of his vaſt Dominions were ſeized on by ſeveral of his Generals, who ſoon rendered themſelves independent Monarchs in *Macedonia*, *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Perſia*, and *India*; at which Time *wrought Silk* was firſt brought into *Greece* from *Perſia*, by ſome who had been with *Alexander* in the Eaſt.	3675 3681	329 323
Wrought Silk firſt known in *Greece*.			

About

A. M.	A. C.	
		About the Time of *Alexander the Great*'s Death, the City of *Neapolis*, (now *Naples*) and *Naples* and *Cumæ* in *Italy* founded. the City of *Cumæ*, were founded by the *Palepolitani* lately come into *Italy* from the Isle of *Eubœa*, (now named *Negropont*) in the *Archipelago*.
3696	308	*Sun-Dials* are said to have been first used at this Time at *Rome*; though then but im- *Sun-Dials.* perfect ones. [*Vide* 3711.]
3700	304	Learned, and otherwise eminent, men living about this Time, were *Euclid* the Mathe- Eminent Persons now flourishing. matician; *Epicurus*, *Heraclitus*, *Democritus*, and *Zeno*, Philosophers; and *Praxiteles*, the great Statuary and Engraver.
3711	293	Some Accounts make *Sun-Dials* not to have been known at *Rome* till this Year, when *Sun-Dials* first known at *Rome*. the *Romans* began to divide the Day into hours.
3713	291	*Painting*, about this Time, was first practised at *Rome*, being introduced from the *East* *Painting* first brought by *Fabius*, who from thence got the Surname of *Pictor*; but afterwards that of *Maximus*, to *Rome*. for having vanquished the *Etrurians*.
3726	278	*Brennus* the *Gaul* invaded *Greece* about this Time.
3738	266	*Silver Money* was, about this Time, first coined at *Rome*, where till then *Brass Money* had *Silver Money* first coined at *Rome*. been their only Coin. This sufficiently indicates their little Inclination to, or Improvement of, Commerce, and their want of Correspondence with other Nations more eastward, who long before this Time had both Gold and Silver Coins.
3741	263	*Rome* commences the first *Punic* or *Carthaginian* War, being their first Attempt for car- The first *Punic* War, rying their Arms beyond *Sicily* to the Continent of *Africa*; and their first venturing on a wherein *Rome* is su- general naval Engagement, or their paying any great Regard to naval Armaments. And perior at Sea as well if we will believe their own Accounts, (and to our great Loss we have none other that as at Land. can contradict them) they were almost always an Over-match for the *Carthaginians* at Sea as well as on Land, notwithstanding the long Experience of the latter in naval Affairs.
3744	260	In those Times the *Ptolemies*, Kings of *Egypt*, were beyond all other Princes the greatest *Egypt*'s great Com- Patrons of Learning and Arts, and also of Trade and maritime Commerce; and of them, merce, and its Canal *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, in particular, was at this Time the most potent Monarch on the from the *Nile* to the *Mediterranean* Sea, having a powerful Fleet and an extended Commerce. To this Prince *Red-Sea*. is ascribed the great Work of a navigable Canal from the *Nile* to the *Red-Sea*, whereby he commenced a regular annual Commerce by whole Fleets to *Arabia*, *Persia*, and *India*, for Spices, Drugs, Gold, &c. thereby greatly increasing his Revenue and enriching his People. *Ptolemy Auletes* is said to have even much improved that Commerce: And so it remained until the *Romans*, under *Augustus Cæsar*, became Masters of *Egypt*.
		It was the before-named *Ptolemy Philadelphus* who caused the Seventy-two *Hebrew* Inter- The *Alexandrian* Li- preters to translate the Old Testament into *Greek*; a Copy of which Old Testament he had brary, and the famed obtained from the *Sanhedrim* by means of Presents. Which Translation has ever since been Light-house of called the *Septuagint*, which he deposited in his most celebrated Library at *Alexandria*, said *Pharos*, built by *Pto-* to have consisted of *two Hundred Thousand* Volumes, and some say of many more. It was *lemy Philadelphus*. this Prince likewise who erected the magnificent Watch-tower and Light-house on the Isle of *Pharos*, *Sostratus* of *Cnidus* being the Architect; a Work so grand, as to have been deemed one of the *Seven Wonders* of the ancient World.
		In this same Year *Duilius*, Commander of the *Roman* Fleet, defeated that of *Carthage*; The *Roman* Fleet for which he obtained the first naval Triumph that had ever been exhibited at *Rome*. beats that of *Carthage*.
3748	256	About this Time *Rome* extended her Conquests to the fartheſt point of *Italy* next to *Sicily*, *Rome* increases her by conquering the *Salentines*; whereby they possessed all *Italy* South of what is now called Dominions. *Lombardy*.
3773	231	The Isles of *Sardinia* and *Corsica*, long disputed with *Carthage*, are reduced by the *Ro-* *Rome* conquers *Sar-* *mans*; as was, the Year following, all *Sicily*, (except the Kingdom of *Syracuse*) after many *dinia*, *Corsica*, and horrible and bloody Conflicts with the *Carthaginians*, as well as Natives, about the Possession most of *Sicily*. of so delicious a Country.
3782	222	The *Carthaginians* great Progress under *Asdrubal* in the Conquest of *Spain* (where they *Carthage* conquers built *Nova Carthago*, now *Carthagena*) so greatly alarmed the *Romans*, that they by Treaty part of *Spain*. obliged *Asdrubal* to stipulate not to extend his Conquests there beyond the River *Iberus*, and to leave the city of *Saguntum* free and independent.
		Between the First and the Second *Punic* War, *Rome* began in some degree to cultivate *Rome* degenerates Learning: But at the same Time were beginning to be corrupted by *Asiatic* Luxury, even much into Luxury. prior to their Conquests in that Country.
		It is said to have been about this Time also that the celebrated *Colossus* of *Rhodes*, toge- The *Colossus* of ther with their Arsenal, &c. were overthrown by an Earthquake: For the restoring where- *Rhodes* overturned. of, it is said, most of the *Grecian* States made Contributions. If this was the Case, how came it to lye on the Ground till the Year of our Lord 655, as will be afterwards seen. It was the Statue of *Apollo* in Brass, with one Leg on each Side the Entrance of the Haven, between which the greatest Ships passed; and in one of whose Hands was held a Fire, serving as a Light-house for the Safety of Shipping.
3785	219	The great *Hannibal* of *Carthage*, having at this Time mastered the City of *Saguntum* in The miserable Con- *Spain*, contrary to the abovenamed Treaty with *Rome*; that Proceeding provoked the *Ro-* sequences to *Car-* *mans* to enter into the Second *Punic* War, which ended much to the Disadvantage of *Car-* *thage* of the second *thage*; thereby obliged to deliver up to the *Romans* all her Ships but *ten*. Accordingly, *Punic* War. 500 of their Ships were immediately burnt by the *Romans*, in sight of *Carthage*. A sad Spectacle to a free commercial State which had so long reigned triumphant on the Sea! This, however, plainly enough shews how little the *Romans* regarded Commerce; to the Improvement of which, those Ships might have been greatly conducive. By this Peace, they brought 120,000 Pound Weight of Silver into the *Roman* Treasury.
3787	217	About this Time *Ptolemy Philopator*, King of *Egypt*, having vanquished *Antiochus* King *Ptolemy Philopator's* of *Syria*, caused to be constructed his monstrous Galley, of forty *Banks* or *Rows* of Oars, or monstrous Galley. *whatever else Quadraginti-remes* on each Side meant or may be called. This Vessel was of so enormous a Bulk, as to have been a Matter of mere Ostentation, without any solid Use.

The

		A. M.	A. C.
	The *Roman* Conſul *Marcellus*, about this Time, beſieged the *Carthaginian* Forces in the City of *Syracuſe*, both by Sea and Land, for three Years; and at length took that rich and famous mercantile City, ſaid to have been 22 Miles in Circuit, and ſent to *Rome* its rich Plunder, and its Paintings and Statues, ſaid to have been the firſt ever ſeen in that City.	3804	200
Archimedes's wonderful Genius at the Siege of *Syracuſe*.	In this famous Siege, the incomparable *Archimedes* diſplayed his amazing Genius in the City's Defence, by inventing ſuch Machines, Engines, and other wonderful Devices, as (if *true*) were never paralleled before nor ſince. But whilſt, at the Storming of that City, he was in his Houſe calmly forming new Plans for its farther Defence, he was killed by a Soldier rummaging for Plunder.		
Hannibal for ever banished *Carthage*.	Whilſt *Hannibal*, after the Concluſion of the Second *Punic* War, was buſied in reforming Abuſes, *&c.* in *Carthage*, the *Romans*, ever jealous of his great Abilities, found Means to render him ſuſpected by, and obnoxious to his own factious Nation, now going headlong to Deſtruction; by which Arts he was obliged to fly to the Court of *Antiochus* King of *Syria*, never more returning to *Carthage*. He is ſaid to have deſtroyed himſelf by Poiſon.		
Rome's firſt Enterprize againſt *Aſia*.	This Year is generally ſaid to be the firſt Time the *Romans* entered *Aſia* with an Army; when, under *Scipio*, they defeated *Antiochus* the Great, King of *Syria*. But they brought home ſuch a Taſte for the Luxury of the Eaſt, as greatly helped on the Ruin of their Commonwealth.	3814	190
The firſt publick Library in *Rome*.	The *Romans* having, by this Time, conquered a great Part of *Macedonia* and *Greece*, they now brought home from thence ſo many Books as formed their firſt publick Library. At the ſame Time, *Emilius* brought thence ſo vaſt a Sum into the *Roman* Treaſury, that, ſome write, they were under no Neceſſity of laying any new Tax on the People from this Time till the Reign of *Auguſtus Cæſar*.	3837	167
A Water *Time-meaſurer* invented at *Rome*.	*Scipio Naſica* introduced at *Rome* the *Clepſydra*, or *Time-meaſurer by Water*.	3845	159
Carthage doomed by *Rome* to Deſtruction.	*Scipio Naſica* returning from *Carthage*, reported to the *Roman* Senate, that the Senate of that State had doomed forty of their Body to perpetual Baniſhment, for concluding the laſt Peace with *Rome*: Whereupon *Cato* the Cenſor ſolemnly declared, that [*delenda eſt Carthago*] *Carthage muſt be deſtroyed*. So the Third *Punic* War began two Years after.	3853	151

CHAP. III.

From the Commencement of the Third Punic *War, to the Incarnation of our Bleſſed Saviour* Chriſt. *Being the Space of* 149 *Years.*

		A. M.	A. C.
The Third *Punic* War.	ROME taking Advantage of *Carthage*'s being at this Time engaged in a War with *Maſſiniſſa*, a potent King in *Africa*, commenced the Third and laſt *Punic* War. And	3855	149
	in the Third Year of this War, *viz.* in the Year of the World 3858, and before	3858	146
Carthage utterly deſtroyed.	Chriſt 146 Years, that vaſt City was taken by Storm and utterly deſtroyed, after all its other Territory (ſaid to have contained 300 Cities) had been conquered. The Plunder in Gold, Silver, *&c.* to an immenſe Value, was brought into the *Roman* Treaſury. *Strabo* makes the Outermoſt Wall of *Carthage* to have been 360 Furlongs, or about 45 Miles in Circumference; but *Florus* makes it but 24 *Roman* Miles in Circuit. Under thoſe Walls were vaulted Cells or Stables for 300 Elephants conſtantly kept for War.		
Carthage's ancient great Power, Wealth, and Territory.	*Carthage*'s vaſt Fleets and Armies, particularly thoſe for the Conqueſt of *Sicily*, demonſtrate its great Power and Riches. To *Sicily*, at one Time, they ſent 100,000 Foot and 10,000 Horſe, with 200 Gallies and 1000 tranſport Ships. Many of their Citizens were compared to Kings for Riches. At the Commencement of the Second *Punic* War, her Dominions reached as far as the *Syrtis Major* Eaſtward, and about 300 Miles deep into the Country of *Africa* Southward; beſide what ſhe had poſſeſſed in *Spain* and *Sicily*, and its Colonies far Southward on the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, *&c.* As far as appears, *Carthage*, in its Zenith of Glory, carried on a more extenſive and a more remote Commerce, than any City of the known World had ever done before; and, what is yet more memorable, had alſo a greater Inland Commerce towards the Heart of *Africa* for *Gold*, *Ivory*, &c. than probably has ever ſince been enjoyed by any Nation. It is ſaid to have had within its Walls 700,000 Souls at its final Deſtruction, notwithſtanding the Loſs of ſo many People during ſo deſperate a Siege.		
	The Deſtruction of *Carthage*, was the ſevereſt Blow which the Commerce of the Ancients had hitherto received; more eſpecially as no other commercial City was raiſed up in its ſtead—which (as we have ſeen) was the Caſe when *Alexander* deſtroyed her Mother *Tyre*.		
Carthage rebuilt, but never recovered its priſtine Splendor.	*Carthage*, it is true, was rebuilt by Order of the *Roman* Senate 23 Years after; but altho' it made a conſiderable Figure in after Times, it could never recover its ancient Splendor nor Commerce. Other Accounts relate, that it was *Julius Cæſar* who cauſed it to be rebuilt, as well as *Corinth*, upon his Conqueſt of *Numidia* and *Mauritania*.	3881	123
Corinth deſtroyed by *Rome* the ſame Year.	To compleat the Overthrow of the free Commerce of the Ancients, in the very ſame Year the rich and beautiful mercantile City of *Corinth* was taken and burnt by *Mummius* the *Roman* Conſul, after it had flouriſhed about 900 Years: Of which Conſul's want of a polite Taſte, it is recorded, that when he was ſhipping off for *Rome* the matchleſs Paintings and exquiſite Statues found in *Corinth*, he told thoſe to whom he gave the Charge of them, that *if they broke or loſt any of them, they ſhould be obliged to get others made in their Stead at their own Coſt*. *Corinth*, at this Time, was ſaid to have had more Pictures and Statues of the greateſt Maſters, than any other City upon Earth: Inſomuch that all the Princes and Grandees of both *Aſia* and *Europe* were ſupplied from that City, where all the liberal	3858	146

Arts

A. M. | A. C.

Arts were brought to the utmoſt Perfection. This Conſideration is ſaid to have afterwards made *Cicero* wiſh that *Corinth* had been ſaved, though he approved of the Deſtruction of *Carthage*. The Treaſures which the *Romans* found in *Corinth*, are ſaid to be paſt all reckoning. Statues of Temples and Palaces, and Veſſels of all Kinds of Metal innumerable; inſomuch that the melted *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Braſs* ran down the Streets in Streams; whereby, upon the Flames being extinguiſhed, a new Metal was formed, compounded of them *all*, and greatly cried up in after Ages under the Appellation of *Corinthian Braſs*, which, it ſeems, *Art could never parallel*. By the Deſtruction of two ſuch great and renowned Cities, the *Romans* meant to ſtrike the greater Terror into the yet unconquered Parts of the Earth they had their Eyes on.

Corinthian Braſs, its Original.

3864 | 140 The City of *Florentia*, or *Florence*, was built about this Time by *Scylla*.

3869 | 135 The *Apocryphal* Hiſtory is conjectured to have ended in this Year.

3895 | 109 The City of *Liege* in *Belgium* is founded; and was ſo named of the *Legion* ſent thither by *Julius Cæſar*.

3911 | 93 About this Time the *Romans* croſſed the *Alps*, and conquered the *Allobroges*, *Salii*, and the South Parts of *France*, named by them *Gallia Narbonenſis*. So that now, with rapid Succeſs, they greatly extended their Empire *weſtward*, *eaſtward*, and *ſouthward*.

3934 | 70 *Lucullus* the *Roman* Conſul, returning to *Rome* from the *Mithridatic* War, introduced *Cherries* the firſt Time into *Italy*, from *Ceraſus*, a City of *Pontus-cappadocicus* near *Sinope* on the *Euxine-Sea*; from which City the *Romans* named that Fruit *Ceraſum*. *Tournefort*, a modern Traveller, ſays, that he found the Hills of that Country covered with Woods; wherein Cherrytrees grew ſpontaneouſly. In leſs than 100 Years after, *Cherries* became common in all the Countries *northward* and *weſtward* under the *Roman* Power. They alſo brought into *Italy*, about this Time, many other Curioſities of Fruits, Flowers, and Plants from *Greece*, *Aſia* and *Africa*. *Apricots* from *Epirus*; *Peaches* from *Perſia*; the fineſt *Plumbs* from *Damaſcus* and *Armenia*; *Pears* and *Figs* from *Greece* and *Egypt*; *Citrons* from *Media*; *Pomegranates* from *Carthage*; &c. All which were ſoon brought to Perfection in *Italy*, and have ſince been naturalized in the reſt of *Europe*, excepting ſome few of thoſe Fruits that require more Sun than *Britain*, and the more northern Countries enjoy.

Cherries firſt brought into *Italy*, and ſoon after many other fine Fruits of *Greece*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*, as *Apricots*, *Peaches*, *Plumbs*, *Pears*, *Figs*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranate*.

3937 | 67 At this Time the great *Pompey* performed one of the moſt arduous and glorious naval Exploits that we read of in all Antiquity. *Rome*, it ſeems, neglecting the proper Guard of the Sea, (by which Term we are only to underſtand the *Mediterranean* in its largeſt Senſe) a Set of *Pyrates*, joined by many deſperate Vagabonds, were gradually arrived to ſuch Power and Boldneſs, as to fill all the Sea Coaſts with Terror: And being ſoon after protected by *Mithridates*, King of *Pontus*, they were enabled to equip above 1000 Gallies more, wherewith they exerciſed a Kind of Sovereignty over all the *Mediterranean* Coaſts, robbing all the rich Temples, Country Seats, &c. on the Coaſts of *Italy*, *Greece*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*. So that they blocked up all the Ports of the Republic, carrying off innumerable Captives, and many of great Diſtinction. They took all Ships indiſcriminately, whereby an intire Stop was put to Commerce; and, what was of the laſt Conſequence, an Interruption of the Supplies of Corn and many other Neceſſaries which ſo vaſt a City as *Rome* herſelf conſtantly required thereby enſued, without which *Rome* muſt ſoon have been famiſhed. The *Corn* in particular, which ſupplied *Rome* and moſt of *Italy*, was principally brought from *Egypt*, *Barbary*, and *Sicily*. Thoſe lawleſs People went even ſo far as to keep Poſſeſſion of whole Countries on the Sea Coaſts, and of many Cities and Caſtles. *Pompey* undertook the arduous Taſk of deſtroying ſo powerful a Confederacy of audacious Villains. He fitted out a Fleet of 500 Ships, wherewith he gained immortal Renown, ſetting at liberty incredible Numbers of Captives, retaking above 120 Cities and Caſtles, deſtroying 1300 of their Ships, killing 10,000 of their Men, and making above 20,000 Priſoners: All which was performed within the Compaſs of a few Months. We may here note, that although the *Romans* had no Propenſity to Commerce, yet there muſt doubtleſs have been at leaſt ſome thouſands of Veſſels, great and ſmall, conſtantly employed between *Italy* and the other fine Countries bordering on the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas, productive of the richeſt and moſt valuable Things upon Earth, for ſupplying *Italy* with the ſame, for tranſporting of Troops, and for correſponding in a commercial Way each Country with another. For the World can never be without Commerce more or leſs, whilſt the mutual Wants of Men and Countries occaſion conſtant Demands on each other.

Pompey's gallant Deſtruction of the great pyratical Confederacy.

3941 | 63 Four Years after, the ſaid great *Pompey* took and diſmantled the City of *Jeruſalem*, reducing *Judea* into a *Roman* Province. Yet *Jeruſalem* was ſoon after re-fortified, doomed by Heaven to a ſtill greater Calamity.

3950 | 54 *Julius Cæſar* being, by the *Trebonian* Law, appointed to the Government of *Gaul* for five Years, and having now almoſt compleated the Conqueſt of all that large and noble Country, he made, in this Year, his firſt Invaſion of *Britain*, though with very doubtful Succeſs,

3951 | 53 even by his own Account. In the following Year he invaded it a ſecond Time, ravaged ſeveral Parts of that (as yet) unimproved Country, and obliged ſome of their Princes or Chiefs to promiſe ſubjection to *Rome*: But loſing part of his Fleet on the *Britiſh* Shores by a Storm, he found himſelf obliged to return into *Gaul*. From this Time the *Romans* made no farther Attempts on *Britain* for 90 Years, nor until the Reign of the Emperor *Claudius*. *Cæſar*'s Account of the *Britons* was, in brief, that although they had ſome Correſpondence with the People of *Gaul* over againſt them, and "that thoſe of them who lived "on the Sea Coaſts were for that Reaſon cloathed, and more civilized than thoſe of the "Inland Countries, who were intirely wild and naked: And although they had Horſes and "Chariots armed with Scythes, yet their Towns were no other than a Parcel of Huts on "an Eminence, fortified with Trees cut down and laid croſs-wiſe." [So that they, in fact, lived almoſt as meanly as do the *Indians* in *America*; ſaving only that they had plenty of Corn and Cattle, which the *Indians* had not.] Their Money was Iron and Braſs Plates and Rings, of a determined Weight, which ſerved them well enough for what Traffick they carried on amongſt themſelves.

Britain firſt invaded by *Cæſar*.

The State of the Iſle of *Britain* at *Cæſar*'s Invaſion.

		A. M.	A. C.
Gaul's Conqueſt compleated by *Julius Cæſar*.	*Julius Cæſar* compleats the Conqueſt of *Gaul*, extending from the *Pyrenees* and the *Alps*, to the River *Rhine*. In the effecting whereof, he is ſaid to have taken 800 Cities, vanquiſhed 300 different Nations, defeated *three Millions* of Men, killed one Million of Men, and made Priſoners of another Million. *Gaul*, even in thoſe early Times, was very populous. They are ſaid to have had upwards of 1200 walled Towns, which were moſtly diſmantled by *Cæſar*.	3953	51
Julius Cæſar killed.	*Julius Cæſar* is killed in the Senate-houſe of *Rome*.	3960	44
Learned and famous Men at this Time.	Learned and eminent Men living about this Time in *Rome*, were *Livy*, *Diodorus Siculus*, *Salluſt*, *Dionyſius* of *Halicarnaſſus*, &c. Hiſtorians.—*Virgil*, *Horace*, and *Ovid*, Poets.—Alſo *Cicero* the great Orator and Stateſman; and many more.		
The City of *Rome*'s vaſt Magnitude.	*Auguſtus Cæſar*, now eſtabliſhed Emperor or ſole Monarch of the *Roman* Empire, erects many new, grand, ſumptuous and coſtly Edifices and Ornaments in *Rome*; which wonderful City, now Miſtreſs of the World, is computed by ſome to have contained at this Time *four Millions* of People, and to be 50 Miles in Circuit, altho' much doubted by others. Now, properly, ended the greateſt Republick, and commenced the moſt potent Monarchy that ever *exiſted* upon Earth for Extent, Power, and Riches. Some have computed its ordinary Revenue, in peaceful Times, to have amounted to 50 Millions ſterling; which is by no Means improbable. But what it could have raiſed on any great Emergency, ſcarcely can be, in our Days, juſtly aſcertained.	3973	31
A Commerce renewed from *Egypt* to *Eaſt-India*.	*Auguſtus Cæſar* having, in this Year, conquered *Egypt*, and reduced it into a *Roman* Province, he eſtabliſhed two Fleets or Squadrons of Ships for the Protection of Navigation: One of which was ſtationed at the more weſterly Parts of the *Mediterranean* Sea, the other in the Seas Eaſt of *Italy*, now termed the *Levant*.	3974	30
	It was *Auguſtus* who revived the *Eaſt-India* Commerce from *Alexandria*, [up the *Nile*, and thence to the *Red-Sea*, and ſo by long Sea to *India*] which the former Monarchs of *Egypt* had long before carried on to their great Emolument. He and his Succeſſors, even to the Overthrow of the *weſtern* Empire, improved this Commerce very much; though more probably owing to the *Egyptians* that to the *Romans*.		
	Grotius, in his *Mare Liberum*, ſays, that the *Aurea Cherſoneſus*, which they ſailed to, is by many thought to be *Japan*. *Pliny* ſays, there came Ambaſſadors from *India* to *Auguſtus*, and from *Taprobana* [commonly thought to be the Iſle of *Ceylon*] to *Claudius Cæſar*. That this Trade brought annually 500,000 *Seſtertiums* (or about four Millions ſterling) to the Empire, and to twice that Sum if *Arabia* and the *Seres* be included.		
Formerly a navigable Canal between the *Nile* and the *Red-Sea*.	*Pliny* alſo relates, that inſtead of 20 Ships formerly employed in it yearly by the *Egyptian* Kings, there were ſix Times as many now employed therein; and that they gained *an Hundred* Fold, or 10,000 *per Cent.* thereby. *Strabo*, who wrote in the Reign of *Tiberius*, relates, that in his Time an *Eaſt-India* Fleet ſailed from *Alexandria* up the *Nile*, and from the *Nile* into a Canal cut from that famous River into the *Red-Sea*, and thence to *India*. This is the ſtrongeſt Evidence produced, that there had once been ſuch a Canal, which is anywhere to be met with. Yet although ſo many ancient Authors ſpeak of this Canal as having once exiſted, it is long ſince utterly filled up or loſt. Some think that the *Greek* or		
India Trade from *Egypt*, an Account of it.	*Eaſtern* Empire continued this *Eaſt-India* Trade from *Egypt* down to the Cloſe of the VIIth Century, when they loſt that Country to the *Arabian Moors* or *Saracens*. *Moriſotus*, in his *Orbis Maritimus*, obſerves from *Marcianus*, "that the *Prepoſiti* of the *Eaſtern Empire* had "the Care of bringing four Times in every Year from the *Eaſt* the following Merchandize, "*viz. Wool*, *Silk*, *Flax*, *Purple*, *Sugar*, *Cinnamon*, &c." Though probably what is called the Spice Iſlands, *i. e.* the *Molucco* Iſles, (producing *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, and *Cloves*) were unknown till later Times becauſe of their remoteneſs. But *Pepper* growing in plenty in the *Hither India*, was early known to *Europe*, as was likewiſe *Cinnamon* for the ſame Reaſon. After which the Trade to *India* by that Route totally ceaſed until the IXth Century, when it was revived by them; who finding that Commerce ſo gainful, did afterwards remove, in great Numbers, to ſettle on the Sea Coaſts of the *Hither India*; many of whom did afterward farther remove into the Inland Countries; where being joined and ſupported by a powerful Invaſion of *Arabians*, *Turks*, *Perſians*, and *Tartars*, about the Cloſe of the XIth Century, they have propagated *Mahometaniſm* to an almoſt incredible Degree, not only in that vaſt Continent of *Indoſtan*, and even in the *Mogul*'s Court and Family, but likewiſe into many remote Iſles of the *Indian* Ocean. Theſe *Indian Mahometans* on the Sea Coaſts are now generally known to the *Europeans* by the Appellation of *Moors*, although but few of them came from the Country of the *Moors* in *Barbary*.		
How and when the *Mahometans* ſettled in *India*.			
The four moſt illuſtrious Cities in the World.	It is about this Time that ancient Authors make the four greateſt and moſt illuſtrious Cities of the then known World to have been *Rome*, *Alexandria*, *Byzantium*, (ſince named *Conſtantinople*) and *Antioch*.		
	Balbus, *Auguſtus*'s General in *Africa*, ſubdues the *Garamantes*, a People of *Africa*, South of the Dominions formerly poſſeſſed by *Carthage*, and hitherto unknown to the *Romans*: Whereby the Limits of the *Roman* Empire were ſaid to be extended as far South as the great River *Niger*.	3985	19
	Tiberius (afterwards Emperor) ſubdues the *Vindelicii*, *Rheti*, and *Norici*, then deemed three of the moſt barbarous Nations of *Germany*; *i. e.* the Countries of the *Griſons*, of *Bavaria*, and of Part of *Auſtria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, *Tirol*, &c. all lying between the *Alps* and the *Danube*. From whence it plainly appears how little the *Romans* had actually, before now, conquered North of the *Alps*, notwithſtanding the ſpecious Accounts of their former Conqueſts in *Germany*.	3990	14
	Druſus and *Tiberius* paſs the *Rhine* and the *Weſer*, (after much Oppoſition from the *Germans*) bringing under their Subjection (as their Hiſtorians allege) all the Nations from the *Rhine* to the River *Elbe*; which laſt named River, however, they in vain attempted to paſs.	3995	9
Two Kinds of *Apples* brought to *Italy*.	Much about this Time, *Papirius* brought two Kinds of Apple-trees from *Syria* and *Africa* into *Italy*.		
Jeſus Chriſt born.	In the Year of the World 4004, and 2348 Years after the general Deluge or Flood of *Noah*, our Bleſſed Redeemer the Lord *Jeſus Chriſt* was born; with which moſt happy Event we ſhall conclude this Firſt Part of our Work.	4004	

BOOK

BOOK II.

From the Incarnation, *to the Concluſion of the Fifth Century.*

FIRST CENTURY.

Year of our Lord. 7

IN this Year *Tiberius* (afterwards Emperor) was ſent by *Auguſtus* a ſecond Time to conquer *Germany*; which, however, he found to be an arduous Taſk; that People being then, as well as ſince, extremely tenacious of their Liberty, and well ſkilled in the Art of War. He is, however, ſaid to have over-run and ſubjected all between the *Rhine* and the *Elbe*; whilſt the *Roman* Fleet carried Terror along the *German* Coaſts, and thence up the *Elbe* to a Place at which they formed for a while their Station, and from which Word *(Statio) ſome* ſay the City of *Staden* took its Name. Notwithſtanding all which Accounts of the *Roman* Exploits in *Germany*, it ſeems certain that they built, or at leaſt retained, no Fort, nor kept permanent Poſſeſſion of any conſiderable Part of *Germany* beyond the Banks of the *Rhine* and the *Danube*; the proper Conqueſt of the greateſt Part of which Country ſeems to have been reſerved for the Emperor *Charlemagne*, towards the Cloſe of the VIIIth Century, as will be ſhewn in its Place.

Germany again attempted to be conquered.

21 As in all civilized Countries, and even in very remote Ages, there were Manufactures of *Woollen* Cloth, (and probably of *Linen* alſo), we may here note, that *Diodorus Siculus*, who wrote in *Auguſtus Cæſar*'s Reign, acquaints us, that in the Iſle of *Melita*, [now called *Malta*] there abounded Artificers who made ſeveral mercantile Wares, and eſpecially *very fine Cloth*.—And that the Houſes in *Malta* were of fine white Stone, beautiful and ſtately; the Inhabitants being originally a Colony of *Phenicians*, who, having extended their Commerce to the moſt weſtern Regions then known, found this Iſland very convenient for a Place of Retreat by reaſon of the Goodneſs of its Ports, and of the Depth of the Sea there. According to the *Netherland* Hiſtorians, the Town of *Stavern* in *Friſeland*, is the moſt ancient of all the Towns in that Province, founded (as they ſay) in *Tiberius*'s Reign *(Anno 21 Chriſti)* by the *Struii*, the ancient Inhabitants of *Friſeland*.

Cloth Manufactures very early in the World inſtanced in *Malta*.

The Town of *Stavern*'s Antiquity.

34 There is a Paſſage to the like Purpoſe of a *Cloth* Manufacture in *Strabo*, (who died *Anno Chriſti* 35). For ſpeaking of the Country of *Turtetania*, a Country of *Luſitania*, now called *Portugal)* he ſays, "That *Cloths* were formerly the Exports of that Country; but that they have "now [ſuppoſe *Anno* 34.] a nobler *Woollen Manufacture* of moſt excellent Beauty, ſuch as that "of the *Coraxi*, (a People in *Aſia)* from whence *Rams* were brought for breed, at the Price of a "*Talent* each." [*i. e.* About 100 *l.* of our Money.]

The ancient fine Woollen Cloth of *Luſitania*.

48 There muſt have been an uncommon Increaſe of People in *Rome* and in the adjoining Tribes, between the Reigns of the Emperors *Auguſtus* and *Claudius*, viz. in only the Space of 34 Years; ſince in *Anno Chriſti* 14, the *Cenſus* of *Roman* Citizens made by *Auguſtus*, amounted only to 4,137,000. Whereas *Anno Chriſti* 48, *Claudius*'s *Cenſus* amounted to no fewer than 6,900,000; unleſs (which, perhaps, is not improbable) a greater Extent of Country was taken into this *Cenſus* by *Claudius*, than was done by *Auguſtus*.

The vaſt increaſe of *Roman* Citizens in a few Years.

34 It is generally agreed, that the greateſt modern Wine Countries of *Europe*, viz. *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*, did in more ancient Times cultivate *Corn* much more than *Vines*. But, by degrees, (ſays *Strabo)* the *Gauls* left the more general Uſe of *Malt Liquors* to the *Germans*, and other northern Nations, and made *Wine* their chief Liquor. The like may be ſaid of the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*, more particularly of the latter, who alſo have, more lately, turned much of their arable, *&c.* Lands into *Vineyards*, ſince *England* began to take off ſuch great Quantities of their Wines, in conſequence of our Treaty of Commerce with them, conducted ſo wiſely by Mr. *Methuen* in the Year 1703.

More *Malt Liquors* and leſs *Wine* drank in *France*, &c. anciently.

43 After 90 Years Intermiſſion, the *Romans*, in this Year, made an effectual Invaſion of *Britain*, in the Reign of the Emperor *Claudius*; who in the Year following coming thither in Perſon, vanquiſhed and captivated one of their Princes named *Cunobelin*, in his Reſidence of *Camalodunum*, (generally thought to have been the Place on which *Malden* in *Eſſex* is built). Yet it coſt the *Romans* much Blood and Time before they could compleat the Conqueſt of only the South Part of our Iſland; but they were never able to recover the moſt northerly End of it to their Obedience; and therefore at length they only attempted, by Ramparts and Ditches acroſs, to keep the *Caledonians* from invading the moſt fruitful Parts of *Britain*, reduced into a *Roman* Province. But although the *Romans* held *Britain* about 360 Years, yet in all that Time there is but little of a commercial Spirit to be found amongſt the *Britons*, whoſe Shipping, regular Towns, Edifices, Arts and Manufactures, muſt be acknowledged they however owed intirely to the *Romans*, who in great Numbers lived amongſt them. All which the poor unhappy *Britons* ſeem to have almoſt forgotten, after the *Romans* had abandoned them; occaſioned by the continual Ravages of the *Scots* and *Picts*; and their being afterwards overawed, maſtered, and driven into the mountainous Parts by the *Saxons*.

Britain conquered by the *Romans*.

The ancient *Britons* little regarded Commerce.

Suetonius conjectures, that the ſaid Emperor *Claudius* was the firſt Contriver of *Inſurances* on Ships and Merchandize.

The Antiquity of *Inſurance* on Ships and Merchandize.

52 Although neither *London*, nor any other Place deſerving the Name of a City or Town in *Britain*, had a Being in *Julius Cæſar*'s Time, yet we find *London* a conſiderable Place in *Nero*'s Reign, about 100 Years later. Wherefore it is conjectured to have been founded in his Predeceſſor *Claudius*'s Reign, probably at the Cloſe of it, *viz.* about or a little before the Year 52. It was no military Colony, but was very early a *Place of Commerce*, inhabited promiſcuouſly by *Britons* and *Romans*. *Tacitus*, who lived ſome Time at *London* about 50 Years after this Time, calls it "Londinium, *copia negotiatorum et commeatu maxime celeberrimum. i. e.* London *famous for its many* "*Merchants and Plenty of its Merchandize.*"

London founded about the Year 52.

London was very early a Place of Commerce, about 102.

Jeruſalem deſtroyed. *Titus*, Son, and afterwards Succeſſor, of the Emperor *Veſpaſian*, takes and deſtroys the City of *Jeruſalem*. At the Siege, and in the ſacking of which City, there were counted 1,354,490 *Jews* to have periſhed therein, either by Famine, Peſtilence, the Sword, Self-murder, Fire, or other Calamities: Yet there were 108,000 left alive and made Priſoners. A. D. 70

Byzantium, &c. reduced into *Roman* Provinces. *Veſpaſian* reduces *Byzantium*, and the reſt of *Thrace*, into a *Roman* Province; as alſo *Rhodes*, *Lycia*, *Cilicia*, and *Samos*. 73

Agricola ſails round *Britain*, and improves the ſouth Parts of it. *Julius Agricola*, the *Roman* Governor of *Britain*, civilizes the *Britons*, and promotes Agriculture, Arts and Sciences there. 78

He was probably the firſt of any Mortal that ſailed quite round *Britain*, and thereby perfectly diſcovered it to be an Iſland. That great Man alſo reduced the *Britons* of the South Parts to a more intire Subjection to *Rome*.

SECOND CENTURY *of the Chriſtian* Æra.

Euphrates made the eaſtern Boundary of the Empire. The Emperor *Trajan* having ſubdued *Armenia*, *Meſopotamia*, and *Aſſyria*, his Nephew and Succeſſor *Adrian*, in the Beginning of his Reign, *Anno* 118, judged it prudent to abandon thoſe three Provinces, as being too remote to be eaſily held in Subjection to *Rome*. And he now made the River *Euphrates* the ſettled *eaſtern* Boundary of his Empire. 118

Adrian's wall in *Britain*. The Emperor *Adrian* viſits *Britain*, where, to prevent the Incurſions of the *Caledonian Scots* into the *Roman* Provinces, he built the famous Wall called by his Name, from the River *Eden* in *Cumberland*, to the River *Tine* in *Northumberland*, about 80 Miles long. 120

Jeruſalem rebuilt by *Adrian*, who tranſplants many *Jews* into *Spain*. *Adrian* rebuilds *Jeruſalem*, calls it *Ælia Capitolina*, and erects a Temple to *Jupiter*; which provokes the *Jews* to a Rebellion. And two Years after, having ſuppreſſed the Rebellion of the *Jews* in *Judea*, *Adrian* tranſplants great Numbers of them into *Spain*, where their Blood remains to this Day, though often cruelly butchered in that Country. 130 132

A freſh Rebellion of the *Jews*, wherein *Jeruſalem* is a ſecond Time deſtroyed, &c. The *Jews* break out into a freſh Rebellion, with a falſe *Meſſiah* at their Head, whom they crowned King. They over-ran *Judea*, committing great Cruelties. They maſtered *Jeruſalem*, and butchered all the *Romans* in it. Whereupon *Adrian* ſends *Severus* againſt them, who, after much Bloodſhed, retakes and burns *Jeruſalem*, plowing up the Ground on which their Temple formerly ſtood. 136

In this Revolt of the *Jews*, the *Romans* are ſaid to have demoliſhed 985 Towns, 50 ſtrong Fortreſſes, and to have killed 580,000 Men; beſides ſuch as periſhed by *Famine*, *Fire*, *Deſpair*, &c. and great Numbers ſold into Slavery.

Ptolemy of *Alexandria* flouriſhed, the laſt and beſt Geographer of the Ancients. *Ptolemy*, the famous Aſtronomer and Geographer of *Alexandria*, flouriſhed about this Time, in the Reign of the Emperor *Antonimus*. He was the firſt of the three Ancients who joined the Aids of Aſtronomy to that of Geography. His geographical Tables or Maps are generally eſteemed the beſt extant of the State of the World to his own Time; tho' ſince diſcovered to have many Miſtakes and Errors. 141

A new Wall built croſs *Britain*. *Lollius Urbicus*, the *Roman* Governor of *Britain*, carries his Conqueſts farther northward, and builds a Wall between the *Friths* of *Forth* and *Clyde*. 144

Galen flouriſhed. About this Time, in the Reign of the Emperor *Marcus Aurelius*, flouriſhed the great and famous Phyſician *Galen*. 173

Byzantium deſtroyed. *Byzantium*, the largeſt and moſt magnificent City Eaſt of *Rome*, is taken, burnt, and raſed by the Emperor *Severus*, who ſold its Inhabitants for Slaves. 196

THIRD CENTURY.

Severus's Wall in *Britain*. The Emperor *Severus*, having driven the *Caledonians* beyond the *Roman* Province in *Britain*, builds the Wall called by his Name, from Sea to Sea, for preventing their returning Southward. 208

About the Middle of this Century the *Roman* Empire began to be dreadfully galled and invaded on almoſt every Side. A ſad Preſage of its future Overthrow. 250

Silk Garments, when introduced into the *Weſt*. According to *Alexander Roſs's* Chronology, annexed to his Continuation of *Raleigh's* Hiſtory of the World, (printed *Anno* 1652 in Folio) it was in the Reign of the Emperor *Aurelian* that *Silk* was firſt brought out of *India* to *Rome*. Yet others (more probably) make it to have been known at *Rome* ſo early as the Reign of *Tiberius*, [about *Anno Chriſti* 17.] And that moreover a Motion was then made in the *Roman* Senate, *That a Stop might be put to the exceſſive Luxury prevailing at* Rome. Whereupon they paſſed a Law, prohibiting the Uſe of *Plate of maſſy Gold*; and alſo forbidding Men *to debaſe themſelves by wearing of Silk*, then thought proper only for Women. 270

Heliogabalus, the Emperor, who died *Anno Chriſti* 220, is ſaid by ſome to be the firſt Man that wore a *Holoſericum*, i. e. a Garment of *all Silk*; even Princes, as well as Subjects of the greateſt Quality, wearing only *Subſericum*, or a Stuff made of *half Silk*.

In either Caſe, this is probably to be only underſtood of *manufactured Silk*. For the breeding of *Silk-worms* was not brought into *Europe* till near 300 Years later, as will be ſhewn in its proper Place; and it is ſcarcely probable that they had, as yet, *viz.* in either of thoſe Periods, a *Silk* Manufacture at *Rome*.

The *Seres* [*i. e.* the ancient *Chineſe*] are, with Reaſon, generally thought to have been the firſt Nation in the ancient World that knew the Uſe of *Silk*.

It was ſo dear, when firſt brought to *Rome*, as to be equal in Value with *Gold*, Weight for Weight. Until the Emperor *Juſtinian's* Time, (*Anno* 555.) the weſtern World thought that *Silk* grew on Trees, like *Cotton*; the *Perſians* making ſo great a Secret of it, that they permitted none of the *Worms* nor *Eggs* to be carried Weſtward.

Vines, when originally in *Europe*, and whither hence tranſplanted. *Vines* are ſaid to have been about this Time firſt planted in *Germany*; *i. e.* about the Rivers *Rhine*, *Maine*, and *Moſelle*; as alſo in *Hungary* and the northern Part of *Gaul*. But, with reſpect to the Provinces of *Gaul* and *Spain*, which border on the *Mediterranean* Sea, (as well as to *Italy*) many are of Opinion that *Vines* grew ſpontaneouſly there. *Maſcou*, in his Hiſtory of the ancient *Germans*, ſays, that the Emperor *Probus's* Memory is ſtill gratefully preſerved in *Germany* on this Account. 276

A. D.
276 *Julius Cæsar* found *Vines* growing in *Gallia Narbonensis*; and *Strabo* remarks, "That the said "Province, [*i. e.* modern *Languedoc* and *Provence*] produced all the Kinds of Fruits that *Italy* "did; but that, farther North in *Gaul*, *Oils* and *Figs* were then wanting." The *Phenicians* are said, in early Times, to have planted *Vines* in the Isles of the *Mediterranean* Sea, as well as in several Parts of the Continent of both *Europe* and *Africa*. So that, upon the whole, *Wine* was produced in all the Countries of *Europe* naturally capable of it; excepting perhaps some few Parts of *Germany* North of the *Rhine* and *Danube*, where even *now* the *Wine* is not very excellent in its Kind.

298 For the Honour of our *British* Isle, we must, under this Year, take notice, that the Emperor *Constantius Chlorus* found that all *mechanical* Arts were in greater Perfection in *Britain* than in *Gaul*: The ruined Cities of the latter, as well as the Fortresses on the *Rhine*, being, for that Reason, repaired by *British* Architects and Artificers, by that Emperor's special Direction.

The *British* Artificers were better skil'ed than those of *Gaul*.

FOURTH CENTURY.

312 The Emperor *Constantine* openly professes the Christian Religion, and promotes it.

Constantine embraces Christianity.

325 ——He holds the first general and famous Council at *Nice* in *Bithynia*.

330 ——He removes to *Byzantium*, which he had rebuilt and finely beautified two Years before, giving it the Name of *Constantinople*; and he now makes it the Seat of his Empire, to the infinite Loss of the City of *Rome*, whither he never after returned. For hereby the veteran Legions were drawn off to the East, from their former Stations on the *Rhine* and *Danube*, which defended the northern Boundaries of the Empire; whereby the western Provinces were exposed to the Incursions of the Barbarians.

Constantinople made the Seat of the Empire.

Constantinople was, questionless, extremely well adapted to be the Metropolis of the greatest Empire on Earth. It was not only seated in a very fine Climate, but in a most advantageous Situation for corresponding with both the *East* and *West* Parts of the Empire for the Conveniency of procuring all Kinds of Necessaries, and for carrying on an extensive Commerce. It had *Europe* on its *West* Side, *Africa* on the *East*, the *Euxine* Sea on the *North* Side, and the *Egean*, *Archipelago*, and *Mediterranean* Seas on the *South*, for its easier Communication with *Egypt* and *Africa*.

Its happy Situation described.

337 In the fatal Partition of the Empire between the two Sons of *Constantine*, that called the *Eastern Empire* contained *Apulia*, *Calabria*, and *Sicily*, *Greece*, *Asia*, and *Egypt*. The western Empire contained the rest of *Italy*, *Gaul*, *Spain*, *Germany*, *Belgium*, *Helvetia*, *Britain*, and *Africa*.

The Empire divided into eastern and western.

357 The famous City of *Paris* was at this Time first mentioned in History, upwards of 300 Years after the founding of *London*. *Julian* (afterward named the *Apostate*) then Governor of *Gaul* under the Emperor *Constantius*, having this Year defeated the *Germans* near *Strasburg*, took up his Winter Quarters at *Paris*, then merely a Castle on an Island in the *Seine*.

Paris first mentioned.

384 In this Year the *Longobardi*, or *Lombards*, are said to have made their first Movement Southward, from the North End of *Germany*; occasioned (says *Crantzius*) by a very great Famine in the Time of *Snio* King of *Denmark*.

The *Lombards* first remove Southward.

400 *Pancirollus* says, that about the Year 400, Bells were invented by *Paulinus* Bishop of *Nola* in *Campania*, and thence named *Campanæ*.

Bells invented.

The Character of the FIFTH CENTURY.

We are now to enter upon the Vth Century of the *Christian Æra*. A Century, the most memorable, in all deplorable Respects, of any that can be found in the Annals of Time; whether we consider the horrible Ravages and Devastations of the Barbarians in all the Provinces of the western Empire, or the amazing Alterations and Revolutions in those Provinces brought about by the many Tribes of Pagan Nations who invaded them on all Sides, and erected therein, upon the Ruins of the said western Empire, the several Kingdoms which for the most Part remain so unto this present Time. It was, doubtless, most lamentable to consider, that the People of those Provinces, thus invaded and conquered, were then generally become *Christians*, and had moreover been instructed by their Masters the *Romans*, in Politeness and the finer Arts; yet they were now to submit mostly to the barbarous and savage Heathens, to have their Temples and Schools destroyed, their Arts and Sciences, their Commerce and Manufactures depressed: *New Masters*, *new Names to Countries*, *new Languages*, *Laws*, *Customs*, &c. were every where to take place. And, had it not been for those *Barbarians* who were invited by the later Emperors to settle in and near *Italy*, and who, tho' originally *Pagans* as well as the rest, had before this general Overthrow not only embraced the *Christian* Faith, but had, in a great Measure, contracted the Manners of the *Romans*; those new Kingdoms would probably have remained much longer in Paganism and Ignorance. And we may also farther confirm our said Remarks, by observing, that some of the greater Cities of *Italy* had retained their ancient Politeness, Arts and Industry, even amidst all the Confusions of so vast a Revolution as the World had never before experienced. This brief Character of the Vth Century, may partly serve as explanatory of that of several of the next succeeding ones, concerning which, it is not to be wondered that we have so few Materials for commercial History, and for the Propagation of peaceful Arts and Sciences amongst a People whose chief Employment for some succeeding Ages, was War and Conquest.

408 *Alaric*, with the united Strength of *Huns* and *Goths*, after ravaging a great Part of *Italy*, besieges *Rome* itself; but he is bought off by 5000 Pound Weight of *Gold*, 30,000 Pound Weight of *Silver*, 4000 *Silk* Garments, and 3000 purple Furs. But the Emperor *Honorius* not performing those Conditions, *Alaric* returns and takes *Rome*, causing *Attalus* the *Hun* to be proclaimed Emperor there: This being the first Time that any foreign Enemy succeeded in such an Attempt, since the early Times of that Empire.

Rome besieged, and taken by *Alaric*.

410 *Alaric* besieges and takes *Rome* a second Time, plundering it for six Days together, and reduces the greatest Part of that vast and incomparable City to Ashes, cruelly butchering most of its Citizens. The most superb Palaces, the grandest Ornaments and Decorations upon Earth, the

Rome a second Time taken, and miserably sacked and burnt.

the gradual Work of a long Series of Ages, were in a few Days reduced to a Heap of Rubbiſh, never again to riſe to their priſtine Splendor. A.D.

Upon this ſad Occaſion, the puſillanimous Emperor *Honorius* removed from *Milan*, the uſual Place of his Reſidence, to *Ravenna*, for his greater Safety.

The *Jews* of *Alexandria*, &c. very cunning in Trade and Brokerage, with Reflexions.

Dr. *Howell*, in his Second Volume, (p. 148.) of *the Hiſtory of the World*, obſerves, that at this Time the *Jews*, who had been ſettled in *Alexandria* ever ſince its Foundation by *Alexander the Great*, were famous in that City and in other Places, "for their *egregious Cunning* in Trade "and in the Practice of *Brokerage*;" the very Qualifications which that People are famous for at this Day. And indeed, having no Country of their own, and being mere Strangers alike every where on the Face of the Earth, it ſeems natural enough for them to have fallen very early into *Trade* and *Brokerage*; more eſpecially as the *Chriſtian* Nations generally debarred them from the hereditary Poſſeſſion of what we call *real* or hereditary Eſtates; and that, moreover, they were not permitted to be free of Corporations of Handicrafts in Cities and Towns. 412

The Riſe of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*.

Weſtern *Roman* Empire miſerably haraſſed.

The new Kingdom of *Burgundy* erected.

Cauſes of the Overthrow of the weſtern Empire.

Whilſt, at this Time, the eaſtern Emperor *Theodoſius* II. ſurrounded the City of *Conſtantinople* with high Walls of 20 Miles in Circumference, leſt that Empire ſhould be thrown into the like Calamity and Ruin with the weſtern Empire, *Italy* is miſerably haraſſed by *Vandals*, *Alans*, and *Burgundians*; which laſt-named People invading *Gaul* at this Time, and maſtering *Alſatia* and other neighbouring Provinces, they therein forcibly erected the new Kingdom of *Burgundy*. 413

The approaching final Diſſolution of the weſtern *Roman* Empire, is eaſy to be accounted for without many Words,

A total *Depravation of Manners*—an *unbounded Luxury* and *Prodigality*—a *groſs Neglect of military Diſcipline*—a *general Venality*—and a *total Want of Zeal and Regard for their Country*, were the main Cauſes of its Overthrow. To all theſe may be added the vaſt Populouſneſs of the northern and north-eaſtern Nations, who, for want of Suſtenance at home, were forced to ſend out great Numbers of their People to ſeek for new Settlements. Others (as ſome conjecture) were driven *ſouthward* by more potent Nations behind them; as the *Goths* were by the *Scythians*, &c. In either, or both Caſes, Neceſſity muſt probably have forced Settlements for them ſomewhere, (unleſs they had been utterly deſtroyed) which they the more eaſily found at this Time in the Empire of the *Weſt*, than they could have found in elder Times, when Virtue and publick Spirit exiſted amongſt the *Romans*.

The *Franks* maſter *Gaul*.

The *Franks*, about this Time, became Maſters of a great Part of the rich, noble, and extenſive Country of *Gaul*; and thereby laid the Foundation of the potent modern Kingdom of *France*. 420

The *Vandals* maſter the *Roman* Province of *Africa*, and the rich City of *Carthage*,

Genſeric the *Vandal* paſſes with his People into *Africa*, and ſeizes on the City of *Carthage*, &c. whereby a Foundation was laid for the *Vandalic* Kingdom in *Africa*, which continued for above 200 Years, till overthrown by *Juſtinian the Great*. 439

Dr. *Maſcou*, in his firſt Volume of the Hiſtory of ancient *Germany*, "thinks that *Carthage*, ſince "rebuilt by the *Romans*, had riſen to almoſt as great Splendor, as when ſhe formerly contended "with *Rome* for the Sovereignty of the *Mediterranean*;" and he quotes *Salvianus*'s Words in his Margin, who ſtiles it the *Rome* of *Africa*, where Arts, Philoſophy, Commerce, and Navigation were greatly cultivated, and where great Riches were acquired from foreign Countries.

and invade *Sicily*.

The Year following, *Genſeric*, from *Carthage*, invaded *Sicily*. 440

Spain invaded and maſtered by ſundry barbarous Nations.

Spain had been firſt invaded about the Year 412, by *Franks*, *Vandals*, *Suevi*, *Alani*, and *Silingi*; and to theſe the *Viſi-Goths* now ſucceeded, *Anno* 455, after forming a new Kingdom at *Toloufe* in *Gaul*.

Britain is conquered by the *Saxons*.

The *Britons*, during the Diſtractions in the Empire, having been deſerted by the few *Roman* Forces ſtill there, [*Anno* 430.] and being cruelly haraſſed by the *Scots* and *Picts* upon the withdrawing of thoſe Forces, found themſelves neceſſitated to call in the *Saxons* [*Anno* 449.] to their Aſſiſtance. But theſe laſt ſoon became *Maſters* inſtead of *Allies*, driving the unhappy *Britons* up to the Mountains and barren Parts; and after expelling the ſaid *Picts* and *Scots*, they divided the South Parts of the *Iſle* amongſt their Leaders, gradually erecting ſeven Monarchies, which at length were reduced into one Kingdom. 449

Attila the *Hun*, his terrible Ravages, makes *Europe* to be poor and thin of People.

At this Time *Attila* the *Hun* (called by the *Chriſtians* of the *Roman* Provinces, *The Scourge of God*) carried inexpreſſible Devaſtations into *Italy*, *Gaul*, and *Germany*. In *Gaul*, encountering the *Roman* Governor, it is ſaid that 300,000 were ſlain on both Sides; others ſay above 500,000. He took *Arras*, *Tongres*, *Spire*, *Straſburg*, *Mentz*, &c. Again, he ravages *Italy* and *Gaul*, alſo *Flanders* and *Burgundy*, and then dies on his Birth-day.

After ſo many ſucceſſive Ravages and ſuch unheard of Slaughter, it cannot be ſurprizing that Countries, till then the richeſt, the moſt populous and fineſt in *Europe*, remained for ſeveral ſucceeding Ages poor, abject, and thin of People, without Arts, Commerce, or Induſtry.

Genſeric ſacks *Rome*.

Genſeric, King of the *African Vandals*, takes and plunders the City of *Rome* for fourteen Days ſucceſſively. 455

Recimer entirely ruins it.

To compleat the Miſery of the once glorious and triumphant City of *Rome*, *Recimer* [*Anno* 472.] miſerably ſacks and plunders it of all that the former Ravagers had ſpared. 472

The final Overthrow of the weſtern *Roman* Empire,

with Reflexions thereupon.

Laſtly, *Odoacer*, King of the *Heruli*, having, in his Turn, maſtered the now wretched City, ſtripped young *Auguſtulus*, its laſt nominal Emperor, of the Imperial Enſigns. Whereupon *Odoacer* aſſumed the more modeſt Title of King of *Rome* or *Italy*, and held it till the Year 492, when he was murdered by *Theodoric* King of the *Goths*, whoſe Succeſſors held *Rome* and part of *Italy* till the Year 568, when the *Lombards* became Maſters there; which is here mentioned purely for Connexion's ſake. 476

Further Reflexions on the Overthrow of the weſtern Empire.

Thus a final Period was put to the *Weſtern* Empire, after having ſubſiſted 1324 Years from the founding of *Rome*, and 507 Years from the Battle of *Actium*, or the Overthrow of the Republican Conſtitution. Beſides the univerſal Corruption of the *Romans* already mentioned, there were other concurring Cauſes that contributed to their Fall: Particularly, their Emperors permitting ſuch vaſt Numbers of the barbarous Nations on the Confines of the Empire to ſettle within its Territories; and more eſpecially the later Emperors employing thoſe Barbarians conſtantly in their Wars, whereby they became better Soldiers than the native *Romans*. And what yet farther contributed to this Cataſtrophe, was the ſuffering thoſe Auxiliaries to be conſtantly kept up in ſeparate Bodies, headed by their own Officers; whereby they were with greater Facility enabled

A. D. 476 to effect their Purpoſes. We ſhall make but one more very ſhort moral Reflexion on this vaſt Revolution, *viz.* That it was juſt with the Almighty, that an Empire founded and increaſed by the iniquitous Conqueſt of many ancient and potent Monarchies and noble free States, ſwallowed up by its inſatiable Appetite for Dominion, ſhould, in its Turn, be conquered and ravaged by Barbarians. Even in the later Times of their republican or free Government, they ſtuck at no ſort of unjuſt and violent Means, to deprive all other Nations of that Liberty and Independency of which they had been ſo tenacious for themſelves.

430 Altho', for Connexion Sake, we have gone ſo far as the final Overthrow of *Rome*, yet we muſt now look back to the Year 430, to take a View of the fortified and moſt eminent Cities which were in *Britain* when the *Romans* abandoned it, as they are handed down to us by *Gildas*, viz.

The moſt eminent Cities of *Britain* when the *Romans* abandoned it.

Britiſh Names.	*Latin* Names.	Modern *Engliſh* Names.
* Kair Ebrank.	Eboracum.	York.
* Chent.	Cantuaria.	Canterbury.
* Gorangen.	Wigornia.	Worceſter.
* Lundune.	Londonia.	London.
* Legion.	Leicestria.	Leicester.
* Colen.	Colcestria.	Colchester.
* Glou.	Gloucestria & Glevum.	Glocester.
* Cei.	Ceicestria.	Chichester.
* Bristou.	Bristolia.	Bristol.
Cerin.	Cerincestria.	Cirencester.
* Guent.	Wincestria.	Winchester.
* Graunt.	Cantabria.	Cambridge.
* Leon.	Carleolia.	Carliſle.
Dauri.	Dorcestria.	Dorchester.
* Loichoit.	Lincolnia.	Lincoln, ſometimes named of old Nicol.
Merdin.	Caermarthen.	Carmarden.
Peris.		Portcester.
Legion.		Caerleon.

York, in the *Saxon* Times, had various Names, or at leaſt various Ways of writing its Name. As, particularly, *Yorwick* and *Eurnick*; from whence it is eaſy to draw its preſent Name.

N.B. Beſides this Liſt, there were many other Caſtles, Forts, and open Towns in *Britain*.

We may here obſerve, 1ſt, That 12 or 13 of theſe Places are to this Day ſome of the moſt eminent in *England*, and are marked thus (*) for that Reaſon. 2dly, That altho' *Norwich*, *Exeter*, *Oxford*, *Cheſter*, *Lynn*, *Sandwich*, *Yarmouth*, *Portſmouth*, *Plymouth*, *Boſton*, *Nottingham*, *Durham*, *Shrewſbury*, *Southampton*, *Ipſwich*, *Rocheſter*, *Dover*, *Darby*, *Litchfield*, *Hereford*, *Saliſbury*, *Coventry*, *Warwick*, *Stafford*, *Northampton*, *Monmouth*, *Dartmouth*, and many more, be not named by this ancient Author; yet it is known that many of them were Towns (tho' ſmall) in the *Romans* Time, and are to be found in *Antoninus*'s *Itinerary*, and in *Ptolemy*'s Tables, *&c.* others indeed were founded pretty early in the Time of the *Saxons*. 3dly, There are other Towns that are known to be more modern; as *Newcaſtle upon Tine*, *Hull*, &c. founded ſince the *Norman* Conqueſt. 4thly, There are ſome conſiderable Towns that ſcarcely exiſted 300 Years ago. And, 5thly, There are alſo ſome pretty conſiderable ones which have yet more lately grown up, purely from the vaſt Increaſe of our general Commerce. Such are ſeveral of our cloathing Towns in the *Weſt* and *North*; our Iron-manufacture Towns, and alſo ſome Places on our great Rivers and Sea Coaſts, which ſtill more recently owe their Riſe to the mere Increaſe of our Naval Commerce; ſuch as particularly *Falmouth* and *Burlington*. We muſt at the ſame Time obſerve, that ſundry Coaſt Towns, formerly eminent for their Fiſheries, are now much decayed; tho' many more have riſen conſiderably, and ſome even ſince *Cambden* wrote his *Britannia*, as we may reaſonably conclude from his making no mention of them in that elaborate Work.

Excepting the Exportation of *Corn*, *Tin*, *Lead*, and *Horſes* from *Britain* to the *Roman* Provinces on the Continent, there does not appear to have been any other foreign Commerce from *Britain* during its being ſubject to *Rome*. To the *Romans*, however, the *Britons* undoubtedly owed the *manufacturing of Cloth*—the building of Houſes and Towns—the Improvements in Gardening and Huſbandry, and ſundry other domeſtic Improvements. All which, upon the *Romans* deſerting them, and through the perpetual Ravages of the *Picts* and *Scots*, ſeem to have been in a great Meaſure dropped; and when they fled over the *Severn*, they ſeem hardly to have carried with them any Taſte for the polite Improvements, nor any thing elſe which the *Romans* taught them but the *Chriſtian* Religion, which they ſtedfaſtly held. Their unſettled Condition, indeed, was a ſufficient Excuſe for their Neglect of Commerce and Arts; the firſt Revival and Improvement of which we are to look for ſolely from the *Saxon* Conquerors, in which, however, they were long very ſlow and backward.

How far the *Britons* were improved by their Subjection to *Rome*,

and how ſoon they again loſt all but the *Chriſtian* Religion.

Although we cannot fix on the preciſe Year, yet all Hiſtorians are agreed, that it was toward the Cloſe of the Vth Century that the ever famous City and Republick of *Venice* took its Riſe. *Attila* the *Hun*, already ſo often mentioned, breathing nothing but utter Devaſtation wherever he went, had obliged the nobleſt and richeſt Inhabitants of *Aquileia*, *Padua*, *Concordia*, and other Cities on the Continent of *Italy* next to the *Adriatic* Sea, to fly with their beſt Effects into the numerous ſmall ſandy Iſles lying amongſt the ſhallow Waters or Marſhes at the upper End of that Sea near the Shores of the ſaid Continent; on which Iſles, being about 72 in Number, thoſe Fugitives built themſelves, for the preſent, ſuch Habitations as they beſt could; there having been only before that Time a few Fiſhermens Huts on ſome of thoſe Iſles.

The Riſe of the famous City and Republick of *Venice*.

By degrees, and by the Acceſſion of many more Fugitives, this gave Birth to the noble *maiden* City of *Venice*, (juſtly ſo termed, as having never as yet been taken by any foreign Power.) Cardinal *Contarcho* makes their firſt flight into thoſe Iſles to be ſo far back as the Year 421; tho' others conſiderably later. He ſays, that the firſt Church they erected was dedicated to St. *James*; and

and that even in his Time, (*viz.* towards the Close of the XVIth Century) it was ſtill to be ſeen in the moſt famous of thoſe Iſles, called the *Rialto*; which with the reſt of the ſaid 72 Iſles, had belonged to the City of *Padua*. *Petavius*, *Mezeray*, *Munſter*, &c. fix on the Year 452 for their firſt flight from the Continent; tho' doubtleſs there were many ſubſequent Acceſſions of People for the ſame Reaſon, to ſettle on thoſe naturally-fortified Iſles, on which, at firſt, every one ſettled as they liked beſt; being only divided from each other by ſhallow Canals, whereby were formed many ſmall Towns or Villages which were afterwards joined together by Bridges in or about the IXth Century; from many of which Iſlets the People in after Times removed principally to that called the *Rialto*, for their greater Conveniency and Security; and where the moſt magnificent Part of the beautiful City of *Venice* is ſtill ſituated. Theſe numerous Iſles are ſurrounded with a flat Ground, always covered with a ſhallow Sea, having little or no Tide, whoſe Waters the modern *Italians* call *Lagunes* or Lakes. A. D. 476

The Progreſs of the City of Venice,

The People, taught by Experience, that the ſeparate Magiſtracies or Conſtitutions, as they may be termed, of thoſe ſmall Towns or Villages, were inconvenient, did at length unite them under one Government, joining all thoſe Towns together by no fewer than 430 Bridges, whereby was formed the preſent moſt magnificent City of *Venice*, containing about 180,000 Souls.

and of its Commerce.

From their very firſt ſettling on thoſe Iſles, Neceſſity made them extremely addict themſelves to Commerce; the firſt Beginning thereof being naturally that of the Fiſhery.

For how, indeed, could a City ſurrounded with Sea (without any contiguous Land) at all ſubſiſt without conſtant and daily Application to maritime Commerce, without which they could not procure even the bare Neceſſaries of Life? Next to the *Fiſhery* they fell to trading in *Salt*, moſt providentially found in certain Pits in their own Iſles. Moreover, remaining for ſeveral Centuries without any other Land or Ground but the bare Scites of their Houſes, many of which too had been gained from the Sea, it behoved them, at all Events, *to be ſtrong in Shipping*.

A Diſſertation on Venice's great Advantages for Commerce.

Thus, by dint of Application, added to the Security of their Situation, they gradually became the general Magazine for the Merchandize of the neighbouring Continent on all Sides; the many Rivers that fall into the *Adriatic* Sea greatly contributing thereto. And as they, in Time, became the Carriers of the ſaid Merchandize, even into far diſtant Countries, this enabled them to bring back raw Materials for Manufacture, of *Woollen*, *Silk*, *Linen*, *Iron*, *Braſs*, &c. whereby their Commerce was ſtill more increaſed. "The Traffick of their Ships and Gallies," ſays *Machiavel* in his Hiſtory of *Florence*, "with ſundry Sorts of Merchandize whereof other People elſewhere "had need, drew thither alſo a great Reſort of Shipping from foreign Parts."

After acquiring a Superfluity of Wealth, and changing their firſt boarded Huts into ſtately Houſes, they next erected magnificent publick Structures, both for civil and ſacred Uſes. At length they gained Dominions on the Continent, both of *Italy* and *Dalmatia*, &c. as alſo many large and fertile Iſlands in the *Levant*, moſt of which Iſles, however, they have long ſince loſt to the *Turks*.

The wonderful Situation of *Venice*, in point of natural Strength, is not to be paralleled upon Earth. Secure, as well from the Aſſaults of the Enemies as from the Ravages of the Sea, by a vaſt ſemicircular Bank, through which, nevertheleſs, there are convenient Openings for the Admiſſion of Shipping; whereby they were enabled to proſecute their Commerce amidſt all the Wars and Devaſtations on the neighbouring Continent. One of their greateſt Concerns was, to be as *much as poſſible the Importers of all foreign Merchandize in their own Shipping*, as well as the Exporters of *all* that they ſent into foreign Countries. This was one great Means of raiſing *Venice* not only to immenſe Wealth, but to be (as it actually happened) a great *Naval Power*, even long before any of the new Kingdoms formed out of the Ruins of the weſtern Empire had any thing like maritime Strength. In point of mere Conveniency for Commerce, their Situation was no leſs happy than in point of Security and Strength. They had the Shores of *Greece* on one Hand, and of *Italy* on the other; behind them, northward, a great and populous Continent; and ſouthward, on their Front, they were open to the mild *Mediterranean* and *Levant* Seas, waſhing the Shores of the richeſt, fineſt, and moſt populous Countries of the World.—With all theſe Advantages, however, *Venice* was ſubject to ſome Inconveniencies, more eſpecially reſpecting the Pleaſures and Amuſements of the Rich, who could have no *rural* Recreations without being conveyed to the Continent. And when Men ſpeak of the great Scarcity of any thing, it has been an ancient Proverb, *to be as great a Rarity as a Horſe in* Venice. This Conſideration was probably one great Excitement to their obtaining a Territory on the neighbouring Continent.

Venice and other free Cities of Italy were the firſt Revivers of Commerce.

From ſuch Beginnings, after the Fall of the weſtern Empire, *Venice* firſt, and *Genoa*, *Florence*, and *Piſa* afterward, laid the Foundations of the Revival of Commerce throughout the *Mediterranean* Shores, which, in proceſs of Time, was extended to the Countries of *Europe* without the Streights of *Cadiz*. To thoſe free Cities of *Italy* the reſt of *Europe*, weſtward, owed the firſt Models and Maxims for Commerce; altho' much of *ours* too, in *Britain*, were more immediately drawn from the *German Hans* Towns in the XIIIth and following Centuries; theſe laſt having been beforehand with us in drawing the Origin of theirs from the ſaid *Italian* Cities; which laſt named Cities were, for ſeveral Centuries, the only Ports of *Europe* (Weſt of the *Eaſtern* or *Greek* Empire) which had any conſiderable Commerce, or any valuable Manufactures for the ſupplying of other Nations. For, as there was then very little naval Commerce without the *Mediterranean*, the naval Stores of the Countries within the *Baltic* Sea, (then barbarous and unknown to the reſt of *Europe*) the *Wool*, *Leather*, *Tin* and *Lead* of *Britain*, and the Grapes and other Fruits of *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*, (now in ſuch Requeſt) lay in thoſe Days proportionably neglected, or at beſt ſerved only or chiefly for their own proper Uſe; until the Settlement of the new Kingdoms, and the Increaſe of People therein, began to make Commerce in ſome meaſure abſolutely neceſſary.

We have dwelt the longer upon the Riſe of *Venice*, and have, in ſome Senſe, anticipated part of the Hiſtory of its Increaſe and Progreſs far beyond this Century, purely for Illuſtration. We ſhall, however, now return to our chronological Order and Method, after juſt obſerving, that *Angelius a Werdenhagen*, in his Treatiſe *de Rebus Publicis Hanſeaticis*, makes the Foundation of the City of *Erfurd* in Upper *Saxony*, coeval with that of *Venice*.

Erfurd in Saxony ſaid to be now founded.

The

A. D.
480 The eaſtern Emperor *Zeno* (ſays Dr. *Howel's* Hiſtory of the World, Vol. II. p. 10.) ordained that none ſhould exerciſe a *Monopoly* of any Thing relating to the Suſtenance of Men, &c. "This "Practice of *Monopolies* (ſays our Author) having been complained of in all Ages, as *Pliny* writes, "and frequent *Senatus Conſulta* had been made againſt them." Monopolies ſtrictly prohibited in the eaſtern Empire.

480 The City of *Erfurd* was in the Country from whence the *Franks* came, who had now maſtered *Gaul*; and probably they were the Founders of this City, having kept Poſſeſſion of their original Country, although *Old Saxony* in general ſtill remained unconquered and uncivilized.

496 *Clovis* the Great, (or *Louis* I.) King of the *Franks* in Gaul, having, in the Year 496, embraced *Chriſtianity*, in Conſequence thereof that Religion became gradually the general one of the Country. The *Franks* of *Gaul* become Chriſtians.

498 Two Years after, *viz. Anno* 498, *Clovis* totally ſubdued the *Armorican Gauls*, lying between the Rivers *Seine* and *Loire*; whereupon, the *Roman* Officers were obliged to yield up to him the Places which till now they had held in *Gaul*; whereby a Period was put to the *Roman* Government in that extenſive Country. *Gaul* totally ſubdued by the *Franks*.

499 The *Bulgarians* (a People till now unknown by that Name) invade *Thrace*, and commit great Slaughter; but they are bought off, ſo as to retire into their own Country, by the eaſtern Emperor *Anaſtaſius* I.

Before we conclude this Vth Century, we ſhall briefly obſerve, from *J. Mich. Brutus's Hiſtoria Florentina*, (*Lugduni*, 4to. p. 2. 1562.) "That, upon the Fall of the weſtern Empire, great Num- "bers of rich and noble Families in *Italy* retired to the City of *Florence*, not only on Account of "its Country's Fertility, but as being, by its Situation, ſtrong and ſecure from the Ravages to "which almoſt all the other Cities of *Italy* were then expoſed. This Concourſe of People of "Condition laid the Foundation of a Republic, which made a conſiderable Figure for many "Ages after." *Florence*, an Aſylum for many of the Rich and Noble on the Fall of the Empire.

We ſhall now end this lamentable Vth Century; which likewiſe, as we apprehend, properly puts a Period to the *Times and Hiſtory of the Ancients*, with reſpect to the Countries lately comprehended under the Name of the *weſtern Empire*. With the Concluſion of the Vth Century ends the *Time of the Ancients*.

BOOK III.

Comprehending Twelve intire Centuries of Years, and ſuch Part of the XVIIIth *Century of the Chriſtian Æra as is already paſt, down to the preſent Time.*

SIXTH CENTURY. *Its Characteriſtic.*

A. D.
501 ALTHOUGH Monſ. *Le Clerc*, in his *Compendium of Univerſal Hiſtory*, is of Opinion, that an End ought not to be put to *Ancient Hiſtory* till the Reign of *Charlemain*, "becauſe, "(ſays he) about that Time it was that the *Roman* Empire was utterly deſtroy'd;" yet we have taken the Liberty to differ from him in this Point, which, however, is of very little Importance either Way; ſince it is certain, that our venerable *Bede* is, by ſundry Authors, reckoned to have lived in the middle Ages, and that the weſtern *Roman* Empire was utterly deſtroy'd at the latter End of the Vth Century, ſo as every Province of it, (from *Italy* incluſive) both weſtward and northward, was occupied and maſtered by a *new* and *barbarous* Set of People, of ſtrange Languages, Laws, Uſages, and Religion: Inſomuch that, with regard to the Countries we have limitted ourſelves to treat of, (*viz.* thoſe Provinces which lie North and Weſt from ancient *Greece*, or from modern *Turkey* in *Europe*) the Times of the Ancients, or what Mr. *Le Clerc* calls *Ancient Hiſtory*, ſeems undoubtedly to have ceaſed at the End of the ſaid Vth Century, and conſequently what is called the *Middle Ages* commenced with this VIth Century, with reſpect to the ſaid Countries, which have no Concern at all from henceforth with ancient Hiſtory, nor with the *Ancients*. *Machiavel*, in his firſt Book of the Hiſtory of *Florence*, ſpeaking of the total Alterations which *Italy* and other *Roman* Provinces underwent at that Time, and the vaſt Alterations in the Condition of the *Italian* Cities, ſays, "The Provinces," [meaning of the weſtern Empire] "changed their "*Government*, *Laws*, *Cuſtoms*, *Manner of Living*, *Religion*, *Language*, *Habit*, and *Name*; from "whence ſprung the *Ruin* and the *Riſe*, the *Fall* and *Increaſe*, of many Cities: Amongſt the "ruined ones were *Aquileia*, *Luna*, *Chiuſa*, *Populonia*, *Fieſola*, and many more. Among thoſe "new built were *Venice*, *Sienna*, *Ferrara*, *Aquila*, and many others. Thoſe which from ſmall "ones grew great, were *Florence*, *Genoa*, *Piſa*, *Milan*, *Naples*, and *Bolonia*."—*Provinces*, *Lakes*, *Rivers*, *Seas*, and *Men* changed their Names, more eſpecially in *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*. A Queſtion whether the *Middle Ages* commence at the beginning of this, or of the IXth Century.

We ſhall juſt briefly obſerve, of this VIth Century, that its Characteriſtic, or diſtinguiſhing Character, is in Subſtance no other than a continual Succeſſion of Confuſions and Revolutions, partly occaſioned by the fierce and reſtleſs Diſpoſition of the Barbarians, who, in the preceding Century, had taken Poſſeſſion of the weſtern Empire, and partly by new Invaders juſtling out the preceding ones. Yet although, in ſo turbulent a State of Things, very little of direct commercial Hiſtory can be expected, the Reader will nevertheleſs find many intereſting Incidents neceſſary to be noted, as being preparatory and introductory to our main Subject. The VIth Century's Character.

Conſtantinople's famous Long Wall built.

During the Confuſions in the *Weſt*, the *eaſtern* Empire was far from being quiet. The Emperor *Anaſtaſius* I. after buying off the *Goths*, *Anno* 507, was obliged, for his future Safety, to build the famous *Long Wall*, for the ſheltering of *Conſtantinople* itſelf, from Sea to Sea, being in Length 420 Furlongs, [*i. e.* 52½ Miles, of our *Britiſh* Meaſure] and 20 Feet in Thickneſs. A. D. 507

The *Goths* expelled *Gaul*.

In this Year *Clovis*, King of the *Franks*, drives the *Goths* for a Time out of *Languedoc*. 508

Four Kingdoms now erected in *Gaul*.

By this Time the *Franks* had eſtabliſhed four Kingdoms in *Gaul*, *viz.* thoſe of *Paris*, *Metz*, *Soiſſons*, and *Orleans*; which however were all united not long after. 510

Arthur, King of *Britain*, of whom ſo many romantic Stories are related, is ſaid to have been aided by the *Scots* and *Picts* againſt the *Saxons*. 517

Antwerp firſt named, and the *Danes* firſt known by that Name in their Ravages of *France* and the *Netherlands*.

Thyerry, Baſtard Son of *Clovis*, King of the *Franks*, beats and expells the *Danes* from *Antwerp*. This is the firſt Time we meet with the Name of *Antwerp*, as alſo of the *Danes*, (in the ſecond Volume of *Maſcou*'s *Hiſtory of the ancient Germans*, lib. xxi. *Margent.*) Thoſe Savages, ranging along the Coaſts of *Saxony* and *Frieſland*, ſailed up the River *Meuſe*, and ravaged all between that and the *Rhine*. In their Retreat, however, they were vanquiſhed both on Land and Sea, by *Thuederic*, King of the *Franks*, who recovered both Priſoners and Booty. Yet in moſt of the following Times of their Ravages, they are uſually included in the general Name of *Normans*.

The vanquiſhed *Britons* ſettle in *Armorica*, thence named *Brittany*, and the reſt in *Devon*, *Cornwall*, and *Wales*.

Soon after this, the Abbé *Vertot*, in his *Hiſtory of the Eſtabliſhment of the* Britons *amongſt the Gauls*, thinks that the miſerable *Britons*, diſpoſſeſſed of their Lands by the *Saxons*, croſſed over the Sea, and took Refuge in that Part of *Gaul*, lying on the *Britiſh* Channel, called *Armorica*, then moſtly deſart; which from thence took the Name of *Bretagne*, or *Leſſer Britain*. Many others of the diſtreſſed *Britons* took Shelter amongſt the Mountains of *Devonſhire* and *Cornwall*, but more eſpecially in the Country afterward called *Wales*.

From this Retreat, the *Saxons* were the more encouraged to bring into *Britain* new Colonies of their People, who ſoon overſpread the Iſland; whereby what we call *England*, and the moſt Part of the Eaſt Side of *Scotland*, were peopled with *Saxons*, *Angles*, *Danes*, &c.

Chicheſter and *Abingdon* built.

Chicheſter and *Abingdon* are both ſaid to be now built by *Ciſſa*, King of *Suſſex*.

Lombards firſt ſettle in *Auſtria*, next in *Pannonia*.

In this Year *Juſtin*, the eaſtern Emperor, beſtowed *Auſtria* on the *Lombards* for their Services againſt the *Goths*. The *Lombards* afterwards ſeize on *Pannonia*, which they held 42 Years. 526

Juſtinian publiſhes his Codex and Digeſt.

The Emperor *Juſtinian* the Great publiſhes his famous *Codex* of the Imperial or Civil Law, and four Years after, his other Work of the ſame Kind, called the *Digeſt*; both which were *(inter alia)* conducive to the orderly Regulation of *commercial* Dealings throughout that Empire, as they were alſo long afterwards in the new erected weſtern Kingdoms of *Europe*. 529

Juſtinian conquers the *Vandal* Kingdom in *Africa*.

In this Year, the ſaid Emperor *Juſtinian* ſent out a Fleet of 500 Sail of Ships, carrying 20,000 Seamen; alſo 92 Ships named *Dromones*, then uſed in Sea-fights, carrying 2000 Rowers; alſo the Land Soldiers conſiſted of 10,000 foot, and of 5000 horſe, with which his famous General, *Beliſarius*, conquered all the Provinces of *Africa* on the *Mediterranean* Coaſt, which the *Vandals* had raviſhed from the Empire, together with the Iſles of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Sardinia*, and *Corſica*, all which were then comprehended under the *Vandal*'s Kingdom in *Africa*. *Maſcou* obſerves, that as the Emperor's People were then unexperienced in naval Affairs, and that *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Gaul*, and *Spain* were under the Dominion of the *Goths* and *Franks*, that Attempt was deemed hazardous by many of *Juſtinian*'s Nobles. *Procopius* (Secretary to *Beliſarius*) reports, that there were then remaining two Pillars of Stone at *Tangier*, on which the following Sentence was inſcribed, in the *Phenician* Language, *viz.* "*We are they who fly from* Joſhua *the Robber*, *the Son of* Nun," meaning the *Canaanites* driven out by him. But *Procopius*'s Character, as a juſt Hiſtorian, being much queſtioned, and no other Author making any Mention of this Matter, the Truth of it is much queſtioned by moſt. 533

The doubtful Story of the two *Canaanitiſh* Pillars at *Tangier*.

The Chriſtian Æra firſt uſed in the *Greek* Empire.

About this Time, the ſaid Emperor *Juſtinian* is ſaid to have firſt uſed the *Chriſtian Æra* in the Computation of Time, and in Deeds, &c. before which Time, either the *Olympiads*, the Year of *Rome*, or that of the Reign of the Emperors, were uſed for thoſe Ends: Yet this was not begun to be uſed in the Weſt till long after this Time.

The City of *Rome* twice taken and retaken, and ſadly ravaged in a few Years. The *Goths* Dominion in *Italy* ends.

The Emperor *Juſtinian*'s General, *Beliſarius*, vanquiſhes the *Goths* in *Italy*, ſo far as to get Poſſeſſion of *Rome*; which, ten Years after, is retaken by *Totila*, King of the *Huns*, who plunders that now moſt unhappy City, carrying away the Senate and all the Inhabitants: Yet, in the Year following, during *Totila*'s Abſence, *Beliſarius* recovers and refortifies *Rome*; which, however, is repoſſeſſed by *Totila* two Years after, who alſo, in the ſame Year 550, greatly defaced the beautiful City of *Florence*. Laſtly, three Years after, *Narſes*, *Juſtinian*'s General, vanquiſhes and kills *Totila* in Battle, as he did alſo his Son *Teia* this ſame Year; whereby an End was put to the *Goths* Dominion in *Italy*. 537

The *Eaſtern* Empire harraſſed on every Side.

The *Huns* croſs the *Danube*, and lay waſte *Illyricum*, *Thrace*, *Greece*, &c. even to the Suburbs of *Conſtantinople*; whilſt the *Bulgarians*, from the Weſt Side of the *Danube*, alſo attack the *Greek* Empire; and the *Perſians*, at the ſame Time, rob it of ſome of its *Aſiatic* Provinces. 539

The *Lombards* conquer Part of *Italy*.

The *Lombards*, from *Pannonia*, make a Conqueſt of the Country of *Venetia*, and of all between the *Alps* and the River *Po*. Thus one Set of *Barbarians* ſucceeds another, to entail Miſery on that fine Country. 540

Poland conquered by *Lechus* with his *Slavi*.

About the Year 550, *Lechus* removes from about the *Boſphorus Cimmerius*, [*i. e.* the Streights of *Caffa*, in modern *Crim Tartary*] into that Part of *Sarmatia*, ſince named *Poland*, and becomes Sovereign thereof. Whether this be the ſame *Lechus*, who is ſaid by ſome old Authors to have founded *Bremen*, or whether *Bremen* was really a Town before *Charlemain*'s Time, is not quite certain. Others ſay, that *Lechus* came out of *Croatia* into *Poland*, and founded the City of *Gneſna*. He is alſo ſaid to have ſubdued *Sileſia*, *Brandeburg*, *Mecklenburgh*, *Pomerania*, *Holſtein*, *Saxony*, and *Pruſſia*, and his Brother *Czechus* to have ſettled in *Bohemia*. All which is merely the extenſive Conqueſts of the Nation of the *Slavi*, told differently by different Authors. 550

Bells firſt known in *France*.

About this Time, we firſt find mention made of *Bells* in *France*; although *Paulinus*, Biſhop of *Nola*, had, before this Time, introduced them into Churches in *Italy*. In the following Century, venerable *Bede* mentions them; but they were not known in the *Greek* Empire till ſent thither by the *Venetians* in the IXth Century.

Certain Monks, who had been in *India*, having acquainted the Emperor *Juſtinian* of their being able to obtain for him what he had ſo long wiſhed for, *viz.* "That the *Romans*" [for ſo they

A. D. 555 still continued to call themselves at *Constantinople*, although *Rome*, and its western Provinces, had been before possessed by *Barbarians*] "should not any longer be obliged to purchase *raw silk* of "the *Persians*, nor of any others; for they having lived long in a Country called *Serindá*, they "now assured him, that although the Origin of *raw Silk* was till now a Secret from the West, it "proceeded from certain Worms, taught by Nature to spin it out of their own Bowels; and that, "although it was impracticable to bring those Worms so far alive, yet it would be easy to procure "their Bags, wherein were innumerable Eggs, which, being covered with Dung, and thereby "heated, would produce those Worms." Hereupon, the Emperor promised them great Rewards for their Undertaking. They therefore returned to *Serinda*, and brought thence those Eggs to *Constantinople*; whereby *raw Silk* was, in Time, produced in Abundance, to the great Enrichment of the Provinces, it being soon worked up into Manufactures at *Athens*, *Thebes*, *Corinth*, &c. *Galen* (who lived about the Year of our Lord 173) speaks of the Rarity of *Silk* in his Time, being no where but at *Rome*, and only amongst the Rich. The Emperor *Aurelian* (who died *Anno* 275) is said to have denied his Empress a Robe of *Silk*, because of its high Price; which seems scarcely credible, if it was in Use at *Rome* in *Galen*'s Time. The *Greeks* of *Alexander* the Great's Army are said to have been the first who brought *wrought Silks* from *Persia* into *Greece*; but till now the manufacturing of it was only at *Berytus* and *Tyre* in *Phenicia*, from whence it was disposed of all over the West. The *Venetians*, soon after this Time, falling into Commerce with the *Greek* Empire, supplied all the West Parts of *Europe* with *Silks* for many Centuries, as well as with all other eastern Merchandize; yet sundry Kinds of modern Silk Manufactures were unknown in old Times, such as *Damasks*, invented at *Damascus*, *Velvets*, *Sattins*, &c.---*Vopiscus*, in the Life of *Aurelian*, writes, that *Gold* and *Silk* were, in those Times, exchanged *Weight for Weight*, as the *Rhodian* Law (says *Howel*'s History of the World) also witnessed.

Raw Silk first propagated, and wrought Silks first made in *Greece*.

A brief History of *Silk*.

Venice for a long Time after this supplied all the West with Silks, and all other eastern Merchandize.

About this Time, according to *Pancirollus*, *Water-mills* for grinding of Corn, were invented, or (probably only) re-invented by *Belisarius*, while besieged in *Rome* by the *Goths*. *Pancirollus* thinks the Ancients knew not the Use of Water-mills, because they parch'd their Corn, and pounded it in Mortars; that afterwards certain Mills were invented, which were turned by Men and Beasts with great Labour; yet at the same Time he quotes *Pliny*, (Cap. 10. Lib. xviii.) as naming Wheels turned by Streams of Water, supposed afterward to be lost till *Belisarius*'s Time, as was probably the Case likewise of some other Arts.

Water-mills, their Invention, or rather their Re-invention.

556 About this Time flourished *Gildas*, the *British* Historian, surnamed the *Wise*; he died *Anno* 570.

Gildas flourished now.

568 The *Lombards* commenced their Monarchy in that Part of *Italy* still bearing their Name, under their King *Alboinus*; where they increased in Power and Dominion for about 200 Years after.

The *Lombards* Kingdom in *Italy* commences.

569 The eastern Emperor, *Justin* II. established a General Governor over the Territories which that Empire with Difficulty still held in *Italy*, naming him his *Exarch*; whose Residence was fixed at *Ravenna*, then a great and strong City. And as, whilst that Empire held *Ravenna* and its Territory, which was till 755, the *Venetians* often politically assisted the *Exarchs* against the *Lombards*, they thereby obtained the Means of opening a Commerce with that Empire's Ports in the *Levant*, which proved greatly conducive to the Increase of their Wealth and Power.

The Exarchate of *Ravenna* established.

Venice's early Policy for advancing her Commerce and Power.

573 At this Time flourished *Gregory* of *Tours*, stiled the Father of *French* History. He died *Anno* 593.

Gregory of *Tours* flourished.

581 Many Historians think, that about this Time the pure and proper *Latin* Tongue ceased to be spoken any where in *Italy*; out of which Tongue, together with the Languages of the several barbarous Invaders, sprung the *Italian* Tongue. Yet *Brerewood*, and some others, conjecture, that this Alteration of the Language of *Italy* happened somewhat sooner.

The *Latin* Tongue ceases in *Italy*, and the *Italian* Tongue takes Place.

586 The *Gothic* Monarchy in *Spain* is advanced to its highest Pitch under King *Riccaredus*, who now possessed all that large Country, excepting a small Part, which the Remains of the old *Roman* Troops held a little Time longer. This *Gothic* Kingdom held also some of the bordering Provinces of *Gaul*; and they were likewise Masters of a Part of *Mauritania* on the *African* Coasts.

The *Goths* are Masters of *Spain*, Part of *Gaul*, and of *Mauritania*.

590 Dr. *Howell*, in his *History of the World*, has (from *Paul* their Historian) given us the Dress of the *Lombards* at this Time. They wore loose Garments like the *Anglo-Saxons*, mostly of Linen, having large Seams, and interwoven with various Colours. Their Shoes were open almost to the Toes, and buttoned or laced together. They afterward began to wear Hose, over which, when they rode, they drew a Sort of Breeches; but this last Fashion they took from the *Romans*.

The *Lombard* Habit, or Dress about this Time.

597 This Year *Austin*, with 400 other Monks, arrived from the Pope into *England*.

Austin the Monk's Arrival in *England*.

600 At the Close of this Century, such of the unhappy *Britons* as had not withdrawn into the mountainous Parts, or else into *Gaul*, but remained dispersed amongst the *Saxons*, were by them generally treated as their abject Slaves; and from hence (say our Historians) arose the Condition of *Villenage* in *England*, which endured more or less to the Time of King *Henry* VII.

Villenage, its Origin in *England*.

SEVENTH CENTURY.

VIIth Century. Its Character.

The *Seventh* Century was a Period full of Troubles in several Parts of *Europe*: And although Religion, and some Sort of Learning too, are, by Historians, said to have begun to flourish in *England*, and thence propagated into the *Netherlands* and *Germany*, yet so dark is the History of this, and some following Centuries, and so uncertain their Chronology, that Dr. *Howell*, in his *History of the World*, is frequently at a Loss to tell how long each King reigned in the several Nations of *Europe*; which he has particularly instanced in *Theodoric*, King of the *Franks*; *Childeric* II. and many others in that Country, as well as in *England*, *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. So that we must grope our Way, as well as we can, until we arrive at more Glimmerings of Light, or better and more authentic Materials for History and Chronology. In this Century, however, we have the first Accounts of the *Slavi*, who proved in succeeding Times so troublesome. We find *London*, even in this Age, to have been a Place of some Commerce: But the Ravages of the enthusiastical *Mahometan Saracens* did inexpressible Damage to the *Eastern* or *Greek* Empire, from which taking *Egypt*, they are said totally to have interrupted the Trade to *East-India* by the Way of the *Red-Sea*, for about 600 Years after; although another Way was, in the mean Time, found out for bringing the *East-India* Merchandize into *Europe*.

Abour

The *Slavi*, from *Scythia*, their several Removes.

About this Time, according to several Authors, the *Slavi*, a Pagan People, from the North-East Parts of *Europe*, and from that Part of *Asia* then term'd *Scythia*, removed to, and settled in, that Part of *Dalmatia* and *Istria*, from them afterward, and still to this Day, named *Slavonia*. Those fierce People afterward forced their Way into *Bohemia*, *Poland*, and the North Parts of *Germany*, where they remained obstinate *Pagans* for several Centuries after, and indeed until most of them were quite extirpated. Yet they have left their Language in both the first-named Countries, even to this Day. A. D. 602

London's State.

Under this Year, our venerable *Bede* calls *London a Mart Town of many Nations, which repaired thither by Sea and Land.* 604

Westminster Monastery, the first Foundation of it; from whence that City took its Rise and Name.

In this Year, *Mellitus*, Bishop of *London*, with the Assistance of *Ethelbert* King of *Kent*, first founded a Church and Monastery on a Spot of Ground near *London*, then called *Thorney*; which Minster or Monastery, lying West from *London*, came afterwards to be named *Westminster*. Mr. *Tyrrell*, in the 1st Vol. of his *General History of* England, calls the King who built this Monastery *Sebert*, King of the *East-Saxons*. From such small Beginnings did the now famous City of *Westminster* take its Rise; as have, in like Sort, many other considerable Cities in sundry Parts of *Europe*. This Monastery was destroyed by the Pagan *Danes*, but was afterward re-founded in greater Splendor by King *Edward* the Confessor. 614

Brabant erected into a Dutchy.

Clothaire, King of *France*, erects the Country of *Brabant* into a Dutchy, in Favour of *Pepin-Landric*, Son of *Carloman*. 620

The *Romans* expelled *Spain*.

Under *Swintilla*, whom some call the first *Gothic* Monarch of all *Spain*, the Remains of the old *Roman* Forces were this Year totally expelled that Country. 621

Hegira, or Flight of *Mahomet*, its Commencement and Consequences, by the rapid Conquests of the *Saracens* in this Century.

The Year 622 is usually assigned for that of the *Hegira*, or Flight of the Impostor *Mahomet* from *Mecca* to *Medina*, whose Followers, the *Saracens* (till now a contemptible People of *Arabia*) were made Instruments in the Hand of Providence for punishing and distressing the *Eastern* Empire, from which, by the most rapid Conquests, they, in a few Years, ravished not only *Egypt*, but all the *African* Coasts of the *Mediterranean*, quite *West* to the Streights of *Cadiz* or *Gibraltar*; where, notwithstanding some successful Attempts of the *Eastern* Emperors for recovering the same, their Posterity and Religion remain to this Day. And from this *Hegira*, (or, as some write it, *Hejira*) or Flight of *Mahomet*, all *Mahometan* Countries to this Day begin their Computations, and date their Writings and Transactions. It is usually said, that the Emperor *Heraclius* might have easily crushed that wild Sect in its Infancy; yet even in the Lifetime of this Emperor, not only *Africa* above-named, but *Syria* and *Palestine*, were seized on by them, and also the City of *Jerusalem*, after a Siege of two Years, whilst *Heraclius* busied himself about Questions of Religion. Incredible were the Riches which those poor *Saracens* found in the Cities of *Syria*; infinite Quantities of most valuable *Jewels*, *Silk*, *Gold* and *Silver Stuffs*, &c. with which, till now, they were utterly unacquainted. Vast Quantities of rich Merchandize also were destroyed by Fire, whereby Commerce suffered inexpressibly; beside their barbarous burning the invaluable Library at *Alexandria*, the Books whereof were so many, that the *Saracen* Commander testified his Politeness by distributing them to the warm Baths of that vast City, (which Baths, some say, were 4000 in Number) yet it took Six Months Time to consume them all. In this very *Heraclius*'s Reign too the *Saracens* conquered a great Part of *Persia*, which Kingdom had but a few Years before struck Terror into the whole Empire; so inconstant are the very greatest Things on Earth. To say the Truth, this Calamity was more grievous to *Christendom*, than even the Irruptions already recited of the northern Barbarians into the *western* Empire, who, though at first they created grievous Disorders and Calamities, yet, becoming soon after *Christians* themselves, they rather, in the End, served to strengthen Christianity: But these *Mahometans* took a furious enthusiastical Pleasure in destroying every Mark of *Christianity* and Politeness wherever they prevailed. 622

Persia and *Jerusalem* are taken by the *Saracens*.

Alexandria's famous Library destroyed by the *Saracens*.

The first naval Exploit of the *Saracens* westward did, indeed, prove unfortunate to them; for having passed the Streights of *Gibraltar*, their Fleet was totally overthrown and burnt by *Bamba*, or *Wamba*, King of *Spain*.

The *Eastern* Emperors in this Century still held some Part of *Africa*, yet so loosely, that the Governors thereof began to set up for themselves: But the *Saracen Admirante*, (as they called their chief naval Commander) [from which Name, some say, the modern Word *Admiral* is derived or borrowed] vanquished *Gregory*, one of the Imperial Governors of *Carthage*, and quite destroyed that City, and also possessed themselves of *Tunis* in its neighbourhood, which they have held ever since. Whilst the *Caliph*'s *Admirante* in *Egypt*, with 70 Ships, invaded and wasted the Isle of *Cyprus*, *Anno* 651; and after defeating the *Greek* Emperor *Constans* II. in Person, in a naval Engagement, they invaded *Rhodes*, and next the *Cyclades*, and ravage the Coasts of *Sicily*, taking *Syracuse*, and returned with a vast Booty to *Alexandria*. They even had the Boldness, *Anno* 669, to make an unsuccessful Attack on *Constantinople* itself, in which the Defendants are said to have invented a Sort of *Fire*, that would burn under Water, of which we now know nothing.

Carthage destroyed by the *Saracens*; but *Tunis* is held by them to our Days.

The *Saracen* Ravages.

Invention of *Fire under Water*.

An Account of the famous *Colossus* of *Rhodes*.

At their taking of *Rhodes* in 653, it is said, that the famous *Colossus*, or *brazen* Statue of *Apollo*, which had been erected 1360 Years before by *Laches*, and had long before this been thrown down by an Earthquake, was now found lying on the Ground; and that the Metal of it, sold to a *Jew*, and weighing 720,000 Pound Weight, loaded 900 Camels. It was said to have been 126 Feet high, and stood astride over the Haven of the City of *Rhodes*; so that Ships sailed in and out between its Legs, being justly reckoned one of the seven Wonders of the World. There are some, however, who, perhaps with Reason, think the intire Story of that *Colossus* to be merely fabulous. It is indeed strange to believe, that the Emperors of *Constantinople*, who held this famous Isle so long, should never have removed so great a Treasure.

A Recapitulation of *Saracen* Ravages to the End of this Century.

This famous City of *Rhodes* was anciently celebrated for its great Commerce, and for their excellent Sea-Laws, (mentioned in our first Book) by which the *Greeks*, *Romans*, and all the Ports of the *Mediterranean* Sea, were governed in maritime Cases for many Ages, as the middle Parts of *Europe* afterwards were by those of *Oleron*, and the Nations on the *Baltic* Sea, &c. by those of *Wisbuy*. To compleat what was done by those *Saracens* in this VIIth Century, *Anno* 698, they again made an intire Conquest of *Africa*, upon the withdrawing the imperial Troops from thence. By this Conquest, the *Saracens* introduced the *Arabian* Language into *Barbary*, where it is spoken to this Day; although the native *Africans*, who possess the inland and mountainous Parts of the

Country,

A. D. 622 Country, ſtill retain the ancient *African* Language. The *Saracens* altered the Names of Places wherever their Conqueſts reached, and deſtroyed all Marks of Learning every where. Thus, to the Admiration and Amazement of all Mankind, a Parcel of poor ignorant *Arabians*, under the firſt four *Caliphs*, Succeſſors of *Mahomet*, conquered more Countries in about 70 Years, than the *Roman* Empire could do in 400 Years Space, *viz.* Firſt, they drove all the *Jews* and *Chriſtians* quite out of *Arabia*. 2. Next, like a Torrent, they conquered the great and rich Provinces of *Syria* and *Meſopotamia*. 3dly, *Egypt* and all *Africa*. And 4thly, *Perſia*; beſides *Paleſtine*, *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, *Sicily*, &c. beſide their beſieging *Conſtantinople* every Summer for eight ſucceſſive Years, and retiring at the Approach of Winter.

We have here thrown together a ſummary Account of the Conqueſts of the *Saracens*, as far as this Century goes, without undertaking to anſwer for the Exactneſs of the Dates of their ſeveral Expeditions; the *Chriſtians* of thoſe diſmal Times having handed down to us very looſe and incorrect Accounts thereof, and ſome perhaps not abſolutely to be relied on.

The degenerate State of the Eaſtern Empire.

We ſhall only farther obſerve with Dr. *Maſcou*, &c.—That whilſt the *eaſtern* Empire was loſing its beſt Provinces in *Aſia* and *Africa*, and even threatned with the Loſs of all; the Court of *Conſtantinople* retained a great external Pomp in Titles, Offices, Habits, Equipages, *&c.* whilſt, on the other Hand, all Embelliſhments of the Mind, as well as all Spirit and Courage, Arts and Sciences, vaniſhed; even on the Medals extant of thoſe Times, the Inventions and Repreſentations were as much debaſed as the Metal they were made of.

The *Feodal* Conſtitution prevails in the Weſt, which was an Obſtruction to Commerce and Improvement.

With regard to the Provinces of the late *weſtern* Empire at this Time, we are to obſerve, that the barbarous Nations, who had taken violent Poſſeſſion of them, had abſolutely overturned all the *Roman* Laws and Conſtitutions, and introduced in their Stead their own *Feudal Law*, well enough ſuited to their martial Diſpoſition. Their Lands therefore, wherever they prevailed, were held by their Grandees, or Princes, by *Feuds* or *Feods*, i. e. *Fiefs*, or *military Tenures*; and by the like Tenure or Service, did the ſmaller landed Men hold of the greater ones; which Conſtitution being entirely calculated for War and Conqueſts, was therefore by no Means ſuited to peaceful and commercial Arts, Improvements, and Induſtry, which, for this Reaſon amongſt others, were ſo long diſcouraged, and ſo ſlow in their Advancement in *Europe*. The *Lombards* introduced the Feudal Conſtitution into *Italy* about the Year 570, and this occaſioned its being promulgated under the Emperor *Frederic Barbaroſſa*, about *Anno* 1150, in Form, and under Titles, being then incorporated as a Part of the Civil Law, with Regard to military Tenures and Service. Our learned *Selden* thinks the *Franks* brought the Feudal Law with them into *Gaul*; yet it ſeems at leaſt doubtful whether our *Saxon* Anceſtors brought it hither, or whether, in that Part of *Germany* from whence they came, the ſame military Tenures for Lands were cuſtomary, for they had no written Laws; ſo that it is thought the *Feudal Law*, in its full Extent, was not immediately eſtabliſhed in our Iſland, nor perhaps a great while (if at all) before the Conqueror brought it hither from *Normandy*; concerning which we ſhall then have Occaſion to treat more largely.

But we muſt now return to the chronological Order of our Work.

A Stone Church in *Lincoln*.

628 Although the Buildings in *England*, as well as in moſt other Parts of *Europe* out of *Italy*, were very mean in theſe Times, even their Churches being generally of Timber, yet venerable *Bede* relates, that *Paulinus* having, in the Year 628, converted the Governor of *Lincoln* to the *Chriſtian* Religion, he built a Church of *Stone*, of curious Workmanſhip, in that City; but it ſeems the bare Walls were only ſtanding in *Bede*'s Time, the Roof being fallen in.

France's military Conſtitution.

In *France* (ſays *Mezeray*) all Ranks at this Time made Profeſſion of Arms. What Gown-men or Robe-men meant was not then known. Juſtice was rendered by People armed. Their Battle-Ax and Buckler hung on a Pillar in the Middle of the Hall of Juſtice; and the ſame Counts, Dukes, and Centeniers, who gave Judgment in Cities and Villages (without any Pleadings or Writings) led them to the Wars; yet they had no Pay but their Plunder ſhared equally. That *Clotaire* the IId, the Xth King of *France*, coined Money of the Gold which the *French* found in their own Country at this Time; and that Payments were then made as much with *Gold* and *Silver* uncoined as coined, and that his Coin of Gold was much finer than thoſe of the *Viſigoth* Kings of *Spain*.

Gold at this Time is coined in *France*.

Flanders, its Condition at this Time.

631 In the Hiſtories of *Flanders* we read, That, *Anno* 631, *Clotaire*, King of *France*, beſtowed on *Lideric*, Son of *Salvart* Prince of *Dijon* and *Burgundy*, the Government of *Flanders*, then much covered with wet and marſhy Grounds in ſome Parts, and in other Parts with great Woods and Foreſts, on which laſt-named Account he, and alſo ſeveral of his Succeſſors, were ſtiled *Foreſters* of *Flanders*.

Part of *Germany*, as *Thuringia*, *Heſſia*, &c. is ſubject at this Time to the *French* Kings, who erect Colleges there.

638 At this Time both *Thuringia* and *Heſſia* were ſubject to the Kings of the *Franks*, *(i. e.* of *France)* being the Countries from whence they originally came in the Vth Century. And in this very Year, *Dagobert*, King of *France*, is ſaid to have founded at *Erfurd* in *Thuringia* the College of St. *Peter on the Hill*. And although *Saxony* was not as yet ſubdued, yet we find *Pepin*, the Father of *Charlemain*, founded the Abbey of *Hirchfield* in *Heſſia*, in the Year 745, as alſo that of *Fulda*, and of St. *Mary*'s in *Erfurd*, &c.

Lent firſt kept in *England*.

640 The religious Seaſon of *Lent* is ſaid to have been now firſt obſerved by our *Saxon* Anceſtors in *England*.

Saracens, their rapid Conqueſts from the *Greek* Empire.

About this Time alſo *Omar*, Son-in-law to the Impoſtor *Mahomet*, had conquered from the *Greek* Emperor *Heraclius*, in about the Space of ſix Years, all *Meſopotamia*, *Syria*, *Paleſtine*, *Egypt*, and the whole Coaſt of *Africa*, ſince named the *Barbary* Coaſt.

The *Greek* Empire haraſſed on every Side.

The ſame Year, that unhappy *Greek* Empire, under *Conſtans* II. juſt come to the Throne, was terribly haraſſed by different Enemies. The *Arabians*, or *Saracens*, with a Fleet of 1700 Veſſels, having raviſhed *Cyprus* from it, whilſt the *Goths* from the *Euxine* Sea, invaded it with 2000 Sail, (probably the Progenitors of the modern *Coſſacks*) but they were both at length overcome.

Kent Kingdom divided into Pariſhes.

641 In this Year (according to *Speed*) *Ercombert*, King of *Kent*, is ſaid to have divided that Country into Pariſhes by *Honorius*, the Archbiſhop, for which he refers to the Records of *Chriſt-Church* in *Canterbury*.

Rome once more ſtripped of its valuable Rarities by the *Greek* Emperor, who is beaten by the *Lombards*.

665 The *Greek* Emperor, *Conſtans* II. went this Year to *Rome*, and ſtripped it of all the valuable Rarities which former Pillagers had left, ſending them to *Conſtantinople*. He alſo attempted to dethrone *Grimbald*, King of *Lombardy*, and to drive the *Lombards* out of *Italy*. But *Grimbald*'s Son totally

totally defeated *Conſtans*'s Army, and ſeized on ſeveral Cities of the *Exarchate*; ſo feeble were the Efforts of the *Greek* Empire, even in thoſe early Days. A. D.

Glaſs-making firſt brought into *England*.

Glaſs-makers were this Year firſt brought from *France* into *England*, upon Occaſion of building the new Abbey of *Weremouth*; the Church of which was by the *French* Maſons built of Stone after the *Roman* Manner. "Abbot *Benedict*" (ſays venerable *Bede*) "alſo brought over Artificers "ſkilled in the making of *Glaſs*, which till then had been unknown in *Britain*, wherewith he "glazed the Windows of that Church and Monaſtery, and thereby taught the *Engliſh* the Art of "*Glaſs-making*, which hath proved ſo uſeful in making of Lamps for Churches, and other Veſſels "for divers Uſes." 674

The City of *Utrecht* formerly belonged to *Friſeland*.

Pepin, Mayor of the Palace of *France*, takes the City of *Utrecht* from *Radbold*, Duke of *Friſia*, which Country of *Friſia* was then of a much larger Extent than the Province ſo named in our Days. 691

The Kingdom of *Kent* raiſes a large Sum of Money.

The Kingdom of *Kent* muſt have been very wealthy at this Time, according to *Tyrrel*'s *General Hiſtory of* England, for which he quotes the *Saxon* Chronicle, *viz.* That the *Kentiſhmen* having this Year leagued with *Ina*, King of *Weſſex*, they, on the Account of his ſaid Alliance and Friendſhip, gave him 30,000 Pounds of Silver, *Withrid* being then their King. Now, if the *Anglo-Saxon* Pound of Silver was, ſo far back, (as is by moſt conjectured) equal to the *Anglo-Norman* Pound, *i. e.* thrice as much Silver as our nominal Money Pound, then they paid 90,000 *l.* of our Money for his Friendſhip, which, in thoſe poor Times, before there was any thing like Commerce, was a great Sum for ſo ſmall a Kingdom. 694

The Pagan *Friſians* converted by *Engliſhmen*.

The *Friſians* were ſtill *Pagans* at the Cloſe of this VIIth Centry: For we find, from venerable *Bede*, that *Willebrode*, an *Engliſhman*, at this Time croſſed the Sea into *Friſia*, being ſent thither by *Pepin* for their Converſion, who gave him the Caſtle of *Utrecht* for his epiſcopal Seat, the Pope having appointed him Biſhop of *Friſia*; and as he carried with him twelve Aſſiſtants, an early Correſpondence was hereby opened between *England* and the *Netherlands*, which in Time brought on a mutual Commerce. 697

Venerable *Bede*'s great Character.

About this Time, our venerable *Bede* [as he is always ſtiled by Authors, both foreign and domeſtic] wrote his *Church Hiſtory of* Britain. He is ſaid to have expounded almoſt all the Bible, and to have tranſlated the *New Teſtament* and *Pſalms* into the *Anglo-Saxon* Tongue. He died *Anno* 734. His Works are publiſhed in moſt Parts of *Europe*, he being eſteemed an excellent Author, for the dark Time he lived in. *Gildas*, *Gregory* of *Tours*, and venerable *Bede* (ſays the Abbot *Vertot*) are the only ſure Guides in the dark Paths of thoſe early Times.

Cracow City founded.

The City of *Cracow* in *Poland* is ſaid to have been in this Year founded by *Cracus*, who had been created Duke of *Poland*. This City, *Gneſna*, and *Poſnania*, being the moſt ancient of any in that Country. 700

Egypt's being mastered by the *Saracens* puts a Period to the *Indian* Commerce from *Alexandria*: Yet other Routs to *India* were ſoon found inſtead thereof.

We ſhall cloſe this VIIth Century with remarking (as already hinted) that by the *Saracens* becoming Maſters of *Egypt*, and of its illuſtrious mercantile Capital *Alexandria*, the Commerce to *India*, up the *Nile*, and thence by the *Red-Sea*, which the *Roman* Emperor *Auguſtus*, and his Succeſſors, had ſo much cultivated, and which was continued by the *Greek* Empire till *now*, was hereby totally interrupted, and remained utterly ſuſpended for ſome Centuries: Yet the People of *Greece* and *Italy*, ſo long accuſtomed to the Spices, Drugs, *&c.* of *India*, ſoon found Means to obtain them by Land-Carriage in *Caravans*, not only by the Way of *Tripoli*, (of *Syria*) *Aleppo*, and *Bagdat*, up the *Tigris* from the *Perſian* Gulph, but likewiſe from *Trebiſond* on the *Black Sea*, brought up the *Euphrates* and *Tigris* from the ſaid *Perſian* Gulph; but the former of the two was moſt generally practiſed, even to our own Times; which Trade, in ſucceeding Times, gave Life and Riches to the Free Cities of *Italy*, eſpecially to *Venice*, and alſo to *Genoa*, *Florence*, and *Piſa*.

EIGHTH CENTURY. *Its Character.*

This VIIIth Century, amidſt many Violences, and ſundry great Revolutions and Changes in moſt Parts of *Europe*, affords, nevertheleſs, ſomewhat of the Dawn of the Revival of Commerce and Arts. The Propagation of Chriſtianity in *Germany*, towards the Cloſe of it, not only opened a Communication between that extenſive Country and the other more civilized ones, but likewiſe paved the Way for chriſtianizing of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway*, and *Poland*; whereby a regular Intercourſe for Commerce was eſtabliſhed with Countries, till then almoſt as much unknown to the chriſtianized Parts of *Europe*, as the innermoſt Parts of *Africa* are at preſent. A melancholy Revolution, indeed, happened to the Chriſtian *Goths* of *Spain*, by having their Monarchy totally ſubverted by the *Moors* of *Barbary*; a Revolution which, in its Conſequences, greatly retarded Commerce, as well as Chriſtianity, in that noble Country for ſeveral ſucceeding Centuries. Neither did the cruel, and almoſt continual, Ravages of the *Norwegians* and *Danes* (under the more general Name of *Normans*) permit the Settlement of Peace and Tranquillity (without which Commerce will ever languiſh) in ſeveral of the Provinces of the late weſtern Empire. The new enthuſiaſtic Sect of the *Mahometan Saracens* in the Eaſt carried their Conqueſts and Ravages to an unaccountable Heighth againſt the declining *Greek* Empire; whilſt a new weſtern Empire is formed out of the once barbarous Nation of the *Franks*, who, under their great Leader *Charlemain*, unhappily lay the Foundations of eccleſiaſtical Tyranny in *Europe*, ſo obſtructive of Freedom and Commerce. Yet we ſhall find, even in this Century, certain promiſing Symptoms of a more ſettled State of Things, ſpringing up in ſundry Parts of *Europe*. *London* we find to be a Place of ſome Commerce, and that there were many new Cities growing up in *Germany*, hereafter to make a great Figure in the commercial World.

The *Scotiſh* Acts and Hiſtory begun to be recorded in Monaſteries; with a Remark on it.

In the Beginning of this Century, *Eugenius* VII. King of *Scotland*, is ſaid to have begun a Practice, afterward conſtantly continued in both the *Britannic* Nations, of cauſing the Acts and Ordinances of his Predeceſſors and of his own Time to be recorded in Monaſteries; and although the Monks were, for ſundry Reaſons, by no Means the moſt proper Hiſtoriographers, yet ſuch Records (unfaithful in many Reſpects as they are) were certainly better than to have had none at all; which, conſidering the groſs Ignorance of the Laity, would probably have been the Caſe, had not thoſe Eccleſiaſticks undertaken it. 702

The

A. D.

703 The *Venetians* diſcard their Tribunes, and elect *Paolutio* their firſt Doge, Duke, or Prince, who proved inſtrumental in aggrandizing that City, by building Caſtles or Forts in their *Lagunas*, or Lakes, and by erecting of Docks for Shipping, of which he kept up conſtantly a ſtated Number for the public Service. *Venice* begins to grow conſiderable.

709 Luxury, where there is any Thing like Wealth, will certainly ſhew itſelf more or leſs in all Times. Mr. *Tyrrell*, in his *General Hiſtory of* England, gives an Inſtance of it in theſe rude Times; when, *Anno* 709, *Wilfred*, a *Northumbrian* Biſhop, a lofty and ambitious Man, was the firſt Biſhop in *England* that had made Uſe of *Silver* Veſſels or Plate. *Silver Plate* firſt uſed by an *Engliſh* Biſhop.

713 The *Goths* of *Spain* being much degenerated from their priſtine Virtue and Valour, their Empire there began to decline about the Beginning of this Century: But their Ruin was accelerated by the Wickedneſs of their King *Roderick*; for he having, in the Year 712, raviſhed the Daughter of Count *Julian*, his Governor of the Province of *Ceuta* on the *Barbary* Shore, that Count, in Revenge, induced the *Moors*, or *Saracens*, his Neighbours in *Barbary*, firſt to undertake the Expulſion of the *Goths* [whom we may now call *Spaniards*] out of *Africa*; and next, under *Vitus*, their *Caliph*, or (as they called him in *Barbary*) *Miramomolin*, to attack *Roderick* in *Spain* itſelf, who, notwithſtanding his bringing 100,000 Men into the Field, was totally routed, and himſelf ſlain, *Anno* 713. Whereupon the *Moors*, (for ſo we now call them inſtead of *Saracens*) in three Years Time were enabled to conquer all the Cities and Provinces of *Spain*, excepting only the mountainous Parts of *Aſturias* and *Biſcay*, whither the Chriſtians fled for Shelter, the *Moors* not thinking it worth while to follow them. Yet, from thoſe inacceſſible Places they, in Time, gradually encroached on their Conquerors ſo far, that, in little more than 700 Years, they drove the *Moors* intirely out of *Spain*. The *Moors* were in the Beginning ſo proſperous and elate, that they drove the *Spaniſh Goths* out of *Languedoc*, (in *France*) then called *Septimania*; yet they were ſoon after driven thence, with almoſt incredible Slaughter, by *Charles Martel*, Mayor of the Palace of *France*. The Chriſtians of *Spain* might, doubtleſs, have ſooner expelled the *Moors*, had they kept all their Conqueſts united under one King, inſtead of their erecting ſeveral ſeparate Kingdoms thereof, for the Grandeur of their younger Sons. On the other Hand, it muſt be allowed, that the *Moors* fell into the very ſame Error; yet as the Chriſtian Kingdom of *Caſtile* was growing great, by gradually uniting other Provinces to it, they conquered one *Mooriſh* Kingdom after another; thoſe *Mooriſh* Kingdoms frequently warring againſt each other, and frequently allying with their Chriſtian neighbouring Princes for that End, as did alſo ſome of thoſe *Chriſtian* Princes with *Mooriſh* ones, with whoſe Children they alſo ſometimes intermarried. We have been the fuller on this moſt famous Revolution, that the Grounds of our ſaying ſo little hereafter concerning *Spaniſh* commercial Hiſtory, for ſeveral ſucceeding Centuries, may the more plainly appear. For as the *Moors* and *Chriſtians* were almoſt continually warring againſt each other, there was neither Leiſure nor Inclination on either Side for the Proſecution of Commerce to any conſiderable Degree, until the one had quite maſtered the other. The *Moors*, or *Saracens*, conquer *Spain*: and its Conſequences.

The *French* Hiſtorians ſpeak much of the great Number of religious Houſes already erected in this Century, and about this Time, in *France*, prompted by the Spirit then prevailing for a *monaſtic Life*; and great Numbers of Monks went thither from *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland* for this End. People of this Caſt went wandering from one Country to another, to ſeek out Foreſts and Mountains, which (ſays *Mezeray*) were the more and quicker peopled, by how much the more they were ſolitary and deſart. He adds, "That thoſe Crowds of *Penitents* became hereby "beneficial to *France*; for the frequent Incurſions of the *Barbarians* having laid it waſte and deſo-"late, it was ſtill in many Parts overrun with Thickets and Woods, and in the lower Lands "drowned and marſhy. Thoſe good Monks wrought then with their own Hands, to clear, "drain, plant, and build, not ſo much for themſelves, who lived with great Frugality, as for "maintaining the *Poor*; ſo that, of barren, woody, and overflowed Deſarts, that were frightful "to look on, they made fruitful and delightful Places; not to mention, that all that remains of "the Hiſtory of thoſe Ages has been preſerved by them alſo, and handed down to us." The like Remark, as this of *Mezeray*, relating to *France*, may as juſtly be applied to *England* and *Scotland*, wherein (as already noted in Part) our greateſt Convents were almoſt the only Repoſitories of our Hiſtory for many Centuries; there having been, in each of thoſe greater religious Societies, one of their Number who was termed the *Hiſtorian*, as keeping a *Record* of all that they deemed the moſt material public Occurrences, though moſtly with very little Exactneſs, and leſs Impartiality, where any Thing relating to the Church, and more eſpecially to the Monaſteries of their Order, interfered. The Benefit accruing to ſome Countries by the Monaſteries, or Convents, erected in deſart and barren Places. The *great Convents* were long the ſole Repoſitories of the Hiſtories of *France*, *Britain*, &c.

Much the ſame may be ſaid of the other chriſtianized Countries of *Europe* in thoſe dark Times, when alſo were firſt broached, recorded, and handed down, many wild and romantic Accounts of pretended Miracles and nonſenſical Exploits of their feigned Saints, whilſt not only every Thing relating to *Commerce* and *Arts* was omitted to be recorded, [which indeed is the leſs to be wondered at, as there was then ſo little of either in the weſtern World] but likewiſe the genuine Springs of Matters of State and ſound Policy were almoſt totally neglected for thoſe Monkiſh Fooleries and Falſhoods.

717 The *Chriſtians* of *Spain* having fled from their *Mooriſh* Conquerors (as before obſerved) into the Mountains of *Aſturias* and *Biſcay*, they, in this Year, under *Pelagius*, of the royal Line of the *Goths*, erect a ſmall Monarchy there, [wherein (ſays Monſ. *Le Clerc*, in his Compendium of Univerſal Hiſtory) he was not a little favoured by the great Slaughter which *Charles Martel* made of the *Saracens* in theſe Times] and from thence they gradually ſpread to *Leon*, *Caſtile*, &c. until they at length utterly expelled the *Moors* in the XVth Century. The *Chriſtians* of *Spain* erect a ſmall Monarchy amongſt the Mountains of *Aſturias*, &c.

About this Time, we firſt find mention made of Merchants in certain Parts trading into inland Countries, though probably much like our modern Pedlars. Inland Merchants firſt mentioned.

The ſame Year, *Solyman*, the *Mahometan Caliph*, in vain beſieges *Conſtantinople* with 3000 Ships, and 300,000 Men. *Conſtantinople* beſieged by the *Saracens*.

719 In King *Ina*'s (of *Weſſex*) Laws, (ſays Biſhop *Fleetwood* in his *Chronicon Precioſum*) which were made between the Years 712 and 727, it is ſaid, "An *Ewe*, with her Lamb, *was worth* One Shilling, *till Fourteen Nights after* Eaſter;" after which Time, probably, it became cheaper. Till near to the *Norman* Conqueſt, we are ſomewhat in the dark as to the Weight and Value of our Price of an *Ewe* and her *Lamb* in *England*.

Saxon Coins; wherefore we ſhall ſay no more on this Article than only to obſerve, that if their Money was the ſame with that of the *Anglo-Normans*, as many think, this is no extraordinary Inſtance of the Cheapneſs of Proviſions ſo far backward. A. D.

The *Franks* Dominions at this Time.

According to Dr. *Maſcou*'s *Hiſtory of the ancient* Germans, the Kings of the *Franks*, until the Beginning of this VIIIth Century, had not as yet reduced the two noble Provinces of *Swabia* and *Bavaria*, which Acquiſition was owing to the good Conduct of *Charles Martel*. His Son *Pepin* made the *Friſians* tributary; and Venerable *Bede* ſays, that the Dominion of the *Franks*, in his Time, extended in the *Netherlands* beyond the *Rhine*.

The *Moors* invade *Gaul*, or *France*, and take *Narbon*, but are driven from their Siege of *Tholouſe* back into *Spain*. 720

About this Time, ſome of the *Italian* Cities begin to ſet up for *Independency*, and chooſe themſelves Dukes, *&c.* 721

The Ignorance, Simplicity, and Poverty of theſe Times.

About this Time alſo, *Winifred*, (to whom for his Goodneſs they afterwards gave the Name of *Boniface*) an *Engliſh* Monk, began to preach *Chriſtianity* in *Thuringia*, &c. in the inner Parts of *Germany*, with good Succeſs; whereupon Pope *Gregory* ſent for him, and conſecrated him a Biſhop [*in partibus Infidelium.*] He had Supplies of Money (ſays *Maſcou*) from the Monks of *England*; but Books were very ſcarce. He ſays there are Letters ſtill extant between him and ſundry Perſons, in one of which he deſires a legible Copy of the Prophets to be ſent to him, and ſome of *Bede*'s Writings to make uſe of in his Sermons. Thoſe Letters (ſays *Maſcou*) ſhew both the Poverty and Simplicity of thoſe Times.—The Abbot *Guthert* deſires he would ſend him ſome Glaſſes, there being no ſuch Thing made in *England*.—*Boniface* ſends to Archbiſhop *Egbert* a ſmall Veſſel of Wine, *wherewith to make him and his Brethren merry*.—In another Place, *Maſcou* ſays, that *Boniface*, being at Variance with the Biſhop of *Saltſburg*, who was a Native of *Ireland*, got him condemned as a *Heretick* by Pope *Zachary*, *for teaching that the World was round, and that there were Antipodes*. This, however, was no more than what *Lactantius*, St. *Jerom*, and St. *Auſtin*, though Fathers of the Church, had declared to be Hereſy long before. St. *Auſtin*, in his Book *de Civitate Dei*, ſays, "Their Fable of the *Antipodes*, *i. e.* Men living on the oppoſite Side of the Earth, "where the Sun riſes when it ſets to us, having their Feet oppoſite to ours, is a Thing utterly *in-*"*credible, and not to be believed.*" Yet, it ſeems, our Venerable *Bede*, the moſt learned of this Age, admitted and taught that the Earth was round. It ſeems, however, that *Boniface* took great Pains to root out the barbarous and Pagan Cuſtoms of the *Germans*, who at this Time fed on *raw Bacon, and on Horſes Fleſh*, and practiſed human Sacrifices in ſome Parts of it.—He founded the Abbey of *Fulda*, and had all the Countries of *Germany* which he had converted under his Juriſdiction, having, in his old Age, *Anno* 745, been conſtituted *Archbiſhop* of *Mentz*; but was martyred by the Pagan *Friſons Anno* 755. (*Adami Bremenſis* hiſtoria eccleſiaſtica, à *Lindenbrogio* edita: *Hamburgi*, 1706, in Folio, Lib. i. P. 3.) *Brand*'s Hiſtory of the Reformation, *&c.* in the Low Countries (Vol. I.) ſays, he was alſo Archbiſhop of the *Friſians*, or *Utrecht*, in the Room of *Willebrord*, who was ſent thither from *England*, *Anno* 690, for their Converſion: He ſays, *Boniface* was maſſacred at *Dockum*, *Anno* 752.

Boniface denies the Rotundity of the Earth,

and is made Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, *Anno* 745.

The *Saracen* Fleet deſtroyed by reflected Sun-beams from *Looking-glaſſes*, before *Conſtantinople*, and judged equally true with the Story of Fire under Water, *Anno* 673.

It was either in this Year, or the preceding, that the *Greek* Emperor *Leo-Iſaurius* vanquiſhed the *Saracen* Fleet [according to *Moriſotus*, Lib. ii. Cap. 3. who quotes his Authors in his Margent] by a new Artifice, *viz.* "by *Looking-glaſſes* placed againſt the Sun, whoſe reflected Rays, "contracted into one Point, ſet Fire to the *Saracen* Fleet, and made them retire from before *Con-*"*ſtantinople.*" There is another odd Story of *Fire under Water*, which the *Greek* Empire's Hiſtorians relate, under the preceding Century, (viz. *Anno* 673.) probably forged on the ſame romantic *Anvil*: So dark and uncertain are the Accounts of thoſe Times, and of the Strength of the *Saracen* Fleets and Armies, that there can be no ſafe Reliance on them.

The *Lombards* maſter *Ravenna*, which is retaken by the Help of *Venice*, now growing conſiderable.

Luitprand, King of the *Lombards*, (taking Advantage of the Difference between the *Greek* Emperor *Leo-Iſaurius* and Pope *Gregory* II. concerning the worſhipping of Images, which that Emperor zealouſly oppoſed) invades the *Exarchate*, and other Parts of *Italy*, ſtill poſſeſſed by the *Eaſtern* Empire, and even maſtered the then rich and potent City of *Ravenna*, the Reſidence of the imperial *Exarch*; but this Pope, growing jealous of the increaſing Power of the *Lombards* in *Italy*, applied to *Orſus*, Duke of *Venice*, who was no leſs jealous of the *Lombards*, and favoured the *Eaſtern* Empire: And the *Venetians*, though not yet poſſeſſed of any Part of the Continent, beginning, even ſo early, to make a conſiderable Figure, ariſing from their Commerce to the Ports in the *Levant*, fitted out a conſiderable Fleet, and joining the Troops of the *Exarch*, they retook *Ravenna* and reſtored it to the *Eaſtern* Empire.

The *Moors* of *Spain* make an unſucceſsful Invaſion of *France*.

About this Time, the *Moors* of *Spain* invade *France* with an Army of 400,000 Men, (if Authors of that Time are to be credited) and maſter *Bourdeaux*, *Poictiers*, *&c.* But in the ſucceeding Year, *Charles Martel*, by the Aſſiſtance of the *Germans* and *Lombards*, at the Battle near *Tours*, intirely cleared that Country of them, with the Slaughter of almoſt their whole Army; yet ſome place this great Occurrence in 730. 725

Great Diſputes about Image-worſhip, which occaſions the *French* to be firſt called into *Italy*.

The *Eaſtern* Emperor, *Leo-Iſaurius*, ſtill ſtrenuouſly oppoſing the Uſe, as well as Worſhip of Images, the People of *Conſtantinople* thereupon mutiny; and Pope *Gregory* II. foments the like in *Italy*, which provokes *Leo* to confiſcate the Pope's Patrimony in *Calabria* and *Sicily*. *Gregory* hereupon applies to *Charles Martel*, which gives the *French* a Pretext, for the firſt Time, of concerning themſelves in the Affairs of *Italy*. *Luitprand*, King of *Lombardy*, ſides with the *Greek* Emperor againſt the *Pope*, and on the other Hand the *French* come to his Aſſiſtance. Till now the People of the City of *Rome* acknowledged the ſuperior Dominion of the *Eaſtern* Emperors; but being incenſed againſt *Leo* for oppoſing Image-worſhip, they ſhake off their Subjection to the Empire. 726

Peter-pence, its Original.

Ina, King of *Weſſex*, begins to pay the Tax of *Peter-pence* to the Pope, for the Support of a *Saxon* College at *Rome*. 727

Firſt naval Exploit of the *French*.

Till this Year we read of no naval Exploits of the *Franks*, or *French* Nation, when *Charles Martel* overcame the *Friſians* at Sea, and waſted their Country. 728

Ale's Antiquity.

Ale and *Alehouſes*, we find, are of very great Antiquity in *England*; the Laws of *Ina*, King of *Weſſex*, who died in this Year, make mention of them.

A. D.

London was at this Time a City of conſiderable Trade and Commerce, according to the authentic Teſtimony of our Venerable *Bede*, who wrote his Church-hiſtory about this Time, and died *Anno* 734. He terms that City, *Multorum Emporium Populorum*, i. e. An *Emporium, or Mart, of many Nations.* *London* City a Place of great Commerce.

730 The *Saracens*, or *Moors* of *Spain*, having again invaded the South of *France* in prodigious Numbers, they were in this Year defeated by *Charles Martel*, where 300,000 *Moors* and upwards were ſlain, (if Hiſtory ſpeaks true) and the reſt expelled *France*; yet poſſibly this Invaſion may be the ſame with that above-mentioned under the Year 725; ſo uncertain is the Hiſtory of this dark Age. The *Saracens* ſlaughtered in *France*.

Even in the former Part of this VIIIth Century, Monaſteries were become numerous in the beſt and moſt wealthy Parts of *Chriſtendom*. Our *Saxon* Anceſtors in *England*, ſince their Converſion to *Chriſtianity*, were become ſuch zealous Encouragers of the *Monaſtic* Life, that Venerable *Bede* himſelf began to be apprehenſive of the Danger of their increaſing too faſt, unleſs very well regulated. Several of our *Saxon* Kings, prompted by this Kind of Zeal, had retired into thoſe Houſes, and ended their Days in the Practice of Devotion therein: Yet certainly their Religion would have been full as acceptable to Heaven, and much more ſerviceable to their Subjects, had it been rather exerciſed on their Throne than in Cloiſters. *Monaſteries* increaſe very much in this Century.

740 *Charles Martel* (Mayor of the Palace of *France*) is ſaid now to have vanquiſhed, and reduced to be tributary, a Part of the then very extenſive Pagan *Saxon* Country in *Germany*, a fierce and numerous People. *The Franks* make a Conqueſt of Part of *Saxony*.

Great and terrible to *Chriſtendom* was the Power of the *Saracens* about this Time, when their great *Miramomolin*, or Emperor *Iſcam*, died. Dr. *Howell* (in his Hiſtory of the World, Vol. II. Part III. Chap. ii. P. 510.) reckons up all the Provinces of the *Mahometan* Dominions, for which he quotes *Ximenius* Archbiſhop of *Toledo*'s Hiſtory of thoſe *Arabians*, viz. *The Saracens* great Power in this and the next Century.

" 1. In *Aſia*, they then had *Iconia*, *Lyſtra*, *Alapia*, *Chaldea*, *Aſſyria*, *Media*, *Hyrcania*, *Perſia*, " *Meſopotamia*, *Syria*, Upper and Lower *Phenicia*, *Judea*, and *Arabia*.

" 2. In *Africa*, they had *Egypt*, *Ethiopia*, and *Barbary*.

" 3. In *Europe*, they had *Spain*; and they were once poſſeſſed of *Sicily*, *Calabria*, and Part of " *Apulia*, [in the ſince-named Kingdom of *Naples*;] in *France* they had poſſeſſed for a while " *Gallia Gothica*, or *Narbonenſis*, i. e. *Languedoc* and *Geſcony*, &c. till ſo terribly ſlaughtered by " *Charles Martel*."

Their Power continued very great through all this Century, although their Hiſtory is but dark and confuſed, becauſe *Chriſtian* Writers, who then were alſo but few, have given us little more of it than what concerned and affected the *Chriſtian* Affairs. Dr. *Maſcou* obſerves it to have been one of the greateſt Indications of their Power, to have been able to ſubvert the *Perſian* Empire, which, till then, had been ſo formidable to the *Conſtantinopolitan* Empire.

In this Century alſo, and in the next following, they waſted *Corſica* and *Sardinia*; and ſuch was their naval Power, (or the Neglect of that of the *Chriſtians*) that they bring 300 Ships from *Aſia*, and lay ſiege to *Conſtantinople* for two Years together, though unſucceſsfully. They were now ſo much Sovereigns on the *Mediterranean* Sea, that neither the *Greek* Emperors, nor the Kings of *France*, were able to encounter their naval Power, which ſtruck Terror every where in thoſe Seas. In brief, Profeſſor *Ockley*, in his Hiſtory of that People, obſerves, That they had now conquered and reigned from *India* in the *Eaſt* to *Spain* in the *Weſt*, and all this within the Space of little more than one hundred Years, reckoning, according to Mr. *Ockley*'s Computation of the *Hegira*, which he makes to have happened in 620 of the Chriſtian *Æra*; but, according to Mr. *Petis de la Croix*, in his Hiſtory of *Tamerlane*, *Anno* 598; and according to his Father's Hiſtory of *Genghiſcan*, *Anno* 603; though according to the more generally-received Opinion, *Anno* 622, as we have noted under that Year: For our *Chriſtian* Hiſtorians are by no means agreed on the exact Year, although the wideſt Difference amongſt them all does not quite amount to 30 Years. The *Grand Caliph*, or Emperor of the *Saracens*, ſwayed the Sceptre at *Bagdat* about 600 Years, *viz.* to the Year of *Chriſt* 1256, when *Hulacon Kan*, the *Tartar*, who was Grandſon of *Ghenghis Can the Great*, ſlew *Muſtaſem Billah*, the laſt of the *Abaſſide Caliphs*, and overturned the Caliphate of *Bagdat*: Yet before it was thus ſunk, it had gradually declined in its Power; for about *Anno Chriſti* 868, *Achmet Ben Tolon* raviſhed *Syria* and *Egypt* from him of *Bagdat*, and aſſumed the Title of Caliph of *Egypt*; and the Emirs and Lieutenants in *Africa* alſo revolted, and aſſumed the Name of *Caliph*. The *Moors* in *Spain* alſo, grown potent, and by reaſon of their great Diſtance from *Bagdat*, ſhook off their Dependancy, though they for ſome Time owned him of *Bagdat* for the Chief of the *Faithful*. And though all the foregoing Revolutions did not fall out exactly in this Century, yet we judged it requiſite to throw them together here, for clearing up ſo much of their general Hiſtory as ſeemed needful to be known. The *Hegira*, various Computations about it. The Revolutions among the *Saracens* in this and the next Century connected.

742 The *Greek* Emperor, *Conſtantine Copronymus*, renews his Father *Leo*'s Edict againſt the worſhiping of Images, and likewiſe iſſues his Prohibition againſt the *Invocation of Saints*. This, being contrary to the Sentiments of the *Pope* and *Italians*, gives a Handle to *Charles Martel* again to march with an Army into *Italy*, where the *Greek* Emperors had ſtill ſome Authority and Dominions, for the diſtreſſing of that Emperor. The *French* invade *Italy*.

752 to 768 Neither in the Reign of *Pepin*, who came to the Crown of *France* in 752, nor till after the Acceſſion of *Charlemain* in the Year 768, had that Kingdom been any way famous for any permanent maritime Greatneſs: This is confeſſed by *Moriſotus* himſelf, in his *Orbis Maritimus*, though in other Reſpects, laviſh enough in his Country's Praiſe. " Under the *Merovingian* Line" (ſays this Author) " there were no maritime Wars at all, wherefore I have made little or no mention of the " Kings from *Pharamond* to *Pepin*. For although the Office of *Admiral* be barely mentioned under " *Childebert* I. (who died *Anno* 558) yet we find no Sea-fights, nor Expeditions to any Iſlands or " Coaſts, excepting only one already mentioned under *Charles Martel*, *Pepin*'s Father, who van" quiſhed the *Friſons* in a Sea-fight, *Anno* 728, and waſted or burnt the Iſles of *Aniſtrach* and " *Auſtrach*, [*Aniſtrachem & Auſtrachen inſulas incendit.*] But (adds our ſaid Author) where thoſe " Iſles lie I am not able to tell." *Charlemain*, a ſager and enterprizing Prince, ſaw the Neceſſity of a maritime Force, as well for preſerving as for extending of Empire. In conſequence thereof, he made ſundry new *Havens*, and built many Ships, with which *Burchard*, his *Maſter of the Horſe*, *France* had no maritime Greatneſs till after this Time. A very early Mention of the Office of *Admiral* in *France*.

or *Conſtable*, [*Comes Stabuli*] vanquiſhed the *Saracens* before *Genoa*, who then infeſted *Sardinia* and *Corſica*, and took thirteen of their Ships. A. D.

The *Exarchate* of *Ravenna* taken by the *Lombards* from the *Greek* Empire;

In conſequence of Pope *Gregory* II.'s having ſome Years before excommunicated the imperial *Exarch* of *Ravenna*, *Aiſtulphus*, King of *Lombardy*, in this Year, beſieged and took *Ravenna*, and all the reſt of the *Exarchate*; which, beſide that then noble City, comprehended ſundry other Cities, and a conſiderable Territory; whereby an End was put to that *Exarchate*, after having laſted 183 Years. The next Year (753) *Aiſtulphus*, thus ſtrengthened, breaks with Pope *Stephen* II. and, in virtue of his ſaid Conqueſt, claims the City and Dukedom of *Rome*, as being a Part of the *Exarchate*, and beſieges that City. The Pope in vain demands Succours of the *Greek* Emperor, *Conſtantine Copronymus*, then at War with both the *Saracens* and *Bulgarians*; but on the Pope's applying to *Pepin*, King of *France*, that Prince marched, *Anno* 754, into *Lombardy*, and brought *Aiſtulphus* to give up the *Exarchate*, &c. to the *Pope*: Yet *Aiſtulphus* failing in this Agreement, and again beſieging *Rome*, *Pepin* returns, *Anno* 756, beſieges him in *Pavia*, his capital City, and obliges him to put the Pope in the actual Poſſeſſion of thoſe Territories; whereby the Pope, now become a temporal Prince, withdraws his Allegiance from the *Greek* Empire, which, notwithſtanding this great Loſs, had ſtill remaining a few Cities, *&c.* in the *South-eaſt* Part of *Italy*, and alſo all *Sicily*, till ſome Time after this, that the *Saracens* invaded and maſtered it. 752

but is retaken by *Pepin* of *France*, and given to the *Pope*.

Zeeland Iſles firſt fortified or banked in.

Verſtegan, in his *Reſtitution of decayed Intelligence*, (4to. P. 101. *Anno* 1628.) fixes on the Year 758, as that wherein the *Danes* and *Goths* firſt fortified the Iſles of *Zealand* on the Coaſt of the *Netherlands*, by driving in of Piles, and making of Banks at Low-water Mark. "They were (ſays "he) ſo provident, as firſt to make certain Mounts (ſtill to be ſeen in the Iſle of *Walcheren*) in "ſundry Places, whither they might retire at High-water, and alſo flee to ſave themſelves if "the Sea ſhould at any time happen to break in upon them." Yet ſome of the *Netherland* Hiſtorians make theſe Iſles to be inhabited ſo far back as *Julius Cæſar*'s Time; tho' probably only by a few Fiſhermen. On the other Hand, *Louis Guicciardin* quotes the old *Zealand* Hiſtorians, "That it was not till the Year 938, that the Violence of the Sea formed all thoſe Iſles which now "compoſe the Province of *Zealand*; being before that Time firm tho' low Land, joined to *Flan*-"*ders*: Yet they were not all formed at once, nor in the Shape we now ſee them; for very great "Alterations have happened, and the Inhabitants have at different Times recovered Quantities "of Land, and fenced the ſame in from the Sea." [*Deſcrip. des Pays bas. Antwerp* 1582. Fol. Second Edit.] So dark, uncertain, and various are the Accounts of thoſe Times of Ignorance. 758

Holland, *Zealand*, and Part of *Flanders*, &c. originally overflowed by the Sea.

The ſame Author (*Verſtegan*) is of opinion, that not only *Holland* and *Zealand*, but alſo the greateſt Part of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, were originally overflowed by the Sea, as lying ſo low and even, that, by cutting of the Downes or Sandhills, they might eaſily be again overflowed. He quotes an eminent Author who aſſerts, that the City of *Tongres*, in the Biſhoprick of *Liege*, tho' now near 100 Miles from the Sea, was once a Sea-port; alledging, amongſt other Reaſons, the great Iron Rings to which Ships were faſtened, remaining here in his Time; beſide innumerable Quantities of Sea-ſhells, in digging a few feet, found in *Strata*, as in the Sea; with ſundry other Reaſons for evidencing thoſe Parts to have anciently been Sea. And he thinks (with ſome others) that the *Iſthmus* of Land, which he ſuppoſes once joined *Britain* to *France*, [betwixt *Dover* and *Calais*] was, ſince the general Deluge, broke through by an Inundation of the *German* Sea, (till then only a vaſt *Bay*) occaſioned, as he conjectures, by an Earthquake, or ſome other extraordinary Means; which Sea thereby finding a new Courſe into what we call the *Channel*, all thoſe flat Parts of *Flanders*, *Brabant*, &c. were deſerted by the Sea and became dry, tho' at firſt marſhy Land. See his 3d and 4th Chapters for ſome other Reaſons for this Conjecture, and alſo what Sir *William Temple* has ſaid on this Subject, in his Account of the *United Netherlands*.

Britain ſuppoſed to have been once part of the *Continent* of *Europe*.

Organs firſt brought from the *Greek* Empire into the *Weſt*.

About this Time the eminent muſical Inſtruments called *Organs*, were firſt brought into *Italy* and *France*, and thence into other Parts of *Europe*, from the *Eaſt* or *Greek* Empire, where they were firſt invented, and applied to religious Devotion in Churches, in ſinging the Praiſes of Almighty God.

The City of *Bruges* firſt founded.

The famous City of *Bruges* in *Flanders*, (according to *Louis Guicciardini*'s Deſcription of the *Netherlands*, Second Edition in Folio, *Anno* 1581 in *French*) had its Foundations firſt laid about the the Year 760. It took its Name from a Bridge called *Brugſtock* near it, between *Oudembourg* and *Rodembourg*, [the laſt Place is now named *Ardembourg*] which were two maritime Towns, ſaid to have been of ſome conſiderable Commerce in this Country, till ruined by the *Danes* or *Normans*. Out of the Ruins of the ſaid *Oudembourg* was built the original Town or Caſtle of *Bruges*, the Remains or Form of which (ſays *Guicciardini*) is ſtill to be ſeen at this Day. Whereby it is plain (though contrary to the Opinion of ſome) that *Flanders* was very early an inhabitable and even a *trading* Country; and that our truly judicious Sir *William Temple*'s Account of thoſe *Low Countries* as they were in old Times, is moſt to be relied on. 760

Charlemain's Acceſſion to the Crown of *France*.

The ever famous *Charles the Great*, called in the *Frankiſh* or *French* Language of that Time *Charlemaigne*, (pronounced and often written *Charlemain*) ſucceeds his Father *Pepin* to the Crown of *France*. 768

Charlemain conquers the Kingdom of *Lombardy*.

Deſiderius, the laſt King of *Lombardy*, being at variance with Pope *Stephen* III. *Charlemain*, King of *France*, an artful and ambitious Prince, marches into *Italy* to that Pope's Aid, maſters *Pavia* the Capital of *Lombardy*, and therein *Deſiderius*, with his Queen and Children, whom he ſent into *France*, where they were never more heard of. Hereby an End was put to the *Lombardic* Kingdom, after it had laſted 206 Years. 770

Charlemain crowned King of *Lombardy*.

Charlemain having, two Years before, conquered *Lombardy*, gets himſelf in this Year crowned King of that fine Country. 772

The Original of many leſſer Princes in *Italy*.

And *Anno* 773, he is entertained at *Rome* in the moſt ſplendid Manner by Pope *Adrian* I. who, for his own Ends, heaped all poſſible Honours and Privileges on this aſpiring Prince, as King of *Lombardy*. Yet in the very next Year, on *Charlemain*'s return into *France*, ſeveral of the *Dukes* of *Lombardy* (as thoſe of *Spoleto*, *Friuli*, *Benevento*, &c.) ſhook off the Yoke, and declared themſelves independent. 773 774

Charlemain commences the Conqueſt of *Saxony*.

It was about this Time that *Charlemain*, who had already by Succeſſion a great Part of *Germany*, ſeems to have in earneſt meditated the Conqueſt of *Saxony*, which then (according to moſt Authors) comprehended the greateſt Part of old *Germany*, and extended from the *Rhine* to the *Elbe*. It had not, indeed, in thoſe Times, any rich *Mines*, nor any *Cities* or *walled* Towns in it; as

A. D. 774 as *David Peiferus*, in his *Origines Lipſienſes* expreſsly affirms, (8vo. *Francofurti*, *Anno* 1700; Lib. i. Pag. 3.) from Authors who wrote near thoſe Times, in the Words following, *viz.* "*Anté Caro-*
"*lum magnum*, in *Germania* veteri quam ut ſupra demonſtratum eſt *Danubiõ*; *Rheno*; *Oceano*; *Viſ-*
"*tula*; et *Carpathiis* montibus, concluſam finitamque fuiſſe, *Nullas extitiſſe Urbes*: *Andreas Al-*
"*thamerus* autor eſt. Poſtea, *Oppida* fuerunt erudita, quæ vallis atque portis tantum communi-
"rentur idque *Helmoldus* Preſbyter, non obſcuré innuit, *&c. i. e.* "There were no fortified Cities
"in ancient *Germany*, (the Bounds of which he here deſcribes to be between the *Danube*, *Rhine*,
"*Ocean*, *Viſtula*, and the *Carpathian* Mountains) till *Charlemain*'s Time; and even afterwards
"they had only *Gates*, and a Wall or Ditch *round them*, as *Helmoldus* a Prieſt (who wrote in the
"XIIth Century) plainly enough intimates, as well as *Andreas Althamerus*." This is confirmed by the learned *Lambecius*, Librarian to the Emperor *Leopold*, and Secretary of the City of *Hamburg*, in his *Origines Hamburgenſes*. (*Hamburg* 1706, p. 26. in Folio) His Words are, "*Anté*
"*Carolum magnum*, *nullum Opidum* fuit in *Germania*." By which Word *Opidum*, is here meant *a fortified Town* or *City*. For, that there were open Towns and Burghs in *Germany* prior to *Charlemain*'s Time, is beyond doubt.

Ancient *Germany* had no fortified Towns till *Charlemain*'s Time.

The [ſuppoſed *Royal*] Author of the Memoirs of the Houſe of *Brandenburgh*, publiſhed in *French*, and in *Engliſh Anno* 1751, makes the City of *Brandenburg* to have been built *Anno Mundi* 3588. *i. e.* 416 Years before the *Incarnation* of our Saviour, by *Brennus*, who ſacked *Rome*; and that from him it took its Name; for which he quotes the *Annals of Brandeburg*, printed *Anno* 1595. But he does not clearly tell us how the *Brandeburgers* came to know this their own great Antiquity without the Uſe of Letters, which it does not appear they had, till taught by *Charlemain*, who firſt cauſed ſome of their old Poems or Ballads which they then only ſung by Heart, (containing their ancient Exploits) to be committed to writing, in order the better to allure them to learn Letters. Though it is probable the *Franks*, who lived nearer to the *Roman* Empire, might have had the Uſe of Letters from them, even before the final Overthrow of that Empire. For their old *runic* Letters are mentioned by *Venantius* in the VIth Century, being partly *Roman* and partly *Greek*, though rude Characters; but not of ſo great Antiquity as ſome *German* Writers would have them to be. Yet he owns, "that there was not the leaſt veſtige of *Chriſtianity*
"to be found in *Brandeburg* till *Charlemain*'s Time, who granted them Peace on their conſenting
"to embrace *Chriſtianity*, and to be baptized in his Camp near *Magdeburg*. Though as ſoon as
"his formidable Army removed from them, they all returned again to their old *Idolatry*."
"In ancient Times (ſays Dr. *Strauchius* in his *Breviarium Chronologicum*) *Germany* (as indeed were
"moſt other Countries of *Europe*) was a Compoſition of ſeveral independent Democracies, till
"*Charlemain* reduced the whole under his Juriſdiction."

The Town of *Brandenburg*'s Antiquity.

The then moſt potent of all the *Saxon* Princes was *Wittikind*, who, however, had no better a Capital for his Reſidence than the Village of *Ereſbourg*, neither walled nor otherwiſe fortified; where was the principal *Pagan* Temple of the *Saxons*, which *Charlemain* deſtroyed. They pretend that the preſent Cathedral Church of *Minden* was the ſame *Wittikind*'s Palace.

Wittikind's capital Reſidence and Palace in old *Saxony*.

The *Saxons* frequently revolted when *Charlemain* was abſent; ſo that it coſt him, in near 30 Years Time, many Expeditions, and much Trouble and Bloodſhed, before he intirely reduced thoſe People; and laſt of all, the fierce Nations on the North Side of the *Elbe*; who, according to the *Daniſh* Hiſtorians, were ſuccoured by a *Daniſh* Land Army. The *Danes* alſo ſent out a Fleet of 300 Ships againſt *Charlemain*'s Dominions. This laſt Article ſerves partly to account for the Ravages of the *Danes* or *Normans* (as they are promiſcuouſly called in thoſe Times) on the Coaſts of the *Netherlands* and of *France* about this Time, who might make a Pretence of being Allies of the *Saxons*, in excuſe for thoſe their terrible Devaſtations. So ſtoutly did the *Saxons* maintain their Independency, that *Wittikind*'s laſt Battle with *Charlemain* laſted three Days, *Anno* 784. But more of the Conqueſt of *Saxony*, and of its great Conſequences, in the next Century.

The plauſible Pretext for the *Daniſh* Ravages in the *French* Territories.

782 Some Authors ſay, that by an Inſcription found on a Stone Table in *China*, *Anno* 1625, dated in the Year of our Lord 782, in both the *Chineſe* and the *Syriac* Languages, there is not only a Summary of the *Chriſtian* Religion, but an Account of its Progreſs in *China*; whereby it appeared, "That *Chriſtianity* was firſt preached in that Country *Anno Chriſti* 636," [if Monſieur *Renaudot*'s ancient Accounts of *India* and *China* by two *Mahometan* Travellers thither in the IXth Century is to be credited] "But that, in a great Revolution which happened in *China*, *Anno* 877, vaſt
"Numbers of *Chriſtians*, as well as of *Jews*, *Mahometans*, and *Perſees*, were put to the Sword,
"when the City of *Canfu* was ſacked. Yet it is alſo ſaid that Chriſtian Miſſionaries over Land
"from *Syria*, continued to be ſent into *China*, till towards the Cloſe of the Xth Century; after
"which we hear nothing farther of it. And when, *Anno* 1517, the *Portugueſe* arrived firſt in *China*,
"they found not the leaſt Veſtige of *Chriſtianity* there. Yet they afterward found the above-named
"Inſcription, and alſo ſundry Croſſes dug out of the Earth." The Author of the above-quoted Book even doubts (with our Sir *John Chardin*) "whether the *Chineſe* themſelves knew the *Ma-*
"*riners Compaſs* before it came to their Knowlege from the *Arabians*, who had it from the *Euro-*
"*peans*, and who communicated it to *India* and *China* long before the *Portugueſe* failed thither.
"That whatever ill-informed Authors may alledge, there is not an original Word either in *Arabic*,
"*Turkiſh*, or *Perſian*, which can properly ſignify either the *Aſtrolabe* or the *Compaſs*. They com-
"monly call the *Compas Boſſola*, which is the *Italian* Name for it. This ſhews that the thing
"ſignified, is foreign to them as well as the *Word*.—The *Arabians* (continues our Author) un-
"doubtedly traded to *India* and *China* by the *Red-Sea*, as well as by *Baſſora* in the *Perſian* Gulph,
"many Ages ago. But it is plain they only knew the maritime Coaſts of *China*, otherwiſe we
"ſhould have heard of the famous Wall of *China*, long before the Accounts we have of it from
"the eaſtern Geographers, the oldeſt of whom lived but a little better than 300 Years ago.—
"Laſtly, That between the two Empires of *India* and *China*, there has been a commercial Inter-
"courſe by Sea, as well as over Land, by the way of *Cabul*, &c."

China reſorted to; and partly *Chriſtianized* at this Time.

What Arts the *Chineſe* knew before the *European* came amongſt them.

We muſt here note, that although Sir *John Chardin*, (as above alleged) doubts of the *Chineſe* being the original Inventors of the *Mariners Compaſs*; yet he allows them the Knowlege of *Printing* and of *Fire Artillery*, before we knew of either.

It

A. D.

The *Poles* till now did not ſhoe their Horſes.

It may here alſo be noted what Hiſtorians tell us concerning the *Poles*, (who, indeed, came generally very late into modern Improvements) *viz.* that, till about the latter Part of this Century, they had not the Knowlege of *ſhoeing* their Horſes, until taught them by *Leſcus*.

Scotland's firſt Alliance with *France*.

It was in the Year 784, according to ſome of the *Scotiſh* Writers, that *Salvathius* King of *Scotland* entered into the firſt League with *France*. Yet, according to others, it was their King *Achaius* who, in 788, or 789, or 792, made the firſt League with *France*; *Achaius* having, it ſeems, aſſiſted *Charlemain* in *Spain* againſt the *Saracens*, and in *Germany* againſt the *Saxons*. This League, which was ſo often renewed, and ſo long continued between thoſe two Nations, was much more to the Advantage of *France* than of *Scotland*. *Achaius* alſo (ſay the *Scotiſh* Writers) ſent to *Charlemain*, *Claudius Clement*, and *John de Mailros*, (and not *Alcuin*, as ſome erroneouſly have ſaid) two learned Men for that Age, who laid the Foundation of the Univerſity of *Paris*. But the *Saxon* Writers make *Offa* King of *Mercia*, to ſend *Alcuin*. It is, indeed, more probable that *Offa* King of *Mercia* ſhould ſend *Alcuin* (who was an *Anglo Saxon*) to *Charlemain*, than that *Achaius* did it. Yet it may be true that the *Scotiſh* King ſent other learned Men thither, and that *Achaius* ſent *Charlemain Scotiſh* Troops, (commanded by his Brother) who were aſſiſting in his Wars in *Saxony* and *Lombardy*, and againſt the *Moors* of *Spain*, and ſent *Charlemain* alſo certain religious Perſons who were inſtrumental in propagating Chriſtianity in ſome Parts not as yet chriſtianized. But the probable Account of *Alcuin* is, that *Charlemain* hearing of the Fame of *Alcuin*, the greateſt Man of this obſcure Age, obtained of *Offa* that he ſhould be ſent to him; where he remained the reſt of his Days. He wrote of *Divinity*, *Hiſtory*, and the *liberal Arts*, and proved the Means of *Charlemain*'s founding the Univerſities of *Paris*, *Tours*, *Tholouſe*, &c. His Works were printed in Folio at *Paris Anno* 1617; and his Character was much to the Credit of our *Saxon* Anceſtors, being a *Divine*, *Hiſtorian*, *Orator*, *Philoſopher*, *Poet*, and *Mathematician*. *Charlemain* having intirely reduced *Wittikind* and his Territories to his Obedience, carried him to *France*, and beſtowed on him the Country of *Angria* in *Weſtphalia*, (after being baptized) with the Title of Dukedom. From which Prince [*Wittikind*] *Hugh Capet*, who was crowned King of *France* in the Year 987, was deſcended.

784

Wittikind made a Duke by *Charlemain*.

785

Many *Saxons* tranſplanted to the *Netherlands* and *Switzerland*.

In the ſame Year, 785, (tho' others make it in 794) *Charlemain* tranſplanted 10,000 of the principal Families of *Saxony* into *Brabant* and *Flanders*, and others of them into *Switzerland*.

The *Danes* firſt invade *England*.

789

It was about this Time that the (hitherto) barbarous and pagan *Danes*, firſt invaded and even ravaged *England*: And that they continued ſuch Invaſions, more or leſs, from the Beginning of the Reign of *Egbert* King of *Weſſex*, until the *Norman* Conqueſt; in which long Space of Time, they ſeldom left us any conſiderable Reſpite from Invaſions and Depredations. They were not properly *Danes* alone, but a Mixture of divers northern People, joined at firſt together merely for the Sake of Plunder. But when thoſe Nations became intirely *chriſtianized*, towards the Beginning of the XIth Century, they fell into a leſs barbarous way of making War, and became gradually more civilized.

Charlemain gives Names to eight of the 32 Winds,

but the other 24 Points were much later invented by thoſe of *Bruges*.

790

It was in this Year, according to *Helvicus*, that *Charlemain* gave the Names they now have, all over *Chriſtendom*, to the twelve Months of the Year, and alſo to the *Winds*; i. e. only to the four cardinal Points and to the four next important ones, *viz. N-Eaſt*, *N-Weſt*, *S-Eaſt*, *S-Weſt*. But the Invention of the other 24 Points of the Winds, (now called the Compaſs) are of a much later date; being ſaid to have been invented by thoſe of *Bruges* in *Flanders*, who in the XIIth, XIIIth, XIVth, and XVth Centuries, were great *maritime* Traders; it being obſervable, that all *Chriſtendom* have adopted the ſame Method of Stile with regard to the Names of the ſaid 32 Points, as in the *Dutch* Dialect; whence it is not improbable that they were firſt invented and named by *Dutch* People.

Charlemain's Project for uniting the *Rhine* and the *Danube*.

According to Dr. *Howell*'s Hiſtory of the World, (Vol. II. p. 3. Chap. 1.) *Charlemain*, for the promoting of Commerce in his widely extended Dominions, is ſaid to have formed a Project of uniting of the two great Rivers of the *Rhine* falling into the *German* Ocean, and the *Danube* falling into the *Euxine* or *Black-Sea*, and conſequently between the *German* and *Black-Seas*, without ſailing up the *Mediterranean* Sea. For which End, he cauſed a Trench to be dug out, of the Breadth of 300 Feet, ſo as to receive large Veſſels; and it was *two Miles* in length. But it ſeems the Ground being fenny and looſe by the great Rains of the Autumn Seaſon, what they dug by Day was filled up in the Night.

Commercial Treaty between *Charlemain* and *Offa* King of *Mercia*.

Our *Offa*, King of *Mercia*, having complained to *Charlemain*, that *Engliſhmen* travelling towards *Rome*, were much moleſted not only by the *Saracens*, then poſſeſſing the Streights of the *Alpes*, but alſo by *Charlemain*'s Subjects, both in *France* and *Italy*. *Charlemain* hereupon "grants "Leave to ſuch *Engliſh* as went in pilgrimage to *Rome*, to paſs freely and peaceably. But that "if any ſhould be found amongſt them who go thither not on a religious Account, but merely "for Gain, he tells *Offa*, that they ſhould pay the cuſtomary Tolls: Promiſing, however, that "his Merchants ſhould have legal Patronage and Redreſs of Grievances upon Application to "him." This was in a Letter from *Charlemain* to *Offa*, wherein he tells him, "That he had "ſent Gifts to the Churches in his Dominions; and to himſelf one *Belt*, a *Hunniſh* Sword, and "two *Silken Veſts*." (*Howell*, ibidem.)

Silk Garments of great Value.

It ſeems there had been ſo great a Variance between thoſe two Princes, that Commerce was forbidden on both Sides; and that *Offa* ſent frequent Embaſſies to *Charlemain* before he could make him his Friend. Hereby alſo we may ſee the great Value put in thoſe Days on *Silken* Garments, as well as the Antiquity of *Tolls* laid on Merchandize paſſing as well by Land as by Sea, through other Princes Territories.

The *Chriſtians* begin to gain Ground on the *Moors* of *Spain*.

About this Time alſo the *Chriſtian* Princes of *Navar* began to gain ground on the *Moors* of *Spain*, by taking many Forts from them, both in *Navar* and *Arragon*.

Charlemain vanquiſhes the *Hungarians*.

791

Charlemain invades *Hungary*, takes *Buda*, and after eight Years War impoſes a Tribute on the *Hungarians*, leaving a Governor over them, and a Number of Clergy to chriſtianize them; tho' for ſome Time longer to little Effect.

Flanders made a County.

793

Charlemain creates *Liderick de Harlebeck*, then great Forreſter of *Flanders*, the *firſt* Count or Earl of that noble Province; from whence deſcended many ſucceeding Earls of *Flanders*.

The *Danes*, &c. firſt invade the Coaſts of *Ireland* and *Scotland*.

795

According to Sir *James Ware*'s Antiquities and Hiſtory of *Ireland*, it was in the Year 795, that the *Danes* and *Normans*, or *Eaſterlings*, (as he expreſſes it) firſt infeſted the *Iriſh* and *Scotiſh* Coaſts; and

A. D. 795 and that in 798 they infeſted the Province of *Ulſter*, and alſo the Hebrides or weſtern Iſles of *Scotland*.

Many Authors are of opinion, that all the *Netherlands*, as far Eaſt as ſome Leagues beyond where *Aix-la-Chapelle* now ſtands, was Foreſt, and much uſed by *Charlemain* for his hunting. And old Records attribute the Diſcovery (or at leaſt the Retrieval) of the Hot Baths of *Aix-la-Chapelle* (which they think had been known in the Time of the weſtern Empire) to that Prince's hunting Horſe's poaching one of his Legs into ſome hollow Ground, which made way for the ſmoaking Water to break out, and proved the Occaſion, about this Time, of that Emperor's building of that City, which was afterward his uſual Reſidence, and the Place of the Coronation of many ſucceeding Emperors.

Aix-la Chapelle founded by a chance Diſcovery of its Hot Springs.

800 *Charlemain* having about the Cloſe of the VIIIth Century compleated his Conqueſt of all *Saxony*, it is fit here to give ſome Account of the great Things he did in that Country during this Century only, before we proceed to the IXth Century.

The Scholiaſt on *Helmoldus*, (Lib. i. Cap. 4.) gives us the Dates of ten *Biſhopricks* founded by him, *viz.*

		Anno
At	Osnaburg.	772
	Halberstadt (or Osterwick.) (*)	776
	Bremen.	779
	Minden.	780
	Paderborn (or Herstell.) (*)	784
	Magdeburg (or Seidern.) (*)	784
	Munster.	784
	Verden (or Bardewick.) (*)	786
	Hildersheim.	796
	Hamburgh.	798

Biſhopricks founded by *Charlemain* in *Germany*.

(*) The four Places to which other Names are ſuperadded, were not then built; but the Biſhopricks now erected were afterwards removed to them. Thus, for Inſtance, *Magdeburg* was not built until *Otho the Great*'s Reign, who, *Anno* 967, made it the Metropolis of the *Slavi*, and an Archbiſhoprick. [*Helmoldus*, Lib. i. Cap. 6.] And *Bardewick* being deſtroyed by *Henry the Lion*, in the XIIth Century, that Biſhoprick was removed to *Verden*; and ſo for the other two. The Dates of theſe Erections will ſhew the Progreſs of *Chriſtianity* in the more northern Parts of *Germany*, where all was *Pagan* before. Yet the *Slavi*, who inhabited a Part of that Country, were not ſubdued nor reduced to *Chriſtianity* till long after this Time, *viz.* until the XIIth Century, by *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*. But at this Time, and long after, the *Nortalbingi* (as the Writers of the *Middle Ages* often call them) or *Slavi*, viz. all the People North of the *Albis* or *Elbe*, from the *Viſtula eaſtward*, to the *German* Ocean *weſtward*, remained *Pagans*; (as *Helmoldus* and *Adamus Bremenſis* aſſure us) which the Situation of the above Biſhopricks, the only ones erected by *Charlemain* ſo far North, does in ſome meaſure confirm. Neither were the Countries of *Pomerania* and *Mecklenburg*, nor the Iſles of *Rugen*, *Uſedom*, &c. at the diſemboguing of the River *Oder*, ſo ſoon converted to *Chriſtianity*, (as will be ſeen) by at leaſt 200 Years. Yet *Lewis the Godly*, Son and Succeſſor to *Charlemain*, beſtowed vaſt Poſſeſſions on the Biſhops and other Clergy, as did alſo moſt of his Succeſſors, who alſo uſed ſundry other Means (ſome of which were far from being juſtifiable) for the Advancement of *Chriſtianity* in the Countries of the *Slavi*, &c. in thoſe north Parts of *Germany*.

The Progreſs of *Chriſtianity* in the Middle and North Parts of *Germany*.

Favine, in his *Theatre of Honour*, (p. 71.) ſays, "That *Charlemain* himſelf inſtituted a cruel "Inquiſition againſt the *Pagans* in *Germany*, which proved a Model for that in *Spain*; whereby "Perſons of the greateſt Note, taken in *Idolatry*, (to which the *Weſtphalians* were zealouſly inclined) were hanged up directly. So that they ſpared neither *rich* nor *poor*."

It was the beforenamed *Lewis the Godly* who erected *Hamburg* into an *Archbiſhoprick*, from whence Miſſionaries were ſent out, not only amongſt the *Slavi* and the *Danes* of *Jutland*, but even into *Sweden*, though with little Succeſs as yet, in the laſt named Country; they generally remaining obſtinate in *Paganiſm* for ſeveral Centuries after. And the *German* Writers ſay, that the Foundation of the City of *Hanover* was coeval with that of *Hamburg*. As the planting and propagating of *Chriſtianity*, and particularly of the above-named new Biſhops Sees in *Germany*, introduced a new Set of *People*, *Cuſtoms*, and *Uſages* there; ſo it conſiderably increaſed the Cities where ſuch Cathedral Churches, and the Biſhops and Clergies, *&c.* Houſes were erected. It alſo brought about a much more intimate and regular Correſpondence between them and the older chriſtianized Countries of *Italy*, *France*, *Spain*, and *Britain*; whereby their Superfluities and Products were mutually communicated to each other, and *Germany* gradually received new Lights, Improvements, and Inſtructions from the before-named Countries in relation to *Agriculture*, *Mining*, *Vine-dreſſing*, *Manufacture*, and the other more-immediately neceſſary Arts. Thus the propagation of *Chriſtianity* in that Country, proved greatly conducive to the Advancement of *Commerce*, both with them and the other Countries above-mentioned. And although it can by no Means be juſtified, to take ſuch Meaſures for the Propagation of the *mild* Religion of the Goſpel as thoſe *Gallic* Princes took, and particularly *Charlemain* himſelf; yet much Good came out of that Evil, in many Reſpects, by *God*'s over-ruling Providence.

which proved the Means of advancing of Commerce all over *Europe*.

The *Saracens* firſt, and afterwards the *Lombards*, having deſtroyed the City of *Genoa*, *Charlemain* defeating the former, and driving the latter out of *Italy*, cauſed *Genoa*, about this Time, to be rebuilt and reſtored to its priſtine Luſtre; and alſo the famous City of *Florence*, which ſeems to have lain 250 Years in Ruins, according to *Machiavel*'s Hiſtory of *Florence*, Lib. ii. Thus this great Prince may juſtly be ſaid to have laid the Foundations of the Revival and Increaſe of Commerce in both the North and South Parts of *Europe*. By his Conqueſt of *Italy*, and by his rebuilding and reſtoring of ſundry decayed Cities in that Country, he firſt put thoſe Cities upon that Spirit of Commerce, Manufacture, and Navigation, for which they were in after Times ſo juſtly famous. Here, therefore, we may fix on the firſt Beginnings of what may be properly called the *Revival of Commerce in Europe*, after the Conqueſts of the Barbarians of the *North* and *North-Eaſt* had parcelled out the *weſtern* Empire amongſt themſelves. Yet ſtill ſubſequent to this remarkable Time, the *Normans* and *Moors*, or *Saracens*, by their Ravages and Conqueſts in ſundry

Charlemain reſtores the decay'd and ruin'd Cities of *Italy*, and proves the firſt Reviver of Commerce in the North and South Parts of *Europe*.

dry Parts, did greatly obſtruct and retard the Progreſs of the hopeful Beginnings made at this Time: Altho', in ſpite of all Oppoſition, the free Cities in both the extreme Parts of *Europe*, at length forced their way into Traffick, as will be gradually illuſtrated hereafter. A. D. 800

Charlemain declared *Emperor* of the *Weſt*.

At this Time alſo, *Charlemain* having overturned the *Lombardic* Kingdom, and played his Game ſucceſsfully with the See of *Rome*, already become too powerful to be diſobliged, his Dominions were of an immenſe Extent. He was become Maſter of all the North End of *Italy*, from *Rome* to the *Alps*. What was South of *Rome* ſtill remained to the *Greek* Empire, excepting what the *Popes* had gained in Sovereignty (by the *Greek* Emperor's ſupineneſs) in the neighbourhood of *Rome*; which *papal* Sovereignty was now conſiderably enlarged by *Charlemain*'s Bounty; [the *ſpiritual* and *temporal* Powers playing into each others Hands] For as *Charlemain* enlarged the ſovereign Territory of the *Pope* in *Italy*, his *Holineſs*, in return, gave him the new ſplendid Title of *Emperor of the Weſt*; which Title has been continued down to the preſent Time, though ſoon transferred from *France* to *Germany*.

His vaſt Dominions.

To ſay the Truth, his Dominions ſeemed to merit ſuch a Title. For, as *Sleidan*, *Vertot*, and many others remark, he was the firſt Monarch whoſe Dominions extended over *all* ancient *Gaul*. All the Kings of *France* before him were Maſters of only that Part of *Germany* lying between ancient *Saxony* and the *Rhine*, (together with the *Low Countries*) and between the *Rhine* and the *Sala*, together with *Franconia*, *Swevia*, (or *Swabia*) and *Bavaria*; *Charlemain* added all *Saxony*, together with *Pannonia*, *Dacia*, *Iſtria*, and part of *Dalmatia*, (i. e. *Auſtria*, *Hungary*, *Croatia*, *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Friuli*, &c.) His Predeceſſors poſſeſſed only that Part of *France* betwixt the *Rhine* and the *Loire*, the *German* Ocean and the *Balearic* Sea; whereas he added all *Aquitain* and *Languedoc*, and as far as the *Ebro* in modern *Catalonia*, and all the North Part of *Italy*. So that from the *German* Ocean and the *Ebro* in *Spain*, in the Weſt, to the *Tiber* in *Italy*, South; and to the *Baltic* Sea to the North, and to the *Viſtula*, and even to the Confines of *Bulgaria* and *Thrace* (as ſome write) eaſtward, his ſupreme Dominion was acknowleged.

The *Viſi-Goths*, who ſettled in the South of *France*, gave to modern *Languedoc* the Name of *Gothia*, and it had likewiſe that of *Septimania*; for which latter Name Dr. *Maſcou*'s Hiſtory of the ancient *Germans* quotes this new Emperor's Teſtament, that Name being derived from the following ſeven Cities, *viz.* *Bourdeaux*, *Agen*, *Perigueux*, *Angouleſme*, *Saintes*, *Poictiers*, and *Toloufe*; which ſeven Cities with their Diſtricts, were firſt named *Septimania* by *Sidonius Apollinaris*, but was afterward aſcribed to that whole Country, when remaining in the Hands of the *Goths*.

The *Normans* and the *Saracens* commence their Piracies about the ſame Time.

In this laſt Year of the VIIIth Century, (ſays *Mezeray*) the *Danes*, *Normans*, and *Saracens*, commenced their Piracies on the Coaſts of *France*; theſe in the *Mediterranean*, the others in the Ocean. *Charlemain* looked after them both, and directed Veſſels to be built and Forts to be erected in ſeveral Places. "The Piracy of thoſe Infidels, (ſays he) was as well an Effect of their "Zeal againſt *Chriſtianity*, as of their Thirſt for Wealth and Plunder. For *Charlemain*'s Con- "queſts having driven Idolatry, firſt, beyond the *Rhine*, and, at laſt, beyond the *Elbe*, into *Den- "mark*, whither many of the *German Pagans* with their Prieſts had retired, who burning with "the ardent Deſire of avenging their Gods as well as the Loſs of their Liberty, made perpetual "Excurſions, and principally exerted their bloody Malice on ſuch Prieſts and Monks as they "could light on, as being thoſe who had deſtroyed their ſuperſtitious Temples and falſe Gods."

Thus we have exhibited a general View of the State of the *weſtern* World as it ſtood at the End of the VIIIth Century.

NINTH CENTURY. *Its Character.*

The IXth Century may in general be ſaid to have been full of Darkneſs, Diſorders, and Viciſſitudes; *the Strongeſt* (as *Voltaire* expreſſes it) *riſing upon the Ruins of the Weakeſt, in order to be at length thrown down by others.* 801

The main ſecular Characteriſtic of this Century was the Introduction or rather Eſtabliſhment of the *Feudal Law* into *France* and *Germany*; from whence it came into *England*, at or about (tho' ſome think long before) the Time of the *Norman* Conqueſt. A Conſtitution wherein the *Landed Men* were diſtinguiſhed by the Appellation either of *ſuperior Lords* or *dependent Vaſſals*. The Cities or Towns of the laſt named three Countries were then very inconſiderable, moſtly no better than our greater Villages and open *Burghs* of modern Times, and their Inhabitants were at beſt but in a ſlaviſh State both in *Germany*, *France*, and *England*. Such Cities as had been conſiderable in the Times of the *Romans* being now, through the Barbarity and Confuſion of the laſt three Centuries, very much decayed, and no *new* ones of any Note having as yet ſprung up. For all the important Commerce and fine Manufactures of *Europe*, were as yet intirely confined to the *Italian* Cities, and to the *Greek* Empire; yet *Flanders* and *Brabant* now began to be improved.

From the very beginning of this Century, and even whilſt *Charlemain* lived, (and which he ſadly lamented towards his latter Days) the *Danes* or *Normans* committed moſt cruel Ravages on the Coaſts of *Germany*, the *Netherlands*, *France*, and *England*; keeping the coaſts of thoſe Nations in perpetual Alarm, whilſt the *Saracens* with equal Fury ravaged the Coaſts of the *Mediterranean* Sea. This was enough to obſtruct all maritime Commerce, as indeed it effectually did. In *England*, *Egbert* had almoſt entirely reduced all the ſeven *Saxon* Monarchies under his Subjection. Yet thoſe Ravages kept the *Engliſh* in conſtant fear throughout this Century.

Some Woollen and Iron Manufactures exiſted in the South of *France*, as well as in *Italy*, in this Century; and there was ſome Trade from *Marſeilles*, as well as from *Tuſcany*, to *Alexandria* and other *Levantine* Ports.

The incomparable King *Alfred* of *England*, makes moſt excellent Regulations in his Kingdom, and promotes Learning and Commerce, and alſo Diſcoveries of diſtant Countries. Yet *Ignorance* and its concomitant *Bigotry* were in their very *Zenith*. Even Cardinal *Bellarmine* admits, that there never was an Age more illiterate than this, in which a Studyer of *Mathematics* or *Philoſophy* *was deemed a Magician*. Yet we are obliged to the *Arabian Moors* for the excellent Invention of the *ten arithmetical Figures* we now uſe, being by them invented in this Century; an Invention ſo much more ready and uſeful in all commercial Affairs than either the *Roman* or *Greek* manner of Numeration, that it well merits the higheſt Praiſe. The *Church*, (by which was then always to

A. D. 801 be understood the *Clergy* solely) daily increased in Power and Wealth, at the Expence not only of the Emperors, but of all other *Christian* Princes; upon whom the *Popes*, the *Bishops*, the *Abbots*, and other Clergy, were continually gaining ground. The newly-established western Emperors, who stiled themselves (as they still do) *Roman Emperors*, contributed not a little to the aggrandizing of the *Popes*, and to the weakening of their own Authority, by fixing their Residence in *Germany* instead of *Rome*; thereby leaving *Italy* to the Intrigues of the *Popes*: Whereby also (as will be seen) several Cities began to render themselves independent, and also gradually annexed considerable Territories to their said Cities; as *Florence*, *Pisa*, *Genoa*, *Venice*, &c. Whereby, however, Commerce sooner revived in those Cities than in any other Part of *Europe*; and from whence, in gradually succeeding Times, it was probably the sooner propagated, even to the remotest Parts of it.

Sundry *Italian* Lords also, of great Wealth and Power, had, notwithstanding the Overthrow of the *Lombard* Monarchy, obtained a sort of despotic Dominion over certain Fortresses, and even Provinces of *Italy*, under colour of Homages either to the *Greeks*, or else to the new western Empire: Which Lords had frequent and violent Contentions amongst themselves, as well as with the *papal* See, and made many Encroachments on each other, and on the Imperial Rights, whereby the Emperors themselves were frequently called into *Italy*, and more frequently interposed by their Substitutes. Yet the declining *Greek* Empire still held a considerable Part of *Italy* (confirmed by *Charlemain* himself, by a Treaty *Anno* 802) until the XIth Century, when the *Normans* got possession of all that remained to that Empire, both in *Italy* and *Sicily*.

801 *Mezeray* observes, that all the Princes of the Earth either loved or feared *Charlemain* the new western Emperor. That *Anno* 801, *Aaron* the haughty King of *Persia* sent him *Jewels*, *Silks*, *Spices*, and a large *Elephant*, &c.

Charlemain either loved or feared by all the Earth.

Most Chronologers first begin about this Time to give a distinct *Series* of the Kings of *Denmark*, beginning with *Getricus*. Their own *Historians*, however, give us Accounts of their Kings and of their Atchievements much farther back, tho' very little to be relied on, any more than the like Accounts of sundry other Kingdoms of *Europe*.

The regular *Danish* Chronology of their Kings, &c. commences.

802 *Anno* 802, *Charlemain* repaired the famous City of *Florence*, which had been sadly defaced by the Barbarians.

The same Year *Engelram*, Earl of *Flanders*, laid a Foundation in that Country of its succeeding Wealth and Commerce, by his having cleared it of Thieves, and setting his People on cultivating their Lands. This Prince also built or repaired many Forts and Churches.

Flanders begun to be improved.

About this Time *Charlemain* transplanted 10,000 *Saxons*, from beyond the River *Elbe* in *Holstein*, into *Flanders* and *Brabant*, at that Time, in a great degree, consisting of uncultivated Forests. This Transplantation of *Germans* thither has so fixed that Language in those Provinces, as to remain to this Day, tho' much mixed with *French* in the South Parts, and with Low *Dutch* in the Parts next to *Holland*.

Has a Colony of *Saxon Germans* transplanted to it and *Brabant*.

It is here proper to remark, that in *Charlemain's* Time, as there were *real* Coins of *Gold* and *Silver*, [says Mr. *Voltaire* in his General History of *Europe*] so there were likewise certain Denominations or Ideal Monies, which never existed as real Coins. A *Livre* of *France* actually weighed or consisted of a Pound Weight of Silver of 12 Ounces, as the very Name denotes; tho' at this Day sunk somewhat below *one Sixtieth* Part of it.

A View of the Value of *Silver* in *Charlemain's* Time, and how far the *French*, *Dutch*, and *English* have sunk the *real* Value of their *nominal* Pound.

For this likewise *Ruddiman* (in his Notes to his Preface to *Anderson's Thesaurus Diplomatum et Numismatum Scotiæ*, Fol. 59.) quotes *Franciscus Plancius's* historical Commentary on *French* Money, as his Authority. Which is likewise farther confirmed by Monsieur *Voltaire*, (as above) who says the *Livre* remained on that footing for two Centuries after; but he thinks that, as there were many Denominations in *Asia*, *Greece*, and *Rome*, which were merely Ideal Money, as above; such as the greater *Sesterce*, the *Talent*, &c. so the *Livre* in *Charlemain's* Time (like the *Pound sterling* and *Mark*) was of this kind, but was divided into 20 *real* Coins and Parts called *Sols*, and each Sol into 12 Deniers:—"Yet, by little and little, (says *Voltaire*) the Kings, in their Necessity, (to the "Disgrace of almost all the Governments of *Europe*) sometimes mixed it with Allay, and sometimes lessened its Weight: So that the *Sol*, which was originally equal to a modern Crown-"piece of three *Livres*, is now no other than a light Piece of Brass with about an eleventh Part "in Silver. The *Dutch* (continues he) have deviated less in their *Livre*, or Pound *Flemish*, than "the *French* from their primitive Rule; and the *English*, in their Pound *Sterling*, less than the "*Dutch*; a *Dutch* or *Flemish* Pound being *now* worth about 12 *French Livres*, and an *English* Pound "*Sterling* worth about 22 *French Livres*." *Voltaire* thinks, (how truly, is hard even to guess) "That there was then nearly as much Money in *France* and *Italy*, and towards the *Rhine*, as at "present; if (says he) a Judgment may be justly made from the Prices of Provisions *then* and "*now*, which are nearly the same; but that in the *northern* Countries, Money was much more "scarce." Here we cannot help thinking him much mistaken. For it was the Silver Mines found in *Germany* and other Parts of *Europe*, in the Xth and following Centuries, which gradually increased the Quantity of Money and the Price of Necessaries, even prior to the Discovery of the Treasures of *Spanish America*.

Ideal Money defined.

Chronologers generally begin to count the Princes of *Poland* about this Time, commencing with Duke *Popiel*, who died about the Year 823. To say the Truth, there can be very little Dependence on the Chronology of a great Part of *Europe* before this Time, especially of the more northerly Parts of it; there being then very few People in those Countries who could write, and much fewer who took any Pains to record public Transactions; the Remembrance of the most eminent of which, in those dark Times, was merely preserved by Songs, handed down from Father to Son, and by other legendary Stories which were preserved by Persons of very tenacious Memories; in whose Power, therefore, it was to add, to lessen, or otherwise alter such Memoirs at their Pleasure, as Caprice, a romantic Turn of Mind, or other Inducement might influence them.

The Beginning of *Polish* Chronology. Why the History and Chronology of a great Part of *Europe* are little to be depended on before this Time, for few could write at all, &c.

The *Danes* and *Normans*, in the Beginning of this IXth Century, entering upon their cruel Ravages of *Saxony*, *Friseland*, and the *Netherlands*, *Charlemain's* just Resentment thereof is said first to have set *Getricus*, King of *Denmark*, upon fortifying the Frontiers of his Country next to *Germany*.

Denmark's Frontiers first fortified next *Germany*.

With

The Commencement of the certain Chronology of *Norway*.

With respect to the History and Chronology of *Norway*, (or the *Normans*) there seems (according to *Werdenhagen's Tractatus de rebus-publicis Hanseaticis*, in Folio, *Francofurti* 1641. Part III. Vol. i. Cap. 24.) to be a *Chasm* of 600 Years, *viz.* between the Year 200 and 800, for want of Historians. And that nothing can be depended on before the said Year of our Lord 800. A. D. 802

Venice has already a great Trade for Spices, Silk, &c. with the Ports of the *Levant*.

By this Time the *Venetians* had gradually gained a very beneficial Commerce with the Ports of the *Levant* belonging to the *Greek* Empire, from whence they began to bring the *Spices*, *Silk*, *Drugs*, and *Fruits* of the *East*, in great abundance; and by means of their Shipping, now grown numerous, as well as by Land Carriage, they supplied the rest of *Europe* with those desirable Merchandize. This Commerce was even then judged to be of so much Importance to *Venice*, that when the new Emperor *Charlemain* was about to declare War against the *Greek* Emperor *Nicephorus*, the Republick of *Venice* chose now to make a secret Alliance with that *Greek* Emperor, notwithstanding *Charlemain's* great Power, rather than risk the Loss of that Commerce. Which Alliance, however, afterwards drew upon *Venice* the high Resentment of *Pepin* King of *Italy*, *Charlemain's* Son, who attacked that Republic, and had well-nigh destroyed it on this very Score. For having, in 808, beaten *Nicephorus's* Fleet, he, in 810, attacked and defeated that of *Venice*, and did other Mischief to that Republick, &c. [See *Essai de l'Histoire du Commerce de Venise*, in 12mo. *Paris* 1729, p. 54. and *Morisoti Orbis Maritimus*.]

Saxony not intirely subdued till now.

How the ancient *Saxons* lived till now.

It was not till the Year 804, that *Charlemain*, after various Success and terrible Conflicts, compleated the Conquest of *Old Saxony*, then (as already noted) larger than both the modern *Saxonies*, comprehending almost all *Germany* between the *Rhine* and the *Elbe*. Those People had before lived happily, without any accumulated Riches! supporting themselves by Tillage and Pasturage. The many excellent Mines since found in their Country, were utterly unknown to them. They had good maritime Ports and Rivers, without scarcely any Shipping or Navigation, any farther than perhaps a few Boats for crossing over the latter. *Charlemain* obliged those People by violence to embrace *Christianity*, very much against their Inclinations, who were extremely zealous *Pagans*; and having at the Close of last Century erected a Bishop's See at a Place, then, as well as now, named *Hamburg*, on the North Shore of the *Elbe*, containing till then only a few Huts, but finely situated in point of Navigation on so noble a River. Here, for the greater Security of his newly conquered Dominions, he built a Castle, as he had before erected a *Christian* Church; from whence, even before his Death, Christian Missionaries were sent into the neighbouring *Denmark*. He also destroyed the Idol worshipped here, after being in Person obliged to cross the *Elbe* again, to reduce the revolted *Nortalbingians*, i. e. the Country so named by the *Latin* Writers of those Times, as lying North of that River. Yet those northern People in *Nortalbingia*, &c. frequently returned to their ancient *Paganism*, not only in this Emperor's Life-time, but in succeeding Emperor's Reigns, as will hereafter be seen. 804

Hamburg founded, and its happy Situation described.

Paganism obstinately persisted in by the *Saxons*.

The South Part of *Scotland*, and the City of *Edinburgh*, now and later are subject to the *Northumbrian Saxons*.

According to Archbishop *Usher*, *Tyrrel*, and other Historians, the Countries of *Galloway* and *Lothian*, the City, or rather Castle, of *Edinburgh*, together with all that Part of the *Lowlands* of *Scotland*, almost as far as the *Anglo-Saxon* Tongue was then spoke, (*i. e.* to the two Friths of the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*) were anciently, and particularly at this Time, a Part (and a very considerable one) of the *Northumbrian* Kingdom of *Bernicia*; *as the Names of Places within that Circuit* (says *Tyrrel* in his General History of *England*) *do sufficiently make out*; *being all* Anglo-Saxon *ones*, *and neither* Scotish *nor* Irish. The said great Prelate also supposes, not without much probability, that, during the Confusions in the *Northumbrian* Kingdom, about the Year 805, the *Picts* and *Scots* conquered from that Kingdom the Countries before-named. "Yet the *English* Kings "(says *Tyrrel*) did long after maintain their Claim to *Lothian*, and the City of *Edinburgh* was ac-"tually in the Possession of the *English Saxons* about 100 Years after this Time." 805

Anno 807, the *Danes* and *Norwegians* landed in *Ireland*, and destroyed *Roscommon*, (says Sir *James Ware's Irish* Antiquities, Chap. 24.) at the same Time they destroyed the Abbey of St. *Columb*, or *Icolmkill*, one of the western Isles of *Scotland*. 807

Dresden and *Naumburg* founded.

Charlemain prosecuting his Conquests and Improvements in *Germany*, founded the City of *Dresden* on the *Elbe* in modern *Upper Saxony*, for a Curb to the *Bohemian Sclavi*; and likewise *Naumburg* in the same County, on the *Sala*, for a Bridle to the *Vandals*. 808

Charlemain establishes *Couriers* or Posts.

It is also said that *Charlemain* established *Couriers* or *Posts* in *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, for Letters and other Dispatches; which I presume were no other than that Emperor's own proper Messengers, and employed in his own Affairs; again revived by King *Louis* XIth above 600 Years after, and not Posts for all private Mens Affairs, and at their Expence, as in our Days, Commerce not being then considerable enough either to bear or require it.

Parochial *Tithes*, when probably established in *England*.

According to a Treatise in Folio by an anonymous Author, *Anno* 1689, intitled, *The happy Future State of* England, p. 83. "*Parochial Tithes* were not established for the Clergy in *England* "till about the End of the VIIIth or the Middle of the IXth Century." And his Reason for this Opinion is, "Because the Division of *England* into *Parishes* was not made before the Time "of *Honorius* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Anno* 636." Which, if these Dates be right, is no solid Reason.

Charlemain drives *Desiderius*, the last King of *Lombardy*, quite out of the *Adriatic*.

Charlemain, assisted by twenty *Venetian* Ships, drives the unfortunate *Desiderius*, the last King of the *Lombards*, out of the *Adriatic* Sea. And since this once famed *Lombard* Kingdom was now quite overturned, we think it may not be amiss to caution our Readers, with respect to a Point we read of in many Authors, *viz.* *That the Invention of* Banks, Exchanges *of Money by Bills*, and of *Merchants Accounts after the Method of Double Entry*, is ascribed to the *Lombards*. This must not be understood of the *Lombards* before this Destruction of their Monarchy; for these Points were not known in such early Times: But it is meant of the free Cities of that Part of *Italy* still called *Lombardy*, about three or four Centuries later than this Time. They had great Dealings in *England*, under our *Norman* Kings, as *Bankers* and *Usurers*, and gave Name to a famous Street in *London*, still much inhabited by *Bankers*.

A Caution concerning the Time of the Invention of *Banks*, &c.

The Ravages of the *Danes* and *Normans*, and *Charlemain's* Method of opposing them,

In the mean Time, the *Danes* and *Normans* (or *Norvegians*) had begun to ravage the Coasts of the *Netherlands*, and of *France*, running up even shallow Rivers, far into the Country, with their small Vessels for Pillage; against whom *Morisotus* (so often quoted) makes *Charlemain's* Sea-Commander, *Rutland*, or *Roland*, to fight with sundry Squadrons at the Mouths of the *Elbe*, *Rhine*, *Seine*, and *Loire*, where also he placed Troops, and erected Watch-towers with *Fires* on them

A. D. 808

them in the Night-time, and *Smoke* in the Day-time, for alarming the Countries on the Approach of thoſe Invaders. For altho' *Charlemain* had made vaſt Land Conqueſts, he was not Maſter on the Seas against ſuch Swarms of thoſe Veſſels which roved every where on his extended Coaſts. Thoſe Ravages obliged the Cities on and near the *Rhine* to enter into a Confederacy for their mutual Safety and the Protection of Travellers and Commerce, even long before the famous *Hanſeatic* Confederacy commenced.

and alſo thoſe of the *Greeks* and *Saracens*.

The ſame Precautions did that wiſe Emperor take at the Mouth of the River *Rhoſne*, againſt the Ships of both the *Greeks* and *Saracens* in the *Mediterranean-Seas*. And we find the Commanders in Chief of thoſe Guards and Ships are, in *Charlemain*'s Capitularies, called, *Comites ad cuſtodiendam oram maritimam deputati*. i. e. *Counts appointed for the Guard of the maritime Coaſts*. *Charlemain*'s Admiral had the Year before repulſed the Fleet of the *Saracens* or *Moors* of *Barbary*, with the Loſs of 5000 of their Men, in their Attempt on the Iſlands of *Sardinia* and *Corſica*. After which the *Saracens* invaded the Iſle of *Crete*, belonging to the *Greek* Empire, where they built the City of *Candia*, which afterwards gave a new Name to that once famous Iſland.

The *Saracens* change the Name of *Crete* into that of *Candia*.

The *Danes* and *Norwegians*, compelled through Poverty and the Barrenneſs of their Country, continued more and more to infeſt the *Britiſh* Seas; and in this and the following Century they proved ſo ſucceſsful, that the Trade of *Sea Piracy* began to be eſteemed honourable; inſomuch, that (according to many Authors) the Nobility, and even the Princes of the Crowns of *Norway*, *Denmark*, and *Sweden*, emulouſly ſtrove to excell therein. "Their ſlender Veſſels (ſays *Voltaire*) "had two Sails, beſides the Uſe of their Oars. They uſually contained about 100 men. Their "Proviſions were ſalted Fleſh, Biſcuit, Cheeſe, and Beer. *Anno* 845, they had the Boldneſs to "ſail up the *Seine* as far as *Paris*, (which then had only wooden Houſes) the Inhabitants with "their King, *Charles the Bald*, flying thence with their beſt Effects, the *Normans* burnt *Paris*, "and were afterwards ſhamefully bought off by that wretched King with 14,000 Marks of Silver, "which only emboldened them the more." About the Year 830, their Fleets were commanded by the very Sons of *Regner* King of *Denmark*, in their ravaging the Coaſts of *France*; whilſt another Fleet of them lays *Scotland* and *Ireland* under Contribution. They ſailed up the *Rhine* to *Cologne* *Anno* 839, and burnt both it and *Treves*, and alſo *Nimeguen*. At *Aix-la-Chapelle* they turned the Imperial Palace into a Stable, deſtroying Churches, *&c.* every where. From *France* they land in and ravage *Gallicia*; but are driven thence by King *Remir* I. with the Loſs of 70 of their Ships. Next they plunder *Sevill*, and the adjacent Country. Laſtly, they ſail up the *Mediterranean*, and plunder ſeveral Towns in *Italy*. There is ſuch great Uncertainty and Confuſion in the Hiſtory of thoſe Times, that the preciſe Dates of their ſeveral Expeditions in this Century cannot be aſcertained; and we therefore chooſe to throw them here together, without any particular Date in the Margent. *Louis Guicciardin*, in his Deſcription of the *Netherlands*, printed in *French* at *Antwerp*, (in Folio, *Anno* 1582, Second Edition) ſays, that thoſe northern Pirates in the Times we now write of, made the *Zealand* Iſles on the Coaſt of that Country, and particularly *Walcheren*, their Magazines, where they lodged their Plunder. They even fenced in that Iſle with Dikes from the Fury of the Sea, built Houſes therein, and cultivated the Land; and it was from it that their great Leader *Rollo* ſet ſail for his ſo ſucceſsful Invaſion of and Settlement in *France*, herein after mentioned. They likewiſe had, in the Year 831, ſacked *Antwerp* and *Wiickland*; which laſt *Werdenhagen* calls an *Emporium* at the Mouth of the *Meuſe*. In their ſacking of *Hamburg* and its Church, and rare Library, *&c.* *Anno* 845, (which they were ſoon forced to abandon) they employed no fewer than 600 Ships, (as they are called.) In the ſaid Year 845, (as before obſerved by *Voltaire*) they again ſailed up the *Seine*, deſtroying all Things on both Sides that River up to *Paris*, which, however, they were not able to take. "And "when (ſays *Mezeray*) they were pretty well laden with Spoil, they were ſoon tempted with "Preſents made them by *Charles the Bald*, to withdraw themſelves, after ravaging *Picardy*, *Flan-*"*ders*, and *Friſeland*. In 848, they ſurprize *Bourdeaux*, and take *William* Duke of *Gaſcony* Pri-"ſoner."—"The *French* (continues *Mezeray*) were then ſo feeble, as to let them make that City "their Storehouſe and Armory for ſeveral Years; from whence, *Anno* 852, they again ſailed up the "*Seine*, plundering and burning, Cities, Churches, and Monaſteries. Next Year they ſailed up "the *Loire*, plundered the City of *Tours*, burnt Churches, *&c.* as before. *Anno* 857, *Hading*, the "*Norman*, invaded and ravaged *France*; and thence ſailing into the *Mediterranean*, he invades *France* "again on that Side up the River *Rhoſne*. *Anno* 862, they haraſs *France* with 200 Ships up the "*Seine*. *Anno* 869, they made the *French* King, *Louis* II. buy them off with a Sum of Money. "*Anno* 876, they make an Irruption into *Germany*. And *Anno* 880, they again invade *France*. "*Anno* 882, the Emperor *Carolus Craſſus* having ſurrounded them with his Army, they agree "to depart; and *Godfrey*, one of their Leaders, upon turning *Chriſtian*, that Emperor gave him "a Chriſtian Princeſs, and the Dutchy of *Friſia*. *Anno* 889, a Party of *Normans* or *Danes* be-"ing in *Champain*, ſailed down the River *Marne* to *Paris*, where loading their *Barks* upon Wag-"gons, they carried them round below that City, (which it is preſumed they durſt not attack) "and launched again into the *Seine*, and ſo to the Sea, plundering all the Coaſts as they ſailed "along." *Mezeray* goes on. He ſays, "*Anno* 890, two *Norman* Leaders having ſhipped "100,000 Men in *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, they entered the River *Meuſe* with 90,000 "of them, leaving the reſt to guard their Veſſels;—but they were in the End defeated by "*Arnold* King of *Germany*." "If any wonder (ſays *Mezeray*) whence there could come ſuch vaſt "Numbers of *Normans*, we muſt firſt obſerve, that all the diſſolute and pilfering *French* (and the "like of other Countries) joined with them. And, 2dly, That, beſides, thoſe northern Countries "were then extremely populous, and all thoſe Inhabitants, greedy of Plunder, liſted and em-"barked themſelves, to go and rob ſuch rich and fertile Nations. And, in the End, there "were ſo many of thoſe *Pagans* either deſtroyed or elſe became ſettled Inhabitants of *France*, "that thoſe large Territories of the *North* remain unpeopled to this very Day. Thus (continues "he) in theſe laſt Ages, *Spain*, which once ſwarmed with Men, is almoſt become a *Deſart*, "thro' the avaricious Humour of her Subjects in tranſporting themſelves to the New World, "where are the Mines of Gold and Silver they ſo much hanker after."

Zeland Iſles fenced in by the *Danes*.

Depredations of the *Normans* and *Danes* throughout this Century.

How ſuch vaſt Numbers of *Normans* could come from Countries now ſo thin of People.

Much about the Beginning of this Century alſo, the Enemies of *Chriſtianity* of another ſort, *viz.* the *Saracens* or *Moors*, triumphed as much in the *Mediterranean*, as the before-named nor-

The *Saracens* or *Moors* cruelly infeſt the Coaſts of *Chriſtendom* in the *Mediterranean*.

thern *Pagans* did in the more weſtern Parts. For we have before ſeen, that the *Saracens* had, in the Year 807 or 808, maſtered the Iſle of *Crete*; and altho', *Anno* 827, they met with a great Overthrow on the Coaſts of this Iſle by the *Greek* Emperor *Michael*'s Admiral, yet the very next Year, 828, *Ambulac*, Caliph of *Mauritania*, (as *Moriſotus* ſtiles him) by the Help of one *Euphemius*, a Refugee, conquered *Sicily*, (which they held near 230 Years) and waſted *Calabria* and *Corſica*. Altho' in his Return to *Barbary*, laden with Spoils, he was vanquiſhed at Sea by *Ermengarius*, *Bernard* King of *Italy*'s Governor of the *Balearic* Iſles, whereby the *Chriſtian* Captives were releaſed; yet, in 830, they went on with ſacking, burning, and otherwiſe deſtroying the Towns, *&c.* on the Coaſts of *Italy*, *France*, and *Sardinia*; at which laſt Iſle *Ermingarius* again defeats them at Land, and alſo in *Corſica*; from whence *Boniface*, Governor of that Iſle, purſued their Fleet to the *African* Coaſts, and gave them ſeveral Overthrows. Yet they ſoon after invade *Italy*, and beſiege *Rome* itſelf, burning the *Vatican* and other Churches, *&c.* in its Suburbs and in other Cities. Their Fleet beſieges *Tarentum*, whilſt the combined Fleet of the *Greeks* and *Venetians* attempt its Relief, *Anno* 843; but are ſoundly beaten, with the Loſs alſo of many Ships richly laden from *Syria*; and they next take and deſtroy *Ancona*. *Anno* 846, they vanquiſh the *Greek* Emperor *Baſilius*'s Fleet on the Coaſt of *Crete*. At *Sardinia* they made the *Chriſtian* Inhabitants to fly to the Continent of *Italy* for Shelter. Yet it ſeems the Dukes of *Benevento* and of *Capua* being at *Variance*, were ſuch bad *Chriſtians*, as the Former to call in the *Saracens* of *Sardinia*, and the Latter their *Brethren* of *Spain*, to their Aid; and they fortified themſelves in that Part of *Italy*, exerciſing their Fury for twenty Years together. So little maritime Strength had the *Chriſtians* of *Europe* to repell thoſe *Barbarians*, and ſo melancholy was the Condition of *Chriſtendom* in thoſe Times, that from the Mouth of the River *Elbe* to the Bottom of the *Mediterranean* Sea, there was ſcarcely any Part of the Coaſts thereof that could be deemed ſafe to inhabit, unleſs where there were ſtrong Holds. All which before recited Accounts, plainly demonſtrate the low State of Commerce and Navigation in *Europe*, more eſpecially in thoſe Countries lying without the *Mediterranean* Sea. And according to *Peter Baptiſta Burgus*, in his Book *de Dominio Sereniſſimæ* Genuenſis *Reipublicæ in mari ligu*ſ*tico*, (Lib. ii. Cap. 6.) they afterwards ſacked the City of *Genoa*, and were carrying away the Inhabitants as Slaves into *Africa*, when they were met and defeated by the *Genoeſe* Fleet, and their People ſet at liberty. Yet, in general, it is plain that the *Saracens* were an Overmatch for the *Chriſtian* naval Force in that Sea. *Conſtantinople*, during this Century, ſtill retained much of its priſtine Grandeur, abounding in Shipping, Merchandize, and Manufactures, and had great Correſpondences in *Perſia* and *India*. Sea Affairs being neglected by the Succeſſors of *Charlemain*, the *Moors* from *Africa* and *Spain*, by poſſeſſing *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, &c. rendered the Commerce of thoſe Seas almoſt impracticable, notwithſtanding the Efforts of the *Venetians*, *Genoeſe*, *Piſans*, &c. againſt them. But to return to our *Chronological* Method.

A. D. 808

Commerce and Manufactures, their State at this Time.

According to Mr. *Voltaire*, (in his General Hiſtory of *Europe*) *Charlemain* was an Encourager of Commerce at this Time as far as the Genius and State of the Age would permit. "At "*Lyons*, *Arles*, and *Tours* in *France*, and at *Rome*, *Ravenna*, &c. in *Italy*, they had many Manu"factures of *Woollen Stuffs*, and Iron Manufactures inlaid with Gold and Silver, after the Man"ner of *Aſia*. They likewiſe made *Glaſs*. But *Silk* was not as yet woven in any Town in the "weſtern Empire, nor till near 400 Years later. Yet about this Time the *Venetians* began to "import *wrought Silks* from *Conſtantinople*; but it ſeems *Linen* was very uncommon." Our ſaid Author gives the following Inſtance thereof, *viz.* That "St. *Boniface*, in a Letter to a *German* "Biſhop, deſires him to ſend him *Cloth*, (I ſuppoſe he meant *woollen Cloth*) with a large Nap, "for him to make uſe of in waſhing his Feet;" "probably (adds *Voltaire*) this want of Linen "was the Cauſe of all the Diſeaſes in the Skin, known by the Name of *Leproſy*, at that Time "ſo general."

810

State of Commerce and Manufactures in *Chriſtendom*.

About this Time there were Merchants, not only on the Coaſt of *Tuſcany*, but alſo at *Marſeilles*, who traded to *Alexandria*, tho' then in the *Saracens* Hands: For *Venice* and *Genoa* had not, as yet, engroſſed all the Commerce to the *Levant*.

Charlemain miſcarries in an Attack on *Venice*.

Venice, it is true, began to be conſiderable in Wealth and Commerce; yet *Charlemain* could not, without Reſentment, ſee that State ſhew more Favour to the *Greek* Empire than to him. In order, therefore, to chaſtize the *Venetians*, (ſays *Mezeray*) he carried his Fleet up the *Adriatick*, amongſt the numerous ſmall *Venetian* Iſles; but for want of knowing the Channels, his Fleet miſcarried, and retired with loſs. Soon after this, in the Iſle of *Rialto* was built a Palace for the *Doge* of *Venice*, and another for the *Biſhop*, in that of *Olivolo*. And by degrees they joined all thoſe little Iſles, lying very near one another, by Bridges, which at preſent conſtitute the noble and renowned City of *Venice*.

Venice's gradual Increaſe.

Hamburg was the firſt walled Town in *Saxony*.

The *Barbarians* having deſtroyed the Caſtle of *Hamburg*, it was rebuilt by *Charlemain*, *Anno* 811. And from this Time, ſays the learned *Lambecius*, (in his *Origines Hamburgenſes*, Lib. i.) *Hamburg* aſſumed the Name and Form of a fortified Town; of which ſort, as already noted, there were none in *Saxony* till *Charlemain*'s Days; the People dwelling together in open Burroughs and Villages, under the Protection of their Lords or Chiefs, in wooden Caſtles at beſt. *Werdenhagen de Rebus-publicis Hanſeaticis*, Vol. I. Pars iii. Cap. 19. ["*Urbes profecto munitas Saxonia* noſtra, ante"quam de *Carolomagno* fuit debellata, non habuit;—Sed aperta colebant loca: et mænibus "cincta oppida tanquam munimenta ſervitii, et circumdata retibus luſtra declinabant."] *i. e.* ſays *Lambecius*, "*Our Saxony had no fortified Towns till ſubdued by* Charlemain: *For they eſteemed Towns* "*ſurrounded with Walls*, as no better than *Hedges of Slavery*, *or as Dens ſurrounded with Toils or* "*Nets*." The archiepiſcopal See began to be erected here by *Charlemain*, and which was compleated by his Son *Lewis the Pious*, (*Anno* 833,) [*Adam Bremenſis*, Lib. i. p. 6.] proved of great uſe for converting the *Pagans* in its Neighbourhood. For from the College of Monks and Prieſts here erected under the Eye of the Archbiſhop, were Miſſionaries ſent forth all over *Saxony*, and even into *Denmark* and *Sweden*, where the firſt Seeds of *Chriſtianity* were ſown by them, tho' frequently obſtructed and interrupted by the *Pagans*. Even *Hamburg* itſelf was ſo often ſacked by the pagan *Vandals*, *Slavi*, *Danes*, *Normans*, &c. that the Archbiſhops judged it ſafer to remove their Reſidence to *Bremen*, which thereby gained a Pre-eminence which *Hamburg* thus loſt. Thoſe Miſſions probably proved the Beginning of any Correſpondence or Commerce between

811

A. D.
811 *Germany* and *Sweden*, unleſs poſſibly the *Pagan Vandals* and *Slavi*, on the Coaſt of *Pomerania*, might have ſome ſmall Traffick thither prior to this Time.

Winet, once a famous Emporium, deſtroyed by the *Danes*.

About this Time, (ſay the northern Hiſtorians) a final Period was put to the City of *Winet* [*Vinetum*] on the Iſle of *Uſedom*, oppoſite the Mouth of the River *Oder* on the Coaſt of *Pomerania*, by *Hemmingus* King of *Denmark*, who, according to *Meurſius*, began his Reign *Anno* 810. Great and ſwelling are the Encomiums on this Town by ſome of the *German* Hiſtorians of the Middle Ages. *Meurſius*, indeed, (in his *Hiſtoria Danica*, Lib. ii. p. 37.) calls it only [*urbem opulentum*] an *opulent Town*, long peacefully inhabited by both *Vandals* and *Saxons*; until falling into civil Diſſentions about the Sovereignty or Dominion thereof, the above-named *Hemming* King of *Denmark*, ſeized on it and deſtroyed it. But *Helmoldus* who wrote, in the XIIth Century, his *Chronica Sclavorum*, down to the Year 1170, which was continued to the Year 1209, by *Arnoldus* Abbot of *Lubeck*, with the Notes and Corrections of the two others, [*Lubecæ, Anno* 1659, in 4to] calls it the *greateſt Emporium of Europe*, and of a vaſt Extent; altho' its very *Scite* be at preſent covered with the Sea. Yet a little more than half a Mile from Land, near the Town of *Wolgaſt*, may (according to *Werdenhagen*) be yet diſcovered its Foundations, and even ſome of its Streets, as alſo the Ruins of many magnificent Structures. That the Sea, indeed, covers the greateſt Part of its Ruins, and yet that Part of them which is ſeen, is much larger than the whole Circumference of the City of *Lubeck*. *Helmoldus* ſays, that when it was deſtroyed, as above, the *Swedes* from the Iſle of *Gothland*, carried away whatever of its Ruins were curious in Workmanſhip and Ornaments, either in Iron, Braſs, or Marble; as alſo Tools, Inſtruments, or Veſſels of Silver, Copper, or Tinn;—amongſt other Things, two *braſen* Gates of a vaſt weight.—That from thence ſprung the Splendor and Wealth of the once famous City of *Wiſbuy*, and its ſtately Houſes; more ſplendid (ſays *Werdenhagen*, ſo often already quoted) than even the Palaces of *Nuremberg* or *Cologne*. *Wiſbuy*'s Hiſtory (like many other Matters treated of by thoſe old northern Hiſtorians) is treated of very obſcurely. They ſay it was built by Foreigners in the Iſle of *Gothland*;—that the Citizens had frequent Broils with the Natives, of whom they deſtroyed many, *Anno* 1288; after which *Magnus* King of *Sweden* permitted them to fortify their City; and as they applied themſelvee extremely to Commerce, it ſoon became the greateſt Emporium of all the northern Countries. Her *Sea Laws* are ſtill preſerved, and were for ſeveral Ages the Standard for all *Europe* North of *Spain*, who (as thoſe Writers ſay) all traded thither.—That civil Diſſention did, however, at length bring that beautiful and opulent City to Deſtruction. Yet thoſe Hiſtorians do not clearly acquaint us when or how it came to paſs. The ſame *Helmoldus*, in another Part of his ſaid before-quoted Work, makes *Harold* King of *Denmark*, who was vanquiſhed by his Son long after this Time, to retire to *Winet*, where he died, *Anno* 980; tho' the *Daniſh* Writers contradict this, and ſay he died at *Julin*, another famous Emporium on the Iſle of *Wollin* (now a poor Village called *Wollin*) in that Neighbourhood. *Helmoldus* writes ſundry other Things concerning *Winet*, which ſo nearly reſemble what he writes of *Julin*, deſtroyed alſo by the *Danes* in the XIIth Century, (*viz. Anno* 1170) which has made *Werdenhagen*, Dr. *Heylen*, and others ſo much confound thoſe two Places, as to aſcribe to the one what is ſaid of the other. So that the confuſed and ſeemingly romantic Stories of this kind given us by thoſe clowdy monkiſh Writers of the Middle Ages, muſt be read with much Caution. To conclude this Point of *Winet*; it is at leaſt highly improbable that ſo fine and opulent a Place, as they have deſcribed, ſhould have exiſted, *ſo far North*, and *ſo far back*, as the Time aſſigned for it. And it was much more likely that it was deſtroyed conſiderably later, perhaps in the latter End of the Xth or rather in the XIth Century, when, by the very great Improvement of *Germany*, it might have been conſiderably remarkable for Commerce and Wealth; tho' probably much exaggerated by theſe old Writers: Who alſo make *Sleſwick* in thoſe Times to have been a famous Emporium or mercantile City, till deſtroyed by Fire and by Rapine, and has now only a Caſtle to perpetuate its Memory; its Merchants ſettling firſt at *Ripen*, and next at *Wiſbuy*.

On the Ruins of *Winet* aroſe the City of *Wiſbuy*, a great Emporium, its ancient Splendor.

Sleſwick once a famous Emporium of *Jutland*.

812 *Charlemain*, at the Entreaty of *Biorn* King of *Sweden*, ſends certain Prieſts to inſtruct his People in the *Chriſtian* Religion; and thereupon a Biſhoprick was eſtabliſhed at *Lincopen*. From about which Time, (*i. e.* in the Year 813) Chronologers begin their Series of the Kings of *Sweden* with the Name of King *Biorno*; that Country till now being ſcarcely known to the *Chriſtian* Part of *Europe*, and indeed very little for ſome Ages later.

Chriſtianity begun to be propagated in *Sweden*.

Sweden's certain Chronology commences.

813 Altho' ſince the Decadence of the weſtern *Roman* Empire, Learning had been greatly ſunk amongſt the Chriſtian States, and till now had been very much deſpiſed by the *Saracens*; yet about this Time the laſt-named People ſeem to have taken quite a different Turn, and now began to encourage the Sciences. Profeſſor *Ockley*, in his Preface to his firſt Volume of the *Hiſtory of the* Saracens, writes, that in the Reign of the Caliph *Almamoun*, who was the 27th after *Mahomet*, and began his Reign in the 198th Year of the *Hegira*, which he makes to anſwer to the 813th Year of the *Chriſtian Æra*; Learning began to be cultivated to a very great degree, eſpecially *Aſtronomy* and other Branches of the Mathematicks.

Learning, when loſt in the Weſt, was revived by the *Saracens* or *Moors* of *Arabia* and *Barbary*.

The *Caliph* ſpared no Coſt to procure ſuch *Greek* Writings as excelled in this reſpect; and he alſo encouraged ſuch Perſons as ſeemed inclined to ſtudy them. The Progreſs of thoſe *Saracenical* Improvements ſeemed no leſs wonderful than that of their Arms. For in a few Years after they had entered upon Learning, they had plenty of Tranſlations out of *Greek* in *Mathematicks*, *Philoſophy*, *Phyſic*, *Botany*, &c. Which love of Learning was not confined to the *Saracens* of the *Eaſt*, but was diffuſed throughout the whole *Saracenical* Empire, and was firſt brought from the Eaſt into *Africa*, where they erected many Univerſities, and from thence paſſed to their Brethren in *Spain*. Inſomuch, that when Learning ſeemed to be quite loſt in the *Chriſtian* Parts of *Europe*, it was reſtored to us by the *Moors* or *Saracens* who had come from *Africa* into *Spain*; to which *Moors* the *Chriſtians* owed what Philoſophy they then had amongſt them. For the *Greek* Tongue did not come amongſt us of the *Weſt*, until the taking of *Conſtantinople* by the *Turks*, *Anno* 1453. And amongſt the other moſt uſeful Arts brought into *Europe* at this Time by the *Arabian Moors*, the ten *Cyphers*, *Figures*, or *Digits* now uſed by all *Europe* in their *Arithmetic*, (tho' others ſay not till 991): was one. It is ſaid this happy and eaſy Method was originally brought from *India* into *Arabia*, (as was alſo the Game of *Cheſs*) the Method of accounting by the Letters of the *Alphabet*, practiſed by the Ancients, not being near ſo expeditious.

In

A. D.

A ſeparate *Mooriſh* Monarchy erected in *Morocco*, and another in *Egypt*.

In this Century too, a ſeparate Monarchy of *Moors* or *Saracens* was erected in *Morocco*, whoſe Head or Chief was then named the *Miramolin*, or *Miramomolin*, for it is written both ways. And another independent Monarchy, in the Time of the Caliph *Almamon*, was erected at *Cairo* in *Egypt*, whoſe Head aſſumed the Title of *Soldan*. Yet hitherto, how remote ſoever thoſe ſeparate and independent States might be from the Reſidence of the grand *Caliph*, they ſtill continued to pay him a great Deference, as being *Mahomet*'s Succeſſor. And as the *Chriſtians* crowded in Pilgrimages to *Rome*, to viſit the Tombs of the Apoſtles, and to receive his Holineſſe's Benediction, *&c.* ſo did the *Mahometans* to *Mecca*, (and do ſtill) for viſiting the Sepulchre of *Mahomet*, that City *(Mecca)* being governed by an Officer called the *Cherif*, appointed for that End by the Grand *Caliph* reſiding at *Bagdat*. 813

Charlemain's Death and Character. He was greatly inſtrumental in the increaſing of Chriſtianity in the North of *Europe*, and thereby of opening new Channels of Commerce.

This Year is memorable for the Death of the Emperor *Charlemain*, the moſt renowned Prince that had been in *Chriſtendom* ſince the Fall of the weſtern *Roman* Empire. He had been (as we have ſeen) greatly inſtrumental in ſpreading the *Chriſtian* Name all over *Germany*, and thereby alſo he laid the Foundation of much additional Commerce in *Europe*. He was likewiſe certainly very inſtrumental in promoting Knowlege and Learning in his vaſt Dominions. He is ſaid to have given *German* or *Dutch* Names to the four cardinal Winds or Points of (what we ſince call) the Compaſs; as alſo to the twelve Months of the Year, ſuch as they both now have, the High *Dutch* being his native Language. 814

Why the *Saracens* Power declined after this Century.

He ſaw, and ſadly lamented, towards the End of his Life, the increaſing Ravages of the *Saracens* in the *Mediterranean* Seas; in which they were ſucceeded by the *Normans*. The Power of the former, however, from the Cloſe of this Century, gradually declining, chiefly proceeding from its being ſplit into many different Branches, whereby the *Chriſtians* recovered many Territories they had raviſhed from them, as did likewiſe the *Turks* afterwards both in *Aſia* and *Africa*.

In *Charlemain*'s Time, Bells were common, but Churches, *&c.* were moſtly of *Wood*.

In *Charlemain*'s Time, *Bells* became very common in the *Weſt*, where (as we have elſewhere obſerved) they were firſt invented; but they did not as yet make any very large ones. "The "Churches (ſays *Mezeray)* as well as moſt of their other Buildings, were almoſt all of *Wood*. "Yet it was ordained that the Altars ſhould be made of Stone."

Charlemain's Bridge croſs the *Rhine*.

In this laſt Year of *Charlemain*'s Life, *Marianus Scotus*, a Monk of *Fulda*, in the third Book of his *Chronica*, (p. 493.) remarks, that the Timber Bridge croſs the *Rhine* at *Mentz*, which that Prince had cauſed to be erected with immenſe Labour and Skill, and which took up ten Years to compleat it, being half a Mile in length, was burnt down in three Hours Time by command of *Richolfus* Archbiſhop of *Montz*, becauſe upon it Thieves in the Night-time robbed Paſſengers, and then threw them over into the *Rhine*. A very lame Reaſon for deſtroying ſo vaſt a Structure. *Charlemain* was prevented by Death from his Intention of erecting a Bridge of Stone in its ſtead.

The Partition of the *French* Monarchy after *Charlemain*'s Death.

His Son, *Louis le Debonnaire*, being a very weak Prince, (ſays *Mezeray)* the Glory of the *French* Monarchy greatly declined under him, and was quite reduced after his Death, when his Sons, after much Bloodſhed, agreed on a Partition of their Dominions, *viz.* To *Charles the Bald*, the weſtern Provinces, [*i. e.* pretty near the Bulk of the preſent Kingdom of *France*.] To *Louis*, *Germany*, or *Eaſt France*. And to *Lothaire*, with the Title of *Emperor*, fell *Italy*, and alſo the extenſive Lands between the *Scheld* and the *Meuſe*, the *Rhine* and the *Saone*, afterwards made a Kingdom, from him called *Lotharingia*, i. e. *Lorrain*, (tho' at preſent only a ſmall Part of thoſe Territories bears that Name) the Country ſince named *Brabant* being then named Lower, and the reſt the Upper *Lotharingia*.

"In behalf of *Charles*, one of *Lothaire*'s Sons, *Burgundy*, (ſays *Voltaire)* which before had "been erected into a Kingdom, was divided into two Kingdoms; his Kingdom was named *Arles*, "(or *Provence)* which City, in the Time of the *Romans*, had been great and opulent, but was "now become very inconſiderable; as indeed may be ſaid of all the Cities *Weſt* and *North* of "*Italy*. The other Kingdom was named *Burgundy Transjurane*, about 888." Theſe leſſer new Kingdoms were not long after moſtly ſwallowed up in the two great Monarchies of *Germany* and *France*; altho' for a ſmall Time afterwards moſt of them were reunited under *Charles the Groſs*, who died in 887.; but by his Weakneſs again diſmembered: So as *Germany* was never after united to *France*. [See another Account of *Burgundy* Kingdom, *Sub Anno* 878.]

This diſmembring of *Charlemain*'s Dominions, encouraged the *Normans* ſoon after to invade *France* in vaſt Swarms. It appears (ſays our ſaid Author, and many others) that the Veſſels which brought them thither from Rome, were very *ſmall* and *worthleſs*, going very eaſily far up the Rivers into the Heart of the Country. This ſpeaks the low State of maritime Skill and Commerce at this Time, better than a thouſand Orations could do. Altho' the *French* Writers tell us, that *Charlemain* filled the *French* Havens with ſhipping; ſince it is plain he was not, like the great *Pompey*, powerful enough on the Seas to deſtroy thoſe Sea Robbers and Invaders. Thoſe Writers, however, beſtow their Encomiums, in general, on *Charlemain* very juſtly. "He (ſays "*Mezeray)* ſpent certain Hours daily in the Study of *Grammar*, *Aſtronomy*, *Theology*, &c. He "employed his Treaſure in rewarding of Soldiers and Scholars, in building of Churches and "other publick Structures, repairing of Roads, Bridges, and Havens, and in making Rivers "navigable.—In civilizing of barbarous Nations.—He bent all his Actions to the Welfare of "his Subjects, and the Advancement of Chriſtianity."

Charlemain's juſt Encomiums in general.

Biſhop *Burnet*, on the XXXIX Articles of the Church of *England*, [Article XXXVII. p. 384.] gives a juſt Character of *Charlemain* in a few Words, *viz.* "That he endeavoured to reſtore thoſe "Things that had fallen under much Diſorder in a Courſe of ſome ignorant and barbarous "Ages, and to revive both Learning and good Government." And we ſhall only add, that conſidering the vaſt Turn his Conqueſts and Prudence gave to the Weſtern World, he well merits the Space he has filled up in this and the preceding Century.

Hildeſheim founded.

The ſame Year that he died, his Son *Louis the Pious* is ſaid to have built the City of *Hildeſheim* in *Weſtphalia*, according to *Werdenhagen* and others.

To what has been ſaid of the Diviſion of *Charlemain*'s Dominions at his Death, we ſhall add what *Voltaire* (in his General Hiſtory of *Europe)* ſays, *viz.* "*Britany* too gained the honourable "Name of a Kingdom at this Time, under one *Solomon*, who, from what Right is doubtful, aſ-"ſumed the Title of King, about the Year 861, (and it ſeems had ſeized on *Maine* and Lower "*Anjou)*

A. D.
814 " *Anjou)* but it ſoon returned to its preſent Name of *Dutchy*, a Part of which Country (adds he) " was ſtill *pagan*." Which is ſomewhat ſtrange, conſidering *Charlemain*'s Zeal for chriſtianizing foreign Countries. Part of *Britany* was ſtill pagan.

819 *Egbert*, King of the Weſt *Saxons*, is by ſome ſaid to have been this Year crowned ſole Monarch of *England* at *Wincheſter*, *Anno* 819. Tho' moſt Hiſtorians make this ten Years later, *viz. Anno* 829, when having reduced all the other *Saxon* Princes his Tributaries, he firſt gave the Name of *England* to the South Part of *Great Britain*. *Egbert* ſole Monarch of *England*, which now has that Name firſt given it.

826 So little Ground had the *Chriſtian* Miſſionaries, ſent from *Germany* into *Denmark*, gained at this Time, that in the Year 826, the *Danes* are ſaid by Hiſtorians to have dethroned *Harold* their King, merely for being a *Chriſtian*. The *Danes* are ſtill Pagans.

829 The City and Republick of *Venice* muſt have acquired very conſiderable Riches by this Time, notwithſtanding their having as yet gained no Territory on the Continent; ſince in this Year, 829, they were able to lay the Foundations of ſo magnificent a Structure as the Church of St. *Mark*, which contains no fewer than 500 Pillars of Marble. St. *Mark*'s famous Church at *Venice* founded.

832 and 834 The *Danes* land in *England*, and prove too hard for King *Egbert*, tho' now *ſole* Monarch of *England*. Two Years after they land in *Wales*, and tho' joined by the *Welch*, they are worſted by *Egbert*. The *Danes* invade *England*.

836 The *Fiſhing* on our *Britiſh* Coaſts muſt needs have been as ancient as the Uſe of any Veſſels venturing on the Sea; ſince it was impoſſible for Men to ſhut their Eyes from the Shoals of excellent Fiſh ſwimming on our Coaſts. Some Writers ſpeak of the *Netherlanders* reſorting to *Scotland* as early as about the Year 836, for the buying of ſalted Fiſh of the *Scotiſh* Fiſhermen; which they then carried home merely for the Suſtenance of their People, whereby the *Scots* were greatly enriched. But it is alledged, that the *Scots* afterward putting ſome Hardſhips on thoſe *Dutch* Purchaſers, the latter learning the Manner of catching and ſalting the Fiſh themſelves, not only left dealing with the former, (to their impoveriſhing) but ſtruck into the ſupplying of other Nations with Fiſh caught on the *Britiſh* Coaſts. The *Fishery* of *Scotland*, its Antiquity and Decay, and the Riſe of the *Netherlanders* Fiſhery.

In this Century, (according to Sir *James Ware*, in his *Antiquities and Hiſtory of Ireland*, *London Anno* 1705, in Folio, Chap. 6.) the *Danes* and *Norwegians* ſubdued a great Part of *Ireland*. They poſſeſſed, and are ſaid to have built, *Dublin*, *Waterford*, *Limmerick*, and other maritime Towns, even to the coming of the *Engliſh* under King *Henry* II. " The *Iriſh* (ſays he) had no walled " Towns, properly ſpeaking; for *Dublin*, *Waterford*, *Limmerick*, *Wexford*, and *Cork*, were walled " by the *Eaſterlings*; and, as Archbiſhop *Uſher* ſays, it was common to call all the People of " *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Livonia*, &c. *Eaſterlings*." " The ancient Habitations of the *Iriſh* (ſays " *Ware)* were made of Hurdles, and covered with Straw or Ruſhes; few of them were of ſolid " Timber.—They were uſually built in Woods and on the Banks of Rivers, utterly neglecting " all Trade and Commerce. Nor was it otherwiſe amongſt the ancient *Britons*. Of the Caſtle " of *Pembroke*, built of ſmall Rods and Turf, by *Arnulphus de Mountgomery*, under King Henry I. " See *Giraldus Cambrenſis*.—From this poor ſort of Building (continues Sir *James Ware)* it comes " to paſs that we have ſo few Signs remaining of any Houſes or Caſtles built by the Kings of " *Ireland* before the coming of the *Engliſh*.—Their Food was mean and ſlender; namely, Milk, " Butter, and Herbs; and their Drink was Beer." In another Place he ſays, " That the " *Iriſh* Hiſtories ſay, that the *Danes* poſſeſſed themſelves of *Dublin* and the neighbouring Country, " which we call *Fingall*; i. e. the *Country of Foreigners*, the ancient *Iriſh* calling all Foreigners " *Galls*." *Ireland*'s Condition in this and ſome following Centuries, much of it being poſſeſſed by the *Danes*.

837 By this Time the City of *Bremen* was become conſiderable. For we find that *Willericus*, its Biſhop, who died *Anno* 837, had built three Churches there; one of which Churches, according to *Adam*, a Canon there, in his *Hiſtoria Eccleſiaſtica*, (Lib. i. p. 7.) from a Timber one, he rebuilt of *Stone*; which, no doubt, was very rare in thoſe Days. *Bremen* grows conſiderable.

Norway, we find at this Time, was acquainted with the Country on the North Side of *Davis*'s *Streights*, called *Groneland*, i. e. *Greenland*, commonly now called *Old Greenland*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Spitzbergen*. For in the Charter of *Ludovicus Pius*, to the Archbiſhop St. *Anſcharius*, and to the Archbiſhop of *Hamburg*, dated *Anno* 837, (publiſhed with many others by *Lindenbrogius*, *Hamb.* 1706, in Folio) [wherein alſo is printed *Adam* of *Bremen*'s Work *de Situ Daniæ*, &c. the *Chronica Slavica*, [incerti Autoris] and *Lambecii* Origines Hamburgenſes] that Emperor's Words are, " We make known to the preſent and future Sons of *God*'s Holy " Church, that, in our Days, by the *divine* Grace, a Door is opened for preaching the Goſpel " in the northern Regions, *viz. Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway*, *Groneland*, *Halingalandon*," [by which under the XIth Century, we have made it appear probable was meant *Lapland*] " *Iceland*, and " *Scredevindon*." [probably *Finland*, or elſe *Finmark*] But Pope *Gregory* varies the Names of ſome of thoſe northern People who were included in this new Dioceſe ſo much, that ſome can ſcarcely be known at this Day, *viz.* " In Gentibus *Danorum Sueonum*, Nortwehorum, Farriæ," [probably *Ferro* Iſles near *Shetland*, at this Day belonging to *Denmark*] " *Gronlandan*, *Halſingolandan*," [probably *Lapland*] " *Iſlandan*, *Scridevindum*, *Slavorum*; nec non omnium Septentrionalium et orientalium Nationum." *Greenland* very early known to the Northern.

The *Daniſh* Chronicle, it ſeems, makes *Groneland* to have been diſcovered and known as early as the Year of our Lord 770; but, according to the *Iceland* Chronicle, not till about the Year 982, it being by this laſt-named Account peopled from *Iceland* by a *Norwegian* who fled to *Iceland* on account of a Murder he had committed. The Writers of both which Chronicles, it is plain, muſt have been unacquainted with the before-named Charters of the Emperor and Pope.

838 This Year put a Period to the Kingdom, and even the very Nation, of the *Picts* in *Scotland*; they being defeated, and *Draſken*, their laſt King, being ſlain, and that People extirpated by *Keneth* II. King of the *Scots*. The *Picts* Nation extirpated.

839 And as, according to *Cambden* and other Hiſtorians, the *Orkney* Iſles continued under the Government of their own petty *Pictiſh* Kings, ſo long as the *Pictiſh* Kingdom exiſted on the Continent of *Britain*; theſe laſt being purſued by the before-named *Scotiſh* King *Keneth* II. to the *Orkney* Iſles, there, it is ſaid, they were totally deſtroyed, *Anno* 839, and the ſaid Iſles were thereupon and the *Orkney* Iſles brought under ſubjection to the *Scots*.

upon reduced to the Obedience of the *Scotiſh* Crown; and, as we ſhall ſee in its Place, they ſo remained for above 250 Years. A. D. 839

The *Pictiſh* Nation on the Continent generally poſſeſſed the beſt Part of *Scotland*, as *Lothian*, *Fife*, *Angus*, *Mernis*, prior, in many Peoples Opinion, to the *Scots* themſelves. It is, however, plain, (as will be ſeen) that the *Picts* were not all deſtroyed at this Time, ſince they afterward made one feeble Effort for their Reſtoration. Mr. *Tyrrell* obſerves, "That not only the *Pictiſh* "Laws, but likewiſe their very Language is now utterly loſt, and the Remains of that Nation "incorporated with thoſe of the ancient *Scots* and *Saxons*."

Dr. *Howell*'s judicious Remark on the *Daniſh* Ravages on the *Engliſh* Coaſts.

The *Danes* lay waſte *London* and *Kent*.

About this Time, and in King *Ethelwulph*'s Reign, the *Daniſh* Fleets of Pirates were continually inſulting and infeſting the *Engliſh* Coaſts; the City of *London* itſelf, and all the County of *Kent*, being laid waſte by them. Inſomuch, that it would be almoſt endleſs, and not for our Purpoſe, to recount all the Ravages and Barbarities they committed in this and ſucceeding Reigns. But it is greatly for our purpoſe to quote a judicious Remark hereupon by Dr. *Howell* in his *Hiſtory of the World*, viz. That "had the *Engliſh*, in thoſe ignorant Times, underſtood "their true Intereſt as well as afterward King *Edgar* did, they had not endured the Miſeries they "ſuffered from thoſe barbarous Rovers. *There being no way to ſecure the* Land *but by being* "*Maſters at* Sea. *The beſt Bulwarks againſt thoſe hoſtile Invaſions being ſtout and well-mann'd Ships.* "But ſuch was their ſmall Practice, and therefore little Skill in maritime Affairs, that they were "inferior to thoſe Pirates, continually exerciſed in Navigation." 840

Zirikzee an ancient Town of Commerce.

Zirikzee, the oldeſt Town of *Zealand*, (on the Iſle of *Schowen*) is founded, tho' others only ſay fortified. Several Authors ſay, that this Town was anciently much renowned for its Commerce, having a fine Harbour once greatly frequented by Merchants, till choaked up by Sand; whereby its Commerce declined. It is, however, ſtill the chief Town of its Iſle, and the ſecond in Rank of its Province, being a neat well-fortified Town. 849

The *Turks* firſt known, and their Progreſs weſtward briefly deſcribed.

About this Time the originally obſcure and barbarous Nation of the *Turks* leave their own Country near Mount *Caucaſus* in *Scythia*, or *Tartary*, and ſettle in *Armenia*. Two hundred Years after, they were invited to the Aſſiſtance of the *Saracens* againſt ſome Princes of their own Sect. But inſtead of Auxiliaries, they ſoon became Maſters, and in the End, overturned the whole *Saracenical* Syſtem of Power in *Aſia*, under their Leader *Tangrolipix* and his Succeſſors, who became Sovereigns of *Perſia* and *Babylon*, embracing the Religion of thoſe they had thus vanquiſhed. Next they puſhed their Conqueſts weſtward with incredible Fury and Succeſs againſt the *Greek* Empire, to which, *Anno* 1453, they put a final Period by the taking of *Conſtantinople*. 850

Daniſh Ravages in *England*; they take *London* and *Canterbury*.

The *Danes*, not loſing ſight of *England*, ſailed up the River *Themes* with no fewer than 300 Veſſels full of Men; they made themſelves Maſters of both *London* and *Canterbury*, routing the Army of *Beorthulph*, the King of *Mercia*, who had marched againſt them. Yet they were afterwards defeated with great Slaughter by *Ethelwulph* King of *Weſſex*, and his Son *Ethelbald*. 851

Germany not yet quite vanquiſhed.

At this Time the Emperor *Louis* II. Grandſon of the Emperor *Charlemain*, had Wars with the Pagan Nations beyond the *Elbe* called *Slavi*, *Obotriti*, *Vandali*, *Sorabi*, &c. (now the Countries of *Pomerania*, *Mecklemburgh*, &c.) which ſhews that *Germany* was not yet intirely reduced to the Obedience of the Houſe of *Charlemain*. 858

Holland erected into a County.

About this Time the Emperor *Louis* II. (and not *Charles the Bald*, as ſome Authors allege) erected *Holland* into a County, in favour of a Son of the Earl of *Friſe*, (according to Sir *William Temple*) and not a Son of the Duke of *Aquitaine*, as the *Grand Chronique de Hollande* has it. "It "is probable (ſays Sir *William Temple*) that *Holland*, in a great Meaſure, changed its Inhabitants "and Cuſtoms, as well as Names, upon the Inroads of the barbarous Nations, chiefly *Normans* "and *Danes*; from whoſe Countries and Language, the Names of *Holland* and *Zealand* ſeem to "be derived." The *Grand Chronique de Hollande & Zelande*, ſays, "That before *Holland* was a "County, *Leyden* was the Place where the People met to treat of their common Affairs as a "Community or Republick, which for that Reaſon was called the Chamber of *Holland*, as far "back as the Year of our Lord 600." 860

Brunſwick built.

Angelius á Werdenhagen, in his *Tractatus de Rebuſpublicis Hanſeaticis*, (ſo often quoted) writes, that the City of *Brunſwick* was founded in the Year 861. 861

Tho' others ſay not till the Year 909, by *Bruno*, a Kinſman of the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*.

Slavi ſome Part of it converted. A ſummary Account of that Nation.

Although *Helvicus*, in his *Theatrum Hiſtoricum & Chronologicum*, under the Year 862, ſays, that the *Slavi* being vanquiſhed by *Louis* II. King of *Germany*, were in the ſame Year converted to Chriſtianity; yet in ſucceeding Hiſtories we ſhall find that the *Slavi* of the North Parts of *Germany* remained obſtinate *Pagans* for ſeveral Centuries after this Time. In the Reign of the eaſtern or *Greek* Emperor *Mauritius*, who came to the Crown *Anno* 585, they had tranſplanted themſelves into *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, *Poland*, and *Ruſſia*; and they founded the Kingdom of *Poland* under *Lechus*, and of *Morevia* under *Zechus*. The Emperor *Otho* had War with them in the Year 960; about which Time, from their Settlement at the North End of *Germany*, they infeſted *Canute* and *Sweno*, Kings of *Denmark*. *Anno* 1161, *Waldemar* I. King of *Denmark*, vanquiſhed them. This remarkable People, whoſe Name is now utterly loſt as a People in *Europe*, (and their Memory only retained in the Province ſtill called *Slavonia* adjoining to *Hungary*) ſpread their Language from the South Shores of the *Finland* Gulph, to the *Adriatic* Sea. And to this Day the *Ruſſian*, *Poliſh*, *Bohemian*, *Hungarian*, and *Sclavonian* Tongues are reckoned Dialects of the old *Slavonic* Tongue. And all theſe Nations, as well as the *Slavi*, on and near the South Shores of the *Baltic*, (as the *Venedi*, *Bodeni*, *Zigari*, *Obotriti*, *Sorabi*, *Vindi*, *Vandali*, *Polabi*, *Lingones*, *Warnabi*, *Circipani*, *Scevaldi*, *Doxani*, &c.) paſſed all under the general Name of *Sclavi* by the *German* Writers of the Middle Ages; as being all nearly of the ſame Language, and Pagans in Religion. (*Peiferi*, Origines Lipſienſes, Lib. i. p. 35. *Francofurti* 1700.) 862

Helmoldus ſays, thoſe near the Sea were given more to naval Excurſions than to Agriculture.—Their Habitations meanly built of Oziers, *&c.* But their Proviſions, Gold, Silver, and other precious Goods, they uſually hid in Pits in the Earth. Yet it might be true, as *Helvicus* alledges, that ſome Branches of that populous Nation (tho' whereabout thoſe *Slavi* dwelt, is not now I conceive known) might be converted to Chriſtianity, or rather compelled to embrace it, by *Louis*, altho' the main Body of them remained *Pagans*.

In

A. D.

In *Howell*'s Survey of *Venice*, he ſays, that *Urſo Partitatio*, Duke of *Venice*, did, amongſt other Preſents, ſend to *Baſilius* the Emperor twelve *Bells* to *Conſtantinople*, which was the firſt Time that the *Greeks* uſed Bells: Others ſay this was in 871. *Bells* firſt uſed by the *Greeks*.

866 According to *Petavius*, &c. it was now that *Charles the Bald*, King of *France*, beſtowed *Flanders* on Earl *Baldwin*, who had married his Daughter *Judith*, as her Dowry. *Flanders* diſmembered from *France*.

869 The *Danes* land in the County of *Fife* in *Scotland*, and make a Demand of *Pictland* for the *Daniſh* King, to whom they alledged the lately expelled *Picts* had aſſigned their Right; and being refuſed by King *Conſtantine* II. they commit great Ravages there. *Daniſh* Ravages in *Scotland*.

About this Time alſo the *Danes* conquer *Northumberland*, through the Treachery of Earl *Bruern*, who had invited thither *Ivar*, the *Daniſh* Commander. The *Danes* conquer *Northumberland*.

872 The Glory and Ornament of all the *Anglo-Saxon* Race, *Alfred*, truly ſtiled the *Great*, aſcends the *Engliſh* Throne, at a Time when the Country was grievouſly haraſſed by the *Danes*; wherefore this penetrating Prince ſet his People on building of Ships, which proved of good Uſe, when the *Danes* afterwards landed with 300 Ships. This King likewiſe rebuilt the City of *London*, (*Anno* 886) which had been burnt by the *Danes*, *Anno* 839. Till his Time, the *Saxon* Character only was uſed by the *Anglo-Saxons* in all their Writings. *Alfred*, having been, by *French* Tutors, inſtructed in ſuitable Learning, introduced the *French* Character, which was more fair and legible; ſo that the *Saxon*, or *German*, fell into Diſuſe. On his Acceſſion to the Crown, his People were become ſo ignorant, that it is ſaid there was ſcarcely a *Layman* that could read *Engliſh*, nor a Prieſt who underſtood *Latin*. He is commonly ſaid to have been the Founder of the Univerſity of *Oxford*, (*Anno* 895) where he eſtabliſhed four Schools or Colleges, though *Cambden* ſays only three. Some, however, pretend, that before his Time there were Schools of Learning at a Place called *Greeklade*, which were afterwards removed to *Oxford*. His Son and Succeſſor, *Edward the Elder*, is ſaid to have founded the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, but in what preciſe Year is uncertain. Mr. *Tyrrell*, in his *General Hiſtory of* England (Vol. I. p. 306.) ſays, that *Alfred* fetched from *Flanders* (then reckoned a Part of *France*) *Grimbald*, a Prieſt, and *John Scotus-Erigena*, alſo a Prieſt, thoroughly verſed in all Manner of Literature, by whoſe Aſſiſtance he founded the ſaid Univerſity, having alſo got certain learned Men from *Mercia* to aſſiſt therein. He alſo made a Survey of all *England*, which was a Model for the famous *Doomſday* Book of *William the Conqueror*, about 200 Years after. *Alfred* is alſo generally believed to have divided *England* into *Counties*, *Hundreds*, and *Tithings*: Yet, doubtleſs, there were ſome ſuch Subdiviſions before his Time, though not perhaps ſo well adapted for the Government of the Nation as his were. All which, though done at different Times, we have here thrown together for Brevity's Sake. King *Alfred*'s juſt Elegium. He builds Ships. He rebuilds *London*. He introduces the *French* Writing inſtead of the *Saxon*. The general Ignorance of his People till now. He founds the Univerſity of *Oxford*. He makes a general Survey of *England*, and divides it into Counties, &c.

At this Time (as all Hiſtorians agree) there were ſcarcely any other but Timber Houſes in *England*. *Alfred*, upon reſtoring Peace to his Kingdom, began to build his Palaces of *Stone* or *Brick*; but he was not followed therein by his Nobles, &c. till many Centuries after. There were Woods every where in thoſe Days, which was a much cheaper Way of building than *Stone* or *Brick*: And this was then alſo the Caſe all over *Europe*, *Italy* excepted. All Buildings were of *Timber* at this Time.

Helvicus begins his Chronology of *Denmark*, *Anno* 872, with King *Ivarus*; becauſe, though the *Daniſh* Hiſtorians aſſert their Monarchy to have exiſted prior even to the *Incarnation*, yet none of their moſt diligent Hiſtorians have been able to trace their Hiſtory in an uninterrupted Series of Time, till *Ivarus*'s Reign. *Denmark*'s Hiſtory before this Time very uncertain.

874 This Year is fixed on, by *Angrim Jonas*'s *Brief Commentary of* Iceland, for the firſt peopling of that wretched *Iſland*, which had been diſcovered ſome Time before by the *Norway* Fiſhers. Its being now peopled was, it ſeems, owing to the *Diſcontents* of certain good Families in *Norway*, who retired thither in the Reign of King *Harald Harfagre*, who had changed the Conſtitution of both *Norway* and *Denmark*. It is true, that *Iceland* is an inhoſpitable and barren Country, generally ſhut up by *Ice* [whence it took its Name] for ſeveral Months yearly: Yet, as it opened a new Scene for a *Cod-fiſhery*, and produces ſome few other Materials for Commerce, ſuch as *Oil*, *coarſe Cloth*, and *Brimſtone*, it may well merit a Place in this Work. *Stock-fiſh* too is become a conſiderable Article, and in Demand for long Voyages Southward, becauſe, though dried by Froſt alone, without any Salt, it holds dry and ſweet during even a *China* Voyage. It is ſaid the *Icelanders* remained independant till the Reign of *Haquin*, King of *Norway*, who reduced them to his Obedience about the Year 1260. It could not be the *Thulé* of the Ancients, becauſe (as *Heylin* well obſerves) *Tacitus*, ſpeaking of *Agricola*, ſays, *Inſulas quas Orcades vocant domuit*, *deſpecta eſt et Thulé*: Since it was impoſſible to deſcry *Iceland* from the *Orcades*, it being near 500 Miles North of them. *Iceland* firſt planted, and an Account of its Product, &c.

876 It was in the Year 876, that King *Alfred the Great* firſt thought of engaging the *Danes* out at Sea, having obſerved that his own Troops generally had the worſt of it in attacking them after they had landed; his Fleet therefore, the ſame Year, defeated 120 *Daniſh* Veſſels, and ſunk moſt of them. He afterwards gave the *Danes* ſeveral other Defeats, and thereby ſecured his Coaſts for ſome Time.

878 In this Year *Moriſotus*, in his *Orbis Maritimus*, (Lib. 2. Cap. 7.) makes the *French* Fleet of King *Louis* II. (ſtiled the *Stammerer*) vanquiſh the *Saracen* Fleet twice on the Coaſts of *Italy*, whereby the *French* got Poſſeſſion of *Calabria*. From this Time, however, till *Anno* 1097, when *France* embarked in the *Holy War*, in the Reign of *Philip* I. *Moriſotus* finds no *French* maritime Wars nor Expeditions. But though he does not aſſign any Reaſon for this, yet *Puffendorf*, and many others, make it very plain. For toward the Cloſe of this Century, King *Charles the Simple*, infirm in Mind as well as Body, ſuffered his Grandees to increaſe ſo much in Power, as did alſo ſome of his Succeſſors, that they by Degrees aſſumed to themſelves the independent Property of the Provinces, of which they were only the Governors for the Crown. Moreover, *Hugh Capet*, (who aſcended the Throne *Anno* 987) for the ſecuring his Poſſeſſion, found himſelf at firſt neceſſitated to confirm to his great Lords what *Charles the Simple* had ſupinely permitted them to aſſume, *viz.* the Titles of Dukes and Counts of the Provinces they governed, with the bare Reſerve of recognizing their Vaſſalage to the Crown. Such were the Dukes of *Normandy*, *Burgundy*, *Britany*, *Aquitain*, *Gaſcony*, *Languedoc*, the Counts of *Flanders*, *Champaigne*, and *Tholouſe*: But the Countries of *Savoy*, *Dauphiné*, and *Provence* were then under the *German* Empire, as being Part of the Kingdom of *Arles*. *Hugh Capet*, however, found Means to re-annex to the Crown, which at that A *French* Fleet beats the *Saracens*, whereby *France* poſſeſſed *Calabria*. *France* has no more naval Exploits for 219 Years, and the Reaſon thereof. How the Crown of *France* came to be diſmembered, and how it recovered its Provinces.

Time had ſcarcely any thing properly left of its own) the County of *Paris*, the Dutchy of *France*, (as then called) all the Lands betwixt the *Seine* and *Loire*, and the County of *Orleans*: So that, in Effect, the Kings of *France* had no maritime Territory which they could call their own, being hemmed in from the Sea on every Side by their own Vaſſals. Which State of Things in *France* continued more or leſs for ſome Centuries following, until the Kings of *France*, either by Failure of Iſſue, Conqueſt, Fraud, or Purchaſe, gradually united them all to the Crown, excepting *Savoy* and *Flanders*. A. D.

Gaunt, a Place of good Account at this Time.

The City of *Gaunt* in *Flanders* muſt have been of ſome Account, even ſo early as this Time; ſince the Valour and Prudence of our great King *Alfred* having compelled the *Danes* (after their great Ravages in *England*) to accept of a Truce with him, they from hence went and ravaged the Coaſt and Country of *Flanders*, and found a great Booty in *Ghent*. Afterwards, joining another Body of *Danes*, they overran all *Brabant*, *Hainault*, *Artois*, and *Piccardy*, committing unheard-of Cruelties; and, under their famous Leader, *Haſtings*, ravaged the Coaſt of *France*; thence ſailing up the *Mediterranean*, they, by a Stratagem, became Maſters of *Luna* on the *Tuſcan* Coaſt, where they committed Cruelty at Pleaſure. Three Years after this, they made *Carloman*, King of *France*, pay them no leſs than 12,000 Pounds Weight of Silver, after cruelly waſting the Country. 879

Daniſh or *Norman* Ravages in *Flanders*, *France*, and *Italy*.

Eyndius's *Chronicon Zelandiæ* (*Middelburgi*, 1634, 4to.) tells us how mean the private Houſes in the *Netherlands* were at this Time, (*Anno* 880.) being either altogether of Timber, or elſe (as many Country Houſes ſtill are in divers Parts) the Walls made of Watlings of Rods, or Twigs, plaſtered over with Clay. Their noble *Woollen* Manufacture was not as yet ſet on foot in *Flanders*, whereby they ſoon changed ſuch Buildings for more ſumptuous ones. In this Year, the Emperor *Charles the Fat* is ſaid firſt of any to have added the Date of the *Chriſtian* Æra to his public Acts. 880

Buildings, their Meanneſs in the *Netherlands*.

The Chriſtian *Æra* firſt uſed in public Acts in *Germany*.

Shaftsbury founded.

This Year is uſually aſſigned for the Founding of the Town of *Shaftſbury* in *Dorſetſhire*, by King *Alfred*. 882

King *Alfred* ſends a Biſhop into *India*.

About this Time, King *Alfred*, having ſent *Sighelm*, Biſhop of *Sherburn*, to *Rome*, with Preſents to the Pope, *William* of *Malmſbury* relates, that this Biſhop afterward travelled as far as *India* to St. *Thomas*'s, [now called *Meliapour*] with Gifts for the *Chriſtians* there from that King, to whom he brought from thence precious Stones and Spices.—Some of which Gems, our ſaid Author ſays, did in his Time remain in the Cathedral Church of *Sherburn* in *Dorſetſhire*. 883

King *Alfred*'s Stratagem to deprive the *Danes* of their Ships in the River *Lea*.

The *Danes* continuing their Invaſions of *England*, did at this Time ſail up the *Thames*, and thence with their Fleet up the River *Lea*, (or *Ley*) into *Hertfordſhire*, near where the Town of *Ware* now ſtands, where they built two Forts, one on each Side that River, propoſing to winter there, which the *Londoners*, &c. endeavoured to demoliſh, but are repulſed with great Loſs.—Whereupon King *Alfred* fell upon a Device, which quite diſconcerted the Meaſures of the *Danes*: By digging of large Ditches on each Side the River *Lea*, he turned the Stream from the Channel, and ſo left the *Daniſh* Ships dry; whereupon the *Danes* marched off over Land, with their Wives and Children, farther into the Country, and the *Londoners* in Triumph went and burnt their Veſſels, whilſt King *Alfred's* Forces purſued their Army. It is ſaid the Stream of that River was not reſtored to its uſual State till the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*. Some Authors place this Occurrence in 895. In the ſame Year, the *Northumbrian Danes* infeſting the Coaſts of *Weſt Saxony*, King *Alfred* conſtructed Veſſels longer than formerly in Uſe, ſome of which are ſaid to have had ſixty Oars, being loftier, ſwifter, and more ſteady than thoſe of the *Danes*, whereby the latter met with a total Overthrow near the *Iſle of Wight*, all their Ships being either taken or ſunk. 885

King *Alfred* encouragetb Commerce and Navigation.

Hiſtorians acquaint us, that about this Time King *Alfred* cauſed many Ships to be built, and he let them, and Money alſo, out to Merchants, who (ſay they) traded to *Eaſt-India*, and brought thence precious Stones, *&c.* ſome of which remain ſtill in the moſt ancient Crown, wherewith *Alfred* and his Succeſſors were wont to be crowned. But this Traffick (ſays *Rapin*) could be no farther than the *Levant*, in which it is more than probable he judges right. Others ſay, that thoſe Ships ſailed to *Alexandria*, and thence their People journeying over the *Iſthmus*, they went down the *Red-Sea* to the Coaſts of *Perſia*, &c. 886

Venice gets out of many Difficulties.

Venice, at this Time, was afflicted with many Difficulties; on one Side by the *Narenzians* of *Dalmatia*; on another, the *Saracens* of *Egypt* and *Barbary*; and the moſt dangerous of all was from a newly ſtarted up Enemy, the *Huns* and *Avarians*, who, now united, had aſſumed the Name of *Hungarians*; and who, marching through *Switzerland* into *Lombardy*, crowded the Lagunas or Shallows about *Venice* with their Boats made of Wicker, and covered with Hides, in Hopes to poſſeſs the Riches of *Venice*, now become very opulent. They had actually reduced ſeveral of the Villages on the Iſlands in the *Lagunas* about *Venice*, or what was then called only the *Rialto*. But the *Doge* having aſſembled all his Ships and ſmaller Veſſels, he deſtroyed the main Body of the Enemies Boats, and made the reſt flee precipitately. 887

Venice's Succeſſes at Sea enable her to gain Continent Territories.

After which, the *Venetians* obliged the *Narenzians* (who had for many Years diſputed with *Venice* the Dominion of the *Adriatic*) to ſubmit to their Superiority. Thus *Venice* gradually became Miſtreſs of the *Adriatic* Sea, which ſoon enabled her to get Footing on the Continent of *Italy*; firſt of *Cabo d' Iſtria*, next of *Commachio*, and afterwards of the intire Continent-province of *Venetia*: In Proceſs of Time alſo, of a great Part of the Coaſts of *Dalmatia*, &c. on the Eaſt Side of the *Adriatic*, beſide many Iſles in both the *Ionian* and *Egean* Seas, many of which, however, ſhe afterwards loſt to the *Turks*, together with the *Morea*. The ſame Year, 887, the *Hungarians* firſt invaded the *German* Empire and *France*, to revenge themſelves for the Tribute laid on them by *Charlemain*; and in their Turn they now lay a Tribute on the Empire, for their engaging to avoid farther Ravages.

Other's moſt memorable Diſcovery of the juſt Shape of the whole Coaſt of *Norway* and *Lapland*, even to *Ruſſia*.

Whale-fiſhing, its great Antiquity.

About this Time, (or, as *Hakluyt* thinks, about 890.) our excellent King *Alfred* received from one *Other*, a *Norwegian*, an Account of his Diſcoveries northward on the Coaſt of *Norway*; a Coaſt which ſeems to have been before very little, if at all, known to the *Anglo-Saxons*. There's one very remarkable Thing in this Account, *viz.* That he tells King *Alfred*, "that he ſailed along the *Norway* "Coaſt, *ſo far North as commonly the* Whale-hunters *uſe to travel*;" which ſhews the great Antiquity of *Whale-fiſhing*; though undoubtedly then, and long after, the Uſe of what is uſually called *Whale-bone* was not known; ſo that they fiſhed for them merely on Account of their *Fat* or *Oil*: That thoſe "Countries,

A. D. 887 "Countries, till he came to the River *Dwina*, were very thinly peopled; but that in *Ruſſia* there "was much People on the Banks of that River. He farther ſays, that the principal Purpoſe of "his Travel this Way, was to increaſe the Knowledge and Diſcovery of thoſe Coaſts, for the "more Commodity of fiſhing for *Horſe-Whales*, (as he calls them) [i. e. *Sea-Horſes*, as we now "call them, or *Morſes*, as the *Dutch* name them] which (ſays he) have in their Teeth Bones of "great Price and Excellency, whereof he brought ſome, at his Return, unto the King. Their "Skins are alſo very good to make Cables for Ships, and were ſo uſed; alſo *Seal-Skins* were then "likewiſe uſed for Tackling and Cables for Ships." What is farther very remarkable in this Man's Voyage is, that almoſt 900 Years ago, he, firſt of any, that we know of, made a moſt juſt Survey and Deſcription of the whole Coaſt of *Norway*, not only to the *North Cape*, but down the South-eaſt Coaſt of *Lapland*, and ſo South into what is now called the *White Sea*, or Sea of *Archangel*, even to the Mouth of the River *Dwina* in *Ruſſia*, on which *Archangel* ſtands: Whereas all this Diſcovery was again utterly loſt to us till the Year 1553, as will be ſeen under that Year.

Sea-horſes Teeth, their then great Eſteem.

After King *Alfred* had got the better of the *Danes*, and recovered all his Dominions, he made many Regulations for the Benefit of his People, and for the preventing of Robberies, Murders, and other Diſorders, which had been occaſioned by the *Daniſh* Invaſions and Devaſtations. To him is generally aſcribed the Diviſion of *England* into *Shires*, *Hundreds*, and *Tithings*, that every legal Inhabitant might be found in, and be accountable to, ſome certain *Hundred* and *Tithing*: And if any one was ſuſpected of Robbery, &c. by his *Hundred* or *Tithing*, he ſhould thereby be either condemned or acquitted. Whereby the whole Kingdom was brought into ſuch Tranquillity, that it is ſaid, in caſe a Traveller left any Money in the Fields or Highways, if he came the next Day, or a Month after, (ſays *Ingulphus*) he would be ſure to find it: (The *Counties* were to anſwer for the *Hundreds*, theſe for the *Tithings*, and the *Tithings* for the Heads of Families; *Huſbands* anſwered for their *Wives*, and for Children under fifteen Years of Age, and for all their Domeſtics: Much reſembling the Regulations ſaid to be in *China* at this Time:) Yet all Authors are not agreed as to *Alfred*'s being the firſt who divided the Country into *Shires*, &c. They ſay, the *Saxon* Word, *Scire*, for a Diviſion or Part of the Country, is more ancient than King *Alfred*'s Days, *viz.* in the Time of *Ina*, King of *Weſſex*: Yet ſo wiſe a Prince as *Alfred* might, doubtleſs, make many Improvements of this Kind; ſuch as the increaſing the Number of Shires, and adding the other two Subdiviſions, as partly before remarked.

King *Alfred*'s many excellent Regulations for the good of his People.

The State of the Counties, &c. of *England* from King *Alfred*'s Time to this Day.

In King *Ethelred*'s Time, who began his Reign *Anno* 978, the Counties of *England* were 32, viz. *Kent*, *Surrey*, *Suſſex*, *Hantſhire*, *Dorſetſhire*, *Wilts*, *Somerſet*, *Devon*, *Cornwall*, *Hereford*, *Worceſter*, *Shropſhire*, *Cheſhire*, *Berks*, *Oxford*, *Gloceſter*, *Stafford*, *Darby*, *Nottingham*, *Lincoln*, *Northampton*, *Leiceſter*, *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Huntingdon*, *Cambridge*, *Bedford*, *Warwick*, *Hertford*, *Eſſex*, *Middleſex*, *Buckingham*. King *William* the *Conqueror*'s famous *Doomſday-Book* added *Yorkſhire*. Afterward, *Lancaſhire*, and the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, were added, being before, probably, Parts of *Yorkſhire*. And on the re-uniting of the three Counties of *Cumberland*, *Weſtmoreland*, and *Northumberland* (formerly held by the *Scots*) to the Kingdom of *England*, they made up 38 Counties: It is ſomewhat uncertain at what preciſe Time the little County of *Rutland* was added. Laſtly, the thirteen *Welch* Counties (of which Number *Monmouthſhire* is now reckoned an *Engliſh* one) were added by King *Edward* I. and King *Henry* VIII. ſo as to make up the preſent Number of 52 Counties in *England* and *Wales*.

King *Alfred*'s Invention of a *Time-Meaſurer*.

This great Prince, King *Alfred*, firſt invented a *Meaſurer of the Time of the Day*, (Clocks not being, even long after this, diſcovered.) "He" (ſays Dr. *Howell*, in his *Hiſtory of the World*, Vol. II. Part iv. Chap. 2.) "cauſed ſix large Wax Tapers to be provided, each being twelve "Inches in Length, by the Burning of which he meaſured out the twenty-four Hours; and per-"ceiving that the Burning of theſe was unequal, occaſioned by the Wind through the Windows, "and the Cranies through the Walls of his Chapel, &c. to prevent that Inconveniency, he in-"vented a *Lanthorn* made of *Wood*, and thin ſcraped Plates of white *Horns* of Oxen, Glaſs being "then a great Rarity in *England*." *Time-meaſuring* was probably in Uſe very early, although the *Dial* of *Ahaz* be the earlieſt Account we have of any ſuch. The ancient *Greeks* and *Romans* uſed three different *Time-meaſurers*; one of which was *Hour-glaſſes*, the *Second* was *Sun-dials*, [*Solaria*] the *Third* was a Veſſel filled with Water, called a *Clepſydra*, having a ſmall Hole in its Bottom, whereby they meaſured their Time both Day and Night. Probably *Sun-dials* were the moſt ancient of the three, as the Shadows of Houſes, Trees, &c. naturally ſuggeſted a Time-meaſurer of that Kind.

Time-Meaſurers, the various ones of the Ancients deſcribed.

King *Alfred*'s farther Improvements and Atchievements to his Death, *Anno* 900.

This moſt excellent and ſagacious Prince did likewiſe bring from foreign Countries learned Men for the Inſtruction and Improvement of his People ſunk into groſs Ignorance by long and cruel Wars and Devaſtations; on which learned Perſons he ſettled Penſions. *Alfred* is ſaid to have fought fifty-ſix pitched Battles with the *Danes*, and at length obliged thoſe of that Nation, who were in Poſſeſſion of the Kingdoms of *Northumberland*, *Eaſt-Anglia*, and *Mercia*, to acknowledge him to be the Sovereign of all *England*, having called in the *Scotiſh* Kings, *Gregory* I. and *Donald* VI. to his Aſſiſtance, who obtained many Victories over the *Danes*. And being thus eſtabliſhed in Tranquillity, he made excellent Laws, and particularly that moſt noble Inſtitution of *Trials by a Jury of twelve of the accuſed Perſon's Peers, or Equals*, which we have enjoyed to the preſent Time. It would be, indeed, almoſt endleſs, to recount all his Excellencies: He departed this mortal Life *Anno* 900; leaving by his Will to each of his Daughters *One Hundred Pounds* in Money, beſide the Lands he had before ſettled on them.

890 The famous City of *Bruges* in *Flanders* is now firſt fortified with a Wall by their Prince *Baldwin*, ſurnamed the *Bald*, for Defence againſt the Incurſions of the *Normans*, of whom he had before ſlaughtered an almoſt incredible Number.

Bruges fortified.

In the ſame Year the *Normans* invaded *Bretagne*; but *Alan*, Duke of that Country, is ſaid to have ſlain 14,600 of them.

Great and almoſt incredible Slaughter of the *Normans*.

891 The next Year, if Credit is to be given to the *Annales Fuldenſes*, and to *Marianus Scotus*, the Emperor *Arnulph* ſlaughtered no fewer than 90,000 *Normans*, *without loſing ſo much as one Man*.

893 In this Year, King *Alfred* being invaded in two different Places by a *Daniſh* Fleet of 300 Sail, divided into two Squadrons, one on the Coaſt of *Kent*, the other up the River *Thames*; whereupon, that wiſe Prince built Veſſels longer and taller than thoſe of the *Danes*, and ſome of his Gallies were

King *Alfred*'s Improvement of his Navy, and their Manner of fighting at Sea.

were of forty Oars, being a Sort of Half-deck Veſſels, with which he again diſcomfited the *Danes*. In theſe the Archers ſhot at the Enemy, and when they boarded the Enemy, they fought with Swords and Targets. A. D.

Rollo's firſt Invaſion of *France*.

Rollo, the famous *Norman* and *Daniſh* Leader, being fruſtrated in an Attempt upon *England*, this Year entered the River *Seine* with his Fleet; and for ſeveral Years, (ſays *Mezeray*) nothing was heard in thoſe Parts but the ſacking and burning of Cities, and laying the Countries waſte. 895

Rollo's Sea Veſſels.

The Abbé *Vertot*, in his Hiſtory of the Eſtabliſhment of the *Britons* among the *Gauls*, obſerves, That *Rollo*'s Veſſels were merely a Compoſition of Hurdles covered with Hides ſewed together, and that theſe Sort of Veſſels, though fitter for narrow Rivers than for the Sea, held for ſome Ages later.

Paper, its various Sorts and Matter in ancient Times.

After the Diſcovery of *Letters* in the World, Neceſſity put Men, in very early Times, upon various Materials to write on: With ſome, Pieces of the inner *Bark* of certain Trees (as the *Birch*, &c.) were ſtrung together.—With others, the broad and tough Leaves of certain other Trees.—The *Egyptians*, in the Time of *Alexander the Great*, [or perhaps ſooner] are ſaid to have been the Inventors of a factitious Subſtance made from a Kind of *Dog-graſs*, or *Flag*, which they called *Papyrus*; and this was the firſt manufactured Matter for writing upon, being long in great Uſe and Repute, becauſe it could be folded together in Sheets like our modern Paper.—The City of *Pergamus* has the Credit of the Invention of dreſſing of Sheeps-ſkins, ſo as to bear writing upon, which is ſaid to have been invented by King *Attalus*, and which from thence was called *Pergamenum* in *Latin*, and we and the *French* call *Parchment*; being, beyond all other Matter, the moſt proper for recording of Things which require a long Duration. It was at the Cloſe of this IXth Century, according to *Montfaucon*'s Eſſay on the *Egyptian Papyrus*, (publiſhed by the *French* Academy of *Belles Lettres*) that a better Kind of Paper (and more eaſily and univerſally to be obtained than the *Egyptian Papyrus*) was firſt made of *Cotton*, which ſoon gained the aſcendant over the former. In effect, however, the Manner of making the *Cotton* Paper introduced the preſent ſtill better and cheaper Paper made of *Linen* Rags. This laſt Invention *Montfaucon* aſcribes to the XIIth Century: Yet others, as we ſhall ſee, make it ſo late as 1417; and an 8vo. Treatiſe in *Engliſh*, intitled, *The General Hiſtory of Diſcoveries and Improvements*, ſays, That *Rag Paper* was not invented till about the Year 1452. And *Rombold*, in his Diſſertation on *Paper*, printed at *Berlin* in the Year 1744, fixes its Invention to have been in 1470, though probably ſomewhat earlier. The *Cotton Paper*, now invented, very nearly reſembled our ſaid Rag Paper; but as the latter was much cheaper in its Manufacture, as being made of Rags, which before were thrown on the Dunghill, it ſoon drove out of Uſe the *Cotton* Paper, which neceſſarily bore a much higher Price. Travellers give us Accounts of the various Materials of which the Paper of *India*, *China*, and *Japan* is made, on which we need not dwell; and we need ſcarcely to add, that our modern *European* Paper Manufacture is become a very conſiderable Branch of Commerce. 900

Parchment invented at *Pergamus*.

Cotton Paper invented.

Rag Paper, when probably invented.

Hungarians, their Original.

About this Time the *Hungarians* (ſtill a bloody and barbarous People, ſays *Mezeray*) originally from *Scythia*, ſeated themſelves (where they ſtill are) in *Pannonia*, after driving the *Huns* from thence. They ſoon became a Scourge to all the Powers beyond [*i. e.* North of] the *Rhine* and *Danube*, as the *Normans* were on the oppoſite Sides of thoſe Rivers: Yet *Machiavel*'s Hiſtory of *Florence* obſerves, that the *Unni*, or *Hunni*, coming from *Pannonia* to invade *Italy*, were there vanquiſhed by *Berengarius*, Duke of *Friuli*, and driven back to *Pannonia*, which from them took the Name of *Hungary*. The Fame of *Venice*'s Riches drew thoſe *Barbarians* into *Italy*; and being repulſed with great Loſs, the *Venetians*, in their Turn, attacked ſome of the Towns of *Iſtria*, (then deemed Part of *Hungary*) whereby they firſt got Footing on that Part of the Continent.

Venice firſt gains Footing in *Iſtria*.

Spain as yet affords no Materials for the Hiſtory of Commerce and Navigation.

We ſhall cloſe this Century with briefly obſerving, that *Spain* (of which *Portugal* was then deemed a Part) affords us nothing hitherto material relating to Commerce nor to Navigation, the Chriſtian Princes there being as yet wholly taken up with their Quarrels with the *Mooriſh* Kings of that Country, on whom they were, by this Time, gradually gaining conſiderable Ground.

TENTH CENTURY. *Its Character.*

All the Writers on the State of this Century, are in the ſame uniform Strain of *Europe*'s ſtill remaining in groſs Ignorance, and of the very few Materials for Hiſtory tranſmitted down to us, by reaſon of the Paucity of Writers. *Mezeray*'s Words, (in his Hiſtory of *France*) ſpeaking of this Xth Century, are to this Effect: "The Ignorance of thoſe Times was extreamly great: "And for want of Hiſtorians, we ſcarcely find any Thing worth recording; ſo that ſometimes "we are forced to paſs over whole Years without the Mention of any Occurrences therein." Monſ. *Voltaire* (in his *General Hiſtory of* Europe, *from the Time of* Charlemain *to the Reign of the Emperor* Charles V.) obſerves, "That nothing but Poverty, Confuſion, and Barbariſm were to be "ſeen in *France*, both in the Xth and XIth Centuries. The fine Manufactures were ſtill confined "to *Greece* and *Italy*; the *French* Towns were poor, and almoſt depopulated." Continual Wars among the Weſtern Princes—The Ignorance and bad Lives of the Clergy, (the Biſhops and Abbots going perſonally into the Wars and bearing Arms)—Books extremely ſcarce, the Wars and the Devaſtations of the *Normans*, *Saracens*, and *Hungarians* having deſtroyed the greateſt Part of them. From all which, and ſuch like Conſiderations, modern Writers think this Century may, with Juſtice, have the Appellation of the *Iron Age*. Sir *William Temple*, ſpeaking of thoſe Times, ſeems almoſt at a Loſs "how it ſhould have come to paſs, that the infinite Swarm of that vaſt northern "Hive, (the *Normans* and *Danes*) which ſo often ſhook the World like a Tempeſt, and overflowed it like a Torrent, poſſeſſing themſelves of *England*, of a great Part of *France*, and of "*Naples* and *Sicily*, ſhould, about 700 or 800 Years ago, drop their furious Expeditions, as if on "a ſudden they ſhould have grown barren or tame, or better contented with their own bad Climates." Yet what he adds, in a great Meaſure clears up his own Difficulty:—"But I ſuppoſe," (ſays he) "we owe this Benefit wholly to the Growth and Progreſs of Chriſtianity in the *North*, "by which, early and undiſtinguiſhed Copulation, or a Multitude of Wives, were either reſtrained or abrogated. By the ſame Means [*i. e. Chriſtianity*] Learning and Civility gradually "got Footing amongſt them—and Men began to leave their wilder Lives, ſpent without other "Cares or Pleaſures than of *Food* or of *Luſt*, and betook themſelves to the Eaſe and Entertain-

"ment

A. D 900 "ment of Societies; and, with Order and Labour, Riches began, and Trade followed." [Memoirs of the *United Netherlands*.]

The Multitude of *Normans* ſettling in *France* in this Century, doubtleſs, took off great Numbers of thoſe Ravagers, and brought them into a fixed and regular Way of Life. And notwithſtanding all the beforenamed lamentable and too juſt Deſcriptions of this Century, many Things may be obſerved therein, which contributed to the Revival and Increaſe of Commerce all over the Weſt; ſuch as the building of many noble Cities in *Germany* and other Parts, which remain to this Day, and the almoſt wonderful Improvement of that Country in general, in ſo ſhort a Space as ſince *Charlemain*'s Time. The Riſe of the great Manufactures of the *Netherlands*; the *Gold* and *Silver* Mines, and alſo many of the baſer Metals found in *Germany* and other Parts: Moreover, towards the End of this Century, the chriſtianizing of the *Danes*, *Norwegians*, *Swedes*, *Poles*, and *Hungarians* would naturally create a friendly Correſpondence, and ſoon after a Trade, with other Chriſtian Countries; and notwithſtanding that the Devaſtations and Ravages of the *Danes* ſtill continued to the very End of this Century, more particularly againſt *England* and *Scotland*, and the Ravages of the *Saracens* in *Italy*, &c. yet, for the Reaſons abovementioned, and perhaps for ſome others, which the judicious Reader will not be at a Loſs to infer from our following Memoirs of this Century, even this very dark Age, with all its *Barbariſm*, will be found to be furniſhed with Means preparatory to the Introduction of Commerce in ſucceeding Times. Our King *Athelſtane*'s Zeal for the Commerce of his Subjects, even as far as into the *Mediterranean* Sea: The *Moors* ſettling for Trade in *India*, and the Growth of *Venice*'s Republic, were all introductory to the general Growth of Commerce in *Europe*.

905 We have ſeen, that the *Normans* under *Rollo* had, by Violence, forced a Reſidence in *France*, ever ſince the Year 895; but in 905 they forbear their former Ravages and Devaſtations; for having in that Year taken the City of *Rouen* by Compoſition, and there fixed their principal Reſidence, they now, inſtead of deſtroying the neighbouring Caſtles, fall to fortifying them, in order the better to maintain their Settlement in that Country. They continued to increaſe their Conqueſts there, and, *Anno* 909, laid Siege to *Paris*, and vanquiſhed the King's Army, "in which" (ſays *Mezeray*) "they were encouraged by the Rival Princes and great Lords of *France*, who made "uſe of them againſt each other, till *Anno* 912, that their famous Leader, *Rollo*, embraced "*Chriſtianity*, when King *Charles the Simple* not only made a Truce with him, but, making a Virtue of Neceſſity, yielded to him, in Propriety, that Part of *Neuſtria*, ſince from them named "*Normandy*, creating him Duke of that Country; and he alſo, for farther ſecuring his Friendſhip, gave him his own Daughter to Wife." After which, huge Swarms of *Normans* came and ſettled in various Parts of *France*: And *Rollo*, inſtead of burning and ſacking, now repaired and improved *Rouen*, his capital Reſidence.

The *Danes* or *Normans*, under *Rollo*, force a Settlement in *Neuſtria*; and *Rollo* becomes a *Chriſtian*, and obtains the Title of Duke of *Normandy*, and the King's Daughter to Wife.

907 to 909 In 907 a bloody Battle was fought, for three Days together, between the Emperor *Louis* IVth's Army and that of the ſtill Pagan *Hungarians*, to the Advantage of the latter, who, in 909, overran and waſted all *Germany*, till that Emperor was conſtrained to buy their Departure with a great Sum of Money.

The *Hungarians* ravage *Germany*.

912 About this Time a new additional Chriſtian Kingdom was erected in *Spain*: *Sancho Abacco*, the firſt King of *Navarre*, having extended his Territory of *Pampeluna* towards *Hueſca*, &c. aſſumed the Title of King of *Pampeluna* and *Arragon*. And thus the *Chriſtians* of *Spain*, who were the Remainder of the *Viſigoths*, gradually gained Ground on the *Moors* in *Spain*, whoſe Predeceſſors had taken violent Poſſeſſion of their Country.

Arragon erected into a new *Chriſtian* Kingdom in *Spain*.

At this very Time alſo, the *German* Empire began to wear a new Face, from the Death of *Louis* IV. the laſt of the Baſtard Blood of *Charlemain*, who died in this Year 912; for the hereditary *German* Princes, in Conjunction with the Biſhops, now began to elect Emperors out of their own Body, and *Germany* ſoon became wonderfully improved. But their principal Biſhops, in Imitation of his Holineſs, their Head, about this Time alſo began to aſſume temporal Juriſdiction over their Biſhopricks, whereby they ſoon became conſiderable Sovereign Princes; as thoſe of *Mentz*, *Cologne*, *Treves*, *Saltſburg*, *Wurtzburg*, *Bremen*, *Munſter*, &c. Sundry Abbots too aſſumed a like Sovereignty; ſuch as thoſe of St. *Gall*, *Fulda*, &c. whereby the Clergy, who are very tenacious of their temporal Intereſts, have maintained moſt of thoſe Sovereignties to this Day, and have thereby acquired a great Weight in the Diets of the Empire, and three of them in the Election of Emperors. Some of the Biſhops of *France* (as thoſe of *Lyons*, *Rheims*, &c.) attempted a like Sovereignty, but could not hold it long. From this Circumſtance, many Dukes, Counts, and Barons, aſſumed a Sovereignty over their reſpective Eſtates; and as there were conſtant Quarrels between the Provinces, what little Trade there was became greatly interrupted in moſt Parts of *Europe*; whereupon, many Lords entered into Aſſociations for maintaining the public Peace, and for protecting Ladies from Abuſes; hence began that romantic Spirit of *Chivalry*, or Aſſociations of *Knights*, created with religious Ceremonies, which in the XIIth and following Centuries, made themſelves famous for Expeditions to the *Holy Land*, and alſo by propagating (by an armed Force) Chriſtianity in the North End of *Germany*, *Poland*, *Pruſſia*, and *Livonia*, as will be ſhewn in its Place. Yet all the Dukes, Counts, Biſhops, and Abbots, both in *France* and *Germany*, ſtill continued to pay Homage to their *ſupreme Sovereigns*, which was termed the *Feudal Right* or *Law*.

Germany's Conſtitution altered; but the Country much improved.

The Biſhops and Abbots of *Germany* aſſume a Sovereignty in their Sees.

As yet there were no great, free, or imperial Cities in *Germany*, and very little Commerce or Opulence; neither were there as yet any Number of walled Towns, excepting thoſe on the *Rhine* and *Danube*, which had been Frontier Forts of the *Roman* Empire. But the Emperor *Henry* the *Fowler* (who came to the Crown in 919, and died in 937) reduced *Germany* into much better Order than it had before been, and much improved it. He eſtabliſhed a *Militia*, and united the Barons, whereby he ſoon aboliſhed the Tribute till then paid to the *Hungarians*: He alſo ſurrounded many *German* Cities with Walls. His ſon, *Otho the Great*, improved on his Father's Plan, aſſuming alſo the Sovereignty of *Rome* and *Italy*, which, however, was very negligently conducted by his Succeſſors.

Germany's Improvements.

913 According to the learned *Gerrard Brandt*'s *Hiſtory of the Reformation*, &c. *in and about the* Low Countries, *Holland* now firſt obtained that Name, given to it by the *Normans* on Account of its low Situation, it being before this Time reckoned and called Part of the Country of the *Franks*:

The Country of *Holland* firſt ſo named.

Neither (says this Author) did the first Counts bear the Title of *Holland* till about the Year 1033, or later. A. D.

Several *German* Princes assume a hereditary Sovereignty in their respective Dominions.

At this Time, *Conrade*, Duke of *Franconia*, elected King [not then called Emperor] of *Germany*, opposed to his utmost the then potent Dukes of *Lorrain*, *Swabia*, *Bavaria*, and *Saxony*, from maintaining their hereditary Succession, and the Sovereignty of their respective Countries; which, however, he was not able to prevent. 913

The *Saracens* seize on, and ravage, a great Part of *Italy*.

The *Saracens*, about this Time, having made themselves Masters of *Calabria* and *Apulia*, and of many *Italian* Cities, they committed great Devastations in that Country; from whence they were not expelled until the Year 968 by the Emperor *Otho*, or *Otto* II. stiled the *Great*. 914

The *Pagan Slavi*, *Danes*, *Bohemians*, and *Hungarians* waste *Germany*.

Notwithstanding the great Application of the *German* Bishops, ever since *Charlemain*'s Time, for christianizing of the North Parts of that Country, amongst the *Slavi*, &c. yet we find by *Adam Bremensis*, and *Lambeccii Origines Hamburgenses*, that the said *Slavi*, and also the *Danes*, wasted the Dioceses of *Hamburg* and *Bremen*, purely in Hatred to the *Christian* Religion, as did also the Pagan *Bohemians* and *Hungarians* about this Time. And the last-mentioned Nation not only wasted *Germany*, but crossed the *Rhine*, and ravaged *Lorrain*, and Part of *France*, about the Year 920, as they again did the like in *Italy*, *Anno* 922. 915

The Emperor, *Henry the Fowler*, founds and fortifies many *German* Cities, such as *Brandeburg*, *Leipsick*, &c.

The Emperor *Henry the Fowler* (who came to the Crown in 919, and died in 937) proved a great and wise Prince, for the improving and strengthening of *Germany*. He was the Founder of many famous Cities in *Saxony* and other Parts, which he also fortified against the Incursions of the Pagan *Sclavi*, *Vandals*, and *Hungarians*, and garrisoned them with the bravest of his Soldiers, who, from thence, (according to *Werdenhagen*) were first called *Burghers*, as the Citizens in *Germany* are called to this Day. And that wise and politic Emperor being about to attack the *Vandals*, *Anno* 927, he did, in the Presence of his Dukes, Princes, Marquisses, and Earls, create some of the stoutest of the Commonalty, as also the bravest Artificers in Cities, into the Dignity of the Nobility; and having in the same Year, by their Assistance, mastered the Town of *Brandeburg* from the *Vandals*, he bestowed it and other neighbouring Places on his said new created Nobility, which is the Cause (says *Werdenhagen*) that, even to this Day, there are greater Numbers of *Nobility* in that Part of the Country than any where else in *Germany*. 919 to 937

Even *Leipsick* itself was, by this Emperor, first made a walled Town, it being doubted by *Peiferus* himself, in his *Origines Lipsienses*, whether *Leipsick* was a Town, or only but a Village, till this Emperor's Time.

By all which wise Measures, he was enabled to drive the *Hungarians* and *Slavonians* (for that Time at least) quite out of *Germany*.

King *Athelstane* removes to, and is crowned at, *Kingston upon Thames*, as are likewise three of his Successors.

London not very considerable in these Times.

The *West-Saxon* Kings being now become sole Monarchs of *England*, King *Athelstane* this Year found it prudent to remove farther *North*, and to be crowned at *Kingston upon Thames*. Dr. *Howell* says, "that this Remove was not so much in respect to *London*, which, for Opulence, and "Multitude of Inhabitants, had not been, all along these *Saxon* Times, so considerable, and had "also sustained great Calamities by Fire, as to the Invasions of the *Danes*, which were frequently "made up the River *Thames*; and also to be nearer to the *East-Angles*, amongst whom those "Rovers had fixed themselves: For the same Reason, three of the Kings, his Successors, *Edred*, "*Edwi*, and *Ethelred* were crowned (and probably often resided) there, whereby it got the Name "of *Kingstown*. It seems it had stood formerly on a flat Ground, liable to the Inundations of the "*Thames*; and for that Reason it was removed to its present Site, when it probably had the Name "of *Kingston* given it, its former Name being *Moreford*." 924

King *Athelstane*'s Encouragement to his Merchants to trade to the *Mediterranean*.

There must probably have been, at this Time, but very little, if any, maritime Commerce from *England* to the Countries within the *Mediterranean* Sea; since, in King *Athelstane*'s Reign, *Anno* 925, that wise Prince, for the promoting of his Subjects Commerce, made a Law, "That "every Merchant who made three Voyages to that Sea on his own Bottom should be raised to "Honour, and enjoy the Privileges of a Gentleman." The Connexion which all *Christian* Countries then had with the Court of *Rome* might, probably, allure some of our Traders, now and then, to make an Adventure thither with a Cargo by Sea; though, doubtless, most of our Correspondences and Visits to that Court were then managed over Land through *France* and *Lombardy*. 925

King *Athelstane*'s Towns for Coinage.

The said King *Athelstane* [according to Sir *Henry Spelman*'s and *Wilkins*'s *Saxon* Laws] appointed Mints for Coinage of Money to be at the following Places, *viz.* *London* to have *eight Mints*, *Canterbury* seven, [*viz.* four for the King, two for the Archbishop, and one for the Abbot of St. *Austin*'s] *Rochester* three, [*viz.* two for the King, and one for the Bishop] *Winchester* six, *Lewis*, *Southampton*, *Exeter*, *Shaftsbury*, and *Wareham* two each, and every other great Town to have one each.

☞ Here's no Mention of any City or Town North of *London*, which shews that this Monarch's Jurisdiction was not then so extensive northward; the *Danes* being still Masters in the Kingdoms of *Mercia*, *East-Anglia*, and *Northumberland*, though (as in King *Alfred*'s Time) acknowledging his Superiority.

The first *Marquis* of *Brandeburg* created.

According to some Historians, the Emperor, *Henry the Fowler*, having driven the *Vandals* out of *Brandeburg*, or at least reduced them to Subjection, he this same Year created, for the first Time, a *Marquis* of *Brandenburg*, *i. e.* Governor of the *Marches*, or Frontiers, which divided that Country from the still unsubdued *Pagan* Nations farther *North*, *viz.* the *Vandals*, *Slavi*, &c. of *Pomerania*, *Mecklenburg*, &c. The [supposed royal] Author of the Memoirs of *Brandeburg* hereupon observes, "That as *Charlemain* had formerly compelled those People to embrace *Christianity*, "from which they revolted as soon as his Army had moved from them; so also did *Henry the* "*Fowler*, by the like Violence, re-convert them, *Anno* 928, with a great deal of Bloodshed—Yet "the *Brandeburgers* revolted to *Paganism* a second Time, headed by *Mistevoyus*, King of the *Van*"*dals*, who drove the Markgrave *Thierry* out of *Brandeburg*; but they were in the End, and by "like Force of Arms, reduced a third Time to Christianity."

Byrca, the ancient Capital City of *Sweden*, its Magnitude, Situation, &c.

About this Time, according to *Helmoldus*, the most eminent and principal City of *Sweden* was named *Byrca*, or *Byrk*, whither the Christian Missionaries from *Germany* resorted. He calls it a most famous Town of the *Goths*, situated in the Middle of *Sweden*, having a good Haven on the *Baltic* Sea, whither the Ships of the *Danes*, *Norwegians*, *Slavi*, and other *Scythian* People usually resorted for Commerce. *Adam* of *Bremen* calls it by the same Name, and also by that of *Sictona*.

Speaking

A. D. Speaking of the Magnitude of the Pagan Temple at *Upſal*, [and he wrote his *Hiſtoria eccleſiaſtica*, *Anno* 1080] which Temple, he ſays, was [*Totum Auro paratum*, i. e.] *all over decked with Gold*, he
925 adds, "It is not far diſtant from *Sictona* or *Byrca*." It is, however, agreed, that *Stockholm* was not as yet built. *Puffendorf*, in his Hiſtory of *Sweden*, ſays, that *Byrca*, about this Time, was one of the greateſt and ſtrongeſt Cities of *Sweden*, being then able to ſend 12,000 Men into the Field, without any ſenſible Diminution of its Inhabitants, which, if true, is more than, perhaps, *Stockholm* can do at preſent. A *Swediſh* Gentleman acquainted the Author of this Work, that *Biorkon* ſignifies the Iſland of *Biork*, [i. e. *Byrca*] and that it ſtood about thirty Miles higher up the Bay whereon *Stockholm* was afterward built, there being ſtill ſome few Veſtiges of its ancient Greatneſs to be traced, where there ſtill remains a Village named *Byork* at this Day. This Account confirms what *Adam* of *Bremen* ſays of the Situation of *Byrca*, ſince it is well known that the City of *Upſal* is not far from *Stockholm*.

Stockholm not yet built.

931 Miſerable was the Condition of *Italy* at this Time, grievouſly afflicted (ſays *Machiavel* in his Hiſtory of *Florence*) by the Ravages of two different Invaders, *viz.* the *Huns* or *Hungarians*, on the Side of the *Alps*, and the *Saracens* on the Side of *Naples*. Hereby the *Pope* and the *Church* were continually moleſted; and by Reaſon of the Diviſions amongſt the Princes of the *Weſt*, and the Weakneſs of the *Greek* Emperors, *Italy* remained in an helpleſs and forlorn Condition. In this Year, 931, the *Saracens* deſtroyed the City of *Genoa*, and waſted its Territory; and from this Deſtruction of *Genoa* (adds *Machiavel*) ſprung the future Greatneſs of the City of *Piſa*, whither the *Genoeſe* now fled for Shelter.

Italy's miſerable State by the Ravages of the *Huns* and *Saracens*.

Genoa deſtroyed by the *Saracens*.

Genoa's Ruin proves the aggrandizing of *Piſa*.

In theſe Times of Ignorance, more eſpecially among the Laity, there were few to be found who could uſe the Pen, either in the Courts of Princes, or in the Government of Cities, ſo that they found themſelves obliged to chooſe Secretaries and Regiſters from among the *Eccleſiaſticks*; from whence, even to this Day, the Writers in Secretaries Offices, Courts of Juſtice, *&c.* are ſtiled *Clerks*: By which Means the Clergy inſinuated themſelves yet farther into the Management of *temporal Matters*. [*Brandt*'s Hiſtory of the Reformation in and about the *Low Countries*, Vol. I.]

Clerk, the Origin of this Appellation, as applied to all *Writers* in public Offices of Buſineſs to this Day.

933 The *Arabian Saracens* having long ſince ſubdued *Egypt* and the Coaſt of *Barbary*, and afterwards *Spain*, *Majorca*, *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, &c. they at length puſh their Conqueſts along the Coaſts of the *Red Sea*, down to the Coaſts of *Africa*, South-weſt from the Streights of *Bebelmandel*, in the Country of the *Caffres*. Here, it is ſaid, theſe *Arabians* built, ſoon after, all the Towns in the *Caffres* Country, who were then a naked and miſerably ignorant People, having had no Towns before. It is alſo ſaid, that the *Arabs* were here joined by Colonies at different Times from *Perſia*, and that they built the Towns of *Brava*, *Mombaza*, *Quiloa*, *Mozambique*, *Magadoxa*, *Sofala*, [famous for its rich Gold Mines, poſſibly the *Ophir* of *Solomon*] *Melinda*, &c. They alſo maſtered the Iſles on that Coaſt, and ſent ſome Colonies to the great Iſle of *Madagaſcar*. In this Condition did the *Portugueſe* find that Coaſt on their firſt Voyage to *India*. The before-named *Arabian* Conquerors had driven the native *Cafreſians* up into the inland Parts, from whence they brought the *Arabs* on the Coaſt *Gold-duſt*, *Elephants Teeth*, *Skins*, &c. Theſe *Arabs* ſoon fell into a Commerce by Shipping to *India*, having alſo ſpread themſelves along the whole Coaſt eaſtward to the River *Indus*, and from thence as far South as *Cape Comorin*, where the *Portugueſe* found many of them, when they firſt arrived in *India*, under the general Name of *Moors*, who then tranſacted all the Commerce of the *Eaſt*, and greatly oppoſed the *Portugueſe* ſettling in *India*, by which Name, when ſpeaking of thoſe in *India*, we muſt not underſtand merely the native *Moors* of *Barbary*, as we do in *Europe*, (ſays the Author of *Portugueſe Aſia*, Vol. I.) but all Sorts of *Mahometans* ſettled in *India*, who are there called by the general Name of *Moors*.

The Coaſt of *Caffres* planted by the *Arabs*, who built all their Towns.

How the *Moors* came to be ſo numerous in *India*.

It was happy for the reſt of Mankind, and particularly for *Chriſtendom*, that the *Saracens*, who had thus extended their Conqueſts ſo far and wide, did not long remain united under one general Empire and *Caliph*, but permitted many independent Monarchies to be erected; whereby they gradually loſt ſeveral of them. Thus, in *Spain*, (for Inſtance) the *Moors* of *Cordova* ſuffered new Kingdoms to be erected at *Toledo*, *Hueſca*, *Murcia*, *Valentia*, &c. which gave the Chriſtian Princes of *Spain* great Advantages over them. Though, it muſt be owned, that the ſaid *Chriſtian* Princes fell into the like Miſtake, and were often at Variance amongſt themſelves, even ſo far as ſometimes to join with the ſaid *Mooriſh* Princes in *Spain* againſt each other, and, in ſome Inſtances, to intermarry with them.

The *Moors* in *Spain* by what Means they gradually loſt Ground there.

937 King *Athelſtane* drives the *Britons* of *Exeter* into *Cornwall*, and in the ſame Year he expelled the *Scots* out of *Cumberland* and *Weſtmoreland*, and maſtered the Kingdom of *Northumberland*; although *Anlaf*, a *Daniſh Northumbrian* Prince, had ſailed into the *Humber* with 600 Veſſels againſt *Athelſtane* three Years before; and that *Anlaf* had Aſſiſtance from the *Iriſh* and *Welch*, and from *Conſtantine* King of *Scotland*, all whom he is ſaid to have defeated by his Fleet.

King *Athelſtane* enlarges his Dominions by Conqueſts on the *Scots* and *Danes*.

938 *Athelſtane*, King of *England*, reduces *Ludwal*, the principal King of *Wales*, to pay him a Tribute of *twenty Pounds Weight of Gold*, 300 Pounds Weight of *Silver*, 25,000 Oxen, and as many Hounds and Hawks as he ſhould require. Theſe Succeſſes ſoon ſpread his Fame beyond Sea, and ſundry Princes on the Continent courted his Friendſhip. The Emperor, *Otho the Great*, married a Daughter of *Athelſtane*'s; *Hugh*, Mayor of the Palace of *France*, obtained another Daughter for his Son; and *Louis*, Prince of *Aquitayne*, had a third Daughter. Theſe Matches produced ſuch rich and noble Preſents for *Athelſtane*, as had not been ſeen before his Time; ſuch as *Gems*, precious Stones, Veſſels of *Onyx*, rich Perfumes, the fineſt Horſes with golden Furniture, *&c.* *Harald*, King of *Norway*, is alſo ſaid to have ſent *Athelſtane* a Ship, whoſe Stern was Gold, [*gilded*, moſt likely] and the Sails of Purple. ☞ Our Monkiſh Writers, if they liked the Tale, made no Scruple of exaggerating beyond Meaſure.

King *Athelſtane*'s Conqueſts bring him Alliances and rich Preſents from the Continent.

940 The XIth Article of the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, between the *Empire* and *Sweden*, makes the Date of the firſt Charter from *Otho the Great* to the City of *Magdeburg* to be on the 7th of *June*, 940, before which Time it was probably an inconſiderable Place; *Bardewic* being then the only great and principal City of *Saxony*, and a great Emporium, (ſays *Angelius à Werdenhagen*, who yet makes this Charter to have been granted ſeven Years later.) This great Emperor now grants the Inhabitants "Power to build and fortify their City, and to exerciſe the municipal Law therein; to be a "free City, and its Inhabitants to be free, *&c.*"—*Werdenhagen* makes the ſaid Emperor to grant a ſecond Charter to *Magdeburg*, *Anno* 972, directed to *the Merchants* [*Mercatoribus & poſteris ſuis*] and

Magdeburg City, its Charters remarked on.

Bardewic, the Capital of old *Saxony* ſtill.

and their Succeſſors, "That, not only in his Dominions, but throughout *Chriſtendom*, and likewiſe "in heathen or barbarous Countries," [*ſuch was the Reſpect paid in thoſe Times to the Head of the Empire*, (ſays our Author) *that they frequently made their Grants in this Stile*] "they ſhall have free "Egreſs and Regreſs, without paying any Tolls in other Towns, or at Bridges, Waters, Wares, "*&c.* excepting only the cuſtomary Tolls, at *Mentz*, *Cologne*, *Tiel*, and *Bardewick*." Theſe are the ſame Privileges as are enjoyed by *Imperial* Cities at this Time. A. D. 940

Many other *Saxon* Towns fortified by *Otho the Great*.

We find another Charter to *Magdeburg*, *Anno* 1024, from the Emperor *Conrade* II. in none of which, however, is the Word *Community* or *Corporation* as yet mentioned, as meaning one-*Body-politic*. *Otho the Great* alſo fortified the neighbouring Towns, as *Hall*, *Northauſen*, *Halberſtadt*, *Quedlinburg*, *Helmſtadt*, &c. But *Magdeburg*, above all others, was his favourite, which, for many Ages after, was the Seat of the chief Courts of Juſtice of the Empire, and deemed its Capital. The ſaid Emperor made it alſo an *Archbiſhoprick*, as being a Frontier againſt the Incurſions, *&c.* of the pagan *Slavi*, *Vandals*, *Sarmatians*, &c. ſays *Adam Bremenſis*.

Magdeburg was anciently the Capital of *Germany*.

Cumberland and *Weſtmoreland* reſtored to *Scotland*.

About this Time *Edmund* I. King of *England*, drove the *Welch* out of *Cumberland*, and yielded that Country up to *Malcolm* I. King of *Scotland*, together with the County of *Weſtmorland*. 944

The Emperor *Otto*, or *Otho the Great*, is ſaid this Year to have vanquiſhed the *Danes*, and to have compelled them to embrace *Chriſtianity*. He proved equally ſucceſsful againſt the ſtill pagan *Hungarians*, *Vandals*, *Slavi*, &c. who nevertheleſs afterwards revolted. 948

The *Danes* forced to embrace *Chriſtianity* by *Otho the Great*,

Anno 950, he again reduces the *Bohemians*, and adds *Belgium*, *Burgundy*, and *Hungary* to the Empire; tho' the laſt [*viz. Hungary*] did not long continue in that State. In *Italy* he vanquiſhes King *Berengarius*, depoſes one Pope, and ſets another up in his ſtead. 950

who reduces the *Bohemians*, and adds *Belgium*, *Burgundy*, and *Hungary* to the Empire.

Germany was alſo ſo happy at this Time, and during the Reign of ſo great an Emperor as *Otho the Great*, to have her firſt *Silver Mines* diſcovered at *Goſlar* in *Saxony*, and were actually begun to be worked. This occaſioned ſucceſsful Searches to be made for the Diſcovery of many others in *Germany*. [Yet *German* Authors ſay, that the *Mines* of *Hartz* are more ancient than even thoſe of *Saxony*.] From thoſe rich Mines have immenſe Quantities of Silver been digged, whereby the ſole Medium of Commerce in that Part of the World was greatly increaſed, thereby giving much additional Vigour to Commerce. Yet the Mines of *Hungary* are ſaid to be 100 Years older than thoſe of *Goſlar*, ſome of which are 900 Feet in depth, and they are probably the oldeſt now ſubſiſting in *Europe* to this Day.

The firſt *Silver* Mines found in *Germany*, prove very beneficial to Commerce.

Aldenburg in *Holſtein* once a great Emporium.

About this Time alſo *Helmoldus* makes mention of the *Slavian* City of *Aldenburg*, or *Oldenburg*, in *Holſtein*, as being then a famous Emporium on the *Baltic* Shore, within thirty Miles of *Lubeck*, [not as yet in being] and much frequented by Shipping. Here was a Palace of the Kings of *Slavia*. It remained in a flouriſhing State till Queen *Margaret* of *Denmark* deſtroyed its Haven; ſince which Time it is much decayed.

Venice's Increaſe of Power on the Continent.

Voltaire (in his *General Hiſtory of Europe*) conjectures, that it was not till the End of the IXth Century, that the *Venetians*, retiring farther into their *Lagunas*, gave to their Aſſemblage of little Iſles, which now formed a Town, the Name of *Venice*, from the Name of the neighbouring Coaſt called *Terra Venetorum*; and that having, by their Wealth and Arms, acquired firſt the Province of *Iſtria*, and afterwards part of *Dalmatia*, with *Spalatro*, *Raguſa*, and *Narenza*, their *Doge*, about the Year 950, aſſumed the Title of *Duke of Dalmatia*.

Numeral *Algebra* invented.

About the middle of this Century, according to *Tallents*'s Tables, and thoſe of ſome other Chronologers, the Science of numeral *Algebra* was invented in *Arabia* by *Geber*, others ſay, by *Mahomet Moſes*; but literal *Algebra* was much later. In this and the preceding Century, there were alſo many learned *Aſtronomers* in *Arabia*: Yet we ſhall ſee that it was near 500 Years later before *Algebra* was known in *Chriſtendom*.

Cologne made an Imperial City.

The Emperor *Otho the Great*, erects *Cologne* into the Dignity of an *Imperial* City, *i. e.* a City ſubject to none but the Empire in general, and to the Emperor himſelf; enjoying ſuch other valuable Privileges as thoſe beſtowed by the ſame Prince on *Magdeburg*.

King *Edgar*'s Power, the inviting Account of it enquired into.

From King *Alfred*'s Death, to the Reign of King *Edgar the Peaceful*, we find no mention of any *Engliſh* Navy. But when that King aſcended the Throne, [concerning whoſe Power and Grandeur, our Monkiſh Writers have been ſo extremely laviſh, as to have ſpoiled, in a great Meaſure, by their over-doing, what they ſo much laboured to eſtabliſh] we are told of almoſt marvelous Exploits. 959

What Dr. *Howell* ſays of him (in his *Hiſtory of the World*) may be very true, *viz.* "That he un- "derſtood and practiſed the true Intereſt of his Country—which was to be Maſter at Sea," *&c.* He adds, "He rigged out ſuch a Fleet, as for Number of Veſſels may ſeem incredible." A very juſt Remark.

Malmſbury ſays, "That every Summer, immediately after *Eaſter*, he commanded his Ships "upon every Shore to be brought into a Body; he ſailed uſually with the *eaſtern* Fleet to the "*weſtern* Part of the Iſland, and then ſending it back with the *weſtern* one, he ſailed into the "*North*, and thence with the *northern* he returned to the *Eaſt*; being exceeding diligent to "prevent the Incurſions of the *Danes*, *Welch* and *Scots*, and courageous for his Kingdom's "Defence againſt Foreigners, *&c.*"

Each of his ſaid Fleet, as we are told, conſiſted of 1200 ſtout Ships, according to *Hoveden* and *Florence* of *Worceſter*; making in all 3600. Others go ſo far as to make them amount to 4000 Ships.—Others add a fourth Fleet, which increaſes the Number to 4800. And, to make all this ſeem the more feaſible, they tell us, that to enable him to ſuſtain ſo great a Charge, beſide the Contributions of his Subjects, he had eight petty Kings his Vaſſals, bound to him by Oath to be ready at his Command by Sea and Land, *viz.* the Kings [or ſome King] of Part of *Ireland* or of *Scotland*, others ſay of *Ireland* only, of *Cumberland*, of the *Iſles*, [*i. e. Mann*, &c.] and five others of *Wales*. We may eaſily ſuppoſe he might, (tho' not much to his Credit) as his Encomiaſts ſay, make thoſe eight tributary Princes row him in his Barge on the River *Dee* at *Cheſter*; but how he and they together could ſet out, and alſo keep up conſtantly ſo vaſt a Fleet as never was before, nor probably ever will again be heard of, and in an Age too wherein there was ſo little Commerce, is impoſſible to be accounted for. He was but ſixteen Years of Age when he came to the Crown, and he reigned juſt as many Years. It was but about half a Century ſince the *Danes* were ſuperior both at Sea and Land; and although probably this King was a gallant and wiſe young Prince, it ſeems ſtrange ſo vaſt a Change ſhould ſo ſuddenly be effect-

A. D. ed. *Edgar*'s Brother and Predeceſſor, King *Edwi*, had treated the Monks harſhly; and becauſe
959 *Dunſtan*, Abbot of *Glaſtonbury*, had warmly animadverted on that Youth's lewd Life, he had baniſhed him to *Flanders*. *Edgar* acted juſt the Reverſe of his Brother. He recalled St. *Duſtan*, [as he is called] and made him Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. He not only reſtored the former Revenues of the Monaſteries which *Edwi* had ſequeſtered, but even built many new Monaſteries, [ſome ſay, one every Year of his Life, and ſome ſay 40 in all, others 48.] Upon theſe and ſuch like Conſiderations, one muſt be very little acquainted with the Spirit and Hiſtory of *Monaſticks* not to know that they generally made Princes *pious*, or *otherwiſe*, *wiſe* or *fooliſh*, *weak* or *powerful*, in exact proportion to the Regard they teſtified for their Order. Yet one honeſt Monk (*William Thorne*) ſpoke neareſt to the Truth, who allows the whole Number of his Ships to have been but 400 at moſt. The Monks canonized him after his Death; and ſo rich were the Convents thro' the Liberality of this and former Princes, that *Ingulphus* writes, in this very Reign, the Treaſure of *Crowland*-Abbey amounted to 10,000 *l.* beſide *holy Veſſels*, *Shrines*, *Relicts*, &c. What then muſt ſome other more ancient Monaſteries have had, ſince this of *Crowland* [or *Croyland*] had been founded but 30 Years. It was therefore, in our humble Opinion, below the Dignity of our great Mr. *Selden*, to ſtuff his *Mare clauſum* with ſuch improbable Stories as this of *Edgar*'s naval Power, purely to pleaſe his Maſter King *Charles* I. tho' he afterwards put on a quite different Countenance. Finally, whatever this King's Power really was, all Hiſtorians are agreed, that with him was buried all the Glory of the *Anglo-Saxons*; "nothing (ſays Dr. *Howell*) being "thenceforth to be heard amongſt them but *Death* and *Ruin*."

960 About this Time, or rather ſomewhat ſooner, (according to the great Penſionary *De Witt*'s *Intereſt of Holland*, Chap. 11. Part I.) the *Woollen Manufacture of Flanders*, and other Parts of the *Netherlands*, which made ſo great a Figure for 600 Years after, took its Riſe. That great Man obſerves, "That till now, there were ſcarcely any Merchants in all *Europe*, excepting a few in "the Republics of *Italy*, who traded with the *Indian Caravans* of the *Levant*."

The Commencement of *Flanders*'s great Woollen Manufacture.

"The *Flemings*, lying neareſt to *France*, (continues *De Witt*) were the firſt that began to "earn their Livings by *Weaving*, and ſold the ſame in that fruitful Land, [*France*] where the "Inhabitants were not only able to feed themſelves, but alſo, by the ſuperfluous Growth of their "Country, could put themſelves into good Apparel. Which *Baldwin the Young*, (or the IIId.) "Earl of *Flanders*, about the Year 960, conſiderably improved, by ſetting up annual Fairs or "Markets in ſeveral Places, without any Tolls being demanded for Goods either imported or "exported." The *Flemiſh* Hiſtorians ſay, that his Father *Arnold* being very old, reſigned the Government to this Son, *Anno* 959, who thereupon fortified the Cities of *Bruges*, *Ypres*, *Furnes*, *Bergen*, (or *Mons*) *Bourbourg*, *Dixmuyde*, *Oldenburg*, *Rouſſelaire*, *Rodembourg*, &c. He invited over into *Flanders* all manner of Handicraftſmen for making all Sorts of Manufactures, to whom he granted great Privileges. He alſo eſtabliſhed many Fairs at *Bruges*, *Courtray*, *Torhout*, *Mont-Caſſel*, &c. and fixed Markets at ſtated Days in every Week, where Merchants could exchange their Goods for others; which was then practiſed (ſay the Authors of thoſe Hiſtories) becauſe of the Scarcity of Money.

A Conjecture concerning the Age of the *Linen* Manufacture of *Europe*.

This judicious Account from ſo great a Man, muſt needs carry much Conviction along with it, as what may be deemed an authentic, tho' brief, View of the Riſe of the famous *Netherland Woollen Manufacture*, probably prior to the *Linen* Manufacture; the former being in a Manner abſolutely requiſite for preſerving Men from the Inclemency of the Weather, the latter rather a Species of Luxury; many barbarous Nations at this Day living without any Linen at all. As Men fell more into Commerce, and conſequently grew richer and more elegant, they gave the greater Encouragement to ſo cleanly and deſirable a Ware as *Linen* next their Bodies, &c. The *Linen* Manufacture came firſt from *Egypt* into *Greece* and *Italy*, and thence travelled *weſtward* to *France* and *Flanders*; next probably into *Germany* and *England*, before it got ground in the more northern and North-Eaſt Parts of *Europe*, where it has ſince proſpered very much. Others think that the *Carthaginians* firſt introduced it into *Europe*.

Weaving of Woollen muſt have ever been in uſe in all civilized Nations.

It is almoſt needleſs here to remark, that (at leaſt) ſome Sort of *Woollen* Cloth muſt ever have been made in all civilized Countries; and that wherever the *Romans* planted Colonies, they there introduced the weaving of Cloth. Mr. *Cambden*, in his *Britannia*, ſpeaking of the Antiquity and Eminency of the City of *Wincheſter*, ſays, That there the *Roman* Emperors ſeem to have had their Imperial *weaving* Houſes for *Cloths* of both *Woollen* and *Linen* for the Emperor and the Army; and moſt probably that neceſſary Art was preſerved in *Britain* after the *Romans* quitted it, tho' perhaps in a plainer Kind, till the XIVth Century, when King *Edward* III. introduced the fine Manufacture from the *Netherlands*.

And as the *Romans* introduced Weaving into *Britain*, it probably was continued there, tho' perhaps in a plainer Sort.

Ypres in *Flanders* built.

The City of *Ypres*, in *Flanders*, is ſaid to have now been built. It has been long famous for the Table-Linen Manufacture, vulgarly called *Diaper*, i. e. Cloth *D'Ypres*, or of *Ypres*.

The *Annales Flandriæ*, printed at *Frankfort* in 1580, (in Folio) obſerves under the Year 958, "That by reaſon of the Scarcity of Money at that Time, the *Flemings* dealt moſtly by permuta-"tion or Barter of one Kind of Merchandize for another; which we read was alſo the Practice "of almoſt all the *Germans* and *Sarmatians*." Which is a Confirmation of Penſionary *De Witt*'s Account above quoted under this Year.

961 In this Year the Iſland of *Candia* (or *Crete*) was taken from the *Saracens* by the *Greek* Emperor *Romanus* I. or as others, *Anno* 964, by *Nicephorus Phocas*.

Candia taken from the *Saracens*.

Henry Duke of *Bavaria*, at this Time, built *Munich*, the preſent Capital of that Country; but it was not walled till the Year 1175. It contains at preſent about 40,000 Inhabitants.

The City of *Munich* in *Bavaria* built.

If, as Hiſtorians relate, St. *Paul*'s Cathedral Church in *London*, which was burnt down in the Year 961, was rebuilt in that ſame Year, nothing can be a clearer Proof of the Meanneſs of even our moſt public Buildings at this Time; ſince (as *Maitland*, in his Hiſtory of *London*, rightly conjectures) it muſt have been probably a ſmall Timber Building.

Buildings, their Meanneſs.

962 At this Time, a great Part of *Ireland* was ſubject to *Edgar* King of *England*, who had driven out the *Danes*. Sir *James Ware* (in his *Antiquities of Ireland*) gives us that King's ſwelling Words in a Charter of his, *viz.* "I *Edgar*, King of *England*, and of all the *Kings* of the Iſles round "*Britain*, with their Kingdoms, as far as *Norway*,—and of a great Part of *Ireland*, with its moſt "noble

Ireland in part ſubdued by *Edgar* King of *England*, and particularly the City of *Dublin*.

" noble City *Dublin*." Mr. *Selden*, who has alſo given us this Charter, (in his *Titles of Honour*) rightly obſerves, that this Dominion continued not in his Succeſſors. A. D.

Dublin City muſt have made a conſiderable Figure in the Year 964. For Sir *James Ware*, in his *Annals of Ireland*, p. 118. quotes a Charter of King *Edgar*, dated that Year at *Glouceſter*, wherein it is termed, *Nobiliſſima Civitas Dublinia*, *i. e.* The moſt noble or eminent City of *Dublin*. 964

Denmark intirely chriſtianized.

Denmark (according to the *Scholiaſt* on *Adami Bremenſis Hiſtoria Eccleſiaſtica*) was in this Year 966, intirely converted to the *Chriſtian* Religion, King *Harold* VI. and all his People now openly profeſſing it. 966

King *Edgar*'s Method of getting clear of *Wolves* in *England*.

About this Time, *Edgar* King of *England* fell upon an effectual Method of clearing his Kingdom of *Wolves*, by impoſing an annual Tribute of 300 of thoſe Animals on the Princes of *Wales*; whereby, in the third Year, there were no *Wolves* to be found in *England* nor *Wales*: Yet they remained in *Scotland* much later. Others place this Matter under the Year 970.

Dunkirk built.

In this Year *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders* built the Town of *Dunkirk*; tho' it was not famous for either Buildings or Shipping till long after.

Rates or Prices of an Horſe, and of Land.

Under this ſame Year Biſhop *Fleetwood*, in his *Chronicon Precioſum*, (which Work we ſhall have frequent occaſion to quote in the Sequel of this Hiſtory) ſays, " That a *Palfray* was worth *ten* " *Shillings*; an Acre of Land was purchaſed for *one Shilling*; and an *Hyde* of Land, which con- " tained 120 Acres, at *one Hundred Shillings*." This ſhews the great Scarcity of Money and of Purchaſers at this Time; probably, indeed, their Money was at leaſt thrice the Quantity of Silver that is contained in our preſent Coin. The Land, in particular, is amazingly cheap, for which another probable Reaſon is uſually aſſigned, *viz.* the great Difficulty of, and Obſtruction to, the Sale of the Barons Lands, until the Statute of King *Henry* VII. gave Leave for their Sale.

Scotland ravaged by the *Danes*.

Scotland, about this Time, is ſaid to have been frequently invaded and ravaged by the *Danes*. 967

The Kingdom of *Italy* ends.

In this Year an End was put to the Title of King of *Italy*; the Emperor *Otho* having vanquiſhed *Adelbert* (the Son of *Berenger*) the laſt King thereof. *Italy* from thenceforth remaining more or leſs dependent on the *German* Empire, under the immediate Government of various feudal Princes and States. 968

Juries firſt inſtituted.

About this Time, ſay our *Engliſh* Hiſtorians, Trials by a Jury of twelve Men were firſt inſtituted. 970

King *Edgar* reſigns *Lothian* and *Edinburgh* to the *Scots*.

About this Time, (ſays Mr. *Cambden*, in the ſeventh Chapter of his Deſcription of *Scotland*) there was a great Friendſhip and Alliance between *Edgar* King of *England*; and *Kenneth* III. King of *Scotland*, (againſt the *Danes*, their common Enemies) to whom the former finally reſigned his Right to the *Lothians*, and therewith the City and Caſtle of *Edinburgh*; both which had been ſometimes ſubject to the *Scots* and ſometimes to the *Engliſh*: " The *Engliſh* Empire there (ſays " *Cambden*) being ſore ſhaken with the *Daniſh* Wars, and lay as it were gaſping and dying." This Account of *Cambden*'s is quite inconſiſtent with the before-named ſwelling Deſcriptions of *Edgar*'s Power, as ſet forth in our monkiſh Hiſtories. 973

Death and Character of the Emperor *Otho the Great*.

Anno 974, died the Emperor *Otho the Great*, juſtly deſerving that Name. He raiſed the *German* Empire to ſuch Power and Splendor, that Hiſtorians ſtile him the Founder of it. He added *Italy* as a Fief to it. He had alſo the then Kingdom of *Lorrain*, (which comprehended the *Netherlands*, modern *Lorrain*, &c.) He ſubdued *Hungary*, *Slavonia*, &c. and he, in fine, enjoyed Dominions near as extenſive as thoſe of the firſt Emperor *Charlemain*. 974

Some of King *Edgar*'s Laws relating to Coinage, Meaſures, &c.

We find about this Time, that the eighth and laſt of King *Edgar*'s Laws enacted, *That one and the ſame Money ſhould be current throughout his Dominions*: So that the private Mints of Archbiſhops, Biſhops, and Abbots were now ſuppreſſed, and the King's own Coin alone was to be current. Yet we find the Practice of thoſe private Mints revived and kept up even long after the *Norman* Conqueſt. Another wiſe Part of this Law was, that the *Meaſure of Wincheſter* ſhould be the general Standard. It was likewiſe enacted, that a Wey of *Wool* ſhould be ſold for half a Pound in Money.

Venice grown potent againſt the *Saracens*.

The Republic of *Venice* had now acquired ſo much Riches by the great Extenſion of her Commerce, that ſhe was, in this Year, enabled to ſend Proviſions and Succours to the Cities of *Capua* and *Bari*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, beſieged by the *Saracens*; whoſe Fleet that of *Venice* ſoon after vanquiſhed. 977

Value and Weight of *Engliſh* Coins about this Time.

The State of the *Engliſh* Coin in the Reign of King *Ethelred* II. who began his Reign in 979, and died in 1016, as by M. *Weſtcot*'s Notes on *Selden*'s *Jani Anglorum facies altera*, (p. 113.) and Dr. *Howell*'s Hiſtory of the World, (Vol. iii. Part IV. Chap. 2.) was as follows, *viz.* 979

1ſt, Both in this Reign, and in that of *Athelſtane*'s, a *Thrymſe* was worth three Shillings, as Mr. *Lambard* the Antiquary valued it.

2dly, Five *Anglo-Saxon* Pence made a *Shilling*, and 48 Shillings made a Pound of Silver; Mr. *Lambard* having ſeen one of thoſe Pennies of *Ethelred*'s Coin.

3dly, Thirty Pence made a *Mancus*, or *Mancuſa*.

4thly, An *Ore*, like a *Pound*, was a mere Denomination of weight, 15 of which made a Pound Weight: So an *Ore* was worth four Shillings of our Money.

Certain *Tolls* or *Cuſtoms* paid in the Port of *London* in King *Ethelred*'s Time.

The ſaid King *Ethelred* made ſome Laws at *Wantage*, relating to Cuſtoms on Ships and Merchandize to be paid at [*Blynygeſgate*] *Billinſgate* in the Port of *London*, then the only Quay, and moſt proper, as lying neareſt to the Bridge, which exiſted of Timber even before this Time; quoted by the ſaid Dr. *Howell*, viz.

" 1. A ſmall Veſſel arriving there, was to pay *One Halfpenny* for *Toll*.

" 2. If a greater one, bearing Sails, *One Penny*.

" 3. For a *Keele* or *Hulk*, (being a long and large capacious ſort of Veſſel) *Four Pence*.

" 4. Out of a Ship laden with *Wood*, one Piece for Toll.

" 5. A Boat with *Fiſh*, One Halfpenny, and a bigger Boat, One Penny.

" 6. Thoſe of *Rouen* in *Normandy*, that come with *Wine*, or *Grampois*, [Query, if not *Peaſe*] and thoſe of *Flanders* and *Ponthieu*, and others from *Normandy* and *France*, were wont to open their Wares and free them from Toll, (*i. e.* I ſuppoſe to pay Toll.) Such Traders as came from *Liege* and other Places travelling by Land, opened their Wares and paid Toll. The Emperor's Men (*i. e. Germans* of the *Steelyard*) coming with their Ships, were accounted worthy of good Laws,

A. D. Laws, and might buy in their Ships; but it is not lawful for them to foreſtall the Market from
979 the *Burgers* of *London*. They were to pay Toll, and at *Chriſtmas* two grey Cloths and one brown one, with ten Pound of *Pepper*, five Pair of Gloves, two Veſſels of *Vinegar*; and as many at *Eaſter*."

☞. As the *German* Merchants of the *Steelyard* in *London* were very early ſettled there as a commercial Society, conſiſting of thoſe of *Cologne*, &c. it ſeems at leaſt probable that the Tolls here named to be paid by the *Emperor*'s *Men* (as they are here called) at the two moſt ſolemn Feſtivals, points that Society out to us. For as it muſt be meant of Perſons conſtantly or uſually reſiding in *London*, there never was any other Society of *German* Merchants reſiding in *London* but thoſe of the *Steelyard* Society. *Fitz Stephen*, a Monk of *Canterbury*, who wrote in the Time of King *Stephen*, ſays, that Merchants of all Nations had, in his Time, their diſtinct Keys and Wharfs at *London*. The *Haunce* or *Dutch* had the *Steelyard*; the *French*, for their *Wines*, had the *Vintry*, &c.

" 7. *Bread* to pay Toll thrice a Week, *viz. Sunday*, *Tueſday*, and *Thurſday*. Each Pannier with *Hens* to pay one *Hen* for Toll.

Butter and Cheeſe, traded in fourteen Days before *Chriſtmas*, *One Penny* for Toll, and another Penny ſeven Days after *Chriſtmas*."

Some Parts of the above Laws are expreſſed ſo darkly, as to be ſcarcely intelligible. Yet, beſide our Remark concerning the *Steelyard*, a curious Reader may make ſome farther good Uſe of them taken all together. By an Agreement between that King's Commiſſioners and thoſe of *Wales*, a Treaty was made concerning the Value of ſtrayed Cattle, and alſo about trading or travelling into each others Country, *viz.* a Horſe ſet at *Thirty Shillings*; an *Ox* at *Thirty Pence*; a *Cow*, *Twenty-four Pence*; a *Swine* at *Eight-pence*; a *Sheep*, *One Shilling*; a *Goat*, *Two-pence*. Whereby it appears that *Horſes* were then ſix Times as valuable as *Oxen*, five Pence at this Time making a Shilling.

Rates or Prices of ſtrayed Cattle.

The great Diſproportion between the Price of an Horſe and an Ox.

When one reads, that in this ſame King *Ethelred*'s unhappy Reign, and even in that of *Canute the Great*, there was ſo barbarous a Practice as *Engliſh* People's ſelling their own Children and Kindred into foreign Parts, with as little Concern as they did their Cattle, who can forbear lamenting the barbarous and wretched State of ſuch a Country, and a profeſſed *Chriſtian* Country too. There muſt ſurely have been a Redundancy of People, and at the ſame Time a great want of Employment for them at this Time. This ſhews the infinite Advantage of Commerce, Manufactures, Fiſheries, and Navigation to a Nation, whereby all their Poor may be employed, not only for the Benefit of their Parents and Families, but for the Wealth and Strength of the Community.

English People ſell their Children into foreign Parts, with Remarks.

980 The *Danes* ravage *Scotland*; and the ſame Year they again ravage the *Engliſh* Coaſts and Countries with numerous Fleets.

Danish Ravages in Scotland and England.

982 In 982 they laid Siege to *London*, and damaged it much, but could not take it.

Whilſt the Emperor *Otho the Great* was reducing *Italy* and *Rome* to his Subjection, the pagan *Sclavi*, in his Abſence, waſted the chriſtianized Part of *Germany* next to them, and take the City of *Brandenburg*. Mean while the *Greek* Emperor *Baſilius*, aſſiſted by the *Saracens*, recovers *Apulia* and *Calabria* from *Otho*; who, in return, drives the *Greek* Garriſons out of *Illyria* and *Dalmatia*.

The Pagan Sclavi waſte the chriſtianized Part of Germany.

989 About this Time *Wolodimir*, Duke of *Ruſſia*, or *Muſcovy*, married *Anne* Siſter to the *Greek* Emperor *Baſilius* II. whereby a Foundation was laid for the Introduction of Chriſtianity into that hitherto almoſt unknown pagan and barbarous Country.

War between the German and Greek Emperors.

Ruſſia's Duke marries the Greek Emperor's Siſter.

Towards the Cloſe of this Xth Century, the People of *Biſcay*, who had with their Chriſtianity preſerved their Independency, even when the *Moors* poſſeſſed all the reſt of *Spain*, being now become more potent by their gaining ground on the *Moors*, began to turn their Hands to the manufacturing of their excellent *Iron*, not only for their own Uſe, but for ſupplying of other Nations. And the Port of *Bilbao* began to have Shipping, and to trade beyond Sea, perhaps the firſt of any Nation Weſt of the *Mediterranean* Sea in any conſiderable degree.

Biſcay and *Bilbao* begin to reap Profit from Manufacture and its foreign Trade the firſt of any Nation of the *Weſt*.

991 Under the proſperous Government of their Duke *Pietro Urſeolo*, the Republick of *Venice*, with a potent Fleet, not only enlarged its former Conqueſts in *Iſtria*, but extended them into *Dalmatia*, and deſtroyed all about *Narenza* with Fire and Sword, in revenge for that People's having for 170 Years paſt infeſted the *Venetians* by their Piracies, (ſays the *Eſſai de l'Hiſtoire du Commerce de Veniſe*, *Paris* 1729.) " In ſuch Sort did *Venice*, about this Time, acquire thoſe Cities and Towns " on the Eaſt Coaſt of the *Adriatic* Sea, moſt of which they ſtill retain; ſuch as *Trieſte*, (long ſince " however ſubjected to the Houſe of *Auſtria*) *Cabo' d'Iſtria*, *Parenzo*, *Pola*, *Zara*, *Spalatro*, *Curzola*, *Leſina*, *Raguſa*, *Narenza*, and many other Places; and from this Time the Dukes of *Venice* aſſumed the Title of Duke of *Dalmatia*. Moreover, altho' the *Saracens* in general were " Enemies to the *Chriſtian* Name, and that thoſe of *Sicily* and *Sardinia* more eſpecially, conſtantly " infeſted the Coaſts of *Italy*; yet the prudent Doge and Republick of *Venice* found means, by their " Envoys, to ſettle Commerce with the *Saracens* of *Syria* and *Egypt*, (then under divers *Saracen* " Princes) Countries ever famous for the Production of *Rice*, *Sugar*, *Dates*, *Senna*, *Caſſia*, *Flax*, " *Linen*, *Balm*, *Perfumes*, *Gauls*, *wrought Silk*, *Soap*, &c. beſides the rich *Spices* and *precious Stones* " of *India* brought to thoſe two Countries. With all which rich Merchandize the *Venetians* now " traded all over the Weſt Parts of *Europe* to their immenſe Profit." Yet prior to this great Trade of *Venice*, *Genoa* traded to *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Conſtantinople*, &c. for Spices, Drugs, Silks, &c. with which they ſupplied moſt of the Weſt Parts of *Europe*, and thereby acquired immenſe riches; tho' this Trade declined very much at *Genoa* upon *Venice*'s becoming conſiderable.

Venice's vaſt Improvements in Territory as well as in Commerce.

Genoa was prior to Venice in the Trade to the Levant.

Venice, moreover, in the ſaid *Doge*'s Time, (who reigned from 991 to 1009) obtained of the *Greek* Emperors *Baſilius* II. and *Alexis*, a Freedom from all Cuſtoms and Taxes in that Empire; whereby it is no wonder ſhe grew rich, [ſays *James Howell*, in his *Survey of the Seignory of Venice*.] The *German* Emperor *Otho* III. likewiſe granted her divers Privileges, *Anno* 996, and a Right to ſet up *Fares* in divers Parts of *Germany*, (ſays the *Eſſai de l'Hiſtoire du Commerce de Veniſe*, above quoted) where the *Venetians* carried on a vaſt Commerce. " The ſaid Emperor alſo remitted, " for ever, the *Cloke* of *Cloth of Gold*, which *Venice* was bound by ſolemn Agreement to preſent " yearly to the Emperor."

In this ſame Year *Arnold* earl of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friſeland*, is ſaid to have firſt obtained the Means of holding his Territories of the *German* Empire, and not of *France*, as hitherto.

The Earl of Holland from hence forth holds of the Empire.

London in vain besieged by the *Danes*. *Norway* christianized about this Time.

Sweerne the Ist, King of *Denmark*, besieges *London* by Land and Water, but could not take it. A. D.

It seems that *Olaus* King of *Norway* was converted to Christianity and baptized in *England*, in the Reign of *Ethelred* II. *Anno* 994; and on his return to *Norway*, he procured his People generally to become or profess themselves *Christians*; and he endeavoured more than ever to incline them to Peace with their Neighbours. 994

Sweden's first *Christian* King.

As far as we can learn from such dark Times, the first *Christian* King of *Sweden* was *Olave*, who reigned at this Time.

The *German* Empire made elective, as at present.

It is generally said, that the *German* Empire was now first made elective in the Reign of the Emperor *Otho* III. Yet *Machiavel*, in the first Book of his History of *Florence*, places this Event under the Year 1002; and assigns the Cause of it to be the Resentment of Pope *Gregory* V. against the *Roman* Citizens who had driven him out; from whom therefore that Pope took the Election of the Emperors, and gave it to three spiritual and three secular Electors in *Germany*. 996

Hungary christianized, and its good Consequences in behalf of Commerce, and is made a Kingdom.

Stephen Prince of *Hungary*, having, in the Year 997, begun his Reign with establishing the *Christian* Religion in his Country, which his Father *Geiza* had also favoured; here, in a great degree, may be said to end the Devastations so long and cruelly committed by the *Hungarians* against both *Germany* and *Italy*. This Prince, for his Zeal, stands canonized by the Name of St. *Stephen*. This Change of Religion naturally brought on, first, an amicable Correspondence, and next a commercial Intercourse between *Hungary* and the neighbouring Christian Countries; and as *Hungary* has noble Mines of the most precious as well as of common Metals, and of many rich Minerals, and produces excellent Wines, *&c.* this Alteration has been not a little instrumental to the Increase of the general Commerce of *Europe*. This same St. *Stephen* having married the Sister of the Emperor *Henry* II. was, in *Anno* 1000, honoured with the Title of King of *Hungary*, he having sent to the Pope for his royal Crown, *&c.* 997

Luxemburg built.

Historians generally assign this Year for the building the City of *Luxemburg*. 998

Danish Ravages in *England* during the Remainder of this Century.

The Pusillanimity of King *Ethelred* II. in giving the *Danes* 10,000 *l.* to depart from *England*, encouraging them the more to return next Year, they do so accordingly, with very great detriment to *England*. In 993, they again besiege *London*, tho' in vain, with 94 Ships; yet by committing Ravages elsewhere, they obtain 16,000 *l.* more of King *Ethelred*. In 997, with a great Fleet they ravage *Devonshire*, *Cornwall*, and *Wales*; and in 998, they winter in the Isle of *Wight*, wasting *Sussex* and *Hampshire*.—In 999, they sail up the *Medway* to *Rochester*, defeat the *Kentish* Forces, and then retire to *Normandy*. And the next Year they are repulsed from before *Exeter*.

Poland being christianized, is erected into a Kingdom.

About this Time also, according to most Authors, *Poland* became *Christian*. And the Emperor *Otho* III. going to *Gnesna* to visit the Tomb of St. *Adalbert*, did *Poland* the Honour of erecting it into a Kingdom, giving the royal Ensigns to its Duke *Boleslaus*, the second Christian Prince of that Country. So great was the Power and Credit of the Imperial Dignity in those early Times, and such the Power and Influence of the Papacy, that they could *create new Kingdoms*, and *make* and *unmake* Kings themselves. 999

Rates or Prices of live Cattle.

The *Chronicon Preciosum* (by Bishop *Fleetwood*) says, that in the Year 1000 an *Ox* was sold at 2*s.* 6*d.* equal to 7*s.* 6*d.* in our Silver Money. And if every other Necessary was proportionably cheap, then the Difference of the *Expence of Living then* and *now*, is as 27 is to 1, valuing an Ox at present at 10*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* only; *i. e.* Living in our Days is 27 Times as dear as it was in the Year 1000. But we are not quite certain whether the Money was exactly the same as in the Times after the *Norman* Conquest, tho' so generally thought; a *Cow* at 2*s.* a *Sheep*, 1*s.* a *Swine* at 8*d.* In which Account the Sheep is considerably dearer than the others in proportion, which we have hitherto observed to be the Case in the Valuation of Provisions prior to the *Norman* Conquest, and which probably may have been caused by there having been fewer Sheep-breeders in those Times than afterwards. 1000

ELEVENTH CENTURY.

Succession of PRINCES *during this Century.*

Succession of Monarchs in this XIth Century.

Emperors *of the West.*		Kings *of England.*		Kings *of France.*		Kings *of Scotland.*		
OTHO III. to	1002	ETHELRED II. to	1016	ROBERT *the Good*, to	1033	GRIMUS, to	1003	1001
HENRY Duke of *Bavaria*, to	1024	EDMUND *Ironside*, to	1017	HENRY I. his Son, to	1060	MALCOLM II. to	1033	
CONRADE II. to	1039	CANUTE *the Great*, to	1036	PHILIP I. his Son, to	1100	DONALD VII. or *Duncan*, to	1040	
HENRY III. his Son, to	1056	HAROLD *Harefoot*, to	1039	*et ultra.*		MACBETH, to	1057	
HENRY IV. his Son, to	1100	HARDICNUTE, to	1041			MALCOLM III. to	1093	
et ultra.		EDWARD *the Confessor*, to	1065			DONALD *Bane* or VIII. to	1093	
		HAROLD II. to	1066	Kings *of Denmark.*		DUNCAN, to	1095	
		WILLIAM *the Conqueror*, to	1087	SWEYN I. to	1014	DONALD *Bane* again, to	1098	
		WM. RUFUS, to *exactly.*	1100	CANUTE *the Great*, to	1036	EDGAR I. to *et ultra.*	1100	
				CANUTE III. to	1042			
				MAGNUS, to	1046			
				SWEYN II. to	1074			
				HAROLD VII. to	1076			
				CANUTE IV. to	1087			
				OLAUS IV. to	1095			
				ERIC IV. to *et ultra.*	1100			

As it may be of good use to exhibit the Succession of Princes in the Kingdoms of *Europe* with which *England* had the greatest Correspondence or Connexion, to be prefixed to this and every succeeding Century, it may not be amiss here to remark, that the above-named Monarchies are

A. D. 1001

are the only ones proper for this XIth Century. *Spain* in this, and even in ſeveral ſucceeding Centuries, remained divided into ſundry inconſiderable Monarchies of both *Chriſtians* and *Moors*, (tho' *Caſtile* was become the moſt potent of the former) and being conſtantly at Enmity with each other, that Country afforded as yet little or no Materials for our Hiſtory. *Italy*, partly ſubject to the *German* Empire and the Popes, and partly under the Government of ſundry other Princes and Republicks: *Norway*, *Sweden*, and *Poland*, affording nothing as yet material, or much to be depended on, relating to our main Scope; and the like may be ſaid of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. The *Greek* Empire we have profeſſedly excepted from our main Deſign; tho' we ſhall have frequent occaſion to treat of it curſorily, when on Matters nearly connected with it. And as to *Ruſſia*, it will in effect remain to us a *terra incognita* until the XVIth Century.

The general Character of the ELEVENTH CENTURY.

Character of the XIth Centu.y.

There is no doubt but that in this XIth Century, in the South Parts of *Europe*, Order and Regularity began gradually more and more to appear. Yet in the more northern Parts, and eſpecially in the Countries within the *Baltic* Sea, there was little elſe but *Barbariſm*, *Rapine*, and *Ignorance*. For altho' *Denmark* had Chriſtianity preached to it in the IXth and Xth Centuries, and *Norway* and alſo *Sweden* in the Xth Century; yet thoſe Countries had afterwards relapſed into Paganiſm, as had likewiſe ſome of thoſe Parts of *Germany* lying North of the *Elbe*, and alſo in *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. As to *Sweden* in particular, whatever their Hiſtorians may boaſt of their Antiquity, it ſeems to have been in a great Meaſure unknown to the more ſouthern Parts of *Europe* till after this Century. *Poland*, tho' in part *chriſtianized*, is ſaid to have retained ſo late as the XIIIth Century, their moſt ſhocking and horribly barbarous Cuſtoms of *killing their old Men paſt their Labour*, and alſo *ſuch Children as were born imperfect*.

In the Middle and South Parts of *Europe*, the Caſe was more promiſing. *Germany* was improving very faſt. *England*, it is true, was feeble, and was overpowered by the *Danes* in the former Part of this Century, yet it afterward reſumed its native Vigour: Nor was *France* in a much better Situation. *Spain* remained divided between the *Chriſtian* and the *Mooriſh* Princes; the former, however, ſtill gradually getting Ground of the latter, the fatal Error of the *Moors* of *Spain* having been the ſubdividing their Strength into additional Monarchies. The *Switzers* and *Griſons* remained in abſolute Obſcurity under the Dominion of the *German* Empire. *Genoa*, tho' in the Xth Century it had been ſacked by the *Saracens*, was in this Century mightily repeopled, and greatly flouriſhing in Commerce, ſo as to be able to take the Iſle of *Corſica* from the *Saracens* or *Moors*. The Republick of *Piſa* alſo was very potent, eſpecially in naval Strength. *Venice* was yet more proſperous in Commerce; and (as *Volteire* obſerves, in his *General Hiſtory of Europe*) "whilſt the Barons of *Germany* and *France* were building Caſtles and oppreſſing the "People, *Venice* received their Money by furniſhing them with all the Merchandize of the "*Eaſt*, the Sea being covered with their Veſſels; being then enriched through the Ignorance "and Barbariſm of the northern Nations." In this Century, the ſtill farther declining *Greek* Empire was perpetually harraſſed between the *Bulgarians* on the North Side, and the *Turks* and *Saracens* on the Eaſt and South.

The XIth Century's Ignorance of the *Geography* of the North Parts of *Europe*.

The Ignorance of this Century, in point of *geographical* Knowledge, ſeems almoſt incredible. The *Germans* had not as yet diſcovered the farther eaſtermoſt Parts of the neighbouring *Baltic* Sea, any more than *Ptolemy* the Geographer had done 900 Years before. *Adam*, Canon of *Bremen*, (who wrote his Treatiſe *de Situ Daniæ et reliquarum Septentrionalium Regionum*, about the Year 1080) ſpeaking of *Norway* and *Sweden*, calls them, [*duo latiſſima aquilonis Regna, et noſtro orbi adhuc feré incognita*] *Two widely extended Kingdoms of the North, hitherto almoſt unknown to our World.*— And that, "to the Eaſtward of *Sweden*, where it borders on the *Riphean* Mountains, there are "vaſt Deſarts, and Mountains of Snow, where are Herds of monſtrous Men, which ſhut out all "Approach; alſo *Amazons*, *Baboons*, and *Cyclopes*, *having but one Eye in the Middle of their Fore*"*heads*: *Himantopedes*, ſkipping or leaping with one Foot only.—*Man-eaters without Speech.*" In deſcribing the *Daniſh* Iſles in the *Baltic*, he calls one *Holmus*, [*Bornholm*, very likely] next to the Coaſts of *Sconen* and *Gothland*, *a moſt famous Haven for the Shipping which the Barbarians ſend into Greece*: [*quæ á Barbaris in Græciam dirigi ſolent.*] Amongſt the Iſles of the *Baltic*, he mentions a very large one called *Curland*, and another as large named *Eaſtland*, whoſe Inhabitants are pagan and ſavage, *&c.* All which ſhews how little they knew of the Countries within that Sea. The ſame Author deſcribes *Norway* as extending to the utmoſt Parts of the *North*, along a tempeſtuous Ocean, from whence its Name *Nordwegia*, or *Nordmannia*; and that it at length terminates at the *Riphean* Mountains, where the World ends. The Ancients deſcribe the *Riphean* Mountains in *Sarmatia Europea*; and that the *Tanais*, or *Don* River riſes out of them. So this Monk makes *Norway* run to the Middle or Heart of *Ruſſia*. Indeed the *Ancients* knew as little of theſe ſuppoſed *Riphean* Mountains as this Author did; it was ſufficient when they deſcribed any Part far beyond their Knowledge Northward, either by the *Riphean Mountains continually covered with Snow*, or by the *Hyperborean* or *Icy Ocean*. So it is plain *Norway*'s extreme Limits were not then known, nor its North Coaſts navigated; perhaps never by any one Perſon but by *Other*, who (as has been related) ſo juſtly deſcribed its Shape and Boundaries to King *Alfred* in the IXth Century. Our ſaid Monk of *Bremen*, ſpeaking of the *Orkney* Iſles, ſays, "It is ſaid they are within one Day's Sail of either *Scotland* or *England*." All which ſhews, that there were no geographical Maps at all in his Days. Yet this Author's Ignorance of *Norway* is very excuſable, when we ſhall ſee hereafter, that until 1553, they knew not that there was any open Sea North of it.

In this Century the *Danes* fiercely ravage, and next conquer, *England*. *Norway* in vain attempts the Conqueſt of *Scotland*.—The *Normans* become maſters of *Naples* and *Sicily*. And by the *Normans* conquering of *England*, the *Feudal Law* is more firmly eſtabliſhed there, and is thence eſtabliſhed alſo in *Scotland*. On the other Hand, many conſiderable Circumſtances happen as introductory to Commerce; ſuch as Doomſday Book for aſcertaining the Property and Value of Lands, *&c.* A Foundation laid for Gilds or Corporation Towns: And the *Cinque-Ports* Privileges now alſo take their Riſe; with many other intereſting Circumſtances.

We

We ſhall open the Hiſtory of this Century, with a conſiderable Revolution in *Italy*. A. D.

About the ſecond Year of this Century, certain *Norman* Gentlemen with their Attendants, returning from a Pilgrimage they had made to the *Holy Land*, according to the Superſtition of thoſe Times, happened to land at *Salerno* in *Italy* for Refreſhment. At the ſame Time a *Saracen* or *Mooriſh* Fleet anchored before that City, and demanded a large Contribution of the *Salernitans* to ſave them from military Execution. This *Guaimare*, Prince of *Salerno*, was contentedly preparing to raiſe from his effeminate Subjects, whilſt the *Saracens* landed and encamped on the Plain before that City, to regale themſelves in Jollity and Feaſting. The *Normans*, tho' but about one Hundred Perſons in all, did in the mean time ſo effectually animate both Prince and People in that City, that inſtead of paying the ſtipulated Contribution, they attacked the *Saracen* Camp, and gave them a total defeat, driving ſuch as remained alive precipitately to their Ships. Theſe *Normans* being very amply rewarded by the Prince of *Salerno* for ſo bravely delivering him and his People from their Enemy, returned home to *Normandy*. The Report, however, which they made of their being ſo liberally rewarded, ſoon allured other *Normans*, and eſpecially ſuch as were forced to fly for Miſdemeanors, Duels, Plots, *&c.* to ſeek for Adventures in *Italy*; where, (in fine) towards the latter Part of this Century, under *Tancred* and *Robert Guiſcard*, they made themſelves Maſters of the fine Country afterward called *Naples*, and alſo of the charming Iſland of *Sicily*, not only vanquiſhing the Natives, but alſo, with a few hundreds of Horſe and Foot, routed large Armies of the *Greek* Emperors, and drove the *Greeks* quite out of *Italy*, and the *Saracens* out of *Sicily*, after they had held it about 230 Years; which ſurprizing Conqueſts, however, were not abſolutely compleated till the Year 1102, by *Roger*, Grandſon of *Tancred*. To gain the Popes effectually over to their Side, they found themſelves obliged to declare both *Naples* and *Sicily* to be Fiefs of the *Papal See*; and the Popes, in return, erected both Countries into the pompous Title of Kingdoms. Yet whilſt ſuch great Alterations happened, there was but little Commerce of any Importance in theſe Countries during this Century, the free Cities and States managing the principal Commerce. 1002

The Normans eſtabliſh themſelves in *Naples* and *Sicily*,

and drive the *Greeks* and *Saracens* quite out of *Italy* and *Sicily*.

Bremen a City of Commerce.

The City of *Bremen*, as we have obſerved in the preceding Century, was become a Place of ſome Importance. And *Anno* 1004, *Lindenbrogius* quotes a Charter of the Emperor *Henry of Bavaria*, granted to the Archbiſhop and his Succeſſors, "of Power to eſtabliſh a *Fair* [*Mercatum*] at *Bremen*, and to appoint *Fines*, *Tolls*, &c. as alſo the ſettling the *publick Weight and Value of Money*, "*which was to be of fine Silver.*" That Charter likewiſe takes the Merchants of *Bremen* under his Imperial Protection and Favour; in like ſort as in other ſuch Cities. And, laſtly, "none "were to have any Authority over the *Bremeners*, but the ſaid *Archbiſhop*, next to himſelf." The Emperor *Conrade* II. *Anno* 1035, confirmed the ſaid Grant and Powers to *Becelinus*, then Archbiſhop; the Fair to be held ſeven Days twice in the Year. 1004

Money firſt paid by Weight in *Germany*.

By the *publick Weight of Money* mentioned in both the ſaid firſt and ſecond Charters, it ſeems that Money in *Germany* at this Time was not currently coined, but Tranſactions of buying and ſelling were done by weighing the Silver only; which is ſomewhat remarkable, conſidering that moſt of the other *European* Nations had current Coins long before.

Daniſh Ravages in *England*.

The *Danes* having in 1003 deſtroyed the City of *Exeter*, the next Year they ſacked *Norwich*, and burnt *Thetford*, and *Anno* 1005, they maſtered the Iſle of *Wight*. 1003 1004

The King of *Navar* aſſumes the Title of King of *Spain*.

Anno 1006, *Sancho* King of *Navar*, aſſumed the high Title of King of *Spain*; which Title, however, was not continued; but every *Chriſtian* and *Mooriſh* Prince in *Spain* moſtly hitherto kept the Title of their reſpective Dominions; as *Aragon*, *Navar*, *Leon*, *Caſtile*, *Cordova*, *Seville*, *Granada*, &c. till King *Ferdinand the Catholick*'s Days. Tho' he of *Caſtile* was even long before the laſt-named Prince's Days, frequently dignified with the Title of King of *Spain*. 1005 1006

Norway ſtill generally *pagan*.

The ſame Year 1006, *Olaus* King of *Norway* was, for his being a *Chriſtian*, martyred by his own *pagan* Subjects, and has ever ſince been ſtiled the patron Saint of that Country. He had been baptized in *England*, as related under 994. *Canutus the Great* ſucceeded him on the Throne of *Norway*, being alſo King of *Denmark*, who, it is well known, became a zealous *Chriſtian* when King of *England*.

In *Spain* the *Chriſtians* gain ground on the *Moors*.

About this Time the Chriſtian Princes of *Spain* gained conſiderable Ground on the *Moors* of that Country. They had quite cleared *Caſtile* of thoſe Infidels; and *Sancho*, (or *Sanches*) who had married the Heireſs of the laſt Count of that Province, thereupon aſſumed the Title of King of *Caſtile*. His Son *Ferdinand* afterwards marrying the Heireſs of *Leon*, added that Province to *Caſtile*, with the Title of King of both Countries.

Daniſh Superiority over *England*, ſo as to make *Ethelred* pay an annual Tribute.

In *England*, King *Ethelred* the Second's Government was ſo feeble, as to be forced to agree, in the Year 1007, to pay an annual Tribute of 36,000*l.* to the *Danes*. It is ſhocking to read of the lamentable Ravages committed by thoſe barbarous Rovers on our Coaſts. And indeed it was a moſt inexcuſable Negligence in our Kings, Succeſſors of *Edgar*, in not increaſing their naval Power before all other Conſiderations, as being that alone without which neither King nor People could be ſafe. 1007

The *Zealand* Iſles annexed to *Flanders*.

In this Year, 1008, the Emperor *Henry* II. made a Donation of the Iſles of *Zealand* to *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*; which proved the Occaſion of a Quarrel for 400 Years after, between the *Hollanders* and the *Flemings*; the former having had a like Donation of thoſe Iſles by *Louis* the Son of *Louis le Debonnaire*. 1008

A new way in *England* of forming a national Fleet for War.

It was in this ſame Year, 1008, that King *Ethelred* II. in his Diſtreſs, fell into a *new* Manner of forming a warlike Fleet, by making the Owners of every 130 Hydes of Land, to fit out one Ship for the Nation's Defence.

Bremen fortified, and its Antiquity conſidered.

Bremen was now firſt fortified, having, however, (according to *Werdenhagen* and others) been a conſiderable Place before. The *German* Writers think it to have been a Town in *Ptolemy the Geographer*'s Time, by the Name of *Phabitanum*. It is, however, generally agreed, that *Hengiſt* and *Horſa* brought the firſt *Saxons* into *Britain* in three long Veſſels or Ships, from this ſame City of *Bremen*, *Anno* 449. 1010

The Beginning of *Florence*'s Greatneſs.

The *Florentines* maſter *Feſſoli*, which proved the Beginning of their Greatneſs, by ruining that once great and noble City for the aggrandizing of *Florence*, which either now, or rather ſomewhat ſooner, had aſſumed an independent State, or at leaſt acted like ſuch, by the Emperor's Permiſſion, as *Machiavel* ſeems to think.

The

A. D.

1010 The ſame Year is uſually aſſigned for the burning of both *Oxford* and *Cambridge* by the *Daniſh* Ravagers. Whereby all learned Studies intirely ceaſed at both Places until the Year 1133, when Divinity Lectures began to be read at both Places again, and ſince which, to the preſent Time, Learning has remained uninterruptedly, and greatly flouriſhed.

Oxford and *Cambridge* deſtroyed by the *Danes*.

The *Normans* of *France* [we ſhall henceforth call them only *Normans* who had ſettled in *France* with *Rollo*] overran *Friſeland*, and burnt the City of *Utrecht*, then reckoned a Part and the capital City of *Frieſeland*.

1011

The *French Normans* conquer *Friſeland*.

1012 The *Daniſh* Ravages in *England* ſtill continuing, not only on the Coaſts but in the inland Parts, they every Year burning and laying waſte Towns and Cities, (ſuch as they were in thoſe Times) the wretched King *Ethelred* II. was by them obliged to agree to no leſs an annual Tribute than 48,000*l.* (or 144,000*l.* of our Money.) This Stipulation was, however, on the diſgraceful Condition that the *Danes* ſhould leave 45 of their Ships with *Ethelred* for the Defence of *England* againſt all Foreigners; *Ethelred* agreeing to ſupply their Crews with *Victuals* and *Cloathing*. To ſupply this great Expence, (as it may truly be termed for ſuch early Times) a yearly Tax of *Twelve-pence* on every *Hyde* of Land [*i. e.* on every 120 Acres] was raiſed throughout *England*. Wherefore the Money ſo raiſed got the Name of *Dane-Geldt*, and was continued from this Time for 38 Years, and till remitted by King *Edward the Confeſſor*. Yet this ſame *Daniſh* Squadron, intended to be our Nation's *Safeguard*, ſerved only to convey Intelligence to *Denmark* of the moſt proper Time and Place for freſh Invaſions yearly, till at length they took Poſſeſſion of the whole Kingdom five Years after, under their King *Canutus*, ſurnamed *the Great*.

The *Danes* levy great Sums of Money on *England*.

Dane-Geldt, its Riſe and Continuance.

Dr. *Howell* rightly obſerves, that in thoſe Times there were two Kinds of Payments called *Dane-Geldt*, *viz.* one occaſionally paid to the *Danes* to buy them off when they made freſh Invaſions, the other was a ſtated annual Tax for the Uſe of their Fleets left for our Protection. And this laſt-named Tax was continued even after the *Norman* Conqueſt, (notwithſtanding the *Confeſſor*'s declaring it, as above, to be for ever taken off) even ſo late as to King *Henry* II's Reign; after which it grew out of date, other Methods being taken for the Scowering of the Seas and the Defence of our Coaſts.

Hamburg was now ſacked a fourth Time, by two *Vandal* or *Slavian* pagan Princes, becauſe of its Attachment to the *Chriſtian* Religion, according to *Lambecius* and Cardinal *Baronius*.

Hamburg ſacked a fourth Time by the Pagans.

1013 About the Year 1013, (ſays *Grotius*, in his Annals of the *Netherlands*, Book xv.) the *Chineſe*, who had great Dealings all over *India*, got Poſſeſſion of the *Spice-Iſlands* after much Bloodſhed: Yet they quitted them in about 60 Years after. Next the People of *Malacca* poſſeſſed them; but they were driven out by the Natives. The *Arabians* and *Perſians* ſucceeded them, and introduced *Mahometaniſm* amongſt them. Thoſe Iſles were utterly unknown to the ancient *Greeks* and *Romans*; yet they enjoyed the Merchandize of *Cloves*, by means of the People of the *Eaſt*. Long after the Fall of the weſtern Empire, when the *Genoeſe* got the Port of *Caffa* in the *Peninſula* of the *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, they for a while enjoyed the *Spice Trade*; and next the *Venetians*. When a new *Greek* Empire was eſtabliſhed at *Trebiſond*, [*Trapeſium*] that Trade was drawn thither through the *Caſpian* Sea; and on the Increaſe of the *Turkiſh* Power, they brought the Spices from thence by Caravans to *Aleppo*. The *Soldans* of *Egypt* reſtored the Trade by the *Red-Sea* to *India*, and back again to *Alexandria* down the *Nile*. Finally, the *Portugueſe* got poſſeſſion of the *Spice-Iſlands Anno* 1512, and have been ſince driven out by the *Hollanders*, who at preſent hold them.

Spice-Iſles, their various Revolutions to the *preſent Time*.

Cloves known to *Greece* and *Rome*, tho' not the Iſles from whence they came.

1016 The *Timber Bridge* croſs the *Thames* at *London* had been built ſome Years before the *Norman* Conqueſt, according to all our Hiſtorians. We find it mentioned when the *Daniſh* King *Canute the Great*, ſailed up to this Bridge *Anno* 1016, with a great Fleet; and becauſe he could not paſs the Bridge, he is ſaid to have digged a Trench on the South Side of the *Thames*, through which he brought his Fleet to the Weſt Side of that Bridge, and ſo beſieged the City. And Earl *Godwin*, *Anno* 1052, paſſed this Bridge with his Fleet through a Draw-bridge, to the Weſt Side thereof.

A Bridge of Timber at *London* long before the Conqueſt.

To make even a Bridge of Timber over ſo great a River, ſhews that *London* muſt then have been a conſiderable Place.

1017 In this Year, *Odin*, a *Dane* of the Blood Royal, who had been educated in *England* by King *Canutus*'s Direction, is ſaid to have converted great Numbers to the *Chriſtian* Religion, by his preaching in the *Daniſh* Iſle of *Zealand*; alſo in *Sweden* and in *Finland*. This is a Proof that Chriſtianity had not as yet been fully eſtabliſhed even in *Denmark*, and much leſs in *Sweden*.

Many *Danes* and *Swedes* converted to Chriſtianity.

Knute, or *Canutus*, King of *Denmark*, (afterwards ſtiled *the Great*) makes an intire Conqueſt of *England*; which is all that is needful to be ſaid on a Matter ſo fully handled in all our Hiſtories.

Canute the *Dane* conquers *England*.

1019 About two Years after King *Canute*'s Conqueſt of *England*, he is ſaid to have raiſed in *England*, for the Maintenance of his Army, and as a Gratuity to induce them to return home contented to *Denmark*, the Sum of 82,000*l.* (or 246,000*l.* of our Money) and it is ſaid that *London* alone advanced 15,000*l.* (or 45,000*l.* of our Money.) If that be true, *London* muſt have then been a very conſiderable Place.

A great Sum raiſed by the *Daniſh* King *Canute* on *England*, and on *London*.

Tho' others write, that the whole Sum raiſed on all *England* was but 72,000*l.* of which *London* alone paid 11,000*l.* being above a ſeventh Part of it. Now if near this Time, *i. e. Anno* 1044, the Rate of Living, or the Prices of moſt Neceſſaries, were 15 Times as cheap as in our Days, then this 72,000*l.* of their Money was equal to, or would go as far, as 3,240,000*l.* of our Money, [and not *Nine Millions*, as ſome of our *London* Hiſtoriographers allege.]

And here it is proper to note what Dr. *Howell*, in his *Hiſtory of the World*, judiciouſly writes concerning the Polity of the *Anglo-Saxons* prior to the *Norman* Conqueſt, *viz.* "That beſide the "*Saxon* Kings own *Demeſn* Lands, they received much Money from Mulcts and from the *Dane-*"*Gelt* Tax. And when any military Expedition was on foot, they alſo levied much Money on "their People, which they called *Hire-Gelt*." He farther obſerves from *Doomſday* Book, that ſeveral Towns contributed by Preſcription towards *naval* Preparations. "It was a Cuſtom for "the Town of *Warwick*, if the King went by Sea againſt his Enemies, to ſend him either four "*Boatſwains*, [*i. e.* Boats Pilots] or elſe four Pounds in Money. *Exeter*, when the King made "any Expedition, either by Land or Sea, ſerved after the Rate of five Hydes of Land. *Glou-*"*ceſter*

Anglo-Saxons, their Policy in levying Taxes, and the ſeveral Kinds of them.

Taxes and Dues paid to their Kings by certain Cities and Towns.

" *ceſter* paid 36 Dicres of *Iron*, beſides 100 Iron Rods fitted to make Nails for the King's Ships. A. D.
" *Leiceſter* was bound, when the King was on a *Sea* Expedition, to ſend him four Horſes to 1019.
" *London*, for Conveyance of Arms and other Neceſſaries. *Colcheſter* paid, out of every Houſe
" that was able, Six-pence yearly, for Maintenance of the King's Soldiers, either by Sea or
" Land. Moſt eminent Towns paid Money to the King upon ſeveral Accounts, and ſometimes
" to the Earl or Alderman of the Shire. Others paid certain perſonal Services to him and his
" Armies, *&c.* They had many Cuſtoms extremely different from modern ones, whereby they
" levied Money on the People, as well as perſonal Service. Such as *Burgbote*, i. e. for build-
" ing or repairing of Cities and Caſtles. *Brigbote*, for the like for *Bridges*. *Dane-Gelt*, which
" was in *Edward the Confeſſor*'s Time ſaid to amount to 40,000 *l.* yearly, and was afterward
" termed *Hydagium*, becauſe impoſed on *Hydes* of Land. Money was alſo raiſed on *Cattle*, and
" called *Horn-Gelt*. The *Normans*, when they became Maſters here, called theſe ſorts ſometimes
" by the *Latin* and *Greek* Word for *Taxes*; and ſometimes according to their own Word *Talla-*
" *gium*, from *Tailler*, to cut or divide; and ſometimes alſo, according to a Word uſual beyond
" Sea, *Auxilia* and *Subſidia*."

Amalfi at this Time a famous Emporium.

The City of *Amalfi*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, (ſays Dr. *Howell*) was at this Time ſo famous 1020
for its great Number of Merchants and Ships trading every where, that they obtained in this Year, 1020, of the *Saracene Caliph* of *Egypt*, a ſafe Conduct freely to traffick into all his Dominions. By which Favour, and by means of their large Preſents to the *Caliph*, they obtained in a Manner whatever they would. He gave the *Amalfians* alſo leave to build a Church at *Jeruſalem*, and a Houſe near the *Holy Sepulchre*, for the Reception of the *Latin* Pilgrims, and afterwards another Houſe for the like Purpoſe, which, in Time, grew up to be the famous Hoſpital of St. *John of Jeruſalem*. We ſhall ſee hereafter, that the Invention of the *Mariners Compaſs* was aſcribed to *Amalfi*.

Avicen flouriſhed now.

Avicen, the famous *Arabian* Philoſopher and Phyſician, is generally ſaid to have lived at this 1021.
Time, and to have written 100 Books on Philoſophy and Medicine.

Ruſſia made tributary to *Poland*.

At this Time *Boleſlaus*, King of *Poland*, reduced *Ruſſia* to be tributary to the Crown of *Poland*: But ſince thoſe Times many large Provinces, and even ſome *Tartarian* Kingdoms, have been by Conqueſt annexed to *Ruſſia*.

Norway in vain attempts the Conqueſt of *Scotland*.

Sweno King of *Norway* attempts the Conqueſt of *Scotland*; but has almoſt his whole Army 1030
cut to Pieces by King *Malcolm* II. of *Scotland*.

The *Turks* great Progreſs in *Aſia*.

Under the Year 850, we have taken Notice of the firſt Remove of the till then unknown *Turkiſh* Nation, and curſorily of their rapid Succeſs: Yet it may not be amiſs here to remark, that *Tangrolipix*, their Prince, who had before been ſettled in *Armenia*, was now called to the Aſſiſtance of *Mohammed* King of *Perſia* againſt the *Saracen* Caliph of *Babylon*, whom he vanquiſhes and kills. Soon after which he becomes Maſter of the Throne of *Perſia*, and alſo of the Caliphat of *Babylon*. After which he invaded the Territories of the *Greek* Empire in *Aſia*, with great Fury and Cruelty.

Scotland's political Regulations.

Malcolm II. King of *Scotland*, divides his Kingdom into Baronies, and publiſhes the Law-Book named *Regia Majeſtas*, for the good Government of his Kingdom.

The Kingdom of *Burgundy* comes to the Empire.

About this Time died *Rodolph* III. the tenth and laſt King of *Arles*, or *Burgundy*, who be- 1035
queathed his Kingdom to the *German* Emperor *Conrade* II. Whereby *Burgundy*, which had been a Kingdom a ſecond time for the ſpace of 144 Years, (*viz.* from the Death of *Charles the Bald*) now became a Province of the Empire. It then contained a large Dominion, *viz.* both the modern *Burgundies*, *Dauphiné*, and *Provence*. Yet this Union with *Germany* held but a ſhort Time.

London a Place of great Commerce.

The laſt of the three *Daniſh* Kings of *England* (*Hardiknute*) dying, the *Saxon* Line was re- 1041
ſtored in the Perſon of *Edward the Confeſſor*, in whoſe Reign, *William of Malmſbury* [who wrote in the Reign of *William the Conqueror*, and who cites *Clifford* for it] ſays, " *London* was a noble " City, frequented by Merchants from all Parts of the World." And ſo it ſeems it was in the Conqueror's Time.

The Province of *Auſtria* taken from *Hungary*, and now firſt ſo named.

Aba King of *Hungary* rebelling againſt the Emperor *Henry* III. this Year, the latter gave part 1042
of Upper *Hungary* to *Albert* of *Bavaria*, and gave it the new Name of *Auſtria*; alluding to its ſouthern Situation in reſpect of *Germany*.

Rate or Price of Corn.

Dr. *Fleetwood*, formerly Biſhop of *Ely*, in his valuable Work intitled *Chronicon Precioſum*, ob- 1043
ſerves, that this was a very dear Year for Corn; a Horſe Load of Wheat, equal to a Quarter, or eight Buſhels, being ſold for 60 Pence, (or 180 Pence of our Money) and a Buſhel for 7½ *d.* *i. e.* 22½ *d.* of our Money. If then the uſual or lower Price was about 1 *s.* *per* Quarter, *i. e.* 3 *s.* of our Money, (which is probable enough) then Living was about *ten Times* as cheap as in our Time, ſuppoſing every other Neceſſary to be proportionably cheap, which at this Diſtance of Time cannot be exactly aſcertained, and that the Pound of *Silver* was the ſame as ſince the Conqueſt.

Sandwich a famous Station for the *Engliſh* Navy.

At this Time *Sandwich* in *Kent* was a famous Station of the *Engliſh* Navy, whither King *Edward the Confeſſor* ſailed with 35 Ships.

The *Danes* routed in *Scotland*.

The *Danes* invading *Scotland*, King *Duncan* ſends *Macbeth* and *Banquho* againſt them, who de- 1044
feat the *Danes* with great Slaughter.

The *Hungarians* relapſe into *Paganiſm*, but are again reconverted.

The ſame Year the Nobility and Commonalty of *Hungary* relapſe into Paganiſm, not only pulling down many of their Churches, but murdering moſt of their Biſhops. Yet three Years after King *Andrew*, who had accepted of this tributary Crown from the Emperor on the Condition of his profeſſing *Chriſtianity*, and propagating it in this Country, reſtored the Biſhops, repaired the Churches, and even made it Treaſon to forſake Chriſtianity.

Uſury at this Time prohibited in *England*.

Sir *Robert Filmer*, in his Diſcourſe, *Whether it may be lawful to take Uſe for Money*, [*London* 1045
1678, in 12mo.] ſays, " That" (excepting an imperfect Clauſe in the Council of *Calcluith* about the Year 787) " till this Year, 1045, when King *Edward the Confeſſor* began his Reign, who had " lived long in *France*, and had been ſeaſoned with the Principles of that Kingdom, we find no " Prohibition of *Uſury* in *England*, till *now*, that he firſt baniſhed *Uſurers* out of *England*."

Uſury, its State in the *Roman* Empire, and ſince

Uſura, or *Uſe-Money*, had been in Practice in the *Roman* Empire, both *Pagan* and *Chriſtian*: Yet all Men are not quite agreed on the exact Meaning of *Centeſimum*, which, tho' literally ſignifying the *Hundredth Part*, ſome think ſignified *Cent. per Cent.* The Emperor *Conſtantine the Great*

A.D. 1045 *Great* directed, That he that lent *two* Buſhels of Corn was to receive a *third*, Uſuræ *nomine*; [*quæ Lex ad ſolas pertinet Fruges: Nam pro Pecunia, ultra ſingulas Centeſimas, Creditor vetatur accipere*] "*But* "*this Law related only to Corn: For, as to Money, it is plain, (by the above Law) that the Creditor* "*is debarred from taking more than the hundredth Part*;" than which Aſſertion nothing can poſſibly be more deciſive: Yet Sir *Robert Filmer* quotes *Accurſius* and others, who will have this *Centeſima* to mean as much as the Principal in a Year, [which ſurely cannot be the Caſe.] Others think it was *one per Cent. per Month:* Yet though we cannot, at ſo great a Diſtance of Time, arrive at abſolute Certainty, it muſt be allowed in general, *That it was permitted under the Chriſtian Emperors* to take *Uſury*, there being a Title *de Uſuris* both in the *Codex* of *Theodoſius* and *Juſtinian*; nay, the very *Biſhops*, in thoſe more primitive Times, did increaſe their Stock *by Uſe upon Uſe*, which Exorbitances procured the XVIIth Canon of the Council of *Nice*, *againſt the Clergy's taking Intereſt of Money*. Yet it ſtill continued amongſt the *Laity* until the VIIIth Century, when *Charlemagne*, in his Capitularies, determined, *That it ought not to be permitted even to the Laity*. "The *Canoniſts*, "in ſucceeding Times, ſtrictly ſupported *Charlemagne*'s Prohibition; *whereby the Eccleſiaſtics were* "*made the Judges of almoſt all Agreements between Man and Man:* Inſomuch, that a *temporal Judge*, "being ſometimes ready to give Sentence upon a Contract, has been ſtopt by the *Eccleſiaſtic*, on "Pretence the Bargain was *uſurious*. Nevertheleſs, the Neceſſities and Exigencies of Men, in "Matters of Commerce, *&c.* by Degrees got the better of this Prohibition."

1049 The City of *Dort* in *Holland*, we find, by *Eyndius's Chronicon Zelandiæ*, [in 4to. *Anno* 1634, Lib. ii.] in the Year 1049, was well frequented by foreign Ships, and ſtored with Merchandize. *Dort* City, a conſiderable *Emporium.*

1050 King *Edward the Confeſſor*, for the Eaſe of his People, ſorely afflicted by Famine, remitted the annual Tax of 80,000 *l.* for *Dane-Geldt*, formerly impoſed on them by his Father *Ethelred* II. [Dr. *Howell* had then called this Tax 48,000 *l.* which he now calls 80,000 *l.*] We have before obſerved, that this ſame Tax was revived after the *Norman* Conqueſt, under the Name of *Hydagium*. *Dane-Geldt* remitted to the People of *England* for a Time.

1054 About this Time, the Archbiſhop of *Hamburg* having ſent not only Miſſionaries, but Biſhops, into *Norway* for the Propagation of Chriſtianity there, "this (ſays *Angelius á Werdenhagen*) not "only occaſioned more frequent Voyages thither, but gave likewiſe greater Confidence to the "Merchants of *Old-Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, and *Bremen* to trade thither." *Chriſtianity* propagated in *Norway*, gives Encouragement to the *German* Merchants to trade thither.

1056 That *Stone* Buildings were ſtill very rare in the more northern Parts of *Europe*, appears from the judicious *Lambecius*, in his *Origines Hamburgenſes*, who relates, that *Bezelinus*, Archbiſhop of *Hamburg*, who came to that See *Anno* 1056, firſt rebuilt his Cathedral Church of *Stone*, to prevent Fires, it having been only of Timber before. He alſo built in that City a large Palace for himſelf of *Stone*, with lofty Towers. Cathedral of *Hamburg* firſt built of *Stone.*

1060 *Bela*, King of *Hungary*, at this Time compells his Subjects, who had again relapſed into *Paganiſm*, to continue in *Chriſtianity*, under Pain of putting Idolaters to Death. This King was the firſt who coined Silver Money in *Hungary*. *Paganiſm* hard to be rooted out in *Hungary.* *Hungary* firſt coins Silver Money.

1063 From ſundry Hiſtorians of this Century, we find the City of *Piſa* was a flouriſhing and potent Republic at this Time. The *Hiſtoire de l' Origine du Royaume de Sicile et de Naples*, (*Paris*, *Anno* 1701) ſpeaking of the Year 1063, ſays, "That *Piſa* could then fit out to Sea above 200 Gallies; "—and that ſhe had rendered herſelf formidable not only to the *Geneoſe* her Neighbours, and to "all the reſt of *Italy*, but even to very far diſtant Nations: For, after ſhe had raiſed to herſelf a "potent Dominion in *Tuſcany*, and had reduced the Iſles of *Sardinia* and *Corſica* to her Obedience, "ſhe, by a moſt Chriſtian Generoſity, made War on the *Sultan of Egypt*, and drove the *Saracens* "out of a great Part of *Paleſtine* and *Syria*, and likewiſe haraſſed them in *Sicily*." *Piſa* at this Time a very potent Republic.

1064 *Genoa* likewiſe was in great Power and Commerce by this Time. We find by *Ingulphus*, Abbot of *Croyland*'s Voyage to *Jeruſalem*, [in *Hakluyt*'s IId Vol.] That a whole Fleet of Merchant Ships from *Genoa* arrived at *Joppa*, upon which Fleet he embarked for *Europe* in this Year 1064. *Genoa* in great Power and Commerce.

Before and about this Time, many Thouſands, from all the *Chriſtian* States in *Europe*, were conſtantly travelling as Pilgrims to *Jeruſalem*; who bringing home frightful Accounts of the Ruin of Churches and Convents in *Syria* by the *Turks*, paved the Way for the ſubſequent *Holy War* on that Account; of which in its Place. The frequent Pilgrimages to *Syria* paved the Way for the *Holy War.*

1065 King *Edward the Confeſſor* refounds the Monaſtery which had long before been eſtabliſhed, but was afterwards deſtroyed by the *Danes*, at a Place by the River *Thames*, near two Miles Weſt from *London*, ſince from thence named *Weſtminſter*; which moſt noble Abbey, together with the Royal Palace adjoining, gradually raiſed the Town of *Weſtminſter*; though it was very inconſiderable, even long after this Time. *Weſtminſter* Abbey refounded, which gradually raiſed the Town.

By this Time, according to *Rapin* and others, the Pariſhes of *England* were ſo much increaſed in Number, as to have amounted to near as many as at preſent: And this ſeems to have been the Caſe probably as early as King *Edgar*'s Reign, although the People of *England* were not perhaps a third Part of the preſent Number of our People. Nothing therefore can hardly be a more uncertain Guide for judging of the Populouſneſs of our Country, nor of its Cities and Towns, than that of the Number of their Pariſhes, ſeeing it depends on the Diſpoſition of the great landed Nobility and Gentry in different Periods; for to them, the Crown, and the Biſhops, was owing the Erection of Pariſh Churches on the Lands of their Vaſſals and Tenants. Thoſe Erections were at firſt deemed only Chapels, and were occaſionally ſupplied with Prieſts from the reſpective Cathedrals, which, in old Times, ſupplied the Place of more modern Univerſities, as Colleges for the bringing up of Youth for the Church; but afterwards the Founders of thoſe Chapels procured Clergy to be conſtantly ſettled at thoſe Chapels, which thereupon got the Name of *Pariſhes*; and it was natural for thoſe who had endowed them to have the Right of Preſentation to ſuch Livings. Pariſhes of *England* near as numerous as at preſent, with an Account of their Riſe, *&c.*

1066 We are now come to a very great Revolution in the Frame of the *Engliſh* Government, in the Conqueſt of this Kingdom by *William* Duke of *Normandy*, who, *Anno* 1066, landed on the Coaſt of *Suſſex* with a Fleet of 900, or (as ſome) 1000 Sail, chiefly (ſays Dr. *Howell*) of flat-bottomed Boats or Hulks, furniſhed him by his principal Vaſſals and Dependents. We have nothing to do here with this Conqueror's Pretenſions to the Crown of *England*; it is ſufficient for us juſt to note, that King *Harold*, Son of Earl *Godwin*, who came to the Crown in the Beginning of this ſame Year, was invaded by *Harfager*, King of *Norway*, with a great Fleet at *Tinmouth*, being joined by *Harold*'s own Brother *Toſton*, both of whom *Harold* ſlew, and alſo diſcomfited their Army; from whence, the ſame Year, he was obliged to march into *Suſſex*, where he loſt his Life in the Battle which Duke *William*'s, the *Norman*, Conqueſt of *England.*

Many new Laws and Customs introduced by the *Normans*.

The Establishment and History of the *Feudal Law* in *England*.

which gave *William* the Crown: Thereby ended the Government of the *Anglo-Saxon* Kings. The *Norman* Government introduced many new Laws, Customs, and Usages unknown, till now, in *England*. Amongst other Alterations, the Feudal-Law is by most Authors reckoned to be one; others think our *Saxon* Ancestors had something of that Kind before, though not in its fullest Extent. *Feudal* Tenures were far from being Marks of the general Liberty of the People, but were extremely grateful to the Kings and superior Lords and Barons, to whom they afforded much Pomp and Power, not unlike the present Constitution of *Poland*, with respect to their landed Nobility and Gentry. In succeeding Times, those feudal Customs grew up into a considerable System of Laws, termed the *Jus Feodale*, or the *Feudal Law*, whereby both Superior and Vassal had a Property in one and the same Estate: the Superior had what was termed the *Dominium directum*, whereby the Estate was to revert to him, in case the Vassal in Possession became incapable (either by Death without Issue, or by Disloyalty) of doing the Service and Homages due by his Tenure. The Vassal enjoyed what was termed the *Dominium Utile*; that is, the sole Profits and Power over the Estate, so long as he performed what his Tenure required. In Process of Time, the great Lords and Barons of *England* sub-divided, or increased, the Number of their *Knights-Fees* or Holdings, so far as to render the Number of their said Vassals too formidable to the Crown itself, from whence proceeded bloody Wars in different Reigns, and especially those of King *John* and *Henry* III. In peaceful Times, however, and where the Bulk of the People could acquire any Degree of Property, this *Feudal Law* could not hold long; for as the Superior could not sell, because the intire Profits of the Estate belonged to the Vassal, so the Vassal could not sell, because he was not Proprietor. Sir *William Temple* (in his Memoirs) observes, "that King *William the* "*Conqueror* instituted 62,000 *Knights-Fees*; that he allotted the Lands into such different Quanti- "ties as would then support a Baron, and also a Knight, or *Man-at-Arms*, who was either obliged "to serve personally, or else to contribute, as the King best liked, proportionable to the Number "of Knights-Fees in each Barony. At first 20*l.* yearly was deemed a *Knight's-Fee*; and as the "Money Pound, then and long after, weighed thrice as much as ours, and the Rate of Living "then was not probably above a Tenth Part of our modern Expence, a Knight, with this 20*l.* "yearly, was able to live as well as a modern Landholder of 600*l.* yearly Rent. In this Manner "did our first *Norman* Kings support their Wars, without any Payment to Officers or Soldiers. "And the Kings supported their civil Government and Houshold by the vast Number of Baronies "they reserved to themselves in every County; beside Quit-Rents and Chief-Rents on the Estates "of others, Escheats by Forfeitures, Wardships, *&c.* And even the Bishopricks and Abbies "were, by the Conqueror, brought under Knights-Service for the Lands they possessed. The "Crown Vassals, possessing large Estates, were at first but few, though afterward greatly multi- "plied: Purchasers were desirous to hold immediately of the King, rather than of a Subject; "and Kings encouraged this Commerce, as it lessened the Power of the great Barons." The *Conqueror*, for the securing of the Crown to his Posterity, shared out the Lands of the *English* amongst the chief of his numerous Followers, who (as Sir *Robert Cotton* observes) "were gene- "rally the younger Sons of the best Families of *Normandy*, *Picardie*, and *Flanders*; retaining to "himself, in each County, a Portion of Lands, to support the sovereign Dignity; and also cer- "tain small Acknowledgments from other Lands, called *Fee-farm Rents*. These Lands were stiled "in *Latin* the *Demenia Regni*, now the ancient *Demesnes*. The Lords to whom he divided the "Lands were stiled *Barones Regis*, *i. e.* The King's *immediate Freeholders*; for the Word *Baro* im- "ported then no more. And as the King to these, so these to their Followers, subdivided Part of "their Shares into *Knights-Fees*." So here was a standing ordinary Revenue out of each County for the King by his reserved Lands, and also a standing military Force for his Defence; every Vas- sal of the Crown being bound to march with a Number of armed Men and Horses, proportioned to the Number of *Knights-Fees* which he held of the Crown; and every Sub-Vassal, or he who held *Knights-Fees* of those immediate Vassals of the Crown, was bound to march armed, under the Com- mand of his Lord, with a like Proportion of Men. All the King's Vassals were bound to give their Attendance in his Parliaments; not only the Barons and Freeholders, but also the *Bishops*, *Abbots* and *Priors* attended in this Capacity; but such as held Lands of a Subject were not bound to perform that Service, but were bound to attend the Courts of their own superior Lord. In length of Time, the King's obliging so many small Vassals to an expensive Attendance in Par- liament, came to be considered as a Grievance, which, we shall see, was in *England* remedied in King *John*'s or in King *Henry* IIId's Reign, [in *Scotland* much later, *viz.* not till the Reign of their King *James* I. *Anno* 1427] by their electing two or more of the lesser Barons in each County to represent all the rest, which laid the Foundation of the *House of Commons* in *England*; but the *Scots* held their Parliament all in one House to the very last. It is not certain at what precise Time the *Commons* of *England* began to sit in a separate House; so negligent were our Ancestors in recording, or at least in preserving, the Records of many Things: Probably, the Pride of the greater Barons, who were summoned *by Name*, made them separate themselves from the Representatives of the lesser ones. In a Parliament, held *Anno* 1376, *Peter De la Maré* is mentioned as *Speaker of the House of Commons*, which separate House therefore must have at least existed prior to that Year. An ingenious anonymous Author of *several Essays concerning* British *Antiquities*, published at *Edinburgh*, *Anno* 1747, makes the following fine Remark on the *Feudal* Constitution. "The Idea of "a *King*, where the *Feudal Law* took Place, is not that of a chief Magistrate, or Governor, but "that of a *Paramount Superior*, having the whole Property of the Kingdom vested in him; his "Vassals attached to him by Homage and Fealty, and supported by him out of the Produce of "his Lands, which made a very strict Connexion and Union between them. The Idea of a "*Parliament* was that of a Court, where all the King's Vassals were obliged to attend for admi- "nistring Justice, and for making Regulations to bind the whole Society." In fine, as the *Feudal Law* was in a great Measure opposite to the Arts of *Peace*, *Commerce*, and true Liberty, it began sooner to decline in *England* than in *Scotland*, as Industry and Commerce flourished earlier in the former than in the latter Country. Yet the Barons continued more or less powerful, until King *Henry* VII. procured a Law to be passed, for the enabling of Lords of Manors or Baronies to alienate them; and that in his Reign, and in that of his Son *Henry* VIII. Settlements came to be broke in upon by Fines and Recoveries, whereby the Crown became again more powerful than

A. D. 1066

The Conqueror shared out the Lands of *England* to his Followers, retaining some in every County to himself.

The Rise of *Fee-farm Rents* in *England*.

The Conditions of *Feudal Tenures* in *England*.

The Occasion of the Rise of the *House of Commons* in *England*.

The *Feudal Law* not favourable to Liberty and Commerce.

A. D. 1066. than the Lords or Barons; ſoon after which Trade and Commerce increaſing very faſt, the *Commons* of *England* thereby gradually gained the Aſcendant. Yet thoſe *Feudal Tenures*, or Superiorities, with reſpect to ſuch as held directly of the Crown, remained unabrogated in *England* till 1660, in the twelfth Year of King *Charles* II. but not in *Scotland* till after the laſt Rebellion in 1746.

How the Kings of *England* ſupported their Expence, or Revenue, in old Times.

The Kings of *England*, for many Ages, had no other Support but, I. Their own Demeſne-Lands, which, as we have before obſerved, were very conſiderable all over the Kingdom. II. Their Cuſtoms on Merchandize outwards and inwards, though of old but very inconſiderable. III. The reſerved Rents, Dues, and Profits of the Eſtates held of them by the various Tenures then in Uſe, as by *Wards*, *Reliefs*, *Marriages*, *Forfeitures*, &c. By all which Means, our Kings, in Time of Peace, were enabled to keep up a very great and ſplendid Court of their Tenants and Vaſſals; whom the old Lawyers ſtiled, *In pacé decus, et in bello præſidium*, i. e. *His Ornament or Glory in Peace, and his Safeguard in War.* The great Lords and Barons in thoſe Times kept great Retinues of their own Vaſſals about them, uſually attending them in Troops, as well on Journeys as at home in their Palaces. The King, by his Wardſhips, had the intire Income of the Minors Eſtates till they came of Age; allowing, till then, only (proportioned however to their Rank) a bare Maintenance to ſuch Wards. IV. By *Reliefs*, he had a Quarter of a Year's Rent, (and ſometimes more) when his Ward came of Age. V. By the Marriage of a Vaſſal, or Tenant, a Fine was always paid to the King, or other ſuperior Lord. VI. By Forfeiture, the whole Eſtate reverted to the Crown, (or eſcheated, as the old Term expreſſes it) or other ſuperior Lord, if held of a Subject.

The *Chancery* Court erected by the Conqueror.

A *Knights-Fee* at firſt being but 20*l. per Annum*, ſo his Relief [*Relevium*] was 5*l.* when he came of Age; but afterwards the Knights-Fees were made 40*l.* yearly. A *Barony* was reckoned thirteen Knights-Fees, or 400 Marks yearly; ſo 100 Marks was a Baron's Relief. An Earldom was valued at twenty Knights-Fees; ſo he paid 100*l.* for his Relief. It is, however, obſerved by ſome, that *William the Conqueror* ſeemed to have tempered, or ſoftened the *Feudal Law* thus introduced [or at leaſt much increaſed] by him, by introducing, at the ſame Time, the Court of *Chancery*. This ſame *Feudal Law* did more or leſs prevail for many Centuries all over *Europe*, and was certainly unfriendly to true Liberty and Commerce; it is therefore little to be wondered, that whilſt the former remained in Force, the two latter continued ſo long in a languid Condition. We hope therefore we need make no Apology for dwelling ſo long on this Article of *Feudal Tenures*, ſince it introduced ſo great an Alteration in *England*, attended with very important Conſequences.

Jews in *England* at, or a little before, this Time.

Many of our *Engliſh* Hiſtorians aſſert, that there were no *Jews* in *England*, until King *William the Conqueror* brought hither a Number of them from *Rouen* in *Normandy*, for a Sum of Money which they preſented to him. But that there were *Jews* in *England*, at leaſt a little before the Conqueſt, *i. e.* in the laſt Year of *Edward the Confeſſor*, is clear from that King's Laws handed down to us, of which Mr. *Tyrrell*, in his *General Hiſtory of* England, has given the Subſtance: For the XXIId Law ſays, "That all *Jews* that were in the Kingdom were to be under "the King's Protection; ſo that none of them could put themſelves into the Service of any great "Man without the King's Leave; *for that* Jews, *and all that is theirs, are the King's.*"

Yet the very next following Law "forbids all *Uſurers* continuing in his Kingdom: And "ſuch as ſhould be convicted of exacting of *Uſury* ſhould forfeit his Goods, and be deemed out-"lawed." Now (ſays *Tyrrell*) as the *Jews* were, in thoſe Times, moſt famous for their Traffic in *Uſury*, this XXIIId Law ſeems to have been purpoſely intended as a Check on their uſurious Practices, as it immediately follows their Toleration Law.

Hamburg ſacked a fifth Time by the *Pagans*.

In this ſame Year 1066, (according to *Lambecius*'s *Chronicon rerum Hamburgenſium*) the *Obotriti*, a Nation of the *Slavi*, having firſt murdered their own Chriſtian Prince, *Godeſchalc*, relapſed into Paganiſm, and over-ran all the *Trans-Elbian* Country; they alſo ſacked and deſtroyed the Caſtle of *Hamburg*, this being the fifth Time that *Hamburg* was deſtroyed on account of its being *Chriſtian*.

The Plainneſs of the Times of *William the Conqueror*.

Mr. *Cambden*, in his *Britannia*, with Biſhop *Gibſon*'s Additions, gives an Inſtance of the Plainneſs of this Age, from certain Yardlands held of *William the Conqueror* by one *William de Aileſbury*, at *Aileſbury*, "by the Tenure of finding *Litter* for that King's Bed-Chamber, [I hope, ſays *Cam-*"*den, the nice Part of the World will obſerve this*] whenever he ſhould come thither; and alſo ſweet "Herbs for the King's Chamber; two green Geeſe if he came thither in Summer, and to pro-"vide him three Eels whenever he ſhould come thither in Winter; all which he was bound to do "thrice in a Year, if the King came ſo often thither."

From 837 to 1066, few Materials for commercial Hiſtory in *England*.

☞ We may here obſerve, (with Mr. *Tyrrell* and others) that from the Cloſe of the Reign of *Egbert*, King of *Weſſex*, *Anno* 837, till *William the Conqueror*'s Time, being about 230 Years, the *Danes* never gave *England* any long Reſpite from their barbarous Invaſions and Ravages, not only on the Coaſts, but alſo up into the inland Parts; which may ſerve to account for the very few Materials to be found in *England* for commercial Hiſtory during that Period.

State of the Convents of *England*, at and ſince the *Norman* Conqueſt.

At the *Norman* Conqueſt, it is ſaid, there were not above 100 Abbeys or Monaſteries in *England*: Yet Biſhop *Tanner*, in his Preface to his Treatiſe on Religious Houſes in *England*, obſerves, "That the greateſt and richeſt Monaſteries, *viz. Weſtminſter*, *Glaſtonbury*, *St. Albans*, *Chriſt-*"*Church* and *St. Auſtin*'s, both in *Canterbury*, *Abbindon*, *Shaftſbury*, *Peterborough*, *Ramſey*, *Croyland*, "*Taviſtoke*, *Bury-St.-Edmonds*, &c. were founded before the Conqueſt. That the conquering "*Normans* violently ſeized on ſome of their beſt *Manors*, rifled their Treaſuries, ſeized on their "*Plate*, infringed their Liberties, and put *Normans* in the Places of many of the *Engliſh Abbots*. He "alſo reduced all the *Church Lands* to the Tenure of *Knights-Fees* and *Baronies*, thereby ſubjecting "them to attend the King in his Wars, and to other Services and Taxes which ſecular Eſtates "were liable to; yet the *Normans* afterward ran violently into the ſame Devotion themſelves.—So "that, within 150 Years after the Conqueſt, or before the firſt Year of King *Henry* III. there "were founded and re-founded 476 Abbies and Priories, beſide 81 Alien-Priories. After the "laſt-named Period, there were many *Chantries*, *Houſes of Friars*, *Hoſpitals*, and *Colleges* founded, "but very few Houſes of *Monks*, *Nuns*, or *Canons*; I think but one *Benedictine* Houſe.—After "the Death of King *Edward* III. which was about 160 Years before the *Diſſolution*, no Monaſtery "for *Monks*, *Nuns*, or *Canons*, except *Sion*, and five *Charter-Houſes*; ſo that the Nation, in gene-"ral, ſeemed to have quite loſt its Taſte for theſe Kind of Inſtitutions, a great while before the "Subverſion of them."

Monaſteries in *England* brought under the *Feudal Law* at the Conqueſt.

Liſle in *Flanders* fortified.

Engliſh Silver Coin and Money, its Staſe at this Time and afterward.

According to *Werdenhagen*, (ſo often before quoted, and to be hereafter quoted) the City of *Liſle* in *Flanders* was, by its Earl, *Baldwin the Meek*, fortified with a Wall, Ditches, and Caſtles, and adorned with a Palace, about this ſame memorable Year 1066: Which Year we ſhall cloſe with noting, that then (and even, probably, long before, as agreed by all our Hiſtorians, and may be demonſtrated from undoubted Vouchers) a Pound of Silver in *Tale*, of Coin and Denomination of Accounts in *England*, actually weighed a Pound *Troy* Weight, or Twelve Ounces; and ſo it held on, as will be ſeen, until the Reign of King *Edward* III. when they firſt began to raiſe the nominal Value of their Coin, or, which is the ſame Thing, to make a ſmaller Quantity of Silver paſs for a Pound, than was really contained in a Pound Weight, (as is more fully explained in our Introduction:) After which it went on, gradually ſinking, till at length 20 Shillings, or 240 Pence, or nominal Penny Weights in Coin, came to weigh but *One Third* of a juſt Pound Weight of 12 Ounces, or 240 real Penny Weight, as at preſent; which Remark is highly neceſſary for our Readers to retain in Memory throughout this Work. Wherefore, in judging of the real Cheapneſs of Living in thoſe Times, compared to modern Times, there are *three* Conſiderations abſolutely requiſite, *viz.* *Firſt*, the mean or middling Price of Corn and other Neceſſaries in the Money of that Time. *Secondly*, what Proportion *their* Money bore to *our* modern Money of the ſame Denomination. And *Thirdly*, the Ratio or Proportion of the ancient Price compared to the modern Price. Thus, if a Quarter of Wheat, at this Time, was valued at two Shillings, when their Coin was thrice the Weight and Value of our modern Coin, then that Quarter coſt as much Silver as *ſix* Shillings of our Money; and as the mean Price of a Quarter of *Wheat*, in *our* Days, is about forty Shillings, then I ſay, that if ſix Shillings of our Weight bought a Quarter of Wheat, *Anno* 1066, which now coſts near or about forty Shillings, then, every other Neceſſary bearing nearly the ſame proportionable Difference in Price, the Expence of *Living* then was 6 $\frac{2}{3}$ Times as cheap as in our Days: *And this is the only juſt Rule of determining this Point*, though, nevertheleſs, frequently miſunderſtood; for it is the Quantity of Silver Bullion *alone*, and not the *mere* Denomination of the Coin *then* and *now*, which muſt be conſtantly kept in View in all Enquiries of this Sort, until at length, in the Reign of King *Edward* VI. the Silver Coins became exactly of the ſame Weight and Value as in our Days. It is alſo to be noted, that till long after this Time, there was no Silver Coin higher in Denomination than a *Penny*, nor any Gold ones at all till the Reign of King *Edward* III. A.D. 1066

Cinque-Ports firſt eſtabliſhed, and the Occaſion of their Privileges, &c.

Cambden, in his *Britannia*, exhibits the following ſhort State of the Riſe, &c. of the *Cinque-Ports*, or five Ports on the Coaſt of *Kent* and *Suſſex*: "King *William the Conqueror*, looking upon "*Kent* as the Key of *England*, did ſet a Conſtable over *Dover* Caſtle, and (in Imitation of the an-"cient *Roman* Cuſtom) conſtituted him Governor, i. e. *Warden*, of five Ports, viz. *Dover*, *Haſ-"tings*, *Hythe*, *Romney*, and *Sandwich*, to which *Winchelſea* and *Rye* are annexed as *Principals*, "and ſome other little Towns as Members only. And becauſe they are obliged to ſerve in the "Wars by Sea, with each five Ships, they enjoy many and large Immunities; ſuch as, I. Free-"dom from Payment of Subſidies. II. From Wardſhip of their Children as to Body. III. From "being ſued in any Courts but within their own Town. IV. Such of their Inhabitants, as have "the Name of Barons, ſupport the Canopy at the Coronation of the Kings and Queens of *Eng-"land*; and the Lord-Warden of theſe *Cinque-Ports* has within his Juriſdiction, in ſeveral Caſes, "the Authority of *Admiral*, and other Privileges." Since *Cambden* firſt wrote, *Seaford* is added to the above-named ſeven Towns, and all the eight Towns have their Members of Parliament dignified with the Title of *Barons* of the *Cinque-Ports*. Their old Privileges are now become in ſome Meaſure obſolete, as the Grounds of them are ceaſed ſince the Eſtabliſhment of our preſent naval Power; yet we ſhall have Occaſion hereafter to be ſomewhat more particular and explanatory concerning the *Cinque-Ports*. Under the Year 1070, *Hakluyt* gives the Date of King *William*'s firſt Charter to the *Cinque-Ports*; and *Lambard*, in his *Perambulation of* Kent, ſays, "That *Dover*, "*Sandwich*, and *Romney*, were, even in the Time of King *Edward the Confeſſor*, diſcharged of al-"moſt all Manner of Impoſitions which other Towns bore, in Conſideration of ſuch naval "Services." 1067

Greenland, *Iceland*, and *Orkney* has Miſſionaries ſent to convert them to *Chriſtianity*.

About this Time, according to *Adam* of *Bremen*'s *Hiſtoria Eccleſiaſtica*, *Albert*, Archbiſhop of *Hamburg*, ſent Miſſionaries for the Propagation of *Chriſtianity* not only to the *Orkneys*, but into *Iceland* and *Groenland*: He alſo ordained many Biſhops in *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, and the *Baltic* Iſles. It is no Wonder that this old Author ignorantly deſcribes old *Greenland*, or *Groenland*, as a large Iſland, "*Situated farther into the Ocean than* Iceland, *about five to ſeven Days Sail from* "Norway, *over againſt the* Swediſh *or* Riphean *Mountains*. The third great Iſland (adds our Au-"thor) *in the Northern Ocean is* Halagland, which lies next to *Norway*, and not ſmaller than the "other two," [by which probably he meant *Norway Lapland*.] "That about the Summer "Solſtice they have there fourteen Days continual Sun, and are as many Days without Sun in the "Winter Solſtice; the Reaſon whereof he (as bad a Geographer as he was) obſerves, is from "the *Rotundity of the World*, which the Pagans are ignorant of, and therefore do much marvel at "this Variation, *&c.*" 1070

Money, in larger Sums, paid now in *England* more by Weight and Touch than by Coin. Rates of Proviſions at this Time.

Archbiſhop *Nicholſon* (in his *Engliſh* Hiſtorical Library) obſerves, "That, at the Time of the "*Norman* Conqueſt, all great Sums were generally paid by *Weight* and *Touch*—Thus the Monks "of *Ely* paid the Conqueror 700 Marks, *Anno* 1073, (ſays *Speed.*) And that Prince *Edgar Athe-"ling*'s Allowance was a Pound Weight of Silver daily. Purveyances, at this Time, were "changed into Money, *viz.* Inſtead of Bread for 100 Men, one Shilling—One Paſture-fed *Ox*, "one Shilling—One *Ram* or Sheep, Four-pence—Provender for 20 Horſes, Four-pence."

Now as their Silver Money was thrice the Quantity of ours, at leaſt univerſally believed ſo from the *Norman* Conqueſt, if not long before that Period, we may obſerve, that a Paſture-fed Ox coſt but three Shillings of our Money, which is indeed ſurprizingly cheap. By this Rule, the Rate of Living then, by comparing the Prices of Proviſions *then* with thoſe in *our own Days*, (all other Neceſſaries being ſuppoſed proportionably cheap, which however is uncertain) muſt have been above twenty Times cheaper than in modern Times.

York City, its Condition ſoon after the Conqueſt.

It is not very eaſy to reconcile what Mr. *Drake* has advanced in his *Hiſtory and Antiquities of the City of* York, under the Year 1070, with the undoubted Authority of the Conqueror's famous *Doomſday Book*, which was finiſhed *Anno* 1086. The former ſays, that *York* City was entirely conſumed by Fire *Anno* 1070; the latter's Account imports, that, *Anno* 1086, (but ſixteen Years after)

A. D. 1070 after), there were then near upon 2000 Houſes in it; ſo that it muſt have been rebuilt in ſo ſhort a Space, according to theſe Accounts, which is not very probable, ſince there were then, in the City and Suburbs, (including the Archbiſhop's Ward) near 2000 Houſes of all Kinds. And if double this Number be allowed to *London*, as ſeems to have been the Proportion, if not now, at leaſt in the next following Century, then *London* had 24,000 Souls in it; though, from *Drake*'s Hiſtory above-named, it ſhould ſeem to have been ſmaller than *York*.

London and *York*, as to Magnitude, compared at this Time.

"*York*, (ſays Mr. *Drake*) whilſt the *Romans* held *Britain*, was, for ſome Time at leaſt, more eminent for Grandeur and Magnificence than *London* itſelf. The former was then actually a *Roman* Colony, and was honoured with the Reſidence of many *Roman* Senators, and even of ſome *Roman* Emperors. It was eminent for Commerce in the Times of the *Saxon* Kings, and Ships came up to the Heart of the City from *Germany*, *Ireland*, &c. but it underwent great Deväſtations at the *Norman* Conqueſt; yet its happy Situation on a navigable River, and in a moſt fertile Country, ſoon recovered it in a conſiderable Degree." Mr. *Drake*, above-quoted, thinks that the Tide, in thoſe Times, was much ſtronger in the *Humber* and *Ouſe* than of later Times. The huge *Daniſh* Fleet, which ſailed into the *Humber*, *Anno* 1066, conſiſting, according to ſome Authors, of 500 Sail, and to others, of 1000 Sail, with 60,000 Men, ſailed up the *Ouſe*, as far as *Rickall*, within ſix Miles of *York*, where they landed their Troops; and Mr. *Drake* thinks it would be impoſſible in one Day to bring ſo large a Fleet up ſo far, with their Horſes, Armour, &c. though Ships were undoubtedly much ſmaller in thoſe Days than at preſent, and although the Tide ſtill flows up to *York*, where it uſually riſes 2½ Feet. *York*, ſays he, at the Conqueſt, was a greater City than *London*; and, according to *Leland*'s Itinerary, the Streets of its Suburbs extended every Way into the Country to the Towns diſtant a Mile round it." He alſo quotes *Hardynge*, "That, before the *Conqueſt*, *Canterbury*, and other Cities, ſurpaſſed *London* in Greatneſs, and that, in thoſe Days, the City of *London* had, indeed, much Building from *Ludgate* towards *Weſtminſter*; but little or none where the Chief or Heart of the City was in his Time, [*viz.* in King *Henry* Vth's Reign] except that in divers Places ſtood Houſes, but they ſtood out of Order. But after the Conqueſt *London* increaſed, and ſhortly ſurpaſſed all others." As there was very little foreign Commerce before the *Norman* Conqueſt, it is not much to be wondered at, that the Middle, and more Eaſtern Parts of the preſent City of *London* were ſo little built on; and it was natural enough for the People to build more towards *Weſtminſter*, as the Court and all its Attendants lived there, who were, doubtleſs, ſupplied from *London* with moſt of their Neceſſaries, *Weſtminſter* being then, and long after, an inconſiderable Village.

York, till the *Norman* Conqueſt, a larger City than *London*, as was alſo *Canterbury*, &c.

London greatly increaſed ſoon after the *Norman* Conqueſt.

About this Time (ſays *Voſſius*) muſical Notes, as at preſent, were invented by *Guido Aretinus*.

Muſical Notes invented.

1072 The City of *Delft*, in *Holland*, is ſaid to have now been built by *Godfrey*, Duke of *Lorrain*, who had uſurped the Province of *Holland*, in Conjunction with the Biſhop of *Utrecht*, then a potent temporal Prince, of which Biſhop he held it for ſix Years; when *Thyerry*, its lawful Earl, recovered that Province again.

Delft in *Holland* founded.

In this ſame Year, (according to *Lambecius*) *Hamburg* was twice ſet on Fire by the *Pagans*, waſted and brought to the laſt Deſolation and Miſery, merely for their Zeal for the *Chriſtian* Religion.

Hamburg again waſted by the *Pagans*.

1074 During the Troubles in the *German* Empire, to which the Kingdom of *Burgundy* had been annexed, *Anno* 1035, many of the Emperor's provincial Governors made themſelves Maſters of the reſpective Provinces they governed. *Otho* of *Flanders* had the Country about *Bezançon*, with the Title of an Earldom. *Barthold* of *Saxony* had *Savoy*, from whom the preſent Houſe of *Savoy* is deſcended; though others derive the preſent Houſe of *Savoy* from *Humbert* Count of *Maurienne*, who lived about the Year 1034. *Guigne*, Earl of *Griſavadan*, had that Part of it which he called *Dauphiné*, in Favour of his Son, who married *Dauphiné*, Daughter of the Earl of *Albon* and *Viennois*, whoſe Succeſſors were called *Dauphins* of *Vienne*. And *Berengar*'s Succeſſors (as *Iſaacſon* expreſſes it) had *Provence*. Here it is ſufficient, once for all, to remark, that all theſe Provinces, (*Savoy* excepted) in length of Time, and by various Means and Revolutions, have been long ſince united to the Crown of *France*, which has greatly contributed to the aggrandizing of that Kingdom.

Burgundy Kingdom revolts from the Empire, and ſplit into four Sovereignties.

1076 In Sir *James Ware*'s Antiquities of *Ireland* [Chap. xxiv.] we find, that in the Year 1076, the King of *Dublin* (*Ireland*'s Capital) was alſo King of the Iſle of *Man*, and likewiſe of the *Hebrides*, or weſtern Iſles of *Scotland*; at one of which, *viz. Ila*, that King (named *Godred Crovan*) died in this Year.

The King of *Dublin* was now alſo King of *Man* and of the weſtern Iſles of *Scotland*.

In *England*, a general Synod enacts, "That all Biſhops Sees (*i. e.* Cathedrals and Reſidences) "ſhould be removed out of Villages into great Towns." And from this Order it has gradually prevailed, that wherever a Cathedral Church was placed, (if a Corporation) that Town thenceforth was to aſſume the Appellation of a City. Thus *Carliſle*, *Peterborough*, &c. are at this Day called by the more honourable Appellation of *Cities*, whilſt *Liverpool*, *Newcaſtle*, and others, are only called Towns, though much larger and richer than many of the former. Yet this Diſtinction was not always ſo ſtrictly obſerved in old Times as at preſent, ſince we find ſundry eminent Places called Cities, which never had a Biſhop's See, even by *Monkiſh* Writers, as *Briſtol*, long before it had a Biſhop. Even *Cambden*'s *Britannia* gives *Shrewſbury*, and ſome other eminent Towns, the Appellation of *Civitas*, which have never had a Biſhop's See, nor Cathedral; neither is it the general Cuſtom of other Nations beyond Sea.

English Cathedral Churches, or Biſhops Sees, removed from Villages to great Towns.

Whence the Diſtinction aroſe between *Cities* and *Towns* in *England*.

In this ſame Year, eccleſiaſtical Tyranny was come to ſo great a Height, through the Ignorance and conſequent Bigotry of the Laity, that Pope *Gregory* VII. had the Audaciouſneſs (the firſt of any *Pope*) not only to excommunicate his Sovereign, the Emperor *Henry* IV. but to inflict on him the moſt vile and ſhameful of Penances, which he as ſhamefully ſubmitted to.

The *Papal* Power and Tyranny got to a great Height.

1077 The fruitful and extenſive Province of *Livonia*, or *Liefland*, together with thoſe of *Pruſſia* and *Courland*, which had been ſubdued by *Eric*, King of *Sweden*, *Anno* 948, but had, after his Death, recovered their Liberty, were again, in the Year 1077, made tributary by *Canutus*, King of *Denmark*, and even held in Subjection to that Crown for a conſiderable Time after, and till the *Poles* maſtered them; after which *Conrade*, Duke of *Mazovia*, Brother of *Leſcus* King of *Poland*, joined with the *Teutonic Knights of the Croſs*, and wreſted them from the *Poles*, dividing them between them. But this (according to *Puffendorf*) did not happen till the Year 1229, when *Conrade* having

Livonia, *Pruſſia*, and *Courland* made tributary, firſt to *Sweden*, and next to *Denmark*.

having poſſeſſed himſelf of the Provinces of *Mazovia* and *Gujavia*, which (not being ſtrong enough to protect them againſt the invading *Pruſſians*) induced him to call in thoſe *Knights of the Croſs*, who were then driven by the *Saracens* out of *Syria*. To them he gave the Country of *Culm*, provided that, by their Aſſiſtance, ſuch Places as he ſhould conquer in *Pruſſia* ſhould be divided between them; which afterward proved the Occaſion of great Wars between thoſe Knights and *Poland*. A. D.

The Tower of *London* built.

In this Year *William the Conqueror*, for ſecuring and bridling the City of *London*, laid the Foundation of, what in thoſe Days was judged to be, a *ſtrong Citadel*, with a broad and deep Ditch, ſupplied with Water from the *Thames*, well-known by the Name of the *Tower of London*. 1078

Venice beats a Fleet of the *Normans* of *Apulia*.

In the ſame Year, the *Venetians* gave effectual Aſſiſtance to the *Greek* Empire, by vanquiſhing the Fleet of *Robert Guiſcard*, Duke of *Apulia*, who was beſieging *Durazzo*. That wiſe Republic, probably, did not reliſh ſo active a People as the *Normans* to be ſo near Neighbours to them.

Newcaſtle upon Tyne founded, and greatly prolpers from its Coal Trade.

In this Year alſo, Duke *Robert*, Son to *William the Conqueror*, going on an Expedition againſt *Scotland*, founded a Caſtle on the River *Tyne* in *Northumberland*, where there ſtood a ſmall Village called *Monkceſter*, which, after the Erection of this Caſtle, gradually increaſed to a great and opulent Town, by the new Name of *Newcaſtle upon Tyne*. The prodigious Quantity of *Pit-Coal*, afterward dug out of the Bowels of the Earth in its Neighbourhood, of which great Quantities were exported to foreign Countries, (long before the Demand for them at *London* was conſiderable) has not a little contributed to make this Place great, rich, and populous.

The *New Foreſt* in *Hampſhire*, its wicked Eſtabliſhment.

This ſame Year gave Birth to the famous *New-Foreſt* of *Hampſhire*, occaſioned by *William the Conqueror*'s immoderate Paſſion for hunting. That arbitrary Prince, to gratify this Humour, diſpeopled a Country of above thirty (ſome ſay above forty) Miles in Compaſs, demoliſhed thirty-ſix Pariſh Churches, ſeveral petty Towns, and many Villages and ſingle Houſes, to make a Foreſt for the Habitation of wild Beaſts. And (beſide the Hurt he thereby did, in this reſpect, to very many Individuals turned out of their Habitations, and to the Trade and Correſpondence of that Part of the Country) ſome Authors allege, that he did not make the Owners of the Lands or Houſes the leaſt Amends. This large Tract of Ground lay open for many Ages, thereby expoſing that Country to Invaſions, till King *Henry* VII. built ſome Caſtles for its Security, and there are now many Towns and Villages in it.

London has exaggerated Accounts of its Magnitude, &c.

Although the *Daniſh* Ravages, before the *Norman* Conqueſt, had ſorely diſtreſſed the City of *London*, yet *William* of *Malmſbury*, who wrote ſoon after the *Conqueſt*, calls *London* "*a noble and* "*rich City, frequented by Merchants and Factors from all Parts.*" The romancing *Fitz-Stephen*, who alſo lived at this Time, goes farther, in ſaying, "That *London* had now 122 Pariſh Churches "and 13 Convents; and that a Muſter being made of men in it fit to bear Arms, they brought "into the Field 40,000 Foot and 20,000 Horſemen." It will require but little Trouble to demonſtrate this Account to be extremely beyond Truth; ſince, even *now*, the intire City of *London* within the Bars, or the Lord-Mayor's Juriſdiction, cannot muſter ſuch a Number of either Horſe or Foot, although the City be now much better filled with Houſes, and more cloſely built, than it was long after this Time; ſo uncertain is it to truſt to the Accounts of thoſe old Monkiſh Writers. And, indeed, we need the leſs to wonder at this wild Account, ſince, in our Preface, we have ſhewn even more groſs Miſtakes made, relating to the Populouſneſs of *London*, ſcarce 150 Years ago, by ſuch as ought to have known better. 1080

Julin City, a great Emporium on the Coaſt of *Pomerania*.

The City of *Julin*, on the Iſle of *Wollin*, oppoſite the Mouth of the River *Oder*, on the *Baltic* Shore of *Pomerania*, is celebrated in very lofty Strains by *Adam* of *Bremen*, in his *Hiſtoria Eccleſiaſtica*, written about the Year 1080. He calls it [*nobiliſſima Civitas* Julinum, *&c.*] "the moſt renowned City *Julin*, a moſt celebrated *Mart* both for *Barbarians* and *Greeks*." What he meant by *Greeks* cannot well be comprehended; unleſs, even in thoſe early Times, the Subjects of the *Greek* Empire, living next *Poland*, or on the Confines of *Hungary*, and the Coaſts of the *Adriatic*, might reſort to this Place over Land for Commerce; for it is not at all probable that they made ſo long a Voyage as from *Greece* to the *Baltic*, by Sea, in thoſe Times. Our ſaid Author ſays, "There "are very many great, and ſcarcely credible, Things ſpoken of this City;—As that it is the "greateſt City in *Europe*, inhabited by *Slavi* [*cum aliis Gentibus* Græcis *et* Barbaris] with other "*Greek* and *Barbarian* Nations—That their Neighbours, the *Saxons*, are alſo permitted to live "there, provided they do not publicly profeſs *Chriſtianity*.—Yet, though this City ſtill remained "in *Paganiſm*, nevertheleſs, in Point of Juſtice and Hoſpitality, no People whatever are more "honourable and generous. This City is filled with the Merchandize of all the northern Nations, and abounds in every thing that is curious and rare."

Theſe are likewiſe the very Words of *Helmoldus*, who lived in the XIIth Century, in treating of *Winet*, in the neighbouring Iſle of *Uſedom*, in his *Chronica Sclavorum*, who certainly tranſcribed the identical Words of *Adam* of *Bremen*, and applied them to *Winet* inſtead of *Julin*, unleſs theſe two be only different Names for the ſame Place, which is not very probable; becauſe, though the two Iſlands be near each other, the one Iſle is named *Uſedom* and the other *Wollin*. It was ſo famous a City in the Year 1127, that, in that Year only, according to ſome Authors, there were 22,000 Citizens baptized in it. Each foreign Nation of Merchants in *Julin* had a ſeparate and diſtinct Street to live in; ſo that it gave Place to no City but *Conſtantinople*, (ſays *Helmoldus*:) Yet it remained obſtinately in *Paganiſm* till the Year 1150, (ſays *Werdenhagen*;) though others write, as above, under *Anno* 1127.

This Account, however, of *Julin*, is the more to be credited, as coming from an Author ſo well ſpoken of, as is *Adam* of *Bremen*, by *Gerard John Voſſius*, *Cardinal Baronius*, and others, as being what they call [*verus Chronographus*] a fair or true Hiſtorian. Yet he, like all the other Monkiſh Writers of thoſe Times, has given Credit to the uſual Legends of Miracles and Prodigies believed in thoſe dark Times; and may alſo have magnified the Condition of *Julin*, a Place which probably he never ſaw, as being at a conſiderable Diſtance from *Bremen*, and alſo a Pagan City. We ſhall treat of its Deſtruction in the following Century.

Copenhagen not yet named, and *Roſchild* as yet the Capital of *Denmark*.

The City of *Copenhagen*, which for ſome Centuries has been the Capital of the Kingdom of *Denmark*, (if at all in being) does not ſeem to have been conſiderable enough to be as yet mentioned by *Adam* of *Bremen*'s Treatiſe, *De ſitu Daniæ, et reliquarum ſeptentrionalium regionum*, written about this Time: For, in deſcribing the Iſland of *Zeeland* in the *Sound*, which he ſays was, in his Time, famous,

A. D. famous, as well for the Strength or Number of its Inhabitants, as for its Wealth or Plenty of
1080 Corn, he makes *Roſchild*, (an inland Town, now chiefly famous for being the Burying-place of their Kings) to be the greateſt City thereof, and the then Reſidence of their Kings: And (without naming *Copenhagen* at all) he mentions *Aarhuſen* and *Alburg*, &c. in *Jutland*, and *Lunden* in *Schonen*: "At which laſt-named City (ſays he) there is much *Gold*, which they get by their Pi-"racies on the barbarous Nations on the *Baltic* Sea; and, by reaſon of the Tribute paid to him, "the King of *Denmark* tolerates thoſe Piracies." Neither does our Author mention *Stockholm* at all, but makes *Byrca* and *Upſal* (which he ſays are near to each other) to be the chief Towns of *Sweden*. Here the Scholiaſt on our Author mentions the *golden Chain* which ſurrounded the Top of the *heathen* Temple at *Upſal*, [of which *Puffendorf*, &c. alſo make mention.] And in that Part of *Sweden* named *Gothland*, he mentions *Civitas magna Gothorum*, Scaran; *et Civitas magna*, Sictona, *i. e.* the two great Cities of *Scaran* and *Sictona*. Here our Author diſplays the Ignorance of that Age, by his romantic Account of the Regions to the Eaſt of *Sweden*, *where the Herds of monſtrous Me.. forbid our Approach*, &c. as elſewhere mentioned in this Work. He alſo mentions *Helſinburg*, on the Shore of *Schonen*, which Province, he ſays, abounds in People, Corn, and Merchandize, and has 300 Churches; as *Zeeland* Iſle does half as many, and *Fubnen* one Third of that Number.

Nor *Stockholm*, but *Byrca* and *Upſal* were the chief Towns of *Sweden*.

Italy, at this Time, was miſerably divided between the *Emperor* and the *Pope*; and the Empe- *Italy's* Condition.
rors generally loſing Ground, the great Cities of *Italy* thereby gained more Freedom: And the Citizens of *Florence* (ſays *Machiavel*) remained united within themſelves, without aiming at any thing farther than their own Safety, until the Year 1215, that they fell into ſundry Factions; and particularly with the other Cities of *Italy*, into thoſe famous ones of *Guelphs* and *Ghibelines*.

1082 *Poland* is degraded from being a Kingdom by the *Pope*, becauſe King *Boleſlaus* II. had murdered *Poland* [illegible] from a Kingdom to a Duchy for [illegible] 200 Years.
St. *Staniſlaus*, Biſhop of *Cracow*; wherefore, the future Princes of *Poland* contented themſelves with the Title of *Dukes*, till, by *Papal* Permiſſion, its Prince *Primſlaus* re-aſſumed the *Royal* Title, *Anno* 1295, after having been above 200 Years deprived of that Honour.

1085 The City of *Toledo* is taken from the *Moors* of *Spain*, and made the Capital of the Chriſtian *Toledo* taken from the *Moors*.
Kingdom of *Caſtile*.

1086 In the Year 1086, the famous *Doomſday-Book* (ſtill remaining in the Exchequer, and written on *Doomſday Book* finiſhed this Year.
Vellum in *Latin*) was finiſhed by Direction of *William* the Conqueror; being that ever-memorable Survey of all the Lands of *England* held in *Demeſne*, as well in *Edward the Confeſſor*'s Time as in his own; by which Means he exactly learned the Quantity of Acres of Land in the Kingdom. Dr. *Brady*, in his *Treatiſe of Burghs*, has taken the Pains to extract from that Book what he found relating to *Burghs*: And he obſerves, "That what we now call *Cities*, *Towns*, and *Burghs*, made Cities and Towns of *England* but mean
"but a very ſmall Figure in this Nation in the *Saxon* Times before the *Conqueſt*; they were not till after the *Norman*
"then Corporations, or *Bodies-politic*, and were frequently called promiſcuouſly *Towns* or *Cities*. Conqueſt,
"Thus, in *Doomſday-Book*, *Leiceſter*, which never had a Biſhop, and *Gloceſter*, which had none
"then, are ſtiled *Civitas*. The great Diſtinction (ſays he) grew after Cities were made Counties
"by Charter. By the greater and leſſer *Doomſday-Book*, it appears that the Burgeſſes (by which, and their Inhabitants
"we conceive, was then probably meant all the Houſekeepers and Tradeſmen in Towns, who in a ſervile State.
"paid all Taxes in thoſe Towns) had moſtly their Patrons, under whoſe Protection they
"followed their Occupations, for which they paid a certain Acknowledgment. Other Towns
"were in a yet more ſervile State, as being what they called [*in Dominio Regis, vel aliorum*]
"altogether under the abſolute Power of the King, if in his *Demeſne*, or elſe under ſome
"temporal *Lord*, *Biſhop*, or *Abbot*, as Part of their *Demeſne Lands*. And in this laſt Caſe, they
"were at the Diſpoſal of their Lords, (whether King or Subject) without whoſe Conſent they
"could not deviſe their Eſtates even to their own Children. Under their Authority they were
"permitted to carry on their reſpective Callings or Trades; for which, in Return, they were
"bound to pay them ſuch Cuſtoms, Duties, *&c.* as ſhould be impoſed on them. But, as this How Burghs and
"laſt-named arbitrary Impoſition could not but be diſagreeable to the Inhabitants, theſe gradually their Inhabitants
"obtained, in Lieu thereof, to have a certain fixed Sum levied annually on their reſpective gradually acquired
"Towns, which was called their *Fee-farm* or *Ferm*: But yet, on extraordinary and emergent Oc- the Freedoms and
"caſions, if the King did require a *Tallage*, &c. either for *the Redemption of his Perſon*, *the Mar-* Immunities they
"*riage of his eldeſt Daughter or Siſter*, *or the Knighting of his eldeſt Son*, then the Burghs were to have ſince enjoyed.
"bear their Share thereof. *London*, it ſeems, had earlier Immunities than moſt other Towns, The Riſe of the *Fee-farms* of *Burghs*.
"[which perhaps was the Reaſon that it and *Winchеſter* were not inſerted in *Doomſday Book*] as
"appears by the *Conqueror*'s brief Charter to that City," (in all our Hiſtories) granting, "*That* *William* the Conque-
"*all the Burgeſſes*, French *and* Engliſh, *ſhall be* law-worthy, *as in King* Edward's *Days*; *and that* ror's brief Charter to
"*each Child be his Father's Heir*; *and I will that no Man command any Wrong to be done you.*"—— *London*.
To be *law-worthy*, was to enjoy the Benefit of a *Freeman*, with reſpect to the Law; which the Inhabitants of many other Towns, in thoſe Days, did not, being bound to ſubmit to the *abſolute Will of their ſaid Lord*, (a Condition ſtill kept up in many *Manors* in *England*, as *Copyholders* frequently know to their Coſt.) "In moſt *Burghs* (ſays *Brady*) very many Burgeſſes remained in
"that ſervile State, (as others did in a middle or neutral State, between Servitude and Freedom)
"till our ancient *Norman* Kings granted by their Charters, that there ſhould be *Merchant or trad-*
"*ing Guilds*, Communities, and Societies in *Burghs*, and gave them *free Liberty of Trade*, [the
"Words of moſt of their Charters] without paying *Toll* or *Cuſtom* any where, other than their
"own *Fee-farm Rent* in Lieu of them, where that was reſerved. It wants not Probability, that
"*William Rufus*, *Henry* I. and King *Stephen*, being all Uſurpers, granted large Immunities to The Immunities of
"*Burghs*, to ſecure them to their Party. And by the Time that *Glanville* wrote, which was in *Engliſh* Burghs,
"the Reign of King *Henry* II. they had ſuch great Privileges, that if a Bondman or Servant
"remained in a Burgh, as a Burgeſs or Member of it, a Year and a Day, he was, by that very
"Reſidence, made free. And ſo it was in *Scotland*; he was always *free*, and enjoyed the Liberty and of thoſe in *Scot-*
"of the Burgh, if he were able to buy a *Burgage*, and that his Lord claimed him not *within a* *land*.
"*Year and a Day*. The Immunities granted by thoſe Kings were certain *Charters*, for diſcharg-
"ing the Burgeſſes of ſuch Towns from *Toll*, *Paſſage*, *Pontage*, *Laſtage*, *Stallage*; and that they
"ſhould have all Liberties, *&c.* belonging to *free Burgeſſes* or Freemen, upon paying their *Fee-*
"*farm*: They were alſo to be free from certain Fines or Mulcts; from Suit to Hundred and
"County Courts, or any where elſe but in their own Burgh, excepting in Pleas of the Crown.—

The uſual Grounds of the Crown's granting Charters to *Burghs* in different Reigns.

A. D. 1086

" And upon account of theſe and ſuchlike Liberties, the Prince, or other Lord of the Burgh, " either received Toll and Cuſtoms for the Goods bought and ſold, or elſe, in Proceſs of Time, a " *Fee-farm* Rent, or annual Compoſition, as aforeſaid, in a ſtated Sum, always leſs than the true " Value, and alſo a reaſonable *Tallage* or *Aid*, when for his Neceſſity he ſaw Reaſon to impoſe it; " and whenever the King made a Tallage on Towns of his Demeſnes, the Towns and Cities, " which had been granted to his great Lords and Biſhops, were to be reaſonably tallaged by them " in like Manner; as in the Inſtance of *New-Sarum*, made a City, and given to the Biſhop in the " XIth of *Henry* III. *Anno* 1227." Mr. *Madox*, in his *Firma Burgi*, (Chap. xi. Sect. 2.) ſpeaks more like an *Exchequer-Man*, as he was, and a Servant of the Crown. " The Kings of *England* " (ſays he) made their Towns *Free Burghs*, [*ad Crementum vel Meliorationem Villæ*] *for the Increaſe* " *or bettering of the Town*; not to defeat themſelves of their *Ferm* Due from the Towns.—This " was the great End for which Franchiſes by Charters were then wont to be granted, *viz.* to en- " able the Townſmen to live comfortably, and to pay with more Eaſe and Punctuality their yearly " *Ferm*, [as he writes this Word] and other Duties to the King." So run many of their Charters, *viz.*

" K. *Henry* II. to *London*, [*ad emendationem Civitatis*] *i. e.* for bettering that City.
" K. *Richard* I. to *Wincheſter* and *Lincoln*, the like.
" K. *John*, to *London*, the like, (*Anno* 1199) (*1mo Regni.*)
" ———, and to *Yarmouth*, *ad emendationem Burgi de* Gernemutha, (*Anno* 1208.)
" K. *Henry* III. to *London* and *Gloceſter*, the like, (*Anno* 1227.)
" K. *Edward* I. to *Kingſton upon Hull*, (which he had built) for the Amendment of their Town, " and the Improvement of the King's Rents there, (*Anno* 1298.)
" K. *Edward* II. (9 *Regni*, *Anno* 1316) to *Carliſle* } for bettering or amending their Towns.
" K. *Edward* III. (1*mo Regni*, *Anno* 1327, to *London* }
" ——— (6*to Regni*, *Anno* 1333) to *Exeter*, (which City was of the ancient *Demeſne* of " the Crown) *to the End they might live in greater Quiet, and the better attend their Trades and* " *Buſineſs.*
" ——— and 10*mo Regni*, to *Gloceſter*, the like, (*Anno* 1337.)
" K. *Richard* II. (19 *Regni*, *Anno* 1396) to *York*, the like.
" K. *Henry* VI. to *Gippewic* [i. e. *Ipſwich*] the like, (24 *Regni*, *Anno* 1446.)
" K. *Henry* VII. (20 *Regni*, *Anno* 1505) to *Lincoln*. *Out of his Affection to the Mayor and Bur-* " *geſſes, for the better keeping of the Peace there, and for the ſound Government and general Good of the* " *Burgeſſes, or Inhabitants.*"

The Kings of *England* often kind to their Demeſne Towns when in Diſtreſs.

" The Kings of *England*," (ſays *Madox*, *ibidem*) " in ancient Times, were found to be merci- " ful and gracious Lords to the Inhabitants of *their* Towns: For it was intirely in their Choice to " let their Towns to a Provoſt, or *Cuſtos*, with Power enough to oppreſs the Townſmen; or they " might let out their Towns at a Rack-rent, or otherwiſe, to any Farmer whom they pleaſed to " gratify. It is manifeſt therefore, that they gave the Inhabitants of their Towns an ample Proof " of their Grace and Clemency, in granting them the Option of taking their Towns at *Ferme*. " Thoſe Towns having commonly good Pennyworths of the Crown. The *Ferme* (ſays *Madox*) " uſually conſiſted in Lands or Houſes, in or near the Town, in *Mills*, *Fiſheries*, &c. which were " either originally in the Crown, or elſe fell to it on various Occaſions; and which the Crown " beſtowed on the ſaid Towns, reſerving a Rent thereout called the *Ferme*: Theſe were called " *Demeſnes* of the Crown, and ſuch as are found in *Doomſday Book* are reckoned the *ancient De-* " *meſnes*. When any ſuch Towns met with Loſſes by Fire, Captures at Sea, Inundations, &c. " or fell to Decay through Length of Time, Loſs of Trade, &c. our Kings were commonly diſ- " poſed to ſhew particular Marks of their Grace to ſuch their *Demeſne* Towns, by frequently re- " mitting all, or Part, of their *Ferme*, for one or more Years." Here Mr. *Madox* gives many Inſtances thereof: Such as,

To *Durham*, by K. *Henry* I. 60 Shillings remitted in Part of 100 Shillings Fine.
To *St. Edmundſbury* and *Dorcheſter*, certain Arrears.
To *Waringford*, [now *Walingford*] becauſe of their Poverty, the like.
To *Guldeford* [now *Guildford*] 6*s.* 8*d.* by *Henry* II. *Anno* 1173.

K. *John* to *Dunwich* 40*l.* in Part of 100*l.* and *one Mark* for their *Ferme*: And K. *Henry* III. remitted them yearly 20*l.* and gave them 47*l.* 10*s.* for repairing their Harbour.

Henry III. obſerving the Houſes in the City of *Wincheſter* to be ruinous, by reaſon of their Poverty, reduced their Ferme, for twenty Years, from 80*l.* to 100 Marks, as did likewiſe King *Edward* I. Other Remiſſions to various Towns, were for walling their Towns, or repairing their Walls or Towns; as *Edward* I. to *Northampton* and *Dunwich*, *Edward* III. to *Portſmouth*, *Henry* IV. to *Southampton*, and alſo to *Hethe*, [now *Hythe*] " Becauſe the laſt-named Town had had upwards " of 200 Houſes burnt down, with all the Goods, &c. therein, to the Value of 600*l.* and up- " wards; having alſo loſt five Ships by Storms at Sea, and in them 100 Men; by reaſon of " which, and of their having been lately viſited with the *Plague* and other Misfortunes, the Inha- " bitants were about to quit the Town, and ſettle elſewhere." Alſo K. *Henry* VI. to *Gipewick*, [now *Ipſwich*] then impoveriſhed, and alſo to the City of *York*; and King *Henry* VII. to *Bedford*, for the like Reaſon.

As, from the *Norman* Conqueſt downward, the Cities and Towns of *England* were either veſted in the Crown, in the Clergy, or in the Lay Baronage, " Thoſe in the Crown, (ſays Mr. *Madox*) " which are named in the venerable Record called *Doomſday Book*, are many of the preſent princi- " pal Cities and Towns of *England*, and are named thus in that Book, *Terra Regis*, (*i. e.* the " King's Land;)—*Rex habet*, ſuch a Land, &c." And we have before hinted Dr. *Brady*'s Conjecture, (for it ſeems to be no more) why *London* and *Wincheſter* are not named in *Doomſday Book*.

All the Particulars of which, (as tranſcribed by Dr. *Brady*) relating to Burghs, give but little Satisfaction toward our preſent Undertaking, as they do not aſcertain the exact Number of People or Houſes of any one Burgh; but merely, or at leaſt principally, the Quantity of annual Revenue ariſing to the Crown, from a certain Number of the *Burgeſſes* living in ſuch reſpective Towns, who ſeem to have been no other than the Houſekeepers, who were able to pay the King's Dues and Taxes; and therefore, in reckoning up the Houſes which paid to the Crown, they

A. D. 1086 they always ſpecify how many lie waſte. For Inſtance, "In the City of *York*, in the Time of King *Edward the Confeſſor*, there were ſix Wards, beſides the Archbiſhop's Ward. One of "theſe was deſtroyed when the Caſtles were built. In the other five there were 1418 Manſions "inhabited, [*i. e.* (ſays *Brady* in his Margent) *ſuch as were let for an annual Rent, and the Inhabi-* "*tants bound to reſide in them.*] Of all theſe Manſions, there are in the King's Poſſeſſion, *inha-* "*bited*, and paying *Cuſtom*, 409, great and ſmall, and 400 not [conſtantly] inhabited; the beſt "of which pays *one Penny*, and others leſs; and 540 Manſions ſo uninhabited, as that they yield "nothing at all. The *French*" [*i. e.* the *Normans*] "hold 145." Total Houſes 1494; beſide thoſe in the Archbiſhop's Ward, of which no Number is ſpecified; which Houſes, doubtleſs, paid Toll and Cuſtom to the *Archbiſhop* as their Lord-paramount; and perhaps *York* might have Houſes in it ſubject to other Lords: So that by this Survey, we are not enabled to aſcertain the Magnitude of this City, or its Number of Houſes and People. *in Furnic (York)*

Not another Town named by Dr. *Brady* in all this large County, though doubtleſs there were not a few.

"In the City of *Canterbury*, King *Edward* had 51 *Burgeſſes* paying Rent, and other 212 under "his *Privilege* and *Juriſdiction*. Now," [*i. e.* in the Conqueror's Time] "the Burgeſſes paying "Rent are 19; the others, which were 32, are dead, and yet there are 212 under the King's "Privilege and Juriſdiction. The Burgeſſes had 45 Houſes without the City, of which they had "the Rent and Cuſtom, but the King had the *Juriſdiction* and *Soke*. The Burgeſſes alſo had of "the King 33 Acres of Meadow, which was toward the Maintenance of their *Guild*, or belonging "to their *Society*." Total Houſes 308; which, doubtleſs, was far from being all the Houſes that were then in *Canterbury*; but was only the total Number of Houſes there which paid Toll or Cuſtom to the King. *In Chent*, i. e. *Kent*. A Guild at *Canterbury*, prior to the Conqueſt.

In *Romenel* [i. e. *Romney*] there are 85 Burgeſſes. It is called the Archbiſhop's Land or Manor, worth 6*l.* to their Lord yearly. *Romenel.*

"*Leiceſter* City, [*Civitas* it is called] in the Time of King *Edward*, paid yearly to the King 30*l.* "by *Tale*, and 15 Sextaries [Gallons] of *Honey*. And when the King marched with his Army "by Land, there went with him 12 Burgeſſes of this Burgh; and when he went by Sea againſt "an Enemy, they ſent him four Horſes to *London*," (as elſewhere noted) "for carrying of Arms "and other Neceſſaries." This ſhews *Leiceſter* to have been a Place of good Account in thoſe Days, although the Number of its Houſes, Burgeſſes, and People be not here ſpecified. *Leiceſter's* Number of *Burgeſſes* and Inhabitants not ſpecified.

"In the old *Burgh* or City of *Norwich*, the *King* and *Earl* have the *Juriſdiction* and *Cuſtom* of "1238 Burgeſſes. *Stigand* had the Juriſdiction and Protection, or Money for the Protection of "50; and *Herold* of 22. *Norfolc.* *Norwich* a conſiderable City, even before the Conqueſt.

"In the new *Burgh* were 36 *French* and 6 *Engliſh* Burgeſſes; every one of whom paid an annual "Cuſtom of five Pence, beſide their Mulcts or Forfeitures. *Now*, there are 41 *French* Bur- "geſſes, Vaſſals to the King and Earl; and *Roger Bigot* hath 50; and *Ralph de Bellofago* hath 14; "*Hormer* 3; and *Robert*, a Manager of battering Engines, 5; *Fulcher*, Vaſſal to the Abbot, 1; "and *Iſaac* 1; and *Ralph Woolsface* 1; and 3 in the Earl's *Bake* or Grinding-houſe. Total Bur- "geſſes or Houſes 1476.

"*Thetford* (including empty Houſes) had 944 Houſes; now only 720 Burgeſſes, and 224 "Houſes void. *Thetford.*

"King *Edward* held *Yarmouth*; [*Gernemue*] it had always 70 Burgeſſes. Nothing farther of "theſe Burgeſſes in *Doomſday Book*. Our Kings kept this *Burgh* in their Hands, and received, by "their Officers, the Profits of the Port, till the 9th Year of King *John*, who then granted the "*Burgh* in *Feefarm* to the Burgeſſes for ever, at the yearly Rent of 55*l.* The 70 Burgeſſes above- "named, we find, in the 12th of King *Henry* III. were Merchants and Traders at Sea, and upon "the Water." But nobody will ſuppoſe that they were all the Houſekeepers then in *Yarmouth*. *Yarmouth.*

"*Dunwich* holds of *Robert Mallet*, and has 236 Burgeſſes, and 12 *Bordars*," [*i. e.* Cottagers, from the *Daniſh* Word, *Borde*, *(Domuncula) i. e.* "a little Houſe," ſays *Skinner* in his *Etymologi-* *con*] "and 24 *Frenchmen*." *Dunwich.*

Lenn [i. e. *Lynn*] is barely mentioned, but not as a *Burgh*. *Lynn.*

SUFFOLK. *Suffolc.*

"In the Burgh of *Gipſwic* [i. e. *Ipſwich*] there were, in the Time of King *Edward*, 538 Bur- "geſſes, who paid Cuſtom to the King. *Now* there are only 110 Burgeſſes who pay Cuſtom, and "100 poor Burgeſſes, who can only pay *one Penny* per head; and 328 Manſions lie waſte. *Ipſwich.*

"*Eye* is the Land of *Robert Mallet*; there is a Market, a *Pound* for Cattle, or rather a Park for "Deer; and to the Market belong 25 Burgeſſes, and to the Manor 48 *Sockmen*, who had 121 "Acres of Land. *Eye.*

SUSSEX. *Sudſexe.*

"The Burgh of *Lewes*, in the Time of King *Edward*, yielded 6*l.* 4*s.* 1½*d.* for Rent and Toll, "and he had 127 Burgeſſes in *Demeſne*. *Lewes.*

"*Pevenſel*, i. e. *Pevenſey*, belongs to Earl *Moreton*, who had 60 Burgeſſes there. In King *Ed-* "*ward*'s Time it had 24 Burgeſſes, Vaſſals to the King, who paid 14*s.* 6*d.* Rent; Toll, 1*l.* "Cuſtom for the Uſe of the Port 1*l.* 5*s.* for Paſture 7*s.* 3*d.* The Biſhop of *Chicheſter* had 5 Bur- "geſſes; *Edmer*, a Prieſt, 15; *Ormer*, a Prieſt, 5; *Doda*, a Prieſt, 3." With others here named, who had amongſt them 15 Burgeſſes, ſpecifying their annual Payments. *Pevenſey.*

In the City of *Chicheſter*, no Mention of any *Burgeſſes*, only of Houſes and Dwellings; and paid 35*l.* yearly between the King and Earl *Moreton*. *Chicheſter.*

The Burgh and Port of the Caſtle of *Arundel*, with the Cuſtom of Ships, yields 12*l.* *Arundel.*

HAMPSHIRE. *Hante Scire.*

"In the *Burgh* of *Hantune* (i. e. *Southampton*) the King has 84 Men, or Tenants at leaſt, (no "mention of *Burgeſſes*) paying 7*l.* yearly Rent." Doubtleſs theſe 84 Men were Burgeſſes; but the Titles, I preſume, were variouſly reported by the different Perſons who gave in the Survey. *Southampton.*

Winchester, not mentioned.

A.D. 1086

Devone Scire.

D E V O N S H I R E.

Exeter. " In the City of *Exeter* the King has 315 Houſes, more or leſs, paying Rent; 48 lying waſte, " ſince the King came into *England*. The Burgeſſes of this City have 12 Plough Lands without " the City, which pay no Cuſtom, *unleſs to the City itſelf.*" ☞ This laſt Paragraph ſhews that *Exeter* had a *Guild* or *Community* at this Time.

Exeter had a *Guild* before the Conqueſt.

Barnſtaple. " *Barnſtaple* has 49 Burgeſſes in *Demeſne*, who, amongſt them all, pay the King 40 Shillings " by *Weight*, and to the Biſhop of *Coutance* [in *Normandy*] 20 Shillings by *Tale*.

Lideford. " *Lideford* is the King's Burgh, having 28 Burgeſſes within the Burgh, and 41 without. " Amongſt them all they pay the King 60 Shillings by Weight."

Bockingham Scire.

B U C K I N G H A M S H I R E.

Bockingham Town. " *Bockingham*, with *Borton*, has 27 *Burgeſſes* and 11 *Bordars*, [*i. e.* Cottagers] and two Servants; " there is one Mill of 14*s.* Rent, *Meadow* ſufficient for the eight Plow-lands, *Paſture* for the " Cattle of the Town: For all Dues it pays 16*l. white* Money.

" Biſhop *Remigius* holds the Church of this Burgh, and four Plow-lands belonging to it. " There are 3 *Villans*, 3 *Bordars*, 10 *Cotars*, [*i. e.* probably *lower* Cottagers] and one Mill of " 10*s.* Rent. It is worth 7*l.* to him.

" In this *Burgh* the Biſhop of *Coutance* has 3 Burgeſſes, and Earl *Hugh* 1, *Robert D'Oyley* 1, " under the Protection of *Azor* the Son of *Tot*; he paid 16 Pence, and to the King 5 Pence." Here follow ſeveral more Perſons Names, who held amongſt them all the remaining 22 Burgeſſes, and were moſtly either *Normans* or *Bretons*, and held the Burgeſſes under the Protection or Patronage of others therein named, and whoſe Burgeſſes paid them ſome Money, and ſome Money alſo to the King.

Marlow. " *Marlave*, or *Marlow*, is termed *Terra Reginæ Matildis*, only a great Manor, but no Burgh.

Northant Scire.

N O R T H A M P T O N S H I R E.

Northampton Town. " *Northantone (Northampton)* 60 Burgeſſes in the new Burgh, 40 Demeſne Burgeſſes.

Hertford Scire.

H E R T F O R D S H I R E.

" The Burgh of *Hertford*, in the Time of King *Edward*, was taxed as much as ten Hides, " now not ſo much. There were 146 Burgeſſes under the Liberty of King *Edward*. King *Wil-* " *liam* has 18 others, that were the *Men*, or under the Protection, of Earl *Harold* and Earl *Leuuin*.

☞ " The Town of *Hertford* (ſays Dr. *Brady*) ſent afterward Burgeſſes to Parliament 18 Times; " but from the 7th of *Henry* V. till the 22d of King *James* they ſent none, although it was the " Shire-Town."

Stadford Scire.

S T A F F O R D S H I R E.

" In the Burgh of *Stafford* the King has in Demeſne 18 Burgeſſes."

S U R R E Y.

Guilford. " *Guldeford* [i. e. *Guilford*] was the King's Land, but no *Burgh*.

" *Gatton* was the Biſhop of *Bayeux*'s Land, but no *Burgh*."

But why *Southwark* and *Kingſton* are not mentioned by *Brady*, if in the Survey, is unknown to us.

Warwic Scire.

W A R W I C K S H I R E.

Warwick. " In the Burgh of *Warwic*, the King has in *Demeſne* 113 Houſes, and the King's Barons have " 112;" and then the Survey notes all the Biſhops, Abbots, Earls, and Barons, that were poſſeſſed of thoſe laſt mentioned Houſes.

Coleſhill and *Tamworth.* " The King holds *Coleſhill*, and ten Burgeſſes in *Tamworth*."

Wilte Scire.

W I L T S H I R E.

Crichlade. " In *Crichlade*, the King has 5*l.* of the third Penny.

" 1. The King holds *Albeborn*. To this Manor there were 6 Burgeſſes of *Crichlade*, paying " yearly 64 Pence.

" 2. The Biſhop of *Saliſbury* holds *Ramſbery*, &c. In *Crichlade* there are five Burgeſſes, Servants, " or Baſe-Tenants to this Manor, who paid 5*s.* yearly.

" 3. The Church of *Glaſtonbury* holds *Badbury*, &c. In *Crichlade* one Burgeſs, paying 5 Pence " by the Year.

" 4. The Church of St. *Peter* at *Weſtminſter* holds the Church at *Crichlade*, and has there many " Burgeſſes, and the third Penny of the ſame Town, yielding, all together, to that Church, 9*l.*

" 5. Church of *Shaftſbury* holds *Ledington*, &c. In *Crichlade* one Burgeſs, [*i. e.* one Burgeſs " belonging to that Manor] who paid 6*d. per Ann.*"

Sumerſete.

S O M E R S E T S H I R E.

Bath. " The King holds *Bath*, where he hath 64 Burgeſſes, paying him 4*l.* by the Year; and there " are 90 under the Protection of other Men, which pay 60 Shillings yearly.

Milburn Port. " *Milburn* holds of the King, 56 Burgeſſes, paying 3*l.*

Taunton. " In *Taunton* there is only mention of 64 Burgeſſes, who paid 32 Shillings; but there are many " Privileges noted to belong to that Town.

Ilcheſter. " *Givelcheſter (Ilcheſter)* 107 Burgeſſes paying 1*l.* and the Market 11*l.*"

Briſtol. *Briſtol* City is not mentioned by Dr. *Brady*; yet *Cambden* quotes *Doomſday Book* as mentioning it. Neither is *Bridgwater* nor *Minehead* named.

Berroche Scire.

B E R K S H I R E.

Walingford. " In the Burgh of *Walingford* King *Edward* had 8 Virgates of Land, upon which were 276 " Houſes, paying 11*l.* Rent." Then follows a long and rude Catalogue of all the Houſes belonging to this Town, and their Owners, both on the *Berkſhire* and *Oxfordſhire* Sides of the *Thames*. By Charter of K. *Henry* II. there were many and large Liberties and Privileges granted to the Burgeſſes.

A. D. 1086 geſſes of *Walingford*, "becauſe they had ſided with him and his Mother *Maud*, and held out "their Caſtle for the Empreſs againſt King *Stephen*: He *grants* them for ever all the Privileges they "enjoyed in K. *Edward* the Confeſſor's Time, and his Succeſſors—Shall have a *Merchant Guild*, "with all its Cuſtoms and Laws, and to be governed by their own Alderman. He remits the "Rent, or Gable, [*Gablio meo*] of 11 *l. per Annum*—Gives them Liberty, by Land or Water, to "traffic through *England*, *Normandy*, *Aquitaine*, and *Anjou*, without paying any Tolls, *&c.* in as "ample Manner as his Citizens of *Wincheſter* ever enjoyed them." King *Henry* III. in the 51ſt Year of his Reign, (*Anno* 1207) recites and confirms this Charter.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

Huntedune Scire.

"In the Burgh of *Huntingdon* there were four Furlongs; in two of which are 116 Burgeſſes, *Huntingdon.* "paying all Cuſtoms, and the King's Tax; and under them are 100 *Bordars*, which help them to "pay the Tax. Of theſe Burgeſſes *Ramſey* Abbey had 10, with Juriſdiction and *Soke* Money, and "all Cuſtom. Theſe *Euſtachius* (the Earl) took by Force from the Abbey, and they are now, "with the reſt, in the King's Hands." The further Deſcription of theſe two Furlongs, is the noting who had been Proprietors, and what Houſes had been deſtroyed for a Place to build the Caſtle on.

"2. In the other two *Furlongs*, or rather *Ferlings*, [*Ferlingi*] there are 140 Burgeſſes, paying "all Cuſtoms and the King's Tax; and they had 80 Houſes, for which they did, and do give, all "Cuſtoms; of which the Abbey of *Ramſey* had 22 in the Time of King *Edward*."

DORSETSHIRE.

Dorcheſter, deſcribed as a very great Manor only. *Dorcheſter.*

[*Poole*, not mentioned in *Doomſday Book*.]

[*Corfe-Caſtle*, then no *Burgh*.]

LANCASHIRE.

"*Newton*, the King's ancient *Demeſne*, but no Burgh." *Newton.*

No other Town named in this County.

WORCESTERSHIRE and *LINCOLNSHIRE.*

Worceſter, Darby, and *Lincoln.*

No Burgeſſes mentioned.

Yet *Lincoln* muſt have been a very large City at this Time, (though Dr. *Brady* does not mention it) ſince *Cambden*, from *Doomſday Book*, ſays, "They then had in it 1070 Inns for Entertain- "ment." *Lincoln*, a great City.

This might poſſibly give Riſe to an old vulgar Rhime or Gingle, *viz.*

"*Lincoln* was, *London* is, and *York* ſhall be
"The greateſt City of the Three."

GLOCESTERSHIRE.

"*Gloceſter* paid 36 *l.* by Tale, in the *Confeſſor*'s Reign, and 12 Gallons of Honey:" "*At which* *Gloceſter.* "*Time, and in that of the* Conqueror, *its chief Trade* [according to *Cambden* in his *Britannia*] *was* "*the forging of Iron for the King's Navy*," (as being in the Neighbourhood of the Foreſt of *Dean*, abounding in *Iron Stone*, which had been much worked when the *Romans* were in *Britain*) "*and ſome Honey.*"

From the before-named Extracts it plainly appears, that the aſcertaining the Magnitude of *Cities* and *Burghs*, was no farther the Intent of the famous Survey of *Doomſday Book*, than as it ſerved to inform *William the Conqueror* of his Revenues ariſing from them. There is moreover mention therein of *Wales*, then not belonging to *England*; and the four moſt northern Counties did then belong to *Scotland*. Why neither the Magnitude nor Quality of *Cities* and *Burghs* are juſtly aſcertained in *Doomſday Book*.

Dr. *Brady* remarks, that many Places, not particularized by him, are in the Survey either called Burghs, or have Burgeſſes mentioned in the Deſcription of them, which are not at preſent eſteemed Burghs. And the following have barely the Appellation of *Burghs*, or at leaſt that ſome Burgeſſes lived in them, without naming any thing further of their Quality or Condition, *viz.* *Turkſey*, *Lowth*, and *Stamford*, in *Lincolnſhire*; *Staining*, in *Suſſex*; *Scepteſbury*, (or *Shaftſbury*) in *Dorſetſhire*; *Downeton*, *Theodalveſide*, *Sareſberie*, *Wilton*, *Malmſberie*, *Chrichlade*, and *Calne*, in *Wiltſhire*; *Lideford* and *Totneſs*, in *Devonſhire*; *Colcheſter* and *Malden*, in *Eſſex*; *Winchelcomb*, in *Gloceſterſhire*; *Hereford*; *Snottingham*, *Heniſſton*, [probably *Helſton*] *Leſcarret*, [*Leſkerd*] *Fawenſton*, [probably *Fowey*] *Dunheved*, or *Launceſton*, (which was the Earl of *Cornwal*'s Caſtle, and the Head of the County) *Bodmin*, (which had 68 Houſes, held of St. *Peter*'s, *Weſtminſter*) and St. *Germans*, all in *Cornwal*, and are all deſcribed as ordinary *Towns*, *Pariſhes*, or *Villages*; as are likewiſe *Okehampton* and *Honiton*, in *Devonſhire*; *Marleborough* and *Downeton*, in *Wiltſhire*; being no Burghs. *Saliſbury* as yet not a Burgh, but deſcribed as a very great Manor, and as other Country Towns; and *Heiteſbury* the ſame.—That in ſeveral Shires, now having many Burghs, the Names of thoſe Burghs are not to be found in this Survey; as in *Somerſetſhire*, *Hants*, *Suſſex*, *Lancaſhire*, and *Yorkſhire*: For the Doctor thinks, (what may be true in moſt Caſes) "That "the Original of many, if not of all our preſent Burghs, was probably from *Charters* ſince "granted them; as particularly thoſe of many *Corniſh* Burghs, whereby they were exempted from "*Tolls* in *Fairs*;—from being compelled to plead, or be impleaded, any where but in their own "Burghs, *&c.*—Others had a *Merchant-Gild (Gilda Mercatoria)* granted them: All which Burghs "were incorporated between the Years 1154 and 1344; many of whoſe Charters were granted "by the Earls and Dukes of *Cornwall*, and afterward confirmed by the Crown." Yet it is certain, that few or none of thoſe *Corniſh* Burghs have arrived to any conſiderable Degree of Proſperity; partly owing to certain natural Impediments, and partly to Want of Induſtry. It is not quite certain, that all the Towns named *Burghs* in *Doomſday Book* were really ſo, in a modern *incorporated* Senſe; only we may be ſure, that all ſuch as are ſaid to have had a *Guild*, or *Community*, Other mean Towns mentioned in that Survey.

were of the Nature of our modern Corporations, tho' not, perhaps, in all reſpects, the ſame in thoſe early Times. A. D. 1086

We ſhall conclude this Subject of *Doomſday* Survey, with obſerving, 1ſt, That the ſummary View we have herein given of it, may very much contribute towards a clear underſtanding of the State and Condition of all the different Ranks and Claſſes of People in *England*, from the King to the meaneſt *Cottager* or *Villain*. 2dly, That the ſaid Survey is ſaid not only to have increaſed the Royal Revenue very much, but likewiſe to have reduced it much nearer to a Certainty than before; which laſt Conſideration is of great Importance to a Prince or State.

A Computation of *William the Conqueror*'s vaſt annual Revenue,

Beſide King *William the Conqueror*'s 1422 Manors, (as *Echard* and others reckon them) and his other Lands in *Shropſhire*, *Rutlandſhire*, and *Middleſex*, he had all the *Quit-Rent*, *Tolls*, &c. ſpecified in *Doomſday-Book*, collected from all Parts of the Kingdom. He had alſo a perpetual Land-Tax named *Hydage*, formerly called *Dane-Geldt*. He had moreover *Eſcheats* or Forfeitures for Treaſon, Felony, or failure of Heirs; alſo Fines and Wardſhips, *&c.* All which is ſaid together to have amounted to above 1060 *l.* daily, equal to thrice that Sum in our modern Money, being at leaſt 386,900 *l. per Annum*, of their Money; and of our Money, 1,160,700 *l.* yearly Revenue; and this raiſed on no more than about two Millions of People, if what is mentioned in our *Introduction* be exact. Which laſt Sum Mr. *Echard* thinks equal to five Millions of Money in our Times; which we conceive may come pretty near the Mark, conſidering the Rates of Living then and now, computed from the Prices of Proviſions and all other Neceſſaries of Life, Workmen and Servants Wages, Soldiers and Sailors Pay, Salaries of Officers, *&c.* whereby we may ſafely conclude, (as elſewhere noted) that the Rate of Living was then generally at leaſt *ten Times* cheaper than in our Days. This famous Doomſday-Book is even at this Day eſteemed a moſt valuable Treaſure of Antiquity, from whence many uſeful Informations and Evidences have been gathered, for evincing the old Tenures, Rights, Poſſeſſions, Boundaries, Limits, *&c.* of Cities, Towns, Cathedrals, Caſtles, Baronies, and Manors.

reduced to modern Money,

and alſo to the Rate of Living then and now.

Doomſday-Book ſtill a Treaſure of uſeful Evidence for Cities, Lands, *&c.*

The Biſhop's See of *Thetford* removed to *Norwich*.

Purſuant to the Order of the general Synod of the Clergy, already-mentioned, for removing the Sees or Cathedrals of Biſhops in *England*, from Villages or ſmall Places to great Towns, that of *Thetford* [tho' then not an inconſiderable Town] was now removed to *Norwich*, a Place, even then, of conſiderable Magnitude, as appears by the Survey. 1087

St. *Mary*'s Church in *Cheapſide*, *London*, the firſt arched Church,

and *Stratford* had the firſt ſtone or arched Bridge in *England*.

In this ſame Reign of King *William the Conqueror*, (who died in this Year) the Pariſh Church of St. *Mary* in *Cheapſide*, *London*, is ſaid to have been built; being the firſt Church built with *Arches* of Stone, and for that Reaſon was named St. *Mary de Arcubus*, in *Latin*, i. e. St. *Mary le Bow*, in ſuch *Engliſh* as was then in uſe, being a Mixture of *Norman*, *Daniſh*, and *Saxon*. And for the ſame Reaſon, the firſt arched Stone Bridge erected at *Stratford*, four Miles Eaſt from *London*, built by Queen *Matilda*, Wife of King *Henry* I. and Daughter to *Malcolm Canmoir*, King of *Scotland*, about fifty Years later, gave Name to that Village, ever ſince named *Stratford le Bow*, now increaſed to two conſiderable Villages, named *Bow* and *Stratford*.

King *William the Conqueror*'s Treaſure at his Death.

The *Conqueror*'s Son and Succeſſor, King *William* II. ſtiled *Rufus*, is ſaid to have found his Father's Treaſure, lodged at *Wincheſter*, to be 60,000 *l.* of Silver, or 180,000 *l.* of our Money, beſides *Gold* and *Jewels*. For this Biſhop *Fleetwood*, in his *Chronicon Precioſum*, quotes *Ingulphus*, who lived at that time; now equal, in reſpect of the Expence of Living, to at leaſt ten Times as much, or 600,000 *l.* in our Days.

The Riſe of mercantile Communities or Corporations in *Europe*.

It ſeems to have been about the Cloſe of this XIth Century, that *Merchant-Guilds* or *Fraternities* (which were afterwards ſtiled *Corporations*) came firſt into general Uſe in many Parts of *Europe*. Mr. *Madox*, in his *Firma Burgi*, (Chap. I. Sect. ix.) thinks they were hardly known to our *Saxon* Progenitors, and that they might be probably brought into *England* by the *Normans*; altho' they do not ſeem to have been very numerous in *France* in thoſe Days. Probably both the *French* and *Normans* might borrow them from the *free Cities* of *Italy*, where Trade and Manufactures were much earlier propagated, and where poſſibly ſuch Communities were firſt in uſe. 1090

They were of two general Kinds, *viz.*

Charter of *Mantua*.

1ſt, Of Cities and Towns to whom their Sovereigns gave Privileges by Charters, of which there are many Inſtances, both *foreign* and *domeſtic*, in early Times. Mr. *Madox* quotes a Charter granted to the Citizens of *Mantua* in *Italy*, by their Prince *Guelfo* Duke of *Eſte*, in this very Year 1090.

The Riſe of *Guilds* and Corporations in *England*.

At firſt the Word *Guild* in *England* was only applied to the Body or Community of a City or Town, or of a religious Body or Community. [For there were *eccleſiaſtical Guilds* as well as *ſecular* ones.] Afterward we find the aggregate Body of the Merchants or Traders of a City or Town called the *Gilda Mercatoria*, and the head Officer thereof was uſually called *Alderman of the Merchants Guild*, and is nearly like the Officer whom they at preſent call the *Dean of Guild* in the *Royal Burroughs* of *Scotland*. 2dly, In proceſs of Time, as trading Towns increaſed in Number of Inhabitants, the Retailers and Artizans in great Towns obtained Charters for incorporating their reſpective Callings; *i. e.* for engroſſing and monopolizing of all the Buſineſs of their Town, in excluſion of *Non-freemen*; and theſe laſt alſo obtained the Names of *Guild*, *Fraternity*, and *Corporation*.

Dean of Guild in the Royal Burghs of *Scotland*, what it means.

London Streets not yet paved.

All the Hiſtoriographers of *London* agree, that a violent Tempeſt having, in this Year 1090, blown down the Roof of St. *Mary le Bow* Church in *Cheapſide*, four of the Rafters, of 26 Foot in length, were pitched in the Ground of that Street, that ſcarcely four Foot of them remained above Ground. "For [ſays *James Howell*, in particular] the City of *London* was not paved, but "a mooriſh Ground." This Inelegance was not peculiar to *London* in thoſe Times, but was alſo the Caſe of many Cities in foreign Countries.

Adulterine Guilds in *London*.

We find the laſt-named kind of *Guilds* pretty early in *London* after the *Norman* Conqueſt. Mr. *Madox* takes notice of ſeveral *Guilds* in *London* as early as the Year 1180, (xxvi. *Henry* II.) that were amerced to the Crown as *adulterine*; *i. e.* ſet up without warrant from the King; as the *Goldſmiths*, *Butchers*, *Glovers*, *Curriers*, &c. On the other Hand, there were then alſo ſeveral warranted or lawful Guilds; as the *Weavers*, *Sadlers*, &c. Yet the oldeſt Charters now in being, of the moſt eminent Companies in *London*, are of a later Date, *viz.* the *Goldſmiths* and *Skinners* not till *Anno* 1327; the *Grocers*, (anciently named *Pepperers*) *Anno* 1345; the *Mercers*, *Anno* 1393; the *Haberdaſhers*, *Anno* 1407; the *Fiſhmongers*, *Anno* 1433; the *Vintners*, *Anno* 1437; the *Drapers*, *Anno* 1439; the *Ironmongers*, *Anno* 1464; the *Merchant-Taylors*, 1466; and the other Companies are ſtill later.

The

A. D. 1090 The Lord-Chief-Juſtice *Hale*, in his *Primitive Origination of Mankind*, (p. 241.) makes the following inſtructive Remark on this Subject: "It appears very plainly by thoſe ancient *Guilds* that "were erected in *England* for the *Woollen Manufacture*, as at *Lincoln*, *York*, *Oxford*, and divers "other Cities, that in the Time of *Henry* II. and *Richard* I. this Kingdom greatly flouriſhed "in that Art. But by the troubleſome Wars in the Time of King *John*, and *Henry* III. and "alſo in the Times of *Edward* I. and *Edward* II. this Manufacture was *wholly loſt*, and all "our Trade ran out in *Wools*, *Woolfels*, and *Leather*, carried out in Specie; and that Manufac- "ture, during thoſe warlike Times, had its Courſe in *France*, the *Netherlands*, and the *Hanſe- "Towns*. But by the Wiſdom and peaceable Times of *Edward* III. he regained that Art hither "again, after near 100 Years Diſcontinuance.—*So that we are not to conclude, that every new Ap- "pearance of any Art or Science, is the firſt Production of it.*"

Woollen Manufacture of England, its Revolutions and Antiquity as far back as *Henry* II. and *Richard* I.

Mr. *Madox*, in his *Firma Burgi*, (Chap. I. Sect. ix.) obſerves, that King *Henry* II. beſide his Charter to *London*, in the ſaid Year 1090, "confirmed to his Men or Burgeſſes of *South- "ampton* their *Guild*, and their Liberties and Cuſtoms by Sea and Land. We having regard "to the great Charges which the Inhabitants thereof have been at in defending the Sea-Coaſts." From this and ſome other Reaſons, it ſeems probable that *Southampton* had been a Place of Note, and had Privileges beſtowed on it before this Time.

King *Henry* II's Charter to *Southampton*, with a Remark.

About this Time, it is probable that the *Feudal Law* was firſt introduced into *Scotland*, in the Reign of King *Malcolm* III. and not in *Malcolm* IId's Time, as many have thought. Before the Feudal Law took place in that Part of *Britain*, there were probably no written Charters for Titles to Lands, as many think; the Dates of the oldeſt Charters now known being no farther back than this King's Reign, (who came to the Crown in 1057, and died in 1093.) This King having married the *Saxon* Lady *Margaret*, Siſter to Prince *Edgar Atheling*, thereby, and by the Severity of the Conqueror, there retired into *Scotland* great Numbers of *Engliſhmen* (or *Anglo-Saxons*) of Note, and ſettled there; and many of their Poſterity remain there to this Day, and are ſome of the nobleſt Blood of *Scotland*. With them were likewiſe firſt introduced into that Country, the modern Titles of *Earl* and *Baron*, inſtead of the former Title of *Thane*. After this Period, it is farther to be obſerved, that the *Scots* generally copied many of their Laws from thoſe of *England*, for at leaſt two Centuries after.

The *Feudal Law* introduced into *Scotland*.

Many *Engliſh* Families ſettle in *Scotland*.

New Titles of Honour brought into *Scotland* by the *Engliſh*.

The *Feudal Law* did as it were naturally introduce written Deeds or Charters for Lands, whether holding immediately of the Crown, or mediately of a Subject. Their Kings brought the Land-Proprietors to ſubject themſelves to military Tenures, by granting them written Charters for that End. Poſſeſſion alone, before this Time, aſcertained the Property of Lands, as at this Day of Moveables; of which there ſtill remain ſome Inſtances in the Iſles of *Orkney*, where, it is ſaid, that ſo late as the Reign of *James* VI. there were ſome Proprietors of Lands who never had accepted of a Charter for them. Theſe Feudal Tenures added greatly to the Power of the Crown: And as *William the Conqueror* had ſeized on the Lands of the *Saxons* who had oppoſed his Conqueſt, he very politicly re-granted thoſe Lands to his *Normans* by military Tenure. *Malcolm* copied after *William* in this reſpect, and probably alſo introduced the yearly Payments to the *Scotiſh* Crown called *Burgh-Mails*, which were the ſame with the *Fee-farm* Rents of Burghs in *England*; the Word *Mail* ſignifying *annual Rent*, in vulgar Acceptation in *Scotland* even to this Day; that Word coming probably from the Name of half a Penny, or half a *Sterling*, moſt frequently called a *Maill* in elder Times. Mercantile Arts and Induſtry coming later into *Scotland* than into *England*, the former Country, therefore, retained the *Feudal Law* and Cuſtoms longer than the latter.

Burgh-Mails the ſame in *Scotland* as *Fee-farm Rents* of Towns in *England*.

1091 Under this Year Biſhop *Fleetwood*, in his *Chronicon Precioſum*, quotes *Ingulphus* for certain Rates of Living, &c. "That if the Men of *Croyland* would have any *Turfs* out of the Abbot's Marſh, "they muſt either give *one Day's* Work, or elſe 1½*d.* [equal to 4½*d.* of our Money] for one to "cut Turves for *Croyland* Court. And every one that watched with Perſons lying dead in the "Infirmary, was to have 2*d.* for every Night. The Serjeant of the Infirmary's Reward for "looking after the Sick, if the Party died, was a Coat, or 4*s.* He was to have his Livery of "Meat, Drink, and Bread, and 4*s.* *per Annum* ſtipend. The Coat (ſays the Biſhop) is reaſon- "ably valued at 4*s.* but 2*d.* *per* Night for watching, (or 6*d.* of modern Money) was an extraor- "dinary Recompence." To which we may add, that in plentiful Years, we may gather from the Prices of Proviſions, that the Rate of Living then, was about ten Times as cheap as in our Days.

Rates of Wages or Living.

Living was then probably about ten Times cheaper than in our Days.

1096 This Year is commonly aſſigned by Hiſtorians for the City of *Genoa*'s firſt aſſuming a *Republican* Form. In the IXth Century, *Pepin* King of *Italy*, Son of *Charlemain*, had erected that City and Country adjacent into a County, in favour of his Kinſman *Ademar*. But the *Genoeſe*, now grown great and powerful, renounced Obedience to their Count, and erected themſelves into a *Republican* Government. For ſeveral ſucceeding Centuries that Republick made a mighty Figure in *Europe*, as well in point of naval Wars, as of a moſt extenſive Commerce. Their Wars were principally with their Siſter Republicks of *Venice* and *Piſa*, which proved often extremely fierce and bloody, as well as thoſe they waged with the *Saracens* or *Moors*. It would take up too much of our Time to recount them all, tho' we ſhall think ourſelves obliged to give a curſory View of them, in the Sequel of the Work, as they exhibit many ſurprizing Particulars relating to the Viciſſitudes of Commerce as well as to naval Greatneſs in various Periods. From this Time downwards, to the Beginning of the XVIth Century, ſcarcely has any State in *Europe* undergone more Viciſſitudes and Revolutions than *Genoa* has done; unleſs, perhaps, we ſhould except the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Genoa*'s having been firſt deſtroyed by the *Lombards*, and next by the *Saracens*, makes *Moriſotus*, in his *Orbis Maritimus*, think, "That no regular Series of their "Hiſtory can be traced earlier than the Year 1100; the many Invaſions of, and Revolutions in "*Italy*, prior to that Period, having made Men in thoſe Times confine or contract their Concern "to their own Preſervation alone;" as has ever been the Caſe in other Parts of the World afflicted with ſuch Calamities.

Genoa aſſumes a *Republican* Form; after which they have many Wars and Revolutions.

Why no regular Annals of *Genoa* can be traced higher than the Year 1100.

This Year is memorable for the Riſe of the Wars of the Chriſtians of the Weſt in *Paleſtine*, for recovering of that Country, and particularly the City of *Jeruſalem*, from the *Saracens*, or rather *Turks*, and therefore named the *Holy War*. We muſt here premiſe, that upon the Declenſion

The *Holy-War*, its Riſe.

clenſion of the *Greek* Empire, the Countries of *Egypt* and *Syria* fell into the Hands of the Mahometan *Perſians*, who connived at ſome Chriſtians remaining in *Jeruſalem*, and permitted Chriſtian Strangers to viſit the Holy Sepulchre, who came thither either for that ſole End, or elſe for Traffick: And thoſe of *Amalfi*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, importing many uſeful Commodities which thoſe Infidels wanted, were permitted to build a Monaſtry and Hoſpital for the Reception of Pilgrims. In this State *Jeruſalem* remained till this Expedition commenced, when *Gerard*, the then Maſter of that Hoſpital, and his Aſſociates, aſſumed the Habit of the *Order as Knights Hoſpitalers*. Whereupon many Noblemen and Gentlemen coming to *Jeruſalem*, joined themſelves to this new Order, vowing irreconcileable Enmity to the Infidels. And whilſt the Chriſtians held *Jeruſalem*, thoſe Knights proved of infinite Service, and the Order was enriched by the Bounty of Chriſtian Princes, till *Jeruſalem* was taken by *Saladin*. But *Solyman*, the Prince of the *Turks*, having, in the Year 1080, eſtabliſhed his capital Reſidence at *Nice* in *Leſſer Aſia*, he began to exerciſe great Cruelties againſt the Chriſtians of that Country, and of *Syria* and *Paleſtine*, and more particularly at *Jeruſalem*. This made a great Noiſe all over *Europe*, and occaſioned Pope *Urban* IId's ſummoning the Council of *Clermont*, where he engaged the Chriſtian Princes into this War. *Peter the Hermite* has perpetuated his Name to all Poſterity, by being made that Pope's Inſtrument to excite the Princes and People of the *Weſt* for the Recovery of *Jeruſalem*, and of all the *Holy-Land* from the *Mahometans*. Hereby the Pope gained two principal and important Ends, *viz.* I. He took care that he himſelf ſhould be the general Treaſurer for all the Money collected from every Corner of *Chriſtendom*; whereby he had it abſolutely in his Option either to apply or to divert any Part of it at Pleaſure for the Advancement of the papal Power and Wealth. II. He got ſuch head-ſtrong Princes out of the way who were not quite ſo complaiſant as he wiſhed for advancing the papal Power, moſt of whom periſhed in that hot eaſtern Climate, which did not ſuit their northern Conſtitutions; and ſuch of them as returned, brought back unſound Bodies and empty Purſes; having alſo contracted ſuch heavy Debts for their fitting out, as they were not able to diſcharge in many Years after. Amongſt others, (for Inſtance) *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*'s Zeal was ſo unbounded, that he pawned that noble *Dutchy* to his Brother King *William Ruſus* for the Loan of 10,000 Marks. And it ſeems King *William* found it ſo difficult to raiſe this Sum in *England*, that he was forced to uſe Oppreſſion for that End to his Barons, and theſe laſt to their Vaſſals. The Clergy either were, or pretended to be, under the Neceſſity of melting down the Church Plate, and even the Shrines of the Saints. Which, if really ſo, ſhews the then great Scarcity of Money in *England*, before exhauſted by the great Sums that Prince had drawn from his People. It was made meritorious, as well in *England* as every where elſe, in the *Rich* to give Money inſtead of going to the *Holy-War* in Perſon; whereby the Pope amaſſed vaſt Treaſures; "and whilſt the Emperors (whoſe Dominions till now had ſurrounded the *Pope*'s on all Sides) were engaged perſonally in this romantic War, the *Popes* (ſays *Fuller*) ſtole a Caſtle here, and a City there, from the *Imperial* "Territories in *Italy*. So that by the Time that the *Chriſtians* had loſt all *Syria*, the Emperors "had loſt all *Italy*, either ſwallowed up by the Church, or by private Princes and upſtart "free States."

A. D. 1096

The political Views of the *Pope* in forwarding this *Holy-War*.

The great Scarcity of Money then in *England*.

III. A third View of the *Pope*, was the reducing of the *Greek* Church under his Subjection, by means of the Armies of the *Weſt* marching thro' *Greece*; which was the only Point he failed in. The next Gainers in theſe wild Expeditions to the *Eaſt*, were the free States and Cities of *Italy*, viz. *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Piſa*, and *Florence*. For they, and more eſpecially *Venice* and *Genoa*, were not only well paid for the Uſe of their Shipping in tranſporting the Princes, Lords, and great Men, and the Soldiers, Arms, and Proviſions to *Judea*; but they moreover obtained great Privileges and much Commerce in the Cities and Ports taken and planted by the *Weſtern* Chriſtians, who, for diſtinction from the *Greeks*, were alſo now termed *Latins*. Theſe wore a *red Croſs* on their upper Garment, and were therefore termed *Croiſees*, or Croſſed. Their firſt Enterprize commenced in the Year 1097; and tho' the Hiſtory of it fills up large Volumes, yet it no farther concerns us in this Work, than to remark, as we go along, how far it affected the then State of *Europe* in Wealth, Commerce, and Populouſneſs. It laſted 194 Years, *viz.* from this Year, 1097, when they began with the Siege of *Nice*, to the Year 1291, when they loſt *Ptolemais*; and in that Space of Time, it is thought to have drained *Europe* of above a Million of Men, beſide much Treaſure finally left in *Paleſtine* in the Hands of the *Turks*. We muſt here note, that the *Greek* Emperors of *Conſtantinople* ſoon became extremely jealous of thoſe Expeditions of the *Latins*, and of their ſettling in *Syria*; and are therefore ſaid to have uſed them very ill, in their paſſing at different Times over Land thro' *Greece* into *Syria*. In mere Reſentment for which, as it is pretended, the *Latins* took violent Poſſeſſion of that Empire, which they held near 60 Years. And as the two maritime Powers, *Venice* and *Genoa*, took different Sides in this Quarrel between the *Latins* and the *Greeks*, *Venice* ſiding with the former, and *Genoa* with the latter, they both in their Turns became great Gainers thereby, and obtained conſiderable Morſels of the declining *Greek* Empire, which they have ſince loſt to the *Turks*. "At the taking "of *Cæſarea* (*Anno* 1110) by the *Latins*, the *Genoeſe* had, for their Share of the Booty," (ſays the Chevalier *de Mailly*, their Hiſtoriographer) "a Vaſe of one entire *Emerald*, which is one of "the greateſt Curioſities in the World, and is ſtill lodged in the Treaſury of *Genoa*." So powerful were the *Genoeſe* in thoſe Times, more eſpecially in Shipping, that *Baldwin*, the Succeſſor of *Godfrey of Bouillon*, King of *Jeruſalem*, aſſigned them two intire Streets in that City, and alſo two in *Joppa*, for them to live in. He likewiſe granted them part of the Duties on Merchandize collected at *Aleppo*, *Cæſarea*, and *Ptolemais*, [or *Acre*] on condition of their defending thoſe three Places againſt the Infidels; and gave them in ſovereignty the Town of *Biblio* (or *Great Gibel*) in *Syria*, which their Admiral (ſays *de Mailly*) had been mainly inſtrumental in taking from the Infidels. And, finally, to teſtify the high Senſe he had of their great Aſſiſtance, he cauſed to be engraven in Capitals, before the Altar of the Chapel of the *Holy* Sepulchre at *Jeruſalem*, theſe Words, PRÆPOTENS GENUENSIUM PRÆSIDIUM, i. e. *The moſt powerful Protection of* Genoa.

The *Holy-War* commences.

1097

Genoa's great Power and Credit at this Time.

In this Year, King *William Ruſus* erected three great and eminently uſeful Edifices in *London*, *viz.* 1ſt, The new Walls round the *Tower* of *London*. 2dly, The old Timber Bridge croſs the *Thames* having been carried away by an unuſual Inundation, he cauſed a new one to be built, tho'

The Walls round the *Tower* of *London*, the Timber Bridge croſs the *Thames*,

A.D. 1097 tho' ſtill of Timber; for which Expence he is ſaid to have heavily taxed his People. And, 3dly, He firſt erected a great and noble Hall at his Palace of *Weſtminſter*, for grand Entertainments. All which muſt have been very expenſive Works.

and *Weſtminſter-Hall* built by King *William Rufus*.

The *Venetians* accompanying the firſt *Croiſade* to *Syria* with 200 Ships, fall out with the *Piſan* Fleet at *Rhodes*, and take 18 of their Ships; after which they take *Aſcalon*, where, it is ſaid, 100,000 *Turks* were ſlain.

Venice's Fleet defeats that of *Piſa*.

1099 *Donald* VIII. [ſirnamed *Donald Bane*], Brother to King *Malcolm* III. (ſirnamed *Cammore*) having uſurped the Crown of *Scotland*, in prejudice of his Nephews *Edgar*, *Alexander*, and *David*; *Skene*, in his Expoſition of the old Law-Book named *Regiam Majeſtatem*, ſays, that "for Help and "Supply," [his very Words], "he gave all the Iſles of *Scotland* to *Magnus*, King of *Norway*." *Cambden* expreſſes it, otherwiſe, *viz.* "That to ſupport ſuch his Uſurpation, he invited *Magnus* "King of *Norway*, to his Aſſiſtance, giving him the *Orkney* Iſles in property for his ſaid Aſſiſ-"tance, which Iſles the *Norwegians* held till the XIIIth Century." *Skene (ut ſupra)* adds, "Where-thro', and for other Occaſions," [*i. e.* Cauſes] "many bloody and cruel Battles fo-"lowed, until the Battle of *Larges*, *Anno* 1263, in the Time of *Alexander* III. and of *Acho* King "of *Norway*, who departed this Life in *Orkney* the ſame Year. And the *Scots* having been vic-"torious, *Magnus* of *Norway*, Son and Succeſſor to *Acho*, made Peace and Concord with the ſaid "King *Alexander* in 1266." [*See that Year.*]

The *Orkney* Iſles given up to *Norway*.

"About this Time, *Jeruſalem* being taken by the *Chriſtians* of the *Croiſade*, the Houſe of the "Knights Hoſpitalers, dedicated to St. *John of Jeruſalem*, was much increaſed and adorned.—"Their Profeſſion was to fight againſt the Infidels, and to protect all *Pilgrims* in their coming "to or going from the *Holy Sepulchre*, &c." The reſt relating to this Order, may be found *in Fuller*, *Maimbourg*, and many other Authors. It is ſufficient here juſt to remark, that notwithſtanding their *Vows* of *Poverty*, *Chaſtity*, and *Obedience*; yet, by the ſtupid Bigotry of thoſe Times, they acquired no fewer than *nineteen thouſand Manors* in *Chriſtendom*: And as to their Chaſtity, St. *Bernard* himſelf witneſſes, that *they paſſed their Time (inter Scorta et Epulas) amongſt Whores and Banquets*.

The Origin of the Knights of St. *John of Jeruſalem*.

1100 Out of upwards of 300,000 Soldiers, which *Godfrey* the new King of *Jeruſalem* had brought with him out of *Europe* towards *Paleſtine*, there were but 20,000 left; yet with theſe he defeated the Sultan of *Egypt*'s vaſt Army of 500,900, with which he came in order to beſiege *Jeruſalem*.

The *Croiſes* defeat the Soldan of *Egypt*'s vaſt Army.

The *Genoeſe*, *Venetians*, *Piſans*, *Florentines*, and *Sicilians*, with reſpect to Sea Service, bore away the *Bell* from all other Nations; yet thoſe trading *Italian* States were not quite ſo diſintereſted as thoſe other Nations. "For before they would yield their Aſſiſtance, (ſays *Fuller*) they covenanted "with the King of *Jeruſalem* for certain Profits, Penſions, and mercantile Privileges in all the "Places taken.—They were Merchant-Pilgrims, applying themſelves to Profit and Piety at the "ſame Time. In *Tyre* they had their *Banks*, and drove a ſweet Trade of Spices and other eaſtern "Wares."

The ſelfiſh Ends of the *Italian* States in lending their Aſſiſtance in the *Holy-War*.

The laſt Year of this Century is generally fixed on by Hiſtorians for the firſt Formation of the famous *Goodwin-Sands* on the Coaſt of *Kent*, ſo dangerous, and too frequently ſo fatal, to Shipping. It is ſaid, that all that Tract, which at Low Water is dry in the *Downs*, was till then firm or dry Land; and having once belonged to *Godwin* Earl of *Kent*, took the Name of the *Goodwin* [i. e. *Godwin*] *Sands*. It was occaſioned by a violent Inundation of the Sea, which roſe to an unuſual Height, and ſwept away People, Cattle, &c. And, thoſe Lands having been very low before, the Sea has ever ſince flowed over them every Tide.

The famous *Goodwin-Sands* firſt formed by an unuſual Inundation, which alſo overflowed part of *Flanders*.

This, poſſibly, might be the ſame Inundation that forced the *Flemings* to retire to *England*, tho' by ſome Authors related to have happened in the preceding Year: King *William Rufus* having ſettled thoſe *Flemings* in the County of *Cumberland*.

Before we cloſe this Century, we muſt obſerve from *Cambden*, and all our other Hiſtorians, that at this Time the *Jews* in *England* were very proſperous and rich; yet their Wealth, in ſucceeding Reigns, brought much Miſery upon them; being cruelly tortured by King *John*, to oblige them to diſcover their hidden Treaſures.

The *Jews* very rich and proſperous in *England*.

To ſay the Truth, all Foreigners, even tho' Chriſtians, coming to *England* for the Benefit of Commerce, have, in old Times, generally been looked on with an evil Eye by the Bulk of our People; and many very impolitic Hardſhips have been put upon them both by Kings and Parliaments, as will be ſeen hereafter. This Antipathy to *Foreigners* ſhewed itſelf eminently in Cities and Towns corporate, by excluding them from their Privileges; which thoſe Monopoliſts ſo far improved, that at length the Word *Foreigner* [as it ſtill does] came at *London* to denote even every *Engliſhman* within their Precincts (as well as every *real Foreigner*) who was not free of their Corporation. An Evil, in our Age at laſt, perceived by all diſcerning Men who wiſh well to the Freedom of Commerce; tho', it is to be feared, too deeply rooted to be cured without great Difficulty.

The Original of the Word *Foreigner*, in Corporations.

Laſtly, about this Time *Heraldry*, or *Coat-Armour*, began to be in uſe, according to the Opinion of ſeveral Hiſtorians, and particularly of *Mezeray*, and alſo of Mr. *Madox* in his *Firma Burgi*, being introduced by the *European Croiſades* going to the *Holy-Land*; very probably intended merely, or principally, for a Mark of Diſtinction of each particular noble Houſe or Family. Yet tho' this *Holy-War* certainly rendered *Heraldry* much more univerſal than ever before, ſome think that it had partly exiſted in more remote Ages, even as far back as the *Romans*.

Heraldry took its Riſe from the *Holy-War*.

In this Year, *Venice* leagues with *Hungary* againſt the *Normans* of *Apulia*, and take *Brunduſium* from them.

In this ſame Year died *William* II. ſurnamed *Rufus*, King of *England*; who, altho' having none other Right but what was transferred to him by his Father, (i. e. *merely Conqueſt*) by which he poſſeſſed the ſame Property in the Lands of the Kingdom, he nevertheleſs laid great Impoſitions thereon; inſomuch, that ſome Authors go ſo far as to ſay, that no Man could call any thing his own. So that in ſuch a Situation, neither the Laity nor Clergy (againſt which *laſt* he is ſaid to have committed many Violences) could be very ſecure; neither could Merchants nor Commerce flouriſh under ſuch a Government.

King *William* II. of *England*, his arbitrary Conduct.

A. D.

Character of the TWELFTH CENTURY.

Succeſſion of PRINCES *in this Century.*

Emperors *of Germany.*		Kings *of England.*		Kings *of Scotland.*		Kings *of Denmark.*	
HENRY IV. to	1106	HENRY I. to	1135	EDGAR, to	1107	ERIC III. to	1102
HENRY V. to	1125	STEPHEN, to	1154	ALEXANDER I. to	1124	HAROLD VIII. (*or* Nicolas) to	1135
LOTHAIRE, to	1138	HENRY II. to	1189	DAVID I. to	1153	ERIC IV. to	1139
CONRADE, to	1153	RICHARD I. to	1199	MALCOLM IV. to	1165	ERIC V. to	1147
FREDERIC *Barbaroſſa*, to	1190	JOHN, to	1200	WILLIAM *(the Lyon)* to	1200	CANUTE V. to	1155
HENRY his Son, to	1198	*and beyond.*		*and beyond.*		SWENO, to	1157
JOSEPH, *Brother to* Henry, *elected, but excommunicated by the Pope, and* Otho *of* Brunſwic *elected*, to	1200					WALDEMAR I. to	1185
and beyond.						CANUTE VI. to	1200
						and beyond.	

Kings *of France.*	
PHILIP I. to	1108
LOUIS VI. *(the Groſs)* to	1137
LOUIS VII. *(the Young)* to	1180
PHILIP II. (Auguſtus) to	1200
and beyond.	

General Character of the XIIth Century.

This XIIth Century was a very buſy one in moſt Parts of *Europe*. The *Holy War* had gone on with Vigour for ſome Time; but their ſecond *Croiſade* proved moſt unfortunate, and it thence forward continued to go backward. The Chriſtian Cities lately built, and building, on the South Shores of the *Baltic* in *Germany*, *Pruſſia*, and *Livonia*, opened new Scenes of naval Commerce, and enlarged the Communication between the Countries of the *North* and the reſt of *Europe*. Learning, however, remained at a very low Ebb in the *Chriſtian* States of the *Weſt*, whilſt the *Saracens* or *Moors* of *Barbary* and *Spain*, *now* cultivated it very much. *Averroes*, a native *Moor* of *Cordova* (or *Cordube*) in *Spain*, an able Phyſician, who died *Anno* 1198, had tranſlated the Works of *Ariſtotle* from the *Greek* into *Arabic*, when, it ſeems, they were utterly unknown amongſt the *Chriſtians* of the *Weſt*, who for a long Time after (as Baron *Holberg* in his Chronology obſerves) had no other but a *Latin* Tranſlation of them from the ſaid Author's *Arabic* one. *Mezeray* gives a ſad Account of the State of *France* before *Louis* VI. (ſurnamed *the Groſs*) came to the Crown *Anno* 1108. "Violence reigned, and Juſtice was trampled under Foot. The Clergy, Mer-
" chants, Widows, and Orphans, as well as the reſt of the People, were expoſed to Rapine and
" plunder by the Lords and Gentry, who had all of them Caſtles from whence they were wont
" to ſally out to rob on the Highways, and on Rivers, in the defenceleſs Countries.—The Cities
" of *France*, to defend themſelves, had formed Communities, and created popular Magiſtrates,
" with power to aſſemble and arm themſelves; which, it ſeems, that wiſe King, *Louis* VI. rea-
" dily confirmed, and alſo granted them many other Privileges for enabling them to oppoſe the
" overgrown Power of the Lords, already too formidable even to the Crown itſelf." In *England*, as well as in *France* and other Parts of the *Weſt*, the royal Records of Affairs of State ſeem to be nearly coeval with the Beginning of this Century, as appears by that noble printed Collection of *ours* in particular, called *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, of which we ſhall make ſo great and important Uſe from this Century downward. The more Chriſtianity ſpreads and prevails in Parts formerly Pagan, ſo much the more do the Popes and Clergy domineer and triumph over the *Conſciences* and *Common Senſe* of the *Laity*; till at length the *Pope* arrives at the almoſt incredible Inſolence of literally kicking the Crown with his Foot off the kneeling Emperor's Head! In *England*, *Germany*, and *France*, many new Scenes open; Corporations, or *Towns* Corporate, ſtart up every where, which paved the Way for the Increaſe, or rather the Introduction, of Commerce into the North and Weſt Parts of *Europe*. By the new Diſcovery of the Countries at the Eaſt End of the *Baltic* Shores, and by the founding therein of many new *Chriſtian* Cities, which ſoon grew conſiderable, a Beginning is made to the famous mercantile *Hanſe*-Confederacy.—The important Kingdom of *Ireland* is firſt ſubjected to the Crown of *England*.—Maritime and mercantile Laws are promulgated. Yet the two furious Factions of *Guelphs* and *Ghibelins* taking their Riſe in this Century, for a long Time greatly diſturb *Italy*; the free States of which Country however, tho' deeply enough engaged in thoſe Factions, carry on a conſiderable Commerce to the *Levant*, &c. and are very powerful with their Fleets. Diſtillery is firſt brought into *Europe*; likewiſe the Manufacture of wrought *Silks*, together with the Management of the *Silk-worm*, are now firſt introduced into the Weſt.

The Second *Croiſade* was headed by *Guelph* Duke of *Bavaria*, (who, for being a zealous Champion for the Popes againſt the Emperor *Henry* IV. gave Name to the Party called *Guelphs*;) *Hugh*, Brother to the King of *France*, (*Philip Auguſtus*;) *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*; *Stephen* Earl of *Burgundy*; *William* Duke of *Aquitain*; *Frederick* Earl of *Bogen*; *Hugh*, Brother to the Count of *Tholouze*; beſide many Archbiſhops and Biſhops. It conſiſted of 250,000 Perſons in all.

A ſecond numerous Croiſade for the *Holy Land*.

This Croiſade for the *Holy-Land* was indeed more numerous than the firſt one, but proved nevertheleſs much more unproſperous; vaſt Numbers of them falling into the Hands of the *Saracens*, thro' Ambuſcades laid for them (as their Hiſtorians ſay) by the Treachery of the *Greek* Emperor *Alexius*. So that they were almoſt all cut off, or elſe died, without doing any thing memorable; to the immenſe Loſs of *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, &c. thereby greatly depopulated and impoveriſhed. 1101

Venice and *Genoa* very potent at Sea, on the *Syrian* Coaſts.

The *Venetians* ſent no fewer than 100 Ships to the Coaſt of *Syria*: The *Genoeſe* had likewiſe a powerful Fleet there: And *Baldwin* King of *Jeruſalem* is ſaid to have granted theſe laſt a third Part of all the Towns on that Coaſt, which they ſhould take from the Infidels.

Dr.

A. D. 1101 Dr. *Brady*, in the Appendix to his *Treatiſe of Cities or Burghs*, has exhibited ſundry ancient Charters granted to the City of *London*, after that compendious one granted by *William the Conqueror*, already mentioned. The earlieſt of which is one from King *Henry* I. in the firſt Year of his Reign, (*Anno* 1101) whereby he grants to that City, "the *Fee-farm* of the County of *Middleſex* for the yearly "Rent of 300*l.* (or 900*l.* of our Money) and Power to appoint a Sheriff for that County out of "their own Body.—That the Citizens ſhall not be ſued out of their own City;—ſhall be quit of "*Scot and Lot*, *Dane-Geldt*, &c.—Neither ſhall they be obliged to go into the Wars.—No Stranger "ſhall lodge within the Walls; nor ſhall Lodging be forcibly given thereto ſuch, either by the "King's Officers, or any other Perſon.—All the Men of *London* ſhall be free from all *Toll*, *Paſſage*, "*Laſtage*, and all other Dues throughout *England*, and all the Sea Ports.—The *Clergy*, *Barons*," [*i. e.* the governing Citizens, like to what *Aldermen* are now] "and Citizens, ſhall enjoy and keep "peaceably their Wards, Liberties and Cuſtoms.—Shall have free Liberty to hunt in *Middleſex*, "*Eſſex*, and *Surry*, as their Anceſtors had." The reſt relates to obſolete, and, at preſent, little underſtood Privileges, relating to their Courts of *Huſtings* and *Folkmotes*, and the Lands and Debts of Citizens, &c. All which, however, tend to ſhew the ſpecial Regard which this King (and his Succeſſors who confirmed them) had for their capital City.

London's Charter by King *Henry* I.

The ſaid King *Henry* I. is ſaid, by *Hoveden*, to have corrected what he calls the falſe *Ell* of the Merchants, making the Extent of his own Arm to be the true Standard, or Ell, for the future.

King *Henry* I's ſtandard Ell to be the Length of his Arm.

He alſo commanded the *Halfpence* and *Farthings* to be made *round*; [they were ſquare before] and that if they were intire, they ſhould not be refuſed in Payment. In the coining of them they were ſtruck almoſt through acroſs, ſo as to be eaſily divided into Halves.

His Coin firſt made *round*.

This ſame King laid a Tax of three Shillings on every Hyde of Land, or 120 Acres, for a Portion for his Daughter *Maud* when married to the Emperor *Henry* IV. which became a Precedent to all future Kings on the like Occaſion. There was another Tax of the ſame ſort uſually demanded by our *Norman* Kings, *viz. for making his eldeſt Son a Knight*. Otherwiſe, in Time of Peace, (ſays *Selden*) thoſe Kings had ſuch numerous *Demeſne Lands* all over the Kingdom, and other conſtant as well as caſual Revenues, that they had no need of aſking Money of their Subjects.

Hide of Land, its Quantity.

In this firſt Year of King *Henry* I. Records or Regiſters of the ſeveral public Acts, &c. of the Crown firſt began to be regularly kept. Wherefore *Thomas Rymer*, Eſq; Hiſtoriographer to the late Queen *Anne*, began, at this Year, his invaluable Work, intitled, *Fœdera*, &c. or, *A Collection of Treaties, Conventions, Letters, Grants*, &c. *between the Kings of* England *and foreign Princes and States*; *and alſo many Charters, Grants, Proclamations*, &c. *of thoſe Kings relating to Matters with their own Subjects*, &c. tranſcribed from the public Archives in the *Tower* of *London* and the Chapel of the *Rolls*; which Collection was continued by Mr. *Sanderſon*, Keeper of the ſaid Records, and now makes in all twenty Volumes in Folio.

The famous Collection of Records, known by the Name of *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, commences.

The late Mr. *Carte*, in a printed Advertiſement, *Anno* 1744, relating to his then intended Hiſtory of *England*, ſays, "That our Records began to be kept in the Reign of King *Richard* I." [I ſuppoſe he meant *more generally*] "when the Acts and Grants of our Kings, under the Seal "of their *Chancery* or *Exchequer*, began to be regularly enrolled and kept in proper Repoſitories. "That the Survey of the Lands of the Kingdom in *Doomſday Book*, and the Sheriffs Accounts for "one Year of *Henry* I. and for all the Reign, except the firſt Year, of *Henry* II. among the Rolls in "the Pipe-Office, are indeed more ancient; but theſe are not properly Acts of our Kings. Nor "were the Acts of other Kings in *Europe* uſually enrolled and entered upon record before that "Time.—In *France*, (continues he) before that Time, the *Chancellor* only kept Copies of all "Grants under the Great Seal, which, at his Demiſe, were delivered over to his Succeſſor; and "the like Method was probably obſerved in *England*, and perhaps in other Parts of *Europe*. But "an Accident of our King *Richard* I's ſurprizing King *Philip Auguſtus* in an Ambuſh, and ſeizing "of his Great Seal and the Copies of all his Grants, made them fall into the Method of regiſter-"ing in Books and repoſiting in ſecure Places the Copies of all Grants, &c. And this Method "ſeems to have been introduced at the ſame Time into *England*."

1102 Monſieur *Voltaire*, in his third Part of his *General Hiſtory of Europe* from *Charlemagne* to *Charles* V. having obſerved, that in the Ages of Ignorance and Barbariſm which followed the Fall of the weſtern *Roman* Empire, the Chriſtian States of *Europe* received almoſt every Part of Learning from the *Arabs*, as *Aſtronomy*, *Chymiſtry*, *Phyſic*, *Arithmetic* and *Algebra*, tells us, that the *Cherif Ben Mohamed*, uſually ſtiled the *Geographer* of *Nubia*, being driven out of his own Dominions, retired to *Sicily*, where he preſented to King *Roger* II. [who came to that Crown in *Anno* 1102, and died *Anno* 1129] a Silver *Globe* of 800 Marks Weight, on which he had engraved the known Parts of the *Earth*, and corrected the famous *Ptolemy* the Geographer.

The *Arabs* inſtructed *Europe* in Aſtronomy, &c.

The *Moors* cruelly perſecuting the Chriſtians in the *Balearic* Iſles of *Majorca* and *Minorca*, the *Piſan* Fleet, at the Pope's Requeſt, inveſted thoſe Iſles for the Space of ſix Months, and at length vanquiſhed and killed the *Mooriſh* King, (ſays Mr. *Campbell*'s Hiſtory of the *Balearic* Iſles) and brought away much Spoil.

The *Piſans* vanquiſh the *Moors* of *Majorca*, &c.

In or about this ſame Year, the laborious *Hakluyt*'s ſecond Volume tells us of a great Fleet of Buſſes of *Engliſh*, *Danes*, *Antwerpers*, and *Flemings*, which arrived at *Joppa*, and which contained about 7000 Men; and that after their Devotions at *Jeruſalem*, and being employed by King *Baldwin* in ſome warlike Attempts againſt the *Turks*, they returned home to *Europe*.

A large Fleet of *Europeans* at *Syria*.

1104 *Baldwin* I. King of *Jeruſalem*, having, in this Year, erected a military Order of Knighthood, called, of the *Holy Sepulchre*, for the Protection of Pilgrims, did, in the Year following, erect another Order of the ſame kind, named of St. *John of Jeruſalem*, who had, (as before has been related) by the Intereſt of the Merchants of *Amalphi*, obtained Leave of the *Sultan* to erect an Hoſpital in *Jeruſalem*. They were the ſame famous Order that has now the Sovereignty of *Malta* Iſle.

The Knights *Hoſpitalers* of St. *John of Jeruſalem* erected.

1106 *Lindenbrogius* acquaints us, that in the Year 1106, a Colony of *Hollanders* was ſettled in *Holſtein* near *Hamburg*; to which End the Archbiſhop of *Hamburg* grants a Charter, "to certain Peo-"ple on this Side the *Rhine*, called *Hollanders*, to come and ſettle themſelves in certain unin-"habited marſhy Parts of his Dioceſe, they paying him annually a certain Quit-Rent in Money, "for each Habitation." He alſo therein takes eſpecial Care to ſtipulate for the Tithes they ſhould

A Colony of *Hollanders* ſettle in *Holſtein* near *Hamburg*.

Tithes, how payable in thoſe Times in *Germany*.

ſhould pay, *viz.* "The tenth Sheaf of Corn, the tenth *Lamb*, *Pig*, *Goat*, and *Goose*; alſo the "tenth Meaſure of *Honey* and of *Flax*. A Colt they were to redeem [*Denario*] for a Penny, "and a Calf [*Obolo*] for a Halfpenny, *&c.*" A. D. 1106.

The *Weavers* and *Bakers* of *London* are its moſt ancient Fellowſhips.

Mr. *Madox*, in his *Firma Burgi*, (Cap. X. Sect. 20.) relates, "That the *Weavers* and *Bakers* "were the two moſt ancient *Fellowſhips* or *Guilds* in *London*." [Naturally enough, ſince Food and Cloathing are the two moſt immediately neceſſary Things for Mankind, and doubtleſs were here ever ſince it was a Town.] "In King *Henry* I's Reign, (who reigned between 1100 and 1135) "the Weavers of *London* rendered to the Crown a Rent or *Ferme*, as it is called in the Stile of "the *Exchequer*, for their Guild, and had in after Times great Diſputes with the City of *London* "concerning their high Immunities and Privileges." We find alſo in this Century, Weavers Companies or Guilds at *Oxford*, *Wincheſter*, &c. and alſo *Fullers*, paying *Fermes* or annual Fines to the Crown for the Privileges of their reſpective Guilds.

An Account of the earlieſt Coins of *Scotland*.

We have a moſt curious and accurate Diſſertation on the State of Coins in *Scotland* at this Time, in the learned and judicious Mr. *Thomas Ruddiman*'s Preface to that magnificent Work of Mr. *James Anderſon*'s *Selectus Diplomatum et Numiſmatum Scotiæ Theſaurus*, *Edinburgi* 1739. He thinks, "that the Uſe of *Money* or Coins ſeems to have been received much later by the *Scots* "than by their Neighbours the *Saxons*, *Franks*, *Germans*, and other Nations, amongſt whom "their Hiſtorians find many Coins ſtruck by their Kings as early as the VIIth and VIth Cen- "turies, and ſome even as far back as the Vth Century. But amongſt us, (ſays *Ruddiman*) there "are no Coins to be found earlier than thoſe of King *Alexander* I. who began his Reign *Anno* "1107. Poſſibly, indeed, the Coins of our preceding Kings may have been utterly loſt, either "from being quite worn out by uſe, or conſumed by Age, or elſe may lye buried in the Earth. "But that ſuch Coins muſt be but few in Number, and not much more ancient than the Time "of the ſaid King *Alexander* I. ſeems to me probable; becauſe very many *Roman* Coins, and "ſome very ancient ones of other Nations, have been found in ſundry Parts [of *Scotland*], but "not one *Scotiſh* Coin older than the before-named Period. The Reaſon whereof I conceive to "be, that in thoſe old and rude Times, the northern Inhabitants of this Iſle, being ſituated as it "were at the extreme Part of the Earth, beyond the Limits of the Countries into which the "*Roman* Arms had introduced *Roman* Luxury, and for that Reaſon living in their primitive So- "briety and Continence, they either knew not the Uſe of Money, or had it in ſmall Eſteem. 1107

"Even after the *Scots* had, by farther Communication with their Neighbours the *Britons* and "*Saxons*, or perhaps the *Romans*, [in *Britain*] learnt the greater Commodiouſneſs of Money as "the *Medium* of Commerce, in lieu of the primitive Practice of mere Permutation, [i. e. *Barter*] "they continued without any Coinage of their own; partly, perhaps, becauſe of the Scarcity of "Artiſts, but more probably from the want of Silver Bullion; and they probably contented "themſelves, for ſeveral Centuries, with the Money which they brought from foreign Parts. "What makes this the more probable is, that of all the Hoards of Money which have been "found hid in the Earth in various Parts of *Scotland*, there have been much more of *Engliſh* than "of *Scotiſh* Coins dug up." A ſtrong Proof that there was, in thoſe old Times, a greater Quan- tity of *Engliſh* than of *Scotiſh* coins current in *Scotland*.

Sterling Money, the falſe Account of its Original, by *Scotiſh* and ſome *Engliſh* Authors, exploded.

Mr. *Ruddiman* proceeds to prove, that what the old *Scotiſh* Writers aſſert, concerning King *Donald* V. (who began his Reign *Anno* 854) his coining Money at *Sterling*, from whence they in- fer, (as ſome *Engliſh* Writers alſo do) "that the firſt *Sterling* Money took thence its Name, is a "mere Romance; and that there was no ſuch Name as *Sterling* Money known till ſome Years "after the Death of *William the Conqueror*." Next he lays down, what will in the Sequel of our Work be rendered unqueſtionable, from *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, and from *Engliſh* Acts of Parliament,

Money or Coins of *England* and *Scotland* the ſame in all reſpects, for many Ages.

1ſt, "That there was exactly the ſame Computation in *England* and *Scotland* in reſpect of their "Coins."

2dly, "And that the very ſame Purity or Fineneſs of the Bullion in the Coins of both King- "doms, continued for ſeveral Centuries."

3dly, "That for ſeveral Centuries alſo, the Coins of the ſame Denomination in both King- "doms, contained the very ſame Quantity and Weight of Bullion, and alſo the ſame Figure and "Shape in both Nations." And, 4thly, "Very near the ſame Workmanſhip and Faſhion in "both Nations."

How the *Engliſh*, *French*, *Netherlanders*, and *Scots*, came gradually to leſſen the intrinſic Value of their *Coins*, ſtill preſerving the old Denominations.

5thly, He ſhews, "That the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Scots*," [as alſo the *Dutch* or *Netherlanders*, as we have ſhewn under the Year 802] "had anciently, as at preſent, the ſame Denominations of "*Pounds*, *Shillings*, and *Pence*; twelve of the laſt making a *Shilling*, and twenty Shillings one "*Pound*: Which laſt Name came from *Pondus*, the *Latin* Word for *Weight*, and did undoubtedly, "for ſundry Centuries, contain in it a Pound Weight, or twelve Ounces Troy of Silver, as the "Ounce contained 20 Pence, (or as uſually termed 20 Penny-weight:) So that the *Penny* was "really then, as well as now, a ſtandard Weight in *England*, as well as a Coin. Which Coins, "in both Nations, remained in great Purity for ſundry Centuries; until partly by the Poverty, "partly by the Covetouſneſs of Princes, and partly alſo by the Deceipt of Coins, a very great "Change was gradually brought about in the intrinſic Value of the Coins of the ſeveral Nations of "*Europe*. For a Pound of *Silver Money*, which at firſt was a real Pound in Weight, became "gradually diminiſhed in Weight, tho' ſtill retaining the ancient Name, and became likewiſe "corrupted from its ancient Purity, by being mixed with baſer Metals."

Here Mr. *Ruddiman* produces his Authorities, with reſpect to *French* Money, from *Franciſcus Blancius*'s *Hiſtorical Commentary on French Money*, from the Time of *Charlemagne* downward; and then ſhews the gradual Diminution of the real Value of the *Engliſh* and *Scots* Coins: And that till about the Year 1355, the Coins of both the *Britannick* Kingdoms were exactly the ſame in Denomination, Weight, and Fineneſs. After which laſt-named Period, the *Scotiſh Penny*, and their *Groat*, [the higheſt Silver Coins which both they and the *Engliſh* had till long after], by the Year 1601, had gradually ſunk to one twelfth Part of thoſe of *England*, tho' the Denomina- tions remained the ſame: And ſo it continued till the happy Union of the two Kingdoms, *Anno* 1707, when all the *Scotiſh* Gold and Silver Coins were called in, and coined into *Engliſh* ſterling Money, and ſo put a final Period to this Matter. Yet amongſt the Commonalty of *Scot- land*, they can ſcarcely ſtill forbear reckoning their old way, by *Pounds* and *Marks Scotiſh*, tho' now

Gold and Silver *Scotiſh* Coins all called in, *Anno* 1707.

A. D.

1107 *now* inconvenient; and they ſtill retain their old Copper Coins, tho' now much worn out.—There was no ſmaller Copper Coin in *Scotland* at the Union in 1707, than that of Two-pence *Scots*, being equal to one ſixth Part of a Penny *Engliſh*. King *James* VI. of *Scotland* ſeems to have been the firſt that coined a *Scotiſh* Copper Penny, as did alſo King *Charles* I. but being worn out at the Reſtoration, the above-named Two-pence-*Scots* Copper Coin has ever ſince been the ſmalleſt Denomination; and the higheſt Copper Coin was three of thoſe, equal to an Halfpenny ſterling; the laſt of both which were coined in the Reign of King *William* III.

An Account of Scotiſh Copper Coins.

1109 We have the Authority of *Helmoldus*, (Lib. I. Cap. xxxix.) that *Linen Cloth*, at this Time, was uſed as Money, in exchange for all other Things, in the Iſle of *Rugen*, on the Coaſt of *Pomerania*. The once famous *Henry the Lyon*, Duke of *Saxony*, had, it ſeems, conquered the then heathen People of this Iſle, laying a Tribute of 4400 Marks weight of Silver on them; but they had ſo little either of Gold or Silver amongſt them, and ſo little Eſteem for them, that they could not make up the Quantity impoſed on them. "If (ſays he) they by chance got any "Gold or Silver by their Piracies, or in War, they either beſtowed it in Ornaments for their "Wives, or laid it up in the Treaſury of their *Idol God*."

Linen Cloth paſſes for Money in the Iſle of *Rugen*.

1110 Sundry Authors fix upon this Year for the Citizens of *Genoa*, as well as for thoſe of *Florence* and *Lucca*'s erecting themſelves into free States or Commonwealths; being much about the Time that the *Normans* abſolutely conquered the Country afterward named the Kingdom of *Naples*. Yet *Petrus Baptiſta Burgus*, in his before-quoted Book of the *Genoeſe* Dominion in the *Ligurian* Sea, is of Opinion that the *Genoeſe* had aſſumed their Liberty ſooner, *viz.* upon the Extinction of the Race of *Charlemagne* in *Italy*, when that Country was greatly diſtracted by Diviſions; and *De Mailly* (as already noted) fixes *Genoa*'s Freedom to the Year 1096. Others would carry the Freedom of the *Genoeſe* as high as the Year 720, tho' with little Probability. Upon the whole, altho' *Genoa* might not be abſolutely independent till about or near this lateſt Period, it is nevertheleſs agreed by Hiſtorians, that even whilſt the *Genoeſe* were ſubject to the *Lombard* Kings, and ſtill more under the Race of *Charlemagne*, that City was much addicted to maritime Commerce, and was very potent at Sea; and it is perhaps not improbable, that the Figure they then made in their more precarious Situation, might give a Handle to their Hiſtoriographers in after Ages, to make their *independent* Condition more ancient than it really was. Perhaps, too, ſomewhat of a ſimilar Kind may be ſaid for the other two before-named Republicks. Certain it is, that all the ſaid three Cities availed themſelves of the Weakneſs and Negligence of, and the Diſputes between, the Emperors and the Popes, ſo as to ſet up for themſelves long before they found Means to be recognized as free States. And the like may be obſerved of ſome other Cities and Principalities in *Italy*.

Genoa, Florence, and *Lucca*, an Inquiry into the preciſe Time of their becoming free States.

Fuller, in his *Holy-War*, makes *Sidon*, the moſt ancient City of *Phenicia*, (which was of old famous for the fineſt Chryſtal Glaſs made there) to have been, in this Year, 1110, ſubdued by the *Croiſes*, principally by the Help of the *Daniſh* and *Norvegian* Fleets.

Daniſh and *Norway* Fleets aſſiſt in the taking of *Sidon*.

It was not till now that the *Chriſtian* Religion became triumphant in *Sweden* in the Reign of *Ingo*, (who came to that Crown in this Year) when, according to their great Hiſtorian *Puffendorf*, the Worſhip of their Idol at *Upſal* was totally ſuppreſſed.

Chriſtianity quite eſtabliſhed in *Sweden*.

In this Year, Learning began to be revived at *Cambridge*, which Univerſity had been founded by King *Edward the Elder*; but being ruined by the *Daniſh* Depredations, it lay dormant till this Time.

Cambridge Univerſity reſtored.

1111 *Anno* 1111, *David*, Brother to *Alexander* I. King of *Scotland*, then living at the Court of *England*, was married to *Maud* the Daughter of *Voldroſt* Earl of *Northumberland* and *Huntingdon*; by which Match thoſe two Earldoms came afterward to the Crown of *Scotland*.

The Earldoms of *Northumberland* and *Huntingdon* come to the Crown of *Scotland*.

1112 Toward the Cloſe of the laſt, and in the former Part of this Century, there had been great Inundations or Overflowings of the Sea in *Flanders*; whereby great Numbers of poor *Flemings* were forced to take Shelter in *England*. They came thither in ſuch Swarms, as to be thought a Burthen to the Nation. King *Henry* I. planted them in the waſte Parts of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland*, but chiefly about the City of *Carliſle*. Afterward, prudently conſidering with himſelf, (in Imitation of what the *Romans*, &c. in old Times had done) that thoſe *Flemings* might be ſerviceable to him for the keeping of *Wales* in awe, he tranſplanted them into the South Parts of that Country, giving them the County of *Rhos*, [now *Roſs*] and a Part of *Herefordſhire*, lately conquered from the *Welch* Princes; where their Deſcendants proved ſucceſsful againſt the Incurſions of the *Welch*, and remain there unto this Day, greatly differing both in point of Induſtry, Cuſtoms, and even Language, from the aborigines *Welchmen*. Some add, (and particularly *Verſtegan* in his *Reſtitution of decayed Intelligence*) that King *Henry* foreſaw thoſe *Flemings* might be profitable to the Realm, by inſtructing his Subjects in the Art of Cloathing, already in great Perfection in *Flanders* and *Brabant*.

Flemings, an uſeful Colony of them planted in *Wales*.

1115 The *Moors* were at this Time ſtill in Poſſeſſion of the Iſland of *Majorca*, being, in the Years 1114 and 1115, unſucceſsfully attacked by the joint Fleets and Armies of *Berenger* King of *Arragon* and Count of *Barcelona*, and by the Republicks of *Genoa* and *Piſa*.

Majorca ſtill poſſeſſed by the *Moors*.

About this Time, *Baldwin* King of *Jeruſalem*, by the Aſſiſtance of the *Genoeſe* Fleet, won many Towns in *Paleſtine*; in which (ſays *Fuller*) they were allowed one Third of the Spoil, and alſo a whole Street to be ſolely poſſeſſed by them in every Town they took.

Genoa greatly inſtrumental in taking of Towns for the *Croiſade*.

The *Moors* [or, as Hiſtorians often call them, the *Saracens*] are now triumphant on the *Italian* Coaſt. They ſubdued and burnt the City of *Piſa*; and afterward they reduced the Iſland of *Sardinia*, then poſſeſſed by the *Piſans*. Whereupon the latter made an Alliance with the *Genoeſe*, by which Means they recovered *Sardinia* from the *Moors*, after defeating them in a naval Engagement. After this there were cruel Wars between thoſe two Republicks for the Poſſeſſion of *Sardinia* and *Corſica*, in which the *Genoeſe* were at length ſucceſsful.

The *Saracens* deſtroy *Piſa*, and reduce *Sardinia*, from whence they are driven by the *Genoeſe*, who in the End gain poſſeſſion of that Iſle and *Corſica*.

In this ſame Year, 200 *Venetian* Ships overcame 700 of the *Saracen* Ships beſieging *Joppa*, and raiſed that Siege. Next, the ſaid *Venetian* Fleet beſieged and took *Tyre*, which they gave to the Patriarch of *Jeruſalem*. Which Succeſs exciting the Jealouſy of *Emanuel* the *Conſtantinopolitan* Emperor, he commanded the *Venetians* to proceed no farther; at which the latter were ſo enraged, that they took from him the Iſles of *Scio*, *Rhodes*, *Samos*, *Mittylene*, and *Andros*. On the other Hand, the *Genoeſe*, then alſo powerful at Sea, ſided with the *Greeks*, who, by their Aſſiſtance,

Venice and *Genoa* act contrary Parts with regard to the *Greek* Empire.

obtained the Reſtoration of their Empire about 50 Years after this Time; by which means *Genoa* came in for a Share of the *Greek* Iſles and Havens. Thus thoſe two rival Republicks played their oppoſite Games for many Years. A. D. 1115

They, under a pretended Zeal for Chriſtianity, rob the *Greek* Empire of many Iſles.

Thus did theſe *Latin Chriſtians*, under the Cloak of Zeal againſt *Mahometaniſm*, feather their own Wings, at the Expence of an ancient declining *Chriſtian* Empire. The *Venetians* never loſt ſight of their commercial Intereſts; taking Care, in every of their ſucceſsful Expeditions for the *Holy-War*, to ſtipulate for themſelves great Privileges, and Immunities from Cuſtoms and Taxes in the conquered Cities; wherein they, as well as the *Genoeſe*, had particular Streets ſolely reſerved for their own Nation; and at the taking of thoſe Places, [as now at *Tyre* and *Joppa*] they were ſure to carry home much Plunder.

Venice is at this Time triumphant in the *Levant* Seas.

The *Venetians* were in this Year ſo powerful at Sea, that their Doge *Dominicus Michael*, with a Fleet of 200 Sail, obliged the *Saracens* (a ſecond Time as it ſhould ſeem) to raiſe the Siege of *Joppa*, having intirely deſtroyed their Fleet lying before it. 1120

Middelburg walled round, and its Antiquity, &c. enquired into.

Till this Year, *Middelburg*, the capital City of the Province of *Zealand*, was but a Village, or at beſt an open Town, but was now ſurrounded with a Wall. It is called in *Latin*, *Metelliburgum*, by ſome ſuppoſed to be built by *Metellus* the *Roman* General; tho' the moſt probable Etymology ſurely is its being ſo named from being built in the Middle of the Iſle of *Walcheren*, and that it cannot juſtly boaſt ſuch high Antiquity. 1121

Rates of Proviſions.

Biſhop *Fleetwood*, in his *Chronicon Precioſum*, ſays, this was a very dear Time in *England* for Corn; *Wheat* being ſold at *ſix* Shillings *per* Quarter. And ſo it muſt have been, conſidering the Time we are upon. For if Corn's uſual price was [ſuppoſe] two Shillings *per* Quarter, [*i. e.* ſix Shillings of our Money] and that other Neceſſaries were nearly in Proportion, the Rate of Living then was 6 $\frac{2}{3}$ Times at leaſt cheaper than in our Days, ſuppoſing 40 Shillings to be a moderate Price for a Quarter of *Wheat* in our own Days; and if all other Neceſſaries had happened to be ſtill cheaper than the *Wheat*, then the Rate of *Living* would have been proportionably cheaper; always remembring that the *Silver Coins* of *England* were then thrice the Weight and Value of ours in modern Times. 1125

Genoa and *Piſa*'s cruel Wars about the Poſſeſſion of *Sardinia* and *Corſica*.

The *Genoeſe* and *Piſans* fell out about the Iſland of *Corſica*, as they had before done with relation to *Sardinia*. The *Saracens*, *Genoeſe*, and *Piſans*, had each, in their Turns, poſſeſſed thoſe two Iſlands; and after the *Saracens* had been quite driven out, the ſaid two Chriſtian Republicks could never agree about the Poſſeſſion of them: So that they had many moſt bloody naval Engagements on that Account, both in this and the next Century, till the final Deſtruction of *Piſa*. The *Genoeſe* now attacked the *Piſans* with 80 Gallies, and totally rout their Fleet: Yet *Piſa*, in this ſame Year, [or as *Moriſotus* has it, in the Year 1127] renews its Efforts; and *Genoa* again proving ſuperior, they carry the War home to the City of *Piſa*, which the *Genoeſe* beſiege both by Sea and Land, and reduce it to accept of very diſhonourable Conditions of Peace. Amongſt other Marks of Submiſſion, *Genoa* obliged them to ſtipulate, not to build their Houſes higher than one Story. Yet, *Anno* 1128, *Piſa* makes one more Effort at Sea againſt *Genoa*, but are again totally vanquiſhed near *Meſſina*.

Towns in *France* firſt incorporated by Charter.

We have before noted, in the preceding Century, that *Merchant-Guilds* in *Engliſh* Towns, were in uſe even prior to the *Norman* Conqueſt. What they were in all reſpects, is not now exactly known. They doubtleſs participated of a Community in a certain Degree; yet they do not ſeem to have been incorporated, or made *Bodies-Politick* by Charters, as now in moſt Parts of *Europe*, until the former Part of this XIIth Century. It is ſaid that the *French* Kings firſt incorporated thoſe Communities for a Check to the Inſolence of their over-grown Vaſſals, the Dukes, Counts, *&c.* and to protect ſuch of them as held of Subjects, from the extravagant Power of ſuch Subjects. And probably King *John* of *England* had the very ſame Points in view, when he created ſo many Corporations in the next Century. In *France*, the chief Points conſtituting ſuch Communities, were a *Mayor*, *Eſchevins*, and Common Council, or a Fraternity, a Belfrey and Bell to convene them, and a common Seal and Juriſdiction. The moſt ancient of theſe *French* Corporations was St. *Riquier* in *Ponthieu*, *Anno* 1126, incorporated by King *Louis* VI. and their Number was much increaſed by *Louis* VII. 1126

[illegible] from the [illegible]

Dr. *Brady* obſerves, that about the ſame Time the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Burghs of *Scotland* were publiſhed by King *David* I. who began his Reign *Anno* 1124, and died *Anno* 1153. *Skene*, on *Regium Majeſtatem*, ſays, that *David* ſent certain learned Men into foreign Countries, to learn the Laws and Ordinances of them; which they performed in two Years Time: And from their Reports he framed his *Leges Burgorum*, *i. e.* Burgh Laws. The King's Chamberlain made an annual Circuit through all the Burghs of *Scotland*, to puniſh Crimes, and to take an Account of the *Brethren of Guild* [as to this Day the Burghers are called there] by themſelves, and of the other Inhabitants by themſelves.

Corporation Towns in *England*, their Privileges, and alſo in *Scotland*.

In *England*, King *William Rufus*, *Henry* I. and King *Stephen*, granted large Immunities to Burghs; and in King *Henry* IId's Reign they were arrived at ſuch high Privileges, that if a Bondman or Servant remained in a Burgh a Year and a Day, he was by ſuch Reſidence made free: And it was the ſame in *Scotland*. [*Leges Burgorum Scotiæ*, c. xvii.] Dr. *Brady* farther obſerves, that when there was a Competition for the Crown, both Parties made uſe of the *Burghs* to ſerve their own Purpoſes. Thus *Henry* II. in his ſixth Year, grants a Charter with large Privileges to the Burgeſſes of *Wallingford*, for the Services they did him and his Mother *Maud* the Empreſs, againſt King *Stephen*; as alſo to thoſe of *Wincheſter* and *Oxford*. By theſe Charters they were called *free Burghs*, and their *Burgeſſes free Burgeſſes*; becauſe they were thereby diſcharged from *Tolls*, *Paſſage*, *Pontage*, *Laſtage*, *Stallage*, &c. and from every Burden excepting the fixed Fee-farm Rent of ſuch Town; and this throughout all *England*, excepting *London*. And the like Privileges did *David* I. of *Scotland* grant to his Burghs, as by his Burgh-Laws; wherein he directs every Houſe to find, in their Turns, *one Man to watch and knock at their Doors with a Staff*.—And in the Reign of his Son, King *William*, (ſurnamed the *Lyon*) it was enacted, that the Merchants of the Kingdom ſhould have their *Merchant-Guild*, with Freedom from Tolls, *&c.* as in his Father's Reign. Theſe ſame Merchants were no other than the ordinary Tradeſmen or Retailers, and ſuch as frequented Fairs and Markets; being then ſo ſtiled all over *Europe*, as they are ſo ſtill in the North Parts of this Iſland. So in a Plea between the Abbot of *Weſtminſter* and the Tradeſmen

A. D. 1126 Tradeſmen that reſorted to his Fair there, (xxx *Edward* I.) they were often called [*Mercatores*] Merchants. Even every inland Burgh that had a Charter, had a *Gilda Mercatoria*; and their ordinary Tradeſmen were ſtiled [*Mercatores*] Merchants.—Yet, in ſuch *Burghs*, every Inhabitant was not a Burgeſs, in the before-named Senſe of Freedom of Tolls, *&c.* but only ſuch as were of the *Gilda Mercatoria*, i. e. of the Freedom, and who contributed to the common Charges of the Burgh; as at preſent.

What was of old meant all over *Europe* by the Word *Merchant* or *Mercator*.

Notwithſtanding King *Edward the Confeſſor*'s ſevere Laws againſt *Uſury*, yet in a Council held at *Weſtminſter*, in this Year, by the Pope's Legate, (Cardinal *de Crema*) it was only made prohibitory to the Clergy; who, in caſe they practiſed it, were to be degraded. And in another Council at *Weſtminſter* twelve Years after, it was decreed, "That ſuch of the Clergy as were *Uſurers* "and Hunters after ſordid Gain, and for the publick Employments of the Laity, ought to be "degraded." "After which" [ſays Sir *Roger Twiſden*, in his Preface to Sir *Robert Filmer*'s Treatiſe on Uſury] "I do not find any Law made about it in *England*."—And he concludes, "That neither from Scripture, nor the Practice of the primitive Church, nor from *Alſtedius*, "*Calvin*, &c. is either the giving or taking of *Uſe* for Money lent, in its own Nature ſinful "amongſt Chriſtians, ſo as no other Circumſtance made it ſo." Our leſs-knowing Readers are here to take Notice, that the Word *Uſury*, called in *Latin*, *Uſura*, and *Fœnus*, always meant no other than *Intereſt* or Uſe for Money in general; tho' of late we confine that Word to *exorbitant* and *extravagant* Intereſt alone; ſuch as Pawnbrokers, *&c.* are accuſed of taking of the Neceſſitous.

Uſury forbidden in *England* to the Clergy alone.

Uſury, the Difference between the old and modern Signification of that Word.

1127 After the *Civil* or *Roman* Law had remained in Oblivion in the *Weſt* for ſix Centuries, the very Books of it being deemed to be loſt, a mere Accident brought it into Light, and at length eſtabliſhed it far and wide over *Europe*. About the Year 1127, an old Copy of the Pandects or Digeſts of the Emperor *Juſtinian the Great*, happened to be found at *Amalfi* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, when that City was taken by the Emperor *Lotharius* II. Mr. *Selden*, in his Preface to his *Titles of Honour*, ſays, that the Emperor gave this Copy, as a precious Monument, to the *Piſans*; and it is now in the Great Duke of *Tuſcany*'s Library. Under this ſame Emperor, *Lotharius* II. it began to be profeſſed at *Bononia*, the firſt of any Place in the Weſt of *Europe*; and it made ſo ſwift a Progreſs, as to be publickly taught at *Oxford* about the Year 1150, tho' never received in *England* as the general Baſis of their Laws. And beſides *Italy* and *Germany*, it made its way into *France*, *Spain*, and *Scotland*; tho' not till very late in the laſt-named Country. The particular Laws and Uſages of the barbarous Nations who maſtered the weſtern Empire, and particularly the Introduction of the *Feudal Law* by the *Lombards* about the Year 570, had quite driven the *Civil-Law* out of uſe till this Time, and indeed even out of Remembrance. The *Civil-Law* contained many curious Points relative to the Regulation of *Trade*, *Commerce*, and *Navigation*; to which, on the contrary, (as has been elſewhere noted) the *Feudal Law* was not ſo favourable.

The *Civil Law* revived and firſt practiſed in the weſtern Parts of *Europe*.

1130 We have in its Place noted, that ſo early as about the Middle of the VIth Century, the breeding of *Silk-worms* (and ſoon after the actual manufacture of *Silk*) was introduced into the eaſtern Empire by *Juſtinian*. Nevertheleſs, the People of the weſtern Parts of *Europe* contented themſelves, for about 600 Years after, with fetching what little wrought *Silk* they uſed from *Conſtantinople* and *Alexandria*; none, indeed, but Princes and noble Families of the *Weſt*, wearing Silk Garments in thoſe early Times. Poſſibly, *Silk* might not have been ſo ſoon rendered common in the Weſt Parts of *Europe*, but for their Expeditions to the *Holy-War*; whither *Roger* II. King of *Sicily*, having gone, *Anno* 1130, and in his Return having taken *Athens*, *Corinth*, and *Thebes* from the *Greek* Empire, and releaſed *Louis* VII. of *France*, whom the *Greeks* had made Priſoner in his Return from the *Holy-War*, he brought away from *Greece* all ſuch as wrought in the *Silk* Manufacture, and ſettled them at *Palermo*; where they taught the *Sicilians* not only to breed up the *Silk-worms*, but to ſpin and weave the *Silk*; the Art of which was afterward brought to *Italy* and *Spain*. From *Italy* it was brought into the South Parts of *France*, i. e. into *Dauphine*, *Provence*, and *Languedoc*, a little before King *Francis* I's Reign, and King *Francis* I. brought it into *Touraine*. This is the Account of moſt Writers, excepting *Thuanus*, who makes this Manufacture of Silk to be introduced into *Sicily* 200 Years later, by *Robert the Wiſe*, King of *Sicily* and Count of *Provence*. But altho' the ſaid *Robert* might probably make great Improvements therein, yet as ſo many Authors agree in aſcribing its Introduction as above to King *Roger*, and particularly two later Authors than *Thuanus*, viz. *Mezeray* in his Hiſtory of *France*, and the anonymous Author of *Eſſai de l'Hiſtoire du Commerce de Veniſe*, firſt publiſhed at *Paris* ſo lately as *Anno* 1729, *Thuanus* may very probably be miſtaken therein, as he has been in ſome other Points, altho', in the general, an able and excellent Author.

Silk Manufacture firſt introduced into *Sicily*, and thence to other Parts of the Weſt.

The ſaid *Roger* II. of *Sicily*, not only robbed the declining *Greek* Empire of the Cities of *Bari* and *Trani*, being all that till now remained to that Empire in *Italy*, but alſo ſeized on the Iſles of *Corfu* and *Negropont*. *Roger* alſo defeated a *Saracen* or *Mooriſh* Fleet, took the Town of *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, and made the City of *Tunis* tributary to him. He even inſulted the Suburbs of *Conſtantinople*; but was driven thence by the Fleet of *Venice*, then in Alliance with the *Greek* Empire. This Prince is by all allowed to have been very powerful at Sea; and from his warlike Ships, then named *Galeæ* and *Sagittæ*, are ſaid to be derived the modern Names of *Galleys* and *Saicks*. The *Venetians*, it is ſaid, were ſo jealous of this King *Roger*, merely on account of his eſtabliſhing the *Silk* Manufacture at *Palermo*, as aforeſaid, which greatly interfered with their Importations of Silks from *Greece*, that they joined with the *Greek* Emperor *Emanuel* againſt him, *Anno* 1148.

King *Roger* of *Sicily* robs the *Greek* Empire of ſundry Places, and vanquiſhes the Moors of *Barbary*. Takes *Tripoli*, and reduces *Tunis* to be tributary to him, and is very potent at Sea.

Galleys and *Saicks*, whence ſo named.

Venice's Jealouſy of *Sicily*'s Silk Manufactures.

It ſeems the *Silk* Stuffs of *Palermo* were ſo far improved, as to be finer than thoſe of *Greece*; ſo that the *Sicilians* made up their Cargoes partly with Silks to the Ports in the Ocean.

1135 It is uſually ſaid by our *Engliſh* Hiſtorians, that King *Henry* I. [the Year uncertain] changed the ancient Method of being paid all his Rents (of his Demeſne Lands, we ſuppoſe) in *Kind*, into ſome Part in Money, and other Part ſtill in Kind, *i. e.* Corn, Cattle, *&c.* Biſhop *Fleetwood*, in his *Chronicon Precioſum*, confirms this in the following Words, *viz.* "Inſtead of Proviſions for "his Houſhold, deſiring to have ſome ready Money to defray the Expences of his Court and "to pay his Soldiers, he agreed with his Tenants, *That inſtead of Bread for* 100 *Men*, [for one "Meal I ſuppoſe, ſays the Biſhop] *they ſhould pay him* 1 s. *And inſtead of a ſtalled Ox*, 1 s. *And*

Rates of *Proviſions*.

King *Henry* I's Rents now firſt paid partly in Money.

"*inſtead*

" *inſtead of Provender* [Oats] *for* 20 *Horſes* [for one Night I imagine, ſays the Biſhop] 4d. *And* " *for one Ram-Sheep*, 4d." And in another Place the Biſhop ſays, that in *Henry* I's Laws, 40 *Sheep were valued at* 20s. i. e. 1*s.* 6*d.* of our Money *per* Sheep. And *Anno* 1145, *we find an Ox valued at* 3 s. or 9*s.* of our Money. A. D. 1135

King *Henry* I's vaſt Treaſure at his Death.

It is probable, that by this Compoſition of King *Henry* I. with his Tenants, for part Money inſtead of all in Proviſions, and by his Taxes on Lands, &c. he was enabled to leave behind him at his Death (*Anno* 1135) ſo large a Sum as 100,000 *l.* of Silver in ready Money. There were no Gold Coins in *England* till above 200 Years after this Time, and that *Engliſh* Money was then above ten Times as ſcarce as in our Days.; (*Vide Annum* 1189.) which being thrice the Quantity or Weight of our modern Silver Money, is 300,000 *l.* and in the Purchaſe of Merchandize, Proviſions, and all Neceſſaries, may be fairly reckoned equal to *ten* Times as much as 100,000 *l.* of our Money. Yet this Computation of the Rate of Living, is ſtill upon the Suppoſition that all other Neceſſaries were, at or about this Time, nearly or almoſt as cheap as the Valuation of the above-named 40 Sheep. The more frequent Fluctuations of the Price of Wheat, &c. however renders this Matter ſomewhat more uncertain than a like Valuation would be in modern Times.

The firſt King who made any River navigable in *England*.

The ſaid King *Henry* I. ſeems to have been the firſt of our Monarchs that attempted the Improvement of Rivers for the Benefit of inland Navigation; being ſaid to have joined the Rivers *Trent* and *Witham*, for making a Navigation from *Yorkſea* to *Lincoln*, being ſeven Miles.

Genoeſe very potent at Sea, and alſo in Land Forces, and chiefly againſt the *Moors* of *Spain*.

As the *Genoeſe* continued to be very potent at Sea all this Century, they were frequently inſtigated by the Popes and by the Chriſtian Princes of *Spain*, to war with the *Moors* of *Spain*. *Anno* 1136, (ſays their Hiſtoriographer, the *Chevalier de Mailly*) they fitted out a Fleet of no fewer than 163 Ships and 60 Gallies, for beſieging the *Moors* in *Almeria*; which City was taken from the *Moors* the ſame Year, with great Slaughter and a vaſt Booty. In this Siege, the Land Forces of *Genoa* are ſaid to have ſignalized their Valour as much as their Navy; and contributed much more to the taking of that Capital of a *Mooriſh* Kingdom, than either the King of *Caſtile*, or the Count of *Barcelona*, tho' more immediately intereſted. And doubtleſs they were generally well recompenced by large Privileges in their Commerce to *Spain*, where the *Chriſtian* Princes had ſtill too much upon their Hands to be able alone to deal with the *Moors*; and indeed not only they, but all the other Monarchies of the Weſt, left Commerce almoſt intirely in the Hands of the free States of *Italy*, which were thereby immenſely enriched. And now (ſay the *Genoeſe* Hiſtoriographers) nothing could have hindred the *Chriſtian* Princes of *Spain* from totally expelling the *Moors*, but the Diviſions amongſt themſelves; which gave their Enemies a farther Reſpite of above 350 Years. 1136

By *Genoa*'s Means alſo, *Tortoſa* is taken from the *Moors*.

The *Genoeſe*, with their powerful Fleet and their gallant Land-Forces, were equally ſerviceable in the Siege and taking of *Tortoſa*. The Rendezvous of both Fleet and Army was at *Barcelona*; and the City being taken, was divided into three equal Parts, *viz.* one Third to the King of *Caſtile*, one Third to the Count of *Barcelona*, and the other one Third to the *Genoeſe*, which they ſoon after ſold to the Count of *Barcelona*, who likewiſe gave the *Genoeſe* an Immunity from paying any Cuſtom in his Ports. 1137

York City a very conſiderable one at this Time.

In this ſame Year, (according to *Drake*'s Hiſtory of it) a caſual Fire in the City of *York* conſumed its Cathedral, St. *Mary*'s Abbey, St. *Leonard*'s Hoſpital, 39 Pariſh Churches within that City, and *Trinity* Church in the Suburbs: Whereby it ſhould ſeem that *York* was then a more conſiderable Place than at preſent. Yet we ſhould have been much better able to judge of this, had he given us the Number of Houſes burnt down; ſince the Magnitude of Cities in thoſe zealous Times, could ſeldom be juſtly aſcertained by their Number of Churches and Convents.

London's mercantile State at this Time.

About this Time, in the Reign of King *Stephen*, *William* of *Malmſbury* deſcribes *London* to be a City abounding with rich Inhabitants, and with Merchants reſorting thither from all Nations, more eſpecially out of *Germany*. 1139

Briſtol's State at this Time.

The ſaid *William* of *Malmſbury*, about the ſame Time, calls *Briſtol* [*Vicus celeberrimus*] " *a famous Town*, its Haven being a commodious Receptacle for all Ships coming thither from " *Ireland*, *Norway*, and other foreign Countries." *Cambden*, in his *Britannia*, thinks that *Briſtol* took its Riſe in the *Decline* of the *Saxon* Government; ſince the firſt time it is mentioned is in the Year 1063, when *Florence of Worceſter* makes *Harold* ſail from *Briſtol* to *Wales*. In *Doomſday* Book it is mentioned as paying, with an adjoining Farm, 110 Marks of Silver.—*Cambden* muſt only here be underſtood to mean as *a Port of Commerce*; for we have ſeen that it exiſted as a Town or Fort, in the Vth Century.

Portugal made a Kingdom.

Portugal had now the Title of a Kingdom firſt given it, by *Alphonſo*'s aſſuming the Name of King of it; being ſo alſo proclaimed by his Army. His Father *Henry* had all that Part of *Luſitania* or *Portugal* that was *Chriſtian*, beſtowed on him by *Alphonſo* VI. King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, for his Aſſiſtance againſt the *Moors*; but only with the Title of Count, and to be his Tributary: And his ſaid Son making many more Conqueſts on the *Moors*, judged and rendered himſelf now quite independent; having, in this Year, defeated five *Mooriſh* Kings, and taken from them the City of *Liſbon*. [*See the Year* 1147.] That Country was till then obſcure and poor, but this King greatly augmented it; and his Succeſſor, by marrying a baſtard Daughter of the King of *Caſtile*, got as her Dowry the Kingdom of *Algarve*. From which Time the Boundaries or Limits of *Portugal* have remained nearly the ſame to this Day.

The two great Factions of *Guelphs* and *Ghibelins* in *Italy*, their Riſe and inexpreſſible Animoſities for above 300 Years.

The Names of two potent and memorable Factions or Parties in *Italy*, called *Guelphs* and *Ghibelines*, were now firſt known. They were ſaid to take their Names from two powerful princely Houſes in *Germany*, who, by their Diſſentions, cauſed great Diſorders in that Country. The Occaſion of thoſe Factions in *Italy*, was the War which the Emperor *Conrade* III. who was of the Houſe of the *Ghibelines*, (*Ghibelin* being the Name of a Village in *Swabia*, which gave Title to *Conrade*'s Family) waged againſt *Roger* King of *Sicily*, on account of the double Election of the Popes, *Innocent* II. and *Anacletus*. In a Battle between the two Armies, *Guelph* Duke of *Bavaria*, (*Roger*'s Ally) cried out, *Hier Guelph*; and the Emperor's Army cried out, *Hier Ghibeline*. From thence forward the imperial Party were called *Ghibelins*, and the oppoſite or *papal* Party were ſtiled *Guelphs*. 1140

About

A. D. 1140

About this ſame Time, the ſaid *Roger*, King of *Sicily*, took from that Emperor the Territories in *Apulia*, which had depended on the Empire: And ſundry Cities of *Italy*, taking Advantage of thoſe Confuſions, withdrew themſelves from their Dependence on the Empire. About the Middle of the XIVth Century, thoſe two Factions began to diſturb and diſtract *Italy* very much, which continued with incredible Fury for above 100 Years after. In all, they endured above 300 Years; the *Guelphs* ſtrenuouſly aſſerting the Power of the See of *Rome*, as the *Ghibelins* did the Emperor's Right of Sovereignty; dividing *Italy* in a violent Manner; putting all Cities and Families at variance, Brothers againſt Brothers, without regard to the Ties of Nature.

Whereby the Empire loſes many Dependences in *Italy*.

Nothing ſeems in all Appearance clearer that there were *real* Vineyards of old in *England*, than what is in *Madox*'s *Hiſtory of the Exchequer*, who obſerves, (Chap. x. p. 247.) that in the fifth Year of King *Stephen*, *Anno* 1140, the Sheriffs of *Northampton* and *Leiceſter* were allowed, upon their Account for the ſtated Liveries, and for the Livery of the King's Vine-Dreſſer at *Rokingham*, and for Neceſſaries for the Vineyard. In the original Roll it is thus: "*Et in Liberatione Vi-*" *neatoris de* Rochingeham, xxx *Sol. et* v. *D. Numero, et in Procuratione Vineæ*, xx *Sol.*" *Et ibidem*, Chap. xi. p. 269. *Anno* xv *Henry* III. there is mention made of *Vineyards* in the Dioceſe of *Lincoln*, *Anno* 1230. *Fructus Virgultorum Vinearum*, (*i. e.* Vine Branches or *Twigs*) and alſo *Torcularium*, i. e. a Wine-preſs.

Vines and *Vineyards*, to all appearance, were antiently in *England*.

We have Inſtances, even in our own Days, of the Poſſibility of making Wine from Grapes of our own Growth, which ſometimes have anſwered extremely well. But, upon the whole, it is more our Intereſt to take our Wines from thoſe Nations who take off much of our Manufactures and Product, than to depend on the very great Uncertainty of our own Climate, which is too far from the Sun for Vines to anſwer Expectation.

This ſame Year is memorable alſo for the founding of the famous commercial City of *Lubeck*, by *Adolph* Earl of *Holſtein-Schawenburgh*. The *German* Writers ſay, that the *Rugians* had before deſtroyed the old Town and Caſtle of this Name; whereupon this Prince choſe a more convenient Situation for this new City. Altho' we are unacquainted with any thing of the Figure which old *Lubeck* might have made in commercial Matters, yet we find that this new *Lubeck* began to be conſiderable in that reſpect, in but a few Years after its Foundation; inſomuch, that its commercial Efforts brought an Acceſſion of Inhabitants to it from *Weſtphalia*, *Friſeland*, *Holland*, &c. for cultivating the Deſarts of the Province of *Wagria*, wherein *Lubeck* is ſituated. This City, however, in its tender Years, received many ſevere Shocks from Fire, Wars, *&c.* and had been ſeveral Times taken and ſacked by the *Danes*, &c. Nevertheleſs its commodious Situation on the *Baltic* Sea, for Commerce with *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Poland*, and *Ruſſia*, and alſo for ſupplying all the north End of *Germany* with whatever they wanted, and for taking of them what other People or themſelves wanted from thence, did ſoon fill the City with Merchants, whereby it became the moſt famous of all the Cities of the North of *Germany*. Yet, notwithſtanding this, and much more that might be produced by way of Evidence, that this is the true Date of the founding of *Lubeck*, the *Chronicon Epiſcoporum Mindenſium* ſays, that *Volguinus*, the 35th Biſhop of *Minden*, who came to that See about the Year 1275, from a Village firſt made *Lubeck* a Town, and placed *Monks* and *Canons* there from the Town of *Alden*. [Printed in the Book, entitled, *Rerum Germanicarum veteres jamprimum publicati Scriptores Sex. Francofurti ad Menum*, *Anno* 1653.] Poſſibly this *Monk* might believe that nothing could make a Town or City without *Monks* and *Canons*. It afterward obtained the honourable Title of a free *Cæſarean* or *Imperial* City, (ſays *Werdenhagen*'s *Tractatus de Rebus-publicis Hanſeaticis*, Vol. I.) being reckoned one of the four *primarian* or principal Cities of the Empire, which hold the Precedency of all others, [*viz. Augſburgh*, *Aken*, (or *Aix-la-Chapelle*) *Mentz*, and *Lubeck*.] Dr. *Heylin* ſays, it rebelled againſt the Dukes of *Holſtein*, (but *Werdenhagen* calls it a *War*) and that it had twice Dukes of its own:—That it was ſubdued by the *Danes*, and afterward again made *Imperial*:—After which it joined the *Hanſeatic* Confederacy. But *Werdenhagen*'s Account [with all his Faults] ſeems to be the moſt authentic one.

The City of *Lubeck* founded; with a View of its advantageous Situation for Commerce.

An Enquiry into *Lubeck*'s Antiquity, Commerce, &c.

Germany's four principal Cities.

The great commercial Progeſs of *Lubeck*, excited other *German* Towns on the *Baltic* Shores, *&c.* to emulate its Succeſs: And ſuch trading Towns ſoon began to make Aſſociations for their greater Safety from Pyrates and other Violences, and for ſettling mutual Paſſports for the free Navigation of their Ships. This their Proſperity, however, drew upon them the Envy of the Kings of *Denmark* and *Sweden*, the Dukes of *Saxony*, *Holſtein*, &c. which obliged thoſe trading Towns gradually to fall into the famous *Hanſeatic* Confederacy, which made ſo great a Figure for ſeveral ſucceeding Centuries, and of which *Lubeck* was, from the firſt, declared the Head, as having conducted the reſt into the beneficial Employment of Traffick; and ſhe has ever ſince, even to this Day, poſſeſſed, unrivalled, the *Directorium* or Preſidentſhip of the *Hanſeatic League*, tho' now ſunk almoſt to a mere Shadow of its priſtine Glory; when not only *Lubeck*, but ſeveral other Cities, were arrived at ſo great a Pitch of Wealth, Power, and naval Greatneſs, as to be formidable to all the neighbouring Monarchs, who often courted their Friendſhip and Alliance. *Werdenhagen* aſſerts, that there was a League between the *Saxon* Cities for the Defence of Commerce, long before the *Hanſe* Confederacy. That all the ancient Grandeur of the once famous *Bardewic*, [now a Village in the Dutchy of *Lunenburg*] is not generally known, tho' once the moſt noble City of *Germany*; as alſo concerning *Winet*, that univerſal Emporium, ſituated on *Uſedom*, an Iſle at the Mouth of the River *Oder*; of which *Helmoldus*, who lived in this Century, likewiſe gives ſuch ſwelling Accounts, (much like thoſe given by *Adam* of *Bremen*, &c. concerning *Julin.*) That tho' it perſiſted in Paganiſm, to its final Deſtruction, yet no People were more civil or hoſpitable. It was ſtored with the Merchandize of all Nations. He adds, that many Things relating to this Subject, are to be found amongſt the Archives of the ancient Cities of *Germany*. But as this League of the *Hans-Towns* was not compleatly formed until toward the Cloſe of this Century, or perhaps ſomewhat later, we ſhall here only farther obſerve, what is material to our Hiſtory, that, as *Lubeck* led the way to the other trading Towns near her, for the Improvement of Commerce, it is paſt diſpute that the Revival, or rather Commencement, of any conſiderable degree of maritime Commerce in the *Baltic*, ſince the Eſtabliſhment of Chriſtianity in thoſe Parts, muſt be placed to the Credit of *Lubeck*. It is true, the old *German* Writers make ſundry other

The Riſe of the *Hanſeatic* League.

Staden, a very ancient Town.

commercial Towns of *Germany* to be more ancient, such as *Stalden* in the Dutchy of *Bremen*, said to have been built 320 Years prior to the Incarnation of our Saviour; *Julin*, which was, according to *Helmoldus*, destroyed partly by Inundations, and partly by the *Danes*, and which he calls [*maxima omnium quas Europa claudit Civitatum*] *the greatest City of* Europe, of which, perhaps, he was not altogether a competent Judge. *Meursius*, in his *Historia Danica*, calls *Julin* the Capital and greatest Town of the *Vandals*; he says, it was destroyed by *Eric* IV. King of *Denmark*, because they had entertained in their Port the Ships of two Brothers of *Schonen*, outlawed for their Crimes, and who were become Pirates. But the true Reason or Cause of its Destruction was, that this famous Mart-town had been long an Eye-sore to the *Danish* Kings, [*non raro Danos bello lacessiverat*] and had often opposed their Schemes of Conquests; wherefore, these *Vandals* had their best City destroyed for the better keeping them in awe. *Werdenhagen* gives us another Account of its Destruction: According to him, that City continued in Paganism till 1150, when they were converted to Christianity. The *Danish* Kings, who were the Terror and Scourge of the free trading Cities of those Parts, had frequently harassed and pillaged *Julin*; and in the Year 1167, King *Waldemar* I. with a great Fleet and Army, came unexpectedly upon that City, and having taken it, he utterly destroyed and burnt it to the Ground. It was never after re-edified, though not far from the Site of it, the present Town of *Wollin* was afterwards founded. Dr. *Heylin* gives *Julin* the Name of *Wollin*, and says it was sacked *Anno* 1170, its Bishoprick removed to *Camin*, and the Bulk of its Commerce to *Lubeck*; so uncertain are the Accounts of those dark Ages. Yet the real Fact seems to have been, that *Eric* IV. took that Emporium, and *Waldemar* I. utterly destroyed it. Many other swelling Accounts are given of northern Cities by those old Authors, and of the Magnificence of their Buildings, Palaces, *&c.* little to be depended on. A. D. 1140

The *Jews* are expelled *France*.

In this Year, the *French* King, *Philip Augustus*, banished the *Jews* out of the Kingdom of *France*. 1143

Bremen City becomes very considerable in Commerce and Shipping.

The City of *Bremen*, by this Time, made a considerable Figure in Point of Commerce by Sea and Land, of which they were strenuous Defenders, as also of the Safety of the River *Weser*, on which that City stands. They had, before this Time, given Assistance to the Emperor *Henry* IV. in his Expedition to the *Holy Land*, by joining him with some Forces of theirs. They were become so considerable in Shipping, that when the Emperor *Conrade* III. by the Assistance of other Princes, had, *Anno* 1147, got three considerable Armies together, partly for attacking the *Saracens* or *Moors* both by Sea and Land, and partly designed for attacking the *Pagan Slavi*, who still held a considerable Part of the North End of *Germany*, *Bremen* fitted out a Fleet, in which were sent many *Westphalian* and *Saxon* Soldiers: They landed in *Gallicia*, and from thence, at the Request of *Alphonso*, the first King of *Portugal*, they marched towards *Lisbon*, from whence they drove the *Moors*; which City, from that Time, became the Capital of *Portugal*. As we have seen that, twelve Years farther back, this same King *Alphonso* had made himself Master of *Lisbon*, possibly the *Moors* of *Spain* had again mastered it; or else, this Exploit of the *Bremers* might have been acted in the Year 1139, when *Alphonso* first took *Lisbon*: So confusedly does *Werdenhagen*, and other older *German* Authors, write on such Affairs, that it is often difficult justly to ascertain the Dates of Occurrences of this Kind. 1147

Bremen is assisting to take *Lisbon* from the *Moors*.

Sugar produced in *Sicily*.

Several Authors agree, that, about this Time, there were very considerable Quantities of *Sugar* produced in the Island of *Sicily*, with which the *Venetians* traded to the Ports in the Ocean, as well as with the Sugars of *Egypt*, and what was brought thither from *India* by the *Red-Sea*. Probably, (says the *French* Author of *Essai de l'Histoire du Commerce de Venise*, already quoted) the *Saracens* brought the Sugar-Cane to *Sicily* from *India*. 1148

The History and Transmigrations of *Sugar*.

Dr. *William Douglas*, in his *Summary, historical and political, of the first Planting*, &c. *of our* American *Settlements*, (printed at *Boston* in *New-England*, *Anno* 1751, and re-printed at *London*, 1755) gives us the following brief History and Character of *Sugar*, viz.

" The ancient *Greeks* and *Romans* used Honey only for sweetning; *Sugar* was not known among " them. *Paulus Ægineta*, a noted Compiler of medical History, and one of the last *Greek* " Writers on that Subject, about *Anno* 625, is the first who expresly mentions *Sugar*. It was at " first called *Mel Arundinaceum*, i. e. *Reed* or *Cane Honey*. It came originally from *China*, by " Way of the *East-Indies* and *Arabia*," [in which last-named Country (according to *Salmasius*) it had been made 900 Years before] " into *Europe*.—Formerly, *Sugar* was only used in Syrups, " Conserves, and suchlike *Arabian* medicinal Compositions. It is at present become of universal " and most noxious Use; it fouls our animal Juices, and produces Scrophulas, Scurvies, and " other putrid Disorders; by relaxing the Solids, it occasions watry Swellings, and catarrhous " Ails; it induces hysteric and other nervous Disorders, therefore should be sparingly used, espe- " cially by our weaker Sex; they are naturally of a *Fibra Laxa*." Mr. *Wooton*, in his ingenious *Reflexions upon ancient and modern Learning*, Chap. xxii. observes, " That the *Sugar-Cane* was not " anciently unknown, since it grows naturally in *Arabia* and *Indostan*; but so little was the old " World acquainted with its delicious Juice, that some of their ablest Men doubted whether it " were a *Dew*, like *Manna*, or the Juice of the Plant itself. All the Arts and Methods therefore " of preparing *Sugar*, which have made it so very useful to human Life, are owing to modern " *Portuguese* and *English*." This Remark of Mr. *Wooton*'s must only relate to the refining of *Sugar*; for it is certain, that raw *Sugar* was in use in *Europe* long before the *Portuguese* found *America*, as Dr. *Douglas* likewise asserts. *Herrera* (the *American* Historian) observes, that formerly *Sugar* grew only in *Valencia*, [probably brought thither by the *Arabian Moors*] thence it removed to *Granada*, and from thence to the *Canary Isles*; and lastly, from thence to the *Spanish West-Indies*. The many *Ingenios*, or *Sugar-Mills*, in the *West-Indies*, put the *Spaniards* upon procuring *Negro Slaves* from the *Portuguese* on the *Guinea* Coast, which has been also followed by all other Nations. *Vide Anno* 1508.

Stetin in *Pomerania* grows considerable.

About this Time, (according to *Werdenhagen*'s *Historia de Rebuspublicis Hanseaticis*, Vol. I. Pars III.) the City of *Stetin*, the Capital of *Pomerania* was in a flourishing Condition, having been thought to be built by the *Sedini*, before the Year of our Lord 400. Its Inhabitants were converted to Christianity *Anno* 1120.

About the Middle of this Century, the Trade to *East-India*, which, in the Times of the *Roman* Empire, (and also sometime after its Overthrow in the West) was carried on by Way of the *Nile* 1150

A. D. 1150. and *Red-Sea*; but which, upon the Increaſe of the *Saracenical* Empire, had been quite loſt, was again revived (according to Monſ. *Huet*'s *Hiſtoire du Commerce*, &c. of the Ancients) more northerly, alſo from *Caffa* on the *Black-Sea*, and from *Aſtracan* croſs the *Caſpian Sea*, and ſo through *Perſia* to and from *India*, the *Genoeſe* and *Venetians* being then the ſole Carriers thereof to the reſt of *Europe*. Theſe were ſome of the ancient Ways whereby the *Perſians* conveyed the *Indian* Merchandize to *Greece*, and other Parts of *Europe*.

Eaſt-India Trade revived by the Way of the *Black* and *Caſpian* Seas, as well as by the *Nile* and *Red Sea*.

Moreover, at this Time lived the Cherif *Edriſſi*, commonly known by the Name of the *Nubian* Geographer; he wrote on *Indian* Affairs, as did alſo *Benjamin* the *Jew* of *Navar*, who travelled into the *Eaſt* about the latter Part of this Century; but, according to Biſhop *Huet* above-quoted, they are neither of them much to be depended on. The latter reports, that, in his Time, there was a great Reſort of Shipping and Merchants at *Alexandria* from all Parts of *Europe*. "The *Venetians*, obſerving this, obtained Leave of the *Pope* to trade thither, notwithſtanding their being "Infidels, a Matter much ſtood upon in thoſe Times. That, at his being at *Conſtantinople*, there "was alſo a great Concourſe of Merchants there, from *Spain*, *Italy*, *Egypt*, and *Aſia*. That the "Spices, and other *Indian* Wares, were then brought thither from *Egypt*, which came by the "*Red-Sea* and the *Nile*." [This may poſſibly have been true, and yet that Way might be, and certainly was, afterward dropped, till the *Mammeluks* revived it by the *Red-Sea*, *Anno* 1300, or as ſome, 1350.] At this Time alſo *Indian* Wares were brought up the *Euphrates* to *Bagdat*, and thence by Caravans to *Syria*; *Bagdat* being then a great trading City in *Perſian* and *Indian* Wares.

The Cherif *Edriſſi*, and *Benjamin* the *Jew* of *Navar*, their Accounts of the *Eaſt-India* Trade.

About this ſame Time, the *Moors* of *Spain* firſt introduced the Art of *Chymiſtry*, or at leaſt of *Diſtillery*, a Branch of it, into *Europe*, they having learned it from the *African Moors*, who had it from the *Egyptians*; but how long before the ſaid *African Moors* had been in Poſſeſſion of this curious Art does not clearly appear. Certain it is, that this Art was not known to the ancient *Greeks* and *Romans*, ſince neither *Pliny*, nor any other *Latin* or *Greek* Writer, makes mention of it: Yet it is undoubtedly of conſiderable Antiquity. The *Egyptians* are ſaid to have practiſed it much in the Reign of the Emperor *Dioclefian*, (who began his Reign *Anno* 287) who hating them becauſe they had made an Inſurrection, is ſaid to have burnt their Writings concerning their diſtilling of Gold and Silver. By the great Uſe of diſtilled ſpirituous Liquors all over the World, of late Years ſo much increaſed, this is grown to be a very important Branch of Commerce, as has been noted in our Introduction.

Chymiſtry, or Diſtillery, firſt known in *Europe*.

1152 In the ſeventeenth Year of the Reign of King *Stephen*, the City of *Norwich* (according to *Cambden*'s *Britannia*) was new built, and made what he calls a Corporation, being then a pretty populous Town. Yet in *Alexander Nevill*'s *Latin* Hiſtory of *Norwich*, or rather of its Biſhops, (Page 140, printed *Anno* 1575) it ſhould ſeem, that it had but one Church ſo late as the Year 1170; for, writing of Biſhop *William Turbus*, who died in that Year, he ſays, *Hujus Tempore combuſta fuit Eccleſia Norvicenſis*, *i. e.* in his Time the Church of *Norwich* was burnt; unleſs we will ſuppoſe, (as ſome poſſibly may do) that by the Word *Eccleſia* he only meant the Cathedral Church; which, however, does not ſeem very probable, ſince, in other Parts of this Work, he ſpeaks often of *Templum Cathedrale*. Yet he ſays, that the ſaid Biſhop *Turbus*'s immediate Succeſſor, named *John* of *Oxford*, compleated an Hoſpital in *Norwich* for the Sick, which had been begun by Biſhop *Hubert* in the Reign of King *Henry* I. Undoubtedly, the great Increaſe of *Norwich* was firſt occaſioned by the Revival of our *Woollen* Manufacture in the XIVth Century, and was compleated by the ſettling of the perſecuted *Walloons* there in the next following Century, who introduced the fine Stuff Manufactures, which has ſo greatly increaſed and flouriſhed in and near that City to this preſent Time.

Norwich City, its Condition about this Time, and the Cauſes of its Increaſe.

Had but one Church in 1170.

1154 We have ſeen, under the Year 1135, that *Henry* I. King of *England*, brought the Tenants of his *Demeſne* Lands to pay him Part of his Rents in ready Money, inſtead of paying all their Rents (as till then intirely done) in Kind.

King *Henry* II. of *England* farther improves the Payment of Rents in Money.

His Grandſon, King *Henry* II. carried this Point farther. *Gervaiſe* of *Tilbury*, who flouriſhed in the Reign of this King, (who began his Reign *Anno* 1154, and died *Anno* 1189) obſerves, "That the Officers of this King's Houſhold knew well which Counties were to ſend in *Wheat*, "which *Fleſh*, which Provender for Horſes, *&c.* and they reckoned with the Sheriffs, (who, in "thoſe Times, were Receivers-General of their reſpective Counties) by reducing thoſe Matters "into a Sum in Pence; *viz.* for a Meaſure of Wheat, to make Bread for 100 Men, one Shilling," *&c.* [here the Prices of Proviſions ſeem to be tranſcribed from the Account abovenamed of 1135.] "—But yet, as to Soldiers Pay, or for Donatives, and for other Neceſſaries, concerning the "Pleas of the Kingdom, or Conventions, as alſo from Cities and Caſtles, where they did not "exerciſe Huſbandry, Payments were made in ready Money.—This King was engaged beyond "Sea in appeaſing of Tumults, *&c.* wherefore ready Money became highly neceſſary for him to "ſupply his Occaſions. Huſbandmen, moreover, made loud Complaints of their being harraſſed by his Officers for carrying Proviſions to far diſtant Parts of the Kingdom, whereby "their Farms were neglected; all which induced the King, by Advice of his Council, to reduce "their Rents into Money." The Riches of our *Saxon* Anceſtors (like that of the Ancients) conſiſted principally in Cattle; there was ſo little Gold and Silver then in the Realm, that it would have been impracticable to pay all the Rents of the Kingdom in Money. Dr. *Howell*, in his *Hiſtory of the World*, obſerves, "That in the Writings of thoſe *Saxon* Times, and even in "later Times, by the Word *Pecunia* was often meant quick Stock or Cattle, ſometimes expreſſed "by *Viva Pecunia*; and from their Heads, or *Capita*, were framed the Words *Capital*, *Capitale*, "and *Capitalia*, ſignifying Goods moveable or immoveable, and ſometimes Pledges, and the "Price and Value of Things, and what we *Engliſh* now term *Catalla* and *Chatels*."

This King, by his Marriage with *Eleanor* Daughter of the Duke of *Aquitaine*, firſt brought the *Engliſh* acquainted with the ſouthern Parts of *France* on the Ocean, as they were before with the northern Provinces of that Kingdom.

It was from this Time that we commenced a conſiderable Traffic with *Bourdeaux* for *Wines*, our Ships conſtantly frequenting that Port, until we were diſpoſſeſſed of it long after, as will be ſeen.

How our Trade for *Wines* to *Bourdeaux* began at this Time.

From the very Commencement of King *Henry* II.'s Reign, he ſeems to have had a fixed Intention of making himſelf Maſter of *Ireland*. This appears from a Record in the firſt Volume of *Rymer*'s

Rymer's Fœdera, (P. 15.) ſecond Edition; wherein there is a Licence granted to him by Pope *Adrian* IV. in the Words following, *viz.* "Adrianus Papa *gratum et acceptum habet, quod* Henricus "*ſecundus, Rex* Angliæ, *Inſulam* Hiberniæ *ingrediatur, ut Populum Legibus ſubdat.* Ita tamen, ut "annua beato *Petro* ſolvatur Penſio." We ſhall ſee how this Conqueſt was effected under the Year 1172. A. D. 1154

Genoa's Sea Dominion aſſerted and inſtanced.

We find by *Pet. Baptiſt. Burgus*'s Treatiſe *de Dominio Maris Liguſtici*, (Lib. ii. Cap. 14.) That in all this Century, the Sea-Dominion of *Genoa* was ſo inconteſtable on their own Coaſts, as to have Licences aſked of them for navigating thereon. *Anno* 1154, thoſe of *Lucca* requeſt Leave to navigate with Merchandize in their own Shipping.—Two Years after, the like Licence is granted to *Azoline* of *Placentia*, to ſend a Galley whither he pleaſed, with 150*l.* Value of Goods yearly. This Dominion of the *Genoeſe* in the *Liguſtic* Seas was confirmed to them by the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, *Anno* 1162, extending along the Coaſt from *Monaco* to *Porto Veneri*.—We find the *Genoeſe* again granting Licence to one *Drogno de Conſilio* and his Brethren, to trade by Sea to the Value of 400*l.* yearly, as freely as if they were Citizens of *Genoa*.—The like, *Anno* 1179, to another, for 200*l.* annually.

And this Power on the Sea of *Genoa* is again confirmed to them, *Anno* 1191, by the Emperor *Henry* VI. The *Genoeſe* being then become ſo potent in Shipping, and ſo rich by their Commerce, it is no marvel that they obtained ſuchlike Grants and empty Honours of the Emperors, who often ſtood in need of their Money and Shipping.

Hanover fortified, and its Antiquity and preſent State inquired into.

The City of *Hanover*, which had been firſt founded in the VIIIth Century, was in this Year fortified by *Henry* the *Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, &c. a very potent Prince. Some *German* Writers, however, make *Hanover* much more ancient than the VIIIth Century, being known and deſcribed by *Ptolemy* of *Alexandria*, by the Name of *Leuphana*. *Werdenhagen* ſays, it was for a long Time a Member of the *Hanſeatic* League. What it is at this Time is well known, *viz.* a neatly fortified and populous City, of a moderate Size. 1156

Bank of *Venice* erected, with an Account of it.

Mr. *Tallents*, in his chronological Tables, and ſome other Chronologers, fix on the Year 1157 for the Date of the firſt Eſtabliſhment of the *Bank* of *Venice*. That politic and jealous State has ever been extremely cautious of ſuffering Matters to be made public, that have any near Relation either to their Policy or Commerce. It is, however, agreed by all, that *Venice* was the firſt State in *Chriſtendom* that found out the Conveniency and Advantage of a *public Bank*; and other *Italian* Cities, as *Genoa*, *Florence*, &c. ſoon followed the Example of *Venice* in this reſpect. Some Authors, however, place this Point ſomewhat later, *viz. Anno* 1176, and others ſtill later. It is ſaid, its original Fund was two Millions of Ducats. In one of her Wars with the *Turks*, the State became Security to repay the Money therein lodged, which they had been forced to make uſe of in that Exigency. The *Agio*, or *Premio*, of this Bank did, in Proceſs of Time, riſe ſo high as 30 *per Cent.* better than current Money, although the State, by ſeveral Edicts, endeavoured to keep it lower. Its Capital was afterwards made double the original Sum; and the State, in another Exigency, alſo made free with that increaſed Capital. In after Times the State enacted, that *Bank Money*, or the *Agio* of the *Bank*, ſhould never exceed 20 *per Cent.* advance, as it ſtill remains to this Day. In this *Bank* are made all Payments of Bills of Exchange, and of Contracts between Merchants, *&c.* as in the *Bank* of *Amſterdam*, (which probably borrowed much of its Plan from this of *Venice*) by writing off from one Account in Bank to another, *i. e.* from the Payer's to the Receiver's Account, moſt frequently without any Gold or Silver paid. Yet it is certain, that in all public, as well as private *Banks*, a Quantity of *Specie*, or ready Money, is abſolutely neceſſary, not only for ſudden and unexpected Runs or Demands, but likewiſe for anſwering ſmall or broken Sums, *&c.* This moſt ancient and eminent *Bank* has ever been conducted with the greateſt Juſtice and Prudence, whereby it has ſo long preſerved its Credit unimpeached, and has thereby proved of infinite Benefit to the State. Finally, for the adjuſting and balancing of all their Accounts in *Bank*, they ſhut their Books four Times in every Year, for three Weeks each Shutting. 1157

Livonia diſcovered by certain Ships of *Bremen*, and its Conſequences.

Canute IV. King of *Denmark*, had, in the Year 1077, attempted to chriſtianize the People of the fine Province of *Livonia*, having now reduced them to be tributary to his Crown: But this was reſerved for the *German* Nation to effect, in this ſame Century, and was at firſt owing to certain Ships of *Bremen* accidentally diſcovering *Livonia*; which, although bound no farther Eaſt in the *Baltic* Sea than the famous Emporium of *Wiſbuy*, happened, however, to be driven by Tempeſt as far as the River *Duna* in *Livonia*, which Country was till then unknown to the *Bremers*. For this *Joannes Angelius á Werdenhagen*'s *Reſpublica Hanſeatica* (Vol. I. Pars iii.) quotes the *Chronicon Bremenſe*. See alſo *Helmoldi Chronica Sclavorum*, *Lubecæ*, 1659, Cap. ii. Here they contracted Friendſhip with the Pagan *Livonians*, and made a Kind of Treaty of Commerce with them, in Behalf of the Merchants whom they were afterward to bring thither. From this fortuitous Beginning a great Progreſs was ſoon made; for in 1172, the *Lubeckers* made a Voyage thither, bringing a Miſſionary for their Converſion to Chriſtianity: And more *Germans* conſtantly flocking to ſo *fruitful* a Province, the City of *Riga*, in the Year 1198, was founded on the River *Duna* by a Colony of *Bremers*, which City has ever ſince been a Place of conſiderable Commerce. The People of *Livonia* are ſaid to have been ſo rude and unpoliſhed at this Time, as to fling away the *Bees-wax* on the Dunghill, as an Excrement, after they had taken out the Honey. *Werdenhagen* obſerves, that at firſt their Commerce was carried on merely by *Barter*, there being very probably no Money then in *Livonia*. The *Bremers* carried thither alſo more Miſſionaries, where a Chapel was erected, and *Chriſtianity* gradually eſtabliſhed amongſt them. The *Teutonic* or *German Knights of the Croſs* ſettling themſelves here ſoon after, by the Invitation of *Albert*, Biſhop of *Livonia*, who gave them a third Part of the Country in Propriety, of which, *Thuanus* obſerves, his Succeſſors had ground to repent. The Settlement alſo of the *Marian* Knights in *Pruſſia*, brought about great Changes there; for the former, *Anno* 1218, calling in the latter to their Aſſiſtance againſt their Pagan Neighbours, the *Marian* Knights gained Dominion there, where they bridled *Riga* with the *Dunamunder* Fort, of which, however, *Riga* had ſeveral Times gained Poſſeſſion. *Thuanus* and Penſionary *De Witt* juſtly remark, that this colonizing of the *Germans* in *Livonia* and *Pruſſia*, proved one great Occaſion that foreign Traffic and Navigation ſettled in thoſe northern Parts, as will be ſeen in the Sequel of this Work; and it likewiſe brought about the Eſtabliſhment 1158

A. D. of the *Hanſe*-Republicks, or commercial Confederacy, which made ſo great a Figure in the three following Centuries; ſeveral of which free Cities remain to this Day in great Splendor and Opulence.

1160 That great and warlike Prince, *Henry*, ſurnamed the *Lion*, Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, having utterly deſtroyed the Town of *Keſſin*, in the Country now called *Mecklenburg*, out of its Ruins was built, or rather walled, the City of *Roſtock* in its Neighbourhood, *Anno* 1160, having till now been only a Village. *Werdenhagen* makes this Foundation of *Roſtock*'s Greatneſs to have been laid by *Pribiſlaus* and his Brother *Niclotus*, the laſt Pagan Kings of the *Obotriti*, *Heruli*, or *Heneti*; [for by theſe and ſundry other Appellations and Diviſions were the Countries of *Holſtein*, *Mecklenburg*, and *Pomerania* denominated by the Writers of thoſe middle Ages.] The Pagan Princes of *Holſtein* remained powerful even to this Century. There is a Charter of the Emperor *Lothaire* II. dated at *Bardewic*, *Anno* 1137, reciting, That he had built a Caſtle at *Segeberg* in *Holſtein*, on account of the Perſecution of *Chriſtians* by the *Pagans*, and near it a Church for the Propagation of the Chriſtian Faith. *Roſtock* ſoon became a conſiderable Place for Commerce and Navigation, and is at preſent a large and populous, commercial and imperial City, near the Entrance of the River *Warna* on the *Baltic* Sea, almoſt mid-way between *Lubeck* and *Straelſund*.

The Foundation of the imperial City of *Roſtock*,

The City of *Gravelin* in *Flanders* is founded by *Theodorick* the XVIIIth, Earl of that Country.

and of *Gravelin* in *Flanders*.

About this Time alſo, it is generally computed, that *Egypt* (of which the *Greek* Empire had long been diſpoſſeſſed by the *Saracens*) was ſubdued, and its Dominion uſurped by *Aſſareddin*, or *Saracon*, General of *Norradin*, the *Saracen* Sultan of *Damaſcus*. His Son *Saladin* proved a great Conqueror, having ſubdued *Meſopotamia*, *Damaſcus*, and all *Paleſtine*.

Egypt uſurped by *Aſſaredain*, General of the Sultan of *Damaſcus*.

Howmuchſoever the Republic and People of *Genoa* might, on many Occaſions, teſtify their religious Zeal againſt the *Saracens* and *Moors*, by their powerful Aſſiſtance of the *Chriſtians* in the Poſſeſſion of the *Holy Land*, and in driving the *Moors* out of a great Part of *Spain*; yet we find by their Hiſtorian, the *Chevalier de Mailly*, (Liv. I.) that they were not ſo far unmindful of their own Intereſts, even in thoſe early Times, as to neglect the making Application to *Mahometan* States, for the Advancement of their Commerce: For, in this ſame Year, they concluded a Treaty of Commerce with the King of *Morocco*, for fifteen Years, on very advantageous Conditions.

Genoa makes a commercial Treaty with *Morocco*.

This Year is alſo memorable for the Riſe of the *Waldenſes*, or *Albigenſes*: *Peter Waldo*, a Merchant of *Lyons*, gave Riſe to the former Name. He was the firſt who openly declared his Diſſent from the more flagrant Errors of the *Romiſh* Church, as *Tranſubſtantiation*, *Image-Worſhip*, &c. His Followers increaſed almoſt incredibly, though perſecuted and cruelly hunted from Place to Place, in this and the next Century; and their Opinions ſpread into other Parts of *Europe*, as well as in the South of *France*, where they were firſt broached. In the Year 1200, the People of the Dioceſe of *Albie*, in *Languedoc*, ſtoutly reſiſted their Perſecutors ſent by King *Philip Auguſtus*, from whence they were ſtiled *Albigenſes*.

The Riſe of the Proteſtant *Waldenſes* and *Albigenſes*.

Yet in the End, thoſe good and brave *Chriſtians* were maſtered, and many of them fled into *Bohemia* and *Savoy*, and ſome few into *England*, where they paſſed by the Name of *Lollards* and *Wickliffites* in the XIVth and XVth Centuries, and were cruelly treated by the relentleſs Clergy, for being much better Chriſtians than themſelves. Whilſt thoſe People were increaſing, as before obſerved, the Pope and the Clergy raiſed a moſt horrible Clamour, and ſet on foot a new *Croiſade* againſt them, making the Princes of *Europe* their blind Inſtruments for deſtroying the beſt of People, and depopulating their reſpective Dominions. Hereby they raiſed ſuch vaſt Armies, as it is ſaid at one Time to have conſiſted of 500,000 Men. Which Croiſade gave Birth to the moſt horribly wicked and infernal of all the evil Devices, which the Corruptions in Religion ever produced, *viz.* the [ſo termed] holy Inquiſition; whereby all Freedom is debarred from Men to profeſs any Difference of religious Opinions from the eſtabliſhed one, unleſs they chooſe to undergo the tender Mercies of miſerable Dungeons and Racks, and at length of being roaſted to Death. But as this ſad Subject is ſufficiently handled by others, whoſe Province it more immediately is, we ſhall refer the farther Hiſtory of thoſe *Waldenſes*, and of the Overthrow of ſuch Princes as had the Courage to favour and ſupport them, to the proper Authors. Yet we cannot altogether drop the Point of the helliſh Inquiſition, without this natural Remark: That wherever this *holy Inquiſition* is in its full Vigour, there Commerce can never flouriſh in an extended and unlimited Degree, but muſt ever remain depreſſed; for Liberty of Conſcience, in ſome Degree at leaſt, is ever requiſite for the Propagation of an univerſally extended Commerce.

In this ſame Year, *Benjamin*, a *Jew* of *Tudela*, in the Kingdom of *Navar*, began his Travels *eaſtward*, ending them *Anno* 1173; which Travels, though filled with romantic and ſome inconſiſtent Stories, and an odd Manner of deſcribing both the Countries and People, not unlike the Taſte and Humour of thoſe Times, have, nevertheleſs, ſome Things carrying more than the probable Appearance of Realities. He ſeems to magnify the vaſt Numbers of *Jews* at *Conſtantinople*, and in *Perſia*, *&c.* viſiting almoſt all the *Jewiſh* Synagogues of the *Eaſt*, and at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*: He ſays, *Conſtantinople*'s Port ſwarmed with Ships from *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France*, as alſo from *England*; Traders alſo came thither from *Ruſſia*, *Poland*, *Germany*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Flanders*, *Africa*, *Arabia*, *Greece*, from the Ports in the *Indian* Ocean, from *Abyſſinia*, the *Turks*, &c. The immenſe Wealth of *Conſtantinople*, and their extenſive Commerce throughout all the *Eaſt*, as far as *Cape Commorin* in *India*, from whence, he ſays, one may travel by Land in forty Days to the Frontiers of *Tzin*, the very Extremity of the *Eaſt*, but he went no farther Eaſt. This *Tzin* probably occaſioned that Country afterward to be named *China*, not as yet known by that Name. He is the firſt Traveller ſo far Eaſt which we meet with.

Benjamin, the *Jew* of *Navar*, his Travels eaſtward.

1162 At this Time, the *Chriſtians* of *Saxony* vehemently puſhed on the Extermination of the Pagan *Sclavi* out of that Country: And in order to re-people their Cities and Country, the Marquis *Albertus Urſus* brought great Numbers from as far as *Nimeguen*, [*Trajectum*] and the Banks of the *Rhine*, and even from the Sea Coaſts, *viz.* *Hollanders*, *Zelanders*, *Brabanters*, and *Flemings*: "Whereby [ſays the Preſbyter *Helmoldus*, in his *Chronicon Slavorum*, (Lib. ii. Cap. 89.) who "lived in this Age] the Biſhops and Clergy of *Saxony* rejoiced much, in that the Churches were "thereby increaſed, as alſo the *Tithes*. At this Time, (adds our ſaid Author) the *Hollanders* be-"gan to inhabit the Countries on the South Bank of the *Elbe*, and alſo many other Cities and

The Pagan *Sclavi* exterminated from *Saxony*.

" Provinces, even to the [*Saltum Boicmicum*] *Bohemian* Foreſt." In many of thoſe Provinces the *Saxons* had originally been the Inhabitants, but were gradually driven out by the ſaid *Sclavi:* And now again the *Saxons*, ſupported alſo by their Duke, *Henry* the *Lion*, who had conquered the Countries North of the *Elbe*, from the double Motive of Revenge, and of Zeal for Chriſtianity, diſpoſſeſs the *Sclavi* and *Vandals* by Degrees out of all the Provinces near the South Shores of the *Baltic* Sea, making many of the vanquiſhed People their Drudges and Labourers, and others, whom they did not kill, or drive out of the Country, they ſold to the *Danes*, *Poles*, *Bohemians*, &c. Hence the modern Word *Slave* and *Slavery* (though ſomewhat differently written and pronounced in different Countries) became an Appellation of Drudgery and Bondage all over *Europe:* [*Slaaf* by the *Germans*, *Eſclave* by the *French*, *Eſclavo* in *Spain*, *Shiavo* in *Italian*, *Slave* in *Engliſh*. " *Slave*," (ſays Dr. *Skinner* in his *Etymologicon*) " a Nationé *Slava*, ſeu *Slavonica*; quorum ingens Numerus, " partim a *Germanis*, partim a *Venetis*, Bello olim captus eſt, et pro Servitiis divenditus."] This Treatment of the *Slavi* was begun by the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*, about the Year 927, carried on by his Son *Otho the Great*, and compleated under *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, about 600 Years after their firſt coming into *Germany*. Thus, by the Extermination of the *Slavi*, their depopulated Country was re-peopled by *Saxons*, *Netherlanders*, &c. as before-mentioned, who rebuilt the deſtroyed Towns in a better Manner, altering the Situation of ſome of them, as *Lubeck*, *Wiſmar*, &c. ſo as to be more convenient for the Commerce of the *Baltic* Sea: So that by them, in this and the next Century, were almoſt all the Sea-ports, within this Compaſs, either founded or refounded, all which was improved and increaſed very much in a ſhort Time, by opening a Correſpondence with other *Chriſtian* Countries; whereas, the *Slavi* and *Vandals*, being obſtinate *Pagans*, were looked on by the *Chriſtians* of thoſe Times as little better than Dogs, and therefore had very little Correſpondence with them: And there is too much Ground to believe, that the Clergy of thoſe ignorant and bigotted Times uſed unjuſtifiable Means for exciting the Princes and People againſt them, for accelerating their Deſtruction as a Nation. A. D. 1162

The Original of the Appellation of *Slave*, as in Uſe all over *Europe* to this Day.

Wisby's Charter.

In this Year, we find a Charter from *Henry* the *Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, &c. to the City of *Wiſby* in the Iſle of *Gothland*, for uniting in Peace and Friendſhip the *Germans* and the *Gothlanders* there; which laſt People he had now forgiven, and taken into his Favour, granting them the ſame Privileges as they had granted them by his Grandfather, the Emperor *Lotharius* II. particularly, a Paſſage through his Dominions with their Merchandize, *Toll-free*.—Next, he appoints Penalties [on the *Germans*] for killing a *Gothlander*; and finally, puts them on a Level with his own Subjects, provided they in *Gothland* treat his Subjects in the ſame Manner, and do more frequently reſort to his Port of *Lubeck*. *Lambecii Mantiſſa veterum Diplomatum*, printed at the End of his *Origines Hamburgenſes*. 1163

The *Holland*ers commence a *Herring* Fiſhery.

Hiſtorians remark, that, about this Year, the People of *Holland* firſt began to have any conſiderable or regular *Herring* Fiſhery, now ſtrictly obſerving the ſeveral Stations or Places on the Coaſts where that Fiſh was to be found in all the different Seaſons. Yet they had not as yet, nor for above 200 Years later, diſcovered the true Method of pickling of Herrings; although, doubtleſs, they had now, and probably long before, a Method of ſalting them, though perhaps only for preſerving them but for a ſhort Space, and not probably with that fine Reliſh which modern pickled Herrings have, nor yet for ſupplying other Nations nor long Voyages with them. 1164

Briſtol's Charter from King *Henry* II. and its Condition in Point of Commerce, &c.

The City of *Briſtol*, we have ſeen, was a Place of ſome Account in the Vth Century, when the *Romans* left *Britain:* Yet we find but little mention of it (excepting in *Doomſday Book*, and by *William* of *Malmſbury*, *Anno* 1139) till the 11th Year of King *Henry* II. when that King granted a Charter to his Burgeſſes of *Briſtol*, " to be free of *Tolls*, *Paſſage*, &c. throughout *England*, *Wales*, " and *Normandy*, and that none diſturb them therein under Forfeiture of *Ten Pounds*;" whereby it appears it was then the King's own Town, as the Stile then was: But when, this King or elſe his Son *Richard* I. gave *Briſtol* to *John* Earl of *Morton*, (afterward King *John*) does not ſo clearly appear. However, amongſt the printed Charters of *Briſtol*, we find that the ſaid Earl of *Morton* " granted ſundry Privileges to *all his Men and Friends*, *Frenchmen*, (i. e. *Normans*) *Engliſhmen*, " *Welch*, and *Iriſhmen*," whom he here ſtiles, " *My Burgeſſes* in *Briſtol*, dwelling within the Walls " and without:" (As the ancient Walls were of a great Compaſs, as now appears by the old Gates, and as there were, as here appears, Suburbs without the Walls, *Briſtol* muſt, by this Time, have been a very conſiderable City) " And that they be not ſued, nor be obliged to ſue without " the Town, except in Pleas for foreign Tenements.—They ſhall be free from Tolls, " &c.—No foreign Merchant ſhall buy, within the Town of any Stranger, Hides, Corn, " or Wooll, but only of the Burgeſſes—No Foreigner ſhall have any Tavern but " in his Ship, nor ſhall retail Cloth but in the Fair—No Stranger ſhall tarry in the Town with his " Merchandize, to ſell the ſame, longer than forty Days—Burgeſſes, and their Widows, may " marry themſelves, their Sons and Daughters, without the Licence of their Lords—Shall have " all their reaſonable *Guilds* as fully as they held them in the Times of *Robert*, and *William* his " Son, Earls of *Glocester*." By this Charter we may learn ſomewhat of the Cuſtoms and Commerce of thoſe Times; as that the Townſmen, (here ſtiled Burgeſſes) beſide their Subjection to their ſaid Lord-paramount, had alſo their particular Patrons or ſuperior Lords, to whom they were in ſome reſpects ſubject, and probably paid them ſome annual Acknowledgment; ſo little was there of real Freedom then enjoyed by the Townſmen in moſt Places of *England*: Yet it is, however, plain, that *Briſtol* was at this Time a conſiderable Port of Commerce, as Commerce went in thoſe Times. Hereby alſo we ſee how much the Burgeſſes, or Townſmen, already maltreated Foreigners reſorting to them for Trade, which ſhort-ſighted Manner of Reſtraint on Foreigners continued for many Years in *England*, though now and then with ſome Relaxation by our wiſer Princes. 1165

Wars between *Genoa* and *Piſa*.

The Wars between *Genoa* and *Piſa*, on the Score of Emulation and of Commerce, and particularly for the Poſſeſſion of the Iſles of *Sardinia* and *Corſica*, were ſo frequent in this Century, that it would be almoſt endleſs to deſcribe all their Conflicts, both on Sea and Land. We find them now hotly engaged, 1167, and the neighbouring ſmaller Republic of *Lucca* in vain attempting to mediate between them; the *Genoeſe*, in the following Year, giving a great Defeat on Land to the *Piſans*; whereby it ſhould ſeem that *Lucca* was then more powerful than at preſent.

The Deſtruction of the two mercantile Pagan Cities of *Julin* and *Winet*, and the building of *Lubeck*, *Roſtock*, and other *new* Chriſtian Cities on and near the *Baltic* Shores, drew the diſperſed Merchants of the two former Cities into the latter, and gave a Beginning to an Aſſociation of thoſe 1169

new

A. D. 1169 new mercantile Cities, as already obſerved: Yet it would be difficult, if not impoſſible, to fix the preciſe Year of that Aſſociation, which was afterward called the *Hanſeatic* League, not only intended for protecting themſelves from the like Calamity, which had fallen on the before-named Cities deſtroyed by the *Danes*, but alſo from Pirates, which about that Time infeſted the *Baltic* Sea, and greatly interrupted Commerce. *Werdenhagen* fixes on the Year 1169 for this firſt Confederacy, which conſiſted of the twelve following Towns on the *Baltic* Shore, *viz.* *Lubeck*, (always the Head of the Confederacy) *Wiſmar*, *Roſtock*, *Straelſund*, *Grypeſwald*, *Anclam*, *Stetin*, *Colberg*, *Stolpe*, *Dantzick*, *Elbing*, and *Koningsberg*; though probably not all the ſaid twelve Towns at one and the ſame Time; ſome of which Towns were ſcarcely founded till ſome Time after the ſaid Year. Yet the learned *Lambecius* is of Opinion, that the *Hanſe League* did not properly commence till after the League between *Lubeck* and *Hamburg*, *Anno* 1241. Be this as it may, it ſeems truly ſtrange, that none of the *German* Writers ſhould have ever hit upon the genuine Import and true Meaning of the Word *Hanſe*, (in *Latin*, *Hanſa*) until the ſaid *Lambecius*, Librarian to the Emperor *Leopold*, (in our Fathers Days) truly defined it (*Petri Lambecii* Origines *Hamburgenſes*, Lib. ii. P. 61. *Hamburgi*, Anno 1706, in Folio. Vide Annum 1266.) exactly in the ſame Senſe as in King *John* of *England*'s Charters to ſeveral *Engliſh* Towns, as will hereafter be ſhewn, as particularly to *York* City, and to *Dunwich* in *Norfolk*, *Anno* 1199, *viz.* *A Society or Corporation, united for their joint Benefit.* *Werdenhagen*, the prolix Hiſtoriographer of the *Hanſe-Towns*, (already ſo often mentioned) was quite ignorant of this, and makes the Word *Hanſe* to be a Compound of three Words, *viz.* *An-der-See*, i. e. *on, or by the Sea*; becauſe, as he alleges, the firſt Union conſiſted (as above) of *maritime* Cities only. Almoſt all other later Authors (not excepting even *Rapin de Thoyras*) have fallen into this Opinion of *Werdenhagen*'s, or have otherwiſe quite miſtaken its Meaning. It was, it ſeems, a ſtanding Rule of this Confederacy, that no City ſhould be admitted into the *Hanſe* League, but ſuch as were either ſituated on the Sea, or on ſome navigable River, commodious for maritime Commerce. And another ſtanding Rule was, *Not to admit any City into their League, which did not keep the Keys of their own Gates, and did not moreover exerciſe civil Juriſdiction within themſelves:* Yet it was admitted, that, in other Reſpects, they might acknowledge ſome ſuperior Lord or Prince. *And upon this Principle they admitted many Cities in the* Netherlands, *to which Cities their own Princes are bound by Oath to preſerve their Privileges intire.* A glorious Inſtance this, of their Judgment, as well as of their Eſteem of Liberty.

The Deſtruction of *Julin* and *Wineta* occaſions the Riſe of the *Hanſe-Towns*, and their *Confede.acy*.

The genuine Import of the Word *Hanſe* known in *England* from the Beginning, though not to the *Germans* till lately.

The ſaid *Hanſe*-Towns were not leſs prudent in their Choice of their Protector, than in moſt other Steps they took for the Advancement of their common Intereſts: For, as they could not ſafely elect a Protector, who was not a Member of the *German* Empire, ſo they thought it equally prudent to pitch on one, whoſe Government, like their own, was *free* or *republican*, and not too powerful to be able to overturn their commercial Syſtem. This naturally inclined them to pitch upon the Great Maſter and *German* Knights of the Croſs, ſettled in *Pruſſia*, for their Protector, who, ſince the firſt Diſcovery of *Livonia* by the Ships of *Bremen*, as before-related, had made a Conqueſt of that fine Country, and had erected a new Republic there, about the Year 1212, at the Head of which was the ſaid Great Maſter; whereby the *Hanſe*-Towns were become poſſeſſed of all the Commerce of the South Shores of the *Baltic*, from *Denmark* up to the Bottom of the Gulph of *Finland*, wherein were Countries productive of many excellent and neceſſary Commodities for Commerce, by the Help of the many large Rivers running from them into that Sea. Thus thoſe two Kinds of Republics, or rather Confederacies, remained united for above three Centuries, and until the Diſſolution of the Republic of the *German Knights*, *Anno* 1525, which Diſſolution, with other concurring Circumſtances, proved one great Cauſe of the Decay of the Wealth, Power, and Union of the *Hanſeatic* Cities, as will be ſeen in its proper Place: For although *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Poland*, and *France*, and at length *Philip* II. of *Spain*, had, at different Periods, ſeverally propoſed to be Protectors of the *Hanſeatic* League, yet they never would admit of any other Protector but the ſaid *Great Maſter* and *Knights Teutonic*. Now, although there may appear ſome Contradiction, or *Anachroniſm*, with reſpect to what all the *German* Writers ſeem to agree in, *viz.* that, from the very Beginning of the *Hanſe*-Confederacy, they had none other Protector but the ſaid *Teutonic* Order, that is eaſily reconciled, by only ſuppoſing, that as ſoon as they grew conſiderable, they made choice of that Protection, although perhaps the Beginning of the *Hanſeatic* Confederacy might be ſomewhat prior to the proper Erection of the ſaid *Teutonic* Order, which however is confeſſed to be very doubtful. *Thuanus* (in Lib. li. *Hiſt. ſui Temporis*) thinks the *Hanſe-League* as old as the Year 1200, a little before the Reign of the Emperor *Frederick* II, who began his Reign *Anno* 1211; ["*Origo autem Societatis ab Anno Salutis* 1200 *reperitur, paulo antè Tempora* Frederici II. *&c.*"] *Werdenhagen*, and other *German* Writers, have made it a very favourite Point, to prove the Antiquity of this Confederacy, upon which the *Hanſeatics* long and ſtrongly built their unreaſonable Privileges in *England*, *viz.* their Charter from our King *Henry* III. which will be exhibited in the next Century. And this much may at preſent ſuffice for their *Antiquity*.

The *Hanſe* League chooſe the *Teutonic* Order in *Livonia* and *Pruſſia* for their perpetual Protector, with the Grounds of that Choice.

The ſaid *Hanſe* Confederacy had an extraordinary general Aſſembly every ten Years, at which they ſolemnly renewed their Union, admitted new Members, and excluded old ones, if refractory, *&c.* This League was again ſolemnly renewed *Anno* 1284, and confirmed a great many Times in ſucceeding Ages: Yet particular Cities, for their own private Ends, have ſometimes diſjoined themſelves from the League, which often occaſioned fierce Diſputes.

The whole Confederacy was divided into four Claſſes, over each of which a certain City preſided. At the Head of the firſt, and alſo of the whole Union, was *Lubeck*, of old very rich and potent. To this City were committed the common Stock and Records of the Confederacy, and here they uſually held their ſaid general Aſſemblies: This particular Claſs contained the *Vandalic* and *Pomeranian* Towns. *Cologne* was Head of the ſecond Claſs, which comprehended the Towns of the Countries of *Cleves*, *Overyſſel*, *Gelderland*, *Mark*, and *Weſtphalia*. *Brunſwic* headed the third Claſs, comprehending the Cities of *Saxony*. And *Dantzick* headed the fourth Claſs, over the Towns of *Pruſſia* and *Livonia*. Thus united, they puſhed on an immenſe Commerce for thoſe Times, and, by the Favour of Princes, eſtabliſhed themſelves in many foreign Countries.

The four Claſſes of the *Hanſeatic* League.

There was an early Diſtinction made by the *Netherlanders*, &c. between the *Eaſterlings* or *oriental Hanſe* Towns, lying chiefly on the *Baltic* Shores; and the *occidental Hanſe* Towns, whereof *Cologne* was the chief. Theſe laſt are ſaid to have joined in a peculiar League, for protecting their Commerce

A Confederacy of the weſtern Cities for the Protection of Commerce much earlier than the *Hanſeatic* League.

merce againſt the Incurſions of the *Normans* towards the *Rhine*; and as thoſe Incurſions happened as early as the VIIIth and IXth Centuries, it is probable enough that thoſe *weſtern* Cities were thus confederated very conſiderably earlier than the general *Hanſeatic* Confederacy, and might give Birth to the latter. A. D. 1169

The City of *Copenhagen* founded.

The City of *Copenhagen*, the preſent Capital of *Denmark*, is of no greater Antiquity than about this Time; when, in the Reign of King *Waldemar* I. they began to lay the Foundations of the Town, or rather Caſtle, for a Protection to Shipping againſt the Sea Pyrates, then very numerous, and therefore named *Kiopmans-Hafen*, or the Port of Merchants. This ſoon drew Numbers of People thither, ſo that from a few Fiſhermen's Huts, it quickly increaſed to a large Town; and its Haven and Situation being very advantageous, it became the capital Reſidence of the *Daniſh* Court inſtead of *Roſchild*, an inland City in the ſame Iſle of *Zeeland*. It is at preſent a fine large and beautiful City, with a good Haven for all the *Daniſh* royal Navy, as well as for Merchants Ships.

Dantzick founded, with an Account of it.

The Founding of the famous City of *Dantzick* is alſo generally aſcribed to the ſaid *Waldemar* I. King of *Denmark*, about this Time. That King (as alſo did ſome of his Predeceſſors and Succeſſors) had made great Conqueſts on the Coaſts of *Pomerania* and *Pruſſia*: It was at firſt only a Fort, to guard the River *Viſtula*, but ſoon grew up into a City, called at firſt *Daneſwic*, corrupted into *Dantzick*. It afterwards fell to the Dukes of *Pomerania*, one of whom, *Anno* 1271, pawned it to the Marquis of *Brandeburg*, who, *Anno* 1308, ſold it to the Great Maſter of the *Teutonic* Knights for 10,000 Marks of Silver, as he did three Years after the reſt of *Pomerellia* for the farther Sum of 100,000 Marks: Yet there were frequent and fierce Contentions between *Poland* and thoſe Knights of the Croſs, touching the Dominion of this City and adjacent Country. This City has long flouriſhed in Commerce, though with various Fortune, happy in its Situation for conveying the Commodities of *Poland* (and eſpecially for infinite Stores of Corn, and alſo of Timber, Flax, Cordage, *&c.*) to the reſt of *Europe*; and, next to *Hamburg*, is at this Time, and has long been, the moſt mercantile City of all the *Hanſe* Towns.

Herring Fishery, great on the Coaſt of *Rugen*.

About this Time (according to *Helmoldus*, Lib. ii. Cap. 12.) there was uſually a great Reſort of Chriſtian Ships and Veſſels to the Iſle of *Rugen*, near the Mouth of the River *Oder*, on the Coaſt of *Pomerania*, for catching of Herrings, and he particularly mentions the Month of *November* for that Fiſhing-Seaſon. That Author adds, That of all the Nations of the *Slavi*, thoſe of *Rugen* remained the longeſt and the moſt obſtinate in *Paganiſm*, even down to this Time.

The *Rugians* were the moſt obſtinate and laſt Pagans of *Germany*.

Rates of Living.

Mr. *Madox*, in his Hiſtory of the Exchequer, (Cap. x. P. 239.) acquaints us, that not only King *Henry* II. paid Penſions to his old Servants, worn out by Age or Sickneſs, of 1 Penny *per* Day, and 1 ½ *d. per* Day: But moreover King *Henry* III. did the like, and in the 49th Year of his Reign, directs the Sheriff of *Eſſex* to pay to his Porter 2 *d. per* Day, till the King ſhould otherwiſe provide for him, which Two-Pence, having as much Silver as is in our Six-Pence, would go as far as, or rather farther than, Sixteen-Pence of our modern Money in the Purchaſe of all the Neceſſaries of Life.

England reduces *Ireland* to its Subjection, with Reflexions thereon.

Mackmurgh, (or *Dermot*) Lord or King of *Leinſter* in *Ireland*, being (*Anno* 1167) expelled his Kingdom for a Rape, committed upon the Wife of the King of *Breſnia*, applied to King *Henry* II. of *England* for Succour, promiſing to him in Return the Sovereignty of that Kingdom: *Henry* refuſing to undertake the War himſelf, on account of its Expence, (*Anno* 1169) gave leave to all *Engliſhmen* to aſſiſt him. *Mackmurgh* hereupon makes an Agreement (under the Authority of King *Henry* II's Letters Patent) with *Richard Strongbow*, Earl of *Pembroke*, that on Condition of his enabling him, at his own Expence, to be reſtored, he ſhall have his Daughter in Marriage, and therewith the Succeſſion to his Kingdom; and on two other *Engliſhmen* of Note, *viz. Robert Fitz-Stephen*, and *Maurice Fitz-Gerald*, he agreed to beſtow large Poſſeſſions in *Leinſter*, for their joining to aſſiſt him. *Fitz-Stephen* was the firſt *Engliſhman*, ſince the *Norman* Conqueſt, that had attempted *Ireland*; he landed there, *Anno* 1170, with 390 Men, and maſtered *Wexford* for *Mackmurgh*; and *Strongbow* followed with 1200 more. 1169 to 1172

But now King *Henry* II. would not let ſo favourable an Occaſion ſlip for his poſſeſſing ſo noble a Country, as it is plain his Intention was, from the very firſt Year of his Reign: For, *Anno* 1172, he obliged *Strongbow* to give up into his Hands all the Territory which he had conquered in *Ireland*, and went thither himſelf with an Army, where the Kings or Lords of *Connaught*, *Cork*, *Meath*, *Vriel*, *Oſſory*, *Limerick*, and ſome other petty Princes, as alſo the Biſhops, ſubmitted themſelves to *Henry*, and to his Succeſſors, and alſo erected for him a great Palace in *Dublin*, according to *Stow* and others. Sir *James Ware*, in his *Antiquities and Hiſtory of* Ireland, (Chap. xxii.) ſays, "That "this Palace was built of ſmooth Rods, after a wonderful Manner, near St. *Andrew*'s Church "without that City, where King *Henry*, with the Princes above-mentioned, celebrated *Chriſtmas* "Feſtival." A little after, (ſays *Cambden*) King *Henry* II. tranſplanted an *Engliſh* Colony from *Briſtol* to the ancient City of *Dublin*; which City (then probably drained of Inhabitants) he beſtowed on the ſaid Colony in the following Terms, *viz.* "With all the Liberties and free "Cuſtoms which thoſe of *Briſtol* enjoyed." And from that Time, (ſays *Cambden*) "*Dublin* "flouriſhed more and more; and has, in many doubtful and dangerous Conjunctures, ſhewn re-"markable Inſtances of its Loyalty to the Kings of *England*." Sir *James Ware* farther ſays, that till (in Imitation of the *Engliſh*) they fell into it after this Time, they never built Houſes of Brick or Stone, (ſome few poor religious Houſes excepted) before the Reign of King *Henry* II.

Thus was this truly noble Iſland, in Appearance eaſily gained to the *Engliſh* Empire; *an Iſland* (as ſaid the late King *William* III. to Mareſchal *Schomberg*, when he firſt landed on it) *extremely well worth fighting for*, not only for its real and intrinſic Excellence in Point of Fertility, Extent, and Revenue; but more eminently on account of its peculiar Importance to *Great Britain*, in Point of Situation; ſince, were it to be in the Hands of any other foreign Potentate, or even but barely and abſolutely independent of *Britain*, though without an immediate Subjection to any other Potentate; in either Caſe, *Ireland*, lying ſo near us, is capable of doing infinite Hurt to our Commerce and Manufactures, our Navigation and Fiſheries, and, we had almoſt ſaid, to our own immediate Safety and Independency; but we ſhall hereafter ſee, that *Ireland* was not ſo eaſily to be intirely reduced as was at firſt apprehended. On the contrary, *Ireland* (as Sir *John Davis* rightly obſerves)

A. D. obſerves) was not to be ſubdued but by ſlow Steps and Degrees, and by ſeveral Attempts in ſeveral Ages. Sir *John Davis* is of Opinion, That the old *Iriſh* Natives never raiſed any Corporation Towns, ſuch (and eſpecially the Sea-port Towns) having been ſolely founded by the *Eaſterlings*, who were a mercantile People; which the former never were.

Madoc, Prince of *Wales*, his ſuppoſed Diſcovery of *America*.

1170 The *Welch* Hiſtorians have handed down to us the following ſeemingly romantic Account of the Diſcovery made, *Anno* 1170, of a Country far Weſt from *Europe*, by *Madoc*, a younger Son of *Owen Guyneth*, Prince of *North Wales*. This *Madoc*, ſeeing his Brethren and Nephews at War, for the Succeſſion to their Father, and his Country involved in Miſery, choſe to ſeek Adventures in ſome foreign Land. For this End, he embarked on a Ship from the North Coaſt of *Ireland*, and ſailing far weſtward, he came to a Land where he diſcovered many ſtrange Things. He however returned to *Wales* again, where he provided no fewer than *ten* Sail of Ships, on board of which he engaged a good Number of *both* Sexes, with whom he again ſailed for that ſtrange Country, from whence neither he, nor any of his Company ever returned, nor were ever heard of more. Others ſay, that he left the People there, and returned to *Wales*, from whence he made his *third* Voyage thither, but was never heard of more.

Some Relations of the *Spaniards*, who firſt diſcovered *America* 330 Years after, ſeem, though faintly, to confirm this Story, who affirm, that, at their firſt Arrival, they found the native *Indians* paid Honour to the Croſs. There are *Welch* Writers alſo, who have found out an Affinity between ſeveral Words in the native *Indian* Language of the *Americans*, and thoſe of the *Welch* Tongue.

Coronation Robes of the young King *Henry*. *Silk* at Coronations.

At the Coronation in this Year, of the young King and Queen of *England*, in the 18th Year of his Father *Henry* II. *Madox*'s Hiſtory of the Exchequer tells us, that the Sheriffs of *London* diſburſed the Money, their Coronation Robes coſting 87*l.* 10*s.* 4*d.* There is a great deal mentioned of *Silk* Garments, as, *Pro tribus Pannis ſericis*, 8*l.* 6*s.*—For ſilken Cloths for the King 28*l.* And in the 14th of King *John*, we find mention of ſundry ſilken Cloths [*de Pannis ſericis*] of *Spain*.

The *Weavers* of *London*, their Charter from King *Henry* II.

1172 The *Weavers* Company of *London* is, doubtleſs, of great Antiquity, probably even before Corporations, in the legal and modern Senſe of that Word, exiſted. The once-noted *James Howell*, in his *Londinopolis*, (P. 123.) gives us a Sketch of a Charter of King *Henry* II. [which, being without a Date, we have here placed at the Middle of that King's Reign] "Granting to the "*Weavers* in *London* their *Guild*, with all the Freedom and Cuſtoms they had in his Grandfather "King *Henry* I's Days, yielding yearly for the ſame to him two Marks of Gold." *Stowe* quotes a Charter of this King's, importing, "That if any Cloth were found to be made of *Spaniſh* Wool "mixed with *Engliſh* Wool, the Mayor of *London* ſhould ſee it burnt." Which ſhews the Antiquity of *Engliſh Woollen* Cloths being all made of *Spaniſh Wool*.

The Original of *Venice*'s wedding the Sea annually with a Ring

1173 This Year gives us the Riſe, or Original, of the famous Ceremony practiſed yearly at *Venice* on *Aſcenſion-Day*, of the reigning Doge's wedding the *Adriatic* Sea with a gold Ring, by throwing it into the ſame. It ſeems, the State of *Venice* having ſided with Pope *Alexander* III. againſt the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, who had obliged that Pope to fly to *Venice* for Protection, they made the Emperor's Son, *Otho*, a Priſoner in a Sea-fight on the Coaſt of *Iſtria*, and took the Admiral Galley, with 48 other Ships. Hereupon, that Pope, coming to meet the Doge, *Sebaſtian Zani*, at *Venice*, preſented him with a Gold Ring, in Teſtimony of his Gratitude, ſaying, "Take this "Ring, and bind the *Adriatic* Sea therewith to thee in Wedlock; which Ceremony you and your "Succeſſors ſhall annually perform, that lateſt Poſterity may know you have acquired the Dominion of this Sea by Right of Conqueſt, and that as the Wife is ſubject to her Huſband, ſo is "this Sea to your Republic." Such are the Grounds of the mighty Pretenſions of this Republic to the Dominion of the *Adriatic* Sea. Yet ſo wiſe a State as *Venice* for a while improved this ſeeming *Feather* to their ſubſtantial Advantage; for they thereupon aſſumed the Title of Sovereigns of the *Adriatic*, and to be its Guard from Pyrates and other Invaders; and even to prohibit the ſailing on it to ſuch Nations as they diſliked, and to demand a Tribute of all foreign Ships ſailing on it: Yet ſo early as the XIIIth Century, *Ancona* diſputed *Venice*'s Right to this excluſive Power, now quite obſolete in our Days.

Genoa gives the Law on the Mediterranean Coaſts of *France*.

1174 So powerful now was the State of *Genoa*, that, in their Treaty with *Raymund*, Count of *Toloufe*, Marquis of *Provence*, and Duke of *Narbonne*, they oblige that Prince [according to *Baptiſta Burgus*, Lib. ii. Cap. 13.] to ſtipulate, "To prohibit the Merchants of all his Dominions from going, "or from ſending others, to Sea on account of merchandizing, without the Conſent of the Conſuls, and Majority of the Counſellors of *Genoa*, under Forfeiture to him of all the Profits of "their Voyage, and of one Third of the Principal or Stock ſent out. And in Caſe they fall into "the Hands of the *Genoeſe*, they ſhall forfeit the like to that Republic."

Marſeilles, &c. given up to *Genoa* by the Count of *Toloufe*.

☞ In the ſame Treaty, that Prince gave up to the Republic of *Genoa*, the Cities of *Marſeilles* and *Monaco*, and all the Ports between the Caſtle of *Turbia* and *Narbonne*.

Thus were thoſe two Republics of *Venice* and *Genoa*, (together with that of *Piſa*) at this Time become Miſtreſſes of the whole Commerce of the *Mediterranean* Coaſts, and alſo of moſt of that of the Ocean, till deprived of much of it by the Hanſe Towns, in the next and ſucceeding Centuries; whilſt all the great neighbouring Monarchies looked on, and ſeemed eaſy and contented, now and long after, barely with being ſupplied by them, at their own Prices, with whatever they wanted from other Parts, either for neceſſary Uſe or for Delicacy.

The Quantity of King *William* of *Scotland*'s Ranſom enquired into.

1175 There muſt have been ſome conſiderable Trade or Wealth at this Time in *Scotland*, for that Country (according to *Speed*, who quotes *Hector Boetius* for it) to be able to raiſe ſo large a Ranſom as 100,000*l.* for redeeming their King *William*, ſurnamed the *Lion*, who, having had a Diſpute with King *Henry* II. of *England* concerning the Poſſeſſion of Part of the County of *Northumberland*, was by a Stratagem taken Priſoner. The one Half of this ſuppoſed Ranſom, *i. e.* 50,000*l.* [equal now, in Quantity of Silver, to 150,000*l.* of our Money] was paid in ready Coin; the other Half was to be paid upon Time, for which the Counties of *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, and *Huntingdon*, then in *William*'s Poſſeſſion, were given in Pawn. We have, in our Introduction, fully proved, that not only now, but for almoſt 200 Years later, the Money or Coins of *England* and *Scotland* were exactly of the ſame Stamp, Fineneſs, and Value; wherefore, for *Scotland* to have raiſed ſo much at that Time, (as Archbiſhop *Nicholſon* alſo obſerves, in his *Scotiſh Hiſtorical Library*) that Nation muſt have had more conſiderable Riches, in Proportion to *England*, than in later Times;

seeing we find, a few Years after, how difficult it was even for *England* to raise but twice as much for King *Richard* I's Ranſom. We moreover find even this very King *William* of *Scotland* paying *Ten Thouſand Marks* to King *Richard* I. for the Redemption of *Roxburgh* Caſtle and of *Berwick*, *Anno* 1189, which Places had been Part of *William*'s Ranſom, beſide the above Sum of Money, according to *Speed*'s Hiſtory; and *Rapin* adds, that *Richard* now alſo diſcharged *William* and his Succeſſors, by authentic Charter, from the Homage which *Henry* II. had extorted from him for the Sovereignty of all *Scotland*. A. D.

Corporations, Guilds, and Fraternities in Cities, one of the principal Grounds for the erecting them by the Princes of *Europe*.

We have ſeen by *Doomſday Book*, (under *Anno* 1086) that even ſo early as (and probably ſomewhat prior to) the *Norman* Conqueſt, the *Feudal* Laws or Tenures generally ſupplied the Sovereigns of thoſe Countries wherein it was eſtabliſhed [i. e. *Germany*, *France*, *England*, and *Scotland*] with Armies in Time of War, according to their reſpective Tenures, without their being forced to lay heavy Taxes on their whole People, as in modern Times. Yet ſometimes thoſe Feudal Lords proved not only troubleſome, but dangerous, to their Sovereigns; for as they had numerous feudatory Sub-Vaſſals, with them they ſometimes united againſt their Princes, of which our King *John* of *England*, and his Son *Henry* III. had fatal Experience. It was upon ſuchlike Conſiderations, as well as from the gradual Increaſe of the People, that the Sovereigns of the beforenamed Countries were induced pretty early, more eſpecially in this and the next two Centuries, to form a Kind of new military Power, independent of their ſaid ancient Vaſſalage, by granting large Immunities to their beſt Towns, which were now beginning to recover themſelves from the Devaſtations of the barbarous Invaders of the preceding Times. Our King *Henry* II. upon his Acceſſion to the Throne, *Anno* 1154, is ſaid to have demoliſhed no fewer that 1115 Caſtles, which thoſe feudal Vaſſals, under the Denomination of *Barons*, had erected for their Defence and Safety all over *England*, during the Wars between King *Stephen* and this King's Mother, (*Maud* the Empreſs) although the Barons re-edified their ſaid Caſtles in the two following Reigns. [*Selden*'s *Jani Anglorum Facies altera*, Book ii. Chap. 9.] This Scheme, of forming a new Power and Revenue out of Towns or Cities, produced a double Advantage to both Prince and People: For, whilſt it tended to weaken *Feudal* Tenures, it gave, at the ſame Time, as it were, a Beginning to the Commerce of thoſe Towns; the Inhabitants whereof agreed to pay an annual Rent or Fine to the Crown, in conſideration of their being endowed with ſundry Privileges, which protected them from the former arbitrary Power of the *Feudal* Lords or Barons. 1180

Madox's *Hiſtory of the Exchequer* (Chap. x.) fixes the Commencement of this new Conſtitution (as it may be termed) to this 26th Year of King *Henry* II. when, next after *London*, the Town of *Southampton* was the firſt to whom ſuch new Privileges were granted; and we ſhall hereafter ſee many other Towns receive the like Privileges from this King and his two Sons and Succeſſors, and the like Immunities were granted by the *Scotiſh* Kings to their Towns. In *Germany*, the Emperors had begun this Artifice a little ſooner. The City of *Spire*, *Anno* 1166, purchaſed the Immunity of electing her own Magiſtrates, notwithſtanding the Oppoſition of her *Biſhop*. In *Italy*, partly through the Emperor's Favour, and partly alſo from the Emperor's being employed in Wars and Diſputes elſewhere, ſome of the Cities went much farther, by erecting themſelves into independent Republics; and even began, like the ſmall free States of ancient *Greece*, to enter into Confederacies for their mutual Safety. In *France*, *Louis*, ſurnamed the *Younger*, who began his Reign *Anno* 1137, and died *Anno* 1180, granted Immunities to the Towns of his own Demeſnes, on Condition that their Inhabitants ſhould, in War, repair *armed* under the King's Standard. He moreover infranchiſed great Numbers of Bondmen, and made them Free-citizens of thoſe Towns, which Towns he alſo privileged to elect their own Magiſtrates, about the Year 1138, whereby he obtained of them conſiderable Sums for forming his Army.

Glaſs-windows brought into Uſe in *England* in private Houſes.

About this Time, *Glaſs-windows* are ſaid to have been begun to be in Uſe in *England*; they had been diſcovered long before, though very ſcarce in private Houſes, and ranked even till now as a Kind of Luxury, and as Marks of great Magnificence. *Italy* had them firſt, next *France*, from whence they came into *England*.

Stetin, a further Account of it.

Stetin, the capital City of *Pomerania*, now began (according to *Werdenhagen*) to be very well peopled by the *Saxon* Chriſtians, who had driven out the Pagan *Slavi*. This City was made a Member of the *Hanſe* League about the Year 1364, and, after various Changes of Fortune and Maſters, is at preſent ſubject to the King of *Pruſſia*, being a large, rich, and a conſiderably trading City, well frequented by *Britiſh* and other Shipping from various Parts of *Europe*. 1181

Lubeck made a free imperial City, and much honoured.

The Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa* having taken the City of *Lubeck* from *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, (according to *Lambecius* in his *Origines Hamburgenſes*, Lib. i.) that Place has to this Day remained a free imperial City. And the anonymous Author of the *Chronicon Slavicum* writes, that this Emperor appointed *Lubeck* to be the *Head*, or Chief, of all the maritime Cities of *Germany*, and that its Conſuls or chief Magiſtrates ſhould forever after be imperial Counſellors. 1182

France is ſupplied with *Deer* from *England*.

We find by *Mezeray*, that, in this Year, King *Philip Auguſtus* of *France*, having compaſſed his Park of *Bois de Vincennes* with a Wall, he ſtocked it with *Deer*, *which our King* Henry II. *of* England *had ſent over to him*. 1183

Rates of Cattle.

Madox, in his *Baronia Anglica*, Cap. xiv. tells us, that in the 30th of King *Henry* II. 33 *Cows* and 2 *Bulls* coſt but 8*l.* 7*s.*—and 500 Sheep coſt but 22*l.* 10*s.* or about 10¾*d. per* Sheep—66 Oxen for 18*l.* 3*s.*—For 15 breeding Mares 2*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*—For 22 Hogs 1*l.* 2*s.*—And 11 Heifers for 2*l.* 14*s.*—By Biſhop *Fleetwood*'s *Chronicon Precioſum*, four Hens valued at 2*d.* or an Halfpenny each: And a Ram at 8*d.* being in the Proportion of about *ten* to *one* in Living then compared to now; duly remembering that their Silver Penny contained thrice as much Silver as ours at this Day. 1184 1185

Rates of Proviſions, and Proportion of Living then and in our Days about 10 to 1.

Paris City firſt paved, with Reflexions on the different Manner of Life then and now in numberleſs Reſpects, occaſioned by the Increaſe of Commerce.

Hiſtorians think it worth relating, under this Year, that the Streets of the famous City of *Paris* were not paved with *Stone* (or, in other Words, not paved at all) till now. Many other Inſtances might be produced from Hiſtorians of what we ſhould, in our Age, juſtly term a great Want of Elegance in ſuch, and almoſt all other Reſpects. It is here alſo to be noted, that Wheel-carriage at this Time was very rare: Kings and Queens, as well as great Lords and Ladies, inſtead of Chariots, rode on Horſeback, whereby the Streets were not, as now, conſtantly requiring Repair; and as Commerce was at an exceeding low Ebb, (or next to none at all) excepting what the *Italian* free Cities carried on, and what Retail Trade was occaſioned by Courts chiefly in metropolitan Cities, and 1186

A. D. 1186 and also what was here and there in other larger Towns, it is no Wonder if we find, by many public Registers, and more private Memoirs, a very great Difference between the Neatness, Conveniencies, and Elegance of Cities and Houses of modern Times, (occasioned by the vast Flow of Riches introduced by Commerce, within the last two Centuries) and the Age we are now treating of; which Difference did not merely consist in one or a few Instances, but was extended to every Branch, whether of Buildings, Cloathing, Dress, Ornaments, Furniture, Equipages, Diet, Liquors, Travelling, and almost all other Articles whatever. Such are the great Effects of an extended Commerce, Navigation, Manufactures, &c. compared with the languid Times of a *mere landed* Interest, when almost the whole Property of a great Country or Kingdom consisted in the then low Funds of *Land-Rents*; and when there was scarcely (except in very few Countries) any Medium, or middle Rank of Men, between the *landed* Gentry and the mere slavish Peasantry, (the Clergy excepted;) the former arbitrary and tyrannical, the latter abject, poor, and depressed: Yet this was the Case, not only in this Century, but, with some gradual Variation for the better, even in the two next following ones, and even in the succeeding XVth Century itself, as will appear in its due Order. This Remark may, we hope, in part save us the Trouble and Room which otherwise would be needful to be taken in succeeding Periods of this Work.

1187 The ancient Cathedral Church of St. *Paul's* in *London* being burnt down about this Time, a new one, much larger, was begun, built all *on Arches or Vaults of Stone, which* (say our Authors) *was a wonderful Work, before that Time unknown to the People of this Nation*, and now brought in by the *French*, the Stones being fetched from *Caen* in *Normandy*.

St. *Paul's* Church in *London* first built on Stone Arches.

Notwithstanding what we have just remarked of the Poverty of this Century in general, yet the *Grand Chronique de Hollande & Zelande*, under this same Year, observes, "That the Town "and Port of *Stavern* in *Friseland* was now in its Zenith of Riches and Commerce; their Mer- "chants being so opulent, that they gilded the very Seats they sate on, and the Posts of their "Houses," if they do not exaggerate. Yet such is the Instability of all Things on Earth, that it seems, even before this Century ended, a great Bank of Sand was formed in their Harbour, (and the Sea also has since encroached on the Town) which utterly barred Ships of Burden from entering into it; whereby this once famous Emporium, not a little celebrated by the *Netherland* Historians, fell soon to Decay, and is at present in a mean Condition, though once the Residence of the Kings of *Friseland*.

Stavern in *Friseland*, once a splendid Emporium, and how it came to decay.

Whilst the *Genoese* and *Pisans*, both very powerful at Sea, carried on cruel War against each other for a great Part of this Century, their Sister-Republic of *Venice* continued to improve her Commerce, and enlarge her Dominions, more especially eastward, or in the *Levant*, as already noted. Yet, in this Year, the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* found Means to persuade the two first named Republics to suspend their Quarrels against each other, and to join their Forces to the other *Christian* Powers against *Saladin*, the *Saracen* Prince of *Egypt*, who had at this Time mastered all *Judea*, with the City of *Jerusalem*; so that now the Christians for a while recovered several Places, but soon lost them again, in the *Holy-Land*. Afterward, the Forces of the *Genoese* and *Pisans* were employed by the Emperor *Henry* VI. (Son and Successor of *Frederick Barbarossa*) in the Conquest of *Sicily* from the *Norman* Princes, who had bestowed great Privileges in *Sicily* on the *Venetians*, then the great Rivals of the other two Republics: Yet when the *Normans* were expelled *Sicily*, the *War* between *Genoa* and *Pisa* broke out afresh, *Anno* 1195, and lasted till the Year 1212.

Cruel Wars between *Genoa* and *Pisa*, whilst *Venice* improves her Commerce and Territory.

1188 The City of *Hamburg* was by this Time grown so considerable in Trade and Wealth, that (according to *Werdenhagen*, Vol. I. Pars iii. Cap. 3.) they were become able to assist with Money *Adolph*, Earl of *Holstein*, *Anno* 1188, who accompanied the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* in his Expedition to the *Holy Land*. In return for which Assistance, he bestowed great Privileges on *Hamburg*, which he got the Emperor to confirm: Such as "That none should erect any Castle or "Fort within two Miles of that City—That they, and their Ships and Merchandizes, should be "free from Tolls on the *Elbe*—That none of their Citizens Goods should be liable to be detained "or arrested in *Holstein*," &c.

Hamburg grows considerable in Commerce, and obtains many valuable Privileges.

1189 At this Time, that warlike Prince, *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, *Bavaria*, and *Brunswick*, was the most potent of all the *German* Princes of his Time; for, beside the ancient *Saxony*, which (excepting *Holstein*, and what the Bishop of *Hamburg* possessed) he almost intirely enjoyed, he was Lord of both *Bavarias*, and had conquered the Countries beyond the *Elbe*, now named *Lawenburg* and *Mecklenburg*, from the Pagan *Winiti*, into whose Country he had transplanted many Colonies of *Brabanters*, *Flemings*, and *Hollanders*, after expelling many of the Natives. He had married the Daughter of *Henry* II. King of *England*; and it is here almost needless to note, that from him is descended the present Royal Family of *Great Britain*, of the illustrious House of *Brunswic-Luneburgh*. This Prince, returning, *Anno* 1189, from *England*, had, during the Absence of the before-named Princes in *Palestine*, made himself Master of *Lubeck*, *Staden*, and *Hamburg*; and upon demanding Admittance into the then famous City of *Bardewic*, said to have been the greatest in all *Germany*, the Citizens not only refused it, but, as the *German* Writers say, they affronted him in so gross a Manner, as to turn their bare Posteriors to him from their Walls: That Prince hereupon attacked the City, and levelled it to the Ground, leaving, however, nine of their Churches standing, (says *Arnoldus*, the Continuator of *Helmoldus*.) If Credit is to be given to the *German* Writers, *Bardewic* was built 990 Years before the *Incarnation*, by *Bardo*, a *Saxon*, 235 Years before *Rome*, and termed of old *Vicus Bardorum*. *Charlemain* made it a Bishop's See, and it became a very great Place of Commerce. To confirm its Pretensions to this high Antiquity, the Continuator above-named says, that, in his Time, *i. e.* in the former Part of the XIIIth Century, there were found the following Verses, cut on a Stone of the Ruins of the Gate of its Cathedral, *viz.*

The great Power of *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*.

He takes *Staden*, *Lubeck*, and *Hamburgh*.

He destroys the great and opulent City of *Bardewic*.

Its great Antiquity alledged.

"Abrahäm *dum natus*, *mox* Treviris *incipit ortus*;
"*Hinc Annis* Bardewic *mille*, *sex* X *quoque quinque*."

Intimating, "the City of *Treves* to have been co-eval with the Birth of the Patriarch *Abraham*, and "that *Bardewic* was built 1065 Years after *Treves*;" which surely is no adequate Proof that this was the real Age of that City, any more than the other Date was of *Treves*. It stood within one Mile

Mile of *Lunenburg* northward, which laſt-named City grew up (according to *Lindenbrogius*'s *Rerum Germanicarum*, &c. *Scriptores*) from its Ruins. *Lunenburg* is ſaid to have been ſo named from a Caſtle, where the *Moon* was worſhipped, and to have been deſtroyed by *Charlemain*, and not re-edified till now. *Bardewic* is now an obſcure Village, conſiſting of only a Caſtle and ſome few Houſes. *Hamburg* is likewiſe ſaid to have increaſed in Commerce and Magnitude from the Ruin of *Bardewic*, as did alſo the City of *Lubeck*. A. D. 1189

Upon the Return of the before-named Emperor and the Earl of *Holſtein* from the *Holy-Land*, *Lubeck* and *Hamburg* were retaken from *Henry the Lion*, who, for oppoſing the ſaid Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, was proſcribed and deprived of all his Dignities and Poſſeſſions, *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburg* only excepted; yet, by the Interpoſition of his Father-in-law King *Henry* II. of *England*, he was reſtored again. The Son of this great Prince was crowned Emperor at *Rome*, *Anno* 1207, by the Name of *Otho* IV.

Farther Privileges granted to the City of *Hamburg* by the Emperor, and by the Earl of *Holſtein*.

Under this ſame Year, we find, in *Lambecius*'s *Origines Hamburgenſes*, Lib. i. a Charter of Privileges granted to the City of *Hamburg* by the ſaid Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, which I take to be the very ſame Charter with that mentioned under the preceding Year 1188, which *Werdenhagen* [a leſs accurate Author than *Lambecius*] ſays, was granted by *Adolph* Earl of *Holſtein*, and only confirmed by that Emperor; wherein (beſide what is already mentioned in that Place) it was granted, "That none but their Citizens ſhould be permitted to fiſh within two Miles of their "City—That they ſhould have free Paſturage for their Cattle, to go out in the Morning and re-"turn at Night—Liberty to cut Wood for Firing—To have two Thirds of the Fines for "ſhort Meaſures of *Ale*, *Bread*, and *Fleſh*—And Liberty to negociate Money by Ex-"change, *&c.*" Which laſt Privilege ſhews, that *Hamburg* muſt have been a conſiderable Place of Commerce, ſince Bills of Exchange, or Moneys remitted by Exchange, were very *new* at this Time in *Europe*, and were then in Uſe only in the moſt conſiderable Cities of Commerce.

Bills of Exchange, their Antiquity at *Hamburg*.

Obſervations on the Charter of Privileges to *Hamburg*.

All which Privileges that Emperor herein ſays, "He grants at the Requeſt of his well-beloved, "faithful Count *Adolph* of *Schowenburgh*, or *Holſtein*, for the Benefit of theſe his Citizens:" And which Privileges the ſaid Count *Adolph*, the following Year, 1190, confirmed to the ſaid City by another Charter, reciting this now granted by the Emperor. From all which it appears, that *Hamburg* was not then an imperial City, in the proper Senſe thereof, which is, to be ſubject to none other Lord but the Emperor, or ſupreme Head of the Empire; whereas, it is plain, that, at this Time, *Hamburgh* was ſubjected to the Earls or Counts of *Holſtein*.

The Antiquity of the *Toll* on the *Elbe*, at paſſing by *Staden*.

This Charter is alſo memorable for ſhewing the Antiquity of the *Toll* taken of Ships paſſing the *Elbe* at *Staden*, therein mentioned; which is alſo a farther Proof of the Importance (even ſo early) of the maritime Commerce of *Hamburgh*. The ſaid Toll at *Staden* is continued to this Day.

Lambecius farther obſerves, that the before-named Privileges granted to *Hamburgh* were often confirmed, and ſometimes enlarged; whereby that City has greatly increaſed in Commerce and Wealth.

King *Henry* II's vaſt Treaſure at his Death enquired into.

As this Year concluded the Reign of King *Henry* II. of *England*, we muſt obſerve, with others before us, that although this King reigned ſo long as 35 Years, yet he never once demanded a Subſidy or Aid from his People; inſomuch that the People of that Age ſcarcely knew what a general Tax meant; even although he had Wars with *France*, *Scotland*, and *Wales*, and had ſubdued *Ireland*, beſide the Expence which his domeſtic Troubles probably put him to; (this, however, is elſewhere in this Work accounted for, by our Kings poſſeſſing ſo great a Number of Manors, in almoſt all the Counties of *England*.) He is, moreover, ſaid, by ſeveral Hiſtorians, to have left in his Treaſury at his Death no leſs than 900,000*l*. in Money, i. e. *Two Millions Seven Hundred Thouſand Pounds of our Money*; a Sum, every thing conſidered, incredible for that Time, when one would think it more than doubtful, whether there was half ſo much Specie in the whole Kingdom of *England*. If therefore it had been true, the Bulk of ſo vaſt a Sum (equal perhaps to more than Ten Millions now, in the procuring of all Neceſſaries) muſt needs have been raiſed from his large Provinces on the Continent, *viz. Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Aquitaine*, &c. But the moſt rational and probable Account is, that he left about 100,000 Marks at his Death, equal to 200,000*l*. of our Money. [*Vide Annum* 1135.] Others call the Sum 900,000 Livres, which might occaſion the miſtaking the Money for Pounds Sterling. Yet even this ſeems rather too large a Sum for that Time, four Livres being then equal to one Pound Sterling, which made 225,000*l*. Sterling, or 675,000*l*. of our modern Money. He is alſo ſaid to have left a very great Quantity of Plate and Jewels.

London's State in Point of Buildings,

In thoſe early Times, *Stone* and *Brick* Buildings were very rare, even in the City of *London* itſelf, although very neceſſary there, where, as yet, there was no nightly Watch. To guard therefore againſt *Thieves*, as well as againſt *Fire*, (which laſt Calamity had frequently happened in *London*, when its Houſes, till now, were generally built of Timber, and covered with *Reeds* and *Straw*) it was in this firſt Year of King *Richard* I. decreed, (in the Mayoralty of *Fitz-Ailwine*) "That "thenceforth no Houſes ſhould be built within the City but of *Stone*, to a certain Heighth, and "that they ſhould be covered with *Slate*, or with burnt *Tile*." This (ſays *Howell* in his *Londinopolis*) was the very Cauſe of ſuch Stone Buildings whereof many have remained until our Time, [*i. e.* about the Year 1650.] that, for gaining of Ground, (*i. e. Room*) they have been taken "down; and, in Place of ſome of them, being low, (as but two Stories above the Ground) many "Houſes of four and five Stories high are placed."

and has ſome incorporated Handicrafts in it.

London alſo, about this Time, began to have ſome Corporations of Trades or Handicrafts within it, as the *Sadlers* and others, according to *Madox*'s *Firma Burgi*, and other Hiſtorians.

Winchester's Charter of Privileges.

After *London* and *York*, it ſeems, at this Time, that *Wincheſter* muſt have been a very conſiderable Place: For, in the firſt Year of King *Richard* I. *Anno* 1189, he grants them "a Charter of "Privileges, confirming all former ones; and now grants to his ſaid Citizens of the *Merchant-*"*Guild*, that they ſhall not be obliged to be ſued out of their own City—Shall be quit of all "Tolls, Laſtage," [which laſt was a Liberty (ſays Dr. *Brady*) to carry their Goods up and down in Fairs and Markets as they pleaſed] "and Pontage, in all his Dominions and Sea-ports, as well "in *England* as beyond Sea." And, after ſome other obſolete and now little-known Privileges herein mentioned, this King concludes this Grant in the following remarkable Manner, *viz.* "Wherefore we will, and we ſtrictly order, that they and their *Heirs* ſhall have and hold all the "aforeſaid Privileges, hereditarily, of us and our Heirs." Mr. *Madox*'s *Firma Burgi* (Chap. i. Sect.

A. D. 1189 Sect. ix.) says, That *Colchester*'s Privileges, as a Community, are also traced as far back as 1189, the first Year of King *Richard* I. who granted the Burgesses thereof a *Gilda-Mercatoria*.

In the same Year, or the next following, according to Dr. *Brady*, King *Richard* I. grants a Charter (*Anno primo Regni*) to the City of *Lincoln*, containing much the same Immunities as to *Winchester* above-mentioned.—And concludes with this material Addition, *viz.* "Yielding annu- "ally 180 *l.* by *Tale*, by the Hands of the Mayor [*Præpositus*] of *Lincoln*, whom the Citizens "shall yearly elect out of their own Body."

Lincoln's new Charter, and *Fee farm* Rent.

Lincoln was also a considerable Place at this Time. Mr. *Madox*, in his *Firma Burgi*, (Chap. I. Sect. ix.) tells us, that King *Henry* II. had before, in this same Year, granted a *Gilda-Mercatoria* to *Wallingford*, which in old Times was a considerable Town, and also to *Andover*, *Helston*, *Dunwich*, and *Great Yarmouth*.

York City considerable, and has many *Jews* in it.

The City of *York* must now have been a very considerable Place, when we find so many *Jews* in it as 1500. The *Jews* of *England* were in those Times a constant Resource for supplying the Wants of our Kings. And altho' King *Richard* I. being bent on an Expedition to the *Holy-Land*, had left Orders that the *Jews* should not be molested during his Absence, because probably he had had a Supply from them before he set out; yet such was the Bigotry and Fury of our People against that wretched Nation, instigated too often by the Clergy, and by many false, or, at least, very improbable Reports of certain execrable and secret Practices of the *Jews* in contempt of Christianity, that they were frequently butchered, and much oftener pillaged and harrassed by our People. At this King's Coronation, some *Jews* striving too eagerly to get into the Church for seeing the Solemnity, the People fell upon them, and butchered several of them.

A Tumult at *York* against the *Jews*, of whom there was a tragical End.

In the following Year, at *Norwich*, *Stamford*, St. *Edmund's-Bury*, *Lincoln*, and *Lynn*, the like Violences were done to the *Jews*. But what was done at *York* is most extraordinary, *viz.* According to *Drake*'s History of *York*, and others, whilst King *Richard* was in the *Holy-Land*, the Populace of *York* fell upon the *Jews* of that City, and plundered their Houses. Whereupon the richest of them retired into the Castle with their Effects, for safety; which very Precaution, by an Accident proved their Destruction. For it seems the Governor having occasion to go into the City, upon his Return, the *Jews* refused to let him enter the Castle, suspecting that he had made some Agreement with their Enemies in the City for their Destruction. This so enraged the Sheriff and People, that they besieged the Castle. The *Jews* within it seeing certain Death like to be the Consequence of this Resistance, took the *horrible* Resolution to set fire to all the Towers of the Castle, and to cut the Throats, first of their Wives and Children, and then of themselves; which most of them instantly performed. The rest surrendering, in hope of Mercy, were cruelly butchered by the Mob.

The *Jews* great *Usurers* or Dealers in Money, both in elder and later Times.

The *Jews* of *York* were, it seems, great Usurers, (as they are generally every where at this Day) *i. e.* Dealers in Money. And it is needless again to note here, that the Word *Usury* in those Times, and long after, meant no more than barely the *Use* or *Interest* taken for the *Loan* of Money; and they are said to have lived then in great Splendor. Their Wealth, therefore, was probably their greatest Crime. For (as the Poet says)

"*Wealth is Crime enough to him that's poor.*"

Later than this Period, we find many *Jews* living at *York* in great Wealth: A sure Proof of that City's having had more Trade and Riches than at present; seeing *Jews* scarcely ever resort but to Places of Trade and Commerce.

Few or no naval Exploits in *England* for 123 Years past.

We may here note, what others have done before us, that for the first five Kings Reigns from the *Norman* Conquest, *i. e.* from 1066 to 1189, there is very little mentioned by our Historians concerning *England*'s naval Exploits; insomuch, that what Fleets or Shipping we then had, were principally employed either in the frequently conveying those Princes to and from the Continent, for the visiting of their Dominions in *France*, or else in the Expeditions to the *Holy-War*, unless we except the Conquest of *Ireland* by King *Henry* IId, *&c.*

The Expence of Part of King *Richard* I's Coronation Feast.

In *Medox*'s *Exchequer*, Chap. x. p. 253. "In this first Year of King *Richard* I. certain Pre- "parations for his *Coronation* were, 1st, A Robe for *William*, Son of the Duke of *Saxony*, 12 *s.* 6 *d.* "—For 870 Hens, 200 Cups, and 1350 *Scutelis*, [Platters] 4 *l.* 5 *s.*—*Et pro* 2000 *Scutellarum*; "[Plates] and 200 Cups, 1 *l.* 5 *s.* 3 *d.*—2000 Hens, to be brought and kept at *Westminster* "for the King's Coronation, and 200 more Cups, 8 *l.* 3 *s.* 1 *d.*—1200 Plates and 500 Cups, "2 *l.* 1 *s.* 3 *d.*—900 Hens, 3 *l.* 15 *s.*—1900 Hens, and bringing them to *London*, 8 *l.* 10 *s.* 1 *d.* "—1000 Plates and 200 Cups, 1 *l.* 6 *s.*" ☞ The Number of *Hens*, *Dishes*, and *Cups*, shew, that in those early Times all that held of the King as his Vassals, partook of his Coronation Dinner. The Hens cost one Penny each of their Money, or three Pence of ours; and by the cheapness of the Cups and Platters, they were probably either of Earthenware or of Wood.

King *Richard* I's great Preparations for his Expedition to the *Holy-War*.

1190 The enthusiastical and romantic Frenzy of this and the succeeding Age, putting all the Princes of *Christendom* upon wasting the Blood and Treasure of their Subjects, for the Recovery of the *Holy-Land* out of the Hands of the *Saracens*, did in an eminent Degree influence our King *Richard* I. from his first Accession to the Throne, by his not only expending all the Treasure which his Father had left behind him, and at least as much more, by his squeezing of his Receivers, *&c.* also by selling his demesne Lands, the Castles to *William* King of *Scotland*, the Earldom of *Northumberland* to the Bishop of *Durham*, and by sundry other unjustifiable, wild and extravagant Means, whereby (according to *Maimbourgh*'s History of the *Croisade*) he was enabled to equip in the Ports of *England*, *Normandy*, *Britany*, *Poitou*, and *Guienne*, one of the finest Fleets that had ever before been put to Sea. For when he weighed Anchor from *Messina* in *Sicily*, where he had passed the Winter, *Anno* 1190-1, he had 150 great Ships and 53 Gallies, beside Barks, Tartans, and other small Vessels attending this Navy with Ammunition and Provisions. We have here nothing to do with his warlike Exploits in *Sicily*, *Cyprus*, and *Palestine*; and shall only just observe, that by the vast Expence for this Expedition, the Treasure of his People was so greatly exhausted, as rendered it extremely difficult, three Years after, to raise for his Ransom a Sum perhaps considerably less than half the Expence of his Voyage to *Palestine*, altho' the Kingdom's Honour was so much concerned in his Release.

His noble Fleet to *Palestine*.

Lapland firſt known to any other Country; with a ſummary Hiſtory of it, and its Productions, *&c.*

A. D. 1190

About this Time we firſt meet with an expreſs Mention of the Country of *Lapland*, properly ſo called, as lying between the Bottom of the *Bothnic* Gulph and the *North Cape* in the frozen Ocean. Profeſſor *Scheffer* of *Upſal*'s Hiſtory of that Country, ſays, that *Saxo-Grammaticus*, who wrote his *Hiſtoria Danica* about the Year 1190, was the firſt Author who mentioned that Country and People as known to the *Danes*, *Norwegians*, *Swedes*, and *Finlanders* alone: For *Lapland* was not known to the reſt of *Europe* till within about 170 Years paſt. It is indeed a miſerable Country, in which intenſe Cold and Barrenneſs have jointly fixed their Abode to the End of Time. Nevertheleſs, as the wretched Inhabitants ſupply *Sweden* and *Denmark* with much *Furs*, *Peltry*, and *Fiſh*, and in Exchange [for they have no Money] take off coarſe Cloth, Tools, Tobacco, *&c.* (not unlike the *North-American Indians* adjoining to the *European* Plantations) their forming a Correſpondence with thoſe adjacent Countries, ſo far adds ſome ſmall Weight to the Scale of the general Commerce of the World. It was little above 200 Years ago, that King *Guſtavus Ericſon* reduced a great Part of that People into ſome ſort of Order, and under a regular Tribute to *Sweden*, *viz.* of ſo many Skins, Furs, or Pound Weight of Fiſh *per* Head or Family.

An Account of *Lapland*.

The Kings of *Sweden* did not, until the latter Part of the XIIIth Century, begin to think of conquering the *Laplanders*; no longer able to endure that a neighbouring People, almoſt in the Heart of the Country, (then poſſeſſing the Country as far South as the *Bothnic* Bay) ſhould not acknowlege Subjection to them. Yet as they imagined a national War againſt ſuch miſerable People would not anſwer the Expence of it, they were at firſt content that private Adventurers ſhould undertake its Conqueſt, and ſhould make the moſt of it for themſelves. King *Guſtavus Adolphus*, and his Daughter Queen *Chriſtina*, erected a few Churches and Schools amongſt the *Laplanders*, and taught them the Uſe of Letters; but their Manner of Life, as well as their way of Correſpondence and Commerce with *Sweden*, even to this Day, has ſtill a near Reſemblance to our *American Indians*. For it ſeems, that no particular Man there (unleſs very lately) has any fixed Property of Land or Farm which he can call his own: But ſuch a Clan or Tribe, has ſuch a Compaſs of Land aſſigned them by the *Swediſh* Governor, bounded by certain Rivers, Lakes, and Mountains; within which Compaſs they may feed their *Rein-Deer*, (which are their greateſt Wealth) and may within that Compaſs fiſh, hunt, *&c.* The *Laplanders*, as well by Tradition as by many Words in their Language, are judged to be ſprung from the *Finlanders*, whence they are ſaid either to have been driven out, or elſe to have exiled themſelves in the XIth Century, becauſe they would not embrace Chriſtianity as the reſt of that Country had done: So that by Degrees they wandered ſo far North as this inhoſpitable Country, where moſt of them remain *Pagans* to this Day. About the Year 1280, *Magnus* II. King of *Sweden*, is ſaid by ſome Authors to have reduced the *Laplanders* under his Obedience, ſtretching Northward from the *Bothnic* Gulph; leaving them however their own Laws, or rather Cuſtoms; they paying a Tribute of Skins of Beaſts, and alſo Fiſh, their only Wealth. It was not till the Reign of King *Charles* the IXth of *Sweden*, that *Lapland* was found to extend to the *North Cape*; that King having, in the Year 1600, ſent two Mathematicians on that Diſcovery. He alſo erected ſome few *Lutheran* Churches there, ſince increaſed to about *fourteen* or more in Number, as alſo Schools to teach their Children to read and write. *Norway-Lapland*, (from which much dried *Stockfiſh* comes, a Commodity very uſeful for long Voyages) to which the *North Cape* belongs, was probably peopled from *Norway*; and probably that Part called *Ruſſia-Lapland*, was planted from thoſe Parts of *Ruſſia* next the *White-Sea*; but at what Period of Time, is not known. Neither of the two laſt-named *Laplands* were known to the Middle and South Parts of *Europe*, till ſince the *Engliſh* diſcovered a Way to *Ruſſia* round the *North Cape*, *Anno* 1553.

At the *North Cape*, on the Iſle of *Warda*, two Leagues from the North-Eaſt Point of *Norway-Lapland*, there is a Caſtle with a ſmall *Daniſh* Garriſon, and a Village of Fiſhermens Cottages, (named *Wardhuys*) who are ſaid to live intirely on *Stockfiſh*, without any Bread or Beer, but what is brought by *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Shipping, being near the Confines of *Ruſſia-Lapland*, in which laſt-named Province there is a Town called *Kola*, which has a good Haven, lying ſomewhat South-Eaſt from the *North Cape*, to which Port the *Hollanders* have ſome Trade for *Salmon*, &c. but in *Swediſh Lapland* there are properly no Towns; tho' ſome Geographers include in the Limits of their *Lapland* the Towns of *Uma*, *Torno*, &c. at the Bottom of the *Bothnic* Gulph; near which there is ſaid to be a Silver Mine, and alſo an Iron one. And this is properly all that needs be ſaid of the miſerable Country of *Lapland* down to modern Times.

Holy-War, ſome of its Effects in this Century.

Under the Year 1097, we have briefly given the Riſe, Motives, *&c.* of the *Holy-War*, in which all *Chriſtendom*, more or leſs, intereſted themſelves. It was a very romantic Scene to ſee Emperors, Kings, Princes, Biſhops, Earls, Barons, Knights, *&c.* in Armour, every one ſtriving to excell in Proweſs, Splendor, and Gallantry; ſhining in fine Equipages, Oriflambs, rich Banners, armorial Cognizances, fine Cloathing of Gold, Silver, Velvet, Purple, coſtly Tents and Pavilions, and many other gay expenſive Things; the like never before, perhaps, ſince the Creation of the World, ſeen together in ſo vaſt a Quantity. Amongſt many other Effects, it produced three new Orders or Societies of religious Knighthood; as, 1ſt, The *Templars*, founded *Anno* 1113, for the guarding of Pilgrims to and from the Holy Temple of *Jeruſalem*. 2dly, The *Hoſpitalers of St. John of Jeruſalem*, founded *Anno* 1114, for taking care of the Hoſpital erected at *Jeruſalem* for ſick Pilgrims, of the Original of which we have ſaid ſomewhat under the Year 1096. 3dly, The Knights Hoſpitalers of St. *Mary* of *Jeruſalem*, commonly called the *Teutonic Order*, or the *Marian* Knights, or the *German Knights of the Croſs*. "In all which three "Orders," (ſays Mr. *Madox*, in his *Baronia Anglica*) "Ceremonies of *Piety* and of *Romance* were "ſtrangely mixed together.—The *Holy-War* made a great Impreſſion upon the Minds of Men; "it moved them with knightly Ardour. Even after it was ended, the Lords and Knights (who "had been in it) ſtill retained in their Breaſts the Love of Glory and Gallantry.—Which Humour produced Tilting, Tourneying, and Juſting to an extravagant Degree."

Conſtantinople has ſtill a great Commerce.

At this Time, (according to Monſieur *Huet*'s *Hiſtoire du Commerce et de la Navigation des Anciens*) *Conſtantinople* ſtill retained a great Share of Commerce. He quotes *Benjamin*, the *Jew* of *Navar*, who lived about this Time, and who tells us, that there was then a great Concourſe of Merchants in it, as well from the North and from *Lombardy* and *Spain*, as from *Aſia* and *Egypt*; who brought thither the Wares of *India*; and in this laſt reſpect no City could then compare with

A. D. 1190 with *Conſtantinople*, excepting *Bagdat*; which lying nearer to *India*, carried on a great Trade in *Indian* Merchandize, brought thence to *Conſtantinople*. And the *Perſians* and *Arabians* having brought *Cloves* into the weſtern Parts, the *Greeks* and *Latins* took great Liking to that Spice, which was brought up the *Perſian* Gulph and the *Euphrates* to *Bagdat* likewiſe, and thence to *Conſtantinople*, with other eaſtern Wares. *Bagdat*'s great Commerce.

This Year was, however, juſtly alarming to *Conſtantinople*, and terrible to the *Croiſade*. For *Syracon* and his Son *Saladin* having overturned the *Califat* of the *Saracens* in *Egypt*, *Anno* 1160, as already related, and erected their Soldanſhip there, the latter, *Anno* 1190, invaded *Judea*, and took *Jeruſalem* from the *Chriſtians* of the Weſt. *Jeruſalem* taken from the *Croiſes* by *Saladin*.

The ſaid *Saladin* was the Founder of a famous ſelect Body of Troops in *Egypt*, formed out of the Children of captive *Chriſtians*, and of *Cyrcaſſian Tartars*; giving them the Name of *Mammeluks*, i. e. *Slaves*, or rather hired Soldiers: Tho' they nevertheleſs enjoyed great Privileges. Yet in leſs than 100 Years after, theſe *Mammeluks* found Means to ſettle one of their own Officers on the Throne of *Egypt*, and thenceforth fixed the future ſtanding Elections of Sultans or *Soldans* to be always out of their own Number, for about three Centuries after. The *Mammeluk* Government was elective; every *Mammeluk* [whoſe Number exceeded 16,000] having a Vote in the Election of their Sultan, of whom (as we ſhall ſee) there was a Succeſſion of ſixteen in Number, down to the Year 1516. The *Mammeluk* Guards eſtabliſhed in *Egypt*; who afterward make the Sultans to be choſen out of their own Body.

The City of *Berne* in *Switzerland*, ſaid to have been now built by *Berthold* Duke of *Zering*, was made a free City by the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*. *Berne* in *Switzerland* made a free Imperial City.

1191 *Papal* Inſolence and *Lay* Abjectneſs were now come to ſo great a Pitch, that Pope *Celeſtine* III. at crowning the Emperor *Henry* IV. *Anno* 1191, after he had juſt put the Crown upon his Head whilſt kneeling, immediately kicked it off with his Foot; which the Cardinals preſent again replaced on that Emperor's Head. This was deſigned to let ſuch abject Princes know (and none but the moſt deſpicably *abject* could have ſtooped to ſo execrable a Submiſſion) that his Holineſs was inveſted with the ſole Prerogative of making and unmaking Emperors, as well as all other leſſer Potentates. A moſt eminent Inſtance of *Papal* Inſolence and of *Lay* ſubmiſſion.

Whilſt King *Richard* I. of *England* was in *Paleſtine*, Earl *John*, his Brother, with the Archbiſhop of *Rouen*, and the Biſhops, Earls, and Barons, with the Citizens of *London*, met in St. *Paul*'s Cathedral, where the City of *London* had a new Charter and *Community* granted to it, *i. e.* (ſays Dr. *Brady*) to be a Corporation. Dr. *Brady* is doubtful [for which, however, there ſeems no good Reaſon] whether this was not the firſt Community granted to *London*, or whether they had one before, and that it was diſſolved by King *Henry* II. for the *Londoners* conſtant Rebellion againſt his Mother *Maud* the Empreſs, and himſelf. Yet he owns they had a Mayor granted to them in the Year preceding this. At this Time the Houſes of that City were generally built of Wood, and thatched: So to prevent Fires, it was now again ordered to be built with Stone and covered with Slates. Yet this ſecond Order was not now punctually obſerved, nor even long after this Time. *London* has a new Charter. Its Houſes of Timber and thatched with Straw.

1192 King *Richard* I. of *England* was, in this Year, in ſo bad a Plight in *Paleſtine*, that he was forced to patch up a diſhonourable Peace with *Saladin*. The *Venetians*, *Genoeſe*, *Piſans*, and *Florentines* being gone away with their Fleets, "wiſely ſhrinking themſelves out of the Collar," (ſays honeſt Mr. *Fuller*, in his *Holy-War*) "when they found their Necks wrung with the hard Employment." The Fleets of the four *Italian* States deſert *Paleſtine* and King *Richard* I. of *England*.

1193 That the City of *Marſeilles* in *Provence*, has long, and for many Centuries prior to this, made a very conſiderable Figure in the commercial World, is undoubtedly true. Monſieur *Ruffi*, in his pompous Folio Hiſtory of that City, printed *Anno* 1642, relates, that at this Time *Marſeilles* was very powerful in Shipping, with which they were aſſiſting to the *Chriſtians* in the *Holy-War*; and were in Return licenced to trade to *Tyre* without paying any Cuſtom, and to have a commercial Conſul there. *Marſeilles* had alſo the like Immunities, and for the ſame Reaſon, in the Ports of *Sicily*. *Marſeilles* of old a City of great Commerce and Shipping.

The Story of *Richard* I. King of *England*, being treacherouſly and unjuſtly detained Priſoner by the Duke of *Auſtria*, *Anno* 1193, on his Return from the *Holy-Land*, and by him delivered up to the Emperor *Henry* VI. is ſo univerſally known, that it is needleſs to give any Account of it, farther than to remark on what we find in the firſt Volume of *Rymer's Fœdera*, (p. 80.) *viz.* a Letter from that King, dated at *Haguenau* in *Germany*, where the *Imperial* Diet was then aſſembled, to his Mother Queen *Elinor*, and to the Judges of *England*, earneſtly preſſing them, "to "raiſe the Money for his Ranſom to the ſaid ſordid Emperor, being 70,000 Marks of Silver;" and urging, "that for this End, all the Money of the Churches may be borrowed, as alſo of the "*Barons*;" [here is not the leaſt Mention of the Money of Merchants or Citizens; which ſhews the poor State of *England* at this Time, in point of *Commerce* or *Wealth*,] "aſſuring them of his "grateful Remembrance thereof whenever it ſhould be in his Power." Yet (p. 84.) in the Form of the Agreement with that Emperor in the ſame Year, "the Ranſom is ſaid to be 100,000 "Marks of *Cologne* weight, to be paid at *London*, when the King was to be releaſed; which, "however, was not to be till he ſhall have given Hoſtages to pay 50,000 *Marks more*, viz. 30,000 "to the ſaid Emperor, and 20,000 to his Betrayer, *Leopold* Duke of *Auſtria*: Of which 50,000 "Marks, however, the Emperor promiſes to releaſe *Richard*, provided he performs a Promiſe "made in relation to *Henry* Duke of *Saxony*." In the ſaid Volume are alſo ſundry Letters from the Pope to the Duke of *Auſtria*, in vain, and perhaps inſincerely, exhorting him to reſtore the Money thus extorted from *Richard*. Some other Authors make this Ranſom to be 140,000, others 170,000 Marks; others 100,500 Pound Weight of Silver, and others only 100,000 Marks, as before. But this Record in the *Fœdera* is ſo abſolutely authentic, that whatever Account differs from it, ceaſes to be ſo at all. And this Difference, I conceive, depends on the then different Weight of a *Mark* in *Germany* and in *England*; for *Marks* were not then real Coins, but a certain Denomination of Weight or Quantity of Silver, as at this Day in *England*, and moſt other Nations. *Arnoldus* Abbot of *Lubeck*, the Continuator of *Helmoldus*, (Lib. iii.) ſays, that when in *January* 1194 King *Richard* was diſcharged from his Impriſonment, his Ranſom was with Difficulty raiſed throughout *England*: Inſomuch that even the Gold and Silver Cups, &c. made uſe of in the Holy Euchariſt, were melted down for that Purpoſe; and that over and above, a Tax was laid on all Perſons, both eccleſiaſtical and ſecular, of the *fourth* Part of their Income for one Year, and King *Richard*'s *Ranſom* enquired into.

and 20*s.* on every Knight's Fee; alſo one Year's *Wool* borrowed of the *Ciſtertians*, and the Money raiſed and given by the Clergy of his Dominions in *France*. *Madox*'s *Hiſtory of the Exchequer*, (Chap. xv.) gives all the particular Methods of raiſing it by *Scutage*, *Hydage*, *Carucage*, *Gifts*, &c. King *William* of *Scotland* generouſly gave 2000 Marks towards this Ranſom, and the City of *London* gave 1000 Marks; which Ranſom, according to *Rapin* and others, was really 150,000 Marks, *i. e.* 300,000*l.* of our Money; which, as he juſtly obſerves, was no inconſiderable Sum (*Fuller* calls it a vaſt Sum) in thoſe Days. The avaricious Emperor had 100,000 Marks, and the Duke of *Auſtria* 50,000 of it. The great Difficulty of raiſing it at this Time, was much heightened by *Richard*'s having ſo much drained *England* of all the Money or Coins for his *Holy War* Expedition, as did alſo his numerous Followers therein. *Fuller*, in his *Holy War*, ſpeaking of their being forced to ſell all their *Church* Plate for King *Richard*'s ſaid Ranſom, adds, "That "*for ſome hundreds of Years after, they were forced to uſe Chalices of Latten* (or *Braſs*) *in their* "*Churches in* England." So little was there of Riches in thoſe Times, compared to our Days. Yet it is extremely difficult to reconcile all this with what *Walter of Coventry* and *Roger Hoveden* ſay, That *Hubert*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, made it appear, that in the two following Years this King raiſed 753,332*l. i. e.* 376,666*l.* each Year, [or 1,129,998*l.* of our Money] tho' it is allowed to have been a Sum very grievous. This therefore improbable Account ſeems to merit little Credit. A. D. 1193

The Town of *Lancaſter* made a free Burgh, and alſo *Preſton*.

John Earl of *Morton* and *Lancaſter*, (afterwards King *John*) now granted to his Burgeſſes of *Lancaſter*, all the Privileges which he had granted to his Burgeſſes of *Briſtol* in the Year 1165; *i. e.* to be a free Burgh, and free Burgeſſes, *&c.* as has been related under that Year. *Preſton* in *Lancaſhire*, (ſays Dr. *Brady*, in his Treatiſe of *Burghs*) had before this been made a Burgh by King *Henry* II. and had new Privileges granted to it by King *John*.

The Kings of *Scotland*'s Reception and Entertainment when they did Homage for their Lands held in *England*.

Upon King *Richard* I's return from his Captivity, he held a Parliament at *Nottingham*; whither *William the Lyon*, King of *Scotland*, came, (ſays Dr. *Drake*, in his *Hiſtoria Anglo-Scotica*, *London* 1703, 8vo. p. 23.) "and demanded the Counties of *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, *Weſt-* "*moreland*, and *Lancaſter*, as his Predeceſſors had enjoyed the ſame. *Richard* put him off, for "the preſent, with fair Words. Yet, by Advice of his Council, he granted *William*, by Char- "ter, the following Honours and Benefits for him and his Succeſſors, *viz.* That whenever a "King of *Scotland* was to be ſummoned to the Court of *England*, to do Homage for the Lands "he held in *England*, he ſhould be, at the River *Tweed*, received by the Biſhop of *Durham* and "the Sheriff of *Northumberland*, and they ſhould conduct him to the River *Tees*, where the "Archbiſhop and Sheriff of *York* ſhould receive him; and ſo in like ſort the Biſhops and Sheriffs "of the other Shires, till he arrived at Court. On his Journey he had 100 Shillings [15*l.* of "our Money] *per* Day allowed him for Charges: At Court 30 Shillings *per* Day; 12 *Waſtels* "and 12 *Simnels* of the King's," [two Sorts of fine *Bread* in uſe then] "4 Quarts of the King's "beſt Wine, and 6 Quarts of ordinary Wine; 2 Pound Weight of *Pepper*, and 4 Pound "Weight of *Cinamon*; four Wax Lights; 40 great long Perches of the King's beſt Candles, and "24 of other ordinary ones. And on his Return he was to be conducted as before, and "with the ſame Allowances." 1194

Whilſt the *Scotiſh* Kings enjoyed their Lands in *England*, they found it their Intereſt, once generally in every King's Reign, to perform the ſaid Homage; but when they were deprived of their ſaid Lands, they paid no more Homage.

Oleron's maritime Laws firſt promulgated; with Reflections.

It was on King *Richard* the I's return from his Captivity in *Germany*, that the famous *Marine* Laws of *Oleron*, [an Iſland on the Coaſt of *Aquitayne*, then poſſeſſed by our Kings, and then likewiſe eminent for Shipping and maritime Affairs] were firſt promulgated by him. We do, indeed, find in the firſt Volume of the ſecond Edition of *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, (p. 36.) a Charter [*Litera*] or Declaration of the xxth Year of his Father, King *Henry* II. *Anno* 1174, whereby that King directs, 1ſt, "That if any Ship be wrecked on the Coaſts either of *England*, *Poictou*, *Gaſcony*, "or the Iſle of *Oleron*, wherein any Man ſhall be found and ſet on Shore alive; ſuch Ship, "with its Lading, ſhall remain to its proper Owners, without being deemed a *Wreck*.—2dly, "And if even only any living Beaſt be found in the Ship, the King's Officers ſhall deliver "over the Ship and Cargo to four reſponſible Perſons, in truſt for the Proprietors, who may "claim the ſame within three Months. But, 3dly, If neither human Creature nor Beaſt be "found alive therein, then it is the King's Wreck, and belongs to him alone." And this ſeems to have paved the Way for the famous Sea-Laws of *Oleron*, promulgated as above, containing 47 Heads or Chapters, as printed in Dr. *Godolphin*'s *View of the Admiralty Juriſdiction*, (in 8vo. *London* 1685.) and by ſundry other Authors on maritime Affairs, to which we, for brevity's Sake, muſt refer. Several of thoſe Heads are now of no Uſe nor Authority, the ſubject Matter of them being obſolete; but the reſt of them are very good and equitable Rules for Owners of Ships, Merchants, Maſters and Mariners, in all maritime Affairs, and have for that Reaſon due Credit and Authority in all Courts where Admiralty Affairs are cognizable. For the *maritime* Laws of *Rhodes*, which, during the *Roman* Empire, were of the greateſt Authority, being by this Time become obſolete, by reaſon of the different Uſages of Merchants, Mariners, *&c.* from what they were in ancient Times, when Commerce was almoſt intirely confined to the *Mediterranean* Sea, it was now therefore become neceſſary to eſtabliſh new Rules or Laws ſuited to the preſent Times, when Commerce and Navigation began to be diffuſed into the Weſt and North Parts of *Europe*. *Cambden*, however, thinks they were not univerſally promulgated till conſiderably later, *viz.* in or about the Year 1266, ſo as to be univerſally received by all Nations without the *Mediterranean* and *Baltic* Seas.

Wiſbuy's maritime Laws.

It was ſomewhat later that the Merchants of *Wiſbuy* framed their ſo much celebrated *Sea-Laws*, which ſoon grew famous in the next Century. They became the ſtrict Rule for deciding all maritime Controverſies not only by the Hanſeatic Cities, but by all Nations bordering on both Sides of the *Baltic* Sea; and they continue to be the general *maritime* Laws of thoſe Nations to this Day. Doubtleſs the *Sea Laws* of the Iſle of *Rhodes* (as *Moriſotus*, in his *Orbis Maritimus*, Lib. i. Cap. 30. well obſerves) were both the firſt in Eſteem, and the earlieſt known among the Ancients. But what thoſe Laws were is not now known, excepting only certain Fragments handed down to us, together with the Titles of the Chapters, and certain Edicts of the Emperors *Tiberius*,

A. D.

Tiberius, *Adrian*, *Antoninus*, *Pertinax*, and *Septimius-Severus*, ſcattered up and down the Civil Law Books.

1194 In this ſame Year, the Emperor *Henry* VI. of the Houſe of *Swabia*, got Poſſeſſion of *Naples* and *Sicily*, having driven out the *Normans* of *France*, who had been ſettled there near 200 Years in great Proſperity and Credit.

The *French Normans* driven out of *Naples* and *Sicily* by the Emperor *Henry* VI.

Portſmouth muſt have been a Town and Port of ſome Account, even in this Century; ſeeing we find a Charter of King *Richard* I. in the fifth Year of his Reign, (in Dr. *Brady*'s Appendix to his *Treatiſe* on *Burghs*) wherein, after declaring, "That he retains in his own Hands his Town "of *Porteſmue*, with all that belongs to it; he eſtabliſhes therein an annual Fair for fifteen Days, "to which all the People of *England*, *Normandy*, *Poictou*, *Wales*, *Scotland*, and all other either his "own or foreign People, may freely reſort and enjoy all the Privileges they do at the Fairs of "*Winchester*, *Hoiland*, or elſewhere in his Dominions.—His ſaid *Burgeſſes* of *Porteſmue* ſhall alſo "have a weekly Market, with all the Immunities, &c. which his Citizens of *Winchester* and *Ox-*"*ford*, or elſewhere enjoy.—Alſo a Freedom from all Tolls, Pontage, Paſſage, Stallage, &c. and "Freedom from Suit and Service at Hundred and County Courts, &c." This ſeems to be the firſt Charter granted to *Portſmouth*; wherein it is to be obſerved there is no mention of a *Merchant-Guild*: And by the King's ſaying he retained the Town in his own Hands, it is probable there was no fixed Fee-farm Rent paid as yet by that Town; and that the King's Officers (as in many other Towns) made the moſt of the Rents of Houſes, and of other Duties to the Crown; neither does it appear to have been at this Time a Corporation.

Portſmouth Charter of Privileges.

1196 According to *Meurſius*'s *Hiſtoria Danica*, (*Amſterdam* 1638, p. 8. of Lib. i.) and other *Daniſh* Hiſtorians, *Canutus* VI. King of *Denmark*, muſt have been a very potent Prince in the Year 1196, commanding and poſſeſſing almoſt all the South Coaſts of the *Baltic*, along the *German*, *Pruſſian*, and *Livonian* Shores.

Denmark's great Power at this Time, both by Sea and Land.

It ſeems, the *Pomeranians* having in this Year revolted, he ſent againſt them a Navy of 670 Ships, carrying about 82,000 Men; and having taken the Cities of *Wolgaſt* and *Stetin*, he repaired their Fortifications, and placed ſtrong Garriſons in them.

1197 So powerful was the ſaid *Canute* VI. King of *Denmark* in Shipping, that *Speed*, in his Hiſtory of *Great Britain*, (p. 480.) ſays, that King *Philip Auguſtus* of *France*, *Anno* 1197, married that King's Siſter, purpoſely to obtain the Uſe of the *Daniſh* Fleet againſt *England*.

Corn was in this ſame Year ſo ſcarce in *England*, (ſays Biſhop *Fleetwood*, in his *Chronicon Pre-cioſum*) that a Quarter of Wheat was ſold for 18*s.* 8*d.* [*i. e.* of our Money 2*l.* 16*s.*] partly proceeding from unkindly Seaſons, but probably much more from improvident and ignorant Management of the Farmers, and the Knavery of Corn-jobbers.

The exorbitant Price of Corn.

We find in *Selden*'s *England*'s *Epinomis*, amongſt the *Capitula Placitorum Coronæ* of King *Richard* I. a plain Proof that *Broad-Cloth* was then made in *England*, viz. Cap. xxvii. "*Lanei panni*, *ubicunque* "*fiunt*, *fiant de eadem latitudine*; *ſcil. de duabus ulnis infraliſuras*, *et ejuſdem bonitatis in media et in* "*lateribus*." i. e. "*Woollen Cloth*, wherever it be made, ſhall be all of one Breadth, *viz.* of "*two Ells within the Liſts*, and of the ſame Goodneſs in the Middle as on the Edges." For it will hardly be ſuppoſed that King *Richard* would, or could, preſcribe Rules of this kind to all foreign Nations in their making of Cloth. Therein alſo we find Directions touching the Sale of red and of black Cloths.

Woollen *Broad-Cloths* made in *England* at this Time.

1198 In *Madox*'s Hiſtory of the *Exchequer*, (Cap. xxiii. p. 643.) "*Hugh de Boſco*, Sheriff of *Hante-*"*ſhire*, ſtocked the King's Lands of *Mienes* with 12 Oxen, price of each *Ox* 3*s.* and with 100 "Sheep, at 4*d.* each Sheep. 9 *Richard* I." Now Silver Coins being thrice the Weight of ours, the Oxen were 9*s.* each, and the Sheep 1*s.* of our Money. Above twenty Times as cheap as in our Days, according to their Money.

Prices of Oxen and Sheep, and the Rates of Living at this Time.

1199 Notwithſtanding all the Faults (too juſtly it is to be feared) charged on King *John*, he certainly had ſome right Notions for the Advancement of the Proſperity of his Towns and People in ſundry Reſpects. We find him, in this very firſt Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1199, beginning the good Purpoſe, as a King, which he had before put in practice in his Brother's Reign, and which he farther increaſed in the Courſe of his own Reign, and notwithſtanding his own many Misfortunes: This was the erecting of his Demeſne-Towns into *free Burghs*, which thereby paved the Way for the gradual Introduction of Commerce into his Kingdom. For, whereas till now, the King's Collectors laid on and levied on Towns, ſundry Tolls, Taxes, Cuſtoms, &c. of various Kinds and Names;

King *John* the firſt who made his Towns and Cities *free* Corporations, and in what that Freedom conſiſted.

I. Inſtead thereof, thoſe Burghs, now made free, were to pay one annual Sum only for each reſpective Town or Burgh, which was called the *Fee-farm* Rent of ſuch reſpective Burgh. That *Fee-farm* Rent doubtleſs bore then ſome near Proportion to the total Amount of thoſe Duties which till now were wont to be levied, tho' always ſomewhat leſs than that Total; according to Mr. *Madox*'s *Firma Burgi*, Dr. *Brady*'s *Treatiſe of Burghs*, &c. Whereby this King had now the Advantage of reducing his Revenue ariſing from his Towns to an abſolute Certainty; as the ſaid annual *Fee-farm* Rent was the Debt of, and raiſed by the Community or Corporation, by way of Aſſeſſment on all.

II. Such Town had now alſo a *Gilda-Mercatoria* (or *Merchant-Guild*) beſtowed on it; *i. e.* a mercantile Fraternity or Society.

III. Whereas, before this Time, the Crown always appointed a chief Officer who ruled them, (ſometimes arbitrarily enough) and raiſed the ſaid ſeveral Taxes; King *John* now gave the Townſmen the Privilege of annually electing the chief Officer or Ruler of their Town out of their own Body. From which Privilege aroſe the preſent annual Magiſtracy of Corporations. "King *John*, ſays *Speed*, (p. 506.) was either the firſt or the chiefeſt who appointed thoſe *noble* "Forms of civil Government in *London*, and moſt Cities and corporate Towns of *England*; en-"dowing them alſo with their greateſt Franchiſes." So likewiſe ſay *Cambden*, *Rapin*, &c.

The Original of the annually elective Magiſtrates of Corporations in *England*.

IV. When this Freedom was granted by the Royal Charter, the Townſmen were freed from Tolls in Harbours, and Pontage, or a Toll for paſſing over Bridges, &c.

V. Till now, they could not marry their own Children to whom and where they pleaſed, without the King's Licence, (ſays *Brady*) nor could Widows marry themſelves: Neither could the Townſmen either give or ſell the Lands they had purchaſed without ſuch Licence, until this new

Freedom. Which laſt Article reſembles [or is perhaps the very ſame as] the *Burgenſes Dominici*, *i. e.* Domeſne-Burgeſſes, under our *Saxon* Anceſtors before the *Norman* Conqueſt; who in every City and Town (*London* perhaps not then excepted) had either the King, or ſome great Lord, for their Patrons or Protectors. A. D. 1199

The Privileges now granted to free *Burghs*.

VI. Laſtly, there were ſome other peculiar Privileges beſtowed on particular favourite Places, (as *London* and the *Cinque-Ports*) which were not communicated to the reſt; becauſe thoſe favourite Places were always obliged to attend our Kings with their Shipping for a limited Time, at their own Charges, as will be more fully ſeen hereafter.

Charter of Freedom to *Dunwich*, a Place of great Trade in thoſe Times.

Dunwich in *Norfolk* was one of the Towns which had this Freedom now conferred on it; and among other Clauſes in their Charter, there is the following one, *viz.* *Conceſſimus etiam eis* Hanſam *et Gildam Mercatoriam*; i. e. We grant them a *Hanſe* [*i. e.* to be a *Society or Corporation*] *and a Merchant-Guild*. And here we cannot help remarking, that even the learned *Lambecius* (already quoted under the Year 1169) not being acquainted [as is no Wonder] with *our* ancient Records, is a little miſtaken in ſaying, *That the firſt Time we meet with the Word* Hanſe *for a Society*, is in the Charter granted by *our King* Henry III. *to the Merchants of* Hamburgh, *or of the* Steelyard *reſiding* at London, *as will be more fully ſeen in the next Century*.

The *true* Import of the Word *Hanſe*, as implying a Society or Corporation.

Dunwich was probably a very conſiderable Town in thoſe Times, ſince the annual Fee-farm Rent of it was now fixed at 120*l.* a conſiderable Sum then; and alſo one Mark of Silver, and 24,000 Herrings yearly. Moreover, for the free Privileges now beſtowed on them, they made a Preſent to King *John*, in this ſame Year, of 300 Marks of Silver, [*i. e.* 600*l.* of our Money] ten *Falcons*, and five *Girfalcons*. And the *Dunwich* Mens Privileges being, for ſome Reaſon, afterwards ſuſpended, they preſented King *John*, ſix Years after, with 100 Marks more to have them reſtored. They likewiſe gave that King 200 Marks more, and 5000 Eels, for having *Wreck* and *Lagan* added to their Charter. So that *Dunwich* was then doubtleſs a Place of great naval Trade for thoſe Times, its ſaid *Fee-farm Rent* being (according to Dr. *Brady* on Burghs) almoſt double to that of any or moſt other Burghs.

An Inſtance of *Ten per Cent.* now paid in *England* for the Intereſt of Money.

The earlieſt mention we find of a certain yearly Allowance of ten *per Cent.* for the *Uſury* or Intereſt of Money, in the *Engliſh* Hiſtory, is in *Madox*'s *Formulare Anglicanum*, (p. 17.) in this tenth and laſt Year of King *Richard* I. wherein mention is made of a Mortgage of Land for ſecuring 100 Marks to a *Jew*, viz. "*Pro quibus, ego* Ric. *de* Sandford *reddam ei* "[*Seiz.* Benedicta Pernaz] *ſingulis Annis* X. *Marcas de Lucro, quam diu tenuero prenominatas* "C. *Marcas.*" Which uſual Rate of Intereſt in *England*, held till the Reign of King *Henry* VIII. when what had been only by Cuſtom, was then confirmed by Law; tho' that now called Cuſtom, was till then a very uncertain one, the *Jews* of thoſe Times frequently taking a larger Intereſt.

A new Charter to *York* City.

To *York* City King *John* now grants his Charter, confirming all their former Liberties, Laws, and Cuſtoms; their *Merchant Guild*, and their *Hanſes* [*Hanſas ſuas*] in *England* and *Normandy*; and their *Laſtage* along the Coaſt of the Sea, as they enjoyed them in his Father's and Brother's Time. They were alſo to be quit of all Tolls, *&c.* throughout *England*, *Normandy*, *Poictou*, *Anjou*, and *Aquitayne*. All which ſhews that *York* muſt then have been a Place of foreign Trade. For all which, doubtleſs the City of *York*, being before this Time a Corporation, paid conſiderably to the ſaid King, as we ſhall ſee *London* City did in this ſame Year. Mr. *Drake*, in his Hiſtory of *York* City, intimates, that King *John*, by a ſubſequent Charter, fixed its *Fee-farm* Rent at 160*l. per Annum*. It would be both tedious and ſuperfluous to give our Readers a Recital of all the Confirmations of the Privileges granted from Time to Time by our Kings, to this and other Cities and Towns.

London pays a great Sum for their new Charter.

From the City of *London* King *John*, in this ſame Year, got [*extorted*, Hiſtorians call it] no ſmaller a Sum than *three thouſand Marks* (i. e. 6000*l.* of our Money) for the Renewal of their Charter of Liberties. A great Sum, undoubtedly, in thoſe Days; wherefore *London*, even then, muſt have been a wealthy Place. This Charter recites *all* their former ones, *viz.* thoſe from King *Henry* Iſt and IId, and King *Richard* I. but none farther back; which ſhews, (as Dr. *Brady* well obſerves) that *William the Conqueror*'s ſhort Grant of Privileges, under the Year 1086, was rather deemed a brief Declaration of the Rights which the *Londoners* had enjoyed under their *Saxon* Kings before the Conqueſt, than as a new *Charter*. Under theſe four Kings the Charters to *London* have all the Forms of ſuch ſolemn Deeds, and are generally much the ſame in Subſtance; excepting that in King *Henry* IId's Charter that City had a Confirmation of King *Henry* the I's, being a Grant of the Fee-farm of the County of *Middleſex*, for which they paid 300*l.* *per Annum*, (or 900*l.* of our Coin) and from which Grant the *Sheriffs* of the City of *London*, to this Day, are alſo Sheriffs of *Middleſex*. In thoſe Times, and long after, the Sheriffs of Counties were Officers of great Truſt and Importance, being the Receivers of all the Crown Revenue in their reſpective Counties.

How the Sheriffs of *London* came firſt to be alſo Sheriffs of *Middleſex*.

Sheriffs of Counties were Receivers of the Crown Revenue.

The Subſtance of thoſe Charters to *London* (which have been often publiſhed) conſiſted "In "Freedom from Tolls and Duties of various [but now obſolete] Kinds.—That the Citizens ſhould "not be ſued for Debts, *&c.* without their own City.—Licence for them to hunt in *Middleſex*, "*Eſſex*, and *Surry*.—No Stranger ſhall have or take a Lodging or Habitation within the Walls "or Liberties of the City by Force, nor by Order of the King's Marſhal, *&c.*"

Whoever has the Curioſity to peruſe thoſe Charters in the original *Latin*, may conſult Dr. *Brady*'s Appendix to his *Treatiſe of Burghs*, and other Collections of the *London* Charters and Privileges; and will but too plainly ſee how precarious were our Liberties under thoſe firſt *Norman* Kings.

The Cauſes of *Stavern*'s great Declenſion.

Stavern in *Friſeland*, as we have partly noted under the Year 1187, was in old Times a rich, large, and potent City, having a great maritime Commerce. It is ſaid the People of *Stavern* were the firſt of theſe weſtern Parts that ſailed thro' the *Sound* into the *Baltic* Sea; upon which Account the *Daniſh* Kings of thoſe Times beſtowed certain Privileges on them, whereby they became a moſt flouriſhing Emporium. In this proſperous State it continued (ſays *Werdenhagen*) to the Year 1199; from which Time (partly thro' their Luxury and Pride, and partly by the Inundations of the *Zuyder Zee*, which has waſhed away a great Part of it) it has gradually decayed, and is at this Time a mean inconſiderable Town.

A. D. 1199. The City of *Norwich*, in this ſame Year with *London*, *York*, &c. had a new Charter, (*viz.* in this firſt Year of King *John*) containing, "all the Liberties, free Cuſtoms, Uſages, &c. which "the City of *London* now hath, or at any Time had," [and therefore needleſs to be here repeated,] —"the ſaid Citizens of *Norwich* rendering or paying for the ſame *One Hundred and Eight Pounds* "yearly, of white Money, at our Exchequer, by the Hands of the Mayor [*Prepoſitus*] of that "City; which chief Officer they ſhall annually elect from among their own Number, being "ſuch a one as may be proper for *us*," [*i. e.* for collecting the ſaid *Fee-farm Rent* of 108 *l. per Annum*] "and for *them*." This ſufficiently ſhews *Norwich* to have been then a conſiderable Place. *Norwich* City's new Charter, it being a conſiderable Place at this Time.

King *John*, in this ſame firſt Year of his Reign, ordained, that a Ton of *Poictou* Wine ſhould be ſold for no more than 1 *l.* and of *Anjou* Wine, for 1 *l.* 4 *s.*—And no ſort of *French* Wine at above 1 *l.* 5 *s.*—unleſs ſome very good at 1 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d. per* Ton. (*Chronicon Precioſum.*) Rates of Wines.

1200. The *Germans* of *Bremen*, &c. had ſeated themſelves ſo ſtrongly in *Livonia*, that they were able to build a Wall round their newly-erected City of *Riga*, which by its happy Situation for Commerce, ſoon grew very conſiderable in Wealth and Strength; and becoming a powerful Shelter for the Chriſtians againſt the *Pagan* Inhabitants, it was ſoon after made an Archbiſhoprick. Next to *Dantzick* and the *now* imperial City of *Peterſburg*, *Riga* has been long the greateſt Emporium of this Coaſt. The newly-founded Chriſtian City of *Riga* is fortified, and becomes conſiderable.

In this ſame Year King *John* made the Men of *Hartlepoole*, in the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, free Burgeſſes, with the ſame Liberties, *&c.* as his Burgeſſes of *Newcaſtle upon Tine* have; but there is no mention of Tolls, Merchant-Guild, *&c.* "From theſe Inſtances, (ſays Dr. *Brady*) we "may make a more than probable Conjecture, that all *free* Burghs had their Beginning from "*Charter*; which Charter was granted as well for the Advantage of the King, (Earl, or other "great Man, Lord of the *Burgh*) as for the Profit of the Burgeſſes themſelves." *Newcaſtle upon Tine*, and *Hartlepoole*, made free *Burghs*.

Several Authors think, that in or about this Year was diſcovered the Uſe of the *Magnet* or *Load-Stone* for making Iron to point conſtantly to the North Pole, *i. e.* the Uſe of the *Mariners-Compaſs*; and ſome think that it was of *French* Invention, becauſe firſt mentioned by one *Guyot* of *Provence*, a *French* Poet near this Time, who calls it *Marineta*: This is *Gaſſendi*'s Conjecture; and alſo becauſe the North Point is by all Nations marked on their Compaſſes by a *Fleur-de-Lis*, the Arms of *France*. Monſieur *Huet*, Biſhop of *Avranches*, (in his tenth Chapter of *The Commerce of the Ancients*) is likewiſe of this Opinion; and that altho' *Marcopolo* of *Venice* had travelled as far *Eaſt* as *Cathai*, (or *China*) and had there learnt the Knowlege of the Compaſs; yet that *Guyot* mentions the Compaſs to have been in uſe amongſt the *French* Pilots above 40 Years before *Marcopolo*'s Time. Of which Subject more will be ſaid hereafter. The Uſe of the *Mariner's Compaſs* thought by ſome to have been found out now.

About this Time many medicinal Simples, and other Drugs, are ſaid to have been firſt brought into the Weſt Parts of *Europe* from the Eaſt, by means of ſome People who had been in the *Holy-War*. Certain *Medicinal Simples* firſt brought into the *Weſt* by ſome of the Croiſades.

According to *Tallent*'s chronological Tables, *Surnames* firſt began to be in uſe in *Europe* about this Time; tho' poſſibly ſomewhat later than this Period amongſt the common People in *England*. Yet it is certain that the *Normans* at the Conqueſt brought Surnames of their own into *England* with them. Surnames, when firſt come into general uſe in *Europe*.

Sir *James Ware*, in his ixth Chapter of the Antiquities of *Ireland*, takes notice, "That ſome "obſerve, that about the Year 1000, Surnames began to be fixed in *France*, *England*, and *Scot-* "*land*; (as well as in *Ireland*) firſt indeed among the Nobility, and, by Degrees, amongſt the "lower ſort."

We may here in general remark, from the *German*, *Daniſh*, and *Swediſh* Writers, that many, or moſt Part, of the Towns at preſent any way conſiderable at the North End of *Germany* and of *Poland*, as alſo ſome in *Denmark* and *Sweden* on the *Baltic* Shores, were either originally founded, or at leaſt became conſiderable in this XIIth Century, and ſome others not until the XIIIth Century, *viz.* *Copenhagen*, *Stockholm*, *Dantzick*, *Lubeck*, *Riga*, *Roſtock*, *Koningſberg*, *Stetin*, *Wiſmer*, all founded in this Century. Many Cities and Towns founded on the Shores of the *Baltic* Sea, in the XIIth and XIIIth Centuries.

And in the XIIIth Century, in *Holſtein*, *Kiel*, *Itzehoa*, *Tondern*: In *Jutland*, *Flenſburg*, *Haderſleben*, and ſundry others yet later in thoſe Parts.

We ſhall ſhut up this Century with remarking, [from the judicious *Brandt*'s *Hiſtory of the Reformation* in and about the *Low-Countries*, Vol. I.] that in the XIth and XIIth Centuries, and even in ſome later ones, "The Clergy had almoſt exhauſted the Laity *by all Kinds of Devices* to "ſatisfy their own inſatiable Deſires; but chiefly by eſtabliſhing new Orders of Monks.—So that "between the Year 1100 and 1200, there were found, in the *Netherlands* only, 61 Abbeys richly "endowed.—Whole Towns and Villages have ſprung up from ſuch Monaſteries and their Ac- "ceſſions; [as many Names thereof teſtify] and what the Clergy got, not only the common "People, but alſo *the Lords and Princes loſt*. The Clergy and Monks in thoſe Times turned *Merchants* and *Traders*.

"For *the eccleſiaſtical Eſtates paid neither* Scot *nor* Lot. This was very prejudicial to the Pub- "lick.—Many of the Clergy turned Merchants; which was ſo much the more prejudicial to "the common People, inaſmuch as *they*, being *Tax-free*, were able to underſell them. The "Commonalty thereupon complained grievouſly, that the Clergy abuſed to *ſecular Purpoſes* the "Privileges granted them, to enable them the better to mind their *ſpiritual* Affairs, and ſo took "the Bread out of the Mouths of thoſe who helped to feed *them*: Thus were the Monaſteries "turned into Shops and Warehouſes,—and the Manſions of ſecular Prieſts into *Inns* and *Tap-* "*houſes*.—Some Towns oppoſed ſuch Practices by ſharp Edicts, and Duke *Philip* (ſo late as 1445) "found himſelf obliged again to provide againſt the Clergy's inheriting or purchaſing immove- "able Goods; whoſe remarkable Edict runs thus:

"That there being founded in our Dominions of *Holland* and *Zealand*, in the Space of a few "Years, ſo great a Number of Cloiſters of Monks and Nuns as are by much too many for "the Extent of our ſaid Dominions, which are alſo daily increaſing in Number. And whereas "in thoſe Convents of both Sexes, almoſt all Trades and Handicrafts are carried on; and al- "tho' they be ordained and gifted Perſons, *or ſhould be ſuch*, yet have they hitherto concerned "themſelves with the Eſtates and Inheritances of their Anceſtors:—So that unleſs timely Care

"be

" be taken, *they are like to get into their Hands all the Lands and Inheritances*,—whereby We and A. D.
" our Succeſſors ſhall loſe our Services, and our poor Subjects their Trades and Employ-
" ments.—For theſe Reaſons, we have ordained, That henceforth *no Eccleſiaſtic* ſhall take or
" receive any Inheritances of their Anceſtors, Relations, or Friends, *&c.*"———

THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

Succeſſion of PRINCES *in this Century.*

Emperors of the *Weſt.*		Kings of *England.*		Kings of *France.*		Kings of *Denmark.*		Kings of *Caſtile.*	
Otho of *Brunſwick*, and Philip II. to	1207	John, to	1216	Philip II. *Auguſtus*, to	1223	Canute VI. to	1202	Alphonso IX. to	1214
Otto V. to	1211	Henry III. to	1272	Louis VIII. to	1226	Waldemar II. to	1241	Henry I. to	1217
Frederic II. to	1250	Edward I. to	1300	St. Louis IX. to	1270	Eric V. to	1250	Ferdinand III. to	1252
Conrade IV. to	1254	*and beyond.*		Philip III. to	1286	Abel to	1252	Alphonso X. to	1284
William Earl of *Holland*, &c. to	1256			Philip IV. to	1300	Christopher I. to	1259	Sancho IV. to	1295
Interregnum, to	1273	Kings of *Scotland.*		*and beyond.*		Eric VI. to	1287	Ferdinand IV. to	1300
Rodolph I. Count of *Hapſburg*, to	1290	William, ſurnamed the *Lion*, to	1214			Eric VII. to	1300	*and beyond.*	
Adolph Count of *Naſſau*, to	1296	Alexander II. to	1249			*and beyond.*			
Albert I. to	1300	Alexander III. to	1285						
and beyond.		*Interregnum*, to	1291						
		John Baliol, to	1300						
		and beyond.							

Character of the THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

This Century, notwithſtanding its Darkneſs in point of Religion and Learning, abounds with great and very intereſting Events in ſeveral Parts of *Europe*. Altho' (agreeable to our original Purpoſe) the Affairs of the *Greek* Empire come not properly under our direct Cognizance, yet who can avoid remarking its ſad State, in having, in this Century, had two great and ſignal Revolutions in the Space of but 57 Years; the firſt, in being maſtered by the *Latins*, [*Anno* 1204] as the weſtern Chriſtians were then called; and the ſecond, for being regained [*Anno* 1261] by the *Greeks*.

The *Latins*, however, by being ſo well acquainted with *Greece* and *Aſia*, muſt needs have introduced (as we know in part they did) ſundry Sorts of their Manufactures and Productions to be naturalized in the *Weſt*.

Genoa, throughout this Century, ſhone forth in her utmoſt meridian Glory, being the greateſt maritime Power then on Earth, ſo as to have ſtruck Terror into all the neighbouring States. Even *Venice*, great as ſhe was now become, was eclipſed by *Genoa*, which, toward the Concluſion of this Century, had reduced the Republick of *Piſa*, till then alſo powerful at Sea, to the loweſt Ebb of Fortune, never again to riſe to Greatneſs, and ſoon to loſe her very Independency itſelf.

Venice's Virtue ſupported her thro' all Difficulties, and gradually enabled her to maintain and increaſe her Commerce and Manufactures. In the mean Time, a new maritime Power of a ſingular Contexture is growing up, to ſtrike Terror from a far diſtant Part of *Europe*; the mercantile *Hanſeatic* Confederacy, already overawing Monarchy itſelf in *Norway*. In thoſe northern Parts, *Denmark* ſtill appears formidable by their ſudden Conqueſts on the South Shores of the *Baltic*; yet ſhe ſoon loſes all again. By the vaſt Woollen, as well as Linen, Manufactures of the Provinces of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, they acquire immenſe Wealth; their Ports are crowded with mercantile Shipping, both of their own and moſt other Nations. By the long Interregnum of the *German* Empire, ſeveral *Italian* Cities and States find the means of ſtrengthening their Liberty and Independency, and are conſequently the more enabled to purſue their Commerce. Early in this Century the Emperors begin to infranchiſe ſeveral *German* Cities; whereupon thoſe Cities found it neceſſary to enter into a Confederacy for their own mutual Defence againſt the tyrannical Lords of Caſtles, *&c.* whilſt the Monarchs of *France* ſtill content themſelves with the inland Provinces of that large and fine Country, without Commerce, Manufactures, Sea-Ports, or Shipping.

In *England*, the Foundations of Liberty are deeper laid in the ever-famous *Magna Charta*. And altho' the *German* Merchants of the *Steelyard* ſtill engroſſed her Commerce, and had freſh Liberties and Immunities beſtowed on them by our Kings; yet commercial Correſpondences and Treaties began in this Century to be more frequent, and, about the Middle of it, a Society of our *own* Nation firſt commences a Correſpondence with the *Netherlands*, as *real Engliſh* Merchants.

By two ſeveral Statutes, foreign Merchants reſorting to *England*, are more aſſured of Freedom and Safety than formerly. The Citizens and Burgeſſes of *England* are now firſt made a Part of the Legiſlature. A ſure Preſage of the future Increaſe of national Commerce and Wealth. *England* is farther ſecured and ſtrengthened by the Annexation of *Wales*: And much happier had it been for both the *Britannic* Kingdoms, had ſhe been *now* likewiſe equally ſucceſsful in the uniting of *Scotland* to her.

New Funds or Materials for Commerce are gradually ſpringing up in different Parts of *Europe*, new maritime Cities founded, and Money grows gradually more plenty; yet notwithſtanding the Finery and Gaiety amongſt the Baronage, introduced by the *Holy-War*, which ended almoſt with the Cloſe of this Century, the Wounds of *Europe*, by the vaſt Loſs of both Men and Wealth in that *romantic War*, were now and long after ſorely felt.

Genoa's and *Piſa*'s fierce Contention for Sea Sovereignty, till *Piſa* is quite vanquiſhed.

To the Beginning of this Century, the Republic of *Piſa* was very potent on the Sea, ſo as even to pretend to the ſole Sovereignty of her neighbouring Seas; and inſiſted that her Siſter *Genoa* ſhould abſtain from Commerce at Sea, or at leaſt ſhould navigate thoſe Seas unarmed: threatning them even with the Loſs of Hands and Ears for Non-compliance. But lofty *Genoa* 120
ſoon

A. D. 1201. soon exerted herself so much with a powerful Navy, as in the End proved too hard for the *Pisans*, with whom they scarcely ever after had a firm Peace, until, in the End, they had utterly ruined their boasted naval Power.

The early fixed Value of a *Mark English*, which never was a real Coin. *Dowery* of the Queen Dowager of *England*.

We have now the most undoubted Authority of ascertaining the fixed Value of a *Mark English* at the same Rate as at present, *viz.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* It is in the first Volume of *Rymer's Fœdera*, (p. 124.) where King *John* grants a Dowery of 1000 Marks yearly, *i. e.* 2000 *l.* of our Money, to the Queen Dowager *Berengaria*, King *Richard* the I's Widow. This was the more necessary to be here noted, because some Authors have been in doubt concerning the ancient true Value of a *Mark*, which never was an *English* Coin, but was merely a Denomination, or a determined Quantity of Silver Bullion by Weight, as it is at this Day in most foreign Countries.

Cologne joins in the League of the *Hanse-Towns*.

In this Year, (says *Werdenhagen*, on the Authority of *Bertius*, a *German* Historian) the City of *Cologne* entered into the League of the *Hanse-Towns*.

The Kings of *France* were at this Time without Ships or Sea-ports.

Favine, in his *Theatre of Honour*, &c. observes, under this Year, that when the Barons of *France*, in King *Philip Augustus*'s Reign, went for the Conquest of *Constantinople* from the *Greek* Emperors, they were forced to ship themselves thither at *Venice*. "It was not (says this Author) then "known or understood in *France* what Benefit redounded to a Nation from maritime Ports and "*naval* Commerce; for our Monarchs contenting themselves with their own Demesnes, and "having *no* foreign Enemies to quarrel with, they had nothing to do upon the Seas." A very lame Excuse, truly, for their Supineness. But this was not the true Reason, which was, That all the Sea-ports of the Ocean, from *Flanders* to *Gascony*, were in the Power of the great Vassals, *viz.* the Count of *Flanders*, the Count of *Vermandois*, [for *Picardy*] and the Kings of *England*, as Dukes of *Normandy*, the Dukes of *Bretagne* for that Province, the Kings of *England* again for *Poictou* and *Guienne*, and the Counts of *Thoulouse* and *Provence*, held all the Ports in the *Mediterranean*. So that the *French* Kings, in these Times, were properly possessed of nothing but an inland Country.

Antwerp walled round.

According to *Louis Guicciardin*'s *Description of the* Low Countries, (printed at *Antwerp*, *Anno* 1582, in Folio) the City of *Antwerp* was now first walled round; from which Time, he thinks, that both Gold and Silver were coined in that City.

Bridgwater made a *free Burgh*.

At this Time King *John* grants "to his beloved and faithful *William Briwer*, and his Heirs, "that *Bridgewater* [*Burge Walteri*] shall be a *free Town*, and have a free Market, and an annual "Fair to hold eight Days, with Tolls, &c. And that his [*Briwer*'s] Burgesses should be free "Burgesses, and quit of Tolls, &c. enjoying all the Liberties and free Usages of any Town "belonging to the King, *London* excepted."

Helston made a free *King's Burgh*.

The same Year King *John* erected *Helston* in *Cornwall* (which was a Royal Demesne) into a free *Burgh*, with a Merchant Guild, and freedom from Tolls, with all the other Privileges which his Burgesses of the Castle of *Launceston* enjoyed in the Time of his Father King *Henry* II. "Yet "so, as none should enjoy those Benefits but Burgesses resident in *Helston*." This last Clause seems peculiar to this Town.

The Occasion of the founding of many *Dutch* Cities.

Ever since the Overthrow of the western *Roman* Empire, the Government of most Countries in *Europe* had consisted of the *Prince* and the *Baronage*, or Landed Gentry, before Cities and Towns grew up to any considerable Greatness, by means of Commerce and Manufactures. Yet the Power of those Barons now began to be looked on with a very jealous Eye by their Princes, both in *England* and in foreign Parts. Pensionary *De Witt*, in his *Interest of Holland*, observes, that the ancient Earls of *Holland* were so jealous of the growing Power of those Landed Gentry, that they frequently demolished many of their Castles.—And that the said Earls, by way of Curb on those Gentry, did, at various Times, and more especially from the Beginning of this Century, build several Cities in *Holland*, bestowing sundry Immunities on the People who should come and inhabit them. Those Earls, it is true, were averse to the Citizens erecting of Walls and Gates to their Cities, for the same Reason as they disliked the Barons Castles; yet, in process of Time, many of those Cities, by Presents of Money to their Earls, obtained Leave to fortify the same, and thereby became gradually possessed of Power and Riches; whereby they raised great Jealousy in their Earls, who actually destroyed some, and pulled down the Gates of others of them.

Astronomy and *Geography* brought into *Europe* by the *Moors* of *Barbary*.

We have related, in the preceding Century, how *Chemistry* was first brought into *Europe* by the *African Moors*, who, whilst their Countrymen held *Spain*, kept an intimate Correspondence with that Country. The said *Moors* of *Spain* having before learnt the noble and beneficial Sciences of *Astronomy* and *Geography* from those of *Barbary*, began now to cultivate them considerably; whereby they gradually were communicated to other Parts of *Europe*, where, through the Irruptions of the Barbarians, those Arts had been utterly lost.

When the *Saracens* first ravished *Egypt* from the *Greek* Empire in the VIIth Century, they had even then amongst them some Favourers of the liberal Arts, and particularly of *Astronomy*; whereby they got translated out of *Greek* into *Arabick*, many Authors on those Subjects. From *Egypt* those Arts were transplanted along the northern *African* Shores, and thence into *Spain*.—Yet it was not till the Year of our Lord 1230, that the Emperor *Frederic* II. got the Works of *Ptolemy*, the Geographer of *Alexandria*, to be translated from *Greek* into *Latin*. And soon after this, other Princes and great Men became Encouragers of *Astronomy* and *Geography*.

Heydon in *Yorkshire*'s Charter, confirming a former one.

In this same Year *Hedon*, or *Heydon*, (at present a Parliament Town) in *Yorkshire*, was made a free *Burgh* by King *John*, [*secundo Regni*] by granting to *Baldwin* Earl of *Albemarle*, and his Countess and to their Heirs, the free Burgage of that Town in Fee and Inheritance. So as their Burgesses of *Hedon* might hold freely, &c. as his [the King's] Burgesses of *York* and *Lincoln*; with such Customs and Liberties as his Father, King *Henry* II. granted it to *William* Earl of *Albemarle* by his Charter: So that this is but a Confirmation of the former Charter.

1202 Price of *Wheat*.

By Bishop *Fleetwood*'s *Chronicon Preciosum*, it appears, that *Wheat* was so dear by continual Rains in the Year 1202, as to be sold for above 12 *s.* the Quarter, (or 1 *l.* 16 *s.* our Money) and by *Frosts* also as high in the Year 1205. This Dearth gives us no Rule to form the Proportion of the Rate of *Living* then, to that of our own Times. But if (as under the Year 1216) the mean Price of Wheat was 3 *s.* 9 *d.* [*i. e.* 11 *s.* 3 *d.* of our Money] *per* Quarter, or that it was rather 3 *s.* *per* Quarter, [*i. e.* 9 *s.* of our Money] then the Rate of Living must have been

Rate of Living at this Time compared with our Days, probably about 5 to 1.

5 to 1 compared to our Days; tho' this is not exactly certain, unleſs the Rates of all other Neceſſaries could alſo be aſcertained, altho' *Wheat*, of any one Species of Neceſſaries, be the beſt Guide in this Caſe. A. D.

The Antiquity of the City of *Cologne*'s Commerce with *England*.

In the firſt Volume of *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, p. 133, we have an authentic Teſtimony of the Antiquity of the Commerce which the City of *Cologne* carried on with *England*, even before the general *Hanſeatic* Confederacy had any Dealings with us. We find King *John* now writing to the Magiſtrates of *Cologne* a very reſpectful Letter of Thanks, "for the Honours, Benefits, and Aſ- "ſiſtance which they had beſtowed on his Nephew *Otho*, King of the *Romans*," [afterwards the Emperor *Otho* IV.] "hoping for their farther Aid to enable the ſaid *Otho* to arrive at the higheſt "Pitch of Honour." *(i. e.* the *Imperial Dignity.)* And, in return for what they had done, King *John* declares, "he takes all the Citizens of *Cologne*, with their Goods and Poſſeſſions" [meaning in *England*] "under his Protection; granting them free *Ingreſs* and *Egreſs* through all his "Dominions with their Merchandize; *paying the due and ancient Cuſtoms* (ſays he) *agreed on and* "*conſented to by your Anceſtors and yourſelves.*" 1203

War renewed between *Genoa* and *Piſa*.

In the ſame Year, War being renewed between *Genoa* and *Piſa* upon old Quarrels, the *Piſans* ſurprized *Syracuſe* in *Sicily*, which the Emperor *Frederic Barbaroſſa* had given to the *Genoeſe* for their Services to him againſt *Tancred*: Which City the *Genoeſe* retook in this ſame Year by a formal Siege.

The Conqueſt of the *Greek* Empire by the *Latins*, brought a vaſt Addition of Territory and Riches to *Venice*.

The Conqueſt of *Conſtantinople*, and the reſt of the *Greek* Empire, at this Time, by the *Latins*, or *Croiſes*, proved a great Harveſt and Increaſe to the *Venetian* State, every one plucking a Feather out of that declining imperial Eagle's Wings. It ſeems *Baldwin*, Earl of *Flanders*, coming with his Attendants to *Venice*, *Anno* 1202, was there very magnificently received. That politic Republic, well knowing how to make the moſt of thoſe Expeditions, on this Occaſion they joined him with 300 Ships and 60 Gallies for the *Holy-Land*, beſide their advancing to him ſome Money. He, in return, makes his Army, in their Voyage, aſſiſt the *Venetians* in the reducing of *Iſtria* and *Zara* to their Obedience, which had been conquered by the King of *Hungary*. *Baldwin* afterward thought it more eaſy to conquer a feeble *Chriſtian* Empire, than to drive the *Saracens* from the *Holy-Land*. The combined Fleet had wintered in *Dalmatia*, where they were perſuaded by *Alexis*, the Son of *Iſaac* the dethroned Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, to unite their Forces for the Reſtoration of his Father; which they accordingly performed *Anno* 1203, when the vaſt Sums promiſed to the *Croſſed* Princes and States were accordingly paid, great Part of which fell to the Share of *Venice*: Amongſt other Things, *Venice* had twelve Breaſt-plates and twelve Crowns or Diadems of *Gold*, adorned with a vaſt Number of precious Stones; all which were lodged in the Treaſury of St. *Mark*. But the Year following, *viz. Anno* 1204, the Emperor *Alexis* was murdered, and Earl *Baldwin* laid hold of that cruel Opportunity to get himſelf crowned Emperor of *Conſtantinople*. The *Venetians* having been mainly inſtrumental in this great Revolution, obtained the Iſle of *Crete*, or *Candia*, and alſo *Negropont*, and many others in the *Egean* and *Ionian* Seas; inſomuch, that *Venice* was ſcarcely able to manage ſo vaſt an Addition of Territory, having alſo in this Partition obtained Part of *Peloponneſus*, (ſince named the *Morea*) with many Cities on the Coaſts of the *Helleſpont* and of *Phrygia*. It ſeems *Candia* was at firſt allotted to *Boniface* Marquis of *Montferrat*; but the *Venetians* knowing its Fertility, as well as its happy Situation for Commerce, (as having the *Archipelago* on its North Side, and *Alexandria* on the South, from whence they fetched the rich Merchandize of *India*) they got the new Emperor *Baldwin* to give *Boniface* the Kingdom of *Theſſaly* in Exchange for it, to whom the *Venetians* gave 80,000 Marks of Silver over and above, beſides other Preſents. It is here almoſt needleſs to remark, that when the *Turks* afterwards got footing in *Greece*, they had hereby but too juſt a Pretence for making War on the *Venetians*, from whom (ſays Cardinal *Contareno*) they took the fair Cities of *Dyrrachium* [now *Durazzo*] in *Albania*, and *Croy* in *Sclavonia*, and every way bore ſo hard on them, that to obtain Peace with them, they were obliged to give them up thirteen fair Cities which they had formerly conquered from the *Greek* Empire. Yet they held the above-named Iſles conſiderably longer. This ill-gotten Empire remained in the Poſſeſſion of the *Latins* 57 Years, *viz.* till 1261, when it was again recovered by the *Greeks*. 1204

The *Danes* are enriched by a vaſt Herring Fiſhery on the Coaſt of *Schonen*; with Remarks.

At this Time (ſays *Arnoldus*, the Continuator of *Helmoldus*'s *Chronicon Slavorum*) the People of *Denmark* abounded with all Riches; *the Wealthy being cloathed not only in various Sorts of Scarlet, but alſo in Purple and fine Linen*; ["nunc" (ſays he) "non ſolum Scarlatico vario Griſio, ſed etiam "Purpura et Byſſo induuntur"] "occaſioned" (ſays he) "by the Fiſhery of Herrings which is "annually practiſed on the Coaſt of *Schonen*; whither Traders of all Nations reſorting, bring "with them Gold, Silver, and other precious Commodities, for purchaſing Herrings of the "*Danes*."

☞ If all Nations came hither for the Purchaſe of *Herrings*, they muſt undoubtedly have had ſome Way of curing them with *Salt*, for their Preſervation homeward; altho' perhaps not quite ſo well as the Method found out by the *Netherlanders* in the next Century.

We hear nothing in our Days of this Fiſhery on the *Schonen* Coaſt, the great Shoal of Herrings having ſince thoſe Days come forth into the *Ocean*, where they have ever ſince delighted to remain. *Schonen* is now a Province of *Sweden*, tho' of old it belonged to *Denmark*.

Lynn in *Norfolk* made a free Burgh.

The ſame Year (*5to Joannis*) the Town of *Lenn*, now named *Lynn*, in *Norfolk*, being then ſubject to, or under, the Lordſhip of the Biſhops of *Norwich*, and of *William* Earl of *Arundel* and his Heirs, King *John* grants to thoſe two Lords, that *Lenn* ſhall for ever after be a free *Burgh*, and enjoy all the Rights belonging thereto: But no Mention is therein made of a *Merchant Guild*, nor of Freedom from Tolls.

The City of *Amſterdam*'s Original.

It is worthy of Obſervation alſo, that at this Time, where the famous City of *Amſterdam* now is ſituated, there was nothing but a ſmall Caſtle, named *Amſtel*, from the River on which it ſtood. It ſeems *Giſbert*, who was then Lord of it, brought a Parcel of Cottagers to build near the ſaid Caſtle, who carried on ſome ſmall Trade with their Neighbours by Means of their Fiſhery. By their Induſtry they grew in Proceſs of Time to be a conſiderable Town, with Bridges and Sewers; and thereupon the Word *Dam* [i. e. *Dyke*] was ſuperadded to its Name, which it holds to this Day, *viz. Amſteldam*, which *we* corruptly call *Amſterdam*.

In

A. D.
1204 In this Year died *Suer*, King of *Norway*, who, being a wise and prudent Prince, gave great Encouragement to Commerce; he bestowed many Privileges on foreign Merchants trading to his Ports, as the most effectual Means for enriching his Country. And this (according to *Werdenhagen*, the *Hanseatic* Historian) was one great Means of facilitating and cementing the League of the *Hanse* Towns; which succeeding Kings of *Norway*, in like Manner, favoured and encouraged. Thus a Country, like *Norway*, naturally poor and barren, may, by a diligent Application to Commerce, make a greater Figure in the World than many naturally richer Countries neglecting that salutary Means for their Prosperity.

Norway is prosperous in Commerce.

1205 The *French* Word *Parliament*, for a Meeting of the great Men of the Kingdom, began first to be known in the Reign of King *John*; "before the sixth Year of whose Reign," (according to Sir *Robert Cotton*) "*viz.* before *Anno* 1205, we search Records in vain for any Council so called: He first used the *Barons* "Counsels and Consent in this 6th Year of his Reign, being the first Summons in the Records, ["*tractaturi de magnis et arduis Negotiis*"] (i. e. *to treat or advise concerning great and arduous Affairs*;) it being concerning a War of Defence against the *French*. And that the Commons were admitted at this Time may be fairly gathered from the Ordinance. But before the Commons of *England* were regularly represented in Parliament, as at present, the Persons who met in this Reign and the next, to grant Taxes and make Laws, were only the *Bishops*, *Abbots*, Barons, and other Tenants of the Crown by Knights-Service: "*Archiepiscopi, Episcopi, Abbates, Priores, Comites, Barones, et omnes alii de Regno nostro* Angliæ *qui de nobis tenent in Capite*;" [says King *Henry* III. so late as the 19th Year of his Reign, in his Summons to Parliament.]

The first Council of *Parliament* held in *England* since the *Roman* Conquest, with Remarks.

Barons of *England* first summoned to Council, or Parliament.

"King *William* the Conqueror, for supplying his Occasions, having shared out the conquered "*Saxons* Lands amongst his Followers," [in the Manner we have already described] "by *Knights-Fees*; and admitted them to *infeof* their Followers with such Parts as they pleased of their own "Proportions; the Money and Provisions were by Hydage assessed on the common People, at "the Consent of their Lords, who held in all their Seigniories such Right of Regality, and "proved afterwards so great a Curb and Restraint of Power on the Kings, that nothing fell more "into the Care of succeeding Kings than to retrench this Aristocracy, that was like, in Time, to "strangle the Monarchy. Yet none actually attempted it openly, (though all the preceding "Kings foresaw it) till King *John*, though rashly. There needed not, before this, any Care to "advise with the *Commons* in public Assemblies; since every Man in *England*, by Tenure, held "himself to his great Lord's Will, in whose Assent his dependent Tenant's Consent was included." (*Cottoni posthuma*, P. 14, 15.)

☞ Although these Remarks of our learned Antiquary may not seem to have any immediate Relation to commercial History, yet as they clearly explain the Nature of our then Constitution, [such as it was] as well as the Rise or Occasion of the Wars between this King and his Successor on one Side, and the Barons of *England* on the other Side, the Issue whereof was properly the Æra of the People's Freedom, *viz.* the signing and confirming of the Great Charter of our Liberties, (called in *Latin*, *Magna Charta*) and as Liberty is, in a Manner, the natural Parent of Commerce, we can scarcely deem this a Digression from our main Subject.

In this same Year 1205, King *John* granted by Charter a *Merchant-Guild* to *Andover* in *Hampshire*, "with like Freedom from Tolls, *&c.* as his Burgesses of *Winchester* enjoy, who are of the "Guild of Merchants." Yet Mr. *Madox* has given this Town a Charter prior to this. *Vide Annum* 1189.

Andover made a free Burgh.

Thus did King *John*, by erecting of so many Corporation-Towns, establish a new, certain, and considerable Revenue to the Crown by the *Feefarm* Rents, which he, by their Charters, obliged them to pay. Those Towns who paid such *Fee-farms* were more peculiarly stiled the *King's Towns*; and they thus enjoying a much greater Share of *Independency* than they had before they were incorporated, were, doubtless, the more encouraged to cultivate their Trades and Business, and to lay a better Foundation for future Commerce.

The multiplying of Corporation-Towns not only enlarged the Crown Revenue, but proved an Encouragement to Industry and Trade.

King *John* of *England* [in *Madox*'s History of the Exchequer, Chap. xxxiii. Fol. 686.] allows to *Stephen de Turneham* one *Mark* [or 13*s.* 4*d.*] *per* Day, for the Custody of his Majesty's Niece. This, probably, was as much Money for her daily Allowance as at least ten Times as much in modern Times.

Daily Allowance for the Maintenance of King *John* of *England*'s Niece.

Mr. *Madox*, in his *History of the Exchequer*, (Chap. xiii. P. 324.) acquaints us, That in the 6th Year of King *John*, (*Anno* 1205) the Town of *Grimsby* in *Lincolnshire* (now commonly termed *Great Grimsby*) was a Place of considerable Trade.

Grimsby, a Town of considerable Trade.

The Town of *Zirickzee*, in the Isle of *Schouwen*, (one of the Isles of the Province of *Zeeland* in the *Netherlands*) was a Port of Commerce so early as this Time, as is testified by the old *Grande Chronique de la Hollande, Zelande*, &c. which says, That the People of this Town began to build large mercantile Shipping, and to trade with them into all Parts, both southward and northward, about the Beginning of this Century; insomuch that they became very famous for their Commerce.

The Town of *Zirickzee*, in *Zeeland*, begins to be considerable in Trade and Shipping.

1206 The naval Wars between *Venice* and *Genoa* were extremely hot about this Time; so that we find, in the Year 1206, the latter conquered the fine Isle of *Candia* from the former, which, however, the *Venetians* soon recovered again. This fierce Contention for the commercial Sovereignty of the *Mediterranean Sea* between those two Republics lasted many Years, and was frequently renewed. They were both indeed, at this Time, and long after, very potent at Sea; and in the *Mediterranean*, more especially, there was none that could pretend successfully to contend with either of them: For though *Pisa* had formerly been the Rival of *Genoa*, and still made a good Figure, yet it was by this Time considerably declined, and was become merely an Auxiliary to *Venice* against *Genoa*. In the Year 1215, *Venice* was greatly incensed against *Genoa*, for fomenting a Rebellion in *Candia*, as well as for their supplanting them in their great commercial Privileges in *Sicily*, now given to *Genoa* by the Emperor, for assisting him to conquer that fair Isle from *Tancred*. On the other Hand, *Genoa* saw their Commerce in the *Levant* declining, by the vast Increase of that of *Venice*. So that this War, which, with many Intervals, lasted near 200 Years, may justly be termed a commercial one.

Venice and *Genoa*, their fierce naval Wars with each other.

London's first free Charter for electing their own Magistrates.

The City of *London* may, in ſome Meaſure, be ſaid to have been firſt made a free City by King *John*, in the 9th Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1208, by his new Charter; whereby they now firſt had Liberty "to chooſe a Mayor out of their own Body annually, (which Office till now was for "Life;) to elect and remove their Sheriffs at Pleaſure, and their Common-Council-Men annually, "as at preſent." This was much for King *John*'s Credit with the *Londoners*; and had his Conduct in other reſpects been anſwerable thereunto, it would have been greatly ſerviceable to him in his Wars with his Barons. A. D. 1208

Yarmouth's beneficial Charter.

In this ſame Year, King *John* grants a Charter to his Burgeſſes, Inhabitants of *Gernemue*, i. e. *Great-Yarmouth* in *Norfolk*, ["He calls them *his Burgeſſes*," (ſays Dr. *Brady*, ſo often quoted) "becauſe that Town was an ancient Demeſne of the Crown, even ſo long as before the Conqueſt, "and paid Tolls, Cuſtoms, Duties, *&c.* till now, to the King"]—"That they ſhould thence-"forth hold their Town in *Fee-farm*, *i. e.* ſhould" [in Lieu of all the various Tolls and Duties in that Charter named, and which he thereby for ever remitted] "pay yearly hereafter a Fee-farm "Rent of 55*l.* by the Hands of their Mayor to be paid." [In like Sort we find, in *Skene*'s Expoſition of the Terms of the *Scotiſh* Law-Book, called *Regiam Majeſtatem*, that the Bailies, or Aldermen of Burghs in *Scotland*, accounted yearly to the King's Exchequer there for their Burgh-*Mailes*, (i. e. *Rents*) as a Part of their Kings annexed Property, which anſwers to the *Engliſh Fee-farm* Rents in Towns, as already noted.] "Hereby alſo they were diſcharged from paying "Tolls at Bridges, on Rivers, and in all the Havens of the Kingdom, *&c.* ſtill with a Salvo to "the Privileges of the City of *London*—They were alſo to have a *Merchant-Guild*—Might hold "their own Lands, Goods, *&c.* recover Debts, *&c.* according to the Law and Cuſtom of the "Burgh of *Oxon*.—The Burgeſſes to chooſe their Mayor [*Præpoſitus*] *out of their own Body*."

The Election of the *German* Emperors fixed, as at preſent.

In this ſame Year, and in the Reign of the Emperor *Otho* IV. the Dyet of the *German* Empire finally fixed and ſettled the future Election of their Emperors in Manner following, *viz.* To be in ſeven Electors, of whom three were to be ſpiritual ones, (being the ſame as at preſent) and four of the preſent temporal ones, *viz.* the Electors of *Palatine*, *Saxony*, *Brandenburgh*, and *Bohemia*. It is almoſt needleſs to add, that in the XVIIth Century, (though on different Occaſions, and at different Times) thoſe of *Bavaria* and *Brunſwic* were added; ſo that the Electors are at preſent nine in Number.

Straelſund founded.

According to *Werdenhagen*, the City of *Straelſund* in *Pomerania* was founded by *Jarimar*, [*Germarus*] Prince of *Rugen*; ſundry Merchants, *&c.* coming thither to inhabit, upon the Ruin of *Julin*, which lay oppoſite to it on the Iſle of *Wollin*. Yet ſo vague and various are the Accounts of thoſe dark Ages, that others write *Straelſund* was founded in 1210, by King *Waldemar* II. of *Denmark*. 1209

Lubeck burnt.

In the ſame Year, (ſays the anonymous Author of *Chronica Slavica*, publiſhed by *Lindenbrogius* of *Hembro*' already quoted) the City of *Lubeck* was intirely conſumed by Fire, excepting only five Houſes; from which Accident the Street in that City, ſtill called *the Street of five Houſes*, took its Name. Our ſaid Author, in this ſame Year, makes *Waldemar*, Duke of *Sleſwiek*, Brother to the King of *Denmark*, take the ſaid City of *Lubeck*, which (according to him) was thenceforward tributary to *Denmark* for almoſt thirty-three Years. But we know not well how to make this Duke *Waldemar* Brother to King *Waldemar* II. who lived at the ſame Time.

Venice draws the Silk Manufactures from *Greece* to their City, and carries it on for ſeveral Centuries to vaſt Emolument.

About this Time, and even whilſt at cruel War with *Genoa*, the State of *Venice* found Means to inveigle the Silk-Weavers of *Greece* (*viz.* thoſe of *Thebes*, *Corinth*, and *Athens*) to *Venice*, as they did likewiſe thoſe of *Palermo* in *Sicily*: By which Means a Beginning was made to that noble and rich Silk Manufacture with which *Venice*, for ſeveral ſucceeding Centuries, ſupplied the greateſt Part of *Europe*, and which they ſtill carry on at *Venice*, though not in ſo extenſive a Degree as formerly.

Ireland's Silver Coins made the ſame as in *England*.

As we have ſufficiently proved in our Introduction, that the Silver Money, or Coins of *England* and *Scotland* were the very ſame in Name and Value, and ſo continued till about the Middle of the XIVth Century, that the *Scottiſh* Coins began to be diminiſhed, ſtill keeping the *Engliſh* Denomination; ſo we find, under this Year 1210, in Sir *James Ware*'s Antiquities and Hiſtory of *Ireland*, (Chap. XXV.) that King *John* cauſed the *Iriſh* Money to be alſo coined the ſame in all reſpects as the *Engliſh*, and Pence and Farthings to be ſtamped round; and that the Uſe of this Money ſhould be common or reciprocal to all, both in *England* and *Ireland*, and the Money of both Kingdoms to be put indifferently into his Treaſury. 1210

In this ſame Year, King *John* ſqueezed ſo great a Sum as 140,000*l.* from the Abbies and Monaſteries; for which Cauſe, the Writers amongſt them make him as black as they can poſſibly draw him.

King *John* treats the *Jews* cruelly; and forces a great Sum from them.

In the ſame Year, King *John*, deſigning to raiſe an Army for the Defence of *Ireland*, made the *Jews* in *England* pay the Expence thereof. That wretched People were now ſeized on all over the Kingdom, and cruelly treated, till they would ranſom themſelves. *Abraham*, a *Jew* of *Briſtol*, refuſing to ranſom himſelf, King *John* ordered he ſhould loſe a Tooth every Day till he ſhould comply, by paying *ten thouſand* Marks; but, after loſing *ſeven* Teeth, he paid that great Ranſom. King *John*, at this Time, raiſed in all from the *Jews* about 60,000 Marks, *i. e.* about 120,000*l.* of our Money.

London Bridge built of Stone, as it appears at this Day.

All our Hiſtorians agree, that there had been a Bridge of Timber croſs the *Thames* from *London* to *Southwark*, even ſo early as the Times preceding the *Norman* Conqueſt. It had been rebuilt of Timber by King *William Rufus*, but was afterwards accidentally conſumed by Fire. *Stone Bridges* were not in Uſe in *England* till after the Conqueſt. *Maud*, the Empreſs, is ſaid to have erected the firſt arched Bridge of Stone over the River *Lea* into *Eſſex*, at the Village near *London*, afterwards named *Bow*, from that Circumſtance of having a *Bow*, or arched Bridge, croſs the ſaid River. In her Son, King *Henry* II's, Reign, *Anno* 1176, it was determined to erect a Stone Bridge croſs the *Thames*, but it was not finiſhed till the Year 1212, as it now appears, excepting the late new Improvements of it. 1212

Imperial Cities, ſeveral erected at this Time.

About this Time, imperial Cities began to be more frequently erected, [according to *Smithius*, in his *Oppidum Batavorum*, *ſeu Noviomagum*. *Amſteledami*, *Anno* 1646, in 4to. P. 62.] particularly by the Emperor *Frederick* II. *Nimeguen* and *Aix-la-Chapelle*, being of that Number. 1212 to 1249

Newcaſtle upon Tyne incorporated.

In the Year 1213, King *John* incorporated the Town of *Newcaſtle upon Tyne*. "He grants to "the honeſt Men of *Newcaſtle*, and their Heirs, his ſaid Town, with all the Appurtenances, to "*Fee-farm* for 100*l.* yearly; ſaving to the King the Rents, Prizes, and Aſſizes in the Port thereof. 1213

"He

A. D. 1213 "He also grants and confirms to them 110 Shillings and 6 Pence Rent in the said Town, which "they have by the said King's Gift of *Escheat*, to be divided amongst such of the Townsmen "who lost their Rents by Occasion of a Ditch, and of the new Work made under the Castle to-"wards the River.—He also grants, that in nothing should they be answerable to the Sheriff, nor "to the Constable, for what belongs to them.—That they shall hold the Town, with all the Li-"berties and free Customs which they enjoyed in the Time of King *Henry* II. *&c.*"

The *Mogullian*, or *Tartar*, Prince *Ghengis-Can*'s Conquests in *Asia*.

About this Time, *i. e.* towards the Beginning of this Century, the famous *Ghenghiscan*, or *Gheugis-Can the Great*, the first Emperor, or Prince of the *Moguls* and *Tartars*, (though not as yet known by the latter Name) over-ran almost all *Asia*, from *Syria* in the West to *China* eastward, and (as it is said) from the northern Shores of *Russia* to the southern *Indian* Ocean. He began his Reign *Anno* 1201, and died *Anno* 1226: Yet *Voltaire*, in his *General History of Europe*, makes him engaged in those Irruptions so late as the Year 1244, when he makes the *Chorasmins* to be driven out of their Country by those *Tartars*, &c. Monf. *Petis de la Croix*, Senior Secretary and Interpreter for the oriental Languages to King *Louis* XIV. of *France*, has written this *Tartar* Prince's History, collected from several oriental Authors and *European* Travellers; which Work was printed in *English*, in an 8vo. Volume, *Anno* 1722. In these Expeditions, *Ghengis-Can* besieged and took the City of *Canbalik*, (now *Peking*) *Anno* 1213; whereby he became Master of the North Part of *China*, or *Cathay*; and his Generals, two Years after, conquered the rest of that Country and of *Corea*. There were, it seems, great and populous Cities in *Tartary* in those Times: *Caschgar*, the Metropolis of *Turqueftan*, in the North Latitude of 44 Degrees, had 100 Mosques in it. *Marco Polo*, of *Venice*, who was in it, speaks of its Grandeur. *Samarcand* stands in 40 Degrees of North Latitude, in the ancient *Sogdiana*; the Province itself, and the River that waters the City, being at this Day called *Sogde*, which River falls into the *Caspian* Sea. *Samarcand*, the Capital of the Country of *Caresm*, or *Transoxiana* (the *Maracandis* of *Pliny*, &c.) was then a great City, being about three *French* Leagues [*i. e.* nine *English* Miles] in Circumference. It had been very famous in the Time of *Alexander the Great*, and had at this Time twelve Gates of Iron. It had also fine leaden Pipes bringing Water into every Street, and into the principal Houses thereof, also fine Cascades, Gardens, *&c.* It was the Seat of Empire of the famous *Timurbeck* or *Tamerlane*; and *Samarcand* having been enlarged and adorned by two such mighty Conquerors, there appear, (as it is said) even at this Day, great Marks of its ancient Grandeur, so as to be still considerable for the Beauty of its public Buildings and Market-places, as well as on account of its Commerce with *Great-Tartary*, Part of *Russia*, *India*, and *Persia*; whence they bring all Sorts of Merchandize, furnishing *Indostan* with the best Fruits, both green and dried:—They also make *Silk-paper* at *Samarcand*, the finest in the World. The *Turkish* Letter to the *French* King, *Anno* 1675, from the King of *Persia*, was written on this Sort of Paper. At *Samarcand*, *Tamerlane* erected an Academy of Sciences, which is said to exist still. But there is such a romantic exaggerating Disposition in most *French* Authors, when treating of such Matters which are at a great Distance from us, and especially in writing on oriental Countries, that Grains of Allowance may be reasonably made in reading their Accounts. This City is at present subject to an *Usbeck* Prince, much inferior to his Predecessors in Point of Power, as indeed are all the other Princes of *Tartary*; that Country, as far as we know of it, being at present divided into a vast Number of small Principalities.

Canbalik the same as *Peking*, the Capital of the Empire of *China*.

Samarcand's ancient Grandeur, and Commerce with *India*, &c.

Tartary now divided into a great Number of petty Principalities.

Bochara also was a great City of *Tartary* at this Time; and there was then, as well as since, a considerable Commerce, between these and other *Tartar* Cities, with the *East-Indies*, in Jewels, Cotton Cloths, Silks, *&c.* and the Traders travelled in great Companies, called *Caravans* then and now; but most of the great *Caravanseras*, or great Inns for the *Caravans*, are of about 200 Years later Date, being first erected by *Tamerlane*. *Otrar* also, (which our Author calls *Mirconde* in his Margent) in the ancient *Mogolistan*, was at this Time a Place of great Trade, wherein were many Men of great Abilities and Skill in Traffic.

Bochar, a great City of *Tartary*, and its Commerce with *India*, &c.

As also was *Otrar*.

In this same Year 1213, King *Philip Augustus* of *France*, provoked at the Earl of *Flanders*'s favouring King *John* of *England*, whose Kingdom he had Thoughts of conquering, sent his Fleet to the Coast of *Flanders*, whilst he marched himself with his Army to attack that Earl by Land: But King *John* sent out his Fleet, commanded by the Earl of *Salisbury*, who, near the Port of *Sluys*, surprized the *French* Fleet in such sort, that the *English* took 300 of their Ships, sunk 100, and the *French* set fire to the Remainder; which put an End to all the *French* King's towering Schemes.

A great *French* Fleet destroyed by that of *England*.

In this same Year, the better to spur on the *Germans* in *Livonia* for their eradicating of Paganism (still too strong for them) in that Country, Pope *Innocent* III. instituted a new military Order in *Livonia*, termed in *Latin*, *Ensiferes*, or *Fratres Gladiferi*, i. e. *Sword-Bearers*; but in the *German* and *French* Languages of those Times, it was called the Order of *Portglaives*: Yet the Pagans in *Livonia*, nevertheless, proving still too strong for the Christians there, the latter called in the *German* Knights of St. *Mary* of *Jerusalem* from *Prussia* to aid them, *Anno* 1228, who soon swallowed up the other Order, and gradually christianized all *Livonia*; for which Service they paid themselves very well, by becoming absolute Masters of so fine a Country. The Order of the said Knights *Port-glaives* having united themselves to the *Teutonic* Order, their Name was thereby afterwards lost: Yet *Fuller* says, that the *German* Knights of St. *Mary* did not go from *Palestine* into *Prussia* till the Year 1239, under *Hermanus de Saltza*, their fourth Master, the differing Dates of which Occurrences not being now material.

The Order of *Portglaives* instituted in *Livonia*.

1214 The Chevalier *de Mailly*, in his History of *Genoa*, gives us some Account of the annual Revenue of that Republic at this Time. He says, that all that he can find in their Annals touching their Revenue is, that the Customs of *Genoa* were let this Year for 36,000 Florins; and that the Custom on the Sale of Goods was four *Deniers* per *Florin*, *i. e.* one sixth Part. "But," (says *De Mailly*) "after the *Genoese* applied themselves more to Commerce than to Arms, their Duties "or Impositions were considerably increased: And yet the Republic was much more powerful in "those Days with a smaller Revenue, than it is now with a greater." Yet this Author, perhaps, had not duly considered, I. That though the Increase of their Commerce created an Increase of their Expence (as will ever be the Case) for its Protection, yet it, at the same Time, enabled them more easily to bear that Expence. II. Their being, in elder Times, more powerful, though

Some Observations on the ancient commercial Revenue of *Genoa*.

with leſs Commerce, was owing to their having fewer Rivals on the Sea in thoſe elder Times than in after Times. And III. I ſuſpect that he had not, perhaps, clearly conſidered the different Values of their Coins *then* and *now*. A. D.

Hamburg becomes a free imperial City.

Various had been the Fortunes of the noble City of *Hamburg* till the Year 1215; from which Æra, according to their Hiſtoriographer the learned *Lambecius*, (in his *Origines Hamburgenſes*, Lib. i.) the *Hamburgers* may date their Claim of being a *free imperial City*. She was, at firſt, ſubject to the Emperors, and to their own Archbiſhop; next, to the potent Dukes of *Saxony*, and thirdly, to the Earls of *Holſtein*, then more commonly ſtiled Earls of *Schowenburg*. From this laſt named Family it was taken by King *Waldemar* II. of *Denmark*; whereupon, the Emperor *Otho* IV. coming with an Army before this City, the People with Joy received him for their immediate Lord, and the Reſtorer of their Liberties, by giving their ſolemn Oaths to the Emperor and Empire, to whom, without any intermediate Sovereign, they vowed perpetual Fidelity. And upon this Principle it was, that, 300 Years after, the Dyet of *Augſburg*, *Anno* 1510, by an imperial Decree, declared the City of *Hamburg* to be a *free City of the Empire*, to the no ſmall Mortification of the then *Daniſh* Court, which has ever ſince kept up its Pretenſions to the Sovereignty, or at leaſt Superiority, over that City. Yet even after this Time, we ſhall find *Hamburg* diſturbed in its Freedom by various Potentates. 1215

Popery, in its moſt abſurd Tenets, triumphant, and obſtructive to Liberty and Commerce.

We cannot think it a wide Digreſſion in this Place to remark, that, in this ſame Year, the Council of *Lateran* eſtabliſhed, I. *Tranſubſtantiation* as a Point of Faith. II. The Neceſſity of *Auricular Confeſſion*. III. The ſovereign Supremacy of the *Pope* above *all* Perſons, whether Kings or Emperors. IV. The *Hoſt* was ordered to be kept in a Box, and to be carried in Solemnity to ſick Perſons, with the ringing of a Bell in the Streets through which they paſſed with it. What horrible Miſchiefs, what Perſecutions, what Obſtructions to the Peace and Commerce of the World have not thoſe wild and wicked Tenets occaſioned to Mankind!

An Account from *Magna Charta* of what relates to Merchants.

King *John*'s Wars with his Barons brought him, in the End, *Anno* 1215, to ſuch an Accommodation with them, as obliged him to ſign the famous and well-known *Magna Charta*, or *Great Charter of Privileges of the People of England*, or rather indeed of the Barons, the Clergy, and the Free Burghs; for the Bulk of the People, *i. e.* the Commonalty, were ſtill in a ſervile Condition; one Article of which, *viz.* the XLVIIIth, is to the following Effect: "I. That all *Merchants* "ſhall have ſafe Conduct to go out of, or come into *England*, and to ſtay there.—II. To paſs ei- "ther by Land or Water.—III. To buy and ſell by the ancient and allowed Cuſtoms, without "any *Evil-tolts*, (an undue or extravagant Tax, being ſometimes called *Male-tolte*, or *Male-tent*) "except in Time of War, or when they ſhall happen to be of any Nation at War with us."

My Lord Chief Juſtice *Coke*, in his Comment on *Magna Charta*, (Cap. xxx.) thinks, that by the Word *Mercatores* was ſolely meant *Merchant-Strangers*, becauſe there were, *at that Time*, ſcarcely any *Engliſh* who had any Concern in foreign Trade. This is probably true with regard to this XLVIIIth Article: But in that confirmed by King *John*'s Son, *Henry* III. and ratified by what is called the Proviſions of *Oxford* by Parliament, *Anno* 1258, there is this ſame XLVIIIth Article, and alſo the following XLIXth, *viz.*

"And if there ſhall be found any ſuch [*i. e.* Merchants] in our Land in the Beginning of a "War, they ſhall be attached, without Damage to their Bodies or Goods, until it may be known "unto us, or to our Chief Juſticiary, how *our Merchants* [*Mercatores Terræ noſtræ*] be treated in "the Nation at War with us: And if *ours* be ſafe there, they ſhall be ſafe in our Land."

By this laſt Article it is plain, that, in 1258, there were ſome *Engliſhmen* who had foreign Commerce. And it ſeems probable, (as will alſo appear in its Place) that the Year 1248 was the Time that a Society of our own People firſt commenced a foreign Trade with our *Wool*, *Tin*, *Lead*, and *Leather*, which before was altogether exported by foreign Merchants, uſually ſtiled *Merchants-Strangers* in the *Law Books*.

This Clauſe, in Behalf of *foreign* Merchants, was probably inſerted, becauſe, by former Ordinances of our Kings, Merchants-Strangers were prohibited from coming into *England*, except in Time of our public Fairs; and even then they were obliged to leave the Kingdom in forty Days Time, for preventing their interfering with *our own* Retail-Traders, ever jealous of all Foreigners.

In the Confuſions of thoſe Wars between King *John* and his Barons, which ended this Year, *Camden*, in his *Remains*, ſays, "There is a Tradition, that they ſtamped *Leather Money*: "Yet (ſays he) I never ſaw any of them. But we have ſeen Money made by the *Hollanders* of "*Paſteboard*, *Anno* 1574.—Amongſt the old *Romans* there was *Corium Forma publica percuſſum*, or "ſtampt Leather, mentioned by *Seneca*; and the like at the Siege of *Milain* by the Emperor *Fre-* "*derick* II.

This firſt *Magna Charta* was ſigned in *Runny-Mead*, near the Town of *Egham* in *Surry*. The *Norman* Race of Kings having, till now, governed the People of *England* moſtly in an arbitrary Manner, this Charter (though immediately broke through by King *John*) has ever ſince been juſtly deemed the Foundation of the Liberties of the People of *England*; on which *Denham*, in his *Cooper's Hill*, obſerves,

"Here was that Charter ſeal'd, wherein the Crown
"All Marks of arbitrary Power lays down:
"*Tyrant* and *Slave*, thoſe Names of *Hate* and *Fear*,
"The happier Stile of *King* and *Subject* bear."

His Son, King *Henry* III. for the Sake of obtaining a large Subſidy to carry on his War againſt *France*, was obliged to ſign a freſh *Magna Charta*, *Anno* 1225, which he kept very ill; yet he was again obliged to ratify it, *Anno* 1258, as above: Neither have the People of *England* ever loſt ſight of ſo precious a Jewel.

The *Teutonic Knights* of the Croſs begin their Conquelts in *Pruſſia*.

This ſame Year is, by ſome, aſſigned for the Commencement of the Conqueſts of the Society, named the *German* or *Teutonic Knights of the Croſs*, [or of St. *Mary* of *Jeruſalem*] in the Country of *Pruſſia*, in thoſe Times deemed a Part of the *German* Empire, under Pretence of converting the *Pruſſians* (who till now were *Pagan*) to *Chriſtianity*, as their Countrymen had before begun to do in *Livonia*. On this Subject, the grand Penſionary, *De Witt*, in his judicious Treatiſe of the *Intereſt*

A. D. 1215

Intereſt of Holland, (Part I. Chap. ii.) very truly obſerves of thoſe religious Knights, "That, under Pretence of reducing the *Heathens* to the *Chriſtian* Faith, they made themſelves Maſters not only of *barren Pomerania* and the River *Oder*, which they ſuffered the converted Princes to enjoy, but of rich *Pruſſia* and *Livonia*, and the Rivers *Weyſſel*, *Pregel*, and *Duina*, and conſequently of all thoſe which fall into the Sea out of fruitful *Poland*, *Lithuania*, and *Pruſſia*: By which Conveniencies, the Cities which lay neareſt to the Sea began to fetch away their bulky and unwrought Goods, and to carry them to the *Netherlands*, *England*, *Spain*, and *France*; and likewiſe, from thence *to* and *fro*, to export and import all the Goods that were either ſuperfluous or wanting, which gave Riſe to the *Hanſe*-Towns."

Hither the *Germans* ſent many Colonies, and with them many *Soldiers*, as well as *Monks*, for their Converſion; having, *Anno* 1212, obtained a Grant thereof from the Emperor *Frederick* II. and from Pope *Innocent* III. (all Honours, Rights, and Prerogatives, in thoſe Times, centering in thoſe two Powers) to hold the Country as a Fief of the Empire. The chriſtianizing of the Countries of *Pruſſia* and *Livonia* produced a Kind of ſecond *Holy-war*: For through all *Germany* the Banner of the *Croſs* was diſplayed; whereby Princes, Nobles, Biſhops, &c. aſſembled, and marched thither, building many Caſtles; one in particular on a Hill, named *Koniigsberg*, (*i. e.* King's-mount) ſoon grew up into a great City, now the Capital of *Brandeburg Pruſſia*. The Pagan *Pruſſians* frequently relapſed and revolted; this obliged the *German Knights* often to call in the Princes of *Germany*'s Forces to their Aid. Such Violences held on till toward the Cloſe of this Century, when thoſe Countries were reduced to Chriſtianity. After which, the *Order* had much Contention with the Crown of *Poland*, until in the XVIth Century, when *Poland* obliged the laſt *Maſter-General of the Order*, *Albert* Marquis of *Brandeburg*, to accept of the hereditary Inheritance of Part of *Pruſſia*, by way of Compenſation for yielding the reſt of it to *Poland*. The Order of *German* Knights *Portglaives* entered *Pruſſia Anno* 1239, and took *Revel* and *Eſtonia* from the *Danes*; but after thirty-five Years they united themſelves with the Knights of the Croſs, whereby they were jointly rendered able to maſter all thoſe Countries.

The *Germans* greatly civilize and improve *Pruſſia*, *Courland*, and *Livonia*, in their Towns, Commerce, Shipping, &c.

Great Multitudes of *German* Families being tranſplanted into thoſe Countries, the *Teutonic* or *German* Tongue became the general Language there. Here they built no fewer than ſixty-two Cities and Towns, as *Dantzick*, *Koningsberg*, *Marienburg*, *Riga*, &c. Places of Fame and Conſequence to this Day, beſides above ſeventy Caſtles, and numberleſs other private magnificent Edifices. Here alſo they introduced Arts, Sciences, Manufactures, and naval Commerce, where before there was nothing but Rudeneſs and Barbariſm. From thence commencing a great Trade for naval Stores, with which (*viz.* Timber, Iron, Tar, Pitch, Cordage, &c.) thoſe Countries have always abounded, and with which alſo they ſupplied, as at preſent, the greateſt Part of *Europe*. Their vaſt Plenty of excellent Timber enabled them alſo to build many and large Shipping, not only for their own Uſe, but for thoſe alſo of foreign Nations. The Succeſſors of thoſe *German* Knights remained Maſters of the ſaid Countries for 300 Years, though with many Wars and much Envy from their Neighbours; and probably might have held their *nominally*-religious Dominion there to this Day, had they not been immerſed in Luxury, Pride, Tyranny, and other Vices, as will partly be ſeen hereafter.

1216 *Hamburgh* ſacked by the King of *Denmark*, and ſold to another Prince.

Notwithſtanding of what we have related from *Lambecius*, under the preceding Year, concerning *Hamburgh*'s being made a free imperial City, this it ſeems did not prevent that growing City from being beſieged in this Year by King *Waldemar* II. of *Denmark*, which, after ſix Months, was forced to yield to this tyrannical and enterprizing Prince, who, (according to the ſaid *Lambecius*) after exerciſing his cruel Rage and Reſentment on the Citizens, ſold his whole Right and Property of *Hamburgh* to Earl *Albert* of *Orlamund* for 700 *Marks of Silver*; which *Lambecius* (in his Note) values at 19,200 *Marks*, *Lubeck* Money; one of which Marks, he ſays, is equal to ſixteen half Ounces, or eight Imperials.

Peaches, an Enquiry whether there were any in *England* at this Time.

In this ſame Year died *John*, King of *England*, his Fever being heightened by eating of *Peaches*, and drinking of new Ale, or *Bracket*. Mr. *Echard*, and moſt other Hiſtorians, agree in the Word *Peaches*; yet it being very doubtful whether there were any *Peaches* growing in *England* ſo early as (or even long after) this Time; and as moreover two Hiſtorians (*Higden* and *Knighton*) wrote *Pears* inſtead of *Peaches*, the latter Fruit was probably written, or copied, by Miſtake, inſtead of *Pears*.

Sterling Money firſt coined, and the Rates of *Bread*, *Wine*, *Cloth*, &c. firſt ſettled, by King *John*.

King *John* is allowed to have been the firſt that coined *Sterling Money*, not (as ſome erroneouſly allege) taking its Name from the Town of *Sterling* in *Scotland*, where they ſuppoſed it was firſt coined, but from the *Eaſterlings*, called in by this King for reducing his Silver Coin to its Purity; ſuch Money, in moſt ancient Writings, being ſtiled *Eaſterling* Money. He was alſo the firſt King of *England* that planted *Engliſh* Laws and Officers in *Ireland*, and who took the Title of Lord of *Ireland*. He alſo firſt regularly eſtabliſhed the Rates of *Wine*, *Bread*, *Cloth*, &c. gave the Privileges to the *Cinque-ports* which they have ſo long enjoyed, though ſome of them be now obſolete; and he was the firſt who appointed thoſe excellent Forms of civil Government in *London*, and moſt other Cities and Towns, which they enjoy at preſent. He alſo erected that Part of the Provinces of *Leinſter* and *Munſter* in *Ireland*, which was within the *Engliſh* Pale, into twelve Counties: But the Conqueſt of *Ireland* was far from being compleat hitherto, nor for above 300 Years after. The petty Princes of it, it is true, owned the ſuperior Sovereignty of it to belong to the Kings of *England*, who had beſides planted a ſmall Part of the Country with *Engliſh* People, called the *Engliſh* Pale; nevertheleſs, its vaſſal Princes ſtill governed their People by their ancient barbarous *Brehon Law*, made their own Magiſtrates and Officers, pardoned and puniſhed Malefactors within their ſeveral Countries, made War and Peace with one another without Controul, even until the Days of Queen *Elizabeth*. We can therefore write nothing as yet, nor long after, of any Commerce, Manufactures, or Improvements, in a Country ſtill to be ſtiled barbarous.

Ireland's Condition.

Rates of Corn and Wines during King *John*'s Reign.

The Rates of Proviſions, in this King's Reign, were generally as follows, viz. *Wheat*, at the higheſt, 6*s.* [or 18*s.* of our Money] *per* Quarter; at the loweſt 1*s.* 6*d.* [or 4*s.* 6*d.* of our Money] *per* Quarter, the Medium Price 3*s.* *Rochel* Wine 20*s.* *per* Ton. *Anjou* Wine 24*s.* And the very beſt *French* Wines at 26*s.* 8*d.* [or 80*s.* of our Money] *per* Ton. *Vide Annum* 1202, for the like Proportion or Difference of Living then and in our Days, *viz.* about 5 to 1.

Hitherto

Monaſteries, their vaſt Increaſe ſince the *Norman* Conqueſt, with the Reaſons aſſigned for it.

Hitherto the *Norman* Kings and People were ſo violently zealous for the founding of religious Houſes in *England*, that from the Year 1066 to this Year 1216, being but 150 Years Space, there were above 550 of them founded, or re-founded, which was above *five* Parts in *ſeven* of all the religious Houſes that were in *England* at their Diſſolution, 330 Years after. Some of the Cauſes of this ſuperſtitious Humour (beſide the general Bent of thoſe Ages) were, I. That ſuch as had vowed to go to the *Holy-War*, then in ſo great Eſteem, and whoſe Courage or Health afterward failed them, believed the founding of one of thoſe religious Houſes to be a ſufficient Atonement for the Breach of their Vow. II. Others, returning ſafe Home from *Paleſtine*, or having received ſome remarkable Deliverance there, thought it their Duty to do the like. III. Some alſo really going to the *Holy-War*, being very uncertain of ever returning, thought to bribe or intereſt Heaven for their Safety, by laviſhing their Eſtates the ſame Way. IV. And laſtly, the Belief of *Purgatory*, and the Opinion of the great Efficacy of the Prayers of the Monks and Nuns, and alſo of the Interceſſion of Saints in Heaven, were conſiderable Inducements to this Kind of Zeal; yet our Kings and Parliaments at length ſaw it very neceſſary effectually to reſtrain the Extravagance of it by Law. Theſe few Remarks concerning our religious Houſes, ſeem to be all that is needful to be ſaid on that Subject, until we come to their final Diſſolution. A. D. 1216.

The firſt general Treaty of Amity and Commerce between *England* and *Norway*.

1217 We are at length come to the Treaties of Peace, Friendſhip, and Commerce between *England* and foreign Potentates, as we find them in the twenty Volumes of *Rymer's Fœdera*, where, in Page 223 of Vol. I. under the Year 1217, (the ſecond of *Henry* III. then a Minor of twelve Years of Age) we have the firſt Treaty with any Potentate, as far as appears, either North or Eaſt from *Germany*. It is with *Hagain*, King of *Norway*, (then a conſiderable Monarch) who, by an Abbot, applied to our King for a Treaty of Peace, Amity, and Confederacy with him. *Henry*, by his Council, conſents thereto, and that both Countries be free for *Merchants* and others on both Sides.

Prices of Horſes, &c.

In the ſame Year, (according to Biſhop *Fleetwood's Chronicon Precioſum*) three good Horſes, two Aſſes, and a new Cart, were valued, or appraiſed, at 2*l.* 10*s.* (or 7*l.* 10*s.* of our Money.) From this Appraiſement, however, we dare not venture to form any Proportion of the Rate of Living then to that of our own Days; neither, indeed, can any ſuch Proportion be formed with reaſonable Certainty, without taking in the Prices of *Corn*, *Butcher's Meat*, *Ale*, and *Clothing*; though *Corn* be, of all others, the beſt Rule of any one Species whatever.

Daniſh ſhort-lived Conqueſts in *Livonia* and *Courland*.

1219 The great Zeal which the northern Chriſtians teſtified againſt the *Pagans* of *Poland*, and its Neighbourhood, in theſe Times, was not all for nothing: it is but too plain, that many of them meant ſomewhat more than purely Religion. That potent and enterprizing Prince, King *Waldemar* II. of *Denmark*, in the Year 1219, with a powerful Fleet invaded *Livonia*, fought with and vanquiſhed the Pagans there, where he is ſaid to have founded the Towns of *Revel* and *Narva*: He likewiſe conquered the Country of *Courland*, and other Parts, but ſoon loſt all again.

Hanſe-League, a farther Enquiry concerning its Date, and its Power.

1220 We have, in the preceding Century, under the Years 1140 and 1169, given ſome Account of the Beginnings of the *Hanſeatic* Confederacy; yet there are ſome Authors, who will have a Sort of commercial Confederacy, either in the North, or in *Germany*, to have been even prior to the XIIth Century. Others, on the contrary, bring the Commencement of the *Hanſe-League* down ſo late as to the Year 1220, although that was, moſt probably, either a Renewal of, or elſe a new Acceſſion of Towns to the firſt Confederacy. In Proceſs of Time, other trading Towns gladly joined in a Confederacy ſo well calculated for the Protection of their Commerce, both by Sea and Land, in thoſe ruder Times. They became ſo conſiderable towards the Cloſe of this Century, and for above three Centuries after, that all the neighbouring Powers not only ſought their Friendſhip, but frequently referred their Differences to their Arbitration, and even ſometimes to the ſingle City of *Lubeck*, it being always deemed the principal or firſt Member of it. Their naval Power became ſo conſiderable, as frequently to turn the Balance, and adjuſt the Quarrels between Princes and Kings; inſomuch, that this League was, for a long Time, eſteemed the *Guardians* of the *Germanic* Tranquillity.

Friſeland's vaſt Inundation.

In this ſame Year, (according to *Iſaacſon's* Chronological Tables) an Inundation in *Friſeland* drowned no fewer than 100,000 People; this Number, however, ſeems ſomewhat incredible. [*Vide Annum* 1277.]

Genoa's Sea-Dominion farther related.

According to the Champion of *Genoa*, *Baptiſt. Burgus*, Lib. ii. Cap. 4. already quoted, the *Genoeſe* were now again confirmed in their naval Dominion, on the neighbouring *Ligueſtic* Sea, by the Emperor *Frederic* II. and, *Anno* 1239, they again licence the Citizens of *Lucca* to navigate and trade by Sea; but even this Liberty was ſolely to be in Company with the *Genoeſe* Shipping.

Narva and *Revel* founded, and held by *Denmark* for 124 Years.

1223 Whether King *Waldemar* II. of *Denmark* actually founded the Towns of *Revel* and *Narva* (as above-mentioned) in the Year 1223, or only ſeized on them, and fortified them, is not very material: Being, on Account of their good Harbours, and commodious Situation, ever ſince eſteemed famous for their Commerce in *Poliſh* and *Ruſſian* Merchandize. Both which Towns are ſaid to have remained under the Dominion of *Denmark* till the Year 1347, when King *Waldemar* IV. ſold them, together with *Weſeburg*, for 19,000 Marks of Silver, to the *Great Maſter* of the *Teutonic* Order of *Marian* Knights, who annexed them to the reſt of *Livonia*, (according to *Werdenhagen*, Vol. I. Pars iii. Cap. 24.)

Price of *Wheat*.

According to Biſhop *Fleetwood's Chronicon Precioſum*, Wheat was now ſo dear as 12*s.* *per* Quarter, (or 1*l.* 16*s.* of our Money) being ſtill cheaper than the modern Prices in the Years of Plenty.

1224 In the Year 1224, King *Henry* III. of *England* having renewed a Treaty with *France*, he, agreeable to the Cuſtom of that Age, notified the ſame to the Bailiffs and Barons of the Cinque-Ports, and other Sea-ports, (as in the *Fœdera*, Vol. I. P. 272.) at the ſame Time commanding them to keep all their Ships within their Harbours, ready for his Service, whenever he ſhould require them; enjoining them, moreover, not to permit any Ship laden with Merchandize to ſail out of their Harbours without his Leave; and to ſtop all Foreigners, and their Ships, till his farther Pleaſure ſhould be known.

A. D. 1224

Thoſe Ports and Towns now therein named were;

A Liſt of certain Ports of *England* for Sea Wars with *France*.

DOVER;	———	NORWIC;	*Norwich.*
PORTESMUE,	*Portſmouth.*	GERNEMUE,	*Great Yarmouth.*
SOREHAM,	*Shoreham.*	ORFORD,	———
SUHAMPTON,	*Southampton.*	DUNEWIC;	*Dunwich.*
SAFORD,	*Seaford.*	GIPSWIC,	*Ipſwich.*
DE LA POLE,	*Poole.*	LENNE;	*Lynn.*
EXON,	———	EREWELL,	*Orewell.*
BRISTOL,	———	EREMUTH,	*South Yarmouth, Iſle of Wight.*
DARTMUE,	*Dartmouth.*	KINGSTON,	———

Hull was not as yet founded; ſo that, unleſs it was *Kingſton upon Thames*, (which is not probable) we know not what Town is meant.

Venice now acquired (as a Gift from *Gaio* its Lord) the Sovereignty of the fine Iſle of *Cephalonia* in the *Ionian* Sea, which they hold to this Day; though taken, *Anno* 1479, and for twenty Years Space held by the *Turks*: It abounds with Corn, Wine, and fine Fruits, has many good Towns, and ſome ſafe Ports. *Venice* obtains the Iſle of *Cephalonia*.

1225 We have ſeen how the *Daniſh* King, *Anno* 1216, had beſieged and taken the City of *Hamburgh*, and then ſold his Right and Property of it to Earl *Albert* of *Orlamund*; yet that City found Means now to re-purchaſe their Liberty and Independency of the ſaid Earl, as *Lambecius* relates it, for 1500 Marks of Silver, being 36,000 Marks *Lubeck* Money; [but *Meurſius*, in his *Hiſtoria Danica*, makes this Count *Albert* to ſell his Right to the Citizens for 1500 (*Selibris*) *i. e.* Half Pounds of Silver, which, he ſays, was done in the Year 1228.] Their more accurate and learned Hiſtoriographer; *Lambecius*, hereupon remarks, "That on this Re-purchaſe of their Independency, it is al-"moſt incredible to think how greatly the City of *Hamburgh* increaſed in a very ſhort Time." So powerful are the Influences of Freedom with an induſtrious People. *Hamburgh* re-purchaſes its Independency, and thereupon greatly proſpers.

In the twenty-firſt Head, or Chapter, of that *Magna Charta*, which was ſigned by King *Henry* III. *Anno* 1225, we have an authentic Voucher for the Rates of Hire for Carts with Horſes for Purveyance, *viz.* "No Sheriff, or Bailiff, of *ours*, or any other, ſhall take the Horſes or Carts of "any Man to make Carriage, except he pay the old Price limited, *i. e.* For Carriage with *two* "Horſes *Ten-pence* a Day, and for *three* Horſes *Fourteen-pence* a Day." Rates of Carts and Horſes *per* Day.

We have a pregnant Inſtance, out of *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, (Vol. I. P. 282) of the great Value of Money in thoſe Times. In King *Henry* III. of *England*'s Inſtructions to his two Envoys, to the Emperor *Frederick* II. and to the Duke of *Auſtria*, he therein tells them, "That as their "long Stay beyond Sea will require great Expences, *John de Woburn*, Citizen of *London*, will "remit to you (the Biſhop) *ſixty Marks*; [*i. e.* 120*l.* of our Money] and to you (*Nicholas de* "*Molis*) *thirty Marks*," [*i. e.* 60*l.* of our Money.] By the thirtieth Chapter, or Head, of King *Henry* III's *Magna Charta*, paſſed this ſame Year 1225, "all *Merchants-Strangers*, coming into this "Realm, are to be well uſed;" which Article, I preſume, proceeded from the barbarous Treatment of them before, complained of by ſuch as ſaw the Inconveniency of it. Money's Scarcity, or great Value at this Time.

In this ſame Year, (or, as ſome write, *Anno* 1232) the *German* Knights of *Pruſſia* built the City of *Thorne*, on the River *Viſtula*, for the greater Conveniency of conveying Corn, and other Merchandize, from the inner Parts of *Poland* down that River to *Dantzick*, the great Emporium of that Country. *Thorne* in *Pruſſia* founded, for the Conveyance of Merchandize to *Dantzick*.

1226 The Cities of *Lubeck* and *Hamburgh*, growing continually more wealthy and powerful by Commerce and Shipping, did thereby attract the Envy of the Princes near them, and more eſpecially that of the *Danes*, who frequently excited other Princes to oppoſe their growing Greatneſs. For this Cauſe, and alſo by reaſon of the Sea-pyrates then frequent on the neighbouring Coaſts, thoſe two Cities, in this Year, entered into a cloſer League for mutual Support and Defence, who were ſoon ſeconded and joined by other Cities. *Thuanus* likewiſe obſerves, "That, by the Number of "their Towns, their Power, and Wealth, they increaſed ſo faſt, that in one hundred Years "Space they became moſt flouriſhing; and they remained ſo to his Time, (*ſub Anno* 1572) hav-"ing been the Envy of thoſe very Potentates, by whoſe Bounty they were originally raiſed to "that Height." The *Hanſe Towns* make a cloſer Confederacy.

The City of *Lubeck*, having now expelled the *Daniſh* Garriſon and Governor, obtained many eminent Privileges from the Emperor *Frederic* II. and particularly, "That no Fortifications or "Forts ſhould be erected near them on the River *Trave*, from its Source to its Entrance into the "Sea." The Emperor alſo gave them Liberty "to coin Money in their City, with the impe-"rial Image and Arms on it, *&c.* For which they were to pay the Emperor ſixty Marks of Silver "annually." *Lubeck* recovers its Freedom.

1227 In this eleventh Year of *Henry* III. King of *England*, *New Sarum*, or the preſent City of *Saliſbury*, was made a *free City* by that King's Letters Patent, and by him beſtowed for ever on the Biſhops and Canons, as their proper Demeſnes; "and (ſays *Brady*) that the Biſhop and his Succeſſors, "for the Neceſſity of himſelf, or his Church, might take a reaſonable *Tallage* or Aid of his Citi-"zens, whenever the Kings of *England* made a reaſonable *Tallage* on their own proper Demeſnes." This ſhews, that ſuch great Lords and Church Communities, even in thoſe early Times, were not abſolute and unbounded Sovereigns over ſuch Places; and that in this, and other Inſtances, which might eaſily be produced, they found themſelves obliged, in the Taxes they raiſed on their Vaſſals, to proportion the ſame to thoſe raiſed on the King's own Vaſſals, as, indeed, the very making *Saliſbury* a *free* City by the King plainly ſuppoſes: For by this Charter, they enjoyed, under the Biſhop and Canons, the ſame Immunities as the King's Citizens of *Winchester* did. *New Sarum*, or the City of *Saliſbury*, made free, tho' ſtill ſubject to the Biſhops and Canons.

How, when, and by what gradual Means and Steps, Towns thus in thoſe Days, ſubject to Biſhops and to Lay-Lords, attained to their preſent more free and independent State of becoming what they call in *Scotland*, with Propriety enough, *Royal Burghs*; as alſo the like Epithet is found in the Record of a Controverſy determined in the Exchequer Court, *Anno 34to Edwardi* I. wherein *Great Yarmouth* is termed *Villa Regia*, (which is literal *Latin* for a *Royal Burgh*) as being then the King's *Demeſne* Burgh; that is to ſay, *ſubject to the King alone*. How their preſent Freedom was obtained, An Enquiry how and when Cities and Towns, of old ſubject to Lords and Biſhops, obtained their preſent Freedom.

obtained, (we ſay) is not in all Reſpects, at this Diſtance of Time, ſo eaſy to trace as ſome may imagine. Poſſibly ſeveral of them might purchaſe their Freedom. In others, their ſuperior Lords, by Rebellions and Felonies, might, and actually did, forfeit their Rights to the Crown. There might alſo be certain other Ways of their becoming free, needleſs here to enlarge on. Their firſt Step towards Freedom, doubtleſs was, (as already obſerved) that the Kings, and alſo the Lords and eccleſiaſtical Communities, did, in Proceſs of Time, lay a certain annual Rent, called a *Fee-farm* Rent, (as already noted) on their reſpective Towns, in lieu of and leſs than, 1ſt, The reſpective arbitrary Tolls and Cuſtoms for Goods bought and ſold in Markets and Fairs. 2dly, *Pontage*; a Payment for paſſing over Bridges. 3dly, *Paſſage*; the like for going through Gates, &c. 4thly, *Paiage*, or *Paiagium*; not now well underſtood. 5thly, *Leſtage*; Liberty to carry their Goods up and down in Fairs and Markets wherever they pleaſed. 6thly, *Stallage*; a Payment for a Stall, or a Right to have one in Fairs and Markets. 7thly, *Carriage*; not now certainly known what was meant by it, &c. This brought thoſe Towns to a Certainty with reſpect to their ordinary or uſual Payments to their Lords; and as to the Tallage, that was only laid on for extraordinary and known Reaſons and Occaſions. This *Tallage*, and the *Fee-farm* Rent, were the Conſiderations for the Liberty of buying and ſelling Toll-free, &c. as before recited; which none could enjoy but *free Burgeſſes*, i. e. the Inhabitants of ſuch *free Towns*. A. D. 1227

The Parties of the *Guelphs* and *Ghibelins* their Fury againſt each other.

According to *Heiſs*'s Hiſtory of the Empire, and many other Hiſtorians, the two Parties of *Guelphs* and *Ghibelines*, [as already mentioned under the Year 1140, the former attached to the *papal* Chair, the latter to the Emperors] who had till now remained tolerably quiet ever ſince their Riſe in the Reign of the Emperor *Conrade* III. began now to exert themſelves with great Fury againſt each other, both at *Rome* and in ſundry other Parts of *Italy*.

Great Yarmouth a Port of Commerce, and a famous Place for Fiſhing.

The Town and Port of *Great Yarmouth* in *Norfolk*, was by this Time become very conſiderable, and, according to Dr. *Brady*'s Appendix to his Treatiſe of Burghs, for which he quotes Manuſcripts in the *Cottonian* Library, was much frequented by Shipping in this 12th Year of King *Henry* III. There was likewiſe a Trade at that Town for divers kinds of Merchandize, both for Importation and Exportation, and for *Fiſh* in particular. 1228

Languedoc annexed to the Crown of *France*.

King *Louis* IXth of *France*, (uſually ſtiled St. *Louis*) marries the Daughter of *Raymond* Count of *Toloufe*; whereby the noble and extenſive Province of *Languedoc* became for ever re-annexed to the Crown. 1229

A Prieſt's Stipend.

The Biſhop of *Chicheſter* decreed, "That Curates in poor Churches ſhould have *five Marks* "for their Stipend; (or 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* or 10*l.* of our Money) but in other Churches to have "more." To this Biſhop *Fleetwood*, in his *Chronicon Precioſum*, ſubjoins, *viz.* This ſeems nearly to anſwer the Rates of Proviſions and other Neceſſaries in thoſe Days, or about five Times cheaper than in our Days: So this Stipend in their Money, might be equal to near 50*l.* in our Days, for a Curate of a poor Church.

Liverpoole made a free Corporation.

In the xith of *Henry* III. the Burgeſſes of *Liverpool* in *Lancaſhire* obtained, for a Fine of *ten* Marks, that their Town ſhould be a Corporation by Charter, and a *free Burgh* for ever, with a *Merchant-Guild*, and other Liberties, (as *per Madox*'s Hiſtory of the Exchequer, Cap. xi. p. 288. and his *Firma Burgi*, Chap. i. Sect. 9.)

Majorca Iſle and the reſt of the *Balearic* Iſles taken from the *Moors* by King *James* I. of *Arragon*'s Fleet, aſſiſted by the Fleet of *Marſeille*, then a free Republic.

The naval Strength of *James* I. King of *Arragon*, and Count of *Barcelona*, was now very conſiderable, when he ſailed from *Salo* in *Catalonia* with a Fleet of 25 large Ships, 18 Taridas, [poſſibly *Tartanes*] 12 Gallies, and 100 Galiots, beſide Barks and ſmall Veſſels. Which Fleet carried 15,000 Foot and 1500 Horſe (beſide Volunteers from *Genoa*, *Provence*, &c.) againſt the *Moors* of *Majorca*, whom he drove out of that conſiderable Iſland, which has remained to *Spain* ever ſince; he alſo conquered the leſſer *Balearic* Iſles of *Minorca*, *Ivica*, &c. [*Campbell*'s Hiſtory of the *Balearic* Iſles, 8vo. *Anno* 1716.] Yet *de Ruffi*, in his *Hiſtoire de la Ville de Marſeille*, (in Folio, *Anno* 1642) aſſures us, that *Marſeille* aſſiſted that King with a well manned Squadron of Ships for that Expedition. And the *Marſeillians* had, for their Share of the Booty, 300 Houſes in the City of *Majorca*, beſides Houſes and Lands in the Country. *Marſeille* was (he adds) at this Time a *free Republic*, having bought off the Superiority of their Viſcount.

The Rage of the *Guelph* and *Ghibelin* Factions divide all *Italy* at this Time.

The Factions of the *Guelphs* [*i. e.* for the *Pope*] and the *Ghibelins*, [for the *Emperor*] ran ſo high at this Time, that frequently Brothers fought againſt Brothers, and Fathers againſt their Sons. There was not a City of any Conſequence in *Italy* which was not inflamed and divided by thoſe two Parties. The Pope had gone ſo far as to have abſolved the Emperor *Frederic* II's Subjects from their Allegiance to their Sovereign, whom he had actually excommunicated. Theſe Confuſions gave birth to ſome independent States in *Italy*; *Milan*, and other Cities formerly *imperial*, ſetting up for free States, in which they were encouraged by the *Venetians* as well as by the *Popes*.

Re-exchange ſaid to have been invented by the *Ghibelins*.

It is ſaid by ſome, that the *Ghibelins*, when driven out of *Italy* long after this Time by the *Guelphs*, and ſettled at *Amſterdam*, were the Inventors of the mercantile Cuſtom or Practice of *Re-change*, or *Re-exchange*, on Bills of Exchange, on account of the Damages and Charges they were put to, and the Intereſt of the Money of their Bills proteſted, which had been given to them for the Effects they had been obliged to leave behind them.

Brunſwic a trading City.

Brunſwic, tho' an inland City, and in the Heart of *Germany*, may poſſibly have been at this Time a Place of ſome conſiderable Commerce; ſeeing, in the firſt Volume, p. 317, of *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, we find a Grant from our King *Henry* III. *Anno* 1230, "To the Men of *Brunſwic*, freely "to reſort to and diſpoſe of their Merchandize in *England*, paying the uſual Cuſtoms." 1230

Rates of Ruſſet Cloth for the Poor.

In this xivth Year of King *Henry* III. the Mayor, &c. of *Oxford*, out of the Ferm of their Town, were ordered to buy 500 Ells of Ruſſet Cloth, at about 10*d.* *per* Ell, and 100 pair of Hoſe, for the Poor.

Genoa gets poſſeſſion of the Port of *Ceuta*, and is ſtill ſuperior on the *Sea*.

The Republic of *Genoa* now gets Poſſeſſion of the Town and Port of *Ceuta*, on the *Barbary* Shore, almoſt oppoſite to *Gibraltar*. How they came into poſſeſſion thereof, the Chevalier *de Mailly* (their Hiſtoriographer) does not acquaint us. But the Author of a ſmall Treatiſe, in 12mo. printed at *Paris*, *Anno* 1729, intitled, *Eſſai de l'Hiſtoire du Commerce de Veniſe*, ſays, "That "the *Genoeſe*, about this Time, took *Ceuta* from a petty *Mooriſh* King." "They were, it ſeems," (ſays *de Mailly*) "threatned to be diſturbed in their Poſſeſſion of this Place by the *Mooriſh* Cruiſers of *Murcia* in *Spain*; but the *Genoeſe* Fleet made thoſe Ships retreat to their capital City of "*Carthagena*; and having put into *Ceuta*, they were there regaled with magnificent Preſents and "all 1231

A. D. 1231 " all kinds of Refreſhments by the *Mooriſh* King of *Seville*." So great is the Credit, Influence, and Authority which will ever attend on that People who are Maſters at Sea.

" And ſo ſuperior was the maritime Skill of the *Genoeſe* in thoſe Days," (ſays *Petrus Baptiſta Burgus*, in his Treatiſe *De Dominio Sereniſſimæ Genuenſis Reipublicæ in Mari Liguſtico*, in 4to. *Romæ*, 1641, Lib. ii. Cap. 8.) " that Authors have preferred them before all other Nations whatever. " —And indeed," (adds he) " our City has ſo excelled in maritime Skill at all Times, that no " Commander of any other State can ſcarcely be found that has taken ſo many Towns, ſub- " dued ſo many Iſles and barbarous Nations, or ſo frequently brought home the Enemies Ships " and Spoil triumphantly, as many of our Commanders have done."

Genoa's high Eulogium with regard to maritime Proweſs, Skill, and Conqueſts.

1232 At this Time the People of *Scythia* firſt appeared under the more modern Name of *Tartars*, (or, as ſome old Writers have it, *Tatars*) their ancient Name of *Scythians* being now forgotten. A Part of them now invaded the eaſtern Boundaries of *Europe*, viz. *Lithuania*, *Poland*, *Podolia*, &c. whilſt other Hoards of them travelled Southward into *Aſia*; in all which Countries they committed many Violences and Ravages.

The *Tartars*, or *Tatars*, firſt known on the Eaſt and South-Eaſt of *Europe* by their Ravages.

The right reverend Prelate, Author of *Chronicon Precioſum*, is of opinion, that at this Time good and ſtrong Horſes might be had for each 10*s.* (or 1*l.* 10*s.* of our Money.)

Horſes in *England*, their common Price.

There are ſome Authors who place under this Year, King *Henry* III's granting a Piece of Ground, named the *Steelyard*, in the City of *London*, to certain Merchants of *Flanders* and of the *Hanſe-Towns* of *Germany*, viz. *Lubeck*, *Hamburgh*, *Bremen*, *Cologne*, &c. for the managing of their Commerce and Merchandize, *Cuſtom-free*. Yet others think the firſt Eſtabliſhment of the *German* Merchants of the *Steelyard* conſiderably older than this King's Reign: Tho' it is admitted, that for Services which thoſe *Hanſeatics* did to him in his Wars beyond Sea, King *Henry* III. did greatly amplify their Privileges; and ſeveral *German* Authors think, that thoſe foreign Merchants were fixed at *London* at leaſt as early as the *Norman* Conqueſt.

Steelyard Privileges granted to the *German* Merchants, tho' ſome think they were prior to this Time.

Whilſt Barbariſm and Ignorance ſtill triumphed in *Chriſtendom* weſtward, the *Arabian Mahometans* continued to cultivate the fine Sciences, of which Hiſtory records a pregnant Inſtance, *viz.* That *Meladin*, the *Caliph* of *Babylon*, (or, as others, *Sultan* of *Egypt*) ſent, in this Year, a Preſent to the *German* Emperor *Frederick* II. then in *Paleſtin*, of a curious Tent, valued at 100,000 Crowns, wherein the Sun and Moon's Motions were ſeen, as alſo the Hours of Day and Night, *&c.* This admirable Pavilion was ſaid to look like the *true* and natural Sky, wherein were to be ſeen the ſhining natural Globes of *Sun* and *Moon*, which by ſecret Movements turning like thoſe glorious Luminaries, kept the ſame Meaſures in their regular Motions; ſurpaſſing all that ever was written of the Magnificence of the ancient Monarchs of *Perſia*, (ſays *Maimburg*, in his Hiſtory of the *Croiſade*) and, I may add, ſurpaſſing all Probability.

The *Saracens* of *Arabia* more learned than the *Chriſtians* of *Europe* at this Time.

About this Time, the Prince of *Piedmont* dying without Iſſue, *Thomas* Earl of *Savoy* had the good Fortune to unite that fine Country to his own more barren one. And he having likewiſe vanquiſhed *Guy* Earl of *Geneva*, he reduced that Country to be a Fief of *Savoy*.

The Amplification of the Houſe of *Savoy*.

1234 King *Henry* III. confirmed the Charter of King *John* his Father to *Newcaſtle upon Tyne*, already recited. " Wherein he gives the ſaid *honeſt Men*, [*probi Homines*] upon their Supplication, Licence to dig *Coals* and Stones in the common Soil without the Walls, called the *Caſtle Moore*, and to convert them to their own Profit, in aid of their *Fee-farm* Rent of 100*l. per Annum*.

Newcaſtle upon Tyne's new Charter; wherein their *Coal* is firſt mentioned.

This is the firſt Mention we meet with of *Coals* digged at *Newcaſtle*: Probably, however, the Coals now there digged, were only (or chiefly at leaſt) for their own ſole Uſe and that of their Neighbourhood: For the City of *London*, in thoſe Times, had ſo many Woods and Copſes round it on all Sides, and the Carriage thereof, both by Land and Water, was then ſo cheap, that there was little need of Coals for Fuel; which moreover would have been more expenſive to have then been brought from *Newcaſtle*, than the Wood and Turf Fuel from their own near Neighbourhood.

London anciently ſupplied with Wood and Turf Fuel in its own Neighbourhood.

In the Time of *William* Earl of *Holland* and *Zealand*, we find thoſe two Provinces ſo powerful in Shipping, that the ſaid Earl's Son, *Florence*, fitted out a Fleet of 300 Ships at the Pope's Deſire, being to join *Henry*, Son to *Henry* Duke of *Brabant*, and *Theodore* Earl of *Cleves*, [in *Stadingos*] againſt the *Stadings*, declared Hereticks. Who theſe Hereticks *Stadingi* were, is not clear to us; poſſibly they might be ſome Branch of the *Waldenſes* or *Albigenſes*. [*Eyndii, Chronica Zelandiæ. Middleburgi* 1635.]

Holland and *Zealand* potent in Shipping.

And as we ſhall, at different Periods, exhibit the Rates or Prices of Proviſions and other Neceſſaries as we go on with our Work, we ſhall here give a few Extracts from an 8vo. Book, publiſhed *Anno* 1679, by *Thomas Blount*, of the *Inner Temple*, Eſq; and we ſhall give them here all together, tho' ſomewhat out of our conſtant chronological Courſe, purely to ſave the often quoting of this Author. This Work is intitled, *Fragmenta Antiquitatis*, or *Ancient Tenures of Land and jocular Cuſtoms of ſome Manors*, extracted from Records, *viz.*

Anno 19*no Hen.* III. *Walter Gately* held the Manor of *Weſtcourt* in *Bedington* in *Surry*, yielding yearly to the King one *Croſs-Bow*, [*Baliſtam*] value 12*d.*

Price of a *Croſs-Bow*.

Anno 3*tio Edw.* I. *Oſbert de Longchamp*, Knight, held his Lands of *Ovenbelle* in *Kent*, for perſonally guarding the King forty Days into *Wales* at his own Expence, with one Horſe of 5*s.* Value, one Sack worth 6*d.* and one *Broch* for that Sack.

Prices of good ſtrong Horſes, and of other Things about this Time, and the Tenures of many Land-Eſtates.

N. B. All perſonal Services or Attendances on our Kings in thoſe Times, were limited to forty Days [at their own Expence.]

The like the ſame Year of *Laurence de Broke*, who for his Hamlet of *Renham* in *Middleſex*, found the King one Soldier, a Horſe worth 5*s.* a Sack, 5*d.* and a *Broch* worth 2*d.* [this *Broch* was a kind of Cup, Jug, Pot, or Baſon] for forty Days, at his own Expence, whereever his Army ſhall be within the *four Seas*. This was ſettled (ſays our Author) at the *Stone Croſs* which ſtood near the *May-pole* in the *Strand*, *London*, where the Judges-itinerant uſed in old Times to ſit.

Robert Maunſel's Tenure of Lands in *Peverel* paid the ſame Service, and the *Horſe*, *Sack*, and *Broch* of the ſame Prices.

13*tio Edw.* I. *Henry de Averning*'s Tenure of the Manor of *Morton* in *Eſſex*, was to find a Man, and a Horſe worth 10*s.* and four Horſe-ſhoes, a Leather Sack, and an Iron *Broch*.

The

Fresh Herring Pasties good for Kings.

The Year following, three Persons held 30 Acres of Land in *Carleton* in *Norfolk*, by the Service of bringing the King, whenever he shall be in *England*, 24 *Pasties* of *fresh Herring*, at their first coming in. A. D. 1234

Cyder is termed *Wine* in these Times.

Another held his *Manor* (in *Norfolk*) of that King, by annually supplying him at his *Exchequer* with two Vessels (called *Mues*) of Wine made of *Pearmains*. "Here [says our Author] it is "worth observing, that in King *Edward* I's Time, *Pearmain Cyder* was called *Wine*." This therefore seems to account for the mention of Vineyards in old Times in *Kent*, *Sussex*, and other Parts of *England*; which has so often puzzled many People to clear up.

Land-Rents extremely low.

Another Person, in the 21st of the said King, held 30 Acres of Land (valued at 10*s*. yearly in the Exchequer, or 4*d*. *per* Acre) in *Cambridgeshire*, *for furnishing a Truss of Hay for the King's* [Cloaca] *necessary House* or Privy, whenever he shall come into that County.

Price of Mens *Shoes* in those Times.

Another (in the 34th of that King) held a Manor in *Kent*, *for providing a Man to lead three Greyhounds*, *when the King should go into* Gascony, *so long as a Pair of Shoes of* 4d. *should last*.

And, that we may not again recur to these old Tenures, we shall farther add, from the same Author, that in the first Year of King *Edward* II. *Peter Spileman* made Fine to the King for his Lands by Serjeanty, to find one to serve as a Soldier for forty Days in *England*, with a Coat of Mail; also to find *Straw for the King's Bed*, and Hay for his Horse.

Straw for the King's Bed, (in 1307.)

☞ This Article of *Straw for the King's Bed*, we did not so much marvel at, when found in an Article in *William the Conqueror's* Time; but it is somewhat more remarkable so late as King *Edward* II's Days.

Sundry other very various Tenures in *England*.

Sundry others, we find, held their Lands of the Crown in those Times very variously. One, (for Instance) by paying two *white Capons* annually.—Another, for carrying the King's Standard whenever he happens to be in the County of *Sussex*.—Another, by carrying a Rod or Batoon before the King on certain Occasions.—Another, by serving the Office of *Chamberlain of the Exchequer*: [A very good Place at present.]—Another, by building and upholding a Bridge.—Another, by being Marechal [*Meretricum*] (*i. e.* as Mr. *Blount* translates it) of the *Laundresses* in the King's Army.—Another supplies as a *Serjeant at Arms* for the King's Army whilst in *England*.—One supplies a Servant for the King's Larder.—Another, for his Wardrobe.—Others, to supply Servants for this or that Forest.—Another, a *Hawke*.—One, for presenting the King a Pair of scarlet Hose annually.—Others, for supplying Soldiers with Armour for certain Days, for the keeping this or that Castle.—One (*viz.* for the Manor of *Elston* in *Nottinghamshire*) pays the yearly Rent of one Pound Weight of *Cumin*-seed, two Pair of *Gloves*, and a Steel Needle.—Another, to repair the Iron-work of the King's Plows.—Amongst others, *Ela* Countess of *Warwick*, in the xiiith of King *Edward* I. held the Manor of *Hokenorton* in *Oxfordshire*, in the *Barony of D'Oyly*, by the Serjeanty of carving at the King's Table on his Birth-day, and she to have the Knife the King then uses at Table. Many more Instances of such like Tenures may be had in that and other Authors; but these, we apprehend, may be sufficient for the Purpose intended, *viz.* of giving a more distinct Idea of the Times we are upon.

Proportion between a Pound *sterling* and a Pound *French Tournois*, was now as 4 to 1.

We have seen, under the Year 1216, that Historians are generally agreed in King *John's* having been the first *English* King that coined *sterling* Money, so called from the *Easterlings*, its Coiners and Refiners. In Vol. i. p. 342. of the *Fœdera*, under the Year 1235, we find the first Mention of it in that Work, and also an authentic Account of the then Proportion between *Pounds sterling* and *Livres Tournois* of *France*. Therein, our King *Henry* III. engages to pay annually, for five Years to come, 200*l*. *sterling*, or 800 *Livres Tournois*, to the Master and Brothers of the *Temple* in *London*, to be by them remitted to the *Templars* at *Paris*, for the Use of the Count *de March*, in consideration of our King's keeping the Isle of *Oleron*, by Virtue of the Truce with *France*. 1235

The *French* Money already much sunk in Value.

Thus a *French Livre Tournois*, did then only contain as much Silver as 15 Shillings *sterling* does at this Time. So if the *French* Pound (or *Livre*'s) Weight was equal to the *Anglo-Norman* Pound, (as is probable enough) the *French* had, in very early Times, sunk or debased their Coins to one fourth Part of their original Value, long before ours were debased at all.

Demonstration of *English* and *Scotish* Coins and Money being absolutely the same for all this Century.

It was proper to make use of this Distinction of *Pounds sterling* here, or of something like it, when treating of Pounds [i. e. *Livres*] *Tournois* or *French*. But this Distinction being not used with respect to *Scotland*, undoubtedly proves, that the Monies of *Scotland* were, at this Time, and long after, of the very same Fineness, Weight, and Denomination with those of *England*, as has been already sufficiently cleared under the Year 1107. There was, indeed, so close an Intimacy in those Times between the two *Britannic* Monarchies, and until the sudden Death of the *Scotish* King *Alexander* III. that it is no Marvel they had the same Coins. The Kings of *Scotland*, in this and the preceding Century, enjoyed great Possessions in *England*; for which they paid Homage to the *English* Kings; the *Scotish* Kings having for that End had their Chair on the Right-Hand (as the Prince of *Wales* had on the Left-Hand) of the King of *England*'s Throne in Parliament.

That the Money of both Kingdoms was the same in this Century as in the preceding one, take the following farther Evidences, *viz.*

I. There is a Bond of *William*, surnamed the *Lion*, King of *Scotland*, *Anno* 1209, to King *John* of *England*, for 15,000 *Marks*, without any sort of Description or Distinction whether *English* or *Scotish* Marks; which, had there been any Difference, would undoubtedly have been made.

II. And in p. 252. of the first Volume of the *Fœdera*, we have another incontestable Proof of our said Position. It is a Settlement of a Dowery by King *Alexander* II. of *Scotland*, on his Queen *Jane*, Sister of King *Henry* III. of *England*, (*Anno* 1221) of *one thousand Pounds* yearly; wherein there is no sort of Distinction made of the Pounds, being only termed 1000 [*Libratas*] Pounds.

III. And in the Contract of Marriage between King *Alexander* III. of *Scotland*, and *Margaret* Daughter of the said King *Henry* III. *Anno* 1251, *Henry* obliges himself to pay to *Alexander* 5000 Marks Portion, still without any kind of Distinction whatever.

IV. In a Contract [p. 472. of the Second Volume of the *Fœdera*] of King *Edward* I. *Anno* 1290, concerning the intended Match between his eldest Son (afterwards the unfortunate *Edward* II.) and the Infant *Scotish* Queen, usually called *the Maid of Norway*, the sole Granddaughter and Heiress of the said King *Alexander* III. the Re-payment of 3000 Marks is therein mentioned, without naming the Word *Sterling*, or any other kind of Distinction whatever.

A. D. 1235

V. King *Alexander* III. having, *Anno* 1281, obliged himſelf to pay *fourteen Thouſand Marks* Portion [*i. e.* 28,000*l.* of our Money, a very great Portion indeed at that Time] with his Daughter *Margaret*, betrothed and afterward married to *Eric* King of *Norway*, King *Edward* I. of *England* (who, ever ſince the Death of the ſaid King *Alexander* III. had ſtiled himſelf *ſuperior Lord of Scotland)* directs his mandatory Letter, *Anno* 1293, (Vol. II. p. 616 of the *Fœdera)* to King *John Baliol*, to make good the Arrears of that Sum; naming them, as before, barely as Marks, without any Diſtinction.

Great Portion of King *Alexander* III's Daughter to *Eric* King of *Norway*.

VI. Laſtly, (*Ibidem*, Vol. II. p. 695.) *Anno* 1295, in the Contract between King *Philip* the *Fair* of *France*, and King *John Baliol* of *Scotland*, for a Marriage between the ſaid *John*'s Son, Prince *Edward*, and the Princeſs *Joanna*, *Philip*'s Niece, ſhe was to have for her Dowery 1500*l. ſterling*, [*Librarum Sterlingorum*] 1000*l.* whereof was to iſſue out of certain Lands in *Scotland*. The Words *Librarum Sterlingorum* being only uſed here by way of Diſtinction from *Librarum Turonenſium*.

We have, in our Introduction, obſerved, from good Authority, that neither in *England* nor in *France*, were the *Pound* or the *Mark* ever real Coins, but mere Denominations of a certain Quantity of *Silver by Weight*: And we may now add, that it was the like in all or moſt other Parts of *Europe* where the *Marks* and *Pounds* were in general uſe: (juſt as the Shilling in *England* was a like mere Denomination till 1504) And the *real* Coins were Sub-denominations and proportional Parts of theſe two higher Denominations; *i. e.* ſo many or a certain Number of the lower Denominations being *real* Coins, made up the Quantity of Silver contained in a *Mark* Weight or *Pound* Weight; the Mark weighing eight Ounces, and the Pound twelve Ounces Troy Weight.

Neither *Pounds* nor *Marks* were ever real Coins in *England* nor in *France*.

We ſhall offer one other Inſtance of the Proportion between a Pound *Sterling* and a Livre *Tournois*, (out of *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, Vol. II. p. 381.) under the Year 1288, that we may place them here all together, *viz.* In the King of *Arragon*'s Acknowledgment to our King *Edward* I. of his having received Payment of a Bond for 23,000 Marks *Sterling*, at 13*s.* 4*d. per* Mark, [for the Enlargement of *Charles* Prince of *Salerno* from Captivity] the King of *Arragon* thereby acknowledges part of that Debt to have been paid him in *Livres Tournois*, at the Rate of 54 *Sols Tournois per* Mark, which is 81 *Sols*, or 4 Livres and 1 *Sol per* Pound *Sterling*.

Another Proof of the Proportion between Pounds *Sterling* and *French* Livres in thoſe Times.

In this 20th Year of K. *Hen.* III. we find (in the very Beginning of our printed Statutes) the following one (Cap. V.) relating to *Uſury*, which was the well known and only Name then for the *Intereſt of Money*, *viz.* that "From thenceforth *Uſury* ſhall not run againſt any Perſon being *within* [i. e. "under] *Age*, from the Time of the Death of his Anceſtor, whoſe Heir he was, until his lawful "Age. So, nevertheleſs, that the Payment of the principal Debt, with the *Uſury* that was due "before the Death of this Anceſtor, ſhall not remain."

Uſury or Intereſt for the Forbearance of Money was now in general and legal uſe in *England*.

This ſhews, that *Uſury*, or Intereſt on Money, was then in general and lawful Practice; altho' we find no fixed Standard or Rate of Intereſt enacted by any Law, till ſo late as the xxxviith Year of King *Henry* VIII. *Anno* 1545; till which laſt Period, every one may be ſuppoſed to get as much as he could for the Uſe of his Money: Which ſeems, indeed, partly to be implied by the above Act of Parliament's not naming any prior Rate of Intereſt. Even Pope *Alexander* IV. *Anno* 1255, in giving charge to his Inquiſitors (called ſince the Court of Inquiſition) concerning Hereſies, &c. directs them expreſsly not to meddle with *Uſury*. And from Hiſtory we find there were ſome, even in this Age, who affirmed, [*Uſuram non eſſe Peccatum mortale*] *that the taking of Uſury was not a mortal Sin.*

1236 The *Chriſtian* Princes in *Spain*, had by this Time gained conſiderable Ground on the *Mooriſh* ones in that Country; particularly we find that *Ferdinand* III. King of *Caſtile*, had now conquered the *Mooriſh* Kingdom of *Corduba*, the Capital of *Andaluſia*, which the *Moors* had held 260 Years. Whereupon theſe vanquiſhed People retreated to *Granada*, which they erected into a new Kingdom, and which we ſhall hereafter ſee was the laſt they held in *Spain*. Thoſe *Chriſtian* Princes ſoon after conquered *Valencia* from the *Moors*; ſo that, by the Year 1248, there was only left to the *Moors* the ſaid Kingdom of *Granada*, in which, however, that of *Murcia* was included.

The *Chriſtian* Princes in *Spain* gain much Ground on the *Moors* there.

In *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, (Vol. I. p. 363.) this ſame Year, we have the Price of a Ton of Wine, in King *Henry* III's Letter to *Joan* Counteſs of *Flanders* and *Hainault*, (concerning Seiſures of Merchants Effects on both Sides.) He promiſes her, "to make good 104*l. Sterling*, in Recompence "for 52 [*Dolia*] Tons of Wine," [*Dolium* being always *Latin* for a *Ton* in Meaſure] "which had "been taken from the *Flanders* Merchants." This is at the Rate of 2*d.* [or 6*d.* of our Money] *per* Gallon.

The Merchants of the City of *Cologn* in *Germany*, had now the principal Management of the *Steelyard* Society in *London*: For, in a Charter of King *Henry* III. "he grants thoſe Merchants "of *Cologne* (in the xxth Year of his Reign) an Exemption from *two Shillings*, which they were "accuſtomed to pay out of their *Guild-Hall* at *London*," [called in *Latin*, *Gildhalda Teutonicorum*] "and from all other Cuſtoms.—As alſo that they might ſafely reſort to Fairs, and buy and ſell "every where freely."

The great Privileges of the *Cologne* Merchants of the *Steelyard* in *London*.

1237 The City of *London* now obtained a Grant from the Lord of the Manor of *Tyburn*, (then alſo a Village) of certain Springs in that Manor, (near *Marybon*) in order for the conveying of their Water by Leaden Pipes (of ſix Inches Diameter) into the ſaid City. Which firſt Grant, as alſo another, *Anno* 1354, for the ſame Purpoſe, are recited in the eleventh Volume of *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, Fol. 29, as more at large will be ſeen under the Year 1443.

The Antiquity of *London*'s Water Conduits in *Tyburn* Fields near *Marybone*.

It ſeems the foreign Merchants, chiefly thoſe of *France*, in *London*, gave 100*l.* towards this Expence, in conſideration of being permitted to land their *Woad* and other Merchandize out of their Ships, being before this Time obliged to ſell the ſame on board their Ships in the *Thames*; for which Privilege they alſo now agree to pay 40 Marks yearly to the City of *London*.

In this Year, the Crown of *England* was firſt ſupplied with a Handle for the future Conqueſt of *Wales*; their old and infirm Prince *Lewellin*, in order to be ſafe from the Perſecutions of his undutiful Son *Griffyn*, having put himſelf under Subjection and Homage to King *Henry* III.

Wales firſt does Homage to *England*.

According to the ſo often quoted *Chronicon Precioſum*, *Wheat* was now at 3*s.* 4*d. per* Quarter, [or 10*s.* of our Money] *Barley* 2*s.* and *Oats* 1*s. per* Quarter. Alſo, three Chaplains doing daily Duty in the Church of the *Templars* at *London*, had each of them an Allowance of four Marks, or 2*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* [equal to 8*l.* of our Money] yearly, *for their Maintenance*. Now ſuppoſing a Quarter

Rates of Proviſions. Salaries of Prieſts, and the Proportion of Living then and now.

Quarter of Wheat to be worth 40*s.* at preſent, and that other Neceſſaries bore nearly a proportionable Price to *Wheat*, then the Expence of Living was about or near five Times cheaper than in our Days; *i. e.* thoſe *Chaplains* had each an annual Salary equal, in modern Money, to or near about 40*l.* all other Neceſſaries being proportionably cheap; always remembring, that the Coin at this Time, and long after, was thrice the Weight of ours at preſent,—that the Clergy were all unmarried Men,—and that Luxury was then much leſs predominant than in our Times. A. D. 1237

Ruſſia made Tributary to the *Crim Tartars.*

About this Time the *Ruſſians*, then a much ſmaller and leſs conſiderable Nation than at preſent, being vanquiſhed by the *Crim Tartars*, and their Duke or Czar *George* ſlain by them, they thereby became tributary to the ſaid *Tartars*, (as we have ſeen they had formerly been to the *Poles*) who kept them for a long Time in Subjection; and as they remained a rude and unpoliſhed People for ſeveral ſucceeding Centuries, having little Communication with the Weſt Parts of *Europe*, we can write nothing very memorable and certain concerning their Commerce, &c. till the *Engliſh* Nation, *Anno* 1553, firſt found a new Paſſage thither by Sea.

Is little known in the *Weſt*, till the Middle of the XVIth Century.

The City of *Wiſmar* founded and fortified. 1238

Grew conſiderable on the Decline of the Town of *Mecklenburgh.*

Guncelin Duke of *Mecklenburgh*, having conſidered that the Town of *Mecklenburgh*, tho' large, (as its Name imports) was unfit to be fortified, by reaſon of its ſtretching out into ſo great and diſproportioned a Length, began to lay the Foundations of a new and more commodious City in its Neighbourhood on the *Baltic* Shore, named *Wiſmar*. The *Saxons* coming in ſuch Numbers to inhabit this new City, it thereby increaſed ſo faſt, that in a ſhort Time the very Memory of the old Town of *Mecklenburgh* was almoſt forgotten, tho' it had given Name to the Dutchy, which formerly was a Principality or Kingdom of the *Obotriti*, a *Slavian* People.

It ſeems that old Town of *Mecklenburgh*, tho' near the Sea, not being a Sea-port, was gradually declining even before the founding of *Wiſmar*; whilſt the *Chriſtian* Cities built on the *Baltic* Shore, by the Induſtry of their *Saxon* Inhabitants, and the Protection they received by their being Members of the *Hanſeatic* Confederacy, grew daily more conſiderable.

Wiſmar the beſt Haven of all the Hanſe-Towns.

Werdenhagen quotes ſome Authors who make *Wiſmar* much more ancient than this Date, tho' it is certain it was neither fortified, nor in any other Senſe conſiderable, till after this Time; when, by means of its excellent Port, more commodious (ſays *Werdenhagen*) than that of any other of the *Hanſe*-Towns for the Reception of the largeſt laden Ships, it became the uſual *Rendezvous* or Station of the *Hanſeatic* Fleets in their naval Wars.

The *German* Merchants of the *Steelyard* have new and further Privileges from King *Henry* III. 1239

All our Hiſtorians, and many foreign ones, are agreed, that the *Hanſe-Towns* having been ſerviceable by their Shipping to King *Henry* III. of *England*, in his Wars with *France*, that King beſtowed many large Privileges on them by Charters; and one in particular of this 23d Year of his Reign. Before this, he, or perhaps his Father or Grandfather, had given them the Place at *London*, for their Habitations and Warehouſes, named the *Steelyard*; it being ſo named from their dealing much in *Iron* and *Steel*. For there is good Ground to believe, that the Merchants of the free Towns of *Germany* were ſettled at *London*, and perhaps in ſome other Towns of *England*, long before this Time, and even much prior to the *Hanſeatic* League. Here they lived in a ſort of collegiate Life for ſeveral Centuries, being walled in and locked up with ſtrong Gates every Night, carrying on a moſt gainful Commerce by ingroſſing for a long Time the whole foreign Trade of the Kingdom, both for Importation and Exportation, in their own foreign Shipping; *England*, in thoſe early Times, having very few Merchants, and fewer Ships, of her own.

Elbing in *Pruſſia* founded.

The Town of *Elbing* in *Pruſſia*, is ſaid to have been now founded by the *German Knights of the Croſs*, then Sovereigns there.

England is miſerably drained of its Money by the *Popes.* 1240

Such was the Rapaciouſneſs of the Popes, and ſuch the ſtupid Bigotry and Ignorance of the Laity, that as *Matthew Paris*, an eminent Hiſtorian and Monk of *England*, informs us, it was now complained of "That there did not remain ſo much Treaſure in all *England*, as had "in three Years Time been extorted from it by the Pope."

Guelphs and *Ghibelins* continue their mutual Fury.

Heiſs's Hiſtory of the *German* Empire informs us, that ſo great now was the Rage of the two famous Factions in *Italy*, that the Pope's Party, named *Guelphs*, treated the Emperor *Frederick* II. (whom the Pope had excommunicated) as a *Mahometan*, and an Enemy of the *Chriſtian* Name; and *Frederick*, in return, never forgave a *Guelph*. Diviſions and Slaughter (ſays our Author) were hereby occaſioned even in private Families: Neither *Guelphs* nor *Ghibelins* gave each other any Quarter. The Emperor having not only baniſhed and impriſoned many *Eccleſiaſtics*, but even *Cardinals* themſelves; it went ſo far, that Pope *Innocent* IV. actually took upon him to depoſe *Frederick*, *Anno* 1245. *Fuller*, in his *Holy War*, hints at a Tradition, that our *Engliſh* Words *Elves* and *Goblins*, came from *Guelphs* and *Ghibelins*. Even the free Cities of *Italy* were divided into thoſe two Factions with great Fierceneſs. At length the *Guelphs* or *Pope*'s Party prevailed ſo much, that the *Ghibelins* of thoſe Cities were driven out of *Italy*.

Magdeburg a famous City at this Time. 1241

At this Time the City of *Magdeburg* was of great Account, being ſtill eſteemed the Capital of all *Germany*. Its *Archbiſhop* had before granted to its *Burghers* two [*Jugera*] Acres of Land without the Walls for enlarging their City. And now he grants to the *Community* of Burgeſſes of *Magdeburg*, [the *Latin* is *Univerſitati Burgenſium*] a Charter confirming all their Cuſtoms, Privileges, &c.

Univerſitas, by Civilians, means as much as *Body Politic* in the *Engliſh Laws.*

As this is the firſt Time we have met with the Word *Univerſitas* in ſuch Charters, it may here be proper to remark, that the Definition of that Word by *Civilians* beyond Sea, anſwers nearly to our Common-Law Term of *Body-Politic* or *Corporate*. And ſuch Towns as had this Appellation in *Germany*, &c. might hold Lands and Rents in common, and do all other Acts as one aggregate Body. Long after this, *viz. Anno* 1323, we find the Emperor *Lewis* V. in a Charter to this ſame City, directs it [*Conſulibus et Univerſitati*, i. e.] to the *Conſuls and Community*. And in this Senſe the Word *Univerſitas* came to be applied to ſuch *Academies for Learning* as were incorporated, which our great Archbiſhop *Uſher* thinks began about the Year 1250.

The firſt commercial League between *Hamburg* and *Lubeck*, compared by *Lambecius* to *Athens* and *Lacedemon.*

In the ſame Year *Lambecius*, in his *Origines Hamburgenſes*, (Lib. ii. Fol. 26.) acquaints us, that the firſt League was contracted between *Hamburg* and *Lubeck*, "for guarding the Road by Land "between thoſe two Cities, and the Paſſages by Water, from Robbers and Pyrates at their joint "Expence." Our ſaid learned Author ſubjoins, "That from a due Contemplation of the Con- "duct, Genius, Laws, &c. of thoſe two famous Cities, from this firſt League down to the pre- "ſent Times, it ſeemed to him, as if *Athens* and *Lacedemon* had been revived in *Germany*; hav-

A. D. 1241

" ing the higheſt Reaſon to compare *Lubeck* to *Lacedemon*, and *Hamburgh* (his native City) to " *Athens*." And that both the *German* ones had this, in common with thoſe two *Grecian* Cities, that they waged many glorious and ſucceſsful Wars, both by Sea and Land, againſt moſt potent Kings and Princes, for the Preſervation of their Liberty and Commerce, and this frequently at their own ſingle Coſts alone, as well as at the Head of the confederate Cities and People of the *Hanſeatic* Confederacy. From this League *Lambecius* very rationally thinks the *Hanſe* League took its proper Riſe, [or at leaſt its great Increaſe] and not in 1169, as *Werdenhagen*'s Hiſtory of it alledges, [which Hiſtory he, in his Margent, calls [*inepta Farrago*] a *fooliſh Hodgepodge*.] Moreover, (ſays *Lambecius*) " when the other *Vandalic* and *Saxon* Cities obſerved how greatly " *Lubeck* and *Hamburg* proſpered and increaſed in Commerce and Wealth, by Means of their " joint Endeavours to oppoſe Robberies and all other Obſtacles, they were glad to petition to " be admitted into their Confederacy, for the Sake of the ſame Security of their Commerce as " well as of their Liberty. And for the ſame Reaſon other Cities in *Germany*, and even out of " the Empire, got themſelves admitted into this *Hanſe* Confederacy, which (he is juſtly poſitive) " took its Name from a *German* Word which ſignifies a *Confederacy* or Society, and which, he ſays, " *plainly appears* from the Diploma granted by *Henry* III. King of *England*, *Anno* 1266, in theſe " Words, viz. " *Concedimus Mercatoribus de* Hamborch *pro nobis et Hæredibus noſtris, quod ipſi habeant* Hanſam ſuam," [hoc eſt (ſays he) ut ego interpretor, *Societatem et Collegium*] " *per ſeipſos, per totum Regnum in perpetuum.*" i. e. " *We grant to the Merchants of* Hamburg, *for ourſelves and our Heirs, that they ſhall have their Society or College by or to themſelves, throughout all our Kingdom for ever.*"

Lambecius's pompous Eulogium on thoſe two Cities.

Hanſe League, *Lambecius*'s Account of its Rife.

The genuine Import of the Word *Hanſa*, or *Hanſe*, confirmed by *Lambecius*.

And this, *Lambecius* ſays, is the firſt Time he had met with the Word *Hanſa* for a Society. Yet as able a Man as he certainly was, he is miſtaken here, in relation to the Antiquity of this Word *Hanſa*, or *Hanſe*. For it is uſed in two of King *John*'s Charters, *Anno* 1199, to *York* and *Dunwich*, as we have already obſerved; and it muſt therefore have been a known and uſual Word or Term in *England* at that Time for a *Society* or *Corporation*. It is at leaſt, on one Hand, very improbable that King *Henry* III. ſhould make uſe of any Term in his above-named Charter to the *Hamburg* Merchants *reſiding in his Kingdom of* England, but what was properly well known and generally in uſe in *England*, and much leſs a mere *German* Word. As, on the other Hand, it ſeems as improbable that this *Word* ſhould be applied for five Centuries to that mercantile Confederacy, if it had not been an uſual Appellation for a Society or Community in *Germany*, &c. It ſeems, however, very ſtrange, that neither *Helmoldus*, *Arnoldus*, nor *Werdenhagen*, (the latter the prolix Hiſtoriographer of the *Hanſe-Towns*) nor any other *German* Author before *Lambecius*, nor even the great *Thuanus*, when on the Subject of the *Hanſe-Towns*, ſhould be able to diſcover that *Hanſe* was originally a *German* Word. Be this as it may, he is certainly right in allowing it to mean a *Society*.

Tin was till now a peculiar production of *England*.

But now firſt found in *Bohemia*.

According to the Authority of *Matthew Paris*, under the Year 1241, the univerſally uſeful and neceſſary Metal called *Tin*, was till this Time ſo peculiar a Production of *England*, that there was none of this Metal in all the World (that he could hear of) but in *Cornwall* and *Devonſhire*. After this Time it came to be diſcovered in ſome Parts of *Germany*, and particularly in *Bohemia*, by means of a *Corniſhman* who had been baniſhed for Miſdemeanors; " which bad " News (ſays *Fuller*, Book iv. Chap. 8.) *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, upon his Return this Year " from the *Holy War*, firſt heard; which afterwards more aſſuaged the ſwelling of his Bags, than " all his Voyage to *Paleſtine* had done."

Tin, an Hiſtory of it, as far as relates to *England*.

Cambden (from *Diodorus Siculus*, who flouriſhed in *Auguſtus Ceſar*'s Reign, and from *Timæus* in *Pliny*) obſerves, that the ancient *Britons* wrought the *Tin* Mines of *Cornwall*, and carried the Metal in Carts to ſome of the adjacent Iſles at Low-water, where foreign Merchants bought it and tranſported it to *Gaul*, and then on Horſeback to the City of *Narbon* as a common Mart. The *Saxons* ſeem not to have meddled with thoſe *Tin* Mines, or at moſt to have only employed the *Saracens*; " for (ſays he) the Inhabitants, to this Day, call a Mine that is given over, *Attal* " *Sariſin*; that is, *the Leavings of the Saracens*." But after the *Normans* came in, *Cornwall*, by thoſe Mines, yielded vaſt Revenues to its Earls and Dukes, particularly to *Richard* Brother to *Henry* III. " And no Wonder, (continues he) ſince *Europe* was not then ſupplied with *Tin* " from any other Place." For as to thoſe Mines in *Spain*, the Incurſions of the *Moors* had ſhut them up. And the Veins in *Germany* (which, too, are only in *Miſnia* and *Bohemia*) were not diſcovered before the Year 1240—by a certain *Corniſhman* who had been baniſhed his Country. *Edmund*, Earl *Richard*'s Brother, firſt granted the *Tinners* a Charter, with ſundry Immunities; and he alſo firſt framed the *Stannary* Laws. All which Privileges, Rules and Laws, were afterwards confirmed by King *Edward* III. who firſt appointed a *Lord-Warden* over them to do Juſtice in Points of both Law and Equity, and to ſet over the four Companies of Tinners each their proper Sub-warden for the like Purpoſes.

The ancient Duty on *Tin*, payable to the Dukes of *Cornwall*, is 2*l.* for every 1000lb. Weight. All the *Tin*, when refined, is to be carried to one or the other of the four Towns appointed for that Purpoſe; where twice in the Year it is *weighed*, *ſtamped*, [or *coined*, as they term it] and this Impoſt muſt be paid thereon; before which none can be ſold nor carried away.

The Jews grievouſly haraſſed in *England*.

In theſe ignorant and bigoted Times, the miſerable *Jews* throughout all *Chriſtendom* met with moſt cruel and *unchriſtian* Uſage. Many Crimes were laid to their Charge, of which there is too much Ground to believe they were *quite* innocent. In *England*, King *Henry* III. frequently ſqueezed their Purſes for the Support of his extraordinary Expences. Particularly his Queen's Uncle, *Thomas* Earl of *Savoy*, coming now into *England*, *Henry* received him with ſuch Magnificence, that not being able otherwiſe to provide Money for ſo great an Expence, he compelled the *Jews* to preſent him with 20,000 Marks, (*i. e.* 40,000*l.* of our Money) on pain of being expelled the Kingdom.

1242 The Town of *Plimpton* in *Devonſhire*, in this 26th Year of King *Henry* III. had free Privileges conferred on it by its ſuperior Lord, *Baldwin de Redvers* Earl of *Devonſhire*, by granting his Burgeſſes of his ſaid Town the intire *Burgh*, with the Markets and Fairs, as freely, &c. as the Citizens of *Exeter* held their City of the King.

Plimpton made a free Burgh by the Earl of *Devonſhire*.

After

The *Daniſh* Monarchy's Conqueſts now much leſſened.

After all the Conqueſts of *Waldemar* II. King of *Denmark*, viz. of *Mecklenburgh*, *Pomerania*; *Holſtein*, *Lubeck*, *Livonia*, &c. yet but two Years after his Death, *viz. Anno* 1242, we find, even by *Meurſius*'s *Hiſtoria Daniæ*, that *Eric* V. and *Abel*, Sons of the ſaid King *Waldemar*, by diſputing for the Dominion of the whole, loſe the Glory of this really great Empire; and the lately conquered *Lubeckers*, in the Infancy of the *Hanſeatic* Confederacy, driven away from fiſhing on the *Daniſh* Coaſts, now haſten home and fit out a Squadron of Ships, with which they ſail and attack *Copenhagen*, ſtill ſubject to the Biſhop of *Roſchild*, when they take and ſack its Caſtle, and return to *Lubeck* laden with Booty. So fluctuating was Power in thoſe early Times in the *Baltic*. A.D. 1242

Lubeck gains the Aſcendant over *Copenhagen*.

The *Lubekers* again burn great part of *Copenhagen*.

[The *Lubekers* again aſſaulted and burnt a great Part of *Copenhagen*, *Anno* 1248, when it was ſtill ſubject to the Biſhop of *Roſchild*, and ſo remained till *Anno* 1284, when its Property was transferred by the Biſhop to the Crown of *Denmark*, and has ever ſince been its capital City.]

The great Fleets of the *Emperor*, *Genoa*, and *Piſa*.

The Emperor *Frederick* II. being King of *Sicily* as well as Emperor, was at this Time powerful at Sea, and in this Year ſent out 70 Sail of Ships to join the *Piſans*, who had 52 Sail, againſt the *Genoeſe* Fleet, conſiſting of 83 Gallies, 13 Galeaſſes, and 3 large Storeſhips; wherewith they defeated the combined Fleet of the Emperor and *Piſa*, according to the *Chevalier de Mailly*.

The Manner of providing of Proviſions for the King of *England*'s Houſhold at this Time; and, 1244, for providing Stones for re edifying of *Weſtminſter-Abbey* by the Sheriff of *Kent*.

Mr. *Madox*, in his *Hiſtory of the Exchequer*, Chap. x. p. 259. treating of the *Hoſpitality and Expence of the Kings of* England, relates, that King *Henry* III. in this 26th Year of his Reign, "directs the Sheriff of *Glouceſterſhire* to buy for him in that County twenty *Salmons*, [*et in Pane poni facias*] to be baked in Pyes or Cruſt, and to ſend them up to him at *London* by *Chriſtmas* next. He alſo directs the Sheriff of *Suſſex* to ſend to him *ten Brawns*, [*Braones*] with the Heads, ten *Peacocks*, 50 Rabbits, 100 Partridges, and 500 Hens." *Anno* 1244, "he directs the Sheriff of *Kent* to ſend him 100 Ship Loads of grey Stone, for the Works erecting at *Weſtminſter*." (This was probably the new *Abbey* Church there, tho' he did not live to finiſh the two weſtern Towers.)

The *Mameluks* gain the Monarchy of *Egypt*.

The *Mameluk* Guards of *Egypt*, at this Time, depoſed *Elmuton*, their laſt King of the Race of *Aſſarreddin*, and in his Stead elected one of their own Officers to be King. Theſe *Mameluk* Kings, or Sultans, were afterward in continual War with the *Croiſes* in *Syria* till the Time of *Araphus*, their ſixth Sultan, when the *Chriſtians* were totally driven out.

Price of *Corn*.

In the Years 1243 and 1244, (ſays the *Chronicon Precioſum*) Corn was ſo plentiful, that *Wheat* and *Peaſe* were each at 2*s.* (or 6*s.* in our Money) *per* Quarter; and yet, *Anno* 1246, ſo dear as 16*s. i. e.* equal to 2*l.* 8*s.* of our Money. If this cheap Price of Wheat, and other Things equally cheap, were to be a permanent Rule, then would the Rate of Living then, compared to our Days, be nearly as 7 to 1. 1243 1244 1246

Matthew Paris alſo ſays, that Wheat was ſo reaſonable and cheap in the Year 1243, as to be ſold for 2*s. per* Quarter. (*i. e.* 6*s.* of our Money.)

The Amount of the Money yearly ſent from *England* to *Rome*.

King *Henry* III. by Examination, found that the Money annually drawn from *England* by the Court of *Rome*, amounted to 60,000 Marks, [*i. e.* 120,000*l.* of our modern Money, equal in point of Expence of Living to 720,000*l.* in our Days.] 1244

Hamburg ſacked by the *Normans*;

The *Normans* (as *Lambecius* calls them) (*i. e.* probably *Norvegians*) did, in the Year 1245, ſack the City of *Hamburg*, burnt the Cathedral and its noble College, *a Schola illuſtris*, and its Library, which had been firſt founded by the Emperor *Charlemain*, and improved by ſome of his Succeſſors. He adds, 1245

but is ſoon rebuilt, and increaſes by Commerce.

That *Hamburg* was quickly rebuilt, and daily increaſed from the Benefits of its maritime Commerce.

The Abbey Church of *Weſtminſter* begun to be built.

The preſent fine and ſtately Abbey Church of *Weſtminſter* was at this Time begun to be built as it now appears, excepting the finely rebuilt North Front, and the later Superſtructures of the two beautiful new weſtern Towers on the Foundation of the old ones, and ſome other Caſings where the Stone was worn out.

London's Houſes ſtill moſtly thatched with *Straw* till now, and her Condition at this Time.

The Houſes of the City of *London*, till this Time, were, like others in thoſe Days, moſtly covered or thatched with *Straw*. For it appears by *Stowe* and other Hiſtorians, that an Ordinance ſome Years before iſſued, was, *Anno* 1246, renewed, That all Houſes therein ſhould be covered with Tiles or Slates inſtead of *Straw*; more eſpecially ſuch as ſtood contiguous in the beſt Streets, which were then but few, compared to our Days. For what is now the Heart of the City, about *Cheapſide*, was, it ſeems, a void Place called *Crownfield*, from the Crown Inn there; the Bulk of the City lying then more eaſtward. 1246

King *Henry* III's Grant of Money for re-edifying of the Abbey Church of *Weſtminſter*.

In the 30th Year of King *Henry* III. of *England*, [ſays *Madox*'s *Hiſtory of the Exchequer*, Cap. xx. Fol. 549.] he "grants or dedicates to God and St. *Edward*, and to the Church of *Weſtminſter*, for "the re-edifying of that Fabrick, 2590*l.* which was due to him by *Licoricia*, the Widow of "*David*, a *Jew* of *Oxford*."

Dort and *Middleburg* repaired and fortified.

Eyndius, in his *Chronica Zelandiæ*, tells us, that *William* Earl of *Holland*, *Zeeland*, &c. (who had been elected Emperor) built many Caſtles in the *Netherlands*, and repaired and new fortified the Cities of *Dort* and *Middleburg*, beſtowing ſundry Privileges on them and other Towns; and he now made *Middleburg* to be the capital City of the *Zealand* Iſles. He is alſo ſaid to have built the Palace at the *Hague*, whither he removed the provincial Courts from *Graveſand*. 1247

St. *Louis* of *France*'s unfortunate Expedition to the *Holy Land*.

All former Expeditions to the *Holy-Land* having in the End proved unfortunate, King *Louis* the IXth of *France*, (ſtiled in their Hiſtories *St. Louis*) from a Dream, or ſome other enthuſiaſtical Impulſe, after four Years Preparations, ſet out thither with a vaſt Army and Fleet, together with his three Brothers and their Wives, partly from *Marſeilles*, and partly from *Aigues-Mortes*, [from which laſt-named Town the Sea has long ſince withdrawn, ſo as to be *now* no Sea-port.] againſt *Egypt*: He loſt half his Army by Sickneſs, and the other half was defeated; St. *Louis* and two of his Brothers being made Priſoners, and the third Brother killed in the Engagement. *Louis* was ranſomed for 200,000 Bezants of Gold, ſaid to have equalled 50,000*l. Sterling*. He remained four Years after in *Paleſtine*, and then returned Home, with an Intent to renew his Enterprizes againſt the Infidels. 1248

Leather Money coined at the Siege of *Parma*.

According to *Matthew Paris*, the Emperor *Frederick* II. was now conſtrained to coin Money made of ſtamped *Leather* at the Siege of *Parma*; which, however, he afterwards called in, and exchanged for good Money.

A. D. 1248 Some Authors date the Riſe of the firſt commercial Society of *Engliſh* Merchants, ſtiled, of *St. Thomas Becket*, from this Year, when they are ſaid to have had Privileges granted them in the *Netherlands* by *John* Duke of *Brabant*; whither, it ſeems, they had begun to reſort with our *Engliſh Wool*, *Lead* and *Tin*, and to trade for their fine Woollen Cloths, &c. From which Society did the Company ſpring, ſtiled the *Merchants of the Staple of* England. What the Statutes and Ordinances of early Times called *notable Merchants*, were only thoſe of the *Staple*, who at-firſt were *all Foreigners*, as appears by *Magna Charta*, as well as by the *Statute of the Staple*, 27th of *Edward* III. *Anno* 1353, which prohibits *Engliſh* Merchants from carrying *Staple* Commodities out of the Realm. But by an Act of the 34th of King *Edward* III. *Anno* 1362, they had the ſame Liberty with Foreigners.

The Riſe of an *Engliſh* mercantile Society ſtiled of *St. Thomas Becket*, called alſo *Merchants of the Staple*.

1250 In the ancient Regiſters at *Paris*, *Anno* 1250, it is found, that a Workman whoſe daily Wages now may be 40 *Sols*, did not then earn above *four Deniers per Diem*. Now, four *Livres Tournois* being then nearly equal to one Pound *Sterling*, (which then contained thrice as much Silver as now) a *Livre* or 20 *Sols* was then conſequently worth 15*s*. *Sterling* of our modern Money. So that thoſe four *Deniers* (or $\frac{1}{240}$th Part of a *Livre*) were worth, of our Money, $\frac{1}{240}$th Part of 15*s*. or 3*d*. of our preſent Money. And 40 modern *Sols* are worth about 21 *Engliſh* Pence, or about *ſeven Times* the daily Wages of a *French* Workman 500 Years ago. And yet we have met with Authors who have confidently aſſerted, that the ſaid *four Deniers* was but about *one Hundreth Part* of the modern 40 *Sols*, or *two Livres*; becauſe *four Deniers* is but the *one Hundred and Twentieth* Part of 40 *Sols* or *two Livres*. And we frequently meet with ſuch-like Aſſertions in common Converſation, for want of duly conſidering the Difference between the Quantity of Silver or Bullion *then* in a Livre, or in a Pound *Sterling*, and what is contained therein at *preſent*. Now if it be again duly conſidered, that in all Probability the ſaid *French* Workman, 500 Years ago, could actually, with his four ancient Deniers, or three modern Pence *Sterling*, purchaſe ſeven Times as much of the common Neceſſaries of Life as he could now do, then four Deniers at that Time was as good Pay as 40 Sols, or 21 Pence *Sterling*, are at this Day.

A critical Enquiry into the Rates of Wages and Living in *France* anciently and now.

About this Time, (according to *Alexander Nevil*'s *Norvicum*) the Hoſpital of St. *Gyles* in the City of *Norwich* was built, and amply endowed by Biſhop *Walter*, who alſo built the Chapel of the Bleſſed *Virgin* in the *Cathedral* Church. Mr. *Nevil*'s here mentioning the Words *Templum Cathedrale*, ſeems to confirm the Obſervation, or rather Conjecture, we made under the Years 1152 and 1170, that there was, in *thoſe* Times, but one only Church in *Norwich*, which he calls, without other Diſtinction, *Eccleſia Norvicenſis*; tho' *now*, very probably, there were ſeveral Pariſh Churches in it.

Norwich City becomes conſiderable.

1251 Throughout all this Century, we find the *Genoeſe* keeping up their Pretenſions to a ſupreme Dominion in their adjacent *Liguſtic* Sea, according to the Vindicator of their Sea Dominion, *Baptiſta Burgus*, already quoted; who ſays, (Lib. II. Cap. xiv.) that, *Anno* 1251, *Genoa* granted *Leave* to the *Florentines* to trade, either by Sea or Land, through the *Genoeſe* Territory, ſo as they carried not prohibited Goods, nor ſailed with the Enemies of *Genoa*. He ſays, their then potent Dominion extended from *Marſeilles* weſtward, to *Tuſcany* eaſtward: And beſide the Acquiſition of the Iſles of *Sardinia* and *Corſica*, they became powerful in the *Eaſt* by the Favour of the *Greek* Emperors. They were alſo courted by the greateſt Princes of *Europe*, on account of their vaſt naval Power.

Genoa's great naval Strength through all this Century.

It was doubtleſs their almoſt perpetual Diviſions,—their giving way too much to a popular Government,—and their rival Nobility's perpetually warring or intriguing againſt each other, which, by Degrees, brought them to the low State they are now in. Yet their Hiſtorian, the *Chevalier de Mailly*, would inſinuate, that their Attachment to Commerce contributed to bring them low. His Words, in his Introduction, ſpeaking of the Heighth of their Power, are, "*Mais depuis que* "*ces Peuples ſe furent attachez au Commerce, leur Valeur ſe relacha*," &c. *i. e.* "But ever ſince they "gave themſelves up to Commerce, their Valour diminiſhed; and" (he ſuper-adds indeed, that) "they loſt by their Diviſions a Part of thoſe Provinces which they had gained by their "Courage." But had this Author been aſked, how that State could (as he relates) have fitted out, at one Time, a Fleet of upwards of 200 Ships of War, without their being greatly *attached to Commerce*; or how any *modern* maritime State can be powerful on the Sea, or indeed preſerve its Independency, without a very extenſive maritime Commerce, it would, we conceive, have puzzled him to anſwer it ſatisfactorily.

A Queſtion ſtated, Whether Commerce in its Nature tends to ſlacken Valour?

The *Romans*, it is confeſſed, in the Point of ſubduing *Carthage*, are an Exception to this general Poſition; but they were then *ſtill* a People of ſuch ſtubborn Virtue, and of ſuch obſtinate Zeal for their Country's Glory, as are by no Means to be compared with any modern Nation whatever. They had determined the Ruin of *Carthage*, (already ripe for Deſtruction by their violent Factions) and kept that Point perpetually in View. And altho', in the Beginning, their Gallies were clumſily built; yet, by their determined and matchleſs Firmneſs in that favourite Point, [*delenda eſt* Carthago] they overcame many terrible Difficulties: And having once ſubdued the greateſt maritime Power on Earth, it was quite eaſy for them to keep the reſt in Awe, when their Empire became an Over-match for all other Potentates.

Yet we may farther anſwer *de Mailly*'s Remark, by obſerving, that the Valour of the ancient free States of *Greece*, was never higher than when their Commerce was in its moſt flouriſhing Condition. The like we conceive may be ſaid of the States of *Venice*, of *Piſa*, and of *Florence*, and even in a great Degree of *Genoa* itſelf, whoſe great Commerce alone enabled them to perform ſuch mighty Exploits in Support of the Expeditions to the *Holy-Land*. Laſtly, to come nearer Home, when was ever a certain neighbouring free State ſo valorous, and in ſuch Power and Strength, as when their Commerce was in its meridian Glory? And we might even appeal to ourſelves at Home, not only in the Beginning of the preſent Century, and alſo much more in our own Times, for a Parallel therewith. It was therefore their furiouſly factious Diſpoſition, rather than their Attachment to Commerce, that brought them low.

We have now a remarkable Inſtance of the Gaiety and Splendor of King *Henry* III's Court at *York*, where, upon the Marriage of his eldeſt Daughter *Margaret* to King *Alexander* III. of *Scotland*, the firſt Day there appeared (ſays *Matthew Paris*) above 1000 of his military Commanders all clad in *Silk* Apparel; and the next Day they appeared in other *new* and *gay* Dreſſes. The

Gaiety and Dreſs in *England*.

Wines drank at Court, on ſuch Occaſions, were *French* and *Rheniſh*, in great Plenty; but no mention yet of *Spaniſh*, much leſs of *Levant* Wines. The Expeditions to the *Holy-Land* are ſaid to have introduced much of this Gaiety into the *Weſt*, not greatly to our Praiſe. A. D. 1251

In this ſame xxxvth Year of King *Henry* III. of *England*, that King directs the Sheriff of *Surry* and *Suſſex* to provide for his Uſe, ſo many *Brawns*, *Sheep*, *Ducks*, [*Ducis*] *Hens*, *Chickens*, and *Conies*, as would coſt 61*l.* 12*s.* againſt the Feaſt of St. *Edward*. (*Madox*'s *Exchеq.* Chap. x.)

Poet's Salary.

And in *Madox*'s ſaid *Hiſtory of the Exchequer*, (Chap. xxiii. p. 268.) King *Henry* III. "orders "100 Shillings to Maſter *Henry*, his Poet, in Payment of his Arrears." Alſo in (p. 674) the ſame Year, "he orders the ſaid *Poet* [*Verſificator*] 10*l.*" So that this Poet was pretty well rewarded, as Money went in thoſe Days.

Genoa is ſuperior at Sea to *Venice*.

Genoa demonſtrated the Magnitude of her naval Force, in a Quarrel between her and *Venice* concerning the Property of a Church in the City of *Ptolemais* in *Syria*: The deciding whereof occaſioned ſundry naval Engagements between thoſe two potent States; in one of the laſt of which, near to their own Iſle of *Corfou*, the *Venetians* loſt almoſt their whole Fleet, *viz.* upwards of 60 Gallies and 5000 Men carried Priſoners to *Genoa*. 1252

Jews in *England* hardly uſed.

King *Henry* III. again extorted great Sums from the *Jews* in *England*, for defraying the Expence of an Expedition to *Paleſtine*. And the very next Year he again forced ſuch large Sums from them, that they were fain to beg Leave to depart the Kingdom; which, however, was denied them, and they were forced to ſupply a larger Sum than ever.

Flanders, in great Proſperity, grants an Abatement of Duties to the *Hanſe*-Towns.

The learned *Lambecius*, in his *Origines Hamburgenſes*, (Lib. ii. Fol. 37.) acquaints us, that Commerce now flouriſhed greatly in the Towns of *Flanders*; and thither (ſays he) did our Merchants reſort, [meaning of his own City of *Hamburgh*, and the other *Hanſe*-Towns] tho' with more Trouble than Profit, becauſe of the grievous and exceſſive Duties and Exactions laid on them there. Which Matter being repreſented by the *Hamburghers* to the general Meeting of the *Hanſeatic League*, they ſent two Deputies from *Hamburgh* in their Name to *Margaret* Counteſs of *Flanders*, to treat of more moderate Duties, and of other commercial Matters. All which they ſettled to their Satisfaction, as they did the like alſo the ſame Year with *Albert* Duke of *Saxony*.

Romney Marſh, its famous Charter.

In the xxxvith Year of the Reign of King *Henry* III. of *England*, and the Year of our Lord 1252, was the famous Charter of *Romney Marſh* in *Kent* firſt granted; and in that King's xliid Year, (*Anno* 1258) were the Laws and Cuſtoms framed by the King's Juſtice, *Henry de Bathe*, for the Reparation of the Sea Banks of that Marſh, for its Preſervation from Inundations. This ancient Charter, and the ſaid Laws and Cuſtoms eſtabliſhed in Conſequence thereof, are ſince become the Pattern for all other Sea-Borders, great Marſhes and Fens, in relation not only to their *Sea Walls*, (called *Dykes* in *Holland*) but to their *Sewers*, *Drains*, *Ditches*, &c. Inſomuch, that the ſubſequent Acts of Parliament for draining and preſerving of other Marſhes and Fens, *&c.* down to that of the 15th of King *Charles* II. Cap. ii. refer to the Laws and Cuſtoms of *Romney Marſh* for the Government, *&c.* of all ſuch Marſhes, Fens, Sea Walls, *&c.* as the Standard for all others. This having ſo near a Relation to our general Subject, naturally requires our due Notice. 1252 and 1258

Rubruquis's and *Carpini*'s Travels into the *Eaſt*.

William de Rubruquis, a Friar, travelled into the eaſtern Countries of *Perſia*, *Tartary*, &c. by Order of St. *Louis* King of *France*; (according to *Hakluyt*, *Selden*, &c.) concerning which remote Countries, both he and *Carpini* (who had been ſent out the ſame Way by Pope *Innocent* IV. *Anno* 1246) relate ſome improbable Matters, ſuitable to the Ignorance of that Age. 1253

Fine *Linen* made in *England*.

That fine *Linen* was at this Time made in *England*, we have the undoubted Authority of *Madox*'s *Hiſtory of the Exchequer*, (Cap. x. p. 259.) wherein King *Henry* III. in the xxxviith Year of his Reign, directs the Sheriffs of *Wilts* and *Suſſex* to buy for him (each out of his reſpective County) 1000 Ells of fine Linen, and to ſend it to his Wardrobe at *Weſtminſter*.

King *Alfonſo* of *Castile*'s aſtronomical Tables.

About this Time, *Alfonſo* XI. King of *Caſtile*, is ſaid to have compoſed his famous Aſtronomical Tables; he was eſteemed a moſt famous Mathematician for the Age he lived in.

Koningſberg in *Pruſſia* founded; and alſo *Brunſberg*.

Koningſberg, (i. e. *King's Mount*, in *Latin*, *Regiomons*, ſo named in Honour of the King of *Bohemia*) now the Capital of the Kingdom of *Pruſſia*, was founded by *Ottocar* King of *Bohemia*, *Otho* Marquis of *Brandenburg*, and other *German* Princes, during their warring againſt the Pagan *Pruſſians*, in Conjunction with the other *Teutonic* Knights of the Croſs. They alſo founded *Brunſberg* there, ſo named from *Bruno*, Archbiſhop of *Prague*, who baptized many of the Pagan *Pruſſians*; who in about 53 Years Space, were utterly extirpated, and the Country planted with *Germans*. 1254

Dowries royal and princely.

In the Iſt and IId Volumes of *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, we find ſundry Jointures of royal and princely Houſes, which help to inform us of the Scarcity of Money in this Century.

I. The firſt is, the Jointure of *Eleanor*, Daughter of *Alfonſo* King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, *Anno* 1254, contracted to Prince *Edward*, eldeſt Son of King *Henry* III. being 1000*l.* (equal to 3000*l.* of our Money) yearly in Lands, and 500 Marks more when ſhe ſhould become Queen. (Vol. I. p. 519.)

II. And (Vol. II. p. 18.) King *Edward* I. (*Anno* 1273.) ſettled a Jointure of 2000 Marks yearly, on *Joanna* Daughter of *Henry* King of *Navar*, contracted to his Son Prince *Henry*, viz. 1000 Marks out of the Cuſtoms of *Bourdeaux*, (which ſhews that City to have been at this Time a Place of conſiderable Commerce) and the other 1000 Marks out of certain Lands in *England*.

III. Another was in (Vol. II. p. 18.) the Dowery of King *Edward* I's Daughter *Elizabeth*, contracted to *John* Earl of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and Lord of *Friſeland*, was 8000 *Livres Tournois* (ſtill nearly equal to 2000*l.* *Sterling*) *per Annum* in Lands, the Manor of the *Hague* being Part of the ſaid Lands.

Stockholm founded.

Stockholm, the preſent capital City of *Sweden*, (or rather, according to ſome, a Caſtle of that Name on a bare Iſland, before that City was begun to be built, which was in 1260) was now founded by King *Birger*. This City was not very conſiderable till a little above two Centuries paſt, that it has grown up to merit the Name of a capital City. It ſtands on ſix Iſles joined by Bridges, and therefore by ſome named the *northern Venice*. At firſt (as above) it was built only 1255

on

A. D. 1255 on one Isle, purely for Security from the *Russian* Sea Robbers of those Times. Yet so early as *Anno* 1282, *Puffendorf* mentions a Convocation of the States at *Stockholm*.

Some Authors think *Enkoping*, on the same Lake, 40 Miles N. West, was formerly the royal Residence; being thought only the modern Name of ancient *Byrca*, which, as described by *Helmoldus* and others, answers to the Situation of *Enkoping*. But with respect to *Birger*, this Chronology cannot be right, seeing that King did not begin his Reign till *Anno* 1290. It must therefore have been *Waldemar*, and not *Birger*, who reigned in the above-named Year 1255.

Enkoping, alias *Byrca*, was the ancient Metropolis of *Sweden*. An *Anachronism* in this Point of the founding of *Stockholm*.

The once famous commercial City of *Wisbuy*, in the Isle of *Gothland*, in the *Baltic* Sea, must have been very considerable in this Century; since *Lambecius*, in his *Mentissa veterum Diplomatum*, (printed at the End of the second Book of his *Origines Hemburgenses*) gives us a Diploma, wherein the Dominican and Franciscan Monks of *Wisbuy* certify their having seen and heard the under-named Charters of Privileges granted to their said City, *viz.*

The City of *Wisbuy*'s State is this Century.

I. That of *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*; already exhibited under the Year 1163.

II. The Charters of *John* and *Gerard*, Earls of *Holstein*, &c. dated *Anno* 1255, importing, "That they grant, as well to all the Citizens of *Wisbuy*, as to the other Inhabitants of the Isle "of *Gothland*, resorting to or passing through their Country, all Manner of Protection for them "and their Goods and Merchandize, and all other Favours and Liberties which they enjoyed in "the Time of their beloved Father and his Predecessors, in such Sort as were granted to the "Citizens of *Wisbuy* by the late illustrious *Henry* Duke of *Brunswick*:" (*i. e.* the said *Henry the Lion*, who was also Duke of *Brunswick*.)

The Certificate of those Monks is dated at *Wisbuy*, the 25th of *May*, 1368, and was probably procured either by the *Hanse-Towns* of *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, &c. or else by the Citizens of *Wisbuy*, for keeping up their Claims to certain Privileges there, &c. *Lambecius*, in his Margent, calls *Wisby* ["*Emporium antiquitus satis celebre*,"] *a famous Emporium of old*.

And that we may not again, during this Century, have occasion to mention this once eminent Place, we shall here note what *Puffendorf*, in his History of *Sweden*, says of it, *viz.* "That in "the Reign of *Magnus* I." (who reigned between the Years 1277 and 1291) "in a Quarrel "between the Citizens of *Wisbuy* and the Country People of the Island, the greatest Part of the "latter being killed by the former, King *Magnus* inflicted severe Punishments on the Citizens, "who had fortified their City without giving him Notice: And he made them enter into an "Engagement in Writing to be obedient to his Crown."

1256 The first commercial Treaty we meet with between any of the *Hanse-Towns* and the *Netherlands*, is in *Lambecius*'s *Origines Hamburgenses* (Lib. II. Fol. 39.) under this Year; being a Treaty between the City of *Hamburgh* and *Henry* Duke of *Brabant* and *Lorrain*; "whereby *Hamburgh* "obtained sundry Privileges at the City of *Antwerp*, with Liberty to continue its Commerce in "*Brabant* and *Lorrain*, even altho' this Prince should be at War with the Duke of *Holstein*." Here *Lambecius* laments the vast Expence which this his native City has been at in procuring Treaties of this Kind; the Reason whereof possibly is, because they have not answered Expectation. Hereby we also see that *Antwerp* was an early Port of Commerce.

Hamburgh's Treaty of Commerce with *Brabant*, and Privileges obtained at *Antwerp*, then a Port of Commerce.

The City of *Sienna* in *Tuscany* (amongst several others) now laid hold of the Opportunity of the Confusions occasioned by the *Interregnum* of the *German* Empire, after the Death of the Emperor *William* Earl of *Holland*, for assuming her Independency. For some of the Electors had chosen *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, Brother to King *Henry* III. of *England*, who was crowned at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, who is said to have carried with him so vast a Sum as 700,000*l.* in Money, or 2,100,000*l.* of our Money, so great was his Riches at this Time; whilst others chose *Alphonso*, King of *Castile*, who declined it. At length, however, they agreed in the Election of *Rodolph* Count of *Hapsburg*, *Anno* 1273, the Root of the present *Austrian* Family; tho' *Sienna* had but little Reason to boast of her said assumed Liberty, being almost in continual Agitations and Broils between its principal Families, until at last the Emperor *Charles* V. reduced it [*Sienna*] to his Subjection, *Anno* 1554.

The City of *Sienna* gains its Freedom, and its succeeding Fate.

The grand *Mahometan* Caliphat of *Bagdat* had now a final Period put to it, after those Caliphs or Emperors had swayed the Sceptre at *Bagdat* for 600 Years, and until *Hulacou Can*, the *Tartar*, Grandson of the great Conqueror *Ghenghis Can*, slew *Mustasem Billah*, (whom others call *Abdala*) the last of the *Abassides* Caliphs, and abolished the Caliphat of *Bagdat*, which has been long, but vulgarly, called *Babylon*, tho' the true *Babylon*'s Situation was 30 Miles distant. *Bagdat* is the Place where old *Seleucia* stood, being first built by *Abugepher-Almantzor*, and by him so named. This famous *Caliphat*, or Headship of *Mahometism*, did not, however, through all the said 600 Years Space, preserve its original Authority, Lustre, and Empire, intire. For about the Year 868, *Achmet Ben-Tolon* took *Egypt* and *Syria* from them, and assumed the Title of Caliph of *Egypt*. Also the chief Emirs and Lieutenants in *Africa*, revolting from him of *Bagdat*, assumed the lofty Name of *Caliphs*: And the *Moors* of *Spain*, in Imitation of their Brethren of *Barbary*, assumed the like Independency from the grand Caliph of *Bagdat*, because of their great Distance; any farther than barely owning him for the *Chief of the Faithful*.

The grand Caliphat or *Mahometan* Empire of *Bagdat* ends.

Although this be not immediately within our Province, it may yet help to illustrate the History of those Times.

Heiss's History of the *German* Empire, tells us of a League now entered into by 60 Cities and many Princes of the Empire, for the Security of the High-ways and of Commerce, during the Divisions and Disorders of the short Reign of the Emperor *William* Earl of *Holland*. Those Confederates abolished the Tolls which had been unjustly laid on Rivers, re-establishing Peace for a short while; but the long Interregnum succeeding, as before-mentioned, there was such Confusions in their General Dyets, that no Prince cared to accept of the Imperial Dignity for a considerable Time after.

A League of *German* Cities and Princes for the Safety of Commerce.

1257 *Wheat*, according to the *Chronicon Preciosum*, was so *excessively dear* as 1*l.* 4*s. per* Quarter, (*i. e.* 3*l.* 12*s.* of our Money, or 9*s. per* Bushel.) Surely there must have been great Negligence in the Government in those Times, to suffer the People to undergo such Hardships so very frequently in this Affair in the Price of Wheat. So that although one might rationally enough conclude in general, that of all Kinds of Necessaries, the Price of *Corn* is, *for one single Necessary*, the best adapted to determine the *Rate of Living* in old Times, compared with modern Times; yet

The very high Rate of *Wheat*; with Remarks thereon.

yet theſe great and often ſudden Variations in its Price, render it often difficult to make an adequate Judgment thereof. A. D. 1257

A probable Miſtake of *Echard*'s with reſpect to the Time of *England*'s having *Gold* Coins.

What Mr. *Echard* obſerves, in his Hiſtory of *England*, ſeems utterly without Probability, *viz.* "That in this xliſt Year of King *Henry* III. he cauſed a Penny of *fine* Gold to be coined, of "the Weight of two *Sterlings*," [*i. e.* two Silver-Pence] "and commanded that it ſhould paſs for "20*s.* which was the firſt Gold we find was coined in *England*." This is taken from an old Manuſcript Chronicle of *London*, (ſays *Echard.*) He alſo fixed the Weight of Silver-Money thus, *viz.* "An *Engliſh* Penny, (called alſo a *Sterling*) round and without clipping, was to weigh "32 *Wheat-Corns*, taken out of the Middle of the Ear; 20 Pennies were to make an Ounce, "and 12 Ounces one Pound." Now this Regulation for the Weight of our Silver Coin, we have ſeen, was made long before, and could only be revived at this Time for regulating or preventing Abuſes. But as all other very authentic Authors are ſilent with reſpect to the coining of *Gold* in *England* ſo early as this Time, and as our curious Antiquarian *Cambden*, and many others, conjecture, that it was not till about the Year 1320 that *Gold* began to be coined in any Part of *Europe*, (Weſt of the *Greek* Empire) nor in *England* till 24 Years later, as will be ſeen in its Place, Mr. *Echard* is ſurely miſtaken here. Eight Pounds Weight (he adds) was now declared to be a Gallon of Wine-Meaſure;—eight Gallons a *London* Buſhel or the eighth Part of a Quarter. Which Weights and Meaſures were confirmed by the Statute of the xiith of King *Henry* VII. *Anno* 1497.

Troy-weight for our Silver Coins confirmed,

and Meaſures of Capacity.

The Riſe of the fierce War between *Venice* and *Genoa*, which cauſed the Loſs of *Paleſtine*.

At this Time the *Chriſtians* being ſtrong in *Syria*, and driving a conſiderable Commerce at *Acres*, or *Ptolemais*, wherein the *Genoeſe*, *Venetians*, and *Piſans*, had each their diſtinct Precinct, with each a ſeparate Wall, Town-houſe, Churches, and Magiſtrates, diſtinct; living there in perfect Friendſhip till this Year, when the *Genoeſe* and *Venetians* fell out about the Property of a Church and Monaſtery there; but in reality upon the Grounds both of old and latter commercial Grudges. The *French* Governor of the Town ſided with the *Genoeſe*, which obliged the *Venetians* to retire with their Ships, and to league with the *Piſans* and with *Manfred* King of *Sicily*. Hereupon ſending their joint Fleet of 50 Gallies thither, they broke the Chain which ſhut up the Haven of *Ptolemais*, and entering therein, they took Poſſeſſion of the diſputed Church, burnt 33 *Genoeſe* Ships, and demoliſhed their Town-houſe; tho' the *Genoeſe*, in the End, running to Arms, made a horrible Slaughter of the *Venetians* there. Hereupon *Genoa* ſends thither a conſiderable Fleet; but are beaten, with the Loſs of 25 Gallies: Upon which the *Venetians* pillage the *Genoeſe* Quarter, forcing the People to abandon it intirely. This great Succeſs of the *Venetians*, was the Occaſion of their erecting the two Columns, ſtill remaining, in the Square of St. *Mark* at *Venice*, on each of which is a Copper Plate containing a Relation thereof. Monſieur *Maimbourg*, in his Hiſtory of the *Croiſade*, obſerves, "That this Quarrel brought on a moſt cruel War between thoſe "two potent States," (from Time to Time only ſuſpended by feeble Treaties, quickly broken) "which continued for a whole Age, to the great Prejudice of *Chriſtendom*, and eſpecially to the "Affairs of the *Eaſt*, being the principal Cauſe of the Loſs of all the *Holy-Land*;" the Chriſtian Princes of *Syria* being drawn into that Quarrel according to the Side they moſt favoured, whereby the *Saracen Sultans* gained their Point. At the ſame Time too the Orders of *Knights-Templars* and of St. *John of Jeruſalem*, were at Variance with each other. No marvel then that the *Croiſes* loſt Ground in *Paleſtine*, and were ſoon expelled thence.

Jewels bought for King *Henry* III's Queen.

In Mr. *Madox*'s *Hiſtory of the Exchequer*, (Chap. xxiii. p. 620.) under the xliſt Year of King *Henry* III. there is the following Account of Jewels mentioned as bought for his Queen's Uſe, *viz. Eleven rich Garlands with Emeralds, Pearls, Saphires, and Granites*, of the Value of 145*l.* 4*s.* 4*d.* (or 435*l.* 13*s.* of our Money.)

Lubeck has Traffic in *England*.

In this ſame Year King *Henry* III. at the Requeſt of his Brother *Richard*, Earl of *Cornwall*, (lately elected Emperor by Part of the Electors) grants to the City of *Lubeck*, "that their *Burgers* and Merchants may freely reſort to *England* with their Merchandize, to traffic therewith."

In *Spain* the Chriſtian *Æra* was not obſerved as a Computation of Time till now, nor in *Portugal* till much later.

In *Spain*, (ſays Captain *Stevens*, in his Tranſlation of *Souſa*'s Hiſtory of *Spain*) the Computation of Time by the Chriſtian *Æra* did not commence till the Year 1258, in *Arragon*; nor in *Caſtile* till 1383; nor in *Portugal* till 1415. 1258

King *Henry* III. reſtores *Normandy* and *Anjou* to *France*.

King *Henry* III. of *England*, being unable to carry on a ſucceſsful War at the ſame Time againſt his Barons at Home, and the *French* on the Continent, found himſelf obliged to make a diſhonourable Peace with the latter; whereby he intirely gave up the intire Dutchy of *Normandy* and County of *Anjou*, to St. *Louis* King of *France*, for the Payment of 300,000 *Livres*, and his being allowed an additional Territory in *Geſcony*, of the Value of 20,000*l.* *Sterling* yearly; which laſt named Dutchy was all that he now retained in *France*. 1259

The *German Interregnum* occaſions the Riſe of ſeveral Republics in *Italy*.

During the great Troubles and Diſtractions in *Germany* by the *Interregnum*, more eſpecially between the Years 1259 and 1273, a great Part of the Cities and States of *Italy*, which till then had been deemed Fiefs of the Empire, did either ſet up for Republics, or elſe acknowledged particular Perſons for their immediate Sovereigns. And even after *Rodolph*, Count of *Hapſburg*, was elected and ſettled as Emperor, he (tho' a wiſe and potent Prince) was not in a Condition to reduce them back to Obedience, but was obliged to come to a Compoſition with them, by ſelling them, for a Sum of Money, the Privileges and Immunities which they had aſſumed, and have moſtly ever ſince enjoyed. *Heiſs*, in his Hiſtory of the *German* Empire, relates, that it coſt the City of *Lucca* but 12,000 Crowns, *Anno* 1286, and the Cities of *Florence*, *Genoa*, and *Bologna*, but 6000 Crowns each. On Condition, however, *that they ſhould always remain faithful to the Empire, as being Members thereof*; which (adds he) they have been very far from performing.

Lucca bought its Freedom for 12,000 Crowns; *Florence*, *Genoa*, and *Bologna* for 6000 each.

Anno 1260, King *Henry* III. at the Requeſt of his Brother *Richard*, Earl of *Cornwall*, granted to the Merchants of *Almain*, [i. e. *Germany*] having an Houſe at their *Guild-Hall* in *London*, the full Confirmation of all the Privileges granted to them in *former Reigns*. 1260

Steelyard (*German* Merchants Privileges confirmed.

Marco-Polo, a Nobleman of *Venice*, now began to travel ſo far eaſtward into *Aſia* as from *Syria* to *Perſia*, and thence into the Country which from his Time down to the Beginning of the XVIth Century, has been named *Cathay*. His Book is intitled, *De Regionibus Orientis*. Our firſt Geographers, or rather Map-makers, then marked it on their Maps as a Country on the Eaſt of *Tartary*, and betwixt it and *China*, even many Years after the latter had been diſcovered by the *Europeans*, and known by the Name of *China*. We are ſince arrived at a Certainty, that this

Marco-Polo's Account of *Cathay*, now known to be *China*, and of *Cambalu*, now known to be *Pekin*, its capital City.

A. D. 1260 this ſame *Cathay* is no other than the north Part of *China*, and that the vaſt and opulent City of *Cambalu*, (or as ſome more rightly named it *Khan-balik*, *i. e.* the imperial City, conquered by *Ghengis-Can*, *Anno* 1213; as already noted) is no other than *Pekin*, the preſent capital City of the vaſt Empire of *China*; [See particularly Monſ. *Petis de la Croix*'s Hiſtory of *Ghengis-Can* the Great, Engliſh Tranſlation, 8vo. P. 443. *Anno* 1722.] and indeed the modern Accounts of the Situation, Structure, *&c.* of *Pekin* anſwer to his Deſcription of *Can-balik* or *Cambalu*. He relates, that there was then a vaſt Trade in the Iſland of *Java* for Spices; but the Trade on the Coaſt of *Malabar* was very indifferent; yet, upon the whole, there were then vaſt Numbers of Ships trading to and fro in the *Indian* Seas, which Seas he was the firſt who had deſcribed with any Exactneſs, before the *Portugueſe* found the Way thither. *Hakluyt*'s ſecond Volume (P. 39 to 53.) mentions one Friar *Odoric*, who travelled to *Cambalu* in *Cathay*, by whoſe Deſcription likewiſe it could be no other than *Pekin* in *China*.

Iceland ſubjected to the Crown of *Norway*. Its Productions.

Until now the Kings of *Norway*, from which Country *Iceland* was firſt peopled, did not think it worth their while to claim the Sovereignty of that inhoſpitable and barren Iſle; which, however, their King *Haquin* now did: And from this Time it has been ſubject to the Crowns of *Norway* and *Denmark*, being of ſome Benefit, by its Sea's ſupplying the beſt of Codfiſh; and even the Land ſupplies *Brimſtone* from a Mine near the Foot of Mount *Hecla*, a Volcano, or burning Mountain. It alſo produces *Tallow*, Hides, coarſe Butter; Whale Oil, and Sea-horſes Teeth.

Hamburgh has Commerce with *Sweden*, as *Lubeck* had before, and with the *Friſons*.

1261 The City of *Hamburgh* ſtill continued to extend its Traffic. *Lambecius* quotes a *Diploma*, or Charter of *Byrgerus*, now Stadtholder or King of *Sweden*, granting to that City the like Privileges of reſorting to his Ports with their Ships and Merchandize, and with the like Immunities from Tolls, *&c.* as the City of *Lubeck* then enjoyed in *Sweden*. He adds, that *Hamburgh* now alſo concluded a League with the *Friſons*.

Roger Bacon of *Oxford* now flouriſhed, and his Character.

About this Time, our learned and ingenious Countryman, *Roger Bacon*, (a *Franciſcan* Friar of *Oxford*) flouriſhed. His great Skill in Mathematics brought on him the Character of a Magician in an ignorant Age; inſomuch that he was ſent for to *Rome* by the General of his Order, where he was impriſoned, but afterwards he cleared himſelf, and returned to *England*. He died in 1284, leaving ſeveral Works, (ſays *Collier*) whereof ſome are ſtill in Manuſcript at *Oxford*. He is ſaid by ſome to have invented the Reading-glaſſes called *Spectacles*.

Genoa obtains of the *Greek* Emperor the City of *Smyrna*, and alſo *Pera*, a Suburb of *Conſtantinople*.

In this Year, the *Genoeſe*, having aſſiſted the *Greek* Emperor by Surprize to retake *Conſtantinople* from the *Latins*, (after they had held it fifty-ſeven Years) were conſtantly extending their Commerce and Influence in the Eaſt, chiefly by the Favour of thoſe *Greek* Emperors. The *Venetians*, (as *Mezeray* obſerves) who had a great Intereſt in this Loſs, blocked up *Conſtantinople* with a great Fleet; yet the *Genoeſe* relieved that City, maugre the Intreaties of all the *weſtern* Chriſtian Princes, and even the Pope's Excommunications. We find, in this ſame Year 1261, the Emperor *Michael Paleologus*, not only in Gratitude, confirming their former Immunities in his Dominions, but alſo beſtowing on them the City and Port of *Smyrna*, with its Juriſdictions, in Return for the great Aſſiſtance they gave him for recovering his Empire as above; and which was yet more, he gave them the Suburb of *Pera* at *Conſtantinople*, and the Iſle of *Chio* in the *Archipelago*; to which they brought a Colony of their own People, who ſoon erected ſtately Churches and magnificent Palaces there, which our Author, *Petrus Baptiſta Burgus*, (Lib. ii. Cap. 10.) ſays, do remain there to this Day: Which Colony made a long and ſtout Reſiſtance againſt the Fury of the *Turks*, in the Middle of the XVth Century.

They alſo planted Colonies in *Crim-Tartary*, and rebuilt the famous Port of *Caffa*, which they held till 1474,

The *Genoeſe* even carried their Arms into the ancient *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, now called *Crimea*, or *Crim-Tartary*, where they founded ſundry Cities and Caſtles; and, amongſt others, *Azoph*, near the Mouth of the River *Don*, now a famous Barrier between the two Empires of the *Ruſſians* and *Turks*; alſo *Jambold*, in the *Crimea*; and above all, they reſtored, or rebuilt, the ancient City of *Theodoſia*, by them named *Caffa*, once the moſt famous Emporium in the *Euxine* Sea, eminent for its Haven, Commerce, and Library. Thither the *Genoeſe* tranſported a Colony of their own Nation, whoſe Offſpring ſtill inhabit it; and although *Caffa* fell into the Hands of the *Turks*, *Anno* 1474, yet it is ſaid, that, at this Day, are to be ſeen the Remains of their fine Churches and Palaces; and the People of *Caffa*, at this Day, boaſt of their Deſcent from the *Genoeſe*, as many of their Names do teſtify to this Time. Whilſt *Genoa* held *Caffa*, they firſt introduced the bringing of Spices, *&c.* from *Eaſt-India* to *Sinopé* and *Trebiſond* on the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*, and thence by Sea to *Europe*; whereby they grew ſo famous in the Eaſt, that the *Genoeſe* Coins were current at *Calecut* in *Eaſt-India*.

and bring *Eaſt-India* Spices, *&c.* to the *Black Sea*, and thence to *Europe*.

The *Moors* in *Spain* finding themſelves too weak for the *Chriſtian* Princes of that Country, they now call in their Brethren of *Africe* to their Aid; whereby they at firſt took ſome Places in *Caſtile*, which, however, were retaken by the *Caſtilians* two Years after.

The *Moors* call in the *Africans* to their Aſſiſtance.

1262 In a Sea-fight between the *Genoeſe* and *Venetians* near *Sicily*, the *Genoeſe* gained a complete Victory, none eſcaping but the Admiral Ship of *Venice*. We find, that, in this Sea-fight, both Fleets had each of them, beſide their Gallies, three great Ships of War, which ſeem to have reſembled our modern Ships of War. *De Mailly* obſerves, that their uſual Way of fighting at Sea in thoſe Times was, *Firſt*, By running their Ships violently againſt thoſe of their Opponents, when the weaker of the two ſtood a poor Chance to keep above Water, if her Nimbleneſs did not fruſtrate the Attempt. *Secondly*, By throwing *Darts*, *Javelins*, *Arrows*, *Stones*, &c. at each other. *Thirdly*, By grapling each other, they fought Hand to Hand with Swords, Spears, *&c.*

Genoa defeats the Fleet of *Venice*.

The Manner of Sea-fights in thoſe Times deſcribed.

Bruges traded to by the *Hanſe-Towns*, and made one of their four Comptoirs.

At this Time the *Hanſeatic* Merchants firſt began to reſort to the City of *Bruges* in *Flanders*, and ſoon after to make it one of their four great Comptoirs; whereby *Bruges* greatly increaſed in Riches and Commerce: For the bulky Commodities of the Nations within the *Baltic* Sea beginning to be well known to the more ſouthern Parts of *Europe*, by Means of the numerous Shipping of the *Hanſe* Towns, ſuch as *naval Stores* of all Kinds, and *Iron*, *Copper*, *Corn*, *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Timber*, &c. they were found extremely uſeful to the other Parts of *Europe*. Moreover, the direct Voyage, (in one and the ſame Summer) between the *Baltic* and *Mediterranean* Seas, and back again, being thought in thoſe Times hazardous and difficult, the Mariner's Compaſs not being as yet known, a middle, or half-way Station or Port was naturally enough thought on, to which the Traders from both Seas ſhould bring their reſpective Merchandize in Summer, *viz.* the above-named naval Stores, *&c.* of the North Parts, and the Spices, Drugs, Fruits, Cotton, *&c.*

of the *Levant*, and of *Spain* and *Italy*, by the Ships of *Venice*, *Florence*, *Piſa*, *Genoa*, &c. alſo the Wool, Lead, and Tin of *England*, and the Wines and Fruits of *France*, &c. there to be lodged for a Market reciprocally, for the Supply of the reſt of *Europe*: And, of all Parts whatever, the Ports of *Flanders* were the beſt ſuited for ſuch a Half-way Station or Entreport; more eſpecially, as here were now flouriſhing in the higheſt Perfection, the long eſtabliſhed Manufactures both of *Woollen* and *Linen*, equally neceſſary to all Nations. To *Bruges* therefore moſt Nations ſent their Merchandize, and brought thence thoſe of other Nations they had need of; ſo that this famous City ſoon became, as it were, the general Magazine of Merchandize for all *Europe*, whereby the Country of *Flanders* in general, as well as *Bruges* in particular, became extremely rich and populous. Yet the *Hanſeatic* Writers complain loudly of the Petulance and Inſolence of the People of *Bruges* toward their People; and Reſolutions were even afterward taken, in the general Meetings of the Deputies of the *Hanſe* Towns, to break off all Commerce with *Flanders*, although in the end Matters were accommodated between them; and the above method was continued for about 300 Years after this Time, though afterward to *Antwerp* inſtead of *Bruges*. Yet it muſt be acknowledged, that *Bruges* and *Gaunt*, then the two beſt Cities in *Flanders*, were, in former Times, remarkable for a ſeditious and inſolent Diſpoſition, their great Wealth and almoſt unbounded Liberty prompting them too naturally to it; both which Cities have, however, been long ſince effectually humbled, their Trade, Wealth, and Liberty being intirely vaniſhed. A. D. 1262.

Ireland's Condition at this Time.

Ireland ſtill remained in an unconquered and unimproved State, with reſpect to the greateſt Part of it; becauſe, though its petty Kings owned themſelves Vaſſals to the *Engliſh* Crown, and took out Charters from our Kings for their own precarious Dominion, yet the Kings of *England* did not take effectual Meaſures for intirely reducing that whole Iſland to their abſolute Subjection, and to be under the Laws and Government of *England*: On the contrary, our Kings ſupinely contented themſelves barely with the formal Submiſſion of thoſe Princes; of which our Records in the Tower of *London* and in *Bermingham*'s Tower in *Dublin*, preſerve ſundry Inſtances; as by King *John* to the King of *Connaught*; as alſo by King *Henry* III. to the King of *Thomond*, to whom, in the ſixth Year of his Reign, *Henry* "grants the Country of *Thomond* for his (*Henry*'s) *own Life*," [*Per Firmam centum et triginti Marcarum, tenendum de nobis uſque ad Ætatem noſtram*] "at the Farm "of 130 Marks, to be held of us for or during our Life." Thus *O' Neal*, King of *Ulſter*, at one Time was to pay the ſame King 400 Cows; and another Time 100*l.* for his Wars in *Gaſcony*, in the 36th and 42d Years of his Reign. (See Sir *John Davis*'s *Diſcourſe of the true Cauſes why* Ireland *was never intirely ſubdued, until the Beginning of the Reign of King* James I, *re-printed* in *London*, 1712.) It was, doubtleſs, a great Error, (as our ſaid Author remarks) that King *Henry* II. in his firſt Conqueſts in *Ireland*, made enormous Grants of Lands to the firſt Adventurers, even much more than they were able to plant and cultivate; Earl *Strongbow* (for Inſtance) having had for his Share the whole Kingdom of *Leinſter*, (*Dublin* excepted;) and, in ſhort, he granted the whole Kingdom to only ten Perſons, although they were not able to get Poſſeſſion of one third Part thereof. This, though attended with ſtrong Objections, was done in Conſideration of the Undertaking's being at their own ſole Expence.

The *Norwegians* expelled the weſtern, &c. Iſles of *Scotland*.

After the *Norwegians* had, for a long Time, kept Poſſeſſion of the weſtern Iſles of *Scotland*, they were, in this Year 1263, expelled the ſame by *Alexander* III. King of *Scotland*, who had married *Margaret*, the Daughter of King *Henry* III. of *England*. 1263

A brief Hiſtory of the Poſſeſſion of thoſe Iſles, and of their Importance.

"*Donald* VIII. (ſtiled *Donald Bane*) having, on the Death of his Brother, King *Malcolm* III. "ſurnamed *Cammoir*, uſurped the Crown from his Nephews, *Edgar*, *Alexander*, and *David*, about "the Year 1093," (according to *Skene*'s *Regiam Majeſtatem*, and other Hiſtorians) "for his "Help and Supply (ſays *Skene*) gave all the Iſles of *Scotland*" [*Cambden* ſays, only the *Orkney* Iſles] (*Anno* 1099, as we have ſeen under that Year) "to the King of *Norway*;" (*Donald Bane* being himſelf, at his ſaid Brother's Death, tributary Lord and Poſſeſſor of the *Scotiſh* weſtern Iſles) "where-through and for other Occaſions, many bloody and cruel Battles followed, until Confirmed to *Scotland*, *Anno* 1266. "the Battle of *Larges*, on the 3d of *Auguſt*, 1263, in the Time of King *Alexander* III. and "of *Acho*, King of *Norway*; and the *Scots* being victorious, King *Magnus* IV. of *Norway*, Son "of the ſaid *Acho*, made Peace and Concord with the ſaid King *Alexander* III. *Anno* 1266, and "renounced and diſcharged all Right and Title, which he (or his Succeſſors) had, or might *Man-Iſle* at this Time belonged to *Scotland*. "have, or pretend, to the Iſles of *Scotland*, (including the *Iſle of Man*) the King of *Scotland* pay"ing therefor yearly to the ſaid *Magnus*, and his Succeſſors, an Annuity of *one hundred* Marks "Sterling Money. Which Contract or Agreement was confirmed by *Haquin* V. King of *Norway*, "and King *Robert* I. of *Scotland*, *Anno* 1312. But at laſt" (continues *Skene* in his old Language) "the ſaid Annual, with all the Arrearages and By-runs thereof, was diſcharged and renounced, "*ſimpliciter*," [*i. e.* abſolutely] "in the Contract of Marriage betwixt King *James* III. and *Marga*"*ret*, only Daughter of *Chriſtian* I. King of *Norway*, *Denmark*, and *Sweden*, on the 8th of *Sep*"*tember*, 1468; which Diſcharge is not only ratified, but alſo renewed, thereafter, by the ſaid "King *Chriſtian*, the 12th of *May*, 1469; and likewiſe the ſaid King *James* III. on the 24th of "*February*, 1483, commanded his Ambaſſadors ſent to the Pope, to deſire a Confirmation of the "ſaid perpetual Renunciation and Diſcharge of the Contribution of the Iſles". As theſe weſtern and northern Iſles of *Scotland* will hereafter probably be found to be of more and more Importance to the *Britiſh* Empire than was formerly foreſeen, moſt eſpecially if our *Herring* and *Whale* Fiſheries go on proſperouſly, we thought that ſo authentic, ſhort, and clear an Account of thoſe numerous Iſles, from that learned and judicious Author's very Words, (altering only the old Spelling) would be acceptable to all our Readers. Many of thoſe Iſles do breed great Numbers of ſmall black Cattle, and produce conſiderable Quantities of *Grain*, *Butter*, *Cheeſe*, &c. Their Ports are of great Uſe to our general Navigation, not only in Time of War, but likewiſe in our Trade to *Norway*, *Ruſſia*, *Hudſon's Bay*, and in the *Iceland* and *Greenland* Fiſheries, as well as in our own *Herring*, &c. Fiſheries. The ſaid King *Magnus* (in thoſe Times called St. *Magnus*) is ſaid to have built the Cathedral Church of *Kirkwall*, in *Orkney*, which remains intire to this Time.

Kirkwall, in *Orkney*, its Cathedral built by St. *Magnus*, King of *Norway*.

We are now arrived at the Period, (if we may call a diſputed or uncertain Time a proper Period) when *Henry* III. King of *England*, in Return for the Services which the Fleets of the Hanſe-Towns had done to him in his Wars with *France*, beſtowed thoſe extraordinary Immunities on their Merchants at the *Steelyard* in *London*, which they enjoyed for 300 Years after, to their great Emolument; 1266

King *Henry* III. of *England*'s Grant of great Immunities to the *Hanſe-Towns*.

A. D. 1266 Emolument and Enriching. *Thuanus* (Lib. li.) thinks it was in the Year 1250; but as *Werdenhagen*, the Hiſtorian of the *Hanſe*-Towns, is for the Year 1266, and is ſeemingly ſupported by the much abler Proof of the learned and judicious *Lambecius*, in his *Origines Hamburgenſes*, although he has not given us the Charter in Queſtion; we ſhall therefore take it for granted, that this was the Time, as it is not now any way a material Point. *Lambecius* has, however, given us the Year in another Charter, purely for illuſtrating the genuine Import of the Word *Hanſa*, as ſignifying a Society, of which we have treated already under the Year 1169, which in *Engliſh* runs thus, *viz.* "*Henry*, by the Grace of God, King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, and Duke of *Aquitaine*, to all his Officers and faithful Subjects, greeting. Being willing, at the Requeſt of the noble Duke [*Albert*] of *Brunſwick*, to ſhew particular Favour to the Merchants of that Prince at *Hamburgh*; we do hereby grant to the ſaid Merchants, for us and our Heirs, that they may or ſhall have or enjoy their *Society* [*Hanſam ſuam*] or ſpecial Privileges to themſelves, throughout our whole Kingdom, in *Perpetuity*: But ſo, however, as the ſaid Merchants ſhall pay to us and our Heirs the uſual Cuſtoms or Duties which ſhall be due on that Account. In Teſtimony whereof, we have cauſed theſe our Letters to be made patent to the ſaid Merchants. Witneſs myſelf at *Kenelworth*, the 9th of *November*, in the 51ſt Year of our Reign."

Here is not a ſingle Word of any *Services* done to that King in his Wars, nor any Mention of *One per Cent.* nor of any other particular Sum for Cuſtom of Goods, nor of any Town but *Hamburgh*: Yet *Werdenhagen*, and others too, ſay, that the *Hanſeatic* Ships, on their Return from a ſucceſsful Enterprize of King *Henry* III. againſt *France*, were almoſt all loſt in a Tempeſt; whereupon, the *Hanſeatics* demanded the Value thereof; but this (ſays *Werdenhagen*) amounting (by their Account) to a much greater Sum than that Prince was then well able to pay, and the *Hanſeatics* ſeeing that they had little Hopes of a ſpeedy Re-imburſement, they made the following Agreement with that King, *viz.* "That "they would intirely remit all this Debt to the King, on Condition that he and his Succeſſors would "grant free Liberty to the *Eaſterlings* to import and export all Merchandize whatever, at no "higher a Duty or Cuſtom than *One per Cent.* which was the then Rate paid;" others ſay 1 ½ *per Cent.* *Thuanus*, ſpeaking of the ſaid *Hanſeatic* Privileges in *England*, adds, "Whoſe ſtrict Fidelity "and certain Aſſiſtance the ſucceeding Kings experienced; and King *Edward* I. after having, by "ſuch Aſſiſtance, been ſucceſsful in warring againſt *us*, [i. e. *France*] was the firſt who, by a "particular Diploma, confirmed to the *Hanſeatic* College in *London*" [*i. e.* the *Steelyard* Merchants, *Anno* 1280] "the Privilege of not having any new or additional Toll, Cuſtom, Tribute, or other "Impoſition whatever, laid on their Merchants; which King *Richard* II. *Henry* IV. V. and VI. "alſo religiouſly obſerved." Now that there was ſome ſuch Treaty between *Henry* III. and the *Hanſeatics* ſeems, we conceive, to be out of all Queſtion, being ſo confidently aſſerted by all the *Germans*, and even implied by our Kings, in their ſeveral ſucceſſive Confirmations of the ſaid Privileges of the *Hanſe-Towns*, down to King *Edward* VI. but it muſt have been a ſeparate or another Treaty from that above-named. And although the Regiſter of it is not at preſent to be found, neither in our Records nor Hiſtories, poſſibly it may ſtill be found in the Archives of *Lubeck* or *Hamburgh*. And although neither the War with *France* about *Poitou*, *Anno* 1242, nor the ſeveral Inſurrections in *Gaſcony*, do correſpond with the two above ſuppoſed Dates of this Grant; yet the Services performed by the *Hanſeatic* Fleet might have been in the one or other of theſe Exigencies, although the Charter in Queſtion might be granted long after. Which is all that, we conceive, can be ſaid with Probability on ſo remote and uncertain a Point.

In a Charter of King *Edward* II. (quoted alſo by *Lambecius*) they are called *Merchants of* Germany, and their Houſe in *London* is called in *Latin*, *Guildhalda Teutonicorum*, i. e. *the Guildhall of the* Germans; but *Lambecius* thinks that the Name of *Steelyard*, (or, as he calls it, *Staelhof*) which we give to their Houſe in *Thames-ſtreet*, *London*, is only a Contraction of *Stapelhoff*, firſt ſoftened to *Stafelhof*, *i. e.* a Place for keeping their Merchandize, by way of a general Warehouſe; he does not therefore confine it to *Steel* alone, as we and *Werdenhagen* thought that name imported: And indeed this Senſe of it ſeems more probable than the other, ſeeing *Steel* (including *Iron*) was but one of the many Commodities they imported, though certainly a principal one.

The genuine Meaning of Stadel of for the Steelyard in London.

The Advocates of the *Hanſe-Towns* farther allege, that King *Edward* III. had likewiſe Aid from them in his War with *France*, about the Year 1327; as had alſo ſome others of our Kings, and that their ſaid Privileges (as before noted) were confirmed by the before-named Kings, till, in a War between the *Engliſh* and *Danes*, ſome *Engliſh* Ships were taken in the *Sound*, when the *Engliſh*, by Way of Repriſal, took and rifled 60 *German* Ships, which brought on a War between *England* and the *Hanſe-Towns*, afterwards accommodated by the Interpoſition of *Charles* the *Bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, *Anno* 1474; from which Time they enjoyed, for about eighty Years, what they called their ancient Privileges, under *Richard* III. *Henry* VII. and VIII. and *Edward* VI. On the other Hand, the *Steelyard* Merchants (or *Hanſeatics* reſiding in *London*) were bound, in caſe *London* ſhould at any Time be beſieged by an Enemy, to bear one third Part of the Expence of guarding and defending the Gate of *London*, called *Biſhopſgate*; and were alſo bound to keep the ſaid Gate, from Time to Time, in Repair, which, it ſeems, (after much Diſpute) they were forced to agree to, in the tenth Year of King *Edward* I. at the Expence of 210 Marks, [*i. e.* 420*l.* of our Money] according to *James Howell*'s *Londinopolis*, P. 98. The ſaid Grant of King *Henry* III. *Werdenhagen* regards, as containing two of the moſt ancient and authentic Vouchers of the Antiquity of the *Hanſeatic* League, *viz.* *Firſt*, The great Strength of Shipping wherewith they were then able to aſſiſt King *Henry* III. and for which thoſe Privileges were at firſt granted, and from Time to Time confirmed. And *ſecondly*, That King's mentioning, in the ſaid Grant, the Privileges granted to them by his *Progenitors*; though in this laſt Reſpect *Werdenhagen* ſeems to be miſtaken, according to moſt Authors, if he means the proper *Hanſeatic* League, but *right*, if he means the *German* Merchants in general ſettled in *England*. He alſo affirms, that, by this very Grant, King *Henry* III. mentions the *Hanſe-Towns* being ſeventy-two in Number.

Biſhopſgate in London was anciently to be defended and kept in Repair by the Steelyard Merchants.

There was uſually a Diſtinction made very early between the *Eaſterlings*, or new oriental *Hanſe*-Towns, which lay within the Coaſts, or very near the *Baltic* Sea, and the more ancient occidental ones, (of which the City of *Cologne* was the Head) lying chiefly on and near the *Rhine* and *Weſer*. Theſe laſt had joined with *Cologne*, in a peculiar League, long before the Time of the *Hanſeatic* Confederacy, in Defence of their Commerce and Liberties, againſt the frequent Incur-

A Diſtinction between the Eaſterlings and occidental Hanſe-Towns.

ſions

A. D. 1266

ſions of the *Normans* toward the *Rhine*, in the VIIIth and IXth Centuries: Some of thoſe Cities and Towns (beſide *Cologne* and its neighbouring Cities) were *Munſter* and *Dortmund*, in *Weſtphalia*; *Nimeguen*, *Tiel*, *Deventer*, &c. in and near the *Netherlands*; and it was to theſe *occidental* Cities that Privileges were granted in *England* long before the *Hanſe*-League exiſted; which ſufficiently explains what *Henry* III. mentions of Privileges granted to the *German* Merchants by his Progenitors. Afterward, when the weſtern Cities laſt mentioned ſaw, that the new Cities, on and near the ſouth Shores of the *Baltic*, (and for that Reaſon called *Eaſterlings*) had made their firſt *Hanſeatic* League, and by that Means had ſucceſsfully carried on a Trade with *Norway*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, &c. they clearly ſaw it to be their Intereſt to join in that League for their mutual Protection. So that, although the *Hanſe*-Towns, on and near the *Baltic*, and the Rivers *Elbe*, *Oder*, *Viſtula*, and *Duna*, were thoſe alone which conſtituted the firſt *Hanſeatic* League, yet even thoſe Towns did not all come into it at once, as we have already noted; neither afterward did all the occidental Cities above-mentioned come into it all at one and the ſame Time, but juſt as they judged it ſuited their Intereſt.

Thus much ſeemed neceſſary, clearly to explain the Original of this once moſt eminent mercantile Confederacy, (a Confederacy not to be paralleled in either ancient or modern Story) and of their ancient Privileges in *England*.

Cities and *Burghs* when firſt repreſented in Parliament.

We are now come near to the Time, when the Cities and Burghs of *England* began firſt to be repreſented in Parliament by ſome of their own Body; but more certainly to the Time, when every County of *England* ſent firſt four, and afterwards but two, landed Gentlemen, called *Knights*, to repreſent the Body of free Landholders. Mr. *Petty*, a Lawyer, long ſince wrote and publiſhed a laboured Treatiſe, to prove that the *Commons* (as that Word is now underſtood) ſat in Parliament even farther back than the 49th Year of King *Henry* III. in which he may poſſibly be right with regard to Repreſentatives of the landed Intereſt, though it be very doubtful as to *Cities* and *Burghs*, the Bulk of which, even long after this Time, were moſtly poor and inconſiderable. Dr. *Brady* anſwered Mr. *Petty*'s Book, and obſerves, "That the probable Reaſon for that King's ſummoning "two Burgeſſes from each Burgh, was for him to come at their Taxes by a ſhorter Way; and" (he is confident) "that although, for that Reaſon, Cities and Burghs were now written to, and "did ſend up Repreſentatives, yet the firſt regular Summons for Citizens and Burgeſſes, by "Writs directed to the Sheriffs, or to the Mayors, *&c.* of Towns, was not till the 23d of *Ed-*"*ward* I. *Anno* 1295," for which he gives ſome Reaſons. Yet *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, Vol. II. P. 249. (not then publiſhed) has ſince proved it to have been twelve Years ſooner, *viz.* in 1283; when King *Edward* I. ſummoned to his Parliament at *Shrewſbury*, two Knights for each County, and two Repreſentatives for the City of *London*, and alſo for the following twenty Towns only, *viz.* *Wincheſter*, *Newcaſtle upon Tyne*, *York*, *Briſtol*, *Exeter*, *Lincoln*, *Canterbury*, *Carliſle*, *Norwich*, *Northampton*, *Nottingham*, *Scarborough*, *Grimſby*, *Lynn*, *Colcheſter*, *Yarmouth*, *Hereford*, *Cheſter*, *Shrewſbury*, and *Worceſter*. This firſt, or at leaſt early, Inſtance of a third Eſtate in Parliament, gave the firſt conſiderable Blow to *Feudal* Tenures in *England*, and did undoubtedly pave the Way for the greater Security of Freedom and Commerce in Cities and Towns, as well as in the open Country.

List of 21 *Engliſh* Towns, who ſent Members to Parliament, *Anno* 1283.

The firſt *Engliſh* Act for Aſſize of *Bread* and *Ale*.

In this ſame Year ſtill, (*51mo Hen.* III.) the firſt famous and eminent Statute was made *for the Aſſize of Bread and Ale*, whereby, in a good Meaſure, may be underſtood the true Rate of Living or Maintenance in thoſe Times.

Rate of Living of old, a good Way to judge of it.

The King, in the Preamble here, ſpeaks, "That he had ſeen certain Ordinances of his Pro-"genitors, Kings of *England*, in theſe Words, *viz.* When a Quarter of *Wheat* is ſold for 12 "Pence, then *Waſtel* Bread of a Farthing ſhould weigh 6 Pounds, 16 Shillings, (*i. e.* 6 Pounds, "9 Ounces, and 12 Penny-weights, according to *Troy* Weight.")—Then the Statute goes on to enact, "That Bread *Cocket* of the ſame Corn ſhall weigh more than *Waſtel*," [*Waſtel* was of the fine Sort of Flour, yet *Simnel* ſeems to have been finer than *Waſtel*, from which Name of *Simnel* the Cakes ſtill made in ſome Counties took their Name] "and Bread made into *Simnel* ſhall "weigh leſs than *Waſtel*," *&c.* of no Uſe now to repeat, becauſe out of Practice. And the Statute further adds thus, "That when a Baker, in every Quarter of *Wheat*, (as it is proved by the "King's Bakers) may gain Four-pence, and the Bran, and two Loaves for Advantage, [or over "and above] for three Servants 1 ½ *d.* for two Lads a ½ Penny, in Salt a ½ Penny, for kneading "a ½ Penny, for Candle ½ of a Penny, for Wood 2 Pence; in all, ſays the Statute, 12 ¾ *d.*" (or 3 *s.* 2 ¾ *d.* of modern Money) "it may be ſufficient."—[Yet, by the Book of *Aſſize* now in Uſe, publiſhed by Proclamation towards the latter End of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign, Bakers, in Corporation Towns, in regard they paid Scot and Lot there, are allowed 6 Shillings in every Quarter of the middle priced *Wheat*, for their Charge in baking; but Country Bakers only 4 Shillings. So that, when the middle Price of *Wheat* is 30 *s.* the Quarter, you are to add 6 *s.* for *Aſſize* of Town Bakers, and then look in the Table of Aſſize for 36 *s.* in which Caſe, the *Penny Wheat Loaf* ought to weigh 9 Ounces, 8 Penny Weight.]

The above Statute proceeds,—"When a Quarter of *Wheat* is ſold for 3 *s.* or 3 *s.* 4 *d.* [10 *s.* of "our Money] a Quarter of *Barley* for 20 *d.* or 2 *s.* and a Quarter of *Oats* for 16 *d.* then Brewers "in Cities ought, and may, well afford to ſell two Gallons of Beer or Ale for a Penny, and "out of Cities three or four Gallons for a Penny."—So that a Gallon of Ale was ſold for 1 ½ *d.* of our Money in Cities, which, if as ſtrong as our modern common Brewers Beer, which now ſells at 10 *d.* *per* Gallon, makes a Difference of 8 ½ *d.* *per* Gallon, or the Proportion of 6 ½ to 1 in Living; or, (all other Things being ſuppoſed to be proportionably cheap in Price) the Neceſſaries of Life are ſix or ſeven Times as dear *now* as they were in King *Henry* III's Time: A certain, otherwiſe-good Author has however, by Miſtake, made the Proportion twice as great. Yet probably, in Years of greater Plenty, the Difference of Living then and now might be as 10 is to 1. This Statute concludes thus, "We have cauſed, at the Requeſt of the Bakers of our "Town of *Coventry*, that the Ordinances aforeſaid, by Tenor of theſe Preſents, ſhall be exem-"plified." Which ſhews *Coventry* to have been a Place of Conſideration then, as, indeed, it had been even long before the *Norman* Conqueſt, as having been the uſual Reſidence of the Kings, and afterwards of the Dukes of *Mercia*.

Coventry, a Town of Eminence at this Time.

A. D. 1266 In this Century, Piracies at Sea, and on the Coasts of *Europe*, were very frequent, againſt which the Emperors and Popes iſſued out many Edicts. And in this ſame Year 1266, *Lambecius*, ſo often quoted, (in his Notes on P. 56. of Lib. ii.) obſerves, that the People of that Part of *Germany* lying betwixt the Mouth of the *Elbe* and the *Rhine*, were much given to this ſhameful Practice. "Theſe were, in the older Times, called the *Saxon* Pyrates," (taking *Saxony* in the oldeſt and moſt extenſive Limits of it.) "The *Hamburgers*, ſays he, had many and great "Conflicts with thoſe Pyrates, on account of the Preſervation of their Commerce; and it was on "that Account that *Embden*, (now) the Capital of *Eaſt-Friſeland*, the Caſtle of *Ritſbuttle*, and "ſome other Places, were afterward brought under the Dominion of *Hamburgh*."

Piracies very frequent on the Seas.

Hamburgh obtains Embden and Ritſbuttle, &c. for the preſerving of Commerce from Pirates.

1267 In the firſt Volume of the *Fœdera*, (ſecond Edition, P. 839.) there is the Title of a Record, *Pro Burgenſibus et Mercatoribus Ducis* Brunſwich *de* Lubeck. *Anno* 1267.

King *Henry* III. at the Requeſt of the Duke of *Brunſwick*, grants to the Burgeſſes and Merchants of *Lubeck*, I. "That neither they, nor their Effects in our Dominions, ſhall be arreſted, but in "certain Caſes; ſaving, however, the cuſtomary Duties to the King."

Lubeck has a Grant of Privileges from King Henry III. of England.

II. He grants, [*quantum ad nos pertinet*] "*as far as is in our Power*, that they may have and "enjoy their corporate or joint Privileges, [*habeant* Hanſam *ſuam*] yielding five Shillings for the "ſame; in like Sort as the Burghers and Merchants of *Cologne* enjoy the ſame, and have in Times "paſt held and paid for the ſame.

"III. Theſe Privileges to continue as long as the ſaid *Lubeckers* ſhall remain under the Dominion and Protection of the ſaid Duke of *Brunſwick*."

This is the ſecond Inſtance of *Lubeck*'s obtaining Privileges of Commerce in *England*; being granted, at this Time, ſeemingly as a Compliment to the Duke of *Brunſwick*.

Company of Merchants of the Staple of England, a brief Account of them, and of their Antiquity.

Under this ſame Year we muſt remark, that *Gerard Malynes*, a *Netherlander*, who was long employed in *England* by King *James* I. (and who wrote the firſt voluminous Book called *Lex Mercatoria*) in a Treatiſe called *The Center of the Circle of Commerce*, (*Anno* 1623) in Anſwer to Mr. *Miſſelden*'s *Circle of Commerce*, obſerves, "That the *Merchants of the Staple* were the firſt and an"cienteſt commercial Society in *England*; ſo named, from their exporting the *Staple* Wares of "the Kingdom, long before the Company of *Merchant-Adventurers* exiſted. [*Vide Annum* 1248.] "Thoſe *Staple-wares* then were only the rough Materials for Manufacture, *viz. Wool* and *Skins*, "*Lead* and *Tin*." [The Words *Staple* Wares, or Merchandize, meaning then, and even to this Day, ſuch as are the natural and uſual Product or Manufacture of any City or Country.] "That "Society was put under ſundry Regulations for the Benefit of the Public, and was the Means "of bringing in conſiderable Wealth, as well before as after the making of *Woollen* Cloth here, "and were privileged by many ſucceeding Kings, *viz.* in this Year 51*mo Hen.* III. 12*mo Edw.* II. "*Anno* 1319. 14*mo Rich.* II. *Anno* 1391. 11*mo Hen.* IV. *Anno* 1410. And 9*no Hen.* V. *Anno* "1422.

"The Grower of Wool contented himſelf, at firſt, with the Sale of it at his own Door, or at "the next Town. Thence aroſe a Sort of Men, who bought it of him, and begot a Traffic "between them and the foreign Cloth-makers; who, from their being eſtabliſhed for Sale of "their Wools in ſome certain City commodious for Intercourſe, were firſt named *Staplers*; but, "I conceive, long before this Time." It is well known, that although the *Netherlands* had, at this Time, a moſt flouriſhing Manufacture for *Woollen* Cloth, beyond any other Part of *Europe*, yet they had not Wool of their own, either in Quantity or Quality, ſufficient to ſupply their vaſt Manufacture; from *England* therefore came their main Supply of Wool. Doubtleſs, they had our Wool ſent over to them even as early as the Xth Century, though there are no Records of it ſo early; but in the XIth and XIIth Centuries we certainly know they were ſupplied from *England* with it: And now, in this XIIIth Century, we ſee, in theſe *Staplers*, a Kind of Corporation eſtabliſhed, for the Buſineſs of collecting of our *Wool* in the inland Counties, and the bringing it to the moſt convenient Sea-ports, for its paying the King's Cuſtom or Subſidy, previous to its Exportation to the *Netherlands*. With this plain Commerce *England* long ſupplied all her Wants from foreign Parts, and our Merchants brought home annually a conſiderable Balance of Gold and Silver, as a clear Superlucration or Gain by our ſaid Commerce. It is true, we cannot exhibit any particular Balance for this Century, yet what will be ſeen under the Reign of this King's Great Grandſon, (*Edward* III.) even before he had erected a *Woollen Cloth* Manufacture in *England*, will be a Demonſtration of the Benefits of our then Commerce, as well as of our national Frugality, reſpecting the then little Conſumption of foreign Wares and luxurious Dainties.

England's Woollen-Trade with the Netherlands prior to her ſetting up her own Woollen Manufacture.

Malynes gives us a Report, made in the 25th of Queen *Elizabeth*, *Anno* 1583, by the Lord Chief Juſtice, the Maſter of the Rolls, and the Lord Chief Baron, to whom the Examination was referred by the Lord Treaſurer *Burleigh*, of the *Company of Staplers* Claim to a Right of exporting our *Woollen Cloth* at all Times, as being one of the *Staple* Commodities of the Kingdom, equally with, and perhaps prior to, the *Merchants-Adventurers* Company, needleſs now to be here at large recapitulated. It is ſufficient briefly to note, that after we fell into the making and exporting of *Woollen* Cloth, the *Merchants-Adventurers* Company, though of leſs Antiquity, gradually gained the Aſcendant over the *Stapler*'s Company, even although in the Charters both of Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James* I. to the ſaid *Merchants-Adventurers* Company, there be a Reſervation *to the Company of the Mayor, Conſtables, and Fellowſhip of the Merchants of the Staple of* England, [that being their proper legal Deſignation] of full Liberty to trade into the Limits of thoſe Charters. And when at length it was judged expedient to enact a total Prohibition of the Exportation of our *Wool*, it is no Wonder that the *Staplers* Company fell to nothing. At this Day they are only a *mere Name*, without any virtual Exiſtence; nevertheleſs, they keep up the Form and Shew of a Corporation, by continuing annually to elect the Officers of their Company, as directed by their ancient Charters; thoſe who deal in Wool, (ſtill called *Wool-Staplers*) being they who keep up this nominal Corporation, and do now hold, in their corporate Capacity, a ſmall Sum of Money in the public Funds, the Intereſt whereof ſerves to defray the Expence of their Meetings and Elections. But they never had a Hall, or particular Houſe or Office, of their own, within the City of *London*, like other trading Companies; although the Inn of Chancery near *Holbourn-Bars* is ſo denominated, from their Warehouſes anciently there ſituated; as was alſo an Office and Warehouſe of

Staple's Company more ancient than the Merchants-Adventurers Company.

theirs, which, ſince the Erection of the new Bridge at *Weſtminſter*, has loſt its very Place, as well as ancient Name of *Wool-Staple*, at the upper End of *Canon* (vulgarly) *Chanel Row*. A. D.

We ſee the great Privileges at this Time granted by Charter to the City of *Leipſick*, [*Liptzk*] in *Saxony*, by *Theodorick* Marquis of *Landſperg*, viz. *Freedom for Merchants of all Nations to reſort and traffic thither, even though he ſhould be at Enmity with the Sovereigns of thoſe Merchants.* This ſeems to have given Riſe to the famous preſent Fair of *Leipſick*, whither, to this Day, Merchants, even from as far as *Conſtantinople*, reſort. *Peiſeri Originum Lipſienſium*, Lib. ii. P. 215. *Francofurti.* 8vo. 1700. 1268

London's yearly Cuſtoms, Tolls, and Taxes paid to the Crown.

The Hiſtoriographers of the City of *London* have, from their Archives, found, That, for Half a Year only, of the Year 1268, there was paid to the Crown, for Cuſtoms on all foreign Merchandize, only the Sum of - - - - - } *l.* 75 *s.* 6 *d.* 10

And for Tolls in the *Fleſh*, *Fiſh*, and *Corn* Markets, and alſo at the City Gates, and in *Smithfield*, &c. - - - - - - - - - - } 289 6 4½

Total for Half a Year (being 1093*l.* 19*s.* 7½*d.* of our Money) - - 364 13 2½

Or, on an Average, 2187*l.* 19*s.* 3*d.* yearly paid to the Crown from the *Londoners* for Cuſtoms, Tolls, *&c.* of our modern Money.

Second Treaty commercial between *England* and *Norway*.

In the firſt Volume of the *Fœdera*, (P. 857) we find a ſecond Treaty of Amity and Commerce between *Henry* III. of *England* and *Magnus* King of *Norway*, whereby it was ſtipulated, "That "the Merchants of either Kingdom might freely reſort to each Kingdom, to buy and ſell their "Merchandize; but not to carry away their Goods bought till paid for. Such alſo as ſhould "happen to be ſhipwrecked, might freely ſave and carry away what belonged to them out of ſuch "Wreck, and ſhould be aſſiſted therein by the Magiſtrates, *&c.* of each reſpective Kingdom." 1269

Weſtminſter new Abbey Church compleated.

Weſtminſter new Abbey Church, which had been begun to be rebuilt in the Year 1245, was now compleated, being but twenty-four Years in building, and eſteemed then the fineſt Church in the weſt Parts of *Europe*: Yet there are other Authors who ſay it was ſixty Years in building.

Wheat, its vaſt Price by a Famine.

Wheat (ſays *Chronicon Precioſum*) was now ſo exceeding dear as 4*l.* 16*s. per* Quarter, [or 14*l.* 8*s.* of our Money] a monſtrous Price, if the Biſhop's Authorities may be depended on, being 1*l.* 16*s.* of our Money for a ſingle Buſhel. Nay, he ſays, it was ſome Time in this ſame Year at 6*l.* 8*s. per* Quarter, [*i. e.* 19*l.* 4*s.* of our Money, being 2*l.* 8*s. per* Buſhel.] So great (ſays the good Biſhop) was the Famine. 1270

St. *Louis* of *France*'s remarkable Expedition againſt *Tunis*.

St. *Louis*, (or *Louis* IX.) King of *France*, reſolved on a ſecond Croiſade, twelve Years after the former, although his former had been ſo unfortunate; upon which Account the *Genoeſe* ſent no fewer than 10,000 Troops to that King's *Rendevouz* at *Aigueſmortes*. Before he would ſail to *Paleſtine*, he went firſt to attack the *Moors* of *Tunis*, who extremely incommoded *Sicily*, his Brother's Kingdom; at which the *Genoeſe* grew very uneaſy, leſt the *Tuneſins*, with whom they had a great deal of Commerce, ſhould ſeize on all their Effects there; yet out of Reſpect to St. *Louis*, they complied. The Story of this King's dying before *Tunis* is well known, and his Son, *Philip the Hardy*'s returning home with the Army, without taking that Place, though he obliged the King of *Tunis* to releaſe all *Chriſtian* Priſoners, and to pay 50,000 Ounces of Gold, [*i. e.* 183,750*l.* of our Sterling Money, at 3*l.* 13*s.* 6*d. per* Ounce] for the Charge of the War, and as much more in two Years Time; to hold his Kingdom of the Crown of *France* by a certain Tribute, and to permit the *Chriſtian* Religion to be preached in his Country. *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, arrived before *Tunis* with a powerful Army juſt as the *French* were embarking: He was extremely concerned for the Peace they had made with the *Tuneſins*; yet, as there was now no Remedy, he agreed to it, and was even ſo generous as to refuſe the Half of the 50,000 Ounces of Gold, which the new *French* King offered him; ſo Prince *Edward* withdrew to *Sicily*, where he wintered with his Army, and went thence in the Spring to *Syria*. We have ſhortened this Story as much as poſſible, becauſe we cannot help being ſomewhat doubtful of the Truth of Part of it; yet as it is handed down to us by cotemporary Authors, (ſuch as they were) we could not altogether omit ſo remarkable an Affair.

The Sum paid to *France* by the *Tuneſians*.

Edward, Prince of *Wales*, afterwards King *Edward* I. comes to *Tunis* with a great Army.

Norwich City almoſt totally deſtroyed, occaſioned by a Riot.

Nevill, the *Norwich* Hiſtorian, acquaints us, that, in the Time of their Biſhop, *Rogarde Skerwyng*, a great Riot happened, in the Fair-time, between the Citizens and the Monks of the Priory, whereby both City and Priory were ſet on Fire, and almoſt totally deſtroyed, and much Merchandize conſumed; yet, on this ſad Occaſion, there is only mention made but of one Church: "For when King *Henry* III. went thither himſelf, to ſettle Matters in Diſpute between them," [*illicque miſerabilem Urbis ac* Templi *Deflagrationem conſpexiſſet*] "and ſaw the miſerable Burning of "the City and Church, or Temple, the King could hardly reſtrain his Tears:" Yet poſſibly, by the Word *Templum*, might peculiarly be meant only the Cathedral Church, and that, agreeable to our Conjecture, under the Year 1250, there might be ſeveral Pariſh Churches in that City, tho' perhaps not deſtroyed at this Time. "King *Edward* I. ſucceeding two Years after, *viz. Anno* "1272, and having, on his Return in that Year from the *Holy-Land*, ſtopped at *Rome*, the "Monks obtained of the Pope, that the Quarrel between them and the Citizens ſhould be de-"cided by the King. He thereupon decreed, that towards the re-building of the Church, and "of other Parts of the City, deſtroyed either by the Flames or by the Fury of the People, the "Citizens ſhould pay 3000 Marks," [*i. e.* 6000*l.* of our Money] "in the Space of ſix Years, "by 500 Marks" [or 1000*l.* of our Money] "yearly; and ſhould alſo cauſe a *golden Box* to be "made, at their own Expence, weighing ſeven Pounds," [which, at 44*l.* 10*s. per* Pound of Gold, is, in modern Value, 311*l.* 10*s.*] "for holding the *Euchariſt*. And laſtly, in Commemoration of this barbarous Riot, the King condemned the City in an annual Payment of *Forty* "*Shillings* to the Crown, which" (ſays *Nevill*, who wrote in the latter Part of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign) "continues to this Time."

Lubeck has firſt *Brick* Buildings inſtead of *Clay* ones.

Although *Lubeck*, by this Time, was become a Place of conſiderable Commerce, yet, in thoſe early Times, Buildings of Brick or Stone were not as yet very common in Cities ſo far North: But in this Year, 1271, this City being half conſumed by Fire, the Senate decreed, that for the future their Houſes ſhould be built with *Bricks*, and not with Clay, as before they had been: (Says *Lindenbrogius*, in his *Chronica Slavica.*) 1271

A. D.

The City of *Kiel*, the Capital of *Holſtein*, (ſays *Werdenhagen*) was endowed with many Privileges by *Gerard*, Earl of *Holſtein* and *Schawenburg*.

The City of *Kiel* is endowed with many Privileges.

1271 1272 *Alexander* III. King of *Scotland*, that he might teſtify the like Zeal, as the reſt of *Chriſtendom* had done, for the *Holy-war*, ſent the Earls of *Athol* and *Carrick* thither with 1000 Men, and 1000 Marks of Silver.

Scotland ſends Men and Money to the *Holy-war*.

In this laſt Year of King *Henry* III. of *England*, and firſt of King *Edward* I. (according to *Madox*'s Hiſtory of the Exchequer, Chap. xviii. P. 528.) we find a Wine-Gauger not only in the Port of *London*, but alſo at *Briſtol*, *Southampton*, and *Portſmouth*: At *London* the new *Gauge* Duty amounted to 15*l.* 16*s.* 7*d.* which, at one Penny *per* [*Dolium*] Ton, made 3799 Tons.—At *Southampton* and *Portſmouth*, 13*l.* 2*s.* 3*d.* for 3147 Tons.—At *Sandwich*, 7*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.* for 1900 Tons.

Public *Wine-Gaugers* in *England*.

The principal Cuſtoms in thoſe Times for Importation ſeem to have been on Wines.—Our Kings, in thoſe Times, uſed much *French* and *Rheniſh* Wines; but ſcarce is there, as yet, mention made of *Spaniſh*, *Portugueſe*, or *Italian* Wines.

1273 This Year is remarkable for the Election of *Rodolph*, Earl of *Hapſburg*, and Landgrave of *Alſace*, to the imperial Throne of *Germany*, from whom the preſent illuſtrious Houſe of *Auſtria* is lineally deſcended; which Houſe, with a few ſhort Interruptions, has been at the Head of the *German* Empire ever ſince. This *Rodolph* ſoon after vanquiſhed *Ottocar*, King of *Bohemia*, and took from him the Country of *Auſtria*, of which *Ottocar* had before robbed the Houſe of *Bavaria*: Yet *Rodolph* had an Averſion to going into *Italy*, from an Obſervation, that former Emperors had been generally unfortunate in their Journeys thither. This Averſion is ſaid to have made him the readier comply with the Offers of ſeveral of the Cities of *Italy*, to purchaſe, or confirm, their Freedom or Independency.

The Riſe of the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

In this Year, (ſays *Lindenbrogius*, in *Chronica Slavica*) the Citizens of *Lubeck* (on what Ground he does not ſay) beſieged, took, and ſacked the City of *Straelſund* in *Pomerania*, killing Multitudes of their Citizens, and carrying the rich ones Captives to *Lubeck*.

Lubeck ſacks the City of *Straelſund*.

At the Coronation Feaſt of King *Edward* I. we have a View of the Grandeur thereof, from the ſecond Volume of *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, (Fol. 118. *et ſeq.*) "He directs his Mandates to the following "Sheriffs," (who, in their reſpective Counties, it is well known, were, in thoſe Times, the Receivers of the Crown Revenues) "*viz.* Thoſe of *Gloceſter*, *Bedford* and *Bucks*, *Oxford*, *Kent*, *Sur-*"*ry* and *Suſſex*, *Warwick* and *Leiceſter*, *Somerſet* and *Dorſet*, and *Eſſex*, to ſend up to *London*, "each a certain Number" [needleſs here to enumerate] "of Bacon-Hogs, amounting in all to "278," [for ſo we here tranſlate the Word *Bacones*, agreeable to the beſt Edition of *Cowel*'s Law Dictionary or Interpreter; though *Flitches of Bacon* ſeemed to us a more natural Interpretation, more eſpecially as Hogs follow immediately after] "450 Hogs, 440 Oxen, 430 Sheep, 22,600 "Hens and Capons, and 13 fat Goats." What this King ſent for from other Counties does not appear; but from theſe huge Quantities alone of Proviſions, we may gueſs how large the Number of Gueſts at this Feaſt muſt have been, *viz.* No fewer than all who held *in Capité* of the Crown, who had no reaſonable Excuſe for their Abſence.

The Coronation Feaſt of King *Edward* I.

1274 There had been (in theſe Times) much quarrelling between King *Edward* I. of *England* and the Counteſs of *Flanders*, on account of mercantile Intereſts. She had forcibly ſeized on many Ships, and much Merchandize, of *England* and *Ireland*, (ſays the ſecond Volume of the *Fœdera*, Fol. 32—3.) Her Fiſhers likewiſe had killed many *Engliſh* Fiſhers. In Return, the *Engliſh* had done much the ſame Kind of Injuries to the *Flemings*. Therefore, all Differences were now accommodated by a Treaty between *Edward* and *Guy* Earl of *Flanders*, which is the firſt commercial one we meet with, even in the *Fœdera*, between *England* and *Flanders*. This Quarrel had its Birth in *Henry* III's Time, and was come to ſo great a Height, that our *Wool*, and all other Merchandize, were prohibited to be exported to *Flanders*; which, conſidering that Country's vaſt *Woollen* Manufacture, muſt have very much diſtreſſed them. And we find more Treatings of this Sort, *Anno* 1278, wherein mutual Seizures, Captures, *&c.* of Ships and Merchandize are mentioned.

The firſt commercial Treaty between *England* and *Flanders*.

King *Edward* I. when Prince of *Wales*, had, in *Paleſtine*, borrowed of the *Templars* there 24,974 Livres *Tournois*: So, in this Year 1274, we find, in the ſaid ſecond Volume of the *Fœdera* (Fol. 34.) a Diſcharge given to this King for that Sum by the Maſter of the *Templars* in *London*, and alſo for 5333 Livres, 6 Sols, 8 Deniers, [*ſuper Cuſtibus*, *Dampnis*, *et Intereſſe*] for *Coſts*, (*Cuſtibus* can mean nothing elſe, though not in *Cowel*'s Interpreter of Law Terms) *Damages*, and *Intereſt*, which *Edward* had bound himſelf to make good. And this is the firſt Mention we find in the *Fœdera* of the Word *Intereſſe*, which we tranſlate *Intereſt*, otherwiſe called *Uſura*, or Uſury, on the Loan of Money, after Dr. *Cowel*'s Law Dictionary; from which Word, doubtleſs, the modern *Engliſh* Word *Intereſt* came into Uſe, and gradually baniſhed the Word *Uſury*, as it became afterwards applicable to extravagant and illegal Intereſt only. *Cowel* gives us an Inſtance of this Meaning of the Word, under the 50th Year of *Henry* III. *viz.* "Socii Mercatores Senenſes *tra-*"*hunt* Elyenſem *Epiſcopum in Cauſam coram Magiſtro* Alexandro *de* Ferentya, *Judicé a Domino* Papa "*delegato*, *ſuper trecentis Marcis dé* Sorté, *et centum Marcis dé* Intereſſé." Although, under the Words, *Damages*, *Forfeitures*, or *Delays*, we find it in Effect before this Time. We again meet with the ſame Word, in the Year 1283, (Vol. II. Fol. 388. of the *Fœdera*) when *Charles*, Prince of *Salerno*, gives a Bond to King *Edward* I. for 10,000 Marks *Sterling*, formerly lent him to redeem him from Captivity, to be paid at a ſtated Time, [*cum Dampnis*, *Expenſis*, *et* Intereſſé.]

Intereſſe, or *Intereſt*, (called in our Law *Uſury*) firſt mentioned in the *Fœdera*.

Yet although (by theſe Records) we find this King's Son, *Edward* II. borrowing many Sums of Money, at different Times, of the *Lombard* Merchants, who had great commercial Dealings here, *viz.* chiefly thoſe of *Florence* and *Lucca*, there is not the Word *Intereſſé*, nor indeed but very ſeldom *Dampnum*, or *Expenſum*, to be found in that King's Obligations to them: He only directs his *Barons* of the *Exchequer* [then the Managers of the Crown Revenue] to pay the ſaid principal Sums at the Times ſpecified. Poſſibly, thoſe Foreigners, for prudential Reaſons, did, by the King's tacit Conſent, beforehand add the *Intereſt* to the *principal Sum really advanced* by them; the Church, in thoſe Days, (at leaſt many of the Clergy) pretending that *Uſury* (or any *Intereſt* allowed for Money) was unlawful or ſinful. Or poſſibly, thoſe *Italians* reſiding *here*, being ſuch great Gainers by their other general Dealings with both King and People, might be glad to preſerve the Royal

The *Lombards* in *England* great Dealers in Money and Commerce.

Royal Protection, by lending the Crown Money without any Intereſt, though the firſt Conjecture ſeems to us the moſt probable of the two. A. D.

The *Scots* King's Expence at coming to *Edward* I's Coronation.

At the Coronation before-named, *Alexander* III. King of *Scotland*, as Homager for his many large Poſſeſſions in *England*, attended, and was allowed the ſame travelling Expences, Honours, *&c.* as we have ſeen under the Year 1194, were granted to King *William the Lion*, his Grandfather. 1274

King *Edward* I's Aſſiſtance by Sea to *Spain* againſt the *Moors*.

In the ſecond Volume, Fol. 45, of the *Fœdera*, we find King *Edward* I. had been under Engagements to aid his Brother-in-law, *Alphonſo*, King of *Caſtile*, againſt the *Moors* of that Country; but being himſelf alſo under certain Engagements for the *Holy-war*, he now gives leave to his Subjects to aſſiſt him, and alſo promiſes the future Aſſiſtance of the Ships of *England* and *Gaſcony*. And, five Years after, he granted leave for that King to build Ships and Gallies at *Bayonne* for that End. This ſhews how little the *Spaniſh Chriſtian* Kings then had of any naval Force. 1275

King *Edward* I. begins the Reduction of *Wales*.

Lewellyn, Prince of *Wales*, having (through Fear of Treachery) refuſed to come to King *Edward* I's Coronation to do him Homage, [his Grandfather, old *Lewellyn*, having voluntarily ſubmitted himſelf a Vaſſal to King *Henry* III.] *Edward* now determined to reduce him to Subjection; and probably his ſecret Intention was (as ſoon after happened) intirely to annex *Wales* to his Crown. For this *Welch* War, he took of every Knights-fee 50 Marks, and conſiderable Sums of all his Cities and Burghs, by way of Loan, *London* advancing no leſs than 8000 Marks; [*i. e.* 16,000*l.* of our modern Money] and then he went with his Army thither, by the Way of *Flint*, where he built a Caſtle for Security, and made a great Progreſs in this and the following Year.

London lends the King a large Sum.

Wreck of the Sea, what ſhall be ſo deemed, and why.

Alſo *Whales* and *Sturgeons* are to be the King's in *England*.

By a Statute this Year (*3tio Edw.* I. Cap. iv. *concerning Shipwrecks*) it was decreed, "That "where a *Man*, a *Dog*, or a *Cat*, eſcape alive out of the Ship, neither ſuch Ship, nor Barge, nor "any thing within them, ſhall be adjudged a *Wreck*; but the Goods ſhall be ſaved, and kept by "the Sheriff for the Benefit of the Owners, otherwiſe they ſhall remain to the King, *&c.* And "by the Act of the 17th of *Edward* II. *Whales*, and great *Sturgeons*, taken in the Sea, *&c.* were "to be the King's, except in certain privileged Places."

Bremen, a conſiderable Place at this Time.

In the ſecond Volume of *Rymer's Fœdera* (Fol. 1065) we find a Letter in this Year from *Albert*, Duke of *Brunſwick*, to King *Edward* I. in Behalf of the Merchants of *Bremen*, (which City was then ſubject to that Prince) requeſting, that they might be again permitted ſafely to reſort to *London* for their commercial Affairs, as in the Time of his royal Anceſtors; the *Bremeners* being at this Time at Variance with the *Londoners*, becauſe [as related two Years after, in a Letter from the Magiſtrates of *Bremen* to King *Edward*] *Herman*, a *Bremener*, reſiding at *London*, had run beyond Sea, without paying his Proportion of an Impoſition laid by the King on the City of *London*. This partly ſhews *Bremen* to have been then a conſiderable Place; and it alſo ſhews that it was, in thoſe Times, a general Rule in *England*, that the aggregate Body of every particular Nation of Foreigners, reſiding here, were obliged to anſwer for the Miſdemeanors of every individual Perſon of their Number. 1276

The aggregate Body of Foreigners in *England* were anciently bound to anſwer for the Conduct of every Individual of them.

Gold firſt coined at *Venice*.

Gold is ſaid to have been now firſt coined at *Venice*; and as the free Cities of *Italy* were, in thoſe Times, always prior to the more weſtern Parts of *Europe* in Point of Commerce and Improvements, this is another circumſtantial Proof of Mr. *Echard*'s Miſtake, in imagining Gold to have been coined in *England* ſo early as the Year 1257.

Lewellyn, Prince of *Wales*, the younger, ſubmits to hard Terms, and pays a great Sum of Money.

Lewellyn, Prince of *Wales*, being unable to withſtand the Power of King *Edward* I. who, with a great Army, had, in this Year, cut a very broad Way through a great Foreſt, which thereby opened a Paſſage into the Heart of *Wales*, and drove the *Welch* to their uſual Retreat on the Mountains of *Snowdon*, whilſt, with his Fleet, he gained Poſſeſſion of the Iſle of *Angleſey*, he therefore was forced to come to King *Edward*'s Terms, *viz.* For the obtaining of Peace, he was to promiſe, or agree, to pay down 50,000*l.* Sterling, (*i. e.* 150,000*l.* of our modern Money) [a vaſt Sum indeed, and probably *impoſſible* to be then raiſed *at once* in *Wales*] for the Expences of the War; and to hold for the future the Iſle of *Angleſey* of the Crown of *England* in *Fee-farm*, at the yearly Tribute of *one thouſand Marks*. Yet *Edward* afterward remitted both the ſaid Payments. 1277

The *Dollart Sea* formed by an Inundation.

According to *Blaeu* and others, the Bay, or Inlet, called the *Dollart Sea*, lying between the modern Province of *Groningen* and the Principality of *Eaſt-Friſeland*, was now firſt formed by an Inundation, which utterly and irrecoverably drowned 33 Villages, beſides Farm-houſes in the open Country. It was probably occaſioned by an *Earthquake*.

Charter of the *Cinque-Ports*.

We do not find in the *Fœdera* any Charter of King *Edward* I. in this Year 1278 to the *Cinque-Ports*: Yet *Hakluyt* mentions ſuch a one in this Year, wherein, after reciting former Charters of Privileges, even as far back as King *Edward* the *Confeſſor*'s Time, it was ſtipulated, "That whenever the King goes beyond Sea, the *Cinque-Ports* ought to attend him with 57 Ships, "each having 20 armed Soldiers, and to maintain them at their own Coſt for the Space of 15 "Days." For which thoſe five Ports had ſundry Privileges beſtowed on them by the Crown; ſuch as Freedom from many old and cuſtomary Taxes and Duties in buying and ſelling every where—in the Election of their own Officers, *&c.* many of which are now become obſolete. 1278

The famous *Mortmain* Act of Parliament made for the Benefit of *Commerce*.

The exorbitant Riches and Power of the Clergy and Convents in *England* had been long complained of as a great Grievance. The blind Zeal of the Laity, in beſtowing their Eſtates to, what they called, pious Uſes, was become highly neceſſary to be reſtrained; otherwiſe, in Proceſs of Time, all the Lands of the Kingdom would fall into the Hands of the Eccleſiaſtics, the Church never dying nor alienating, and at the ſame Time conſtantly acquiring additional Poſſeſſions. Even in the firſt *Magna Charta*, which the Barons had obliged King *John* to ſign, there was a Clauſe inſerted, expreſly prohibiting all Perſons from alienating their Lands to the Church. By the Parliament at *Weſtminſter*, therefore, in this 4th Year of King *Edward* I. the famous and excellent *Mortmain* Act was made, "whereby all Perſons were reſtrained from giving, "by Will or *otherwiſe*, their Eſtates to thoſe *ſo-called* religious Purpoſes, and to Societies that "never die, without a Licence from the Crown." It was called the *Mortmain* Act, becauſe it reſtrained Eſtates from falling into *Hands* where they lay *dead* for ever, and did not circulate, as other Property does, for the Benefit of the Occaſions and *Commerce* of the People; or (as Mr. *Rapin* 1279

A. D. 1279 *Rapin* well expreſſes it) from falling into *dead Hands*; that is, *Hands of no Service to the King and the Public, without Hopes of their ever changing their Owners.* Had the Church gone on, amaſſing Eſtates, as till now they had done, general *Commerce* and *Manufactures* would have been abſolutely prevented, and the Body of the Laity, in Leather Jackets and Rags, would have only ſerved to till the Lands of the Church, (*i. e.* of the whole Kingdom) excepting perhaps the Demeſne-Lands of the Crown; though it is not improbable that many of our Kings might fall (and ſome actually did fall) into the like blind Zeal with their Subjects.

In this ſeventh Year of King *Edward* I. (according to *Madox*'s Hiſtory of the Exchequer, Chap. xxiii. P. 633.) "the *Lucca* Merchants, reſiding at *London*, were the Keepers of the *Cam-*"*bium*, or Mint of *London*:" So little were our own People, in thoſe Times, acquainted with the Science of Money-coining.

The *Italians* were at this Time the Coiners of *Engliſh* Money.

The *Coin* of *England* being, at this Time, in an impaired and adulterated State, occaſioned by the Troubles of the laſt long and feeble Reign; and it being known that the *Jews* were the principal Authors thereof, *Edward* I. cauſed them all to be ſeized, on one and the ſame Day, that the guilty might not eſcape; 280 of whom (of both Sexes in *London*) were convicted of clipping the good, and of coining and uttering of falſe Money, who were all put to Death; as were alſo great Numbers in other Parts of *England*, the Moiety of whoſe Effects was given to the Houſe for converted *Jews*, now the Rolls-Office in *Chancery-lane* at *London*.

Many *Jews* are put to Death for diminiſhing, &c. the Coin.

1280 Contrary to their uſual Cuſtom, the *Genoeſe* and *Piſans* had been a conſiderable Time in Peace, till this Year, when they took contrary Sides, in the War between *Charles* of *Anjou* and *Peter* of *Arragon*, for the Kingdom of *Sicily*. This gave a Handle for reviving the ancient Conteſt for the Poſſeſſion of *Corſica*. *De Mailly* ſays, that the *Genoeſe* now put to Sea 23 Gallies and 12 Ships; yet all that was done was, that whilſt the *Genoeſe* returned to guard their own Coaſts in Harveſt-Time, the *Piſans*, with 22 Gallies, invaded *Corſica*.

Genoa and *Piſa* renew their Quarrels.

In this ſame Year, *Magnus* V. King of *Norway*, (whom others call *Olaus* III. ſo dark is the Chronology of *Norway*) according to the *Hanſeatic* Hiſtorian, *Werdenhagen*, Vol. I. Pars iii. Cap. 14. "being inſtigated, by certain evil Adviſers, to ſuſpend the great Privileges" [perhaps too great for his Kingdom's Intereſt] "which the *Hanſe*-Towns had obtained of former Kings in "the Ports of *Norway*, they, on this Provocation, blocked up with their Fleets all the "Ports of that Kingdom, ſo as nothing could be brought into his Country by Sea. The *Nor-*"*gians*, accuſtomed to the *Corn* and *Ale* of *Germany*, in Exchange for their own *dried Fiſh*, and "threatning a general Sedition for the Want thereof, King *Magnus* obtained the Interceſſion of "*Eric*, King of *Sweden*," [though this *Chronology* is ſomewhat erroneous, ſince we find no *Sweediſh* King of that Name alive in 1280, *Magnus* II. being the then reigning King of *Sweden*, which Miſtakes are but too common with *Werdenhagen*] "whereby the *Hanſeatics* had not only their for-"mer Privileges in *Norway* reſtored, but alſo received a great Sum of Money, in Compenſation "of Damages; which good Agreement continued for many Years after."

The great naval [illegible] no where [illegible] in *England*.

In this ſame eighth Year of King *Edward* I. the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and the Barons thereof, had each of them a yearly Stipend of 40*l.* and one of the Remembrancers had a like Allowance for himſelf and Clerks. *Madox*'s Hiſtory of the Exchequer, Chap. xxi. Fol. 587.

King *Edward* I. by his Charter, (Vol. II. Fol. 161. of the *Fœdera*) now promiſes "to pre-"ſerve all the Liberties and free Cuſtoms of the Merchants of *Germany*, having their Houſe in "*London*, commonly called the *Guildhall* of the *Germans*, [*i. e.* the *Steelyard*] which they, or their "Progenitors, enjoyed there. Neither (adds this King) will we withold nor ſuffer the ſame to "be with-held from them." All which the ſaid King's Son and Succeſſor again confirms to them, *Anno* 1311, as in Vol. III. Fol. 268 of the *Fœdera*. Yet it is ſomewhat ſtrange, that we no where find, throughout all that vaſt Collection of public Records, any ſpecifical Account of what their Privileges and free Cuſtoms, ſo often mentioned in general, did particularly conſiſt; although, doubtleſs, they were then well known to ſo penetrating a Prince as King *Edward* I. was, who probably had a valuable Conſideration for this Renewal of them.

The Liberties the then *Steelyard* Merchants came from in Germany.

Stowe, in his Survey of *London*, ſays, that, two Years after this, the City of *London* obliged the ſaid Company of the *Steelyard* to pay 210 Marks for the Repair of *Biſhopſgate*, and to engage to keep it in Repair for the future. The Merchants *then* reſiding in the *Steelyard* were thoſe of *Cologn*, *Triers*, *Hamburgh*, *Hunnondale*, and *Munſter*.

1281 We have an authentic Account of the Grandeur of *Hamburgh*, even ſo early as this Year, under which *Lambecius*, in his *Origines Hamburgenſes*, (Lib. ii. Fol. 72.) acquaints us, "That a memo-"rable Fire happened in that City, by which the greateſt Part of it was burnt down." He ſays, "It then greatly flouriſhed in Riches, in high Credit and Reputation, and in no inconſiderable "Power, being adorned with Churches, Schools, and other public and private Edifices."

Hamburg's Grandeur at the Time when the moſt Part of it was burnt down.

1282 *Peter* III. King of *Arragon*, being at this Time oppoſed, in his Succeſſion to *Sicily*, by *Charles*, Brother to St. *Louis* the *French* King, the *French* were then ſo diſliked in *Sicily*, that, on *Eaſter-Sunday* Evening, *Anno* 1282, they cruelly maſſacred them all. This ſad Event is called, by way of Diſtinction, the *Sicilian* Veſpers, the Bell ringing out for Evening Prayers, being the Signal for the Maſſacre to begin. Whereupon, there were ſharp Encounters between the *Arragoneſe* Fleet and that of *France*, conſiſting of hired Ships from *Genoa* and *Piſa*, generally to the Diſadvantage of the *French*, who thereupon abandoned *Sicily*, but ſtill held *Naples*.

The *French* in *Sicily* maſſacred at the *Veſpers*, and are worſted by the Fleet of *Arragon*.

Piſa's maritime Strength is owned to be ſo great at this Time, even by its Antagoniſt's Hiſtoriographer, *Baptiſta Burgus*, that it conſiſted of 100 Gallies. The *Piſans* happened, at this Time, to have ſided with the Emperor *Frederick* II. againſt the Pope; but they were, however, in this Year, ſo ſorely beaten in a Sea-fight by the *Genoeſe*, that they loſt 40, ſome ſay 49 or 50, of their Gallies, and had 12,000 (or, as others, 16,000) Men killed or taken Priſoners in this Engagement; whereby, and by another the following Year, the *Piſans* were ſo extremely reduced as never after to be able to diſpute the Dominion of the Sea with *Genoa*. They are ſaid even to have loſt, ſoon after, the very Spirit or Inclination to maritime Affairs, ſays our *Genoeſe* Author, who quotes *Petrarch* and others for his Vouchers; inſomuch that, *Anno* 1290, they were diſpoſſeſſed by the *Genoeſe* (in Conjunction with *Lucca*) of *Legborn* and the Iſle of *Elba*, and were afterwards attacked in their famous Port of *Siéna*, where they were utterly vanquiſhed, and that City ſacked, being moreover obliged, *Anno* 1299, to pay to *Genoa* a great Sum of Money for the

Wars between *Genoa* and *Piſa*.

Piſa's laſt great Conflict with *Genoa*.

The Republic of *Piſa*'s utter Overthrow.

Charges of the War, *i. e.* for being utterly undone. They were beſide obliged to give up all that they held in *Corſica* and *Sardinia*; and to render their Subjection complete, they bound themſelves, [like *Carthage* of old] not to appear, for eleven Years to come, with any armed Veſſel on the Seas. Such was the final Iſſue of the long Contention between the unfortunate Republic of *Piſa* and that of *Genoa*, for what may be called a Monopoly of the Sea, and of Commerce, though not altogether effected till ſome Years later than this Time. A. D. 1282

Hamburgh has many Privilege at *Schonen* Herring Fair.

The *Herring* Fiſhery was ſtill ſo famous on the Coaſts of *Schonen*, that *Lambecius* exhibits a Grant, *Anno* 1283, from *Eric* VI. King of *Denmark*, (never before publiſhed) to the City of *Hamburgh*, of a Piece of Ground, whereon to erect their *Booths* [*Tabernas ſuas*] during the annual *Herring* Fair on that Coaſt. That King alſo grants the *Hamburghers* all the Favours and Privileges at this Fair, which the other maritime Cities of *Slavia* [*i. e.* the North Coaſt of *Germany*, or South Shores of the *Baltic* Sea] had enjoyed from himſelf or his Anceſtors. Although this be the firſt Time we find mention of a *Herring-Fair* at *Schonen*, (like that afterward at *Yarmouth*) yet we have ſeen, under the Year 1204, that there was then a great *Herring-Fiſhery* on this Coaſt; but it is plain that *now* this Fair was held on Land, *i. e.* on the Sea Shore, near their Ships. 1283

Horrible Sea-fights between the *Genoeſe* and *Piſans*.

Notwithſtanding what we have before related of the Fall of *Piſa*'s maritime Strength, under the Year 1282, yet as that Fall was ſome Years later, we muſt now relate what happened when, in the next Year, *Piſa* ſent out a Fleet of 60 Gallies againſt *Genoa*. "The *Genoeſe*," (according to *De Mailly*) "in the Space of three Days only, equipt 70 Gallies to encounter them, which "(ſays he) is the more ſurprizing, as, at this Day, they could hardly fit out 10 Gallies in a whole "Month's Space." The *Eſſai de l'Hiſtoire du Commerce de Veniſe*, printed at *Paris*, *Anno* 1729, ſays the ſame Thing; and adds, That, on another Occaſion, they built 58 Gallies, and 8 other Veſſels, called *Phaleſes*, in one Day, *viz.* from, or between, Three in the Morning and Sun-ſet. The Reader is left to judge for himſelf concerning the Structure and Size of theſe Veſſels, and the Probability of this Account. In the ſame Year alſo, the *Genoeſe* fitted out 30 more Ships, Gallies, and Galeaſſes againſt the *Piſans*; and over and above the ſaid Equipments, there were divers others in the ſame Year, inſomuch, that *De Mailly* computes that the *Genoeſe* fitted out, in the Space of this one Year, upwards of 200 Ships and Gallies! a Thing which ſeems almoſt incredible, and which it was impoſſible to have done, and alſo to have manned them, without a moſt extenſive maritime Commerce. Our Buſineſs is not to relate all their Sea Skirmiſhes, *&c.* yet we cannot avoid remarking the Magnitude of 8 of their Galeaſſes, fitted out, *Anno* 1284, along with 90 of their Gallies. Thoſe 8 had each 160 Seats of *Oars*, being called *Pamphiles*, ſays *De Mailly*, who adds, That in a Sea-fight this Year near *Leghorn*, between the *Genoeſe* and *Piſans*, the former having 110 Gallies, beſides the above-named 8 enormous Galeaſſes, they fought with *Arrows*, *Stones*, and *artificial Fire*, [*Feu d'artifice.*] What this laſt-named Inſtrument of Death was is not now eaſy to determine. The ſaid Fight was a moſt deſperate one, almoſt beyond Deſcription, and in the End the *Piſans* were utterly vanquiſhed, and *Leghorn* burnt; and, to render its Haven uſeleſs, the *Genoeſe* ſunk divers large Ships, filled with Stones, at its Entrance; and after the *Genoeſe* had taken 28 of their Gallies, and ſunk 7, the reſt, with Difficulty, eſcaped to *Piſa*, of whom 5000 Men were killed, and 9000 carried captive to *Genoa*, from whence aroſe a Joke then current, *That there were more* Piſans *at* Genoa *than* at *Piſa*. *Moriſoti Orbis maritimus*, Lib. ii. Cap. 23. We muſt not forget to note, that, in this Fight, each *Genoeſe* Galley had its Shalop, or Boat, for the giving Notice to their Admiral, from Time to Time, of their Condition in the Fight. We may here farther obſerve, from the Numbers ſlain in ſuch ancient Sea-fights, how bloody ſuch Engagements were, although Fire-Artillery was not as yet invented. And we may alſo note the great Riches and Power of both Republics at this Time, when their Meridian Glory ſeems to have ſhone brighteſt. *Genoa* hereupon was much courted by their Neighbours of *Venice*, *Florence*, and *Lucca*; yet ſuch is the Inſtability of all worldly Power and Grandeur, this proud State was ſoon to undergo a gradual Declenſion. For although ſhe made a conſiderable Figure at Sea in the two next ſucceeding Centuries, yet their naval Power gradually decreaſed from about this Time forward, not from their Application to Commerce, (as *De Mailly* very prepoſterouſly would have us think) which naturally increaſes naval Power beyond all other Means whatever, but from her inteſtine Factions and Diviſions.

The Vaſtneſs of ſome of *Genoa*'s Galeaſſes.

Their then Manner of fighting at Sea.

We have already related, that this Year was the firſt Time that Writs were iſſued by the Crown to Cities and Towns, to ſend Repreſentatives to Parliament, and that their Number was but 21 in all, of which the Names are already given. By that Liſt it ſhould ſeem, that either the following Counties had then no Towns of Conſideration enough to have Repreſentatives in Parliament, in King *Edward*'s Opinion, or rather moſt likely, and as alſo obſerved by our Hiſtorians and Antiquaries, that the other conſiderable Towns might *then* be held in Fee of Subjects, *viz.* of the great Barons, and of the Church, and paid no Fee-farm Rent to the Crown, *viz.* the Counties of *Weſtmoreland*, *Lancaſhire*, *Darby*, *Durham*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, *Leiceſter*, *Rutland*, *Suffolk*, *Hertford*, *Bedford*, *Cambridge*, *Huntingdon*, *Buckingham*, *Oxford*, *Wilts*, *Somerſet*, *Gloceſter*, [all but *Briſtol*] *Dorſet*, *Suſſex*, *Surry*, and *Berkſhire*. In which Counties are now, beſide moſt of the common County Towns, the large and populous Cities and Towns of *Liverpool*, *Mancheſter*, *Birmingham*, *Ipſwich*, *Devizes*, *Saliſbury*, *Taunton*, *Froom*, *Bridgwater*, [and ſundry other good cloathing Towns in the Weſt] *Lyme*, *Poole*, *Reading*, *Southwark*, alſo the now populous manufacturing Towns of *Leeds*, *Halifax*, *Sheffield*, *&c.* (in *Yorkſhire*) and *Weſtminſter*; the greateſt Number of which Places were then probably little better than Villages, and ſome of the *Woollen* and *Iron* manufacturing and trading Towns had no Exiſtence at all, particularly the preſent opulent commercial Town of *Hull* did not as yet exiſt; ſo happy a Change have Commerce and Manufactures gradually brought about to this Nation. Some of the Towns, which formerly ſent Repreſentatives to Parliament, did afterwards diſcontinue the ſame, as particularly *Weſt-Cheſter*, which Place, upon Application in the Reign of King *Henry* VIII. was reſtored again to that Privilege. Other Towns, which, in following Times, were made Parliament-Burghs, coming afterwards to Decay, petitioned the Crown to be excuſed from the Expence of 3*s.* 4*d.* *per Diem* for the Maintenance of each Member of Parliament; ſo different are our Times to thoſe: And there are ſome Places (for they cannot be called *Towns*) at preſent, repreſented by two Members each, which are almoſt without Exiſtence, being under the

Obſervations on the Counties which at this Time had no Parliament Towns, and on Towns ſince grown up to Greatneſs.

A. D. 1283 the Size of a mere Village. Dr. *Brady*, in his *Treatiſe of Burghs*, obſerves, That Sheriffs in their Writs for Elections to Parliament, frequently omitted one or more Burghs in a County, of which he gives us many Inſtances; and at other general Elections did again ſend Writs to ſuch Burghs. This, he thinks, was purely from Favour, where thoſe Burghs were ſmall and poor; and this, ſays he, for aught I can find, was without the Direction of the King or his Council. He adds, That there were many ſuch Omiſſions for 300 Years after this Time, grounded on ſuch Reaſons; ſome of which *Burghs* ſent Burgeſſes but once or twice before the Years 1640 and 1641.—He is alſo poſitive, that ſuch Places as paid a Fee-farm Rent to the King, always ſent Members to Parliament, although perhaps they might not be Burghs, *i. e. Corporations*, in a legal Senſe; of which there be many at preſent alſo, who have no higher Officer of Juſtice in them than a Conſtable.

The *Engliſh* Parliament conſtituted as at preſent.

Laſtly, This Parliament was undoubtedly the firſt that gave an Aid towards the Nation's Defence in the Manner done in our Time, *viz.* by all the three preſent Denominations of Commons, *viz. Knights*, *Citizens*, and *Burgeſſes*, as well as by Lords Spiritual and Temporal; but the Repreſentatives of Cities and Towns ſate in a Chamber ſeparated from the Barons and Knights.

Remarks on the firſt and ſecond *Statute-Merchants* for the Recovery of Debts.

In this Year (xith of *Edward* I.) was the firſt Statute enacted for the more eaſily and effectually recovering of the Debts due to Merchants, and therefore called the firſt *Statute-Merchant*, or the Statute of *Acton-Burnell* in *Shropſhire*. Two Years after, there was a ſecond *Statute-Merchant* at *Winchester*, (xiii *Edw.* I.) for enabling Merchants, as well in Fairs and Markets as in Towns and Cities, effectually to recover their Debts. "The want of which good Regulation," [ſays the Preamble to this Act] "has occaſioned many Merchants to fall into Poverty, and alſo "hindred *foreign Merchants* from coming into this Realm with their Merchandize; to the great "Damage of Merchants, and of all the Realm." In this Act there is only mention of three Cities of *England*, before the Mayors of which, Debtors to foreign Merchants were to be ſummoned, *viz. London*, *York*, and *Briſtol*; which is Proof ſufficient that they were then the moſt eminent in the Kingdom. This is the firſt Inſtance, from the *Norman* Conqueſt downward, of a legal Encouragement given to foreign Merchants, (called in our Acts of Parliament *Merchants-Strangers*) who (excepting always thoſe at the *Steelyard*) till now met with many Diſcouragements from the ill Humours of our People againſt Foreigners:—So little was the true Intereſt of the Public then underſtood. Thoſe Foreigners were chiefly *Lombards* and other Merchants of *Italy*, *viz.* thoſe of *Genoa*, *Florence*, *Lucca*, *Piſa*, and *Venice*, who then ſupplied all the reſt of *Chriſtendom* weſtward with *Indian* and *Arabian* Spices and Drugs; alſo with their own fine Manufactures of Silk and Stuffs, and with the Wines and Fruits of *Italy*. Thoſe *Italian* Merchants, commonly ſtiled *Lombards*, who reſorted to *England*, became alſo great Lenders of Money, both to our Kings and to many great Lords; yet our People were ever grudging them their being permitted to buy and ſell freely, and to hire Houſes for themſelves. They were accuſed of uſing falſe Weights and Meaſures, *&c.* the Truth of which is now uncertain. By ſuch Inſinuations, the Parliaments, at different Times, were inſtigated to make very impolitic Statutes againſt them, which were ſometimes ſoftened, and at length repealed: Yet the Commons, at this Time, granted the 50th Part of their Moveables to King *Edward* I. on condition of expelling them the Kingdom. In 1289, however, they were recalled by the King and Lords. Whereupon the City of *London* earneſtly petitioned the King to have the *Merchants-Strangers* ſent away again: To which the Anſwer was, "*The King is of Opinion*, that *Merchant-Strangers are uſeful and beneficial to the great Men of the* "*Kingdom*, and is therefore againſt expelling them." Upon which we ſhall only remark, That many have blamed the City of *London* for ſo often and ſo violently oppoſing of Foreigners; ſince, tho' it may ſuit with the narrow Syſtem of their own Freedoms of their reſpective Companies, which are far from being now judged beneficial to Commerce, ſuch Oppoſition has by many been judged detrimental to the general Commerce of the Kingdom. Our own Traders in *London*, and other Cities and Towns, were alſo extremely jealous of thoſe foreign Merchants; (as if they were Hinderers of their own Commerce) and they were generally the principal Inſtruments of procuring ſuch ſevere Laws and Proclamations againſt them. So that they were, even for ſome Time, reſtrained from acting directly for themſelves, and were therefore obliged to employ their *Engliſh* Landlords as their Agents and Brokers for the Recovery of their Debts, *&c.* not being permitted to be Houſekeepers in Towns, nor to reſide but for a ſmall limited Time in *England*. They were, in ſhort, for the moſt Part, treated in *England*, in old Times, at beſt but as a ſort of neceſſary Evils. We are here farther to remark, that the Word *Merchant*, in thoſe Times, implied [as in *Scotland* and other Parts it moſtly ſtill does] all kinds of Dealers or Traders whether by Wholeſale or Retail.

Foreign Merchants, Remarks on their ill Treatment in *England*.

Commerce between *England* and *Norway*, and eſpecially from *Lynn*, an early Port of Commerce.

1284 In the Second Volume of the *Fœdera*, (Fol. 272.) we find a Letter from *Eric* King of *Norway*, to King *Edward* I. touching the Renewal of an Alliance between them; wherein he complains of great Injuries and Loſſes ſuſtained by his Merchants from the Bailiffs, *&c.* of certain *Engliſh* Ports, and eſpecially from thoſe of *Lynn-Regis*. This ſhews that there was then a conſiderable Commerce between *England* and *Norway*, and that *Lynn* was early a Port of Commerce. It alſo in part confirms what we had juſt before obſerved, of our harſh Treatment of *Merchants-Strangers* in *England*.

In the ſaid Second Volume, (Fol. 284.) there is a Letter, in this ſame Year, to King *Edward* I. from *Florence* Earl of *Holland* and *Zealand*, acquainting him, "That reſolving to coin new Money, "[*novi Denarii*] he had ſent over to *England* to purchaſe Silver for his Mint; and that having "procured 960*l. Sterling* [2880*l.* of our Money] about *Bedford*," [a Place one would not greatly ſuſpect then to abound with Money, as being an inland Town of no particular Eminence] "his "Officers were robbed of it, as they were bringing it in a Waggon towards the Sea Coaſt. The "Sheriff of the County, however, purſuing the Robbers, recovered the Money, but detained "it for the King, until he ſhould receive farther Orders. Wherefore he now requeſts the King "to direct Reſtitution thereof to his Order." Which, doubtleſs, was complied with.

Portions of the Earl of *Holland*'s Daughter given to King *Edward* I.'s Son,

A little before this Time, we find a Contract of Marriage had been entered into between *Edward*'s eldeſt Son *Alphonſus*, and this Earl of *Holland*'s Daughter; whereby the latter agrees to give 100,000 black *Livres Tournois* with her; but the Prince died before the Conſummation. Yet

and of *Edward*'s Daughter with the Earl of *Holland*'s Son.

Yet King *Edward*, in the Contract of Marriage, *Anno* 1285, between his own Daughter and this Earl's Son *John*, gives but 50,000 Livres with her. A. D. 1284

Wales abſolutely annexed to *England*.

In this Year, (or perhaps rather about the Cloſe of the preceding one) the Principality of *Wales* was abſolutely united and annexed to the Kingdom of *England*. *Lewellin*, its Prince, had revolted in the Year 1281, and gained ſome Advantages in that Year by his Invaſion of *England*; but next Year, and the following one, he felt a ſad Reverſe of Fortune, and was ſlain in Battle, *Anno* 1285. After which, *David*, Brother of *Lewellin*, and the laſt of the princely Line, had the Misfortune to be made a Priſoner by the *Engliſh*, and *Edward* moſt cruelly hanged him up, that he might thereby get rid of the whole Line. Thus an End was put to the Independency of *Wales*, which he immediately united to *England*, and of which the People of *Wales* have had no juſt Ground to repent to the preſent Time.

London has many Diſorders in it, which are reſtrained by Law this Year.

Either the People of *London* muſt at this Time have been of a very bad Diſpoſition, or elſe badly governed. For in a Statute, (xiiith *Edward* I. never yet printed in *Engliſh*) after reciting the Murders, Robberies, and Riots committed not only in the Night, but even in the Day-time, in the City of *London*, it enjoins, that "none be found in the Streets, either with Spear "or Buckler, after the *Cur-feu* Bell of the Parſon of St. *Martins-le-Grand* rings out, except they "be great Lords, and other Perſons of Note—Alſo, that no Tavern, either for Wine, or Ale, "be kept open after that Bell rings out, on Forfeiture of 40 Pence." 1285

And againſt Outrages in the Country, Laws are made to prevent them.

There are other Acts of Parliament of this ſame Year againſt the Increaſe of Robberies, Murders, and burning of Houſes,—which alſo directs, "For the greater Security of the Coun-"try, that *walled Towns* ſhall keep their Gates ſhut from Sun-ſet to Sun-riſing; and none ſhall "lodge all Night in their Suburbs, without his Hoſt ſhall anſwer for him.—And all Towns "ſhall be kept, as in Times paſt, with a Watch all Night at each Gate, with a Number of "Men, from *Aſcenſion Day* to *Michaelmas*." How much more quiet and happy is the preſent State of Things amongſt us, owing to Trade, Induſtry, and Liberty ſecurely eſtabliſhed?

Scotland's royal Line failing, brings much Hurt to both the *Britannic* Kingdoms.

This Year proved extremely fatal to *Scotland*, by the Death of its King *Alexander* III. leaving only an Infant Grandaughter, ſtiled *the Maid of Norway*, who died ſoon after. Whereupon that Kingdom was miſerably afflicted by the Contentions about the Succeſſion to its Crown: Whereby cruel Wars and Bloodſhed were occaſioned (with only ſome few Interruptions) between the two Siſter Kingdoms, for almoſt two Centuries following. During which *France* made *Scotland* her Dupe for gaining Advantages in her Wars with *England*. Happy had it been for both the *Britannic* Kingdoms, if the *Scots* Nation had, in the Beginning, peaceably ſubmitted to King *Edward*; for then *Scotland* would long before now have been much better improved and cultivated than it is at preſent: Or elſe, that *Edward* had made a permanent Conqueſt of it, as he ſtrenuouſly endeavoured; in which Caſe *England* would have ſaved the Loſs of much Treaſure, and of ſo many brave Men as were from Time to Time deſtroyed in the *Scotiſh* Wars.

This ſame Year produced the firſt Law relating to High-ways or Roads leading from one Market Town to another, which indeed was principally intended for preventing of Robberies. It directs, (xiii. *Edward* I. Cap. v.) "Thoſe Ways to be enlarged where Buſhes, Woods, or Dikes, "[*i. e.* Ditches] be, where Men may lurk; ſo that there be neither Dike, Tree, nor Buſh within "200 Foot on each Side thoſe Roads, (great Trees excepted.) If the Lord of the Soil neglect "to do as above, and Robberies enſue, he ſhall be anſwerable for the Felony, *&c.* In the King's "demeſne Lands and Roads the like Rule ſhall hold, and no Park ſhall be leſs than 200 Foot "from the High-ways."

London's Water-Conduits compleated.

We have ſhewn under the Year 1237, that the City of *London* came early into the bringing of ſweet Water by Pipes into it. And now we find by *James Howell*'s *Londinopolis*, and others, "that the great Conduit, in the Street called *Cheapſide*, was *caſtellated* with Stone, and ciſterned "with Lead, (as that Author expreſſes it) being ſupplied with ſweet Water conveyed in Pipes "of Lead under Ground from *Paddington*;" *i. e.* from the Springs in the Manor of *Tyburn*, as already mentioned under the above-named Year 1237. So that they ſeem to have been near 50 Years in thus bringing that elegant Scheme to full Perfection. That Conduit was again rebuilt and enlarged in the Year 1479.

Price of Wheat: its ſudden Alterations in Price accounted for.

By Biſhop *Fleetwood*'s *Chronicon Precioſum*, Wheat was now ſo cheap as 2*s.* 8*d.* [*i. e.* 8*s.* of our Money] *per* Quarter, being about five Times as cheap as in our Times; and the ſame Year was again ſo dear as 16*s.* (or 2*l.* 8*s.* *per* Quarter.) The good Biſhop, with ſeeming Reaſon, elſewhere aſcribes ſuch great and ſudden Alterations in the Prices of Corn, more to the want of Skill and Diligence in the Farmers, than to the Inclemency of the Heavens. Poſſibly too, there might, even in thoſe Times, have been knaviſh Arts practiſed herein for private Gain; and moreover it is much to be queſtioned whether the Government was ſufficiently diligent to prevent ſuch ſudden Variations. All which Conſiderations make it difficult to come at an exact Computation of the Expence of Living then, compared to our own Times. 1286

The firſt *Admiral* of *France* appointed.

Toward the Cloſe of this Century, *Moriſotus* in his *Orbis Maritimus*, and *Favine* in his *Theatre of Honour*, both *Frenchmen*, agree, That the Kings of *France* properly firſt appointed the Office of *Admiral* of that Kingdom; which near about this Time alſo firſt began to be held for Life. Indeed there ſeemed little or no Occaſion then for the Monarch of *France* to have ſuch an Officer, (tho' once barely mentioned under the Year 558.) when the Kingdom was wont to be parted out by ſeveral Brothers, and not, as at preſent, deſcending ſolely to the eldeſt Son: "So that at length "only the innermoſt Provinces remained to the eldeſt *Branch* with the Title of King; the "other Branches, and the *Norman* Kings of *England*, poſſeſſing all the maritime Provinces; and "whenever *our Kings* [ſays *Moriſotus*] went on any Expedition to *Syria* or *Africa*, &c. they were "forced to make uſe of foreign Fleets and Mariners, until they brought about the Re-union "of their diſmembered Provinces;" which, however, was conſiderably later than this Century.

The *German Knights of the Croſs* purchaſe a Part of *Pruſſia* from the Marquis of *Brandenburg*.

According to the uncertain Author of the *Chronica Slavica*, publiſhed by *Lindenbrogius* of *Hamburgh*, "The *German Knights of the Croſs* now purchaſed of the Marquis of *Brandenburg* and "*Miſnia*, for a large Sum of Money, the fruitful and then populous Country of *Pruſſia*, becauſe "contiguous to their own Dominions of *Livonia*. Which ſaid Marquis had before taken the ſame "from the *Poles* with a powerful Army." By which Purchaſe can only be underſtood ſome Part

A. D. 1286 Part of that Country, probably the eaſtermoſt Part of it, next to *Courland*; ſince this Order of *Knights of the Croſs* had themſelves conquered and poſſeſſed a great Part of *Pruſſia* ſome Time prior to this Tranſaction.

1289 In thoſe early Days, Commerce was not ſo perfectly well underſtood as to be made in any great Degree ſubſervient to the political Intereſts of Princes and States. Of this we have an Inſtance under the Year 1289, the xviith Year of King *Edward* I. when an Act of Parliament paſſed, [Cap. i.] relating to the Kingdom of *Ireland*; the fourth Section whereof gives "Leave for all "Kinds of Merchandize to be exported from *Ireland*, except to the King's Enemies." Certainly *then*, as well as *now*, there were ſome *Iriſh* Commodities that interfered with the like in *England*; and particularly *Wool* and *Leather*. Even much later than this Time, we find another Law to the like Effect, in the xxxivth Year of King *Edward* III. [*Anno* 1360, Cap. xvii.] "giving Leave for all Kinds of Merchandize" [without *any* Exception] "to be exported from "and imported into *Ireland*, as well by Aliens as Denizens." And alſo, Cap. xviii. of the ſame Year, it is enacted, "That all Perſons who have Lands and Poſſeſſions in *Ireland*, might freely "import thither, and alſo export from that Kingdom, their own Commodities." Which Liberty would in our Days be deemed unſafe and dangerous.

Ireland's Trade leſs limited by *England* formerly than of late, becauſe Commerce was not of old well underſtood.

Altho' the *Poles* were never much addicted to Commerce, yet near the Cloſe of this Century, when they were grievouſly haraſſed by the *Tartars*, they had the good Fortune to diſcover the *Salt-pits* of *Cracow*; which Diſcovery has helped to enrich them. Yet thoſe proud, lazy, and indolent People have ſuffered Foreigners, and more eſpecially *Jews*, to engroſs the Management not only of their *Salt*, but alſo much of their *Corn* Trade; in which laſt Article *Poland* ſo greatly abounds.

Poland diſcovers the rich *Salt pits* of *Cracow*, which they leave to *Foreigners* to manage, as alſo much of their *Corn* Trade.

1290 The Time was now come for the utter Baniſhment of the *Jews* from *England*, after they had lived there even from before the *Norman* Conqueſt. The *Engliſh* Nation had long deſired to get rid of that People; but the Preſents they made to the Kings and to their Miniſters, had till now diverted this Storm: Inſomuch that it was computed they had paid to the Crown, in only ſeven Years Space, *viz.* from the 50th Year of King *Henry* III. to the 2d Year of the preſent King *Edward* I. no leſs than 420,000*l.* [or 1,260,000*l.* of our modern Money.] No wonder then that the Court protected them ſo long, ſince they fleeced them at Pleaſure; being a kind of Bank for them from whence to ſqueeze out Money, whenever the Kings or Miniſters were pinched in that reſpect: Which our Kings could always do, as they were in thoſe Times abſolute Lords of their Eſtates and Perſons; having had for that Purpoſe a Place at *Weſtminſter*, called the *Exchequer of the* Jews, where all Matters relating to that People were regiſtered; and they had alſo a Juſticiary appointed by the King. Yet their inſatiable Thirſt of Gain, by their exorbitant Uſury, and (as it is alledged) by their debaſing and diminiſhing the Coin, and other unlawful Practices, brought on their Baniſhment. Sir *Edward Coke* thinks they were not (ſtrictly ſpeaking) legally baniſhed; but that the Act of Parliament made in this (xviiith of *Edward*) at *Weſtminſter*, called *de Judaiſmo*, having baniſhed their Uſury, (as he phraſes it) they thereupon choſe to baniſh themſelves into foreign Parts, where they might live by their *Uſury*; and that they, for that End, petitioned the King, that a certain Day might be fixed for their departing the Realm with his ſafe Conduct. Yet others think they were all forcibly expelled, being in Number 16,511, Men, Women, and Children. The King ſeized on all their immoveable Eſtates: And the Crew of a Veſſel, which carried many of them from the River *Thames*, not only ſeized on all they had left, but moſt cruelly threw thoſe miſerable People into the Sea; for which many of them were hanged by the King's Order. By their Money Tranſactions they were become very rich in *England*, more eſpecially in the great Towns, as *London*, *Briſtol*, *York*, *Lincoln*, *Oxford*, &c. They were accuſed of, and ſometimes cruelly treated for, Crimes which it is probable they never committed, occaſioned by the Violence of a bigotted Clergy, the Ignorance of the Laity, and their Hatred of the *Jews*: Such as their crucifying of Chriſtians Children annually, and other ſuch wild Stories relating to their Zeal for their own Belief. They had been expelled *France*, *Anno* 1143, and were again baniſhed thence in 1307. They were numerous in *Spain* till 1492, when expelled thence; tho' it is thought they are ſtill numerous there under the Name of *new Chriſtians*, and alſo in *Portugal*, tho' baniſhed the latter Kingdom, as alſo from *Naples* and *Sicily*, *Anno* 1539. Of all Parts of *Europe*, they are moſt numerous in *Turkey*, at *Salonichi* [the ancient *Theſſalonica*] in *Greece*, being ſaid to have 24 Synagogues in that one Place only. As they are not permitted in moſt *Chriſtian* Countries to be Proprietors of Lands of Inheritance, it is natural enough for them to fall into Commerce and Money-dealings; in which they are certainly very expert. They are, in our Days, ſaid to keep up a regular Correſpondence with thoſe of their own Nation throughout all the World; whereby they are ſaid to gain great and early Intelligence in their commercial Intereſts, ſo as to be too often an Over-match for others; and, on this and other Accounts, they have frequently been admitted into the Cabinets of Princes.

The *Jews* utterly expelled *England*.

The Emperor *Rodolph* I. having, in this laſt Year of his Reign, granted, or at leaſt much enlarged, the Freedom of ſundry Cities of *Italy*, for certain Sums of Money, (as related under the Year 1259) that ſame Freedom or Independency, as will ever be the Caſe, inſpired them with a Spirit of Commerce and Improvements of various Kinds; and as all or moſt Part of the imperial Authority over *Florence*, *Genoa*, *Piſa*, *Sienna*, *Lucca*, &c. was now given up, theſe became new free States. So that there were quickly in *Italy* (as Mr. *Rapin de Thoiras* elſewhere obſerves) almoſt as many Sovereignties as Cities.

The free Cities of *Italy* rendered this Year abſolutely independent of the Empire.

At this Time thoſe before-named Cities, together with *Piſtoia*, *Venice*, *Milan*, *Bologna*, &c. were become by far the wealthieſt, moſt improved, and moſt beautiful Cities in *Europe*, by means of their foreign Commerce, which enabled them gradually to ſhake off that Ruſt and Barbariſm which had overſpread *Italy* as well as the reſt of *Europe* ſince the Fall of the weſtern Empire.

In this ſame Year (xviiith of King *Edward* I.) the Parliament gave a *Fifteenth* of all their moveable Goods to the King; which, on the City of *London*, amounted to no more than 2860*l.* 13*s.* 8*d.* [*i. e.* 8582*l.* 1*s.* of our Money.] Whereby it appears, that no true Eſtimate can *now* be made of *London*'s then Wealth from this Tax: For that it is now become impracticable to aſcertain the Manner of their laying the ſaid Tax of *Fifteenths*, and alſo that of *Tenths*, tho' impoſed, the laſt Time, ſo lately as in the former Part of King *James* I's Reign. For many,

The Knowledge of the Manner of impoſing and collecting *Fifteenths* and *Tenths*, now utterly loſt.

it seems, in old Times, compounded with the King's Collectors for a round Sum; and many others had Exemptions, &c. Yet, after all, it seems not a little strange, that none of the Records nor Books of Accounts remaining in the King's Exchequer, should clear up this seemingly plain Point which has hitherto frequently puzzled so many understanding Persons to ascertain. A. D. 1290

Genoa makes a fruitless Attempt for Discoveries far westward.

The *Genoese* being now in the highest Credit for their naval and mercantile Skill and Power, made an Effort, in the Year 1291, of making that Discovery of a new World westward, which their Countryman *Columbus* successfully effected two Centuries later. Both *Baptista Burgus* and *De Mailly* say, that they sent out two Gallies for this End under *Theodosius Doria* and *Ugolin Vivaldo*, who were directed to sail far westward without the *Streights* of *Gibraltar* in Quest of new Countries; but they were never heard of more. 1291

The Conclusion of the *Holy-War*, with Remarks and Reflexions.

We are at length arrived to the Conclusion of what is called the *Holy-War*, by the Loss of the City of *Acres*, or *Ptolemais*, the last Place which the *Croises* held on the Continent of *Asia*, the Soldans of *Egypt* having dispossessed them of all the rest before. Whereby an End was put to the wild, destructive, and romantic Expeditions of the *Croisade*, which had cost *Europe* in 194 Years, *viz.* from its Commencement to this Year, about *Two Millions of Men*, besides immense Sums of Money; whereby *Europe*, for a long Time after, sadly felt both Depopulation and Impoverishment; as also a very great Scarcity of Gold and Silver, which had been carried to and left in the East, for defraying the vast Expence of so many Princes, Bishops, Lords, Clergy, and Gentlemen, with their Troops and Equipages. Its vast Mischiefs to the West of *Europe* in the Loss of Men and Money.

"That extravagant Humour of the *Holy-War*," (says the judicious *Puffendorf*) "had continued about 200 Years; but the Popes drew "the greatest Advantage from it, by assuming to themselves not only to command but to protect the Undertakers of those Expeditions; and as they issued out frequent Indulgences, what- "was thereby given for this War, was both collected and distributed by their Legates. When "the Kings and Princes of *Christendom* went thither themselves, dismal generally were the Con- "sequences to their own Dominions; their People being not only grievously fleeced of their "Treasure, in order to prepare for those Adventures, but the Countries lost a great Part of their "best People in that War."—He adds, "The grand Mistake of the Christians, was their not "first of all attempting the Conquest of *Egypt* before their attempting *Syria*."

The Popes and Clergy the only Gainers by the *Holy-War*.

Mr. *Fuller*, with equal Honesty and Judgment, concludes his Account in the following Words: "The *Holy-War* was, for Continuance, the *longest*,—for Money spent, the *costliest*,—for Bloodshed, "the *cruelest*,—for *Pretences*, the most *pious*,—and for the true Intent, the most *politic*, the World "ever saw, as the Popes and most of the Clergy improved their Estates by this War: For the "secular Princes who went this Voyage, sold or mortgaged most of their Means, (*i. e.* Lands) and the "Clergy were generally their Chapmen. They usually advised the Princes (seeing this Action was "for *Christ* and his Church) rather to make over their Estates to *spiritual* Men, of whom they "might again redeem them, and from whom they might be sure to find the fairest Dealing, "than to Laymen. Thus *Godfrey* Duke of *Bouillon* sold his Dukedom to the Bishop of *Liege*, "and his Castles of *Sartensy* and *Mousa* to the Bishop of *Verdun*, who also purchased the City of "*Verdun* of his Brother *Baldwin*. By such Sales as these, the third Part of the best Fiefs in "*France* came to be possessed by the Clergy, who had the Conscience to buy *Earth* cheap and "to sell *Heaven* dear. So that this War laid the Foundation of their temporal Greatness."

Europe's Losses by the *Holy-War*.

After these Reflexions, we may add, that this *Holy-War*'s draining of the Coin of the western Princes, put them upon the temporary and very ill-judged Expedients of either raising the nominal above the intrinsic Value of their ancient Silver Coins, [or, (which is the same) the coining of Money with the old Denomination, but of a smaller intrinsic Value;] or else, of debasing the Coin, by adding more Allay therein than it ought to have; tho' the first Method was most generally pursued. This began first to be practised in *France* and *England*, and next in *Germany*, the *Netherlands*, and *Spain*: But the free Cities of *Italy*, *viz.* chiefly *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Florence*, and *Pisa*, who had hitherto engrossed all the Commerce to the East, and almost all of the West also, did not come into this destructive Scheme.

Holy-War occasions the sinking the *real* whilst it kept up the nominal Value of the Coins of most Part of *Europe*.

In *France*, King *Philip the Fair* sunk at once the intrinsic Value of his *Sols* and *Deniers* to two Thirds of their nominal Value; and what he had done in this respect to the People's Loss, was by them revenged on the miserable *Jews*, whom the blinded People imagined to be the real Authors of that Alteration, and who were thereupon plundered and expelled *France*, *Anno* 1306, as they had been 16 Years before from *England* on much the same Accusations. Tho' the Coins of *England* did not begin to be legally diminished till about half a Century later than this Time.

Thus this *Holy-War* brought Poverty, Depopulation, and Deceit into the Countries of the *West*, depressed the Laity, and exalted the Pope and Clergy above all reasonable Bounds. A Spirit of expensive Gaiety and romantic Chivalry was thereby also introduced into the *West*; and as the old Stock of Nobles in *Germany*, *France* and *England*, was by that destructive War very much diminished, it occasioned Abundance of new Families to be nobilitated in those Countries for supplying of that Defect.

Some Benefits accidentally accrued to *Europe* thro' the *Holy-War*.

On the other Hand, from so many Evils *some* Benefits sprung up. The *Holy-War* made the Nations of the *West* acquainted with the Productions and Manufactures of the *East*, and with the Ports of the *Levant*. Even the *Danes*, as well as the *Frisons* and *English*, (says *Maimbourg* in his History of the *Croisade*) had their Fleets in that War. Altho' in after Times, (especially in the more northern Parts of *Europe*) the Resort to the *East* fell into Disuse, chiefly occasioned by the *Turks* overpowering the *Greek* Empire. Moreover, sundry Cities of *Europe*, by advancing Money for supplying the Equipment of their Lords-paramount to the *Holy-War*, had gained such Immunities as greatly enabled them to improve their Commerce, whereby the old feudal Constitution gradually lost Ground in most Parts; and the Plants, Fruits, Drugs, &c. of the East were brought into the West, and some of them were naturalized in *Italy*, and thence, by Degrees, came into *France*, *Germany*, *Spain*, *England*, and the *Netherlands*.

How the three military Orders were disposed of, after the Loss of *Palestine*.

The *Holy-Land* thus lost, because sufficient Succours were not sent, the three religious-military or knightly Orders of *Templars*, *Hospitalers*, and *Teutonics*, were now obliged to shift for themselves elsewhere, the Sea being open to them, and many *Venetian*, *Genoese*, and other Gallies being then in the Port of *Ptolemais*.

A. D. 1291. 1. The *Templars* getting firſt into *Greece*, from thence, tho' a Chriſtian Country, they outragiouſly carried off a great deal of rich Booty, as if in an Enemy's Country, and then ſettled in the weſtern Countries, where they enjoyed ſo many noble Manors, and more eſpecially in *France*, till by their Luxury and other Vices, (and perhaps yet more by their Wealth) they were in the next Century totally ſuppreſſed there, and ſoon after all over *Europe*.

1. The *Templars*.

2. The *Knights Hoſpitalers* of St. *John of Jeruſalem*, retired firſt into *Cyprus*. *Henry*, then King of that Iſle, had, it ſeems, come to the Succour of *Acres*, i. e. *Ptolemais*, with no leſs than 30,000 Men and a good Fleet. On that Town's being loſt, he eſcaped with part of the Inhabitants in two *Genoeſe* Gallies, and in *Cyprus* built the City of *Famagoſta*, *Anno* 1293, after the Model of *Acres*; [deſtined afterwards to the like Fate of being deſtroyed by the Infidels] which new City was ſo advantageouſly ſituated, that it was quickly peopled by *Genoeſe*, *Venetians*, and other weſtern People, which ſoon drew thither the whole Commerce of the *Levant*. But the ſaid *Knights Hoſpitalers* growing tired of *Cyprus*, and being mindful of their Vows, they, *Anno* 1310, attacked the Iſle of *Rhodes*, and drove thence the *Saracen* Inhabitants. *De Mailly*, in his Hiſtory of *Genoa*, ſays, it was at the Inſtigation of Pope *Clement* V. that King *Philip the Fair*, of *France*, took it from the *Saracens*, who had before raviſhed it from the *Greek* Empire. They fixed themſelves there with Honour and Renown, ſworn Foes to the *Mahometan* Name, till the *Turks* prevailing ſo much in the *Eaſt*, drove them thence in the XVIth Century, when the Emperor *Charles* V. gave them the Iſles of *Maltha*, which they have nobly fortified and made good againſt all the Power of the *Mahometans* to this Day.

2. The *Knights Hoſpitalers* of St. *John of Jeruſalem*.

3. The *Teutonic* [i. e. *German*] *Order of croſſed Knights of St. Mary of Jeruſalem*, are ſaid, throughout the *Holy-War*, to have behaved extremely well; yet, wiſely foreſeeing its Declenſion, they determined to abandon what could not long be held: And, at the ſame Time, *Conrade* Duke of *Mazovia* offering them the Country of *Pruſſia*, or at leaſt a good Part of it, provided they would undertake its Defence againſt the Pagans; [Mr. *Fuller* calls them *Infidels*, I conceive, improperly] whereupon moſt of this Order went thither, with their Maſter at their Head, ſome ſay *Anno* 1228, or, as others, moſtly in 1239; leaving, however, a competent Number ſtill in *Paleſtine*, who did good Service there to the very laſt. Yet tho' the *Pruſſians* were made *Chriſtians* by thoſe *German* Knights, it ſeems they became very tyrannical to that People; who thereupon applying for Redreſs to King *Caſimir* of *Poland*, that King obliged the Maſter and Knights of that Order to acknowledge the Superiority of the Kings of *Poland* over them; whereas till then the ſaid Maſter had claimed his being an independent or free Prince of the Empire. This, however, occaſioned many Diſputes between the *Poles* and this Order in *Pruſſia*, until (as will be ſeen in its Place) *Albert* of *Brandenburg*, the laſt Grand-Maſter of this Order, got himſelf created Duke of *Pruſſia*, *Anno* 1525.

3. The *Teutonic Knights of the Cross*.

1292. Money was ſtill paid by Weight [more eſpecially, I preſume, for great Sums] in *Germany*. *Peiferus*, in his *Origines Lipſienſes*, mentions a Contract in this Year between *Albert* Duke of *Saxony* and the Biſhop of *Merſburg*; wherein the Duke agrees to pay the Money, *cum pondere*, *i. e.* by Weight, with *Quincunces Uſuræ*; which, whether it then meant 5 or 20 *per Cent.* we cannot certainly determine. In either Caſe it ſuppoſes *Uſura*, i. e. Intereſt, to be then eſteemed lawful, more eſpecially as it was to a *Biſhop*.

Money in Germany paid by weight, or Interest taken by a Bishop.

Treaties of Commerce, and for adjuſting all Differences and Diſputes between *England* and *Flanders*, were now become very frequent; we have ſeveral ſuch in the Second Volume of the *Fœdera*, Commerce being now grown to be of greater Conſequence to both Nations. In p. 536 of that Volume, *Anno* 1292, we have one, whereby, "the Ships and Merchandize of the *Flemings*, "which had been detained in *England* on account of former Differences, were now agreed to be "reſtored." The free Cities of *Flanders* generally favoured *England*, on which Nation they ſo much depended for their Wool, as without which they could not carry on their vaſt Cloth Manufacture; but the Earls of *Flanders* were often obliged to keep Meaſures with *France*, and this occaſioned frequent Quarrels between the two Nations. Moreover, the ſaid free Cities, as *Gaunt*, *Bruges*, &c. not only claimed the abſolute Right of chooſing and diſplacing their own Magiſtrates, but even ſometimes pretended to exclude the Earls of *Flanders* from having any Concern whatever with the Government of their Cities: And to ſupport themſelves in theſe high Immunities, they were alſo frequently obliged to favour *England* againſt *France*, which often was another Occaſion of Differences between our Kings and the Earls of *Flanders*, and of the latter's moſt frequently ſiding with *France*, of which Crown it was likewiſe, in thoſe Times, eſteemed a Fief. Theſe few Remarks will help to explain or account for moſt of the future Differences between *England* and *Flanders*.

England's Treaties with Flanders.

1293. A War breaking out between *England* and *France*, we learn in our Hiſtories, that *Anno* 1293, 100 Ships of the *Cinque-Ports*, fought, defeated, and took 200 *French* Ships laden with Wine. Yet, in Revenge, the *French* ſoon after landing at *Dover*, ſet fire to and almoſt totally burnt that Town.

War between France and England.

Vaſt were the Expences, Preparations, and Alliances which King *Edward* I. made for this War againſt King *Philip the Fair*, for the Recovery of his Dominions in *France*.

To the Emperor *Adolph*, he engaged to pay 300,000 black *Livres Tournois*, [which *Matthew of Weſtminſter* makes to amount to 100,000 *l. Sterling*, tho' it certainly did not exceed 75,000.]—To the Earl of *Flanders*, [now provoked at the *French* King for favouring the *Flanders* Cities] 15,000 *l. Sterling*, for the fortifying his Caſtles againſt *France*.—To *Amadeus*, Earl of *Savoy*, 22,000 *l. Sterling*, for raiſing of Forces on that Side. Theſe were to be yearly Penſions, ſo long as his War with *France* laſted. His other Allies (who alſo had Penſions) were *Albert* Duke of *Auſtria*; the Archbiſhop of *Cologne*, the Biſhop of *Liege*, and ſundry other *German* Princes; the Dukes of *Brabant* and *Gueldres*; the Earls of *Holland*, *Bar*, *Montbeliard*, *Juliers*, and *Luxemburg*. To the principal Nobles of *Burgundy*, (named in the *Fœdera*, p. 778, in the Year 1297,) 30,000 ſmall black *Livres Tournois*. *Edward* alſo gave Penſions to the Miniſters and Servants of his Allies: To the Eccleſiaſtics (alſo) about them, he gave rich Biſhopricks, Deanries, &c. and to others, much in the ſame Manner as has been in uſe in our late Wars againſt *France* in the preſent Age.

King Edward's Subſidies or Penſions to his Allies.

King

England has a Sea War with *Caſtile*.

King *Edward* I. being now engaged in a Sea War with *Caſtile*, [as in Vol. II. p. 667 of the *Fœdera*] *Dionyſius*, King of *Portugal*, writes to him, "beſeeching him to make Peace with the "King of *Caſtile*, ſince not only the Parties at War ſuffered much in their Perſons, Goods, and "Ships, but even likewiſe thoſe of other Nations carrying their Goods in the Ships of either "Party." A. D. 1294

Rates of Living.

King *Edward* I. having, in this Year, ſeized on all the Revenues of the *Priories-Alien*, towards the Expence of his Wars, he left the Monks an Allowance or Maintenance of 18 *d. per* Week, (*i. e.* 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.* and $\frac{3}{7}$ of a Farthing *per* Day, or very near 8 *d.* of modern Money, and was equal to near 3 *s.* 4 *d. per* Day, if Living was then but only five Times as cheap as in our Days; (always remembring that their Coins were thrice the Value of *ours* of the ſame Denomination.) Thus, for Illuſtration, their ſaid Allowance of 18 *d. per* Week, was really 45. 6 *d.* of Silver Bullion, or 7 $\frac{5}{7}$ *d. per* Day. Now, if *Wheat* was then, for Inſtance, 2 *s.* 6 *d. per* Quarter, (and all other Neceſſaries nearly as cheap) *i. e.* 7 *s.* 6 *d. per* Quarter of modern Money, which is about five Times cheaper than the modern Price of Wheat, *&c.* it follows, that thoſe Monks, with their 18 *d. per* Week, or with 4 *s.* 6 *d.* in Silver Bullion of our Money, could afford to live five Times as well as one in our Days could do with the ſame Money: So that their 4 *s.* 6 *d. per* Week of our Bullion, would then go as far in *Living* as five Times as much (or 1 *l.* 2 *s.* 6 *d.*) would do in our Days.

Silver Mines in *Devonſhire*.

Hiſtorians make mention of certain *Silver Mines* to have been digged this Year in *Devonſhire*; but the Quantity of *Silver* ſeems to have been inconſiderable, yielding only 704 Pound Weight; and nothing is now to be found of that Metal there.

Contraband Merchandize the ſame now as in the preſent Age.

We ſee (by the Second Volume, p. 679, of the *Fœdera*) that the Rules relating to the carrying of contraband Merchandize to an Enemy's Country, were exactly the ſame then as at preſent. The Emperor *Adolph* [whom the *Fœdera* generally calls *Rex Romanorum*, i. e. *King of the Romans*, and ſometimes *King of Germany*] having complained of the ſtopping of the *Eaſterling Hanſe* Ships in the *Engliſh* Ports, laden with naval Stores and Corn, till they ſhould give Security not to ſail therewith to the Ports of *France*; King *Edward* carries his Point by convincing him, that they were *contraband* Goods. 1295

King *Edward*'s Subſidies or Allowances to foreign Princes for their Troops.

In the ſaid Vol. II. p. 675, we find King *Edward* I. had 1000 Foot Soldiers of the Earl of *Guelderland* now in his Pay, againſt *France*, for half a Year, for which he allowed that Earl 100,000 black *Livres Tournois*; and 2000 Horſemen of *John* Duke of *Brabant*, for the ſame Term, at 160,000 Livres yearly.

In p. 688 of ſaid Vol. II. of the *Fœdera*, we now meet with the firſt Inſtance, in this grand Collection of Records, of any Thing either like a Licence or a Protection from the *Engliſh* Crown for Foreigners to fiſh on our Coaſts. King *Edward* directs his Precept to the Cuſtos of the Seas about *Yarmouth*, and to the Bailiffs of that Town, "That whereas many Fiſhers from "*Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friſeland*" (with which Countries he was in Friendſhip) "were coming "thither to fiſh, they ſhould cauſe Proclamation to be made, once or twice in every Week, "that none do any Injury to the ſaid *Dutch* Fiſhers; but, on the contrary, rather to do them "all Service and Aſſiſtance." It is dated the 28th of *September*, and this Licence was to laſt till the Feaſt of St. *Martin* following.

Letters of Marque and Repriſals, the firſt Inſtance in the *Fœdera*.

In this ſame Year and Volume, p. 691, we likewiſe meet with the firſt *Letter of Marque and Repriſals*. "A Merchant of *Bayonne* in *Gaſcony*, where King *Edward* I. then was," (the *French* having ſurprized all the reſt of that Province) "had gone with a Ship to the Coaſt of *Africa*," [*i. e.* the *Barbary* Coaſt] "where he laded a Quantity of *Almonds*, *Raiſins*, and *Figs*; and on "his Voyage back for *England*, he and his Ship and Cargo was ſeized on by ſome armed Force "from *Liſbon*, as he lay at Anchor on the *Portugueze* Coaſt, and carried into *Liſbon*, where the "Captors paid the King of *Portugal* a *Tenth* Share, the Ship and Cargo being valued at 700 *l.* "*Sterling*, [*i. e.* 2100 *l.* of our Money] although Peace then ſubſiſted between *England* and *Portugal*. Our King, hereupon, grants this Merchant *Letters of Marque* [*Licentia Marcandi*] "againſt the Subjects of *Portugal*, wherever he can ſeize their Effects, and eſpecially againſt "thoſe of *Liſbon*, for five Years, or, until he ſhall reimburſe himſelf all his Loſſes, and no "longer; and to account to the King for any Surplus he might take over and above his real "Damage and Expences."

Proceedings of the *Hanſe-Towns*, who grow greatly in Power and Commerce.

About this Time, [i. e. *ſub Finem Seculi decimi tertii*] *Lambecius* (in Lib. ii. of his *Origines Hamburgenſes*) tells us, that the City of *Hamburgh* obtained of the Earl of *Holſtein*, its full Enjoyment of Liberty as an *Imperial* City, by for ever aboliſhing the Juriſdiction of that Earl's Advocate therein. Through all this Century, the *Hanſe*-Towns had carried on a great Commerce, and ſtrengthened their League at different Times by taking in additional Towns. Yet theſe Proceedings did not fail to create them much Envy from the neighbouring Princes, with whom they had many Diſputes, and to whom they now began to appear formidable. In the Year preceding this, they had commenced a naval War againſt *Olaus* III. King of *Norway*; in which War the *Hanſe*-Towns proved ſucceſsful, of whom (ſays *Lambecius*, *ibidem*) the chief were *Lubeck* and *Hamburgh*. It ſeems *Olaus* had ſuſpended, and was determined quite to aboliſh, all the *Hanſe*-Towns Privileges in his Kingdom. Whereupon the *Hanſeatics* blocked up all the Ports of *Norway*, as had been before done by them, *Anno* 1280; [if this be not the very ſame Fact related under that Year by *Werdenhagen*, a confuſed Author, for whom we dare not always anſwer] ſo as *Norway* could import nothing from beyond Sea: And that Country being barren, they ſoon brought *Olaus* to Terms, becauſe of the great Scarcity of Proviſions and other needful Things which *Norway* wanted from abroad. So by the Interpoſition of his Friend *Eric* King of *Sweden*, he reſtored them to all their Privileges, and was alſo obliged to pay them a great Sum of Money for the Damages they inſiſted on. This Interpoſition of *Eric*, confirms us in our Suſpicion of *Werdenhagen*'s former Date, as it agrees better with the Chronology.

A Subſidy granted for King *Edward*'s War with *France*. The firſt Repreſentatives of the Clergy elected for the Convocation, as the preſent Cuſtom is.

In this ſame Year, for defraying King *Edward* I's vaſt Expence in his War againſt *France*, the Parliament gave a *Seventh* of all Moveables in his demeſne Cities and Burghs, and alſo of the King's Tenants of his demeſne Lands; an *Eleventh* of the Earls, Barons, and Knights; alſo the Clergy gave a *Tenth*; for which laſt-named End, we, the firſt Time, meet with the King's Summons or Mandate directed to the Archbiſhop, to cauſe his Clergy to aſſemble in Convocation, by

A. D. 1295 by making Elections in every Dioceſe by the Clergy and by the Chapters, in the Manner it now is at preſent.

Geno.'s vaſt Power and Splendor both by Sea and Land in its War againſt *Venice*.

The Power, Wealth, and Splendor of the Republick of *Genoa*, ſeem at this Time to have been in their very Zenith. It is almoſt incredible what their Hiſtorians deliver of them under this Year 1295, when being at War with *Venice*, they fitted out, in one Month's Space, 200 Gallies, which *De Mailly* might juſtly call the fineſt Fleet which that Republick had ever ſeen ſince its Foundation; and on 160 of the largeſt of thoſe Gallies, they embarked no fewer than 45,000 Men, all of them being their own Subjects; which being, on an Average, near 300 Men on each Galley, demonſtrates the large Capacity of thoſe Veſſels. The Officers of this Fleet (to teſtify their Magnificence) cauſed 8000 Coats to be embroidered, ſome with *Gold* and ſome with *Silk*.

Guelphs and *Ghibelins* their horrible Feuds at *Genoa*.

Pope *Boniface* VIII. apprehenſive of the Conſequences of a War which already occaſioned all *Italy* to tremble, tried, in vain, to ſoften the irritated Minds of both Republicks. Yet it ſo happened that their Fleets could never meet this Year, tho' that of *Genoa* ſailed to *Sicily*, &c. in queſt of that of *Venice*; and the former returning home, the two Factions of *Guelphs* and *Ghibelins* fell on each other during the following Winter, with greater Fury than ever; daily Murders happening in the Streets, Houſes pillaged, Palaces burnt, &c. no marvel then that ſuch a State ſhould ſooner or later run to ruin. Their Panegyriſt *Burgus* in the main confirms the above Account of their Navy and Army under the Year 1296; and he adds, that ſuch was their Expedition, that the News of their ſailing was known before that of their Preparations for it.

The Origine of the Society of *Merchant-Adventurers* of *England*.

1296 This Year ſeems to have given Riſe to a famous mercantile Society which ſubſiſts to this Day with Credit and Splendor both in *England* and *Germany*, viz. the Company of *Merchants-Adventurers* of *England*. It is ſaid to have ſprung out of the Guild of *Mercers* of the City of *London*; being a ſort of *Engliſh* Merchants who firſt began to attempt the Commencement of a *Woollen* Manufacture in *England*, towards the Cloſe of King *Edward* I's Reign. That, *Anno* 1296, they obtained Privileges of *John* Duke of *Brabant*, and ſtapled themſelves at *Antwerp*, joining in Society with them all other *Engliſh* Merchants reſorting thither. This is the Account which the *Merchant-Adventurers Company* gave of their own Origine, *Anno* 1638, to the *Grand Committee for Trade of the Houſe of Commons*, at their Defence againſt the Accuſations of the *Separate Traders*, then called by that Company *Interlopers*. Yet it is certain that this Society had not the Name of *Merchants-Adventurers* as a Company, till the Reign of King *Henry* VII.

The *Lombards* in *England* were often the Pope's Agents there.

The *Italians*, uſually in our Hiſtories ſtiled *Lombards*, we find, beſide their Merchandizing and Money-dealings in *England*, were frequently Agents for the Court of *Rome*. In the Second Volume, Fol. 705, of the *Fœdera*, *Anno* 1296, "Pope *Boniface* VIII. recommends to King "*Edward* I's Protection certain Merchants of *Lucca* of the Society of the *Reiſardi*," [*de Societate Reiſardorum*] "who" (ſays this Pope) "were coming into *England* on the ſcore of their private "Commerce." We meet with ſeveral ſuch recommendatory Letters in the *Fœdera* from the Popes to our Kings in Behalf of ſuch *Italian* Merchants, moſt of which were found to have tacitly included ſome Service or other for the *Holy See*.

Hull in *Yorkſhire* founded and fortified by King *Edward* I.

This Year gave Birth to the ſtrong and eminent mercantile Town and Port of *Hull* in *Yorkſhire*, founded by King *Edward* I. That Prince, returning from an Expedition into *Scotland*, chanced to hunt on the very Spot whereon *Hull* now ſtands, containing then only a few Shepherds Cottages; and he was ſo taken with the advantageous Situation of the Ground, equally commodious for Strength and Navigation, being on two Sides incloſed between the River *Hull* and the Eſtuary or Mouth of the great River *Humber*, that he immediately gave Directions for its being fortified. At the ſame Time he brought together ſo great a Number of People to ſet about the Building of Houſes within his intended Walls, that it ſo quickly became a Town, that in three Years from its Foundation, he incorporated the ſame by the Name of *King's-Town upon Hull*, in the Year 1299. In a few Years more it grew to be a Place of conſiderable Commerce, chiefly to the Ports in the *Baltic* and for the North Sea Fiſhery. This Account of *Hull's* Original, is invariably agreed to by all our Hiſtorians. Mr. *Madox*, in his *Hiſtory of the Exchequer*, Chap. xi. p. 292, ſays, That *Hull* was made a free *Burgh*, and had a Grant of an annual Fair, to laſt 30 Days, in the xxvith Year of King *Edward* I. This well built and fortified Town is at this Time in a flouriſhing Condition, having many very good Ships and wealthy Merchants, and, in general, a very proſperous Commerce.

Bruges' great Privileges in *England*, and her great Splendor.

Under this Year, the *Annales Flandriæ* (*Francofurti*, 1580) relates, "That *Guy* Earl of *Flan-* "*ders*, obtained Leave of King *Edward* I. of *England*, for the Merchants of *Bruges* freely to "purchaſe *Wool* throughout *England*, and alſo to exerciſe all other kinds of Merchandizing as am- "ply as the *Lombards* were permitted to do." Whereby it ſhould ſeem that the *Lombards*, i. e. the free Cities of *Italy*, as *Genoa*, *Venice*, *Piſa*, *Florence*, and *Lucca*, had much commercial Liberty 1297 in *England*, even prior to thoſe of the *Netherlands*. And in corroboration thereof, we have obſerved, under the Year 1293, that King *Edward* I. had gained over to his Alliance *Guy* Earl of *Flanders* for a certain Subſidy, in his War againſt *France*. In return whereof we find, (in Vol. II. p. 740, of the *Fœdera*) that, *Anno* 1297, King *Edward* "grants to the *Flemmings* a Community of "Merchandize and Commerce with *England*; and particularly free Liberty to buy and tranſport "from his Territories in *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, and *France*, *Wool* and all other Merchan- "dize; *and there, to enjoy the ſame Privileges as do the Merchants of* Lombardy, or any other Mer- "chants, *Engliſh* or *foreign*."

King *Edward* I's Charter or Grant of Privileges to the *Flanders* Merchants.

King *Edward's* Means to ſupport his War againſt *France*.

King *Edward* I. being engaged in ſo expenſive a War againſt *France*, and having ſuch large Subſidies to pay for his auxiliary Troops, was obliged to lay heavy Burdens on his *Engliſh* People to raiſe the Supplies granted. At his Parliament at St. *Edmund's-Bury* in this Year, he obtained, 1ſt, An Aid of *one Eighth Part* of all Moveables in Cities and Towns. 2dly, He raiſed the Cuſtom on *Wool* from 20*s.* to 40*s.* *per* Sack. 3dly, A twelfth Part of the Moveables of the reſt of the Kingdom. And, 4thly, The Clergy, tho' much unwilling, were likewiſe obliged to contribute largely to this great Exigency. Yet after all, moſt of *Edward's* Allies having deſerted him, notwithſtanding they had taken his Money, King *Philip* of *France*, ſupported by *his* Allies, the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Arragon*, and the Queen of *Navar*, overpowered

the Earl of *Flanders*, and beſieged and took *Liſle*; whereupon *Edward* was obliged to make a Truce with *Philip*, which held for two Years after. A. D. 1297

Admiral of the Seas of *England* when firſt named, and whence the Name came.

In the ſaid Vol. II. p. 759, of the *Fœdera*, we find the firſt Mention of the Office of *Admiral of the Engliſh Seas*. It is an Ordinance made in this Year at *Bruges*, in the Preſence of the ſaid *Guy* Earl of *Flanders*, and *Walter* Biſhop of *Cheſter*, *High Treaſurer* of *England*, concerning the Conduct of the Ships of *England* and of *Flanders*; wherein *William de Leybourne*, then alſo preſent, is ſtiled, *Amiral de la Mer du dit Roy d'Angleterre*.

That Convention ſtipulated, I. "That the Ships of the King's Subjects on the one Part, "and of the Earl, on the other, ſhall, for the future, carry in their Enſigns or Flags the Arms "of their reſpective Princes, and ſhould, moreover, have Letters teſtimonial always on board "from their reſpective Ports, certifying their belonging to the ſaid Ports.

II. "That Murders, Robberies, *&c.* on either Side, ſhould be condignly puniſhed.

III. "Yet, that no Delay of ſuch Puniſhment ſhould occaſion any Breach of Amity between "the ſaid two Princes."

In a Record (Fol. 654, *ibidem*) of the Year 1294, the ſaid *Leybourne*, going out with a Fleet to convey Prince *Edmund*, this King's Brother, to *Gaſcony*, he is only ſtiled, *Captain of the Seamen and Mariners of the Kingdom and Territories of the King*. [*Capitaneus Nautarum et Marinellorum de Regno et Poteſtate Regis.*] Whence it may probably be concluded, that this is the firſt Time that the Name of *Admiral* was given to the chief Commander of the *Engliſh* Navy.

Dr. *Godolphin*, in his *View of the Admiral Juriſdiction*, printed in 8vo. *Anno* 1685, (Chap. iii.) obſerves, "That the Name *Admirallius*, came firſt from the *eaſtern* or *Greek* Empire, into *Italy* "and *Sicily*, thence into *France*," (where, *Anno* 1286, we firſt find that Name) "and from thence "it came into *England*; and this, as the learned Sir *Henry Spelman* doth ſuppoſe, was after the "Time of the *Holy-War*.—And that *William de Leybourne* was the firſt with us that had the "Stile of *Admiral*, who at the Aſſembly at *Bruges* in the xvth [ſhould be the xxvth] of "*Edward* I. was ſtiled *Admirallus Maris Regis*;" [*the* Fœdera *was not publiſhed when the Doctor wrote*] "and that, ſoon after, the ſaid Office became tripartite."

In the *Fœdera*, Vol. II. Fol. 781 to 786. the Earl of *Flanders* gave in a Declaration in this ſame Year to King *Edward* I. at *Liſle*, "That he will endeavour, to the utmoſt of his Power, "that the Barons, Gentlemen, and Commons of the good Towns of *Flanders*, ſhall approve "of and confirm the Treaties now made with *England* againſt *France*, &c. and the Earl obliged "his Sons likewiſe to ratify the ſame." This conditional Promiſe ſhews, that the Earls of *Flanders* (as we have elſewhere noted) were far from having a deſpotic Power over thoſe good Towns of *Flanders*, to whoſe Communities likewiſe King *Edward* I. wrote this ſame Year, *viz.* To the Communities of *Douay*, *Gaunt*, *Liſle*, *Ypres*, *Newport*, *Gravelin*, *Dourbourgh*, [probably by miſtake written for *Bourbourg*] *Caſſel*, *Dudam*, and *Popperinguen*; and in an eſpecial manner to *Bruges*, "aſſuring them, as well as the *Earl* and *Counteſs* of *Flanders*, *That he was haſting over* "*to their Aid.*" It is ſcarce needful here to remark, that ſome of theſe Towns are now become quite inconſiderable.

King *Edward* I's Letter to the principal Towns of *Flanders*.

The great martial Power of our Kings by their numerous military Tenures, inſtanced.

And here it is neither unprofitable nor foreign to our general Subject, to give our Readers a brief View of the martial Power of our Kings in thoſe Times, thro' the vaſt Number of their military Tenures, as we have it from ſo authentic a Voucher as the *Fœdera*, (Vol. II. Fol. 766.) King *Edward* I. now going over to defend *Flanders* from the *French*, directs his Precepts to the ſeveral Sheriffs of Counties, telling them, "That, whereas, for the Safety and Utility of his "Kingdom he had reſolved to paſs the Seas; he enjoins them to ſummon the *Archbiſhops*, *Biſhops*, "*Abbots*, *Priors*, and other eccleſiaſtical Perſons, and even Widows and other Women, who hold *in* "*capité* of him by *Knights-Service*," [20*l.* yearly then Rent making one Knight's-Fee] "*Serjeanty*, "or *Wardſhip*, to have in readineſs all their ſaid Service due to him [the King] of Men, Horſes, "and Arms, at *London*," [by ſuch a Day] "to paſs the Seas with him, under the Penalty "of, *&c.*" Letters alſo were now directed by the King himſelf to all the Biſhops, and to *Edmund* Earl of *Cornwall*, and to other great Lords of the Kingdom. *Edward*'s Plan was to attack *Philip* in two Places at once, *viz.* on the Side of *Flanders*, and on that of *Gaſcony*. But a Truce being made in the ſame Year, (as before-mentioned) King *Edward*, for the Satisfaction of his Merchants, directed Letters of Information thereof, not only to the Barons of the Cinque-Ports, but to the Towns and Ports of *Yarmouth*, *Lynn*, *Ipſwich*, *Dunwich*, *Hull*, *Boſton*, *Newcaſtle*, *Portſmouth*, *Southampton*, *Lyme*, *Pool*, and *Briſtol*. Theſe therefore muſt then have been (as indeed moſt of them ſtill are) the moſt conſiderable Ports of *England* for Commerce and Shipping; ſeeing the King, on the Occaſion of this *Truce*, writes to the Communities of none other Towns of the Kingdom, [tho' *London* is always preſumed to be excepted, as it was the King's capital Reſidence] but only, in general, to the Sheriffs, Juſticiaries, *&c.* of *England*, *Wales*, and *Ireland*.

Se t-Ports, the moſt conſiderable ones in *England*.

Sardinia given by the Pope to King *James* of *Arragon*, who drove the *Piſans* out of it. King *Edward* I. retracts ſome of his illegal Tolls, *&c.* for the Satisfaction of his Parliament.

In this Year the Pope made a Donation [as uſual, of what was none of his own] of the Kingdom of *Sardinia* to *James* King of *Arragon*; and in conſequence thereof, the now greatly declining *Piſans* were ſoon afterward expelled thence by the ſaid King.

It was in conſequence of the ſaid Truce with *France*, that an *Engliſh* Act of Parliament paſſed in this ſame Year, purporting, "That the Commonalty finding themſelves ſorely aggrieved by the "Toll of 40*s.* on each Sack of *Wool*, the King, at their Requeſt, now releaſed them from that "Tax, and grants for himſelf and his Heirs, that neither he nor they ſhall take ſuch Things" [i. e. *Tolls*] "without their common Aſſent and Goodwill: *Saving to us and our Heirs the Cuſtom* "*of Wools*, *Skins*, *and Leather*, granted before, by the Commonalty aforeſaid." It is ſuperfluous here to remark how precarious the Liberties of the Bulk of the common People of *England* were in thoſe Times, ſince this and many other Circumſtances too plainly demonſtrate it: And as that Toll on *Wool* was laid on without the Conſent of Parliament, ſo likewiſe did this ſame King, for the victualing of his Army and Ships, (ſays Dr. *Brady*, &c.) take *Wheat*, *Oats*, *Malt*, *Salt-fiſh*, *Pork*, *Beef*, and *Mutton*, both from Clergy and Laity, without paying for them. Which great Oppreſſion cauſing much Uneaſineſs, he was forced to retract his Proceedings, in order to give Satisfaction to the Parliament and People. In this and ſeveral ſucceeding Reigns, the Purveyors, [*i. e. Providers* of Proviſions and Provender for the King's Houſe, Stables, and Journies] proceeded arbitrarily for the moſt part in taking ſuch things by force from the People at their own

A. D. 1297 own Rates or Prices: And when Complaints againſt ſuch unjuſt Proceedings became very loud, then the Kings found it their Intereſt, eſpecially when Supplies were wanting, to ſweeten the Parliament and People, by permitting an Enquiry to be made into ſuch Grievances, and alſo by renewing of *Magna Charta*.

Cinque-Ports by Name ſummoned by King *Edward* I. for their whole Sea-Service, and more.

We are obliged to Dr. *Brady*'s Appendix (No. 26.) for a *Latin* Record which gives us the Demand of the whole maritime Service of the *Cinque-Ports*, and even more, in this ſame Year. King *Edward* I. directs his Precept, *To the Barons and good Men of the Port of* Haſtings, "That, "on Account of certain and urgent Affairs relating to *us* and *our* faithful Subjects, you get "ready and ſend to our Port of *London*, your whole Service of Shipping, well ſupplied with "*Arms*, &c. ſo as our Service be by no Means retarded.

1. "*Haſtings*, 21 Ships, and in each 20 Men and above. Its Members were *Seaford*, *Pevenſey*, "*Hodeney*, *Winchelſea*, *Rye*, *Thane*, *Beckſburne*, *Grange*, *Northey*, and *Bulwerhith*.

2. "*Romney*, 5 Ships, and in each 21 Men, as before; Members, *Promhell*, *Lade*, *Eaſtweſton*, "*Dengemerys*, and old *Romney*.

3. "*Hithe*, Ships and Men as *Romney*; Member, *Weſt-Hithe*.

4. "*Dover*, Ships and Men as *Romney* and *Hithe*; Members, *Folkſtone*, *Feverſham*, and St. "*Margaret*'s; not for the Land, but for the Goods and Chattels.

5. "*Sandwich*, Ships and Men as *Romney* and *Hithe*; Members, *Fordwich*, *Reculver*, *Serre*, and "*Deal*; not for the Soil, but for the Goods.

"We alſo deſire of you, that over and above the before-named Service which you are bound "to us, you do ſend to us *all your other Shipping*, as well of 40 Tons, as of upwards of 40 "Tons of Wine," [*quadraginta dolia vini*] (meaning Tons by *Wine Meaſure*) "well furniſhed as "aforeſaid; which laſt demand, however, above your wonted Service, ſhall not be drawn into "Conſequence hereafter."

The like Precepts, dated at *Plymton* the ſame Day, were directed to the Ports of *Feverſham*, *Sandwich*, *Hythe*, *Wincheiſea*, *Rummey*, *Dover*, and *Rye*.

Genoa gains a prodigious naval Victory over *Venice*.

1298 We find the Animoſity between the two Siſter Republicks of *Venice* and *Genoa*, ſtill continuing extremely fierce. In the Year 1298, the Fleets of both met in the *Adriatic*, near *Corfou*; the *Venetians* conſiſting of 97 Gallies, and the *Genoeſe* of but 73. If the *Genoeſe* Hiſtorians are to be credited, this was ſo bloody a Fight, and ſo glorious for her, that *Venice* loſt 85 of their Gallies, of which the moſt Part were burnt, and only 12 eſcaped; the Admiral of *Venice* and 7000 of his Men being made Priſoners. This Victory (as well as that over the *Piſans* a few Years before) is annually celebrated (according to *De Mailly*) even to this Day at *Genoa*. "To "ſuch a Degree was the Hatred of thoſe two Republicks arrived againſt each other," (ſays the Author of the *Eſſai de l'Hiſtoire du Commerce de Veniſe*) "that neither of them reckoned on any "Misfortune or Diſaſter which the other ſhared along with them."

Illegal Purveyances, &c. a Commiſſion of Enquiry into them.

The *Fœdera*, (Vol. II. Fol. 813.) gives us a Commiſſion of King *Edward* I. directed to the Sheriffs of Counties, (who had, in thoſe Days, much more Buſineſs and Authority than in the preſent Times) to enquire into the arbitrary Proceedings of the King's Purveyors, and other illegal Acts of the King's Officers. This Commiſſion was a Sweetner, in order to obtain freſh Supplies from his People in Parliament.

Florence a great and wealthy City.

The City and Republick of *Florence* was at this Time in a very proſperous Condition, as appears from their authentic Hiſtory written by their own famous *Machiavel*; whoſe remarkable Words (Lib. II.) are, "At this Time all the Factions in *Florence* became united. They there-"fore, in this Year, firſt built their Palace or Senate-Houſe; and at this Time our City was in "as great and proſperous a State as it had at any Time been. The Number of Citizens fit to "bear Arms were *thirty Thouſand*, and in their Territory in the adjacent Country, 70,000 more: "All the Province of *Tuſcany* ſubmitting to *us*, either as Subjects or as Friends." This was indeed a happy Time for a People ſo factious, and who were ſeldom long without inteſtine Broils as well as foreign Wars.

This Account of the City of *Florence*, ſo early as 1298, ſhews it muſt then have been one of the largeſt in *Europe*; for 30,000 Men *fit* to bear Arms, muſt, we conceive, imply that it had 150,000 Inhabitants, including *old* Men, as well as Women and Children; a greater Number by far than *Florence* at preſent can boaſt of.

Genoa is ſuperior to *Venice* in naval Power.

1299 The *Genoeſe* were become ſo ſuperior, at Sea, to the Republick of *Venice*, that in their Treaty of Peace with that State, *Anno* 1299, [according to *Baptiſta Burgus*, in his Treatiſe *de Dominio Genuenſium in mari Ligufico*, (ſo often already quoted) Lib. II. Cap. xiii.] "The *Venetians* are "prohibited to navigate in the great Sea between *Conſtantinople* and *Syria* with armed Gallies, for "the Space of 13 Years to come." Than which, a greater Mark of the Superiority of one independent State over another, can ſcarcely be inſtanced.

Stockholm again mentioned in Hiſtory.

Meurſius, in his *Hiſtoria Danica*, is the ſecond Author we have met with ſo early who mentions *Stockholm*; (the preſent capital City of *Sweden*) when the Nuptials of *Birger*, King of *Sweden*, and *Margaret*, Siſter to *Eric* VII. ſurnamed the *Pious*, King of *Denmark*, were now celebrated at that Place.

The *Swedes* conquer *Carelia*, and build *Wyborg*.

In the Minority of this King *Birger*, the *Swedes* are ſaid to have conquered *Carelia*, and to have chriſtianized that Province; where they built the Fortreſs of *Wyborg*, for putting a Stop to the Incurſions of the *Ruſſians* into *Finland* and *Sweden*.

The fine Earthen-ware of *Faenza* invented; with Reflexions.

About the Cloſe of this Century, according to *Voltaire*'s General Hiſtory of *Europe*, was invented the fine Earthen-Ware of *Faenza* in *Italy*; which in thoſe Times ſerved the Purpoſes of People of Taſte, probably as well as the fine Porcellain does thoſe of the preſent Time. All the Arts abſolutely requiſite for the immediate Comfort of Life, might, more or leſs, remain known even after the Fall of the weſtern Empire; yet in the ſucceeding Ages, it was long before the Nations could altogether ſhake off their original Ruſt.

Rates of ſeveral Proviſions and Labour.

The *Chronicon Precioſum*, and alſo Mr. *Echard* in his Hiſtory of *England*, have given us, in this Year, the Rates or Prices of the following Proviſions, *viz.* (xxvii. *Edward* I.) A fat Cock, $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ A Gooſe, $4d.$ A fat Capon, $2\frac{1}{2}d.$ Two Pullets for $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ A Mallard, $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ A Pheaſant, $4d.$ A Heron, $6d.$ A Plover, $1d.$ A Swan, $3s.$ A Crane, $12d.$ Two Woodcocks for $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ A fat Lamb from *Chriſtmas* to *Shrovetide* for $1s.$ $4d.$ and all the Year after for $4d.$ Laſtly, Wheat

was once sold for 20*d.* the Quarter, and in some Places for 16*d. i. e.* 4*s.* of our Money. And these Prices were at this Time set by the Common Council of the City of *London.* And the following Salaries of Judges are remarkable this Year, *viz.* 1. Chief-Justice of the *King's-Bench*, 50 Marks. 2. Ditto, of the *Common-Pleas*, 100 Marks. 3. Chief-Baron, 40*l.* And each of the other Judges of the three Benches had 20*l.* Salary. All which, tho' still about thrice our Money, were nevertheless surprizingly small. As the Price of *Wheat* was excessively low, *Lamb* also very low, tho' Poultry not quite so cheap, we may fairly put the Proportion of Living then to that of the present Times, as at least as 6 is to 1. A. D. 1299

Reading glasses or *Spectacles*, an historical and critical Enquiry into their Antiquity.

It is generally thought, that about this Time the most excellent Invention of *Spectacles* or Reading-glasses for helping the Sight of Persons in Years, or of weak Eyes, was found out, to the very great Solace and Comfort of studious and contemplative Persons, as well as of Artificers in many Trades. *Ducange* will have their Invention to have been earlier by 150 Years. Yet the generality of Authors agree in this Year 1299, or in 1300, for their Invention, by *Alexander Spina*, a Monk of *Pisa*. Dr. *Plott*, in his Natural History of *Oxfordshire*, and some others, will have *Roger Bacon*, a *franciscan* Friar of *Oxford*, (who died *Anno* 1284) to have invented *Spectacles*. And Mr. *Wootton*, in his *Reflexions on ancient and modern Learning*, observes, that his having been said to be their Inventor, agrees very well with the Time in which he lived. Be this as it may, the said *Bacon* is by all allowed to have had some Knowledge of the Use of *Glass*, in the magnifying and in the diminishing of Objects.

Pancirolius quotes *Plautus*, to prove that the Ancients had the Use of *Spectacles*, when he says, *Vitrum cedo, necesse est conspicilio uti.* And *Baptista Porta* mentioned *Ptolemy*'s magnifying Glasses for viewing Ships at a great Distance off, and for reading at a great Distance the smallest Characters. Yet it is by no Means certain, nor indeed scarcely probable, that the Ancients knew this most comfortable Art: And even the Words *Faber Ocularius*, found on some sepulchral Marbles, is no absolute Proof of it. Neither has *Pliny*, in his Chapter of Inventions, made any Mention of it; at least, if the Ancients knew it, it was afterwards lost; which is by no Means probable in the Case of so necessary an Instrument as Spectacles to almost all Kinds of People.

We can scarcely put too high a Value on so excellent and useful an Invention as is this of *Spectacles*. Its great Blessing to Mankind, will be clearly discerned by only considering, that, at the Time of Life that Men usually begin to have *dim* Eyes, their Judgments are generally in highest Maturity. The Assistance, therefore, of Glasses, enables them to be much longer useful to the Publick and comfortable to themselves. One cannot indeed help reflecting with a kind of Pity on the Condition of bookish and contemplative Men before this Invention; most of whom must have lost the Use of their Eyes before their Judgment or their Relish either for reading or Business was impaired. We shall only add, on this comfortable Invention, that as it was no doubt greatly instrumental in the reviving and improving both of speculative and practical Knowledge, it was likewise, in some Respects, proportionably helpful to the Increase of Commerce.

A Law made in *England* against the Importation of foreign base Money.

In this same Year we find an *English* Statute (in Mr. *Hawkins*'s Edition of them, taken from the Records in the *Tower*) of the xxviith of *Edward* I. intitled, *De falsa Moneta*, which prohibits the Currency of certain base Monies called *Pollards* and *Crockards*, which it seems were imported from beyond Sea. Wherein also very good Orders are made for preventing their future Importation and Currency.

Windmills invented about this Time.

It is by some related, that *Windmills* were also first invented about this Time.

Bilbao City, the Capital of *Biscay*, refounded.

All the *Spanish* Historians agree, that in the last Year of this Century, the City of *Bilbao*, the now Capital of *Biscay* in *Spain*, was re-founded or new built by *Didacus Lopez*, then Lord or Prince of that Province, (supposed to be the *Flaviobriga* of *Ptolemy*.) *Mariotus* calls him *Cantabriæ Dominus*. Some Authors will have *Bilbao* to be the nearest of all the *Spanish* Ports to *Madrid*, (tho' that may possibly be disputed) and, on that Presumption, most convenient for conveying thither the Merchandize of the more northern Countries of *Europe*. *Bilbao* is likewise the staple Port for the *Iron* and *Wool* of *Spain*; there being much Iron in that Province, and a great Manufacture of it, particularly for military Weapons, in the Neighbourhood of *Bilbao*. From this famous Port there were very early Voyages made towards *Greenland* on account of the *Whale-fishing*, &c. *Bilbao*, therefore, is long since become the greatest and most eminent City of the North Side of *Spain*, and has a great and constant Resort of foreign Ships thither, as well as much Shipping of its own, and an extended Commerce. 1300

The *Holland* Cities till now but *few* and *small*.

Until the Close of this Century, or before the Year 1300, (according to Pensionary *De Witt*'s *Interest of Holland*, Part II. Chap. i.) "There was but little Commerce in the Province of *Holland*, "and its Cities were *few* and *small*." And (in Part III. Chap. iii.) he observes, "That most of "the ancient Cities of *Holland* were oppressed, so long as they had their particular Lords, who "used to curb or bridle the Cities, as well as the open Country, by Forts and Castles; but "would not suffer those Cities to be walled and fortified for the Security of the Inhabitants; as "appears by *Harlem*, *Delft*, *Leyden*, *Amsterdam*, *Gouda*, *Gorcum*, &c. But those Cities afterward "enjoying more Freedom under their indigent unarmed Earls, when they made use of them to "overpower the ancient *Holland* Nobility and Gentry, who likewise oppressed their own small "Cities, they (*i. e.* the Cities of *Holland*) did, about the Year 1300, begin to gain the *Flemish* "and *Brabant* Manufactures, which forsook their former Places of Abode: But they lost most "of them again about the Year 1450, or soon after, when our Earls (*i. e.* the Dukes of *Burgundy*) "were able by their Forces to subdue all those Cities." In the next Century we shall see more on this Subject.

Few or no Representatives of Cities and Towns as yet in the *Scotish* Parliament.

Mr. *Petyt*, already named, in his *Vindication of the ancient Right of the Commons of England*, under this Year mentions a League made with *France* by King *Alexander* III. of *Scotland*, and now ratified by the *Scotish* Parliament, [by that King, *et per Prælatos, et Nobiles, et Universitates et Communitates Civitatum, et Villarum*] i. e. "by the *Prelates*, *Nobles*, *Corporations*, *and Communities*, *of* "*the Cities and Towns of* Scotland." Yet it is not very probable that many Cities and Towns even of *England*, and still fewer of *Scotland*, really at that Time merited to be constantly represented in Parliament. Although for this Ratification it might be judged proper to have such Representatives, and possibly the *French* King might desire it so to be for the greater Security.

Dr.

A. D. 1300

Dr. *William Robertſon*, in his Hiſtory of *Scotland*, (Vol. I. Book i. p. 67. *Anno* 1759) obſerving, that "many Cauſes contributed to bring Government earlier to Perfection in *England* than in *Scotland*; as the Rigour of the *Feudal* Inſtitutions abated ſooner, and its Defects were ſupplied with greater Facility in the one Kingdom than in the other. *England* led the way in all thoſe Changes, and Burgeſſes and Knights of Shires appeared in the Parliaments of that Nation before they were heard of in *ours*. *Burgeſſes* were firſt admitted into the *Scottiſh* Parliament by King *Robert Bruce*, *Anno* 1326; and in the Preamble to the Laws of King *Robert* III." [who began his Reign *Anno* 1390] "they [i. e. *Burgeſſes*] are ranked among the conſtituent Members of that Aſſembly."

The Mahometan *Moors* conquer *India*, and engroſs its Commerce.

We ſhall, at the Cloſe of this buſy Century, briefly relate what we learn concerning an important Revolution in *Aſia*, viz. the *Mahometans* (commonly ſtiled the *Moors*) Conqueſt in the *Eaſt-Indies*, viz.

"It was about the Year 1300," (ſays the *Engliſh* Tranſlation of a Book, intitled, *Portugueſe Aſia*, Vol. I. p. 164, *et ſeq.* 8vo.) "that the *Mahometan Moors* firſt began to conquer *India* with a great Power from the *North*, conquering all the *Gentiles* as far as the Kingdom of *Canara*, &c. The *Moors* of *Barbary* are but few in Number in *India*. And tho' the Conquerors of *India* now ſpoken of, were (and their Succeſſors ſtill are) called *Moors*, yet they were chiefly compoſed of *Arabians*, *Turks*, *Perſians*, *Tartars*, &c. of the *Mahometan* Religion." They were found by the *Portugueſe*, at the Cloſe of the XVth Century, to have been ſettled as far as *Malacca*, and in the Iſle of *Sumatra*, and were even got to the remote *Molucco* Iſles, a little before the *Portugueſe* Arrival there, *Anno* 1500; tho' leſs numerous eaſtward than they were to the weſtward of Cape *Comorin*. The *Portugueſe* even found *Moors* at *Canton* in *China*. So that when Men ſpeak of the *Moors* in *India* in our Days, we are not to think any otherwiſe of them than merely as the *Mahometan* Poſterity of thoſe Conquerors above-named; which was needful here to be noted, becauſe it has ſeemed very ſtrange to many who read only modern Accounts of *India*, how ſuch Numbers of *Moors* could go ſo far from *Barbary*, [the ancient *Mauritania*, from which Word the Name *Maur*, which we write *Moor*, is derived] the proper Country of the ſaid *Moors*. Thoſe Invaders found Numbers of their own Religion on the *Indian* Coaſts, who, it is ſaid, had been there ever ſince the Year 900, and were become great Traders in all the Ports of *India*, as we have already partly noted under the Year 933. As theſe Conquerors had come from Countries nearer to *Europe*, they might probably be the Means of making the *Europeans* more inquiſitive about the State of *India*. For in the two next following Centuries, and till about the Year 1500, they tranſmitted the rich Merchandize of *India* for the Uſe of the *Europeans*, by the way of the *Red-Sea* and the *Nile* down to *Alexandria*; as alſo (tho' leſs frequently) from the *Perſian Gulph* up the *Euphrates*, and thence by Caravans to *Aleppo*. The *Moors* alſo, in thoſe Times, are ſaid to have managed all the Commerce of *India* eaſtward, to the *Spice Iſlands*, *China*, &c. as well as weſtward towards *Europe*. This Method of Conveyance being, in this ſame Year, revived by the *Soldan* of *Cairo*, who directed the *Indian* Merchandize to be landed on the *Arabian* Shore, and over Land carried to *Mecca*, and thence to *Egypt*, *Lybia*, *Africa*, &c.

How the *Eaſt-India* Merchandize was brought to *Europe* till the Year 1500.

A Law in *England* for regulating Gold and Silver Veſſels, Jewels, and Seals, as to their Fineneſs, &c.

We find ſo early as in this ſame Year, (xxviiith *Edward* I.) "that Veſſels of *Gold* were, by Act of Parliament (Cap. xx.) to be marked after being aſſayed by the Company of *Goldſmiths* of *London*: And that no *Goldſmith* ſhall thenceforth make any Veſſel, Jewel, or any other Thing of *Gold* or *Silver*, except it be of good and true Allay. That is to ſay, *Gold* of a certain *Touch*, and *Silver* of the *Sterling* Allay at leaſt, or of better.—No *Silver* Veſſel ſhall depart out of the Hands of the Workers, until aſſayed and marked by the Wardens of the Craft; and that they work no worſe *Gold* than of the *Touch* of *Paris*.—Gravers or Cutters of Stones and Seals, ſhall give every one their juſt Weight of *Silver* and *Gold*.—All the good Towns of *England* where any *Goldſmiths* dwell, ſhall govern themſelves by this Statute, in like Manner as thoſe of *London*. And one of the Trade ſhall come to *London* from every good Town, for all the reſt of the Trade there, to be aſcertained of their *Touch*."

From all which it appears, that *Wealth* and *Luxury*, even ſo early, began to ſhew themſelves in *England* much more now than in earlier Times.

Looking-Glaſſes only made at *Venice*.

The *Venetians*, in this XIIIth Century, (according to *Voltaire*, &c.) were the only People that had the Secret of making Chryſtal Looking-Glaſſes.

Clocks no where but in *Italy*.

He alſo thinks there were ſome Clocks in *Italy*, particularly at *Bologna*.

No fine Cities of the Weſt out of *Italy*.

"The other Parts of *Europe*, at this Time," (ſays that Author, in his General Hiſtory of *Europe*) "were far from having ſuch Cities as *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Bologna*, *Sienna*, *Piſa*, and *Florence*. And

Only thatched Houſes in the Towns of all other Parts of *Europe*.

"In the Towns of *France*, *Germany*, and *England*, they had ſcarce any but *thatched* Houſes; and the ſame might be ſaid of the poorer Towns in *Italy*.

No Chimnies but in the *Kitchen* in the XIIIth Century.

"And altho' thoſe Countries were over-run with Woods, they had not as yet learnt to guard againſt the Cold by the Means of Chimnies, [the *Kitchen* excepted] an Invention ſo uſeful and ornamental to our modern Apartments. The Cuſtom then was, for the whole Family to ſit in the Middle of a ſmoaky Hall, round a large Stove, the Funnel of which paſſed through the Cieling."

The Simplicity of Living and Wearing in the XIIIth Century.

"*Lafflamma*," (ſays *Voltaire*) "who wrote in the XIVth Century, complains, that Frugality and Simplicity had given way to Luxury. He therefore regrets the Times of the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, (of the XIIth Century) and of the Emperor *Frederick* II. (of the XIIIth Century) when in *Milan*, the Capital of *Lombardy*, they ate Fleſh-meat but three Times in a Week.—Wine was very ſcarce.—They had no Idea of Wax-Candles, and even thoſe of Tallow were deemed Luxury; inſomuch, that even the better Sort of People uſed *Splinters* of Wood inſtead of *Candles*.—They wore *woollen Skirts*.—The moſt conſiderable Citizens gave not above 100 Livres for their Daughters Portions. [But now," (ſays *Lafflamma*) "we wear *Linen*.—The Women dreſs in Silk Gowns, ſome of which are embroidered with Gold and Silver, and they have 2000 Livres for their Portions, and have their Ears adorned with Gold Pendants.]—Table Linen was very ſcarce in *England*.—Wine was ſold only by Apothecaries as a Cordial.—Private Mens Houſes were all of Wood in *Paris*, as well as in *London*.—It was reckoned a kind of Luxury to ride in a two-wheeled Cart in the ill-paved and dirty Streets of *Paris*, it being forbidden to Citizens Wives by King *Philip the Fair*."—"Let no

A. D. 1300

" one presume" (says an Edict of *Charles* VI.) " to treat with more than a Soop and two Dishes. " —The Use of Silver Knives and Forks, Spoons, and Cups, was a great Piece of Luxury.— " Money was exceeding scarce in many Parts of *Italy*, and much more in *France*, in the XIIth, " XIIIth, and XIVth Centuries.—The *Florentines* and *Lombards*, who were then the only Peo- " ple that carried on any Trade in *France* and *England*, together with the *Jews* their Brokers, " usually extorted 20 *per Cent.* for the Interest of Money. *Great Usury is the infallible Sign of pub-* " *lic Poverty!*—Yet it was quite otherwise with the great trading Cities of *Italy*, where alone the " People enjoyed Conveniency and Opulence, whilst the People of the northern Parts of *Europe*, " and also of *Spain*, had only barbarous feudal Customs, *uncertain*, *tumultuous*, and *superstitious* " Witchcrafts, *&c.*"

Interest of Money usually at 20 *per Cent.*

Of all *Europe*, the trading Cities of *Italy* alone enjoyed Conveniency and Opulence.

FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

Succession of Princes *in this Century.*

Emperors of *Germany.*

Albert I. to	1306
Henry VII. to	1312
An *Interregnum.*	
Louis V. to	1345
Charles IV. to	1377
Wenceslaus to	1399
Rupert to	1400
and beyond.	

Kings of *England.*

Edward I. to	1307
——— II. to	1327
——— III. to	1377
Richard II. to	1399
Henry IV. to	1400
and beyond.	

Kings of *Scotland.*

John Baliol, to	1306
Robert I. (Bruce) to	1329
David II. to	1370
Edward Baliol resigned to	1390
Robert II. to	
Robert III. to	1400
and beyond.	

Kings of *Denmark.*

Eric VII. to	1319
Christopher II. to	1334
Waldemar III. to	1375
Olaus V. (who annexed *Norway*) to	1387
Margaret, (Queen of all the three northern Kingdoms) to	1400
and beyond.	

Kings of *France.*

Philip IV. (the *Fair*) to	1314
Louis X. to	1316
Philip V. to	1322
Charles IV. (the *Fair*) to	1327
Philip VI. (called the *Courtier*) to	1350
John, to	1364
Charles V. (the *Wise*) to	1380
Charles VI. to	1400
and beyond.	

Kings of *Castile* (called usually of *Spain.*)

Ferdinand IV. to	1312
Alphonso XI. to	1350
Peter (the *Cruel*) to	1369
Henry II. to	1379
John I. to	1390
Henry III. to	1400
and beyond.	

Character of the FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

The Character of this fourteenth Century is of much greater Importance to Mankind than any, or perhaps than all, the preceding ones, considered in a purely mercantile Sense. Great Improvements are effected in *naval Commerce* throughout the greatest Part of *Europe*, and in the Dimensions of Shipping, more especially in *Italy*, *Spain*, the *Hanse-Towns*, and the *Netherlands*, whereby gradual Approaches were making towards constituting the remarkable Difference which has since so eminently appeared between Nations, in Proportion to their greater or lesser Cultivation of foreign Commerce, and of Manufactures, Fisheries, Mines, and other commercial Improvements. Yet Mr. *Rymer*, in the Dedication to the late Queen *Anne* of his IIId Tome of the *Fœdera*, tells her very truly, " That these were Times of great Struggle and Disorder all *Europe* " over, and the darkest Period of Times." And the supposed Royal Author of the Memoirs of the House of *Brandeburg* speaks much to the same Effect, *viz.* " That Ignorance was at its highest " Pitch in this and the next succeeding Century." The Lands of *England*, it is true, still continued to be extremely cheap, of which some very memorable Instances are exhibited, chiefly owing to there being as yet but very few Purchasers: Yet the Rate of *Living*, and the Prices of most of the Necessaries of Life, were considerably risen since the Beginning of the preceding Century. The great King *Edward* III. of *England*, attentively observing the vast Benefits accruing to the *Netherlands* from their extensive *Woollen Manufacture*, the main Material whereof they owed chiefly, if not solely, to his own Kingdom; viewing also the Beauty, Populousness, Opulence, and Strength of their Cities, the Neatness and Wealth even of their Villages, whilst those of his Kingdom were mostly poor, ill-built, small, and thin of People; and that the Province of *Flanders* in particular was thereby become so opulent and potent, as to be a dangerous Neighbour to *England*, more especially when siding with *France*; such Considerations were more than sufficient to determine him to attempt the Removal of every Obstacle for attaining the like Benefits to himself and his People.

Had this Prince *solely* confined himself to the Pursuit of the *Woollen* Manufacture, that great Point would have been sooner and more effectually accomplished; but his earnest Pursuit of the Conquest of *France* occasioned no small Suspension of the other Point, by its depriving his Kingdom of much Wealth and People. Yet although that towering Project proved abortive, and that, in the End, he lived long enough to see all his large Conquests in *France* ravished from him, the single Town of *Calais* only excepted, [and a truly happy Sight it was, or ought to have been, for the *English* Nation, had they then as clearly perceived, as we at present do, the infinite Mischief which would have been the inevitable Consequence of his said Success;] he, however, also lived long enough, to see his said more salutary Scheme of the *Woollen* Manufacture generally established throughout *England*, though since gradually much improved. He also enacted more and better Laws for the Advancement of Commerce than all his Predecessors had done. The *Silver* Coins of the two Sister-Nations of *England* and *Scotland* having been the same in Weight, Value, Figure, and Denomination, from Time immemorial, down to the Middle of this Century, whereby they mutually and freely circulated in both Kingdoms to that Period; but the Scots beginning now first to lessen the intrinsic Value of theirs, still preserving the old Denominations, about that Period, *England* was at length obliged totally to prohibit their passing in Payment. The *Livre*, or Pound of *France*, which originally weighed twelve Ounces of Silver, or a Pound *Troy*, was, in this Century, sunk to the sixth Part of that Weight, or to the sixth Part of a Pound Sterling. Although *Gold* Coins had been early in Use amongst the ancient *Asiatics*, *Egyptians*, *Greeks*, and *Romans*, yet, from the Overthrow of the western *Roman* Empire, until near the

A. D. 1300 the Close of the last, or the Beginning of this XIVth Century, we do not find any *Gold* Coins in Use, even in the free States of *Italy*; who, doubtless, had them the first of any Part of *Europe* West of the *Greek* Empire.—In *England*, the first *Gold* Coins were not struck till the Year 1344.—In the same Country, *foreign* Merchants were still hardly and impolitickly treated, by Means of the exclusive Charters granted to *London* and other Cities and Towns.—The Ports of the eastern Coast of *England* had, by this Time, fallen into a considerable Trade to and with the *Hanse-Towns* of *Germany*, and also to those of *Prussia* and *Livonia*; then the farthest Voyages made by *Englishmen*, even long before *England* resorted to the Countries within the *Mediterranean* Sea.—Next after *London*, the City of *Bristol* made the greatest Figure of any in *England* in Commerce and Shipping in all this Century, and probably long before, as well as it has done ever since, as partly appears from their making the highest Loans of Money to the Crown of any Place, *London* excepted. This Century, moreover, furnishes us with the most distinct Account of the full Quota of the *Cinque-Ports* maritime Service to the Crown in Time of War.—Many Improvements are made in *Europe*; and particularly in *England*; *Clocks* are first brought thither, *Law-pleadings* first ordained to be in the *English* Language, *&c.* The Islands of the *Madeira*, and of the *Canaries*, are fully discovered and settled, both which were soon after planted with Vines and *Sugar-canes*; and the said Islands have been extremely assisting to the Commerce of the several trading Nations of *Europe*, both by their Product and their commodious Situation. So that, did we think ourselves obliged to ascertain precisely a Period to the Times called the *Middle-Ages*, we might, possibly, with some Reason, fix on the latter End of the Reign of the great King *Edward* III.—*Scotland*, we find, had Commerce with the *Netherlands* from the very Commencement of this Century, and probably much farther back.—The Invention of the *gilling* and *pickling* of Herrings, at the Close of this Century, as still in Use, has proved a great Addition to the Commerce of *Europe*, and more particularly to the *Hollanders*; and the Inundation of the *Texel* happening very near that Period, afforded Means for *Amsterdam* to take its first great commercial Flight, by engrossing the greatest Part of the Fishing, and of the *Baltic* Trades.—Although the *Hanse-Towns* still enjoyed, throughout all this Century, a great and flourishing Commerce, yet the *Netherland* Cities, and most especially the great and opulent City of *Bruges*, began now to eclipse the *Hanseatic* ones both in Commerce and Opulence.—In *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway*, their famous Queen *Margaret* is said to have made such Regulations, as laid the Foundations for future Commerce: It was in her Reign that we first meet with the Mention in History of the *Copper-mines* of *Sweden*; which last-named Country came very late into any Degree of foreign Commerce.—*Spain* (by which Word Historians, in those Times, most generally meant the Monarchy of *Castile*, and yet at other Times the whole Country, comprehending both modern *Spain* and *Portugal*) had some foreign Commerce carried on by large Ships, called *Carricks*, long before *France* had any such, or indeed any other Nation of the *West*, but the free Cities of *Italy* and the *Hanse-Towns*. In Conclusion, this Century made sundry great Improvements in Commerce, Manufactures, and Navigation, and has therefore required more Room in our Work than any one preceding Century. We may also remark, that, during the Contests in the Course of this Century between the *Anti-Popes*, as also in the Struggles between the Pretenders to the imperial Throne, *Italy* was in a continual Flame with civil Broils, so that in sundry Parts thereof, (according to *Petavius* and others) many Princes and great Men assumed to themselves the Rule and Government of Cities; many of whom Pope *Benedict* XII. legitimated as Princes of the same, that they might be ready and willing to help and defend him against *Lewis* of *Bavaria* the Emperor, elected by one Party of the *German* Princes, he favouring the Pretensions of *Frederick* of *Austria* to the imperial Throne.

1301 We have seen and traced the Antiquity of the famous Woollen Manufacture of the *Netherlands*, as far back as the Year 960. It continued increasing for above 400 Years after, and was much taken off by *France*, *Germany*, and *England*. Yet, as all Things are liable to Abuse, it fell out, about this Time, that the *Halls* of those *Netherland* Cities, who had at first made restrictive Laws, under Pretence of preventing Deceit by the debasing of those Manufactures, (exactly answerable to our own mechanical Companies in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*) but which were, in reality, most principally intended for fixing and confining them to the Cities alone, did, by main Force, (ever prejudicial to Commerce) at length drive much of this *weaving* Trade out of the Cities (where those Halls of Restraint were) into the Villages. The Wars between *France* and *Flanders* drove it back from those Villages to *Tienen* and *Louvain*, in *Brabant*. "The *Brabanters*," (says the great Pensionary *De Witt*, in his judicious Book intitled the *Interest of Holland*) "nothing "wiser than the *Flemings*, ran into the like restraining Laws of the *Halls*, of laying Imposts on "the Manufacture; which imprudent Methods had before occasioned many Tumults and Uproars amongst the Weavers in *Flanders*: For, *Anno* 1300, in a Tumult at *Ghent*, two Magistrates and eleven other Citizens were slain. In the Year following, above 1500 Persons were "slain at *Bruges* on the same Account, in a Tumult. And in a like Tumult, and on the same "Score, all the Magistrates of *Ypres* were killed. As, some Time after this also, at *Louvain*, "in a great Tumult of the Cloth-Weavers and their Adherents, divers Magistrates were slain in "the Council-House, and several of the Offenders fled to *England*, whither they first carried "the Art of *Drapery*. Many other Cloth-Weavers, with their Followers, as well *Brabanters* as "*Flemings*, dispersed themselves into the Countries beyond the *Meuse*, and into *Holland*, and, "amongst other Places, many of them fixed at *Leyden*." [Which coming of the Cloth-workers into *England*, seems to be the same with those, by and by to be mentioned from the *Fœdera*, under the Year 1351, who had Licences from King *Edward* III. and Privileges granted by him for settling in *England*.] Insomuch, that from this great Author (Mr. *De Witt*) we learn, "That the "Cities of *Ghent*, *Bruges*, and *Ypres*, in *Flanders*; and *Brussels*, *Tienen*, and *Louvain*, in *Brabant*; "soon lost much of their Trade and Manufactures, partly by the said ill-judged Measures, and "partly also from their Earls and Dukes becoming so powerful as to make War against those "and the other great trading Cities of the *Netherlands*, whose Cloth-Trade, Fishery, and Traffic "were thereby gradually driven out of the Land, whereas," [says that great Man, who, however, must still be considered as a staunch *Republican*, and who never loses Sight of his darling

From what Causes the *Woollen* Manufacture of *Flanders* and *Brabant* gradually removed thence.

Point, his Averſion to the Monarchy and Power of a *Stadtholder* or ſingle Governor] "it is ma- A. D.
"nifeſt, by the preſent Manufactures, Fiſheries, and foreign Traffic of the united *Netherland* 1301
"Provinces, *that Commerce thrives beſt in free Governments*; for when our Earls or Dukes were ſo
"weak and ill-armed, that they were forced to ſubmit to thoſe Cities that flouriſhed by Traffic,
"and could not oppoſe the true Intereſt of the Merchants, Merchandizing then flouriſhed."

The vaſt *Splendor* of the Dames of *Bruges* gives great Offence to a Queen of *France*.

At the Beginning of this Century, (and indeed it held long after) the City of *Bruges* was arrived to ſuch a Pitch of Grandeur and Wealth, by its vaſt Commerce, that *Philip the Fair*, King of *France*, being here *Anno* 1301, with his Queen *Jane*, they were both aſtoniſhed (ſays *Louis Guicciardin*, in his Deſcription of the *Low-Countries*) at the Magnificence and Riches of that City. It ſeems the Ladies of *Bruges* put her Majeſty out of all Patience, to ſee how ſplendidly they were decked with Jewels and rich Attire; inſomuch that ſhe broke out into this paſſionate Speech, *viz.* "*I had thought that I was the only Queen here, but I find here are above* 600 *more Queens in this* "*City.*"

In this ſame Year, *Groats*, or *Groſſes* of *Silver*, are ſaid to have been firſt coined in *Bohemia*, then a powerful Kingdom.

The *Mariners Compaſs*, when and by whom diſcovered, with various Opinions about it.

Moſt Authors fix on the Year 1302 for the Date of the incomparable Invention, or Diſcovery, 1302
of the *Mariner's Compaſs*, or *magnetic Needle*, for the Direction of Ships at Sea. The Inventor was *Flavio de Gioia*, a Native of *Amalphi*, an ancient commercial City in the Kingdom of *Naples*; in Commemoration whereof, this Verſe of one *Anthony* of *Palermo* is recorded by the *Neapolitan* Hiſtorians, *viz.*

"*Prima dedit Nautis Uſum Magnetis* Amalphis."

That is to ſay, *That as the Poles of the Magnet, or Loadſtone, anſwered to the Poles of the World, it could alſo communicate that wonderful Property to an Iron Needle, placed on a Chart, marking the Points of the World.*

The Power of the *Magnet* to attract *Iron* was known to the Ancients, and is mentioned by *Plato*, *Ariſtotle*, and *Pliny*; but its directive Power, *to cauſe a Piece of Iron touched with it to point North and South*, is undoubtedly of a later Date.

Goropius (ſays *Moriſotus*) will have the Inventors of this wonderful [*Pixis nautica*] *Compaſs* to be either *Danes* or *Germans*, becauſe the thirty-two Points on it are written and pronounced in the *Dutch* or *Teutonic* Language, by all Nations uſing the Sea; though this may, perhaps, only prove the Improvement of the *Compaſs* by the *Teutonics*. For all are agreed, that at the firſt there were only the *four Cardinal Points*, or at moſt (as others) eight Points named on the Compaſs, which eight Winds had been ſo named by *Charlemain*, as has been obſerved under the Year 790; and that Emperor ſtill uſing the *Teutonic* Tongue, (though with ſome Alteration from its original Dialect) from thence thoſe of *Bruges* might naturally continue the other twenty-four Points in the ſame Language, as the bringing them to thirty-two Points is uſually aſcribed (ſays *Verſtegan*, &c.) to the People of *Bruges* in *Flanders*, where the *Teutonic* Dialect is ſtill in Uſe. Others (continues *Moriſotus*) aſcribe the Diſcovery of the Compaſs to *Marco Polo* of *Venice*, who, on his Return from *China* about the Year 1260, communicated that Secret to the *Italians*. Others have formerly thought, that what is called *Verſoria* by *Plautus* was the *magnetic Needle*, and was conſequently known to the Ancients; but the learned ſeem now agreed, that this *Verſoria* was nothing more than a Rope which turned the Sail about.

There are again two other *Frenchmen*, viz. *Mezeray* and Monſ. *Huet*, (Biſhop of *Avranches*) who will only allow *Flavio* the Honour of having rendered the Compaſs more perfect and practicable; and ſay, it muſt needs be more ancient, as they find Mention of it, or of ſomething reſembling it, in ſundry Authors prior to this Period. Biſhop *Huet* ſeems poſitive, that it was in Uſe by the *French* Pilots above *forty Years* before *Marco Polo*'s Time, as appears (ſays he) from ſome Verſes of *Guyot de Provins*, a *French* Poet, mentioned by *Fauchet*, who lived about the Year 1200. Notwithſtanding all which, the general Conſent of Authors gives it for this ſame *Flavio* of *Amalphi*, who, according to *Abraham Ortelius* and others, uſed it only for the eight principal Winds or Points, till, as above, it was, by thoſe of *Bruges*, improved to thirty-two Points. Neither, indeed, does this excellent Invention ſeem to have been generally known and uſed even long after *Flavio*'s Time, as appears too plainly, from the *Portugueſe* creeping along the Shores, even ſo late as their firſt Diſcoveries on the Weſt Coaſts of *Africa* in the XVth Century: Yet the *Portugueſe* ought to have the Honour and Juſtice done them to acknowledge, that the Uſe of the *Aſtrolabe*, the Tables of Declination, with other aſtronomical and arithmetical Rules, applicable to Navigation, were their Inventions; and it is highly probable too, that the Sea-charts, made by *Columbus*'s Brother in *England*, were their Invention alſo. It is true, the *Engliſh* pretend not to the Invention of the *Compaſs*, as ſeveral other Nations have done, yet they are ſaid to be the Inventors of the moſt convenient Method of ſuſpending the Box which contains the magnetic Needle, ſo as to keep it always horizontal. The Variation of that Needle, or its Declination from the true *North* Point, was diſcovered by *Sebaſtian Cabot*, *Anno* 1500. And the Inclination, or Dipping, of that Needle, when hung ſo as to play vertically to a Point beneath the Horizon, was firſt diſcovered by *Robert Norman*, an *Engliſhman*, *Anno* 1576, as have been many other leſſer Improvements in the Inſtruments for Navigation by our Nation; neither ought we by any means to forget the Lord *Napier*'s Diſcovery of *Logarithms*, ſo uſeful in our arithmetical Operations for nautical as well as other Purpoſes. Laſtly, the *Variation of the Variation*, or the different Declinations of that Needle at different Times in the ſame Place, was firſt diſcovered by our Countryman *Gellibrand*, about the Year 1634; though ſome will have *Gaſſendus* to have before diſcovered it. So much ſeemed neceſſary to be ſaid on this incomparable Invention, and on ſome of the other nautical Improvements, which were, as one may ſay, only neceſſary Conſequences of its Invention. Endleſs are the Encomiums juſtly beſtowed by all maritime Nations on this excellent Inſtrument, the *Mariners Compaſs*, for the Benefit of Navigation and Commerce.

Other *nautical* Inventions and Improvements by the *Portugueſe*, and by the *Engliſh*.

A ſummary View of the inclimable Benefits from the *Mariners Compaſs*.

It ſet every maritime Nation upon Improvements or Diſcoveries, whereby Things, utterly unknown before, were continually adding to the more perfect Accompliſhment of it. Nothing can make the Contraſt ſtronger, than to view and compare the timorous coaſting of the old Navigators, who ſeldom durſt venture out of Sight of the Land, (and generally made a Voyage laſt three Years,

A. D. 1302 Years, which now can be *much more ſafely* performed in three Months) with the Exactneſs which, in theſe Times, a Ship (for Inſtance) can ſail from the *Lizard* Point in *Cornwall*, and directly make or arrive at one of the ſmall Iſles of the *Azores* in the *Atlantic* Ocean, far diſtant from any Land; and though in the darkeſt Weather, deprived of the Comfort and Uſe of the heavenly Luminaries, and of every other Mark from Heaven, Earth, or Sea, for his Guide, the modern Navigator ſecurely ſails on, generally knowing exactly enough by his Reckoning where he is, and how far diſtant from his intended Port.

By the Help of this noble Inſtrument it was that the *Spaniards* made their Diſcoveries of a *new* weſtern World, the *Portugueſe* the Way by Sea to *India* and *China*, and the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* the ſeveral uſeful Diſcoveries towards the North Pole; all which, but for the Compaſs, would have probably ſtill remained unknown; and all the Wealth acquired from ſuch Diſcoveries, and probably, too, moſt of the Knowlege acquired in conſequence thereof, had likewiſe never been diſcovered but for it.

Genoa's Land Soldiers in high Eſteem in thoſe Times.

During the laſt two Centuries, and moſt Part of this XIVth Century, the Republic of *Genoa* had flouriſhed as well in military Skill at Land, as in Commerce and naval Power; inſomuch, that *Petrus Baptiſta Burgus*, in his Book *De Dominio ſereniſſimæ* Genuenſis *Reipublicæ in Mari* Liguſtico, printed at *Rome*, *Anno* 1641, (in 4to. Lib. ii. Cap. 8.) affirms, "That of ſuch Credit "were the *Genoeſe* Soldiery, and principally their *Archers*, that the Princes both of *France* and "*Italy* did not eſteem their Armies to be compleat, without they had a Body of *Genoeſe* Archers "therein: Inſomuch, that the *Genoeſe* Troops were wont to be retained in the Service of foreign "Potentates, in like Sort as the *Switzers* are in modern Times, and at high Pay too."

Cinque-Ports, the intire Complement of Ships they were bound to ſupply the King with.

Under this Year, we have an authentic Voucher (in the ſecond Volume of *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, P. 911.) of the preciſe Number of Ships wherewith all the *Cinque-ports* were obliged to ſupply our *Engliſh* Kings in their Wars. It is a Precept of King *Edward* I. then at War with *Scotland*, directed to the *Cuſtos* or Warden, and the Barons and Bailiffs of the *Cinque-ports*, to ſend out their Ships for that War, "[*Totum Servitium Navium quod nobis debent*] ſays the King, which whole "Quota was 57 Ships, *well furniſhed for War*. Nevertheleſs, for the preſent, the King contents "himſelf with their ſending only 25 Ships to rendezvous at *Berwick*; provided, however, that "theſe 25 ſhall carry in them as many Sailors, *&c.* as the whole 57 Ships are bound to have." Yet he does not therein ſpecify that Number of Sailors, *&c.*

In the ſame Year, we have a Statute in the 31ſt of King *Edward* I. for aſcertaining the former Standard of *Engliſh* Coins, and of Meaſures of Capacity.

The Statute for aſcertaining the Weight of the Money of *England*, and alſo Meaſures of Capacity.

"I. An *Engliſh Penny*, (ſtill the largeſt Coin in *England*) which is alſo called a *Sterling*, round "and without clipping, ſhall weigh 32 Grains of *Wheat* well dried, and gathered out of the "Middle of the Ear. II. And 20 of thoſe Pence, or 20 Penny Weight, ſhall make an Ounce. "III. And 12 of thoſe Ounces ſhall make a Pound." Thus the Money, by this new Statute, was ſtill to be thrice the Weight of our modern Money. By this Statute alſo, eight Pound Weight made a Gallon of Wine, and eight Gallons of Wine (Meaſure) made a Buſhel of *London*, which is the eighth Part of a Quarter.

King *Edward* I's Charter to *foreign Merchants*, and for the *great Cuſtoms*, ſtiled *Charta Mercatoria*.

Edward I. now publiſhed his Charter, or Declaration, of his Protection and Privileges granted to *foreign Merchants*; and alſo aſcertained the Cuſtoms or Duties which thoſe foreign Merchants, in Return for his ſaid Charter, were to pay on Merchandize exported and imported. Upon the Grounds of this famous Charter, (ſtiled *Charta Mercatoria*) Hiſtorians do all agree, that this King was the firſt who eſtabliſhed the *great Cuſtoms on Merchandize*. Yet this Charter is not in the *Fœdera* under this King's Reign; but in Vol. IV. Fol. 361, under the Year 1328, the 2d Year of King *Edward* III. we have a Recital of it, as confirmed by that Prince, *viz.*

"The Merchants of *Almaine*, *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Navar*, *Lombardy*, *Florence*, *Provence*, "*Catalonia*, his own Dutchy of *Aquitaine*, *Toulouſe*, *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and of all other foreign "Parts, who ſhall come to traffic in *England*, ſhall and may ſafely come with their Merchan- "dize into his Cities, Towns, and Ports, and ſell the ſame, *by Wholeſale only*, as well to Na- "tives as to Foreigners. And the Merchandize called *Merceries*," [which is ſomewhat difficult to deſcribe, being in thoſe Days, probably, many ſmall Wares, Toys, Haberdaſhery, *&c.*] "as "alſo Spices, they may likewiſe ſell by *Retail*.—They may alſo carry beyond Sea the Goods "they may want in *England*, paying the uſual Cuſtoms; excepting Wines however, which, "being once imported, ſhall not be re-exported without the King's ſpecial Licence.—He com- "mands all his Officers in Fairs, Cities, and Towns, to do ſpeedy or ſummary Juſtice to the "ſaid foreign Merchants, agreeable to the Law-Merchant or Cuſtoms of Merchants: Particu- "larly, I. That on any Trial between them and *Engliſhmen*, the Jury ſhall be one Half Foreign- "ers, where ſuch can be had. II. That a proper Perſon ſhall be appointed in *London*, to be Juſ- "ticiary for foreign Merchants. III. That there ſhall be but one Weight and Meaſure through- "out the Kingdom. In Conſideration of all which, and of the King's freeing them from "*Prizage*, and all other Burdens, the ſaid *foreign Merchants* ſhall pay a Cuſtom of two Shillings "for every Ton of *Wine* which they ſhall import, over and above the old Cuſtom; and for "every *Sack of Wool* which they ſhall export *Forty Pence*, over and above the old Cuſtom of "*Half a Mark*; and the like for 300 *Woolfels*. *Item*, two Shillings for every Piece of Scarlet "Cloth *dyed in Grain*; and 1*s.* 6*d.* for every other dyed Cloth, in the dying of which Grain ſhall "be mixed; alſo 12*d.* for every Cloth dyed without any Grain, and the like Sum for "every Quintal of Wax.—They ſhall likewiſe pay Three-pence *per* Pound, *ad Valorem*, for ſuch "Merchandize imported, and alſo when re-exported, as cannot well be reduced to a certain Cuſ- "tom in the above Manner; ſuch as *Silk*, *Sarcenets*, *Lawns*, *Corn*, *Horſes*, and other live Cattle, "and many other Kinds of Merchandize both imported and exported, over and above all the "old Cuſtoms on ſuch Kinds of Merchandize." In Vol. III. Fol. 269, of the *Fœdera*, we find *Philip the Fair*, King of *France*, writing, *Anno* 1311, to King *Edward* II. to have the *French* Merchants releaſed from this 3*d.* *per* Pound: But *Edward* replied, *That as a full* Engliſh *Parliament had granted that Cuſtom to his Father, by both* Engliſh *and foreign Merchants, on account of the many ſpecial Liberties and Immunities which he beſtowed on them in Perpetuity, he muſt therefore conſult his Parliament before he can give any determinate Anſwer.* This Charter is declared to be perpetual;

tual; and it is therein alſo declared, "That the ſaid foreign Merchants ſhould hereafter be liable "to no Execution, Stop, or Loan, either on themſelves or on their Goods." A. D. 1302

The original Grounds of the Cuſtoms paid for Merchandize imported.

From this famous *Charta Mercatoria* we learn, that there were known and eſtabliſhed Cuſtoms or Duties long before this Time, both on Importation and Exportation, although the Particulars of them all cannot now be ſpecified. The Seas of *Europe*, in thoſe ruder Times, being frequently infeſted by Pyrates, it became neceſſary, for the Protection of Commerce, to have Ships ready for the Guard of the Seas; in return for which, we ſhall find the moſt ancient Tribute paid to our *Engliſh* Kings, was the Duties on Importation of Merchandize, under the two Denominations of *Priſage* and *Guſtoms*. The former (i. e. *Priſage*) was paid in *Kind*, by taking a determined Part of the Goods for the King's Uſe, at a Price to be ſet by the King, and called the *King's Price*, which was always lower than the *current Price*; for Inſtance, *one Ton of Wine in ten*, and ſo of other Merchandize. But by this Charter, *Priſage* was remitted to Merchants-Strangers, and inſtead thereof a Duty was laid of Three-pence in the Pound (called the *petty Cuſtom*) on all Home Commodities exported, over and above the *great Cuſtoms*; and alſo on all Goods imported, excepting *Wines*, upon which we have ſeen there was two Shillings per Ton laid, ſince named the *Butlerage* Duty.

Priſage and *Cuſtoms*, in theſe Times, defined.

Butlerage Duty, what it is.

Cuſtom was a Duty, or Subſidy, on our native Commodities exported, as *Wool*, *Leather*, *Lead*, and *Tin*; and being the moſt ancient, they were then called the *great Cuſtoms*; but, ſince thoſe early Times, the Alterations and Additions in the Cuſtoms are almoſt infinite, it now taking up a great Part of a Man's Time to make himſelf perfect Maſter of them, being one of the many Evils reſulting from our national Burdens, and a grievous Load on our general Commerce and Manufactures.

Notwithſtanding the Duties, as above, which King *Edward* I. now obliged foreign Merchants to pay, yet he did not aboliſh the ſeemingly cruel Hardſhips which they had long been laid under in *England*, of one Foreigner's being liable for the Debt, and even puniſhable for the Crime of another. The monopolizing Privileges of *London*, and of other Cities and Towns, making them continually jealous of Foreigners, as interfering with them, our People accuſed the Foreigners coming to trade amongſt us, of underſelling our own Merchants, and of being Spies on the Secrets of our Commerce, for the Benefit of their own reſpective Countries.

Scotland had a very early Commerce with the *Netherlands*.

On the other Hand, we ſhall here obſerve how much more wiſely the Earls and People of *Flanders* then acted towards Foreigners, by the following Inſtance, *viz.* The *Scottiſh* Nation had traded, in very early Times, to *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and other Parts of the *Netherlands*. King *Edward* II. being at War with the *Scots* and their King, *Robert Bruce*, and pretending to the Sovereignty of *Scotland*, as this King's Father had alſo done, he therefore ſolicited *Robert*, Earl of *Flanders*, to break off all Trade and Correſpondence with the *Scots*; to this the ſaid Earl of *Flanders* made the following authentic Anſwer, as being in *Rymer's Fœdera*, (Vol. III. Fol. 771.) *viz.* "Our Country of "*Flanders* is common to all the World, where every Perſon finds free Admiſſion. Neither can "we with-hold this Privilege from Perſons concerned in Commerce, without bringing Ruin and "Deſtruction on our Country. If the *Scots* come into our Ports, and our Subjects go to theirs, "it is not thereby our Intention, nor that of our Subjects, to encourage them in their Error, "but merely to carry on our Traffic, without taking Part with them." By theſe very Methods of affording Protection and Encouragement to all Nations to come and trade, and to ſettle amongſt them, the ſaid *Netherland* Provinces, and more eſpecially *Flanders* and *Brabant*, were then become (what *Holland*, by the like Means, has ſince been) the moſt populous Countries of any in *Europe*, having their Cities filled with moſt eminent Traders, and their whole Country with the beſt Manufacturers and moſt curious Artizans, being then indeed the Center of all the Commerce of the weſtern World, without the Streights of *Gibraltar*.

Flanders' wiſe Conduct with regard to *foreign Merchants* trading thither.

Doweries Royal.

We have already, under the Year 1254 *& ſeq.* from the *Fœdera*, given the Quantum of three royal or princely Doweries, whereby may partly be gueſſed the Scarcity of Money in that Age. Another Inſtance in this Century we ſhall give under the Year 1303, (from Vol. II. Fol. 928. of the *Fœdera*) on a Peace being made between *England* and *France*, and *Guienne* reſtored to King *Edward* I. It is the Contract of Marriage between Prince *Edward*, eldeſt Son of King *Edward* I. and *Iſabella*, Daughter of the *French* King, *Philip the Fair*; whereby her Dowery was 18,000 Livres *Tournois* yearly, equal to about 4000*l.* Sterling (or 12,000*l.* of our modern Money.) King *Edward* himſelf had formerly married the ſaid King *Philip the Fair*'s Siſter *Margaret*, whoſe Dowery he ſettled at 15000 Livres; and on this Marriage of his Son, he augmented his ſaid Queen's Jointure to 20,000 Livres yearly. 1303

King *Edward* I's Exchequer robbed of 100,000*l.*

In this Year, (*Fœdera*, Vol. II. P. 930, *& ſeq.*) King *Edward* I's Exchequer at *Weſtminſter* was privately broke into, and robbed of no ſmaller a Sum than 100,000*l.* Sterling. The Abbot and Monks of *Weſtminſter*, within whoſe Limits or Juriſdiction the Exchequer was, were, on this Account, impriſoned in the *Tower* of *London*, and were indicted for this Robbery, though afterwards acquitted. Whereupon, the Chief of the Society of *Lombard* Merchants of *Florence*, named the *Freſcobaldi*, who had lived till then in great Favour with King *Edward*, and who was a great Manager of his Cuſtoms, having fled into *Italy* with much of this King's Treaſure, was there ſecured by King *Edward*'s Direction, probably upon account of this Robbery; which is all we can ſay about it.

The Swiſs Republic firſt formed.

The Emperor *Albert* I. (though in other reſpects a wiſe Prince, according to *Heiſs*'s Hiſtory of the *German* Empire) ſuffered his Officers to treat the *Switzers* with ſo much Rigour at this Time, that the ſmall Cantons of *Switz*, *Ury*, and *Underwalden* took up Arms, and expelling his Officers, they entered into a Confederacy for their mutual Defence for ten Years; afterward, by perpetuating the ſame, they ſhewed the Way to the other *Cantons*, and to the *Griſons*, with what they call their other Confederates, to eſtabliſh their Liberty and Independency in a federal Union, remaining firm to this Day, by the Name of the *Helvetick* Confederacy, or Republic of *Switzerland*, though in Fact made up of many independent Republics cloſely allied. The *Switzers* had been aſſiſting to the Emperor *Louis the Godly*, in the IXth Century, againſt the *Saracens* invading *Italy*, who therefore ſuffered them to enjoy their own barren and mountainous Country in their own Way, remaining there in Obſcurity and Poverty for near 400 Years after, till the Revolt above-mentioned; which ſome, however, make to happen in 1307, by Means of the well-known Story of

A. D. of *William Tell*'s refuſing to ſalute the *Auſtrian* Governor's *Hat* placed on a Pole in the Market-Place. Which Revolt the Emperors were not well able to ſuppreſs, at a Time that the *Guelph* and *Ghibeline* Factions were at their Heighth.

1304 We now meet with the firſt Inſtance of the maritime Strength of the *Hollanders*; it is in a naval Engagement between *William*, Earl of *Holland*, Son of *John* II. who rendered himſelf very famous by this great Victory over *Guido Dampier*, Admiral of *Flanders*, before the Port of *Zirickzee*, in which (ſays *Moriſotus*, in his *Orbis Maritimus*, Lib. ii. Cap. 13.) ten thouſand *Flemings* were killed in Fight, or drowned, beſides vaſt Numbers made Priſoners with their Ships. The ſame Prince had ſundry other Sea-fights with the *Flemings* and their Auxiliaries. At another Time, (continues *Moriſotus*) the ſaid Earl *William*'s Fleet, commanded by *Grimaldi*, a *Genoeſe* Admiral, fought the before-named *Dampier* near the ſaid Town of *Zirickzee*; when, to prevent their Ships from being ſeparated by the Tide, *&c.* they joined them together with Iron Chains or Hooks; whereas, the *Flemings* faſtening theirs together only with Ropes, the *Hollanders* cut the ſaid Ropes in the Night-time, whereby the *Flemiſh* Ships were thrown into Diſorder, and daſhed againſt each other, and their Admiral *Dampier* was taken, with the Loſs of eleven hundred Men, beſide Ships. *Moriſotus* adds, that neither before nor ſince the ſaid Admiral *Grimaldi* do we find any Admiral of *Holland* mentioned, through the Negligence of Hiſtorians, who have totally omitted the famous Acts and Exploits of either *Hollanders* or *Flemings*, even until the Year 1491, when we again read of *Beverius*, an Admiral of *Zealand*.

Holland's naval Strength at this Time.

Their Manner of chaining their Ships together in their *Sea-fights*.

In the *Fœdera*, Vol. II. Fol. 943, we may ſee the higheſt Complement of the Men of the beſt Ships uſed in this Year for War in *England*. King *Edward* I. now doubly allied to King *Philip the Fair* of *France*, lends him, [perhaps not very wiſely] "for an Expedition againſt the *Flemings*, "20 Ships, to be aſſembled at *Sandwich*, and to be picked out from amongſt the beſt and largeſt "of thoſe of the ſeveral Ports of *London*, *Sandwich*, *Winchelſea*, *Rombale*, [*Rumney*] *Hithe*, *Rye*, "*Feverſham*, *Haſtings*, *Southampton*, and *Portſmouth*; each of which Ships were to be manned "with at leaſt 40 ſtout Men, and well furniſhed with all other Requiſites for War." The ſmall Complement of Men for each of thoſe Ships ſufficiently demonſtrates the Meanneſs of Ships for War in thoſe Days. [Though ſome allege, that the Harbour of *Sandwich* was more deep and capacious in thoſe Times than in our Days.] In thoſe Times, and for 200 Years after, the Kings of *England* had no Ships of War that were properly their own; for we have ſeen, in the preceding Century, that the *Cinque-Ports*, for ſundry peculiar Privileges by them enjoyed, were bound to be always ready with a ſtated Number of their Ships for the Uſe of our Kings: But the Ships here mentioned ſeem to have been hired from other Ports, as well as from the *Cinque-Ports*, for this ſpecial Occaſion, and were, doubtleſs, the beſt and largeſt that could be procured in *England*, as the Record itſelf expreſly directed.

The largeſt Ships for War now in *England* lent to *France*.

Yet, farther to oblige the ſaid *French* King, King *Edward* I. (as by the ſaid Vol. II. of the *Fœdera*, Fol. 944.) "commands all his Subjects who were Merchants reſiding in *Flanders*, to "withdraw from thence, and to hold no Correſpondence there, becauſe" [ſays the King] "the "ſaid People of *Flanders* are his Friend the King of *France*'s Enemies; who, on his Part, promiſes "to do the like with reſpect to the *Scots*, and others of his (King *Edward*'s) Enemies." This was the true Source of *Edward*'s Friendſhip with the *French* King at this Time, *viz.* His Scheme for the Conqueſt of *Scotland*. Hereupon, *Philip*, Son to the Earl of *Flanders*, and the five good Towns thereof, jointly requeſt King *Edward* to revoke the ſaid Order; but he anſwered them, that he muſt keep his Treaty with the ſaid King *Philip*, though he ſuſpended the Execution of it till Midſummer following. King *Edward* was a penetrating Prince, and well knew how great a Loſs it would be to his own Revenue, and to his Subjects, ſtrictly to comply with what the King of *France* expected. But the Reſtitution of *Guienne*, and the Promiſe of *Philip the Fair* not to give Aſſiſtance to *Scotland*, were the Motives for his agreeing to a Treaty ſo diametrically oppoſite to his own and his People's Intereſts in every other Reſpect. The Wool of *England* was now taken off by the *Flemings* in ſuch vaſt Quantities, by their *Woollen* Manufacture's great Increaſe, that a large Balance in Money was annually brought to *us*.

And King *Edward*, to pleaſe the King of *France*, prohibits Commerce with *Flanders*.

In this ſame Year, [*ibidem*, Fol. 949.] there ſeems to have been ſome Correſpondence between the Ships of *England* and the Ports of *Denmark*: For, "King *Edward* I. having complained "to *Eric* VII. King of *Denmark*, that certain *Daniſh* Subjects had ſeized on the Ship and Wines "of one *John* of *Yarmouth*; *Eric*, in Anſwer, tells *Edward*, that Juſtice ſhall be done therein; "and farther promiſes, not only Juſtice, but Favour likewiſe, to any *Engliſh* Subjects who ſhall "reſort to his Dominions."

England has ſome Commerce with *Denmark*.

We have before obſerved, that the *Lombard* Society of the *Freſcobaldi*, being *Florentine* Merchants, reſiding in *England*, had great Dealings with King *Edward* I. being not only great Merchants, and Exchangers of Money, but alſo were that King's Receivers of his Cuſtoms on Wool and Leather. They were alſo employed in coining of our Money; but they were accuſed of being likewiſe great Clippers or Diminiſhers of it, although ſtrongly recommended to our Kings by the Popes for their own Ends. In the ſecond Volume of the *Fœdera*, Fol. 953, we find that King *Edward* I. in the ſame Year, applies to them, "to ſupply his Son, the Prince of *Wales*, with "2000 Marks Sterling for the Purchaſe of Horſes, *&c.* and to bear his other Expences for his "Journey to *France*; and alſo to advance to *Mary*, Queen of *France*, [*Edward*'s Mother] 500*l.* "Sterling, in Part of 1000*l.* which he had promiſed her by way of Gift." Theſe Draughts on them were probably made, in Conſequence of their being the King's Receivers of his Cuſtoms; yet we hear no more of the 100,000*l.* of which the Exchequer was robbed the preceding Year, that Matter being probably made up, though we do not learn in what Manner.

The *Florentine* Merchants in *England* have great Credit and Influence with King *Edward* I.

In the ſame Year, *Andronicus Paleologus*, the *Greek* Emperor, granted to the *Genoeſe* the Ground whereon *Pera* now ſtands, a Mile diſtant from *Conſtantinople*, on which the *Genoeſe* built that Suburb, in which the Chriſtians have uſually reſided ever ſince the *Turks* conquered that Empire:
1305 Yet this was forced to be delivered up to the *Turks* on their taking of *Conſtantinople*.

Pera, a Suburb of *Conſtantinople*, built by the *Genoeſe*.

In thoſe Times, we again find the People of the *Low Countries*, particularly thoſe of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, had the ſame Spirit for a free and an univerſal Commerce, which the *Hollanders* have ſo ſucceſsfully teſtified in later Times. In the *Fœdera*, (Vol. II. Fol. 963.) *Anno* 1305, we find *Robert*, Earl of *Flanders*, in a Letter to our King *Edward* I. "acknowledging the Receipt of

The abſolute Freedom of all Nations to trade to *Flanders*; remarkable Inſtances of it.

" the Licence which that King had granted to his [*Robert*'s] Subjects, to resort and trade to A. D.
" *England*, provided they do not supply his Enemies, the *Scots*, with Arms or Provisions. And 1305
" he tells *Edward*, that he has prohibited his Subjects from giving any Aid whatever to the
" *Scots*, in their War against his Majesty." Yet he subjoins, like a true *Netherlander*, " But as
" our Country has ever been supported by Commerce, and is therefore *ever free for all Merchants*
" *to resort to it*, we cannot, *neither ought we*, in the least to prohibit the said *Scots* from coming,
" *merely for Commerce*, to our Country as usual, with their Merchandize, which we are bound to
" defend from all Oppression and Wrong. He therefore requests the King to make his Licence
" absolute, and without any Restrictions." We shall add, that the said Earl *Robert*, in the Year 1319, (as by Vol. III. P. 770. of the *Fœdera)* gave the like Answer to King *Edward* II. *viz.* " That he could not hinder the *Scots* from trading into *Flanders*, nor his Merchants from trading
" to *Scotland*, as has been customary, since the contrary would bring Ruin and Desolation on his
" Country." And the like Answer did this potent and bluttering King *Edward* I. receive the same Year [*ibidem*, Fol. 771.] from the Cities of *Bruges* and *Ypres*.

Brabant's immense woollen Trade, particularly at *Louvain*.

Neither was *Brabant* in a less flourishing Condition, in Point of Commerce and Manufactures, at this Time, under their Duke, *John* III. and more especially the Cities of *Antwerp* and *Louvain*; the latter of which Cities drove so immense a Woollen Trade in the Beginning of this XIVth Century, that they reckoned up upwards of 4000 Woollen-drapers, Clothiers, or Master-Weavers in that City, and above 150,000 Journeymen-Weavers. Though surely the present Site of this City never could contain so many People as there must have been in it by this Computation: We must therefore suppose, that, at least, the Journeymen-Weavers did not all live within the City, but perhaps the most Part in the adjacent Villages. *Louvain* is indeed still a great City, its Walls being about six Miles in Compass, though there is now much waste Ground within them, which formerly might be built on; it has still twelve principal Streets, and above 100 lesser ones.

Vilna, in *Lithuania*, founded.

The City of *Wilna*, or *Vilna*, the Capital of *Lithuania*, is said to have been now built, on the River *Vilna*, by *Gediminus*, Lord of *Volhinia*.

Sea-coal first begun to be used at *London*.

The Historiographers of the City of *London* relate, That about the Close of the Reign of King *Edward* I. the Trades of that City, which required much Fuel, first began to use *Sea-coal*, such as Dyers, Brewers, *&c.* against which sundry of the Nobility, Gentry, and others complained to the King, as being a public Nuisance, who granted a Commission of Enquiry into the same: Whereupon, he issued a severe Proclamation against the Use of *Sea-coals*, under the Penalty of Fines, *&c.* Those Trades, finding the Scarcity and Price of Wood Fuel daily increasing, found it their Interest to make use of Sea-coal; and notwithstanding this Prohibition, they soon after were necessitated to be supplied with that Fuel from *Newcastle upon Tyne*, which has proved a very great Benefit to both Places. 1306

Daily Expence of the imprisoned Bishop of St. *Andrew*'s and Servants.

In the second Volume of the *Fœdera*, Fol. 1016, the Bishop of St. *Andrews*, (the chief Prelate of *Scotland)* being a Prisoner in *Winchester* Castle, for siding with his own King, *Robert Bruce*, we have his daily Allowance for the Maintenance of himself and his Servants, *viz.*

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
For the Bishop's own daily Expence	0	0	6
— one Man-Servant to attend him	0	0	3
— one Boy to attend him likewise	0	0	1½
— a Chaplain to say daily Mass to him	0	0	1½
Total	0	1	0

Thus, for one Shilling [still equal to *three* of ours] was the daily Expence of that Bishop, with his Chaplain and two Servants, defrayed. And the Bishop of *Glasgow* had the very same Allowances in his Captivity, reckoning Necessaries about six Times as cheap as in the Days we live in. Even King *Robert Bruce*'s Queen, *Elizabeth*, a Prisoner in *England*, *Anno* 1314, was allowed but 20 Shillings *per* Week, [or 3 *l.* of our Money] for the Sustenance of herself and Family, (as by Vol. III. Fol. 468, *Fœdera.)*

Great-Yarmouth, in *Norfolk*, a Town of considerable Trade, and of *Herring-fishing*.

We have already seen, that *Yarmouth*, in *Norfolk*, was, in the preceding Century, a Port of Commerce; and by a Charter, *Anno* 1306, (the 35th of King *Edward* I.) we find mention made of the *Herring-Fishery* of that Port, and of that of *Little Yarmouth* and *Gorlston* adjoining, as having been long practised there, [*Quod semper, retroactis Temporibus, Naves ingredientes Portum illum in Seisona Piscationis Allecis discoopreari solebant*, &c.] The Dispute ran high at this Time between *Great-Yarmouth* and the Men of *Little-Yarmouth* and *Gorlston*, the latter claiming a Privilege, Time out of Mind, to have Ships lade and unlade in their Harbours; but the former prevailed, as being a *free Burgh*, which paid to the Crown an annual *Fee-farm* Rent, whereas the two latter were no *Burghs*. Great Complaints too are here made against their forestalling each other in the Sale of Merchandize imported, and against Brokers, [*Abrocatores*] or Buyers up of Goods for others, *&c.* From all which it appears, there was a considerable Trade here at this Time. 1307

Legacies of King *Edward* I. to his Children.

King *Edward* I. dying in this Year, leaves the following Legacies, *viz.* To his Son *Thomas*, 10,000 Marks yearly; to his Son *Edmond*, 7000 Marks yearly; to *Elinor*, his Daughter, for her Portion, 10,000 Marks, and 5000 more to buy her Apparel. This last Sum must have been surely meant to be a principal Sum, of which she was to have the annual Interest for her Apparel. From these Legacies we may see already, that Money was beginning to be more plenty than in former Times, since one of those Marks contained as much Silver as two of our modern Pounds.

Parishes in *England*, their Number at this Time.

As we are not able to fix the exact Year of King *Edward* I's Reign, we have therefore placed it in the last, *viz.* According to a Treatise in Folio, printed *Anno* 1689, intitled, *The happy future State of* England, P. 114, " That a Manuscript, in the *Bodleian* Library at *Oxford*, " makes above 8900 Parishes in *England*, exclusive of many Chapelries, since grown up into " Parsonages." How far this may be Fact we cannot determine; but supposing it true, we may fairly venture to assert, That most (if not all) of those Parishes are since greatly increased in Number of Inhabitants, as the Lord Chief-Justice *Hale*, in his *Primitive Origination of Mankind*, and many other good Authors, have clearly demonstrated.

In

A. D. 1307 In this ſame Year we find, by the ſecond Volume, Fol. 1042, of the *Fœdera*, that the Pope having collected much Money in *England* by the Tenths, *&c.* King *Edward* I. lays his Injunction on the Pope's *Nuncio*; "That neither the *Engliſh* Coin, nor *Silver* in Maſs nor in Bullion, "ſhall be carried out of the Kingdom to the Pope; but that the Sums ſo raiſed ſhall be deli- "vered to Merchants in *England*, to be remitted to the *Pope* by way of *Exchange*," [*per viam Cambii.*] Now, as this could mean nothing elſe but *Bills of Exchange*, *Gerard Malynes* (in his *Center of the Circle of Commerce*, printed *Anno* 1623, Cap. iv.) muſt be miſtaken in aſſerting, that merchandizing Exchange (*i. e.* Bills of Exchange) was not as yet known: *Malynes*, in that Work, tells us, that King *Edward* I. eſtabliſhed an Officer, called the *Royal Exchanger* of foreign Monies imported, for *Engliſh* Coin; yet neither in *Rymer's Fœdera*, nor in the *Statute-Book*, do we find any Mention of that Office, until the Year 1331. This Order of King *Edward*'s, however, ſhews, that in thoſe Days they were not well acquainted with the Nature of Exchanges, ſince, in Effect, it will come out the ſame to a Nation, whether they export the Money in Specie, or remit it by Bills of Exchange; ſince, in either Caſe, it ſo far contributes to turn the Balance againſt ſuch a Country. This is *now* well underſtood by every one, who is but ſlenderly verſed in the Theory of Commerce. Wherefore, though there be Laws ſtill in Force, prohibiting the Exportation of our *Coin*, yet if there be a general Balance due by *us* to any one foreign Country, and continuing ſo to be for any Length of Time, that Balance muſt undoubtedly be made good either by our own Coin, directly carried ſecretly abroad in Coin, or elſe melted down into Bullion [and, it is to be feared, too often falſely atteſted to be foreign Bullion] or elſe we may pay the ſaid Demands by the Sale of our Merchandize in ſome other foreign Country, whither we muſt otherwiſe have carried out Money; the Anſwer is obvious, *viz.* That by paying that Debt by the ſaid Merchandize, we ſo far prevent the Produce thereof from being returned to us, in either foreign Coin or Bullion, or elſe by Bills of Exchange, which is all one Thing; and do ſo far therefore leſſen the Balance in our Favour with that other foreign Country: Yet this Point was not then, nor indeed for almoſt three Centuries later, rightly underſtood.

Bills of Exchange now in Uſe.

The general Balance of Trade between two different Nations not well underſtood in this Age.

There being ſundry Complaints of mutual Grievances between *England* on one Side, and *William*, Earl of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Hainault*, and Lord of *Friſeland*, on the other, our King *Edward* II. juſt come to the Crown, "grants (as in *Fœdera*, Vol. III. Fol. 19.) a Protection to "certain Merchants, ſent from the ſaid Earl for ſettling thoſe Diſputes." He alſo, in the Year following, grants two others of the ſame Tenor; in one of which our King complains of the bad Treatment which ſome Merchants of *York* and *Lincoln* had met with from the *Hollanders*; and, *Anno* 1309, we find the ſaid Earl again ſending his Envoys into *England* on the ſame Errand.

England and *Holland*, their Differences about commercial Points.

At a Parliament held at *Northampton*, in this firſt Year of King *Edward* II. there was granted to that King a *twentieth* Part of the Moveables of Barons, Knights, and other Freemen; excepting thereout their Armour, War-Horſes, *Robes*, *Jewels*, and Veſſels of Gold and Silver. And the Citizens, Burgeſſes, and Tenants of ancient Demeſne of the Crown, as alſo the Clergy, gave a *fifteenth* Part of their Moveables.

The Parliament's Grants to King *Edward* II.

1308 In theſe Times we again find, that *Great-Yarmouth*, in *Norfolk*, was a Place of great Traffic, as well by Means of their *Herring-Fiſhery*, as by reaſon of their other foreign Commerce. In Vol. III. Fol. 70. of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* II. now complains to King *Philip the Fair* of *France*, of a Pirate of *Normandy*'s having ſeized a *Yarmouth* Ship ſailing from *Rouen*, freighted with *Woollen* and *Linen* Cloth, *Iron*, *Canvas*, *Cables*, *Gold*, and *Silver*, to the Value of 400 *l.* Sterling.

Yarmouth a Port of conſiderable Commerce.

Till this Year we meet with no Treaties of Commerce between *England* and *Portugal* in the *Fœdera*; but now, in Vol. III. Fol. 107, we find a Letter, from *Dionyſius*, King of *Portugal*, to our King *Edward* II. deſiring that *Edward* would ratify and ſtrengthen the Agreement and Correſpondence already on Foot between the Merchants of both Nations. To this *Edward* cordially aſſents, and grants his ſafe Conduct to all Merchants of *Portugal* reſorting to *England*, they paying the uſual Cuſtoms, *&c.*

First commercial Treaty between *England* and *Portugal*.

In this ſame Year alſo, (as by Vol. III. Fol. 112. of the *Fœdera*) King *Edward* II. in Anſwer to a Letter from *Ferdinand*, King of *Caſtile*, agrees, "That Peace be eſtabliſhed between *England* and "*Spain*, Depredations to ceaſe, and a mutual free Correſpondence to be eſtabliſhed between "their Subjects." Yet, ſoon after this Agreement, we find frequent Complaints of Depredations of the *Spaniards* on King *Edward*'s Subjects of *Bayonne*, in *Gaſcony*; and alſo (*Anno* 1316) on thoſe of *Southampton*, and Deputies appointed to adjuſt the ſame.

First commercial Treaty between *England* and *Spain*.

Thomas Blount, Eſq; in his *Fragmenta Antiquitatis*, 8vo. 1679, gives us a Sample of the Grandeur and Pride of *Engliſh* Prelates in theſe Times, from a Record *Anno 2do Edw.* II. "*Hugh* "*Courtney*, Eſq; Son and Heir of Sir *Hugh Courtney*, held the Manor of *Slapton* in *Devonſhire* of "the Biſhop of *Exeter*, by the Service of being *Steward* at the *Inſtallation* Feaſt of every Biſhop "of that See. And that, at the firſt coming of every Biſhop, he and his Heirs ſhall meet him "at the Eaſt Gate of the City, when he alights from his Horſe, and ſhall go a little before him "on the Right-hand, to keep off the Preſs of People, and ſhall attend him into the Choir of "the Cathedral at his Inſtallation; at the Feaſt whereof he ſhall ſerve in the firſt Meſs to the "Biſhop's Table: In conſideration whereof, he ſhall have for his Fee *four Silver Diſhes* of thoſe "which he ſhall ſo place at the firſt Meſs, two *Salt-Sellers*, one Cup whereout the Biſhop ſhall "drink at that Meal, one Wine-Pot, one Spoon, and two Baſons, wherein the Biſhop ſhall then "waſh, all to be of Silver: Provided, the ſaid *Hugh*, or his Heirs, being of full Age, do attend "this Service in Perſon, if not hindered by Sickneſs, or the King's Writ, *&c.* In which Caſe "he was to appoint ſome worſhipful Knight as his Deputy, who ſhall ſwear that his Lord is "ſick, *&c.*" Although this does not directly relate to Commerce, yet it well illuſtrates the Felicity of our Freedom from ſuch eccleſiaſtical Haughtineſs and Tyranny, which ever was, and ever will be the greateſt Obſtruction to Commerce and Induſtry.

A Sample of the Grandeur and Pride of Prelates in theſe Times.

1309 In the third Volume, P. 131, of the *Fœdera*, we find King *Edward* II. complaining to the Earls of *Namur* and *Flanders*, and to the Magiſtrates of *Bruges*, of certain Sailors, whoſe Ships were in the Port of *Sluys*, called *Eaſterlings*, who had done great Damage to his People of *Scotland* and elſewhere both by Sea and Land. We have alſo another Complaint of that King to the

Depredations of *Eaſterlings* and *Flemings* on *Engliſh* Ships, and mutual Complaints at this Time.

the Earl of *Flanders* againſt ſome of his People, who had robbed a Ship belonging to *Weymouth*. There were alſo ſundry other mutual Complaints, at different Times, of both our Merchants, and theirs of the *Netherlands*, in this King's Reign; for which Cauſe Perſons were named on both Sides to ſettle the Differences ariſen. And (*ibidem*, P. 154.) we find the like Complaints of our Merchants to *Haquin*, King of *Norway*, in this ſame Year, for his Subjects having violently ſeized on our Ships on his Coaſts. A. D. 1309

Alſo Seizures of our Ships by the *Norwegians* complained of to King *Haquin* of *Norway*.

Another Inſtance of prelatical Pride in the Prior of St. *Auſtin*'s, at *Canterbury*'s *Inſtallation* Feaſt.

As, in the preceding Year, we gave a Sample of the Grandeur and Pride of Biſhops Inſtallations, purely for demonſtrating the Happineſs of our preſent Freedom, we ſhall now, from one who was well known to be a good Biſhop, *viz.* Dr. *Fleetwood*, in his uſeful and judicious *Chronicon Precioſum*, (ſo often already quoted) exhibit another Inſtance, yet more flagrant, of the Pride and Prodigality of the *Prior* of St. *Auſtin*'s in *Canterbury*, for the Feaſt on his *Inſtallation-Day*, whereby, at the ſame Time, the Rates or Prices of ſundry Sorts of Proviſions will be amply ſeen; only our ſaid Biſhop obſerves, that the Prices were then reckoned very high, *Anno* 1309, *viz.* "*Wheat*, 7*s.* 2*d. per* Quarter; *Malt*, 6*s. Oats*, 4*s.* 11 Tons of *Wine*, at 2*l.* 3*s.* 7½*d. per* Ton; "500 lb. Weight of *Almonds*, at 1½*d. per* Pound; 300 lb. Weight of *Wax*, at 6½*d. per* Pound; "30 *Oxen*, at 18*s.* each; 100 *Hogs*, at 3*s.* 2½*d.* each; 200 *Sheep*, at 3*s.* each; 1000 *Geeſe*, at "3¾*d.* each; 500 *Capons* and *Hens*, at 3*d.* each; 475 *Pullets*, at 1½*d.* each; 200 *Pigs*, at 6*d.* "each; 24 *Swans*, at 5*s.* 10*d.* each; 600 *Rabbits*, at 6*d.* each; 1000 *earthen Pots* coſt 15*s* in "all; 9600 *Eggs*, at about 9 for a Penny; *Saffron* and *Pepper* coſt 1*l.* 14*s.* for *Spices* [*pro Speciebus*] 28*l.* 300 Ells of *Canvas*, or *Flax*, 4*l.* 16 *Shields* [*Scutis de*] (*Collars*, probably) of "*Brawn*, at 4*s.* 1½*d.* each; *de Scopis et Gachis*, to the Value of 8*l.* 4*s.*" ("*Scopa*," ſays the Biſhop, "is a Broom or Beeſom; but what *Gachis* ſignifies I know not.") What the "1400 "*Sciphis* coſt," (which the Biſhop thinks were *wooden Cans*, or perhaps *black Jugs*) is not ſet down, any more than the "3300 *Diſhes*, *Platters*, or *Trenchards*: *Fiſh*, *Cheeſe*, *Milk*, *Onions*, "*&c.* to the Value of 2*l.* 10*s.*" All which, including *Muſic*, the *Cooks*, &c. came to 287*l.* 7*s.* (or, of our Money, 862*l.* 1*s.*) for the Entertainment of 6000 Gueſts. "The Biſhop thinks there "muſt be a Miſtake in the Rabbits, which could not then be ſo dear; and that the *Corn*, *Beef*, "*Mutton*, and *Swans*, are at high Rates for thoſe Times: Yet the 6000 Gueſts were ſumptu- "ouſly entertained for not quite 11½*d.* each, of their Money, or probably about a *ſixth* Part of "what it would have coſt in our Days." Thus far the Biſhop. Now, as almoſt every Thing bought for this Feaſt was higher than the cuſtomary Prices in thoſe Times, we apprehend we may fairly put them on an Average at one third Part of the preſent Expence of thoſe Things; and then it will follow, that this Prior of St. *Auſtin*'s was at an Expence for this Inſtallation Dinner equal to 2586*l.* to be laid out in our Days for ſuch a Feaſt.

Rate of Living at this Time compared with modern Times.

Papal Inſolence unparalleled.

But nothing (on this Subject) can come up to the Pride and Inſolence of Pope *Clement* V. in the Year following, *viz. Anno* 1310, in his obliging (or even permitting) *Dandolo*, the reigning Doge of *Venice*, (in order to obtain a Reconciliation between his Holineſs and that Republic, with whom his Infallibility was grievouſly offended) ſhamefully to ſubmit to be tied with a Chain, like a Dog, under that Pope's Table, as Hiſtorians relate, who have juſtly added to his Name the Surname of *Dog*. 1310

The *Knights Templars* at once ſuppreſſed all over *Europe*.

This Year is memorable for the utter Subverſion of the famous military-religious Order of *Knights-Templars* all over *Chriſtendom*, who had made ſo great a Figure in the late *Holy-War*. King *Philip the Fair* of *France*, having been greatly ſerviceable to Pope *Clement* V. obtained of him a Grant of their Lands in *France*. In 1309, the whole Order was arreſted and impriſoned at once all over *France*; which, beſide other Reaſons, plainly ſhews that it was a concerted Point; and that the greateſt Crime of the *Templars*, in *Philip*'s Eyes, was, that they were poſſeſſed of 9000 Manors in *France*;

"*For Wealth is Crime enough to him that's poor.*" Denham.

Moſt heinous Crimes, as well as Hereſies, were, however, laid to their Charge, in order to colour the great Cruelty, as well as Injuſtice, which that King exerciſed on them in *France*; for, in 1312, their *Great Maſter*, and 59 Knights, (ſome of whom were of princely Families) were cruelly burnt alive at *Paris*; and (as it is ſaid) the *Grand Maſter*, and many of the Knights, when tied to the fatal Stake, ſolemnly cited the ſaid King of *France*, and alſo the ſaid Pope, to anſwer, within one Year and a Day, at *Chriſt*'s Tribunal, for their unjuſt Murder; and, to make this Story the more authentic, they are both ſaid to have died within that Space. The Pope iſſued his Bulls all over *Chriſtendom*, for exciting them to follow the Example of *France*; which *England*, *Spain*, and *Sicily* accordingly complied with, though with none of the Bloodſhed that happened in *France*. King *Philip*, however, is ſaid to have miſſed of his Expectation; for the Council of *Vienne* beſtowed the Lands of the *Templars* (amounting to 19,000 Manors all over *Europe*) on the *Knights-Hoſpitalers of St. John of Jeruſalem*. To ſay the Truth, the *Templars*, ſince the *Holy-War* was at an End, had really now nothing at all to do but to eat and drink; whereas, the other two knightly religious Orders, *viz.* thoſe of the *Hoſpitalers* and *Teutonic* Knights, were ſtill thought uſeful, the former at *Rhodes*, and the latter in *Pruſſia* and *Livonia*. This was probably alſo one of their great Crimes.

Their Treatment in *England* in 1311.

In *England*, the Pope's Influence prevailed over the Conviction of King *Edward* II's Mind; for that irreſolute Prince, in Imitation of *Philip the Fair*, ſequeſtered their Goods and Poſſeſſions, although he had juſt before (as in the *Fœdera*, Vol. III. Fol. 35.) written to the Kings of *Portugal*, *Caſtile*, *Arragon*, and *Sicily*, exhorting them, not too lightly to credit the Reports ſpread abroad, of the horrible Impieties and other Crimes of the *Templars*. In 1310, King *Edward* had removed their Perſons from the *Tower* of *London* to the *four Gates of that City*, [ſo the Words are] and to a private Houſe, becauſe thoſe Gate-houſes could not hold them all; and in *England*, *Anno* 1311, they were allowed ſmall Penſions during their Lives, being, according to *Chronicon Precioſum*, uſually Four-pence *per* Day, or one Shilling of modern Money.

Salaries, or Rates of Living, at this Time.

Their Great Maſter, *William de la More*, had 2*s. per* Day, or 6*s. per* Day of our Money. To ſeveral of their Chaplains the King allowed (as the Knights did formerly) 3*d. per* Day for their Diet, and 20*s.* yearly for their Stipend, which is, by the Year, 5*l.* 11*s.* 3*d.* To other Servants 2*d.* and to inferior ones 1*d. per* Day, and 5*s.* to ſome, 10*s.* to others, for their Stipend or Livery; they being ſtill

A. D. 1310 ſtill to do the ſame Service they had done to the Knights, whilſt the Lands were in their keeping; which Allowances demonſtrate the Rates of Living, or what Money thoſe Perſons could live for in thoſe Times. Thus, for Inſtance, *5l. 11s. 3d.* (or *16l. 13s. 9d.* of our Money) was the Chaplain's Allowance by the Year; and moſt Neceſſaries being then about five Times as cheap as at preſent, the ſaid *16l. 13s. 9d.* was equal to, or would go as far as *83l. 8s. 9d.* in our Days. We ſhall conclude this Subject with obſerving, that by an Act of Parliament of the 17th of King *Edward* II. *Anno* 1323, the Eſtates of the *Templars* were veſted in the *Knights-Hoſpitalers of St. John of Jeruſalem*, "as being a Corporation inſtituted" (ſays that Act) "for the "ſame Purpoſes as was that of the *Templars*."

Engliſh Ships trading to *Eaſtland* and *Norway*.

Many Complaints of Depredations between *England* and *Norway*.

That *Engliſh* Ships, at this Time, reſorted to the Ports of the *Baltic* Sea, even to the farther End of it, we learn from the third Volume, Fol. 215, of the *Fœdera*, wherein King *Edward* II. complains to *Haquin*, King of *Norway*, "That an *Engliſh* Ship from *Grimſby*, [in *Lincolnſhire*] "laden with Corn and other Proviſions in *Eaſtland*," [*i. e.* the Coaſt of *Poland* and *Livonia*] "which had been driven by Storm into a Port of *Norway* near *Malſtrand*, was there violently "made Prize of." And, *Anno* 1313, we find another Complaint to *Haquin*, of the Seizure of a Ship of *Lynn* in the Port of *Bergen*, (Vol. III. P. 400.) "which had been fiſhing on the *Norway* "Coaſt for *Herrings*; but *Haquin* accuſes them of murdering his Bailiff, and ten other Perſons "there. On the other Hand, *Edward* complains to *Haquin*, that his People of *Tonneſbergh* had, "in Revenge of that ſuppoſed Murder, ſeized on three *Engliſh* Merchant-Ships there, laden with "*Herrings*, &c." Ladings of *Herrings* carried to any Diſtance muſt, undoubtedly, have been ſalted: And although the Art of *pickling* them was not (according to all Accounts) as yet found out in the Manner now practiſed, yet it is plain, from this and many other Inſtances, that *ſalted Herrings*, either *wet* or elſe *dried*, called *red Herrings*, were, in thoſe Times, a merchantable Commodity in foreign Parts. And as the *Herrings* catched ſo far North as the Coaſt of *Norway*, could not (in all Probability) be made into *red Herrings*, thoſe being always made from the Fiſh newly catched near our own Ports, it ſeems probable enough that ſalted *wet* Herrings were then alſo traded in.

A probable Conjecture that ſalted *wet Herrings*, as well as *red Herrings*, were traded in before the Art of *pickling* was found.

Trading *Sea-ports* of *England*, a Liſt of them, with Remarks.

In the *Fœdera*, Vol. III. Fol. 222, we find King *Edward* II. preparing for an Expedition from *Ireland* againſt *Scotland*. He ſummoned, on this Occaſion, the Sea-port Towns of *England* to ſend out all their Service of Ships due to him, [which Service, we conceive, to be now difficult to know at this Diſtance of Time, excepting only that of the Cinque-Ports, always fixed.] Thoſe other Towns, now named in this Summons, were probably the principal trading Sea-ports then in *England*, viz.

I. From the *Thames* Mouth *weſtward*.] *Sandwich*, *Dover*, *Shoreham*, *Rye*, *Winchelſea*, *Romenhale*, [i. e. *Romney*] *Hythe*, *Portſmouth*, *Ermuth*, [i. e. *Yarmouth*, in the *Iſle of Wight*] *Lapole*, [i. e. *Poole*] *Wareham*, *Weymouth*, *Melcomb*, *Lyme*, (all in *Dorſetſhire*) [*Sidmuth*, in *Devonſhire*] *Exmouth*, *Exeter*, *Dartmouth*, *Plymouth*, *Briſtol*, *Bridgwater*.

II. From the *Thames* Mouth *Northward*.] *Harwich*, *Colcheſter*, *Gippeſwic*, [i. e. *Ipſwich*] *Donewic*, [i. e. *Dunwich*] *Orford*, *Great-Yarmouth*, *Little-Yarmouth*, [*Snyterlee*, N. N.] *Burnham*, *Holkham*, *Lenn*, [i. e. *Lynn*] *Boſton*, *Grimſby*, *Ravenneſs*, *Hull*, *Scarbro'*, *Hartlepoole*, *Newcaſtle upon Tyne*, and *Newbiggin*, in *Northumberland*.

It is here to be remarked, that the following, now good Port-Towns, are not mentioned, *viz. Chicheſter*, *Southampton*, (though then a Place of Commerce) *Falmouth*, (then no Town) nor any other Port in *Cornwall*; *Barnſtaple*, *Gloceſter*, (though now a Port) *Cheſter*, *Liverpool*, and *Lancaſter*; and that *Sidmuth* and *Snyterlee* are now obſcure Villages. The firſt, *Sidmuth*, is, it ſeems, now a poor Village in *Devonſhire*; the laſt may poſſibly be *Snitterby* in *Lincolnſhire*. Neither is *London* mentioned therein; for which Omiſſions there was then, doubtleſs, ſome good Reaſon, at preſent unknown, or but gueſſed at. *London*'s Ships were, probably, already in the Service; and the reſt, probably, were not bound, by their reſpective Tenures, to ſupply Shipping for the King's Service on this Occaſion.

The chief Commander of this Expedition is ſtiled, "*Captain and Governor of our Fleet.*" But, in the following Year, *John de Ergade* is ſtiled, *Admirallum et Capitaneum Flotæ noſtræ Navium*, &c. i. e. *Admiral and Captain of our Fleet of Ships againſt* Scotland. [*Ibidem*, P. 265.] There were as yet no *Vice-Admirals* nor *Rear-Admirals* in *England*, thoſe Names not being introduced till long after; for though there was, (as we have ſeen) before this Time, the Name and Office of *Admiral of the Seas of* England, yet our Fleets for War were altogether compoſed of the Ships of Merchants, now and long after.

No Vice-Admirals nor Rear-Admirals as yet in *England*.

Upon the Loſs of *Ptolemais*, *Anno* 1291, the *Knights-Hoſpitalers* of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem* retired to *Cyprus*, but being ill treated there, they went and beſieged the Iſle of *Rhodes*; which, after two Years Siege, they gained from the *Turks*, with five other neighbouring Iſles, and here they fortified themſelves, and flouriſhed many Years.

Rhodes taken from the *Turks* by the *Knights* of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*.

The old Opinion concerning the Unlawfulneſs or Sinfulneſs of either taking or giving of *Uſury*,
1311 or Intereſt, for Money lent, was revived in this Century, although we have ſeen it was generally practiſed in preceding ones, and even by a Biſhop, *Anno* 1292. At the Council of *Vienne*, *Anno* 1311, in the Papacy of Pope *Clement* V. that *Pope*, who was ſo inſtrumental in the cruel Butchery of the *Knights-Templars*, on the Proſpect of filling his own, and his Patron, King *Philip the Fair*'s Coffers with their vaſt Eſtates, is now ſo ſqueamiſh as to paſs the following Decree, *viz.* "If any ſhall obſtinately perſiſt in the Error of preſuming to affirm that *Uſury* is "not *Sin*, we decree that he be puniſhed as an *Heretic*." Hereupon, the Inquiſitors were very buſy in many Parts. At *Florence*, however, upon a great Diſorder that fell out in that Republic, *Anno* 1335, they, by a Law, reſtrained the Power of the Inquiſitors, as was alſo done in *Caſtile*, and ſeveral other Parts. But the prudent Republic of *Venice* would never admit of thoſe Inquiſitors, nor that any Kind of *Uſury*, nor even the Occupations of Commerce and Artizans, &c. ſhould be called in Queſtion by Eccleſiaſtics.

Uſury condemned as heretical at the Council of *Vienne*, which is regulated by *Florence*, &c. but never admitted by *Venice*.

In *Skene*'s Expoſition of the old *Scottiſh* Law-Book, called *Regiam Majeſtatem*, we have a Treaty
1312 between King *Robert* I. [*Bruce*] of *Scotland*, and *Haquin* V. King of *Norway*, *Anno* 1312, whereby that made between King *Alexander* III. of *Scotland*, and King *Magnus* IV. of *Norway*, is confirmed, and the Iſles of *Scotland* reſigned to *Alexander* in full Propriety, on Condition of *Alexander*'s paying a perpetual Annuity of *one Hundred Marks Sterling* to *Magnus* and his Succeſſors.

Scotland's Poſſeſſion of its Iſles confirmed by the King of *Norway*.

According

The German Emperor's Authority recognized in Italy.

According to *Heiss*'s History of the *German* Empire, there had not been any *German* Emperor in *Italy* from the Year 1250, to this Year 1312; whereby (says this Author) "the "Rights of the Empire in *Italy* were almost intirely lost or buried in Oblivion. Every Noble- "man set himself up for a Sovereign, and the two Parties of the *Guelphs* and *Ghibelins* had never "at any Time been so inveterate as now against each other. Wherefore the Emperor *Henry* VII. "*Anno* 1312, went thither with an Army, attended by the Dukes of *Austria* and *Bavaria*, the "Elector of *Treves*, the Earls of *Savoy* and *Flanders*, the Bishop of *Liege*, &c. And tho' he met "with Opposition from the *Guelph* Faction, he nevertheless made *Milan* and other *Lombard* Ci- "ties receive him as their Sovereign, and pay him considerable Sums of Money. *Padua* paid "him 100,000 Crowns. *Venice* a considerable Sum," (tho', with this Author's Leave, the *Venetians* would never acknowledge any *German* Emperor as their Sovereign.) "That State, how- "ever, presented him with an imperial Crown of Gold, embellished with Diamonds, &c. He, "on this Occasion, appointed Governors at *Verona*, *Parma*, *Milan*, and *Mantua*, and was mag- "nificently received and entertained by *Genoa*:" [*he had a good Army with him.*]—"And having "been invited by the *Colonna's*, and other powerful Friends, to advance towards *Rome*, he took "that City Sword in Hand, and caused himself to be crowned there by three Cardinals;" (the Pope being absent.) "And in short, tho' much against the Pleasure of the Pope and Cardinals, "he triumphed over the *Guelphs*, and reduced all the City under his Power, by means of the "Governors he left there." All this, it is true, was by Force; yet it served afterward to keep up the imperial Authority in *Italy*. A. D. 1312

Herring, the various Removes of that Fishery; with Remarks.

In farther Support of what we have observed in our Introduction concerning the various and very remarkable Removes of the *Herring-Fishery*, we shall here give the following Paragraph from an Octavo Book, printed at *London* in the Year 1701, intitled, *An Account of* Livonia *and* Courland, *in seventeen Letters*, viz. Letter XV. "Several Authors agree that the great *Herring-* "*Fishery* was at first on the *Livonian* and *Courland* Shores, where they continued till the Year "1313; thence they drew to the *Danish* Coasts," [*i. e.* as we have seen, chiefly on the Coast of *Schonen*, then belonging to *Denmark*] "where there has been such Shoals and Plenty of them, that "they have been catched with Hands. These Fish, it seems, love change of Places; for from "thence they removed to *Norway*. Not content there, they advanced farther, and settled on "the *British* Coasts, where they have ever since continued; having, however, left their Resem- "blance, in Miniature, still in the *Baltic-Sea*, which is a small Fish they call *Stremling*." [Possibly the same as our *Sprats*, tho' some think the latter to be no other than young Herrings.] This Author seems to have omitted the Coasts of *Pomerania* and the Isle of *Rugen*, where they were found in great Plenty in the XIIth Century. On this Subject we may note, that altho' the grand Shoals of *Herrings* had their principal Rendezvous on the several Coasts above-named, yet there were always great Store of that *Fish* to be had on the *Britannic* Coasts, prior to the Times above-named, as is partly evident from our own Histories. 1313

Why our Kings fixed on one Port alone in the *Netherlands* for the Staple of *Wool*, which was now at *Antwerp*.

The great Demand for *English Wool* in *Brabant*, *Artois*, and *Flanders*, obliged King *Edward* II. in this same Year, to ordain the Staple for it to be fixed at one certain Place or Port in the *Netherlands*, for the better ascertaining of his Custom thereon: Which Staple-Port was to be appointed by the *Mayor and Commonalty of the Merchants of the Staple*; and was at this Time found fixed at *Antwerp*; but how long before, we cannot say.

List of all the *English* Ports for the Exportation of Wool.

The Ports of Export for our Wool were *Weymouth*, *Southampton*, *Boston*, *Yarmouth*, *Hull*, *Lynn*, *Ipswich*, and *Newcastle*; from which Ports alone, by an Injunction of King *Edward* II. *Anno* 1320, and from none other, was our Wool to be exported, either by our own or by foreign Merchants.

England and *Flanders* their mutual Complaints of Depredations, and frequent Applications to Rome.

During the Reign of King *Edward* II. we meet with sundry Complaints (in the third Volume of the *Fœdera*) of that King to the Earl of *Flanders*, concerning his *Flemings* supplying King *Robert Bruce*'s Party in *Scotland* with Ammunition, Provisions, &c. particularly in this same Year 1313, [Fol. 402.] thirteen Ships went at once from *Flanders* to *Scotland* for that Purpose. In this same Year *Edward*, on account of the Depredations of the *Flemings*, [or rather possibly in Resentment of their said supplying of *Scotland*] seized on all the *Flemish* Ships in the Port of *London*. On the other Hand, the Earl of *Flanders* complains of *English* Depredations, [probably not without some Ground.] Which mutual Complaints were very frequent, and Peace was often to be settled by mutual Adjustments of Grievances; which (we find in the *Fœdera*) were followed by fresh Declarations from *Edward* of Liberty and Protection to the Persons, Ships, and Goods of the *Flemish* Merchants resorting to *England*.

King *Edward* II. frequently borrows considerable Sums of Loans from his Clergy.

In the said third Volume of the *Fœdera*, we find King *Edward* II. necessitated more than once to *borrow* Money [as it was called] of his *Bishops*, *Abbots*, and other wealthy Ecclesiastics: Particularly, in this same Year, [Fol. 429 to 432.] being pressed for Money to carry on his War in *Scotland* against King *Robert Bruce*, he *demanded* of every Bishop from 100 to 500 Marks; from Abbots, and from some Deans and Chapters, 500, 300, 200, or 100 Marks each; and from four or five of them, 40 or 50 Marks each. And the like, *Anno* 1315, (Fol. 511.) which in all amounted to a large Sum.

The King obstructs *England*'s Commerce with *Norway* and the *Baltic*.

In Fol. 449 of the said third Volume of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* II. again complains to *Haquin* King of *Norway*, of his suffering sundry *English* Merchants to be imprisoned, and their Goods to be seized, to the Value of 3101. *Sterling*, at the Instigation of certain *Eastland* Merchants, "who" [says our King] "by all possible Ways strive to obstruct the Advantages of the said *English* "Merchants." Those *Easterlings* were the *Hanse-Towns* on the South Shores of the *Baltic* Sea, who in those Times were in great naval Power, from *Lubeck* up to *Nerva*, and seem, on many Occasions, to have acted so arbitrarily, as if none but themselves had a Right to trade to the adjacent Countries of *Norway*, *Denmark*, *Poland*, and *Sweden*.

Another Complaint, this Year also, was of three *English* Ships stopt in the Port of *Tonnesbergh*, laden with Herrings, &c. to a great Value, till they should pay 401. *Sterling* each Ship, on account of a Murder committed by others. Those Ships belonged to *Winchelsea*.

Dort City's temporary commercial Privileges in *England*.

Ibidem, Vol. III. Fol. 458, King *Edward* II. grants to the City of *Dort* his Protection, with certain Privileges, for their Merchants resorting with their Ships to *England*. But as it was at the Request of *Humphry de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*, who had married *Elizabeth* Countess of *Holland*,

A. D. 1313 *Holland*, our ſaid King's Siſter, thoſe Immunities were to endure no longer than that Counteſs's Life.

Stowe's Survey of London, gives us an Inſtance of the Splendor of our then great *Engliſh* Nobility, in their grand Retinues, *Houſe-keeping*, Cloathing, and Equipages. It is from the Account of the *Cofferer* (*i. e.* Paymaſter or Steward) of *Thomas* Earl of *Leiceſter*; viz. *Thomas* Earl of *Leiceſter*'s vaſt annual Expence.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
1. Paid for Account of the Pantry, Buttery, and Kitchen,	3405	00	0
* 2. 369 Pipes of Red Wine, and two of White Wine,	104	17	6
3. Grocery of all Sorts,	180	17	0
4. 1704 Pounds *Wax*, *Vermilion*, and *Turpentine*,	314	7	4
5. Charge of the Earl's great Horſes, and of Servants Wages,	436	4	3
6. Linen for the Earl, his Chaplains, and his Table,	43	17	0
* 7. 129 Dozen of Skins of *Parchment*, and for *Ink*,	4	8	3
* 8. Two Scarlet Cloths for the Earl; one of Ruſſet for the Biſhop of *Anjou*; 70 Pieces of *Blue* for the *Knights*; 28 *ditto* for the Eſquires; 15 Pieces for the Clerks; 15 for the Officers; 19 for the Grooms; five Pieces for the Archers; four for the Minſtrels and Carpenters,	460	15	0
9. Seven Furs of powdered *Ermin*; ſeven Hoods of Purple; 395 Furs of *Budge* for the Liveries of *Barons*, *Knights*, and *Clerks*; and 123 Furs of Lamb for the Eſquires,	147	17	8
10. 168 Yards of Ruſſet Cloth, and 24 Coats for poor Men, with Money on *Maunday Thurſday*,	8	16	7
11. 68 Saffron-coloured Cloths for the *Barons* and *Knights* in Summer; 12 red Cloths for the Clerks; 26 Cloths for the 'Squires; one for the Officers, and four Ray Cloths for Carpets in the Hall,	345	13	8
12. 100 Pieces of green *Silk* for the *Knights*; 14 *Budge* Furs for Surcoats; 13 Hoods of *Budge* for Clerks, and 75 Furs of Lamb for Liveries in Summer,	72	19	0
13. Saddles for the Summer Liveries,	51	6	8
14. Fees paid to *Earls*, *Barons*, *Knights*, and *Eſquires*,	623	15	5
15. 24 Silver Diſhes, 24 *ditto* Saucers, 24 Cups, one Pair of *Pater-Noſters*, and one Silver Coffin, all bought this Year, Silver being at 1 *s.* 8 *d. per* Ounce,	103	5	6
16. The Counteſs's Diſburſements,	440	00	5
17. 2319 Pounds of Tallow Candles, and 1870 Pounds of *Paris* Candles,	31	14	3
	6775	15	6
18. Six Barrels of Sturgeon, 6000 dried Fiſh of all Sorts, and many other *Items*, amounting to	533	4	6
Total Expence for the Year 1313	7309	00	0

(or 21,927 *l.* of our Money.) And the Rate of Living being at this Time about five Times as cheap as in our Days, that Earl's Expences for the ſaid Year was equal to the Expence of 109,635 *l.* of our Silver Money, theirs being ſtill thrice the Weight of our modern Silver Money.

This Earl's vaſt Eſtate, both in *England* and *Anjou*, was, we ſee, in a great Degree laid out in the Equipages of the *Barons*, *Knights*, and *Eſquires*, who were his Retainers and Vaſſals by *Knights-Fees*, being bound to do him military Service in the King's Wars, by virtue of the Number of *Fees* which he himſelf owed to our Kings on that Account. And by this ſole Article now before us, may probably be formed a more clear and adequate Idea of the *feudal Tenures* or Holdings of theſe Times, than by a Multitude of Words otherwiſe expreſſed. Here is a Number of *Earls*, as well as of *Barons*, *Knights*, and *Eſquires*, holding of, and liable to be called out with their Men and Arms to attend on *one great Earl*, who, by virtue of his holding ſo many *Knights-Fees* of the King, was bound to appear in his Armies with a proportionable Number of armed Horſe and Foot, whom (we ſee by this Cofferer's Account) he is obliged to ſupply (all but thoſe of the Degree of *Earls*) with Cloathing and Accoutrements. So that, in this View, he appears with the Splendor of a ſovereign Prince, tho' merely a Vaſſal Subject of the Crown. And this is the proper Idea we ought to form of a great Lord, who under the feudal Syſtem holds a great Number of Knights-Fees under the Crown, many of which are held under himſelf by his Sub-Vaſſals or Tenants, who conſequently were bound to attend him in like Manner as he was bound to attend the King. Remarks on this Account.

With reſpect to the Prices or Rates of ſome Things in this Account, they are well worth noting. * The 371 Pipes of Wine, coſt but 314 *l.* 12 *s.* 6 *d.* of *our* Money, or 16 *s.* 11½ *d. per* Pipe; which, however, he might probably have at firſt Hand, as he had an Eſtate in *Anjou*. * The Skins of Parchment coſt but 2½ *d. per* Skin. Linen Rag Paper was not as yet invented; and although there was a kind of Paper made of Cotton, yet their moſt important Buſineſs was generally written on Parchment in thoſe Times. * The Cloths, Silk, *&c.* being intermixed with ſeveral other Things, cannot be juſtly calculated; yet one may very nearly gueſs that they are very cheap, compared with the ſame Things in our Age. Rates or Prices of ſome Things in the above Account.

1314 In this Year died *Philip the Fair*, King of *France*, in whoſe Reign we are to note, that the Communities or Corporations of Cities and Towns firſt began to exiſt as a ſeparate Eſtate in that Kingdom; whereby they were not only delivered from their cruel Subjection to the *Barons*, but were now erected into a *third Eſtate* in the Aſſemblies of the States-General of that Kingdom, in which they were cloſely followed by *England*; which, before, had only two Eſtates or honourable Orders, the *Nobles* and the *Clergy*. The Conſequence whereof (here as well as in *England*) was, that thoſe Cities and Towns gradually raiſed their drooping Heads: More eſpecially thoſe Cities which had been eminent in the Time of the *Roman* Government, began to clear away their Rubbiſh, and wear a new Face; Villages moreover grew up into good Towns, through that kind of Independency now enjoyed, to which before they had been Strangers. The ſaid Prince firſt eſtabliſhed the Court of Parliament in *France*, which not a little contributed to leſſen the feudal Conſtitution; altho' neither the Monarchs of *France* nor of *England* were able, as yet, to go to War without the *feudal* Service of their Vaſſals, as not having the Means of Cities of *France*, by having Communities, and being made a third Eſtate, grow conſiderable.

keeping up numerous ſtanding Forces, [not yet known in *Europe*] nor even of raiſing Troops occaſionally, without the Aid of their ſaid feudal Vaſſals. A. D. 1314

Engliſh Wool-ſtaple removed from *Antwerp* to St. *Omers*.

In Vol. III. Fol. 482. of the *Fœdera*, the King of *France*, *Lewis Huttin*, complains to our *Edward* II. "That whereas the *Engliſh* Wool-Merchants, who had before kept their Staple at "*Antwerp*, had been permitted by him to ſettle their Staple at St. *Omers*, under his Protection, "hoping that thereby great Benefit would have accrued to his Kingdom; nevertheleſs, the ſaid "*Engliſh* Merchants at St. *Omers* do omit going with their Wools to the Fairs at *Liſle*, to the "great Prejudice of his People, altho' they conſtantly frequented thoſe Fairs when they held "their Staple at *Antwerp*, and altho' St. *Omers* be nearer to *Liſle* than *Antwerp* is." Doubtleſs thoſe Staplers had ſubſtantial Reaſons for this ſeeming Inconſiſtency, tho' we are not now ſo well able to diſcover them, the *Fœdera* being ſilent on this Point. From hence, however, we may learn the Antiquity of our *Staple* at *Antwerp*, and alſo the great Importance of our Wool in thoſe Times both to *France* and the *Netherlands*.

Staple of *Wool* removed to *Bruges*.

In Vol. III. Fol. 490 of the *Fœdera*, *Robert* Earl of *Flanders* writes a reſpectful Letter to our King *Edward* II. acquainting him of a Peace being concluded between him and the King of *France*; and requeſting him, "That, as it is now agreed between his *Flemings*, and the *Mayor* "*and Conſtables of the Staple of* England, that the Staple for their *Wool* be fixed at *Bruges*, where "he engages the *Engliſh* ſhall enjoy all poſſible Privileges; his *Flanders* Merchants trading to "*England* may be allowed the like Privileges." Yet one would think that the Staple was again removed, either in Part or elſe totally, to *Antwerp* in the Year following; King *Edward* II. twice complaining to King *Philip* V. of *France*, of certain Ships of *Calais* having ſeized ſome *Engliſh* Ships laden chiefly with *Wool*, and bound for *Antwerp*; one of which Ships our King values at 2000 Marks.

The principal Cities or Towns now in *Ireland*.

In Vol. III. Fol. 510 of the *Fœdera*, we learn which were then generally the moſt important Towns in *Ireland*. For King *Edward* II. directing his Orders to the Prelates, Peers, and Communities of that Kingdom, to give intire Credit to his Miniſters therein named; the only Towns by him mentioned are *Dublin*, *Cork*, *Waterford*, *Roſs*, *Drogheda*, *Trymm*, and *Kilkenny*. 1315

Rates of Proviſions in *England* fixed by Parliament.

The *Engliſh* Parliament having petitioned King *Edward* II. and his Council, in relation to the intolerable Dearneſs of Proviſions, it was thereupon enacted, "That the beſt *Ox*, not fed with Grain, ſhould be ſold for 16*s.* and no more; and if fed with Corn, for 24*s.* at moſt. The beſt fat *Cow* for 12*s.* A fat Hog of two Years old, for 3*s.* 4*d.* A fat Wether unſhorn, for 20*d.* if ſhorn, 14*d.* A fat *Gooſe* for $2\frac{1}{2}d.$ A Capon, 2*d.* A fat *Hen* for 1*d.* and 24 Eggs for 1*d.* Two Chickens for 1*d.* Four Pigeons for 1*d.* And thoſe who would not ſell them at theſe Rates, ſhould forfeit them to the King." Although here we may obſerve ſome Difference between the Value put on ſome Kinds of Proviſions then and in our Days, yet, upon an Average, the Difference of Living then and now ſeems to be nearly as 5 or 6 is to 1; always remembring that their Money contained thrice as much Silver as our Money or Coin of the ſame Denomination does. Thus, for Example, if a Gooſe then coſt $2\frac{1}{2}d.$ *i. e.* $7\frac{1}{2}d.$ of our Money, or according to the Proportion of 6 to 1, it would now coſt 3*s.* 9*d.*

The uſual warlike Weapons at this Time.

Alſo the Parliament now granted an *Aid* to that King for his War againſt *Scotland*, viz. Of every Town, except Cities and Burghs, [*i. e.* probably Parliament Towns] and excepting the King's Domains, (who were obliged to aid the King by their Tenures) one ſtout *Footman*, armed with a *Sword*, *Bow* and *Arrows*, a *Sling*, *Lance*, &c. at the Charge of each reſpective Town, for 60 Days, at 4*d.* *per Diem*.

The Trade between *England* and *Flanders* beneficial to both Nations.

In Vol. III. of the *Fœdera*, we find *Philip* V. King of *France*, then at War with *Flanders*, (*Anno* 1315) preſſing our King *Edward* II. to prohibit the *Flemings* from trading with *England*. *Edward* gave *Philip* fair Promiſes. Nevertheleſs the Trade between *England* and the *Netherlands* went on ſtill, as being equally neceſſary for both Nations. For, as on the one Hand, the *Flemings* could not ſupport their immenſe *Woollen* Manufacture without *England*'s Wool; ſo, on the other Hand, the Cuſtoms thereby accruing to the *Engliſh* Kings, and the general Returns of Cloth and of ſundry other uſeful Wares, as well as of a conſiderable Balance of Money from *Flanders*, were rightly judged to be very beneficial to *England*. And in this Situation it generally remained in ſucceeding Times, as long as the Commerce of both Countries continued in the Conditio of the one ſupplying Wool, and the other receiving back Cloth made of their own Wool. We may here add, that from the great Number of Records or Deeds in the *Fœdera*, about theſe Times, between *England* on one Side, and *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and *Holland* on the other Side, as well as from the Hiſtorians of both Countries, it appears, that we then carried on a greater Trade with the *Netherland* Provinces, than with all the World beſide.

The King of *France* requeſts to have a *Staple* for *Engliſh* Wool in his Kingdom.

Ibidem, Fol. 543, we find King *Louis Huttin* of *France*, earneſtly requeſting our King *Edward* II. to ſuffer a Staple to be opened for *Engliſh* Wool in *France*, (St. *Omers*, before-mentioned, being dropped) any where between *Calais* and the Mouth of the River *Seine*. Hereupon *Edward* orders the Magiſtrates of *Shrewſbury* to depute two or three of the Wool-Merchants of their Town to attend him at his Parliament at *Lincoln*, there to be conſulted jointly with other Merchants, concerning the Expediency of *Louis*'s Propoſal. Of which, however, we hear nothing farther afterwards.

Rates of Proviſions.

The *Chronicon Precioſum*, in this Year, gives us the very high Prices of certain Proviſions, *viz.* By great Rains *Wheat* roſe to 2*l.* *per* Quarter, [*i. e.* 6*l.* of our Money] Peaſe and Beans to 1*l.* Malt to 13*s.* 4*d.* and good Ale roſe to 2*d.* 3*d.* and even to 4*d.* *per* Gallon, [*i. e.* 1*s.* of our modern Money.]

Hanſe-Towns of *Wiſmar*, *Roſtock*, *Straelſund*, and *Gripeſwald*, in great Proſperity. 1316

The Commerce, Power, and Wealth of the new *Vandalic* Cities of *Wiſmar*, *Roſtock*, *Straelſund*, and *Gripeſwald*, on the South Shore of the *Baltic*, were, according to *Werdenhagen*'s *Tractatus de Rebus-publicis Hanſeaticis*, (Vol. I. Pars III. Cap. xxiii.) now become much increaſed, and ſtill increaſing in their Trade to the Countries on both Sides the *Baltic* Shores; which occaſioned much Envy from the Crown of *Denmark*, and ſome other neighbouring Princes.

Deventer, *Harderwick*, and *Stavern*, have Commerce with *Denmark*, the laſt a great Emporium.

By *Meurſius*'s *Hiſtoria Danica*, we alſo find, that the Towns of *Harderwick* in *Guelderland*, and *Deventer* in *Overyſſel*, had commercial Privileges conferred on them by *Eric* VIII. King of *Denmark*, for the encouraging of their reſorting to the Fairs at *Schonen*. And two Years after, he acquaints

A. D. 1316 acquaints us; that the ſaid *Daniſh* King granted the like Privileges to *Stavern* in *Friſeland*, then and formerly a City of great Commerce, [*tunc Commerciis florentem*] ſays our ſaid Author.

England and *Norway* make mutual Complaints of Depredations.

By the IIId Vol. (Fol. 552 to 556) of the *Fœdera*, we find grievous Complaints of many Seizures of Ships and Merchandize, on both Sides, between *England* and *Norway*; the two reſpective Kings whereof, (ſo often already named) *Edward* and *Haquin*, appointed Pleniporentiaries to adjuſt all ſuch Differences. It ſeems the principal Ports of *England* which carried on the Trade to *Norway* at this Time, were *Berwick*, *Hull*, and *Lynn*; the laſt of which Towns made freſh Complaints againſt the *Norvegians*, *Anno* 1319.

The chief *English* Ports now trading to *Norway*.

Bourdeaux and other Cities of *Guienne* are annexed to *England* in the Strain of unalterable Perpetui.

Upon the humble Application of the City of *Bourdeaux* to King *Edward* II. he granted them a Charter, whereby that City was formally annexed to the imperial Crown and Kingdom of *England*—" So as *never* to be alienated from thence, excepting only to the eldeſt Son of the King."—In the ſucceeding Years of this Reign, we find ſundry other Towns in *Guienne* annexed to *England* in the very ſame Stile and Terms. (*Ibidem*, Tom. III. p. 560.) How vain are all ſuch unalienable Charters, where there is ſo great a Separation of Territory? But 137 Years later than this Time, *England* will be deprived of every Foot of Ground in that fine Province for ever.

Ships from *Genoa*, *Sicily*, and *Spain*, trade to *England*.

In Fol. 564 of the ſaid third Volume of the *Fœdera*, we find there were Ships from *Italy*, *Sicily*, and *Spain*, trading to *England*. For King *Edward* II. now complains to the Council of *France*, [there being then no King] That there having lately been a very great Dearth of Corn and other Proviſions in *England*, he had ſent to *Genoa*, *Sicily*, *Spain*, &c. to fetch a Supply thereof. But that a Commander of certain *Calais* Ships had taken a great Ship of *Genoa* in the *Downs*, laden with Corn, Honey, *&c.* partly for his own Uſe.

Genoa's old Friendſhip with *England*.

And (Fol. 565.) our ſaid King complains to the Republick of *Genoa*, of one of their Merchants ſupplying King *Robert Bruce* of *Scotland* with Armour. *Edward* tells them, " That there had " been a long Friendſhip of old between his Progenitors, Kings of *England*, and their Predeceſſors." Yet this does not appear by any thing in the *Fœdera* till now.

1317 *Genoa*'s Trade to the *Netherlands*.

By *De Mailly*'s Hiſtory of *Genoa*, (Vol. I. p. 154.) we find that City traded to the *Low Countries* in this Year; but how much earlier, we cannot ſay.

A vaſt Variation in the Prices of *Wheat* in the ſame Year.

In this ſame Year, ſays *Chronicon Precioſum*, (from *Stowe*) *Wheat* was ſo high as 4*l.* *per* Quarter, [*i. e.* 12*l.* of our Money] Yet a very early and good Harveſt brought it down to 6*s.* 8*d.* *per* Quarter. Surely ſuch a great Alteration, all in the ſame Year, muſt have been owing to ſomething more than the mere Variation of the Weather. If the mean or moſt uſual and moderate Price of *Wheat*, and two or three other Neceſſaries of Life, (ſuch as Oxen, Sheep, and Poultry) could be juſtly aſcertained at certain Periods, we could then exactly fix the Proportion or Rate of the Expence of Living, between that Period and our own Times. But as this is quite uncertain, we muſt be content with making the moſt rational Computations and Conjectures which the Materials handed down to us can ſupply us with. Thus, for Inſtance, when we read in any Record, that 2*d.* *per* Day was the Allowance of a labouring Man, when the moderate Price of *Wheat* was at this Time 4*s.* *per* Quarter, and other Neceſſaries in that Proportion at this Time, we are to conſider, 1ſt, That the ſaid 2*d.* weighed 6*d.* of our Money, and that the ſaid 4*s.* was actually 12*s.* of our Money; and that if the mean Price of *Wheat* in our Days be about 36*s.* *per* Quarter, then *Living* was actually but thrice as cheap as in our Days, his Pay being but equal in point of Living to 18*d.* in our Money, conſidering the then Rate of Neceſſaries. This is carefully to be remembered, as has been already noted.

A Rule to determine or judge of the Rate or Expence of Living at different Periods.

The Town of *Hull* much improved, and its farther Hiſtory.

At this Time, Mr. *Gent*, in his Hiſtory of *Kingſton upon Hull*, Chap. ii. acquaints us, " That this " new Town had, in this Year, arrived to ſo conſiderable an Increaſe, tho' founded but 20 Years " before, that the Streets were well paved, *&c.* And that King *Edward* II. hearing how much " it was already improved, granted it a Charter, impowering the rich Inhabitants for the future " to build their Houſes of Lime and Stone,—to erect ſtrong Caſtles and Towers,—to make a " Wall and Moat, as intended by his royal Father the Founder." We know not well how to reconcile this panegyrical Account of *Hull* with what Mr. *Drake*, the Hiſtoriographer of *York* City, ſays, and for which he quotes *Leland*'s Itinerary, *viz.* " That *Hull*, even in the Reign of King *Edward* III. " was but a poor Fiſher-town; [and in another Place he calls it but a Village] that its firſt In- " creaſe was owing to their Cod-fiſhery to *Iceland*, and their great Trade in *Stock-fiſh*, whereby it " waxed very rich. That in the fifth Year of King *Edward* III. *Anno* 1331, it was incorpo- " rated, their firſt Mayor being *William de la Pole*, then one of the greateſt Merchants in *England*, " whom that King calls *Dilectus Mercator et Valectus noſter*, [being a Gentleman of his Bedcham- " ber] i. e. *our beloved Merchant and Servant.*" He was Father to *Michael de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*.

Commercial Intercourſes between *England* and *Brabant*, and *Bretagne*.

In Vol. III. Fol. 647, of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* II. grants Permiſſion to the Subjects of *John* Duke of *Brabant*, *Lorrain*, and *Luxemburg*, at his Requeſt, freely to traffic in *England* with their Ships and Merchandize, and to enjoy their wonted Privileges.—He makes the like Declaration of Permiſſion to the Subjects of the Duke of *Bretagne*; which is the firſt Inſtance in the *Fœdera* relating to Commerce with *Bretagne*; tho' in the ſucceeding Part of this Reign we find ſundry Complaints of Depredations on both Sides, followed by as many Truces. Complaints alſo of Depredations committed by *French* Ships, now became more frequent.

A moſt reaſonable Clauſe begun to be inſerted by foreign Nations in their commercial Treaties with *England*.

Ibidem, Fol. 678. at the Requeſt of *Alphonſus* XI. King of *Spain*, (as he is always termed in this third Volume of the *Fœdera*, becauſe he reigned over the two *Caſtiles*, the largeſt or principal Territory of it) King *Edward* II. grants Safety and Freedom to the Merchants of *Bilbao* and other Towns of *Biſcay*; and particularly, *that neither they nor their Goods ſhould be arreſted nor ſtopped for the Debt of any other* Spaniard *for whom they ſhall not be perſonally bound.* This was a common Cuſtom in *England* in thoſe Times, when the Importance of the abſolute Freedom of Commerce was not ſo well underſtood. In ſucceeding Times, therefore, an Article was uſually inſerted in the Treaties made between other Nations and *England* for preventing ſo unjuſt a Practice; unleſs in the Caſe where all of any foreign Nation reſiding in *England*, had bound themſelves to anſwer for each other.

1318 King *Edward* II's Concern for his People's Commerce in the *Netherlands*.

In the *Fœdera*, Vol. III. Fol. 744-5, we find King *Edward* II. zealouſly mediating a Reconciliation between *Robert* Earl of *Flanders*, and *William* III. Earl of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Hainault*, and Lord of *Friſeland*, then at War againſt each other; inſtructing his Ambaſſadors for that Purpoſe,

pose, "Left" (says he) "our Merchants resorting thither for Traffic, should suffer in their Per- A. D.
"sons or Estates."

Copenhagen first incorporated and made a City.

We have seen the Foundation of *Copenhagen*, the present capital City of *Denmark*, (or rather of its Castle) to be of no older a Date than the Year 1169. Its happy Situation for maritime Traffic, brought it gradually to the Size of a City. So that, according to *Meursius*'s *Historia Danica*, King *Eric* VIII. of *Denmark*, *Anno* 1319, first bestowed special Privileges on it; such as the Power of chooſing their chief Magistrate, and of laying Tolls or Duties on the Commerce of Strangers; with certain Immunities for their Burghers, *&c.* in Imitation of the incorporating Charters of other Nations. It is at present (after various Fortune) so large and beautiful a City, as very well to merit the Title it bears of a Metropolis. 1319

King *Edward* II. allowed 6*d. per* Day for the Maintenance of his Leopard in the *Tower* of *London*, and 1½*d.* a Day for his Keeper.

Staple Merchants were this Year an actual Corporation, and the first that ever was in *England* of that Kind.

In the preceding Century, we have seen that the Exportation of the *Staple* Merchandize of *England*, in the Reign of King *Henry* III. was under the Management of a Set of Merchants associated under the Resemblance of a modern Corporation. And tho' we cannot determine how long before this twelfth Year of King *Edward* II. those Merchants had the legal Form of a Corporation; yet (says *Gerard Malynes*, in his *Center of the Circle of Commerce*, already quoted under the Year 1267) there are Records in the Pipe-Office of the *Exchequer*, mentioning, that it was actually a Corporation, with the Title of *The Mayor and Constables of the Staple of* England, who then had their Staple at *Antwerp*, for the conducting of the Vent of *English staple Wares*, and of the Importation of such foreign ones as were wanted at Home; being by far the most ancient mercantile Society that ever was in *England*.

Gold first began to be coined in Christendom.

About this Year, Mr. *Camden*'s *Remains*, (published *Anno* 1623) p. 176, conjectures, that the Princes and States of Christendom first began to coin *Gold*, viz. the Emperor, the King of *France*, the *Genoese* and *Venetians*; and that from the two last-named States, who had *Doges* or *Dukes* for their chief Magistrates, the Coin called *Ducats* took its Name. We shall, however, see, that till the next Reign, *viz.* that of King *Edward* III. there was no *Gold* coined in *England*, whatever some Writers have said to the contrary. 1320

The Crown of *Arragon* grows potent by the Addition of Territory, and particularly of *Sardinia*.

At this Time, *Arragon*, *Valencia*, and *Catalonia*, came to be united under the Government of *James* II. King of *Arragon*; and the *Genoese* and *Pisans* being at War about the Partition of *Sardinia*, whereby they had both wasted themselves much, to prevent farther Difficulties, Pope *Boniface* VIII. *Anno* 1324, confirmed that Island to the said King of *Arragon*, who had driven thence both the *Genoese* and *Pisans*. 1321

Zealand Isles stipulated to belong to the Province of *Holland*.

The Property of the Isles which compose the present Province of *Zealand*, had occasioned many Disputes between the Earls of *Flanders* and *Holland*; the Right to which Isles was till now generally pretended to be claimed by the former. But in this Year 1322, those two Princes concluded a Peace, whereby those Isles were finally yielded to the Earl of *Holland*. 1322

Bruges makes a Prisoner of the Earl of *Flanders*.

The Earl of *Flanders* attempting to remove the Mart from *Bruges* to *Sluys*, so great a Tumult ensued, that the *Brugians* took their Earl, and imprisoned him for six Months. So powerful was this City become from its great Commerce in those Times.

The Darkness of this Age occasions the insolent Pretensions of the Pope even over the Emperor.

Heiss, in his History of the *German* Empire, observes, "That this was an Age of great Darkness; the Popes, by Degrees, had gained the Ascendant so much, that Pope *John* XXII. had "the Audaciousness to declare to the Emperor *Lewis* V. *That the imperial Dignity was a Fief of "the Holy-See, and that no Election of an Emperor could be valid without his Approbation: That as "it belongs to the Soul and Understanding to command and govern, and to the Body to submit to their "Orders and to obey; so, in Christendom, frail and perishable Things,*" [i. e. *Emperors and Kings*] "*ought to be subject to those that are celestial and eternal, the* Prophane *to the* Sacred, *and the Corporeal to the Spiritual.* The said Emperor *Lewis* not complying with his insolent Demand of "quitting the imperial Dignity, he excommunicated him; nevertheless that Emperor maintained himself on his Throne, tho' not without much Disturbance raised against him by this "Pope."

The *Papal* Power and Influence, even on Commerce, instanced.

The Power of the *Guelphic* or *papal* Party was so great at this Time, as even to have an Influence to obstruct the Course of Commerce, which of all other Things ought ever to be left most free. For in Vol. III. Fol. 921 of the *Fœdera*, we have, in this same Year, a Letter from King *Edward* II. of *England*, to *Robert* King of *Sicily*, in Favour of one *Vannus Fortigair*, therein stiled the Earl of *Pembroke*'s Merchant, whose *Wool* King *Robert* had caused to be seized at *Nice* in *Provence*, *because its Owner was esteemed one of the* Ghibeline [*i. e.* Imperial] *Faction*, "*whom*" (says our King) "*you prosecute as your Enemies.*" *Edward* vindicates his Character, he having lived fifteen Years in *England*. He also writes to the Pope and to one of the Cardinals in his Behalf, this same Year.

The Sheriffs of *London* and *Middlesex* were Receivers of the Crown Rents at this Time.

In *Madox*'s *History of the Exchequer*, (Chap. x. Fol. 262) King *Edward* II. (in the xvth Year of his Reign) directs the Sheriffs of *London* and *Middlesex* to buy, provide, and send into the *Tower* of *London*, 200 Quarters of Wheat, 100 Quarters of Beans, 300 Quarters of Oats, 100 Quarters of big Salt, 24 Oxen, 120 Hogs in Bacon Flitches, as and for the Stores of the said *Tower*. This shews that those Sheriffs, as well as the like Officers in other Counties, were then Receivers for the Crown Rents, and the King's Agents accordingly.

The *Flemings* ravage the *English* Coast, and openly assist the *Scots*.

Whilst the now unfortunate King *Edward* II. had more than enough upon his Hands, between his Struggles with his Queen, his own Subjects, and the *Scots*, all at the same Time, we find towards the End of Vol. III. of the *Fœdera*, (p. 949. *et seq.*) he frequently complains to *Robert* Earl of *Flanders*, of the Depredations of the *Flemish* Subjects, chiefly about and near *Yarmouth*; and also of supplying the *Scots* with Provisions, Ammunition, *&c.* But finding no Redress, he directs the Barons of the *Cinque-Ports* to fit out Ships against the *Flemings*. Yet, in the Year following, (Fol. 997-8.) *Lewis* Earl of *Flanders* concluded a Truce with our said King, whereby Commerce on both Sides was restored; which *Truce* (we find by the *Fœdera*) was from Time to Time renewed in this and the succeeding Reign, without any thing farther remarkable relating to Commerce.

Venetian and *Algerean* Ships trade to *England*,

We find (in Vol. III. Fol. 1009 to 1011 of the *Fœdera*) that *Venetian* Ships usually now resorted to our *English* Sea-Ports. Five of their Gallies, laden with Merchandize, coming now into the Port of *Southampton*, 1323

A. D. 1323 *Southampton*, happened, in a Fray with the Townſmen, to kill an *Engliſhman*; whereupon all other *Venetian* Ships were afraid to approach our Coaſts. King *Edward* II. duly weighing this, wiſely publiſhed a Pardon for the *Merchants*, Officers, and Sailors of thoſe five Gallies, and alſo an abſolute Freedom for them and all other *Venetian* Ships to reſort to and trade at the *Engliſh* Ports. Yet in this Proclamation of Indulgence, we find no Mention of our King's expecting the like Freedom for *Engliſh* Ships at *Venice*, nor the leaſt Mention of any antecedent Treaty of Commerce with *Venice*. We may therefore conclude, that *England* had not as yet any Intercourſe of Commerce with any State ſo remote.

but no *Engliſh* Ships as yet trade to thoſe Parts.

Neither does it appear, by any Thing in the *Fœdera*, nor in Hiſtory, that *Engliſh* Ships in thoſe Times uſually traded ſo far as the Coaſts of *Majorca*. It is true, indeed, that this very Year, (*Ibid.* Fol. 1028) we find a Complaint of *Sancho* King of *Majorca*, and Count of *Rouſſillon*, &c. to our King *Edward* II. againſt ſome *Engliſhmen* who had committed Depredations at Sea againſt his Subjects; to which *Edward* promiſes Redreſs, with free Acceſs for all *Sancho*'s Subjects reſorting to the Coaſts of *England*. Yet *Edward* ſays not one Word of any Privileges for *Engliſh* Ships reſorting to the King of *Majorca*'s Ports, which was very natural for him to do, had our People at that Time had any Concerns whatever either on the *Majorcan* Coaſts, or (in the before-named Caſe) ſo far South as the *Venetian* Shores.

1324 Altho' by the apparent Beginnings of Commerce, and the viſible Increaſe of Gold and Silver in *Europe*, and in *England* in particular, the *Feudal Law* already ſhewed viſible Marks of an approaching Declenſion; yet it is ſomewhat ſtrange that the Parliament of *England* (in the xviith of King *Edward* II's Reign) paſſed ſuch an Act in Behalf of the Crown, relating to *Wardſhips*, as favoured not a little of *Bondage*; and yet more ſtrange that it nevertheleſs remained unrepealed till the xiith of King *Charles* II. *viz.* "I. The King ſhall have the *Ward-*
"*ſhip*" [*i. e.* the *Guardianſhip*, till 21 Years of Age] "of the Heirs of all that hold of him in
"Chief. II. He ſhall have the Marriage of the ſaid Heir who ſhall be under or within Age.
"III. The Premier Seizin, after the Death of him that held of him in chief, of all his Lands.
"IV. The Aſſignment of *Dower* to his Widow, who likewiſe ſhall not marry without his Con-
"ſent. V. He ſhall not alienate the major Part of his Lands, without the King's Conſent.—
"Clauſes IX. and X. The Lands of *Idiots* ſhall be in the Cuſtody of the King,—and thoſe of *Lu-*
"*naticks* ſhall be alſo under his Direction," &c.

The Law paſſed for granting the King the *Wardſhip* of Minors, and their Marriage, and of *Widows*; as alſo not to alienate without the King's Leave, &c. too much a Mark of *Bondage*.

1325 Mr. *Echard*, in his Hiſtory of *England*, obſerves, That in the Diſputes between King *Edward* II. and his Queen, (then in *France* with her favourite *Mortimer*, preparing War againſt her Huſband) "The King's Officers, with the Navy of the Cinque-Ports, &c. ſo ſcowered the narrow Seas,
"that in a ſhort Time they brought 120 *Norman* Ships into *England* as lawful Prizes." By this and other Inſtances of Captures from the *Norman* Coaſt, it appears there muſt have been, in thoſe Times, a conſiderable Commerce in *Normandy*; they were then the great Carriers of *French* Wines to other Parts of *Europe*, altho' their own Province never produced any.

Normandy has much Shipping and Trade.

The City of *Hamburgh* was become ſo conſiderable by this Time, according to her learned Secretary *Lambecius*, in his *Origines Hamburgenſes*, that the Duke of *Holſtein*, *Anno* 1325, granted to that City the perpetual Privilege of *coining Money*, excluſive of all other Parts of his Dominions.

Hamburgh has the Power of coining of Money granted to it.

We have exhibited, under the Year 1308, the firſt commercial Treaty between *England* and *Spain*, after many Complaints of Depredations. We now find, in the fourth Volume, Fol. 118, of the *Fœdera*, "That King *Edward* II." (after freſh Depredations of the *Spaniards* were complained of by him againſt his Subjects both at *Bayonne* and in *England*) "at the Requeſt of
"*Alphonſus* VII. King of *Caſtile*, grants full Liberty to all Noblemen, Merchants, Maſters of
"Ships, Mariners, &c. of that Kingdom, to reſort to *England* and to *Aquitayne* with their Mer-
"chandize, &c. and to ſell and diſpoſe thereof at Pleaſure, paying the uſual Cuſtoms; and that
"they may return home at their Pleaſure."

England grants Freedom of Commerce to the *Spaniards*.

In Vol. IV. Fol. 138 of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* II. "grants his Protection and ſafe Con-
"duct to all Merchants, Mariners, &c. reſorting to *England* for *ten Years* to come, from the
"City and Territory of *Venice*, with Liberty to ſell their Merchandize in *England*, and to return
"Home in ſafety, *without having either their Perſons or Goods ſtopped on account of other Peoples*
"*Crimes or Debts*. Provided always that they pay the uſual Duties, and exerciſe none but legal
"Merchandize." This *excepting* or *ſaving* Clauſe, (the ſecond of its kind hitherto to be found in the *Fœdera*) it is probable, was the Condition on which the State of *Venice* accepted of our King's Liberty of Commerce with *England*: For what State or Nation would tamely ſubmit to ſuch abject Conditions as to permit their innocent Merchants (as our former Practice was) to be liable both for the Debts and Crimes of others. Yet ſtill here is no Clauſe in Behalf of *Engliſh* Merchants trading to *Venice*; which ſhews there was probably no Commerce from *England* ſo far off then thought of. The like may be obſerved in the before-named Treaty even with *Caſtile*.

England's firſt Treaty of Commerce with *Venice*, and a *remarkable Clauſe* therein.

In the ſaid fourth Volume, Fol. 146, of the *Fœdera*, we ſee a Letter from King *Edward* II. deſiring his Kinſman, *Alphonſus* King of *Portugal*, to grant his Protection to an *Engliſh* Ship coming thither with Merchandize to be diſpoſed of, and intending to load Corn and other Proviſions for our King's Dutchy of *Gaſcony*. From whence it is probable that *Engliſh* Ships did not, in thoſe Days, very uſually trade to *Portugal*; which therefore occaſioned King *Edward* to make this Requeſt. We may here add, (as elſewhere noted) that not only *Portugal* and *Spain*, but *France* alſo, produced more *Corn* and leſs *Wine* than in modern Times. But *Luxury* increaſing the Demand for Wines along with the increaſing Wealth of *Europe*, thoſe three laſt named Nations found their Benefit in increaſing their *Vineyards*, for ſupplying the more northern Countries with that alluring Liquor.

An *Engliſh* Ship at *Portugal*.

Spain, *Portugal*, and *France*, had anciently more Corn and fewer Vineyards than in modern Times.

So conſiderable were the Power and Privileges of the great mercantile Cities of *Flanders* in this Century, that in Vol. IV. Fol. 147 of the *Fœdera*, we find the *Burgomaſters* of *Bruges*, *Gaunt*, and *Ypres*, alone declaring or proclaiming a Truce between the Merchants Subjects of the Earl of *Flanders*, and thoſe of King *Edward* II. of *England*: *Bruges* thereby appointing her Burgomaſters to go over to *London* for ſettling of Peace and Commerce in their own Behalf, and in Behalf of all the People of *Flanders*, jointly with the Deputies of the other two good Towns of

Flanders's great Towns treat *alone* with *England* about Commerce.

Gaunt and *Ypres*, [*avecque les deux bonnes Villes*, Gand *et* Ypres.] In the ſame Year (*Ibidem*, Fol. 157.) we find King *Edward* II. ſettled a Truce with thoſe Deputies: And in the Year following, he writes to the Magiſtrates of *Bruges*, that he conſented to the Prolongation of the Truce. A.D. 1325

A Liſt of foreign Nations trading to *England*.

In *Madox*'s *Firma Burgi*, (Chap. xi. Sect. 4.) we have a Liſt of all the Nations of Foreigners, *Anno* 1325, then trading to *England*, to whom King *Edward* II. and his Father had granted a Charter of Privileges, *viz. French*, *German*, *Spaniſh*, *Portugueſe*, thoſe of *Navar*, *Lombardy*, *Tuſcany*, *Catalonia*, *Provence*, and *our* Dutchy of *Aquitain*, of *Thoulouſe*, *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and other foreign Parts. Where we may note, that there is no Mention of any Merchants from *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Poland*, or *Muſcovy*, as yet trading thither; and that the Merchants of *Gaſcony* had great Dealings with *England*, chiefly for *Wines*, and for *Woad* for Dyers.

Barcelona Gallies trading to *Flanders*.

In Vol. IV. Fol. 166 of the *Fœdera*, we have a Complaint of *James* King of *Aragon*, *Valencia*, *Sardinia*, and *Corſica*, and Earl of *Barcelona*, to King *Edward* II. of *England*, "That ſome *Eng-*
"*liſh* Ships had forcibly ſeized on the Sea, and carried into *Sandwich*, certain Gallies of *Barce-*
"*lona*," [which City is in this Volume always called *Barchinonia*] "which were returning home
"from *Flanders* laden with Merchandize; for which our ſaid King promiſed to do Juſtice."

England's commercial Treaty with the Earl of *Holland*.

Ibidem, Fol. 179, King *Edward* II. ſettles all Diſputes relating to Commerce and Depredations on the Seas, with *William* Earl of *Holland*. Although in the following Year, (Fol. 187.) ſome *Engliſhmen* having ſlain certain People of *Zirikzee*, there was a freſh Convention made with the ſaid Earl.

The firſt Mention of two Admirals in *England*.

In Vol. IV. Fol. 220 of the *Fœdera*, we firſt find mention made of two Admirals at the ſame Time in *England*. King *Edward* II. this Year, directing his Precepts, "To the Admiral of his 1326
"Fleet from the *Thames* Mouth northward; and to the Admiral of his Fleet or Ships from the
"*Thames* Mouth weſtward."

Jerſey, *Guernſey*, *Alderney* and *Sarke* firſt named in the *Fœdera*.

And (Fol. 223.) the Iſles of *Jerſey*, *Guernſey*, *Alderney*, and *Sarke*, are firſt mentioned in the *Fœdera*. King *Edward* II. directing the Governors of thoſe Iſles to ſeize on all *Frenchmen*'s Perſons and Goods, becauſe their King had made War on him, and had detained his Queen and Son in *France*, &c. Alſo to ſeize on all the Church Lands of the *French* in thoſe Iſles, allowing each Prior for his Suſtenance *Three-pence*, and each Monk *Two-pence per* Day.

Flanders is uſually excepted out of Declarations of War by *England* againſt *France*.

It is here proper to remark, That in King *Edward* II's Declarations of War againſt *France* and its Territories, there was uſually an Exception of the *Flemings*, [*præter Flandrenſes*] altho' *Flanders* was in thoſe Days deemed a Part, or at leaſt a Fief, of the *French* Monarchy, or under Vaſſalage to *France*. Particularly in Vol. IV. Fol. 226 of the *Fœdera*, under the ſaid Year 1326, in the Act intitled, *Ad Civitatem* Bayonæ *ſuper aggreſſibus* Gallorum, *et de Nevigio mittendo*. Which ſhews of how great Importance to *England* its Commerce to *Flanders* was in thoſe Times judged to be.

Rate of annual Living for an Exchequer Clerk.

"In this ſame xixth Year of King *Edward* II. the Engroſſer and Remembrancer at the *Engliſh*
"Exchequer, were allowed 12 Marks for the Maintenance of two Clerks yearly, *i. e.* 4*l.* each
"Clerk." [*Madox*'s *Exchequer*, Cap. xxiv. p. 718.] And the Silver Money being thrice the Quantity of ours, each Clerk had 12*l.* yearly of our Silver for his Maintenance.

King *Edward* II's Allowance when depoſed.

King *Edward* II. being, in this Year, depoſed by the wicked Arts of his laſcivious Queen, had (according to *Walſingham*) 100 Marks *per* Month allotted him for his Maintenance; which ſhe took care he ſhould not long live to enjoy.

Very low Prices of Lands and Poultry.

In the Year 1327, (1ſt *Edward* III.) according to Biſhop *Fleetwood*'s *Chronicon Precioſum*, upon 1327
an Inquiſition at *Tunbridge* in *Kent*, "A capital Meſſuage, with 70 Acres of arable Land, was
"worth no more *per Annum* than 1*l.* 15*s.* Twelve Hens for 1*s.* 6*d.* A Cock and thirteen
"Hens, 1*s.* 7*d.*" [If Wheat (the Staff of Life) was proportionably cheap, then the Rate or Expence of Living at this Time muſt have been five or ſix Times as cheap as in our own Days.]
"Eighty Acres of arable Land worth 20*s. per Annum*, (or 3*l.* of modern Money) or 3*d.* (i. e.
"9*d.*) *per* Acre. Meadow Land at 4*d.* and Paſture at 1*d. per* Acre."

And again ſurprizingly cheap of Lands.

This Account is corroborated by what *James Howell*, in his *Londinopolis*, ſays he had read, (but does not quote the Author) That in the ſaid 1ſt Year of *Edward* III. *Anno* 1327, "*John of*
"*Oxford*, a Vintner of *London*, (and afterwards Lord Mayor) gave to the Priory of the Holy
"Trinity in *London*, two Tofts of Land, one Mill, fifty Acres of Land, two Acres of Wood,
"with the Appurtenances in *Kentiſh-Town*, in Value *twenty Shillings and Three-pence* by the Year."
(*i. e.* about 3*l.* 9*d.* yearly of our Money.)

London's chief Trades, and when incorporated.

Mr. *Madox*, in his *Firma Burgi*, obſerves, that in this ſame 1ſt Year of King *Edward* III. ſundry incorporated Trades were then exiſting in the City of *London*, as the *Taylors*, *Armourers*, *Skinners*, *Goldſmiths*, &c. Other Trades were at various ſucceeding Times incorporated, *viz.* The *Grocers*, (anciently called *Pepperers*) *Anno* 1345.—The *Mercers*, *Anno* 1393.—The *Salters*, *Anno* 1394.—The *Fiſhmongers*, *Anno* 1433.—*Vintners*, (anciently called Merchant *Wine-Tunners* of *Gaſcony*) *Anno* 1437.—*Drapers*, *Anno* 1439.—*Haberdaſhers*, *Anno* 1451.—*Ironmongers*, *Anno* 1464.—*Merchant-Taylors*, *Anno* 1466. (anciently called Taylors and Linen Armourers.)—*Clothworkers*, (anciently called *Sheermen*) *Anno* 1482. The *Haberdaſhers* were anciently called *Hurrers* and *Milainers*, the latter name coming from the Wares they ſold, which came from *Milain* and *Lombardy*.

A.D. 1327 *Southwark*, tho' but a Village, having been at this Time, and even long before, an *Aſylum* for *Rogues*, *Bankrupts*, &c. whereby the City of *London* often ſuffered great Damages, upon Application to the Crown, the Bailywick of *Southwark* was granted to the City of *London*, whereby that City acquired a more immediate Authority in that conſtantly increaſing Suburb.

Southwark's Bailywick is granted to the City of *London*.

About this Time, according to Sir *James Ware*'s *Hiſtorical Relations*, (*or a Diſcovery of the true Cauſes why* Ireland *was never intirely ſubdued to the Crown of* England, *till the Beginning of the Reign of King* James I.) the old *Engliſh* Colonies in *Ireland* became gradually ſo degenerate, that they fell back into *Iriſh* Barbariſm, and rejected the *Engliſh* Laws and Cuſtoms: Partly occaſioned by the bad Government of King *Edward* II. and by Prince *Edward Bruce*'s invading of *Ulſter* in *Ireland*, [who was Brother to King *Robert Bruce* of *Scotland*] marching up to the Walls of *Dublin*, ſpoiling the *Engliſh* Pale, paſſing through *Linſter* and *Munſter* as far as *Limerick*, and being every where Maſter of the Field. And ſo it remained for ſeveral Ages, the Crown of *England* not taking any proper Meaſures to reduce the *Iriſh* and the degenerate *Engliſh* into a regular way of Government, and to the Laws of *England*. In ſuch a Condition remaining alſo for ſeveral Centuries after, how can any thing like a Hiſtory of Commerce be expected from *Ireland*?

Why *Ireland* became ſo degenerate and untractable about this Time, and affords nothing material for commercial Hiſtory.

Hiſtorians have obſerved, That only the Principal of the *Barons* of *England* were ſummoned to great Councils and Parliaments. And that it was in the Reign of King *Edward* II. (whoſe miſerable Death happened in this Year) that the Title of *Baron*, which before had been given to all who held Eſtates immediately of the Crown, was from thenceforth given only to ſuch as were ſummoned to Parliament.

The Title of *Baron* in *England* now limited to ſuch only as were called to Parliament.

1328 The opulent City of *Bruges*'s Animoſity (joined to that of other *Flemiſh* Cities) againſt their Earl, having, notwithſtanding a Peace concluded between them, made them now break out into freſh Rebellion; their Earl prevailed over them, and in this Year they are diſcomfited, and 22,000 ſlain in Battle.

The rich Cities of *Flanders* at War with their *Earl*.

King *Edward* III. finding it would be too much for him to wage War with *France* and *Scotland* at the ſame Time, determined to make Peace with the latter, that he might be at greater Liberty for making Preparations to attack the former. Wherefore we find him, in the fourth Volume of the *Fœdera*, Fol. 337, "renouncing all Right and Pretenſions to any kind of Superiority or Homage from King *Robert Bruce* and his Succeſſors Kings of *Scotland*; ſtiling the ſaid King *Robert*, *Magnificus Princeps Dominus* Robertus *Dei Gratia Rex* Scotorum, *illuſtris Confœderatus noſter, et Amicus chariſſimus*:" [*i. e.* "The magnificent Prince and Lord *Robert*, by the Grace of God, King of the *Scots*, our illuſtrious Ally and moſt dear Friend."] Yet *Edward*'s Ambition being boundleſs, this Peace laſted no longer than the brave *Robert*'s Life; whoſe Infant Son *David* ſucceeding, *Anno* 1329, revived in *Edward* the Hope of conquering *Scotland*.

King *Edward* III. makes Peace with *Scotland*, to be more at Leiſure to attack *France*.

In Vol. IV. Fol. 340, of the *Fœdera*, we find two ſeveral Complaints of King *Edward* III. of *England*, to *Alphonſus* King of *Caſtile*, againſt the Sea Robberies and Piracies of certain of his People of St. *Andero*, *Caſtro*, *Durdial*, St. *Sebaſtian*, *Vermé*, *Rede*, *Fontarabia*, &c. in the Bay of *Biſcay*; more eſpecially on the Merchants of *Southampton*. The Port of *Southampton* was in thoſe Times very conſiderable in Shipping, and had great Dealings at *Bourdeaux* and *Bayonne* in our King's Dutchy of *Guienne*; and their Voyages thither expoſed them to the Piracies of the *Biſcayners* in that Neighbourhood.

The *Biſcayners* pirate on *Engliſh* Ships trading to *Guienne*.

Southampton a Port of conſiderable Commerce.

In the *Fœdera*, Vol. IV. Fol. 353, King *Edward* III. ſettled on his Queen *Philippa*, Daughter of *William* III. Earl of *Hainault*, *Holland*, and *Zealand*, and Lord of *Friſeland*, a Dowery of 15,000 ſmall Livres *Tournois* yearly in Lands, or an equal Value in Sterling Money. Whether thoſe ſmall Livres (as they are termed) were at this Time equal to what we find they were 100 Years farther back, is very doubtful, (*viz.* four of them equal to a Pound Sterling;) becauſe the *French* ſunk the intrinſic Value of their Money faſter than any other Nation of *Europe*. If they were ſtill of that Value, then this Jointure was equal to 3750*l.* Sterling, or to 11,250*l.* of modern Money; and would have gone as far in the Expence of Living, as about five or ſix Times as much of our modern Money.

Dowery Royal of Queen *Philippa* of *Hainault*; and Rate of Living.

In Folio 354 of the *Fœdera*, *ibidem*, we have another royal Dowery. It is a Contract of Marriage between King *Edward* III. as Guardian to his Siſter *Joanna*, an Infant, and *Robert Bruce*, King of *Scotland*, in Behalf of his Infant Son and Heir *David*, Prince of *Scotland*; the Princeſs's Dowery was to be 2000*l.* yearly, in Lands in *Scotland*, [*Duo Milla librataram Terræ et redditus, per Annum.*] or 6000*l.* modern Money.

Dowery Royal of Princeſs *Joanna* with *David* Prince of *Scotland*.

As this is like to be the laſt Time we ſhall be able to make the following Remark, which we have frequently before made, we muſt here note, That in this Contract there is no Difference made between the Value of the Money of the two Kingdoms, tho' the Lands were to be in fit Parts of *Scotland*, [*in Locis competentibus in Regno* Scotiæ.] And it is almoſt needleſs to obſerve, that *Edward*'s Contract would have expreſſed the Word *Sterling*, had there been any Difference as yet in the Value of *Scots* from *Engliſh* Money. *Speed* ſays, That by this Treaty, King *Robert* agreed to pay King *Edward* 30,000 Marks for Reparation of Damages; of which Point there is no mention in the *Fœdera*, nor of any Portion to be given with the Princeſs. So that probably the Remiſſion of the ſaid 30,000 Marks was to be in Lieu of a Portion.

The Money of both Nations remains ſtill the ſame in Value.

We ſhall ſoon ſee the *Scottiſh* Kings weakly ſinking the Value of their Coins, although they (like the *French*) ſtill kept up the ſame Denominations as we have them in both Nations to this Day: And this ſoon brought on the Diſtinction between *Pounds Sterling* and *Pounds Scottiſh*.

In

Woollen Cloth, an *Aulneger* appointed for its Measure and Assize in *England* by *Parliament*.

In this same Year, there is an *English* Act of Parliament, (Cap. xiv.) intitled, *The Measure and Assize of Cloths of Ray and of Colour*, "Whereby is directed the Length and Breadth of those two "Sorts of Cloths, and that the King's *Aulneger* shall measure them; and they shall be forfeited "to the King, if they be short of the following Lengths and Breadths, *viz.* I. The Cloths of "*Ray* (i. e. *not coloured*) were to be twenty-eight Yards in Length, and six Quarters broad. "II. The *coloured* Cloths were to be twenty-six Yards long, and six Quarters and an Half wide." This is the first Time we find mention made of the Office of *Aulneger* in the Statute-Book, his Designation coming from the Measure then called an *Aulne*, now an *Ell*. There were sundry other Statutes afterward made in this Reign, for regulating the Dimensions of Cloth, and for the *Aulneger*'s Duty on Cloths, and many more were made in succeeding Reigns, not now worth enlarging on. A. D. 1328

Foreign Cloth imported, its Dimensions, &c. limited, by our Laws, as some say.

The Antiquity of our *Aulneger* in *England*.

It may, and certainly does, seem somewhat strange, that our *English* Kings and Parliaments should take upon them to limit the Dimensions of Cloths coming from foreign Parts, yet that is, by some, asserted to have been the Fact: And one *John May*, who was the general *Aulneger*, published a Treatise, *Anno* 1613, (called *A Declaration of the State of Cloathing, now used within this Realm of* England) wherein he says, "That before the making of Cloth (i. e. *fine Cloth*) in *England*, "the *Aulneger* was ordained, who exercised that Office upon all Cloths coming from foreign Parts, "to measure and try them where they were put on Land, even as far back as the 15th Year of "King *Edward* II. *Anno* 1322, by Letters-Patents." Yet as we, doubtless, made much more coarse woollen Cloths at Home, for our lower People, than what was imported from foreign Parts, it is probable that the above-quoted Act of Parliament had at least a more special Regard, if not solely, to our said home-made Cloth.

The *Staples* to cease, as well beyond Sea as at Home, by Act of Parliament.

Under this same Year, there is a Statute, (2*do Edw.* III.) Cap. 9. which enacted, "That the "*Staples*, as well beyond Sea as on this Side, shall cease;—and that all Merchants-Strangers, and "Privy, may go and come with their Merchandize into *England*, after the Tenor of the *Great* "*Charter*."

King *Edward* I's Charter to *foreign Merchants* confirmed by King *Edward* III. stiled *Charta Mercatoria*.

And in Vol. IV. Fol. 361, of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* III. confirms at large the Charter of Privileges granted by his Grandfather, *Edward* I. *Anno* 1303, to *foreign Merchants*, and the additional Customs and Duties they were bound to pay in Consideration of those Privileges. The said Charter of King *Edward* I. stiled *Charta Mercatoria*, with the Names of the foreign Nations from whence Merchants-Strangers usually come, were exhibited under the said Year 1303.

The *Lombards* in *England* lend Money to the King, to their very great Gain.

We have seen, in former Reigns, that the *Lombard* Merchants, residing in *England*, had great Money Dealings there, as well with our Kings as with their Subjects. They continued the same in this Reign; for, in the fourth Volume, Fol. 387, of the *Fœdera*, we find a Deed or Instrument of King *Edward* III. *Anno* 1329, "whereby he borrows 5000 Marks of the Society of the "*Bardi* [*Bardorum*] of *Florence*, for defraying the Expence of his Voyage to *France*. King *Edward*, at the same Time, acknowledges a former Debt of 7000 Marks. In Return for these "Services, he presents them with 2000*l.* Sterling, which he promises faithfully to pay them." Thus, without the Name of *Usury* or *Interest* for Money, which the Church had so often declared to be unlawful, (and yet so often connived at) these modest *Lombards* are contented to be overpaid by the Name of a Free-Gift. 1329

Rate of Grain.

At the Parliament of the 3d Year of King *Edward* III. (says Sir *Robert Cotton*'s Records, P. 21.) "Sundry Merchants of *Lynn*, and *Barton* upon *Humber*, do undertake, at a certain Price, to "deliver 10,000 Quarters of all Sorts of Grain at the Town of *Berwick*, and in the Road of "*Leith*; the *Wheat* and *Malt* at 9*s. per* Quarter," (dear enough) "*Oats*, *Beans*, and *Pease* at 5*s.* "*per* Quarter," their Money being still three Times the Weight of ours.

Yearly Pensions to a Nurse of the *Black Prince*, and to a Rocker.

Dr. *Kennet*, in his *Parochial Antiquities*, relates, that the Nurse to the *Black Prince* had a Pension of 10*l. per Annum* (or 30*l.* of our Money) equal, in the Expence of Living, to 60*l. now* in our Days, by the Rule of the Price of *Wheat*, *Poultry*, &c. settled on her by King *Edward* III. and a Rocker had ten Marks, or 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* yearly (or about sixty Marks of our Money) settled on her, by way of Pension. 1330

The great Abuses of the Purveyors for the Crown of *England* now rectified.

Two Statutes now passed, in this 4th Year of King *Edward* III. "For restraining the violent "and arbitrary Proceedings of the Purveyors for the King, Queen, and Royal Issue; *Corn*, *Hay*, "Litter, Bestial, *&c.* having been taken, in Times past, from the People, for which no Pay"ment was made,—at other Times, at an Under-rate." These Violences were, for the present, redressed; but we shall hereafter find the like Complaints in Parliament, and fresh Laws enacted for rectifying them.

Annual Parliaments in *England* now enacted.

In this same Year, a Statute (Cap. iv.) enacts, "That Parliaments in *England* shall be holden "in every Year *once*, and more often if need be."

Gun-powder and *Guns*, their Invention and short History.

According to many Authors, *Gun-powder* and *Guns* were, in this Year 1330, invented by one *Swartz*, a *German* Monk of *Cologne*, [or, as some others, by one *Anklitzen*, of *Friburgh*] like many other very considerable Discoveries, by *mere Chance*: For, whilst he [*Swartz*] was preparing a Pot of *Nitre* for *physical* or *chymical* Use, a Spark of Fire happened to fall into it, and made it fly up. Whereupon, he made a Composition of what we now call *Gun-powder*, and putting it into a hollow Instrument of Brass or Iron, and setting Fire to it, it made such an Explosion as he expected. *Swartz* (for he is most certainly allowed to be the Discoverer) is said to have made this Discovery the very same Year to the *Venetians*, who are said by some to have been the first who made use of *Ship-Guns* [the immediate Consequence of the Discovery of *Gun-powder*] in a *Sea-fight* with

A. D. 1330 with the *Genoeſe*, *Anno* 1376, or as others, *Anno* 1380; but all Hiſtorians ſeem to agree, that our King *Edward* III. had ſome Guns againſt the *French* at the Battle of *Creſſy*, *Anno* 1346, (and therefore earlier than *Venice*;) and alſo in the following Year at the Siege of *Calais*. The *French* learned them from the *Engliſh*, and *Spain* had them near as early; as alſo the *Hanſe-Towns*, now grown mighty in Commerce. The *Turks* learned them in their Wars with *Venice*; but the *Perſians* not till the *Portugueſe* taught them in the former Part of the XVIth Century; and the *Moors* of *Barbary* had them from the *Moors* of *Spain*. This, therefore, as well as many other Inſtances, ſhews how vain it is for any one Nation to pretend to engroſs an Invention or Diſcovery, of ſo important a Nature, for any long Time, whether it relates to War, Navigation, or Commerce, &c. —*Roger Bacon*, a Monk, and Fellow of *Merton* College in *Oxford*, who flouriſhed about the Year 1260, is ſaid to have underſtood at leaſt the Theory of *Gun-powder*, having, in one of his Letters, obſerved, *That out of* Saltpetre, Sulphur, *and* Charcoal-Duſt, *he could make Fire to burn at what Diſtance he pleaſed, and could cauſe Thunder and Lightning thereby, which could deſtroy Cities and Armies with a great Noiſe*. This Account of our *Roger Bacon* is confirmed by *Mezeray*'s Hiſtory of *France*, who, ſpeaking of the great Reputation of the Univerſity of *Paris*, at the Cloſe of the XIIIth Century, mentions, among other Foreigners reſorting to it, "*Roger Bacon*, an *Engliſhman* by Birth, "of the Order of St. *Francis*, a very ſubtle Genius, thoroughly verſed and accompliſhed in all "Manner of Learning, particularly in Chymiſtry; in whoſe Works is to be found the Secret for "making of *Gun-powder*." We muſt alſo note, (continues *Mezeray*) "That, in the famous Battle "of *Creſſy*, [*Anno* 1346] the *Engliſh* had four or five Pieces of Cannon, which, having never before "been uſed in *our* Wars, gave great Terror.—In the Wars of *Italy*, they began to make uſe of ſuch "ponderous Muſquets as took two Men to carry them: They loaded them with round Pebbles, "and fired them upon a Reſt. Theſe proved the Deſtruction of the *Men-at-Arms*, who before feared "nothing but *Cannon*." *Bombs* and *Mortars* did not come into Uſe till about the Year 1634.

Majorca's maritime Force at this Time,

The Iſland of *Majorca* had, in this Year, ſome Degree of Eminence in maritime Power. Mr. *Campbell*, in his Hiſtory of the *Balearic* Iſles, obſerves, "That, in three Days Space, there were "twenty-five Gallies fitted out from thence againſt a like Number of *Genoeſe*, who at that Time "moleſted their Coaſts. That Author obſerves, that, from the Year 1250 till the Rebellion of "the Commons *Anno* 1520, *Majorca* enjoyed its beſt Fortune. In thoſe Days, there might be "ſeen, lying before the City of *Majorca*, to the Number of 300 Sail of large Ships, moſtly foreign. "They reckoned then to have 12,000 Seamen in the Iſland.—Before the *Indies* were diſcovered, "*Majorca* had a very extenſive Trade; for it was a general Mart whither the Merchandize of the "*Eaſt* was brought; particularly *Spiceries* and *Drugs* from *Damiata*, *Alexandria*, and *Alexandretta*: For "they were carried by the *Red Sea* from the South-eaſt Parts of *Africa*, and thence by Camels to "*Cairo*, from whence they were brought down the *Nile* to the aforeſaid Cities, and from thence "to *Majorca*, from which Iſland they were tranſported into all Parts of *Europe*. For Proof of "this, there are to be ſeen, at this Time, the Ruins of the Arſenals, with ſtately Arches, which "were made for the building of Gallies and other Veſſels, as alſo the magnificent *Exchange*; and, "beſide this general *Exchange*, there was a particular one for the *Genoeſe*.—There was ſcarcely "any Gentleman in the Iſland that did not maintain ſome Gallies; whereby the *Majorcans* had "the *Moors* of *Africa* ſo much under Subjection, that, from *Tunis*, as far as the Streights of "*Gibraltar*, almoſt all the maritime Parts paid Tribute to them." As this Account is profeſſedly taken from *Spaniſh* Authors, we muſt conſider their ſaid maritime Power, and alſo their great Trade in *Spices* for ſupplying the reſt of *Europe*, with proper Grains of Allowance: Yet how obſcure ſoever they have been of later Times, it is certain, from impartial Accounts, that, in this and the next Century, *Majorca* made no inconſiderable Figure in the maritime and commercial World, with the Title of a Kingdom, it having been annexed to that of *Arragon* by *James* its warlike King, who, *Anno* 1229, had expelled the *Moors* from this and the other *Balearic* Iſles of *Minorca* and *Iviça*.

and has a Trade in *Eaſt-India* Merchandize.

Majorca City's great Trade to the *Levant* for Spices and Drugs.

Eaſt-India Merchandize, how brought into *Europe* at this Time.

Not much different, and poſſibly more authentic, is the following State of the Trade into *Europe* with *Eaſt-India* Merchandize, as given by *Marco Sanudo*, a *Venetian* Author, quoted by Biſhop *Huet*, in his *Hiſtoire du Commerce et de la Navigation des Anciens*. At this Time, *viz.* about the Year 1330, "The Provinces of *Malabar* and *Cambaya* drove the moſt conſiderable Traffic; and "ſo it remained whilſt the *Soldans* reigned in *Egypt*. The *Indian* Merchandize was brought to "*Aden* in *Arabia*, thence up the *Red-Sea* to *Sues*, and from thence over Land to the *Nile*, and "down that River to *Cairo* and *Alexandria*, and thence, by the *Venetians*, diſperſed over *Eu*"*rope*;" which Account is, in the main, confirmed by all other Authors: Yet it may be alſo true, that *Majorca*, and alſo *Genoa* and *Marſeilles*, [then, as well as before and ſince, a very famous Emporium or Mart] might trade in *Eaſt-India* Wares by their Voyages to *Alexandria*. It ſeems, the *Mameluk Soldans* of *Egypt* were, in thoſe Days, ſo extremely jealous, with regard to this Traffic, that they would not permit any *Chriſtian* to go to *India* either in their Ships, or thro' their Dominions.

King *Edward* III. reſolves on a *Woollen* Manufacture in *England*.

1331 King *Edward* III. attentively obſerving the Riches and Power of the Provinces of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, merely proceeding from their vaſt *Woollen* Manufacture, whereby the greateſt Princes ſtrove to gain their Friendſhip; for the natural Product of the *Netherlands* is but very inconſiderable: And conſidering farther, that they owed all their ſaid Wealth and Power intirely to his *Engliſh* Wool, it was extremely natural for him to infer, that if he could gain the Artificers in that Manufacture to ſettle in *England*, the Trade thereof would ſoon proſper in his Kingdom. It ſeems, indeed, ſomewhat ſtrange, that our preceding Kings (and eſpecially this King's ſagacious Grandfather) did not ſooner reſolve on ſo obvious, ſo eaſy, and natural a Way to enrich this Kingdom, inſtead of purſuing their ambitious and ruinous Land-Conqueſts.

King *Edward* III's Protection to a *Flemish* Cloth Weaver.

Having thus determined, we find, in the fourth Tome of *Rymer's Fœdera*, Fol. 496, the firſt Inſtance of any Step towards that great Purpoſe: It is "a Letter of Protection to *John Kemp* of *Flanders*, "a *Woollen-Cloth-Weaver*, coming over to exerciſe his Trade in *England*, *Anno* 1331, and (as his "Protection expreſſes it) to teach it to ſuch of our People as ſhall incline to learn it; the King "hereby taking the ſaid *Kemp*, with all his Servants, Apprentices, Goods, and Chattels, into "his Royal Protection:—And promiſing the ſame likewiſe to *all others* of his Occupation; as "alſo to all *Dyers* and *Fullers*, who ſhall incline to come and ſettle in *England*." A. D. 1331

Seventy Families of Cloth-workers come from *Flanders*, and ſettle in *England*.

In conſequence thereof, 70 Families of *Walloons* were, this ſame Year, brought over to *England* by King *Edward*'s Invitation, for promoting the Woollen Manufacture, and teaching it to our People. Which remarkable Tranſaction nearly correſponds with the Time mentioned by the great Penſionary *De Witt*, in his *Intereſt of Holland*, where he ſays, "That the Cloth-workers "of the great Towns of *Flanders* began to be uneaſy, by reaſon of the growing Power of their "Earl; wherefore they were glad to ſeek for new Settlements elſewhere."

Remarks on the State of the Woollen Manufacture in *England*, antecedent to this remarkable Period.

Upon this famous Subject, which has principally brought *England* to its preſent Grandeur and Opulence, it is needful, for the Sake of ſome Readers, to remark, That when all our Hiſtorians ſay that King *Edward* III. introduced the *Woollen* Manufacture into *England*, what is properly to be underſtood thereby is, that he taught his People to make and dreſs *fine Woollen Cloths*, by means of the *Netherlanders* whom he brought hither, which laid the Foundation of that great Manufacture which *England* has long ſince brought to Perfection: But that, nevertheleſs, it muſt needs be admitted and allowed, that *Woollen Cloth* of ſome Sort or other was always made in this Nation, ever ſince the *Romans* firſt brought the *Britons* to the Wear of *Cloth*, inſtead of the Skins of Beaſts; and that they left that Art here behind them: Nor can we ſuppoſe that our *Saxon* Anceſtors had not always amongſt them Spinners and Weavers of Woollen Cloth of ſome Kind or other, for the Wear, at leaſt, of the lower Rank of their People; more eſpecially as, for Want of Commerce, there was then but little Communication with the Continent, and that moreover the Woollen Manufacture of the *Netherlands* did not probably come to any Height till the latter Part of the Xth Century. So that, had they not made all their Cloth at Home, which the Bulk of their People had need of, as far as appears, they muſt have ſent ſo far as *Florence*, and other free Cities of *Italy* for it, till the *Netherlanders* took up the fine Manufacture thereof; which certainly the main Body of our People could then by no Means afford to do, their whole Riches conſiſting only in their Cattle; though the King, the great Lords, and the higher Clergy, probably had their beſt Clothing from thoſe Parts. They therefore contented themſelves with ſuch courſe and homely Woollen Wear as they themſelves could make, each Family for themſelves, as is ſtill the Caſe in ſome Parts of *Britain*, and in many other Parts of *Europe*; and probably moſt of the lower People wore Leather Doublets and Stays, or Boddice, for Cheapneſs and Duration, which was a conſiderable Part of their intire Cloathing, as is worn even at this Day by very many labouring People. As for the Times from the *Norman* Conqueſt downwards, the making of ſome Sort of *Woollen* and alſo of *Linen* Cloth in *England*, is paſt all Doubt; and we have ſeen a Fraternity, or *Guild*, of *Weavers* in *London*, as far back as the Reign of King *Henry* II. In the *Magna Charta* which King *Henry* III. was obliged to ſwear to, in the 9th Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1225, there is the following XXVth Head or Article, *viz.* "That there be one "Breadth of *dyed Cloth*, *Ruſſets*, and *Haberjects*; that is to ſay, two Yards within the Lifts." Now, as we then certainly made Cloth at Home, this Article, doubtleſs, related to that more than to foreign Cloth; and notwithſtanding what the *Aulneger* writes, *Anno* 1613, (already quoted) we cannot help thinking it unnatural for the Legiſlature to preſcribe Rules to foreign Nations for the Dimenſions of their Cloths; and that it ſeems more agreeable to Reaſon to ſuppoſe, that the ſaid *Magna Charta*, and the Legiſlature, *Anno* 1328, meant only the Dimenſions of our own home-made Woollen Cloths, more eſpecially, as the Dimenſions mentioned in the latter Period are ſo different from thoſe in *Magna Charta*; and this Suppoſition is ſtill farther corroborated, in that there is no Mention, either in the *Magna Charta* Article, or in the Act of Parliament, *Anno* 1328, of the Cloth's being foreign, or being imported. We ſhall ſoon ſee, that King *Edward* III. did not loſe Sight of this Project, although he had Employment enough of another Kind by his War with *France*, and his Quarrels with the *Netherlands*.

An Account of the Royal Exchangers Office at *Dover*, &c. for exchanging foreign and *Engliſh* Coins.

In the *Fœdera*, Vol. IV. Fol. 500, there is a Declaration of that King, whereby he exempts all ſuch Veſſels as exported *Herrings*, and other *Fiſh*, from being ſubject to the Offices of Exchange, eſtabliſhed at *Dover* and other Ports, for changing the foreign Coins received for their Fiſh for *Engliſh* Coins; ſo as the ſaid Fiſhers do give Security, not to tranſport their ſaid *Engliſh* Money into foreign Parts.

This Declaration explains the then Practice of exchanging of Money or Coin, either at going out of, or at coming into *England*. It ſets forth, "That lately, by Conſent of the *Prelates*, "*Earls*, and *Barons*" [here is no Mention of *Citizens* nor *Burgeſſes*] "of our Realm, we have "ordained, that no Perſon ſhall carry out good *Sterling* Money out of our Kingdom; but that a "Table" [of the Values, Weight, and Fineneſs of *Engliſh* and *foreign* Monies] "ſhall be hung "up at *Dover* and other Ports, where there is an uſual Paſſage beyond Sea, for the Exchange of "the neceſſary Expences which may be wanting by Perſons either going beyond Sea, or coming "into this Kingdom from foreign Parts, of every Sort or Kind of Money: [*Pro Eſcambio Expen-*"*ſarum neceſſarium Hominibus ultra Mare extra Regnum noſtrum tranſeuntibus, et infra idem Regnum de*"*Partibus tranſmarinis venientibus, de quocunque Generé Monetæ faciendo.*"] This ſhews, that *Malynes*, in his *Center of the Circle of Commerce*, was miſtaken in ſaying, that King *Edward* I. erected this Office of a *Royal Exchanger*, as he terms it, ſince, doubtleſs, it would have been in the *Fœdera*, if any ſuch Deed had then exiſted; beſide, that the very firſt Words of this Declaration ſhew it to be the firſt Eſtabliſhment of it. This ſame *Royal Exchanger*, or Exchange-Office, then was

A. D. 1331 was only a genteeler Way of taxing all ſuch of our Merchants and Clergy, as well as of Foreigners, as had Occaſion to go out of, or to return or come into *England*. Other Declarations or Mandates were, in this ſame Year, tranſmitted to *Cheſter*, *Newcaſtle*, *Hartlepoole*, *York*, *Scarborough*, *Ravenſrede*, (Query, where?) *Lincoln*, *Norwich*, *Lynn*, *Ipſwich*, *Sandwich*, *Winchelſea*, *Southampton*, and *Briſtol*, for this Purpoſe; and, *Anno* 1335, at *London*, *Yarmouth*, *Hull*, and *Boſton*, where Tables were hung up; and all other Exchanges, but thoſe made by the King's Officers in this Manner, were ſtrictly prohibited, on Forfeiture of the Money, becauſe the King's Revenue was augmented by thoſe Offices of Exchange. And ſundry Laws were made in this Reign, (and alſo in ſucceeding ones) for obliging foreign Merchants, receiving Money in *England* for their Merchandize, to lay out at leaſt Half the ſaid Money on Wares of our Realm, and that at moſt but Half the Money ſhould be permitted to be exported. At length, (by the wild and impracticable Act of the 4th Year of King *Henry* IV. Cap. xv. *Anno* 1402) the *whole Money* which thoſe Foreigners received here, was to be laid out on *Engliſh* Merchandize.

In the curious Treatiſe, intitled *Cottoni Poſthuma*, or Sir *Robert Cotton*'s *Remains*, (printed *Anno* 1651, in 8vo. P. 191.) Sir *Robert* makes the Cuſtoms of the Port of *London*, in this Year, amount to 1000 Marks *per* Month, or 8000*l. per Annum*, *i. e.* to 24,000*l.* of our modern Money; which, conſidering the Lowneſs of Cuſtoms then, is a Proof of that City's having had, even then, a conſiderable foreign Commerce, for thoſe remote Times.

The Amount of the Cuſtoms of the Port of *London* for one Year.

1332 At this Time, the Town of *Great-Yarmouth* was a conſiderable Port of Commerce and Shipping. Dr. *Brady*, in his *Treatiſe of Burghs*, gives us a Charter of King *Edward* III. (*6to Regni*) *Anno* 1332, for adjuſting of Diſputes again ariſen between that Town and thoſe of *Little-Yarmouth* and *Gorleſton* near it, touching the Right of lading and unlading of Goods, *&c.* He thereby directs, "That Ships, laden with *Wool*, *Leather*, and *Skins*, upon which the *great Cuſtom* is due, ſhall "clear out from that Port where our *Beam*, and the Seal called *Coket* remain, and no where elſe:" [*Ubi Thronus noſter et Sigillum noſtrum, quod dicitur* Coket, *exiſtunt, et non alibi carcentur.*] This ſame *King's-Beam* for weighing of Merchandize, called *Thronus*, or *Tronus*, in the *Latin* of that Age, ſtood uſually in the moſt public Place of the Town or Port: In ſome Places, eſpecially northward, it is to this Day in *Engliſh* named the *Trone*. Yet this was not eſtabliſhed by Act of Parliament till the Year 1429; when it was enacted, That *every City and Town* ſhould eſtabliſh, at their own Charge, a *common Balance* and ſealed Weights, according to the Standard at the Exchequer, to be in the Keeping of the chief Magiſtrate; and at this Balance all the Inhabitants were to weigh without any Expence; but Strangers not without paying for it. They have alſo, to this Time, probably, or not long ſince had, in ſome Parts of *Scotland*, a Difference of Weight between *Troy-weight* and *Trone-weight* on certain Goods, the latter being the largeſt Weight. The ſaid Charter (after directing the unrepealed Clauſes of his Grandfather's Charter to be obſerved) adds as follows: "Saving the Rights of the Citizens of *London* and *Norwich*, and the Barons of the *Cinque-ports*, "or any others, who may claim by our ſaid Grandfather's Charter, *&c.*" We may hereby partly obſerve the great Privileges which *London* and the *Cinque-ports* enjoyed above moſt other Ports of the Kingdom; and with reſpect to the above-named Exception in Behalf of *Norwich*, it was naturally to be expected, *Yarmouth* being properly the Sea-port of *Norwich*.

Great-Yarmouth, a conſiderable Place of Commerce.

The *King's-Beam* for weighing of Merchandize, called alſo the *Trone*.

King *Edward* III. reſolutely purſuing his Plan for War againſt *France*, ſo as to aſſert and maintain his Right to that Monarchy, now ſent his Ambaſſadors to the Republic of *Venice*, to deſire Aid againſt *Philip de Valois*, the *French* King in Poſſeſſion, though without Succeſs. This has been *England*'s Stile, even to our own Times, as our Kings ſtill keep up the Title of Kings of *France*, *viz.* in ſpeaking of a *French* Monarch in actual Poſſeſſion, to ſtile him only the *French King*, and not the *King of* France. The *Genoeſe* favouring *Philip*'s Right, probably induced *Edward* to apply to the *Venetians*, the mortal Foes of *Genoa*. The once-noted *James Howell*, in his *Survey of Venice*, (P. 75.) thinks that this was the firſt Time that there was any Acquaintance between *England* and *Venice*, in which he probably judges right, any farther than King *Edward* II's general Grant of Protection to *Venetian* Ships trading to *England*, *Anno* 1325.

King *Edward* III's firſt Correſpondence with *Venice* proves unſucceſsful.

King *Edward* III. (as by Vol. IV. Fol. 512, of the *Fœdera*) contracts his Siſter *Eleonora* in Marriage to *Reynold*, Earl of *Guelders* and *Zutphen*, and with her gave a Portion of 10,000*l.* Sterling, (or 30,000*l.* of modern Money;) and for enabling him to make Payment of that large Portion, he demands a Subſidy of his Biſhops, Abbots, and Priors, which takes up a good many Pages of this Volume of the *Fœdera*; on the other Hand, the ſaid *Reynold* ſettles a Dower on the ſaid Princeſs of 16,000 ſmall Livres *Tournois* yearly.

Dowery and Portion between Princeſs *Eleonora* of *England*, and *Reynold* of *Guelders*.

By Biſhop *Fleetwood*'s *Chronicon Precioſum* we learn, that, at this Time, a Chaplain, for all Neceſſaries of Lodging, Diet, and Robes, required ſix Marks, or 4*l. per Annum*, [*i. e.* 12*l.* of modern Money.] Now, as a ſingle Clergyman, even in a low Station, cannot, in our Days, live decently for leſs than about 50*l.* yearly, we may conclude, that the Rate of Living, or the Expence of all Things, on an Average then and now, is as about 5 or 6 is to 1. They probably lived more abſtemiouſly then, than is the Caſe in our Days. The Head Chaplain of *Windſor-Caſtle* Chapel at this Time had a Salary of but ten Marks, [*i. e.* 20*l.* in Quantity of our Money] *per Annum*.

Annual Expence of Living for a ſingle Clergyman about ſix Times as cheap as in modern Times.

Yet, in the Year 1333, we find (by the *Fœdera*, Vol. IV. Fol. 562) that King *Edward* III's
1333 Phyſician (named Magiſter *Pantius de Coutrone*) had a Penſion of no leſs than 100*l.* Sterling yearly for Life ſettled on him, [or 300*l.* of our Money] and would have perhaps gone as far as 1500*l.* in our Days in Point of Expence. But then the King, in his ſaid Grant, ſays, that he had been very ſerviceable to his Parents.

A large Penſion ſettled on the Court Phyſician.

A. D.

King *Edward* III. complains of *Flanders* aiding the *Scots*.

1333 In the ſame Year, (*Fœdera*, Vol. IV. Fol. 562) King *Edward* III. complains to the Earl of *Flanders*, and to the Burgomaſters of the three good Towns [as they are always termed] of "*Bruges*, *Gaunt*, and *Ypres*, of their People's aiding the *Scots*, his Enemies, [*i. e.* the Party of "King *David Bruce*] with their Ships, Ammunition, and Proviſions."

Mutual Complaints between *England*, and *Flanders* and *Brabant*,

and between *Guienne* and *Caſtile*, on commercial Accounts.

In thoſe Times alſo, there were ſundry mutual Complaints, in Matters of Commerce, between *England* on the one Part, and both *Flanders* and *Brabant* on the other Part, about Sea-Robberies, *&c.* for the adjuſting of which Differences there were frequent Conventions held.

There were likewiſe Conteſts renewed between the Subjects of *Caſtile* and King *Edward*'s People of *Bayonne* in *Guienne*, touching commercial Concerns, which were now made up. And although, in the following Year, mutual Complaints of the like Kind were renewed between *England* and *Flanders*, yet Commerce ſtill was mutually carried on between them.

France's vaſt Preparations for once more attempting the Conqueſt of the *Holy-Land* fruſtrated, by King *Edward* III's Preparations to invade *France*.

1334 This Year is remarkable for a Project of *Philip Valois*, King of *France*, at the Pope's Inſtigation, to make once more one great Effort for the Conqueſt of the *Holy-Land*, after its having been abandoned above forty Years. *Maimbourg*, in his Hiſtory of the *Croiſade*, (Part IV. Book III.) ſays, "That he had made ſuch prodigious Preparations for an Embarkation, as ſurpaſſed all that "any of his Predeceſſors had done on like Occaſions. He cauſed to be equipped, in ſeveral Ports, "the faireſt Fleet that ever *France* had ſeen, being capable of tranſporting 40,000 Men-at-Arms, "with their Horſes, and with all Kinds of Proviſions in vaſt Abundance. King *Philip* had alſo "publiſhed his intended Croiſade throughout *Europe*, whereby he had engaged the Kings of *Ar*-"*ragon*, *Majorca*, *Sicily*, *Cyprus*, and *Hungary*, with the Republics of *Venice* and *Genoa*, to join "their Arms with his; inſomuch, that ſo mighty an Army would conſiſt of 300,000 Combatants." But all theſe vaſt Preparations were fruſtrated, by *Philip*'s diſcovering that King *Edward* III. of *England* was diligently preparing to attack *France*, and aſſert his Claim to that Kingdom, as Siſter's Son to King *Charles the Fair*, who died without Iſſue in 1328, which obliged *Philip* to turn his whole Force againſt *Edward*; and, indeed, the Forces of almoſt all the Princes of *Europe* were ſoon engaged, either directly or indirectly, in this great Quarrel between *England* and *France*, of which we ſhall write farther preſently.

Venice's Commerce with the *Netherlands*, an Enquiry into its Antiquity.

1335 *De Mailly*, in his *Hiſtoire de Gennes*, informs us, that the *Genoeſe* took two large *Venetian* Gallies, laden with rich Merchandize, coming from the *Netherlands*. How much farther back *Venice* had any Commerce with thoſe Provinces cannot be exactly determined; but it is very probable, it muſt be at leaſt 150 Years backward, more eſpecially, as the *Venetians* had ſo long before fallen into the *Silk* Manufacture, and had traded to *England* long before this Time.

Money is become more plenty than formerly in *England*, &c.

By this Time, it may be very ſenſibly perceived, from many Inſtances, (ſome of which have been already produced) that Money was become much more plenty, even within ſo ſmall a Compaſs as ſince the Days of King *Edward* I. We have now one farther Inſtance thereof, by King *Edward* III's Allowance to the Earl of *Murray*, then a Priſoner in *Nottingham* Caſtle, being 20*s.* (or 3 *l.* of modern Money) *per* Week for his Maintenance; whereas, the Biſhop of St. *Andrew*'s, the chief Eccleſiaſtic of *Scotland*, had but Six-pence *per* Day allowed for his own Expence, by King *Edward* I. when a *Priſoner*, though at *London*, which muſt always have been more expenſive for Neceſſaries than other Parts of *England*. The like Obſervation may be extended to moſt other Parts of *Europe* at this Time, more eſpecially where there was any Commerce.

Ships of War, their Number in theſe Times.

One may make a ſure Judgment of the low maritime Strength of moſt Nations in thoſe Times, from the Slenderneſs of even their Ships deſtined for warlike Expeditions, (excepting, however, the great free Cities of *Italy*, who had much larger Veſſels in earlier Times than the Countries without the *Mediterranean* Sea.) We have now (in the *Fœdera*, Vol. IV. Fol. 664) a Precept of King *Edward* III. directed to the Mayor and Sheriffs of *London*, "To take up all Ships in their "Port, and of all other Ports of the Kingdom, of the Burden of forty Tons and upwards, [*qua*-"*draginta Dolia Vini et ultra portantes*] and to furniſh the ſame with armed Men, and other Ne-"ceſſaries for War, againſt the *Scots*, his Enemies, confederated with certain Perſons of foreign "Nations." (He means here the *French* and *Flemings.*)

The firſt reaſonable Privileges by Act of Parliament granted to foreign Merchants in *England*.

The Cities and Towns of *England* continuing to harraſs and diſtreſs ſuch *Foreigners* as lived amongſt, or came to trade with them, being authorized thereto, in ſome Meaſure, by their monopolizing Charters, which are ever obſtructive of, and deſtructive to, the Freedom and Increaſe of Commerce; that judicious Prince, King *Edward* III. paſſed an Act of Parliament at *York*, (11*mo Regni*) of which the Preamble runs thus: "That grievous Damages have been done to "him and his Subjects, by ſome People of his Cities, Burghs, Ports of the Sea, and other "Places, which, of a long Time paſt, have not ſuffered, nor will yet ſuffer, *Merchants-Strangers* "nor others, who do carry and bring in, by Sea or Land, *Wines*, and other Things, to be ſold "(though neceſſary and profitable) to any others but to themſelves.—By reaſon whereof, the "ſame are ſold to the King, and to his People, in the Hands of the ſaid Citizens, *&c. more dear* "than they ſhould or would be, if ſuch *Merchants-Strangers* and others, who bring ſuch Things "into the Realm, might freely ſell them to whom they would." It was therefore now enacted, "That all *Merchants-Strangers*, as well as Denizens, may freely buy and ſell *Corn*, *Wine*, *Fleſh*, "*Fiſh*, and all other Proviſions; *Wools*, *Cloth*, and all other vendible Wares, from whenceſoever "they come, as well in Cities, Burghs, Towns, Ports, Fairs, and Markets, *&c.* having *Fran*-"*chiſes*, as in all other Places;" and Penalties are hereby inflicted on any who give them Diſturbance: "Provided, that no *Merchant-Stranger* ſhall carry any *Wines* out of this Realm, agree-"able to their Charter," [called *Charta Mercatoria.*] "And with regard to the *Franchiſes*, or ex-"cluſive Charters of Cities and Towns, *&c.* they are herein declared to be of no Force, to "endamage

A. D. 1335 " endamage the King, or his Prelates, Earls, Barons, and other great Men, nor to the Oppreſ-
" ſion of the Commons."

Yet this well judged Law was afterward broke in upon by the ſaid Cities and Towns, under Colour of their Charters, excluding all, but their own Freemen, from keeping open Shops, and from importing, buying, or ſelling, and alſo from exerciſing manual Occupations within the Precincts of thoſe Places. This Law, however, anſwered the great Plan which this King had formed, of introducing foreign Cloth-workers to ſettle in *England*, and for preventing the *Engliſh* People from inſulting them, to which they have been too much inclined at all Times.

In this 9th Year of *Edward* III. it was enacted, (Cap. i.) " That none ſhould carry any Ster-
" lings, [*i. e.* coined *Pence*] out of the Realm, nor Silver in Plate, nor Veſſels of Gold nor of
" Silver, upon Pain of forfeiting the ſame." And Cap. ii. " No falſe Money or counterfeit
" Sterling [*i. e.* Pence] ſhall be brought into the Realm. Yet all People may ſafely bring to
" the King's Exchanges (and no where elſe) Bullion, Plate, and Silver Money, if not baſe;
" and may there receive good current Coin in Exchange." And Cap. III. " No Sterling [*i. e.*
" Penny] *Halfpenny*, nor *Farthing*, ſhall be molten to make Veſſels by *Goldſmiths*, &c."

An Act of the 9th of King *Edward* III. againſt exporting of Coin, or of importing counterfeit Coin; yet all may import foreign Bullion and Coin to be exchanged for *Engliſh* Coin.

Although King *Edward* III. had been long engaged in his Project of reducing *Scotland*, which after all he was baffled in, yet he continued his Preparations for making good his Claim to the Crown of *France*; and, for that End, we now find him retaining ſundry foreign Princes, with Penſions, in his Intereſt, who were to ſupply him with Troops againſt *France*; as the Earls of *Montbelgard*, *Juliers*, and *Namur*; [the laſt-named having alſo been, with many of his People, aſſiſting to *Edward* in his Wars againſt *Scotland*, and who, beſide an annual Penſion of 400 Marks for Life, had a daily Allowance of ten Marks, for his Expence in the War againſt *Scotland*, beſide good Preſents to his Counteſs and Retinue in Plate, *&c.*] This ſame Year he alſo retained the following Princes in his Intereſt by Gifts and Penſions, *viz.* the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, whoſe Subſidy was 300,000 Florins; the Electors of *Cologne*, *Palatine*, and *Brandeburg*; the Duke of *Lorrain*; the Duke of *Brabant*, (of whom he doubted moſt, and for that Reaſon made him ſo large a preſent as 60,000*l.* Sterling, (or 180,000*l.* of our Money) as by *Edward*'s Bond to the ſaid Duke of *Brabant*, in the *Fœdera*, Vol. IV. Fol. 777.) The Earls of *Hainault*, *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Gueldres*, *Savoy*, *Limburg*, &c. and alſo many great Lords, Retainers of the ſaid Princes, who were to ſupply King *Edward* with certain Numbers of Horſe. On the other Hand, King *Philip* of *France*'s Allies were, the King of *Bohemia*, the Earl of *Luxemburg*, the Biſhops of *Liege* and *Mentz*, the Count *Palatine*, the Duke of *Auſtria*, the Marquis of *Montſerrat*, the Counts of *Geneva*, *Deuxponts*, *Sarbrug*, *Vaudemont*, with many other Lords of *Germany*, *Spain*, *Scotland*, *Savoy*, *Lorrain*, &c.

King *Edward* III's Preparations againſt *France*, by retaining many Princes by ſubſidies in his Intereſt.

For all which vaſt Expence, *Edward* found himſelf neceſſitated to ſqueeze his *Engliſh* Subjects exceſſively by many various Means; and thoſe very obedient Subjects (had he ſucceeded) were, in Return, neceſſarily to have the ineſtimable Honour of being reduced to be a *Province of the* French *Empire*.

But, beyond all others, *Edward*'s Endeavours to gain over the *Flemings* to his Side, would anſwer two important Purpoſes: I. It brought him Supplies of Money, their Cities and Country being then very rich, and in their Zenith of Glory. II. What was yet more important for him, it would enable him to aſſemble his Army in *Flanders*; from which Quarter he accordingly opened a Paſſage into *France*, whilſt, with another Army, he entered that Kingdom from his own Province of *Guienne*. " *Ghent*, being at this Time the Head City of *Flanders*, ſometimes heſitated
" (ſays *Mezeray*) in their Inclinations, between the Fear of the Power of *France* on the one
" Hand, and the Danger of diſobliging the *Engliſh* on the other Hand, from whom they had all
" their *Wool*, which ſupplied the infinite Number of Cloth-workers in their numerous Cities,
" Towns, and Villages with the great Material of their Manufactures. *Edward* ſtrove, by all
" Means, to make a ſtrong Party for him in *Flanders*, to prevent their favouring the *French* In-
" tereſt. For this End, he gained over the famous *James d'Arteville*, who, though only a
" Brewer and Beer-Merchant in *Ghent*, had obtained ſo great Credit in all *Flanders*, that he
" brought the principal Cities to revolt againſt their Earl, who, not being able to reſiſt his
" Power, was obliged to withdraw into *France*." Theſe were ſome of *Edward* III's political Proceedings in this Year and the two following, for the Proſecution of his grand Scheme; the farther Conſideration of which we will ſuſpend for a little while, to take in ſome other uſeful Points.

King *Edward* III's main Motives for gaining the *Flemings* to his Party.

The great Intereſt of *James d'Arteville* of *Ghent* amongſt the *Flemiſh* Cities.

1336 The *Venetians* ſend out a Fleet againſt the *Turks*, which maſtered *Smyrna* a ſecond Time; but yet they were ſoon after beaten at Sea by the *Turks*, who now grew very troubleſome on the Coaſt of the *Leſſer Aſia*, already portending the total Ruin of the ſadly decayed *Greek* Empire.

War between the *Venetians* and *Turks*.

About this Time, great Jealouſies, Contentions, and Underminings, in commercial Concerns, happened between the two States of *Venice* and *Genoa*; the latter ſtrenuouſly endeavouring to exclude the former from trading in the *Black* or *Euxine* Sea, wherein they had been hitherto, in ſome Meaſure, Maſters, by Means of their Port of *Caffa* in the *Crimea*. But the *Turks*, in a few Years after this Time, effectually excluded all *Chriſtendom* from that Sea.

Venice and *Genoa*'s great Rivalſhip in Commerce in the Eaſt.

In the fourth Volume, Fol. 702, of the *Fœdera*, we find King *Edward* III. acknowledging to the Republic of *Genoa*, that, in his Father's Reign, *Hugh le Diſpenſer*, a Commander of his Fleet, had, contrary to that King's Letters of Protection and ſafe Conduct, made Prize of a large *Genoeſe* Ship on the Coaſt of *Kent*, coming to trade in *England*, laden with divers precious

Genoa has a Trade with *England* in rich oriental Merchandize.

and *oriental* Wares, (probably *East-India* Spices, *&c.* brought from *Alexandria*) to the Value of above 14,300 Marks Sterling; a very rich Cargo, indeed, for thoſe Times, and equal to 28,600*l.* of modern Money. *Edward*, now going to actual War with *France*, and fearing to provoke ſo potent a maritime State as *Genoa* then was, offers them 8000 Marks Sterling, by way of Compenſation, payable out of the Cuſtoms of the *Genoeſe* trading to *England*, which they thankfully accepted of. A. D. 1336

Rates of *Wheat* and of Fleſh *Meat*.

Biſhop *Fleetwood*'s *Chronicon Precioſum* obſerves, that, under this ſame Year, there was ſuch Plenty of Corn, and Scarcity of Money, that at *London* Wheat was ſold at 2*s. per* Quarter, (*i. e.* ſix Shillings of our Money) an Ox at 6*s.* 8*d.* a fat Sheep at 8*d.* a fat Gooſe at 2*d.* a Pig at 1*d.* and ſix Pigeons for 1*d.* Which Cheapneſs, according to *Knighton* and *Fabian*, was occaſioned by King *Edward* III's gathering up all the Money he could get, for carrying on his Wars with *France* and *Scotland*: So that this could not be made a permanent Rule of the Expence of Living for the future.

Staple of *Engliſh* Wool removed from *Flanders* to *Brabant*.

Louis, Earl of *Flanders*, being in the *French* Intereſt, had connived at the Depredations of his People, and the ſeizing on the *Engliſh* Merchants and Mariners in his Ports, with their Ships and Goods; of this King *Edward* loudly complained, (as in Vol. IV. Fol. 702, of the *Fœdera*) and Repriſals were thereupon made by the *Engliſh*. Whereupon, the Duke of *Brabant*, (*ibidem*, Fol. 720.) our King's Ally, takes Advantage of this Quarrel, and earneſtly preſſes *Edward*, that the Staple for *Engliſh Wool*, before in *Flanders*, might be fixed ſomewhere in *Brabant*; to which the King agrees, provided *Flanders* receives no Kind of Benefit from it. Yet the good Towns of *Flanders* were in the Intereſt of *England*, for the Reaſons already aſſigned.

Two *Brabant* Weavers ſettled at *York*.

Ibidem, P. 723. King *Edward* III. grants his Protection and Privileges to two Weavers of *Brabant*, to ſettle at *York*, for carrying on their Trade there; "*which* (ſays the King) *may prove* "*of great Benefit to us and our Subjects.*"

King *Edward* III. removes the Trade of Wool from *Flanders* to *Brabant*, and urges the King of *Caſtile* to trade with *England* inſtead of *Flanders*, and yet enters into Treaty with *Flanders* this ſame Year.

Ibidem, Fol. 736. King *Edward* III. writes to the Cities of *Bruſſels*, *Louvain*, and *Mechlin*, ſignifying his Conſent to the Removal of the Staple of *Wool* from *Flanders* to their Country. He alſo wrote earneſtly to *Alphonſus*, King of *Caſtile*, urging him to prohibit his Subjects from ſailing to *Flanders*, or ſupplying them with any Kind of Merchandize, as they (*i. e.* their Earl) adhered to his Enemies; and that *Alphonſus* would rather direct his Merchants to bring their Ships and Cargoes to *England*, [this might principally reſpect *Spaniſh* Wool] where he promiſes they ſhould be kindly entertained. Yet this very ſame Year, (Fol. 744.) we find a Treaty ſet on Foot with the Earl and good Towns of *Flanders*; the mutual commercial Intereſts of both Countries not permitting them to be long at Variance. 1337

In the 11th Year of *Edward* III. ſeveral Laws enacted for promoting the *Woollen* Manufacture of *England*.

Whilſt King *Edward* was getting his Army ready to invade *France* on the Side of *Flanders*, he ſummoned a Parliament, wherein his Determination to commence a *Woollen Manufacture* was treated and approved of in this 11th Year of his Reign; and it was then enacted, (Cap. I.) "That no *Engliſh Wool* ſhould be exported till otherwiſe ordained; and (Cap. II.) that "all *Cloth-workers* ſhould be received from any foreign Parts, and fit Places aſſigned them "with divers Privileges;" and a certain Allowance was made them from the King, [ſays *Echard*, though this be not in that Statute] till they were fixed in a competent Way of Living. By another Act, (Cap. II.) it was ordained, "That none ſhould wear any Cloth for the future, but "ſuch as was made in *England*, except the *King*, *Queen*, and their *Children*." And by another Act, (Cap. IV.) "That none ſhould wear foreign Furs, or Silks, unleſs he was worth 100*l.* "*per Annum*. Neither (Cap. III.) was any foreign Cloth to be imported, on Pain of Forfeiture "and other Puniſhment." The prohibiting of *Wool* to be exported laſted but a ſhort Time, yet it anſwered Expectation well enough for that Time. It was, indeed, above 200 Years after this Time, before *England* could venture totally to prohibit the Exportation of her Wool; for, beſide that our People could not arrive ſooner at the compleat Manufacture of it, both in Quantity and Quality, the Duty on *Wool* and *Woolfels* exported, was now, and long after, the beſt Branch of the King's Revenue. This temporary Prohibition, therefore, of *Wool*'s being exported, and Woollen Cloth imported, was merely a political Expedient for the mortifying of his Enemy, the Earl of *Flanders*, by letting him ſee how much he might thereby be diſtreſſed.

How *England* was before this *raiſing* of a Woollen Manufacture.

"Before the *Halls* and *Tumults*" (ſays Penſionary *De Witt*, in his *Intereſt of* Holland) "had "removed the Weaving Trade to *England*, the *Netherlands* could formerly deal well enough with "that Kingdom, the *Engliſh* being only *Shepherds* and *Wool* Merchants; and their King received "few other Impoſts but from *Wool* exported, no leſs depending on the *Netherlands*, (almoſt the "only Wool-weavers in *Europe*) than the *Weavers* on them."

Farther Means uſed by King *Edward* III. for raiſing a Woollen Manufacture.

Our King took the moſt effectual Means to be revenged of the Earl of *Flanders*, and the *Flemings* of his Party, in ruining their grand Manufacture, the Material of which they owed intirely to our Negligence, in not working it up ourſelves. We ſhall ſee hereafter, that, notwithſtanding all the Efforts of this prudent King, we were not ſo ſoon ready to maintain a total Prohibition of the Exportation of our Wool, nor of the Importation of *Flemiſh* Cloth; ſuch great and total Alterations in the Current of Commerce, not being uſually to be brought about but by ſlow and gradual Steps, requiring a Courſe of many Years to perfect it. "By theſe and ſuch like "good Regulations," (ſays Mr. *Barnes* in his Hiſtory of King *Edward* III.) "though for the "preſent they took not their full Effect, King *Edward* reſtored the Woollen Manufacture, *after* "*it had been loſt for many Years in this Nation*, from whoſe Time it hath flouriſhed unto our Days." (For which he in the Margent quotes Judge *Hale*'s *Origination of Mankind*, Fol. 161. an Authority ſufficient to overthrow theirs, who aſſert that our Woollen Trade was almoſt loſt till King *Henry*

A. D. 1337 *Henry* VII. revived it.) There were, however, ſome other favourable Circumſtances, which, about this Time, contributed not a little to ſet forward our Infant Woollen Manufacture; ſuch as the reſtrictive By-laws of the *Halls* of the manufacturing Cities of the *Netherlands*, already mentioned under the Year 1301, and the laying of Impoſts on the Manufacture: Moreover, a great Tumult of the Weavers and their Adherents, at the vaſt manufacturing City of *Louvain*, (wherein ſeveral of the Magiſtrates were killed) having obliged the Offenders to make their Eſcape, they took Shelter in *England*, and thereby were inſtrumental in forwarding their Art of Drapery in it. The frequent Letters of Licence and Protection granted by King *Edward* III. for *Weavers*, and other Workmen relating to the Woollen Manufacture from the *Netherlands*, to ſettle in *England*, being probably the Conſequence of thoſe Tumults and Diſcontents in the Towns of *Flanders* and *Brabant*; which alſo occaſioned many of them to ſettle in *Holland*, "whether (ſays Penſionary *De Witt*) many of the *Flemiſh* and *Brabant* Manufacturers removed ſoon "after the Year 1300, whereby the *Hollanders* Towns increaſed in Greatneſs and Number." We ſee alſo, in the fourth Volume, Fol. 751, of the *Fœdera*, *eodem Anno* 1337, King *Edward* III's Protection to fifteen Workers in *Wool* and *Cloth*, therein named, with their Families and Servants, coming from *Zeeland* to ſettle, and to carry on their Trade in *England*. Yet, to confirm our above-named Conjecture, that King *Edward*'s Reſentment againſt the Earl of *Flanders* was one great Means of his ſo ſtrictly prohibiting the Exportation of our Wool, we ſee, this very Year 1337, (in Vol. IV. Fol. 757, of the *Fœdera*) the Duke of *Brabant*, that King's Ally, again taking ſo far Advantage of that Reſentment, as to obtain "for his Towns of *Louvain*, *Bruſſels*, "*Antwerp*, *Boiſleduc*, *Malines*, *Tirlemont*, *Lyewes*, *Nivelle*, *Dieſte*, *Herentals*, *Lyre*, *Filford*, *Trett*, "*Joudoigne*, *Graven*, *Breda*, *Bergenopzomme*, and *Arſchot*, and alſo for the other ſmaller Towns "having Privileges, freely to reſort to *England* to buy *Wool*: But then every ſuch Town ſhall "buy no more at any one Time than they can work up in ſix Months Space, to be certified by "Letters from the Duke, and alſo by the Oaths of two of their Burghers; and that the ſaid "*Wool* ſhall be worked up no where but in *Brabant*."

Sundry Cauſes of the Removal of the *Woollen* Manufacture from *Flanders* and *Brabant* to *England* and *Holland*.

Holland, after 1337, gains Part of the *Woollen* Manufacture from *Flanders* and *Brabant*.

The Duke of *Brabant* obtains a Grant for *Engliſh Wool* to be ſent to his Towns this very Year 1337.

King *Edward* III. before he opened his Campaign in *Flanders*, iſſued out a Commiſſion for ſeizing the Eſtates of all the *Lombard* Merchants in *England*, who were grown odious on account of their high *Uſury* and Extortion; he alſo ſeized on all the Revenues of the *Alien-Priories*. Theſe (how far juſtifiable is needleſs to ſay) were good Helps for defraying the vaſt Expence he was now engaged in. In the mean Time, his Troops already landed in *Flanders*, defeated thoſe of the Earl and of *France*, in the Iſle of *Cadſant*, who were warring againſt the Troops of the *Flemiſh* Towns in King *Edward*'s Intereſt.

The *Lombards* Eſtates in *England* ſeized, on account of their Extortions.

The *Engliſh* Troops in *Flanders* beat thoſe of the Earl and of *France*.

In this ſame Year, the *French* Fleet burned the mercantile Town of *Southampton*; *Philip* having hired many Ships of the *Ghibelines* of *Genoa*, and the *Guelphs* of *Monaco*, who took much Booty from the *Engliſh*, (ſays *Barnes* from *Foliet*.)

Southampton burned by the *French*.

1338 At length King *Edward* III. himſelf embarked, with 500 Sail of Ships, landed at *Antwerp*, and afterward marched with 40,000 Men toward the Frontiers of *France*. Dr. *Brady*'s Account is, that the Land-forces, excluſive of the Lords, amounted to 31,294 Men; and 16,000 more for the Mariners of 700 Ships, Barges, Victuallers, *&c.* (being about 23 Men to each Veſſel on an Average.) In this Army, the daily Pay of 13 Earls was 6*s.* 8*d.* each; of 44 Barons and Bannerets, 4*s.* each; of 1046 Knights, 2*s.* each; of 4022 Eſquires, Captains, Conſtables, and Leaders, 1*s.* each; of Serjeants, Archers, and Hobelars, 6*d.* each; Archers on Foot, 3*d.* Maſons, Carpenters, Engineers, Smiths, Artillery-men, *&c.* ſome 1*s.* ſome 10*d.* 6*d.* and 3*d.* *per* Day. The Sum total of the ſaid Expence for one Year and 131 Days, was 127,101*l.* 2*s.* 9½*d.* or 381,303*l.* 8*s.* 4½*d.* of modern Money. How different is this Total from what the Expence of ſuch an Army and Fleet would amount to in our Days; not owing to the Difference of the daily Pay *then* and *now*, ſince the loweſt Pay then was 2*d.* *per* Day, which was the Pay of 4474 *Welchmen*, equal to 6*d.* of our Money, and was certainly much higher than the Pay of common Soldiers in our Days, as that 2*d.* would go as far for Neceſſaries at leaſt as five Times as much now; and the 15,480 *Archers on Foot* had each 3*d.* (equal in Silver to our 9*d.*) and to about 15*d.* *per* Day, if we conſider the Rates of Living then and now; ſo that thoſe Troops were much better paid than are our Troops in *Europe* at this Time. But it was chiefly owing to the Cheapneſs of their Artillery, or Inſtruments of War, in thoſe Days, *viz.* Battering-Rams; Bows and Arrows, Slings, Darts, Lances, and Swords; inſtead of our very expenſive *Fire-Artillery*, of *Guns*, *Cannon*, *Bombs*, *Granadoes*, and *Muſkets*, with the vaſt Expence of Lead and Iron Bullets, Bomb-ſhells, Gun-powder, *&c.* as alſo to the Cheapneſs of Proviſions for the Army.

The whole Expence of King *Edward* III's Army and Navy for above one Year and four Months in *Flanders*.

The great Difference of the Expence between the ancient *Artillery*, and the modern *Fire-Artillery*.

We find, in the fifth Volume, Fol. 12, of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* III. directing 70 large Ships to be got ready at *Portſmouth* by *Burgherſh*, his Admiral, for tranſporting into *Gaſcony* many Peers, *&c.* for the Defence of that Province, with proper Neceſſaries for the Carriage of Horſes, Proviſions, *&c.* for the Army, which was to ſail with that Fleet. He had obtained of his Parliament the Ninth *Sheaf*, *Fleece*, and *Lamb*, and of the Citizens and Burgeſſes the very Ninth of all their Goods for two Years to come; he being by Treaty bound to return in Perſon to *Bruſſels*, and to remain there as a Kind of Hoſtage, until the Sums he was engaged for there ſhould be repaid, which, however, were afterward changed for or into 20,000 Sacks of *Wool*, becauſe the above-named *Ninths* could not be ſoon enough collected for his preſent urgent Occaſions, and the *Wool*, the King knew, he could ſpeedily diſpoſe of in the *Netherlands*. The Proviſions now ſhipped for *Guienne*, were 4200 Quarters of *Wheat*, 200 Quarters of *Beans* and *Peaſe*, 6300 Quarters of *Malt*, 500 Quarters of *Salt*, 2100 *Bacons*, [*Bacones*] (probably, *Flitches of Bacon*, or perhaps *Hogs* for ſalting) 700 *Oxen*, 8100 *Sheep-weathers*, 56 Laſts of *Herrings*, [*N. B.* This was forty Years before the *Dutchman*, *Buckelem* of *Biervliet*, is ſaid to have invented the preſent Method of *pickling of Herrings*, which is a farther Proof of there having been *ſalted Herrings* for

King *Edward* III's Army and Fleet for *Gaſcony*, its Proviſions ſhipped.

Large Grants to King *Edward* III for his War in *Gaſcony*.

Herrings ſalted and barrelled 40 Years prior to *Buckelem*'s ſuppoſed Invention of pickling them.

for Sea Voyages in uſe, either wet or dried, (called *Red Herrings*) long before the ſaid Invention of *Pickling*, as we have before noted under the Year 1310] 10,690 Stone-weight of *Cheeſe*, and 56,500 *Stockfiſh*. Theſe Proviſions (the ſaid Record in the *Fœdera* ſays) were for his Voyage, [*pro Paſſagio noſtro.*] But from the great Number of Sheep, *&c.* one would imagine they intended them for Proviſions in *Guienne*. King *Edward* was ſo ſenſible that this War would greatly burden his *Engliſh* Subjects, that in the Directions to his Biſhops (p. 21. *ibidem.*) to put up Prayers for his Succeſs, they were at the ſame Time ordered to labour to quiet his People's Minds on that Account, as Neceſſity alone obliged him to it. A. D. 1338

French Depredations on the *Engliſh* Coaſts obviated by *Engliſh* Naval Preparations.

Whilſt this Voyage to *Guienne* was performing, the *French* Fleet invaded the Iſles of *Jerſey* and *Guernſey*, killing, burning, and deſtroying, as well there as on the *Engliſh* Coaſts. Whereupon King *Edward* commands *Walter Manny*, his Admiral from the *Thames* Mouth northward, ſpeedily to collect all the Ships in thoſe Parts, both great and ſmall, that were fit to croſs the Seas, to the Rendezvous at *Great Yarmouth*, well furniſhed with Men, Arms, *&c.* And he finds fault with that Admiral, that under Pretence of many Ships being beyond Sea for lading *Wines*, &c. in *Gaſcony* and other Parts, a ſufficient Number of Ships were not got ready in due Time; whereby great Damage accrued by delay of the ſaid Expedition to *Gaſcony*.—Thoſe two Admirals were impowered to *compell* the bringing in of thoſe Ships, and to *impriſon* Delinquents. And we find (in Fol. 53, of the Vth Vol. of the *Fœdera*) the like Directions given in this ſame Year to *Peter Barde*, Admiral of the Weſt Station, and to *Thomas de Dreton*, of the North Station, in the Abſence of the other, to go and attack the *French* Gallies at *Zealand*, who had deſtroyed ſome *Engliſh* Ships, and threatned to invade *England*.

Theſe rigorous ways of fitting out Fleets, muſt needs have been extremely grievous to all concerned in the little Commerce there was then in *England*.

Wool permitted to be ſent to *Brabant*.

In this ſame Year, the King directs his ſaid Admiral *Manny*, to aſſemble a Number of warlike Ships at *Ipſwich*, for conveying 2200 Sacks of *Wool* [beſides other Wares] (*ibidem*, Fol. 32.) to *Brabant*, at the Deſire of its Duke, for the ſupply of his Merchants and Manufacturers therewith.

Live Sheep or Rams prohibited to be tranſported.

And (Fol. 36 of ſaid Vol. V. of the *Fœdera*) King *Edward* III. directs the Bailiffs and Collectors of the Cuſtoms at *Boſton*, for the future, on no Pretence whatever, to permit any *live Rams* to be tranſported beyond Sea, as it ſeems had been frequently done by foreign Merchants and others. "By which Practice," (ſays the King) "the Price of *Engliſh* Wool is lowered, *and the* "*Quality of foreign Wool meliorated*, to the manifeſt Prejudice of King and People."

☞ If tranſporting of live Rams from *England* could eſſentially meliorate *foreign Wool*, we ſhould have had no need of Laws at preſent againſt the Exportation of our own *Wool*.

Commercial Treaty between *England* and the free Towns of *Flanders*, tho' their Earl was at War with *England*.

Ibid. Fol. 38, King *Edward* III. "writes to the three good Towns of *Flanders*, ſo often before "named, commending their Diſpoſition of keeping a friendly Correſpondence with *England*;" [although their *Earl*, as a Vaſſal of *France*, could ſcarcely well be otherwiſe than at Enmity with him whilſt at War with *France*] "and he deſires they will ſend their Deputies to his Commiſſa- "ries then in *Brabant*, for adjuſting of Matters: Accordingly, it was in this ſame Year ſtipu- "lated in ſubſtance,

"That the King ſhould allow the Towns and free People of *Flanders* to reſort with their Ships "to the Ports of *England*, freely to buy *Wool* and other *Engliſh* Wares; and the like Freedom "to be allowed to the *Engliſh* Merchants to reſort to the Ports of *Flanders* with their Ships and "Merchandize: But no Ships of War ſhall be permitted to enter their Ports, but in caſe of "Streſs of Weather. The ſaid Towns alſo promiſe, *for themſelves and the free Country* of *Flanders*, "not to intermeddle in the War between *England* and *France*, but to remain intirely neuter. "But yet they cannot hinder their Earl, with his own immediate Vaſſals, Knights and Ser- "vants, from aiding the *French* King out of *Flanders*.—And *England* ſhall not attack that Earl's "Dominions in *Flanders* merely on that Score. Neither, on the other Hand, ſhall the good "Towns and free People, in that Caſe, aſſiſt their ſaid Earl therein.—*England* ſhall not enter "into or paſs through *Flanders*, in order to attack either their *Earl*, or the *French* King his Ally: "And in caſe *England* ſhall nevertheleſs ſo do, the Towns then are at Liberty to aſſiſt their Earl. "On the other Side, it is ſtipulated, That *France* ſhall not, through the way of *Flanders*, do "any kind of Hurt to the *Engliſh*." This Treaty is ſaid to be, "*with the good People of the* "*Towns, Caſtellanies, and Lands of the whole Country of* Flanders," ["*avec les bons gens des Villes,* "*Caſtellenies, et Terroirs de tout le commun Pays de* Flandres."]

The almoſt *independent* State of the Cities of *Flanders*.

This remarkable Treaty ſhews us how nearly the mercantile and manufactural Cities of *Flanders* approached in thoſe Days to Independency in their commercial Intereſts. The *Annales Flandriæ*, under the following Year 1339, goes ſtill farther in favour of King *Edward* III. For through the Intereſt of the Duke of *Gueldres*, and of the famous *James d'Arteville*, of *Ghent*, (of whom we have already ſpoken) they took an Oath of Fidelity to King *Edward* III. "*Saving the* "*Liberties and Privileges of the ſaid Towns, and the Property of the Country to their Earl.*"

King *Edward* III's extraordinary Method of raiſing Money for his *French* War.

Beſide the extraordinary and unjuſtifiable Methods, already mentioned, which King *Edward* III. took for ſupporting the immenſe Expence of this War with *France*, I. He ſeized on all the *Tin* in *Devonſhire* and *Cornwall*, (Fol. 39, of Vol. V. of the *Fœdera*) as well what belonged to *foreign Merchants* as to his own Subjects, which was ſent beyond Sea and ſold for his Uſe; promiſing, however, to repay the Proprietors of it in two Years Time.

A. D. 1338

II. (In Fol. 44.) In conſideration of Fines paid for the ſame, "by a Deed intitled, *De Manu-miſſioné Nativorum*, he manumits or releaſes three Men, born in his Manor of *Bruſtwyk*, and all "their Poſterity, *from all ſervile Labour*, and that they ſhall be *for ever free*, and of *free Condition*, "ſo as neither he nor his Succeſſors *ſhall* or *can* ever exact or claim any Thing whatſoever from "them or their Poſterity, for or by Reaſon of their then *Villenage*." It is probable that *Edward*, on this Urgency, manumitted many more who might by their Induſtry and Parſimony be able to pay him well, altho' we meet with no more Inſtances hereof in the *Fœdera*. But this Inſtance is ſufficient to demonſtrate the *ſlaviſh* Condition of a very great Part of the People of *England* in thoſe Times: For it was the ſame in the Manors of the *Barons* and of the Church, as it was in the King's then numerous Manors. This alſo confirms the Obſervation we at ſundry Times have formerly made, that the *feudal* Law was far from being favourable to a free and extenſive Commerce.

Form of the Manumiſſion of a *Villain* or *Bondman* in thoſe Times.

The ſlaviſh Condition of a great Part of the People of *England* at this Time.

III. He borrowed of many religious Houſes their *Gold* and *Silver* Plate; ſuch as fine Gold Cups, ſet with precious Stones, as alſo Crucifixes of the like Sort, with many other rich Utenſils of Gold and Silver, with Jewels and Rings ſet with precious Stones; giving the Owners his written Acknowledgments for paying for the ſame, as therein valued; of which there are many Inſtances in the ſaid fifth Volume of the *Fœdera*. And here we have an authentic Proof, that ſtill, in this very Year, *a Pound in Money was compleatly a Pound Weight*, or twelve Ounces of Silver, [Gold not being as yet coined in *England*.] For, in the above-named Valuation of the Silver Plate borrowed by the King, there is very little allowed for the Faſhion or Make [excepting where Jewels were ſet in them] above the Weight; and ſome of thoſe Pieces being probably old and battered, are ſaid to be (for Inſtance) *Ponderis et Pretii ſex Librarum*; i. e. *of the Weight and Price or Value of ſix Pounds*.

A Pound Sterling by Tale was ſtill a Pound Troy in Weight.

IV. He had no leſs than 20,000 Sacks of *Wool* now granted to him by his Parliament for this War; which *Wool* was, as uſual in thoſe Times, ſent to the *Netherlands* to be ſold for the King's Uſe. But when he arrived in *Brabant*, he ſent back loud Complaints, That inſtead of 20,000, there was yet no more than 2500 Sacks arrived at *Antwerp*, although he was then in very great want of the *whole*, for paying the Subſidies to his Allies. Wherefore he commands the *Wool* Collectors, (Fol. 80, of Vol. V. of the *Fœdera*) "*to ſeize on as much* Wool, *wherever* "*they can find it, as will make up the remaining Quantity, either from* Laity *or* Clergy, *and to ſend* "*it forthwith to* Antwerp." Such were the arbitrary Proceedings of this great and famous Monarch, whoſe Proweſs and Wiſdom are ſo much celebrated by *all* our Hiſtorians. How much happier had he made his People of *England* by ſtudying ſolely to promote, in an Iſland not ſuited to great Land Conqueſts on the Continent, the peaceful Arts of *Commerce*, *Manufactures*, *Fiſheries*, *Mines*, and *Agriculture*; theſe naturally enriching every Country, the former impoveriſhing, and, in the End, generally enſlaving every Country, more eſpecially of our inſular Situation?

King *Edward* III's arbitrary Methods of raiſing Money.

In Fol. 77—80, of the ſaid Vth Tome of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* III. being at *Antwerp*, with his good Ally the Duke of *Brabant*, for binding him the cloſer to his Intereſt, "he grants "certain Privileges to his Towns of *Bruſſels*, *Louain*, *Tienen*, *Dieſt*, *Mechlin*, *Antwerp*, &c. for "their purchaſing of *Wool* in *England*, *for their own ſole Uſe only*; and for their freely bringing "and ſelling in *England* the *woollen Cloths of their own Manufacture only*." This, and many more Inſtances, even of a later Date, plainly ſhews, that the Law made in the preceding Year for prohibiting the Exportation of *our Wool*, and the Importation of foreign Cloth, was merely a political Engine for bringing the *Flemings* into this King's Views; it being, as yet, neither practicable to prohibit the former, nor the latter, as already noted.

Flanders and *Brabant* could not remain long without our *Wool*, nor *England* without their Cloth and Money.

Accordingly, even in this very Year, [*Ibidem*, Fol. 87.] through the Mediation of the Earl of *Gueldre*, [and the Allurements of *Louis* Earl of *Flanders*, (ſays *Cambden*, in his *Elizabeth*) in granting the *Engliſh* moſt ample Privileges to ſettle their Staple of *Wool* at *Bruges*] a Treaty was made between *Edward* III. and the Earl and good Towns of *Flanders*, for the Renewal of mutual Commerce and Friendſhip, "From which Time," (ſays *Cambden*) "through the Reſort of almoſt "all Nations to *Flanders* to buy Cloth of *Engliſh Wool*, it is incredible how much *Commerce*, "*Shipping*, and *Fiſhing*, have flouriſhed in the *Netherlands*."

King *Edward* III. now "confirmed to the Citizens of *Cologne*," [in thoſe Days, and long after, a great and rich commercial City] "the Privileges which his Anceſtors had granted them "in *England*." Doubtleſs this was alſo principally with a View of gratifying thereby the Elector of *Cologne* his Ally.

Commercial Privileges of *Cologne* with *England* renewed.

In p. 86 of Vol. V. of the *Fœdera*, the Prince of *Wales*, known alſo by the Name of the *Black Prince*, left *Cuſtos* or *Guardian* of *England* in his Father's Abſence beyond Sea, "directs "his Precept to the Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriffs of *London*, forthwith to ſhut up or fortify "their City next the *Thames*, with either *Stone* or *Boards*, [*de* Petra *vel de* Bordis] againſt a "*French* Fleet of Ships and Gallies," (which, it ſeems, had already invaded the Realm in divers Places) "and alſo to drive Piles into the *Thames* quite acroſs the River for the ſame Purpoſe; "and all Perſons, as well *Religious* as *Laity*, who had any Eſtate in *London*, were obliged forthwith to pay their Contributions for this End."

London, how to be fortified againſt a *French* Fleet.

In this ſame Year, [full of Matter for our Subject] (*Ibidem*, Fol. 91.) King *Edward* III. "borrows *eleven thouſand Pounds* of one *Engliſh* Merchant at *Antwerp*, named *William de la Pole*," (*i. e.* 33,000*l.* of modern Money.) A very great Sum for any one Merchant to lend in thoſe early Times, and much more for a native *Engliſhman*, moſt of our Commerce being *now*, and too long after, carried on by *Italians*, *Germans*, and *Flemings*. There is alſo *Edward*'s Acknowledgment,

A great Sum of Money lent to King *Edward* III. by an *Engliſh* Merchant.

ledgment, of the ſame Date, to the ſaid *William de la Pole*, for 7500*l.* more, [or 22,500*l.* of modern Money] "which, at the King's Requeſt, he was bound for to the Earl of *Gueldre*, the "King's *Brother-in-Law*." In all, the Sum of 55,500*l.* of our Money. For which Services, he was made *Chief-Baron of the Exchequer* of *England*, and a *Knight-Baineret*, and had alſo the Lordſhip of *Holderneſs* beſtowed on him, with other Crown Lands. A. D. 1338

The King's Neceſſities obliged him this Year alſo, (p. 94, *ibidem.*) to borrow 1041 Marks of the Prior of St. *John of Jeruſalem* in *Clarkenwell*, near *London*.

Gallies built at *Nice* for King *Edward* III.

King *Edward* III. in this Year alſo, (as on Fol. 94 of the ſaid fifth Volume of the *Fœdera*) directed certain Gallies to be built for his Service at *Nice*, on the Coaſt of *Italy*.

Genoa aſſiſts *France* with Shipping againſt King *Edward* III. of *England*.

On the other hand, (and perhaps to counterbalance thoſe Gallies) we find (by *De Mailly*'s *Hiſtoire de Gennes*, Vol. I. p. 181.) that the Republic of *Genoa* gave Aſſiſtance in Shipping, this very Year, to *Charles* the *French* King. This is not to be wondered at, as *England* had, in thoſe Times, as yet no Commerce within the *Mediterranean* Sea; and that *France* was their near Neighbour, and had always a great Sway with the *Genoeſe*.

Rates of *Wheat* and *Malt*.

The Biſhop of *Ely*'s *Chronicon Precioſum*, (from Sir *Robert Cotton*'s Abridgement of *the Records*) relates, "That ſeveral Undertakers in the Year 1339, agreed to deliver at *Berwick* and *Leith* "10,000 Quarters of *Wheat* and *Malt*, at *nine* Shillings *per* Quarter; which was called a high "Price." *Still remembring that the ſaid* 9s. *contained as much Silver as* 27s. *in our Days.* 1339

Genoa clears the *Mediterranean* Sea of Pirates.

The *Mediterranean-Sea* now ſwarming with *Pirates*, the Republic of *Genoa* ſent out a Fleet under the Command of their *Doge*, *Simon Boccanigra*, which totally deſtroyed or diſperſed them, (according to *Petrus Baptiſta Burgus*, Lib. II. Cap. xiv.)

King *Edward* III's Neceſſities obliges him to pawn his own and his Queen's Crown, &c. *Intereſt* or *Uſury* in practice at this Time.

King *Edward* III. was now in ſuch want of Money, for carrying on his War againſt *France*, that we find him [by the Vth Vol. Fol. 101, of the *Fœdera*] actually pawning his imperial Crown to the Elector of *Triers*, for 50,000 *Gold Florins* of *Florence*; four of which Coin being before ſhewn to be equal to one *Mark Sterling*, it made 12,500 Marks, (or 25,000*l.* of our Money.) *Edward* alſo pawned his Queen's Crown, and another ſmaller one, to others. And in this Tranſaction, as well as in many others in this Volume of the *Fœdera*, we find the Words *Damna et Intereſſe, ex retardata Solutione*, in caſe of poſtponing "of Payment," made uſe of in ſuch Manner, as clearly evinces that *Uſury* or *Intereſt*, in our modern Senſe of the Thing, was thereby intended.

The ſaid Elector of *Triers* was to be paid 11,000 Florins more for his Aſſiſtance againſt *France*, before the ſaid imperial Crown ſhould be reſtored to King *Edward*. Hiſtorians ſay, that this King pawned his Crown three ſeveral Times, ſo great was his Neceſſity for ſupporting his towering Projects.

A vaſt Portion given by the Duke of *Brabant* with his Daughter to the *Black Prince*, even greater than at preſent any Monarch in Chriſtendom would give.

In this ſame Year the Duke of *Brabant* contracted his Daughter *Margaret* in Marriage to King *Edward*'s valiant eldeſt Son, uſually ſtiled the *Black Prince*, and agreed to give 50,000*l.* *Sterling* to *Edward* for her Portion, (or 150,000*l.* of modern Money.) Which Sum of 50,000*l.* would probably go ſix Times as far as that Sum would do *now*, and conſequently was equal to 300,000*l.* in our Days, in the Purchaſe of all Neceſſaries. And in the ſaid Vol. V. Fol. 113, of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* III. acknowledges the Receipt of that great Sum, and binds not only himſelf, but alſo a Number of his Prelates and great Lords, in a Penalty of double that Sum to the Duke of *Brabant*, in caſe the Marriage be not accompliſhed; which he again repeats, *Anno* 1340, (Fol. 181.) Notwithſtanding all which, that Marriage never was accompliſhed. Thus the vaſt *Woollen* Manufacture of *Brabant*, enabled that Duke to advance a Sum for his Daughter's Portion, which (every Thing duly conſidered) is more than perhaps any Prince or Monarch in *Chriſtendom* will at this Day give with a Daughter in Marriage.

London's Mayor has 50 Marks yearly of *Foreign* Merchants reſiding in *London*.

We find by the *Fœdera*, (Vol. V. Fol. 105.) that the *Mayor* of *London*, for the Time being, had an Allowance or Contribution of 50 Marks, (or 100*l.* of our modern Money) yearly, paid by the *foreign Merchants* reſiding and trading in *London*, towards ſupporting the Expence and Dignity of his Mayoralty.

King *Edward* III. borrows much Money in *Brabant*.

In Fol. 110 of ſaid Vth Vol. of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* III. borrows 140,000 Gold Florins at *Antwerp*, of a *Lucca* Merchant, and 54,000 more (p. 118.) of three Merchants of *Mechlin*; alſo (Fol. 120.) 9600 more of the *Lombard* Merchants of the Society of the *Bardi*; and 6400 of the Society of *Peruch*, for the redeeming of certain of his Jewels pawned at *Bruges*. Sundry other Sums did that King borrow in this and the following Year; in ſome of which Contracts the Word *Intereſſe* is uſed, doubtleſs for good Reaſons.

The City of *Briſtol* early in the Woollen Manufacture.

The *Woollen* Manufacture, in the mean Time, began gradually to ſpread into ſeveral Parts of *England*. In ſaid Vol. V. Fol. 134, of the *Fœdera*, we find that ſeveral Citizens of that ever-induſtrious City of *Briſtol*, had, in this Year, ſet up Looms for weaving of *Woollen Cloth*, in Conformity to the late Act of Parliament: Which laudable Example has been long ſince effectually followed by four of the Counties near to that City, *viz.* *Somerſet*, *Glouceſter*, *Worceſter*, and *Wilts*, to the very great Benefit of Commerce.

Copper Coins introduced into *Ireland* and *Scotland*;

It appears, (by Fol. 113 of Vol. V. of the *Fœdera*) that *Copper* or *Braſs* Money was now in uſe in *Ireland*. And the learned and ingenious Mr. *Ruddiman*, in his Preface to *Anderſon*'s *Diplomata*, *et*

A. D. 1339

et Numiſmata Scotiæ, conjectures, that the *Scots* borrowed thence the Uſe of Copper Money; which, he imagines, might be as early as the Reign of King *Robert* III. or perhaps of King *Robert* II. *Buchanan* alſo mentioning the Copper Coins under the Reign of King *James* III. obſerves, that ſome Kings farther back had alſo ſtruck Copper Coins, more for the Conveniency of the *Poor*, [he might alſo have added, and the *Rich*] than for any Profit to themſelves. It was the Opinion of this great Conveniency of *Copper* Coins, which induced King *James* I. of *Great Britain* to introduce them into *England*, as King *Henry* III. of *France* had ſome Time before done into his Kingdom, for the like Reaſon.

with Remarks on their Conveniency.

In Fol. 18, of Sir *Robert Cotton*'s *Abridgement of the Records*, there is the following Paragraph, *viz.* "The Commons in Parliament declare, that, for keeping of the Sea, the *Cinque-Ports*, or "other Haven Towns" [meaning, probably, the three additional Members of them] "who "are diſcharged of all other Contributions, ſhould do the ſame Aid for their Coaſts. And "that ſuch as have Lands thereby, be bound to keep thereupon 21 Ships by the *Cinque Ports*, "and 9 from the *Thames*; to bear half the Charges themſelves, the other half by the Privy-"Council." The Mariners of the Weſt promiſed to ſet forth 90 Sail, and ten Ships of the Burthen of 100 Tons or more, (ſays Mr. *Barnes*) and to bear the whole Charges, if they could.

The *Cinque-Ports* are to guard the Sea-Coaſts in lieu of Taxes.

1340

King *Edward* III. having now aſſumed the Arms and Title of King of *France*, his *Engliſh* Subjects were, it ſeems, ſo weak, as to be generally pleaſed with it, as fancying it added to their Felicity, as well as to the Grandeur of the Monarchy, &c. His laſt Year's Campaign, however, producing nothing very material, he exerted himſelf in this Year to the utmoſt. The Parliament granted him a large Subſidy, and he, in return, (as what they had before a Right to) confirmed to his People their *Magna Charta*. And, to hood-wink ſuch of his People as had Senſe enough to foreſee and actually ſtarted the Objection, *That ſhould he conquer* France, England *would be in Subjection to that potent Kingdom*, (which undoubtedly would have been the Caſe) he paſſed a Law this ſame Year, *which ordained*, "That the Realm of *England*, and the People "thereof, ſhould not be ſubject or obedient to the King or Kingdom of *France* as ſuch." Yet who could be ſo blind as not to ſee that, when *Edward* ſhould ſettle his conſtant Reſidence at *Paris*, *England* would in all Reſpects have been no other than a mere additional Province of the *French Monarchy?* He had left his Queen and her Infant Son, with ſeveral great Lords, as Hoſtages at *Antwerp* for his ſpeedy Return, to ſatisfy the Duke of *Brabant*, and ſecure him in his Intereſt. He therefore ſailed for *Flanders* with his Fleet of 300 Sail, (moſtly high-decked Veſſels inſtead of Gallies) although he knew that the Fleet of *France* waited for him, conſiſting of 400 Sail; he gladly engaged the ſuperior *French* Fleet in Perſon near *Sluys* (whereof 200 were large Veſſels, and full of *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Genoeſe*) with amazing Courage and Conduct. The *Engliſh* Archers did great Execution whilſt fighting at ſome Diſtance; and ſoon after the Ships for the moſt Part grapling each other, fought moſt deſperately, as if on dry Land, from Morning till Night; when, the *French* being quite overpowered by the undaunted Courage of the *Engliſh*, a terrible Slaughter was made, and the reſt were forced to leap into the Sea to avoid their Enemy's Swords. Thirty thouſand *Frenchmen* (with both their Admirals) were either killed or drowned; and of their whole Fleet, but 30 Ships eſcaped. This amazing naval Victory was believed to have been the greateſt that had ever been in theſe narrow Seas, and the firſt that had been won by an *Engliſh* King in Perſon. It was indeed ſuch a complete Victory, and ſo terrible a Slaughter, as no naval Fight between *England* and *France* either before or ſince can parallel.

King *Edward* III. aſſumes the Arms and Title of King of *France*.

The *Engliſh* Fleet's moſt extraordinary Victory over that of *France* near *Sluys*.

After this, it is needleſs to relate with what Triumph he landed in *Flanders*, and marched to the Frontiers of *France* with the fineſt and greateſt Army that ever any King of *England* commanded, conſiſting of 150,000 Men, *Engliſh*, *Germans*, *Flemiſh*, and *Gaſcons*, with which he beſieged *Tourney*: But after three Months ineffectual Siege, the *French* Army continually haraſſing his, all this mighty Parade and Expence produced nothing, he being obliged to agree to a Truce with King *Philip* of *France*, which was continued for two Years. *Edward*'s Allies had been unfaithful to him, eſpecially the Emperor, and ſome other *German* Princes, and the Duke of *Brabant* withdrew his Troops. He was not well ſupplied with Money, and his Debts were very large: All which inclined him to come into that Truce, notwithſtanding his high Spirit and towering Projects. Although the Hiſtory of Commerce be our proper and immediate Province, yet it is impoſſible to omit ſuch brief and general Relations of military Tranſactions, without falling into an Abruptneſs which would break the Thread of our Connexion.

King *Edward* III's vaſt army in *Flanders*.

A Truce between *England* and *France* for two Years.

Edward, on his Return, had 30,000 Sacks of *Wool* granted to him by his Parliament, which, beſide his uſual Cuſtom of 40*s.* *per* Sack, were worth from 6*l.* (the beſt) to 5*l.* and four Marks *per* Sack, containing 464 Pound Weight. (*Cotton*'s *Records*, p. 322.) This Grant was in Compenſation for the 9th of *Corn*, *Wool*, and *Lambs*, and the 20th Part of Citizens Goods, and the 10th of Foreigners Goods, which had been granted in the preceding Parliament, but ſhamefully embezzled during the King's Abſence in *Flanders*; for which he now puniſhed the Guilty. And the King promiſes, that as well this Subſidy as the Revenues by *Wards* and *Marriages*, *Cuſtoms*, &c. ſhall be employed for the Safeguard of the Realm, and for his Wars in *Scotland*, *France*, and *Gaſcony*. And a *Mark* additional Subſidy was laid on each Sack of *Wool* exported; and for every Sack ſo exported, the Exporter to bring home two Marks of Silver. (*Anno* xiv. *Edw.* III. Cap. xxi.) We need ſcarcely obſerve to our Readers, how vain all ſuch Sorts of Laws for importing of Coin or Bullion are; and that the *ſole* Means for being ſupplied with plenty of Bullion in any Nation, is to make its Exports conſtantly to exceed the Value of its Imports.

The Price and Weight of a Sack of Wool.

For every Sack of Wool exported two Marks of Silver to be imported.

Before we leave this Year, we muſt obſerve, that the War that was waged between *England* and *France* rendering the Seas unſafe for Merchant Ships, the Cities of *Gaunt*, *Bruges*, and *Ypres*, obtained of King *Edward* III. his Protection and Safeguard for the Ships of *Spain*. [i. e. *Caſtile*,

King *Edward* III grants protection to Ships trading to *Caſtile*, his Predeceſſor

the greateſt Kingdom in it] *Catalonia*, *Majorca*, &c. coming peaceably with their Cargoes to *Flanders*, in great Numbers, on account of the vaſt *Woollen* Manufacture of the *Netherlands*. (*Fœdera*, Vol. V. Fol. 179—203.) In this ſame Year, (Fol. 203.) we find that thoſe three great Cities of *Flanders*, which had openly aſſiſted King *Edward* III. againſt *France*, were in the greateſt Favour with him; and ſome of their Citizens or *Burghers* were by him ſtiled his Counſelors, to whom he allowed Salaries during Life; ſome of 20*l.* others 10*l.* annually, as *per* Fol. 184 of ſaid Vth Tom. of the *Fœdera*. A. D. 1340

He retains certain Burghers of *Ghant*, *Bruges*, and *Ypres*, as his Counſelors, with Salaries.

The Earl of *Holſtein* endeavours unſucceſsfully to lay new Taxes on the City of *Hamburgh*.

The Earl of *Holſtein* now obſerving the proſperous Condition of the *Hamburgers*, over whom he claimed the Superiority, or a kind of Sovereignty, attempted to lay new Taxes upon them, notwithſtanding that this noble City had been before this Time declared an *imperial* one. The *Hamburghers* refuſing to pay thoſe Taxes, he made Preparations for War againſt that City; but the Emperor *Louis*, of *Bavaria*, ſending them Aſſiſtance, and taking *Hamburgh* under his Protection, the Earl of *Holſtein* was obliged to drop his ſaid Attempt.

Venice, *Genoa*, and *Spain*, have the largeſt Ships in Chriſtendom.

About this Time, *Hiſtorians* generally obſerve, that the very largeſt trading Ships in Chriſtendom, were thoſe of the Republicks of *Venice* and *Genoa*, as were alſo, ſoon after, the Ships of the *Hanſe-Towns*, and alſo thoſe of *Spain*, named *Carricks*, which began to carry Cannon in them.

Poland had no coined Silver Money prior to this Time, nor was ever eminent for Commerce or Manufactures.

Mr. *Lewis Roberts*, in his *Merchants Map of Commerce*, (firſt publiſhed *Anno* 1640, and ſince ſeveral Times reprinted) treating of the City of *Cracow* in *Poland*, thought that it was not then above 300 Years ſince the *Poles* firſt began to uſe *Silver* Money ſtamped. "For before that "Time," [ſays he] "they trafficked with little Pieces of uncoined Silver, and alſo by *Barter*, "or Exchange, for Skins and other ſuch Commodities." This, we conceive, could not be meant to comprehend *Dantzick* and the other Cities of *Pruſſia*, which probably had coined Money prior to this Date, as being Members of the *Hanſeatic* Confederacy: But excepting the ſaid *Hanſe-Towns* of *Dantzick*, *Koningſberg*, &c. *Poland*'s inland Parts have never been eminent for either Commerce or Manufactures, tho' very well ſituated for both. The *Scots*, about 100 Years ago, and before, and the *Jews* ſince then, have ſupplied that extenſive and fruitful Country, in a pedlary-travelling Way from City to City, with moſt of the foreign Commodities they had need of.

Freedom allowed to all *foreign Merchants* to come, return, buy and ſell; with an Exception in favour of the Franchiſes of *London*, &c.

In this ſame Year, and ſecond Seſſion, Cap. ii. an Act of Parliament paſſed, granting Leave for all *foreign Merchants* to come with their Merchandize into the Realm, and buy and ſell freely, and return back with their Merchandize. "*So always, that Franchiſes and free Cuſtoms reaſonably* "*granted by us and our Anceſtors to the City of* London *and other Cities, Burghs, and good Towns of* "*our Realm of* England, *be to them ſaved.*" An Exception which has ever been obſtructive of the Freedom of Commerce.

The Univerſity of *Oxford* at this Time has 30,000 Students.

At this Time *Speed*, in his Chronicle of *England*, acquaints us from Writers near the Age we are upon, That there was uſually no fewer than 30,000 Students at the Univerſity of *Oxford*. And indeed there is nothing improbable in that Account, when we conſider the great Number of Monaſteries then in *England*.

The Iſle of *Man*, its Revolutions.

Man-Iſle had remained in the Poſſeſſion of *Scotland* from *Anno* 1263 to this Year, when *Montecute* Earl of *Saliſbury* conquered it, and was permitted to enjoy the pompous Title of King of it. It was afterwards ſold to the Lord *Scrope*, whoſe Treaſon made it fall to the Crown, and it was given to *Percy* Earl of *Northumberland* by King *Henry* IV. with the like lofty Title. But he alſo rebelling, *Henry* beſtowed it on the *Stanley* Family, now Earls of *Darby*, with the Title of only Lords of *Man*; and it is at preſent poſſeſſed by the Duke of *Atholl*, in Right of his Deſcent from a Female of the Houſe of *Darby*, with the Peerage of Baron *Scrope*.

Bayonne a City of conſiderable Commerce.

In this Century, the City of *Bayonne*, in *Gaſcony*, made a conſiderable Figure in the commercial World. Under the Year 1341, we find, in the Vth Tom. Fol. 228 of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* III. of *England*, interpoſing with the Duke of *Bretagne*, and alſo with the City of *Bruges*, in Behalf of the Merchants of *Bayonne*. That ſame Year likewiſe we find King *Edward* injoining the Lord *Warden* and Magiſtrates of the *Engliſh Cinque-Ports*, to unite with the Ships and Mariners of his City of *Bayonne* for the ſuppreſſing of Pirates and other Enemies on the Seas. 1341

English Staple for Wool, &c. ſettled at *Bruges*.

In Vol. V. Fol. 273 of the *Fœdera*, "King *Edward* III. re-eſtabliſhed the *Staple* for *Engliſh* "Wool, Woolfels, Leather, and Tin, at *Bruges*; directing the *Mayor*, *Conſtables*, *and Community* "*of Merchants of the* Staple *of* England, to govern the Trade thither, and to impoſe Taxes, "Tallages, *&c.* relating thereto."

Staple, the Derivation of the Word, whence it came.

We ſhall here obſerve, that the *Engliſh* Word *Staple*, is, in the *Civil-Law-Latin Stile* of thoſe Times, termed *Stabilé Emporium*, *i. e.* a fixed Port or Mart for the importing of Merchandize. From whence, probably, the contracted Word *Staple* (uſed, with ſome ſmall Variation in the Orthography of it, all over *Europe*) had its Derivation.

A Correſpondence exiſts between *England* and *Majorca*.

In Fol. 286, *ibidem*, King *Edward* III. declares a free Correſpondence between his Subjects of *England* and *Guienne*, and thoſe of his Couſin *James*, King of *Majorca*, &c. And in the following Year the ſaid King *James* writes to *Edward*, concerning a League and Intermarriages: Yet there is no mention made of any Particulars relating to Commerce.

Uſury or Intereſt of Money prohibited by Law in *England*.

It may ſeem ſtrange, that by a Statute now made in *England*, (this xivth of King *Edward* III.) *Uſury*, [*i. e.* Intereſt] for Money lent, ſhould be prohibited, as being *the Bane of Commerce*, when, in

A. D. 1341 in fact, it was univerſally practiſed; and that it is evidently, in its Nature, a very great Means to promote and diffuſe Commerce every where. Such was the Ignorance and Bigotry of thoſe dark Times.

1342 We have ſeen, under the Year 1204, that the famous City of *Amſterdam* was then only a Caſtle, under which were a few Fiſhermens Cottages. And ſo it ſeems to have remained till about the Year 1342, when *William* III. Earl of *Holland*, (according to *Werdenhagen*) began to adorn it; whereby its Buildings were increaſed pretty much on the Eaſt Side of the *Amſtel*. After this, we ſhall find it become conſiderable enough to be ranked amongſt the Hanſeatic Towns, or rather one of their Confederates, *Anno* 1370.

The City of *Amſterdam*'s Antiquity and Increaſe.

From ſuch like Memoirs, it appears that *Amſterdam* is not quite ſo novel or upſtart a Place as many ſuperficial Writers would make it, who aſſert, That but a little before the Fall of *Antwerp*, it was an inconſiderable fiſhing Town. For, *Anno* 1391, we find a Charter of Privileges to this City by their Earl *Albert*, directed thus, *viz. Fidelibus et dilectis noſtris, Scabinis ac Senatoribus urbis noſtræ* Amſtelredamenſis. *i. e.* "To our faithful and beloved the Burgomaſters and Senators "of our Town of *Amſterdam*." Whereby alſo we find, that they trafficked to *Schonen* in the *Herring Fiſhery*, and to other Parts of the *Baltic* Sea. Moreover, *Anno* 1400, ſome Buildings were erected on the *Weſt* Side of the *Amſtel*.

The Buſineſs of the Succeſſion to the Dutchy of *Bretagne*, now rekindled the War between King *Edward* III. of *England*, and King *Philip* of *France*; yet a Truce for three Years was, through the Pope's Mediation, ſigned by *Edward* in that Dutchy. He alſo made a Truce with *David* King of *Scotland*.

King *Edward* III. ſigns a ſecond Truce with *France*, and another with *Scotland*;

In the ſaid Year *Edward*, amongſt other Means for procuring of Money, had again recourſe to *Loans* from his Biſhops, ſecular Clergy, and religious Houſes; (as in Vol. V. Fol. 346 of the *Fœdera*) each Loan being from 300 *l.* down to 40 *l.*

and has Loans from his Clergy.

We have in the *Fœdera*, Tom. V. Fol. 325-6, the current Value of a Sack of *Wool* to be about 8 *l.* in paying *Ralph de Stafford* 455 *l.* for 57 Sacks; and in the King's ſending 334$\frac{1}{3}$ Sacks to *Cologne* to redeem Queen *Philippa*'s Crown, which had been pawned there for 2500 *l.* Now a Sack of *Wool* containing 364 Pound Weight, *per* Statute xiv. *Edward* III. it was to contain 26 Stone, each Stone being 14 Pound Weight, one Pound of *Wool* at this Rate was worth 5$\frac{1}{4}$ *d.* (or 1 *s.* 3$\frac{1}{4}$ *d.* of our Money.)

Wool of *England*, its Value *per* Sack and *per* Pound Weight.

1343 In the following Year, (*ibidem*, Fol. 369.) King *Edward* III. in order to keep up the Value of his *Wool*, got the Prices for the following Counties to be fixed by Parliament, ſo as none ſhould be bought under thoſe ſeveral Prices, *viz.*

The *Wool* of *Shropſhire* bore the higheſt Price, being 14 Marks, or 9 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d. per* Sack; *Oxford* and *Staffordſhires*, 13 Marks; *Leiceſter*, *Glouceſter*, and *Herefordſhire*, 12 Marks; (*i. e.* juſt 8 *l.*) And ſo other Counties deſcended in Price to 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, &c. till it came to the loweſt Priced *Wool*, which was that of *Cornwall*, valued no higher than four Marks *per* Sack.

The different Values of *Wool* in ſeveral Counties of *England*.

We have now the current Value of a Ton of *French* Wine; King *Edward* III. (in *Fœdera*, Tom. V. Fol. 370.) complains to *Alphonſo* King of *Caſtile*, that his Subjects had, on the *Normandy* Coaſt, taken a Ship of *Harwich* laden with 56$\frac{1}{2}$ Tons of Wine; the Ship is valued at 80 *l.* and the Wine at 169 *l.* or about 3 *l. per* Ton. We find many ſuch mutual Complaints of Depredations and Violences on the Seas exhibited by the Kings of *England*, *Caſtile*, and *Portugal*.

Price or Rate of a Ton of *Wine*.

In this ſame Year the great *Ton* or *Rheniſh* Wine Veſſel of *Heidelberg*, in the *Palatinate*, was firſt made, containing 672 Urnæ, of 4$\frac{1}{2}$ *Engliſh* Gallons each; being in all 2690 Gallons *Engliſh*, or about 42 Hogſheads, or 21 Pipes of Wine.

The firſt great Ton made at *Heidelberg*.

Authors, under this Year, mention a fierce nocturnal Engagement in the *Thracian Boſphorus*, between the Fleet of *Venice* and that of *Genoa*; the former (tho' aſſiſted by the Ships of *Arragon* and *Conſtantinople*) being defeated. Yet the next Year, the *Venetian* Fleet defeated that of *Genoa* on the Coaſt of *Sardinia*, and took 32 of their Gallies; which ſo weakened the *Genoeſe*, that they were forced to put themſelves under the Protection of the Duke of *Milan*.

Fierce naval Engagements between *Venice* and *Genoa*.

The Truce between *England* and *France* was now broken, and the Seat of the War was tranſferred to *Guienne*.

We find by *Campbell*'s Hiſtory of the *Balearic* Iſles, that *Peter* King of *Arragon* and *Majorca*, now granted Leave to his Subjects to trade with *Barbary* and with *England*; which is conformable to what we have quoted from the *Fœdera* two Years farther back.

Majorca has ſome Trade with *England*.

1344 So ignorant were the People of this Age in Geography, that (as related by *Robert* of *Aveſbury*) Pope *Clement* VI. having in this Year granted to *Louis* of *Spain* to be Prince of the *Fortunate Iſlands*, (by which was meant the *Canary Iſles*, ſo termed by *Ptolemy* and other ancient Authors) and having for his Aſſiſtance towards ſettling thoſe Iſles raiſed Troops in *France* and *Italy*, our wiſe Ambaſſador then at *Rome*, and the reſt of our Countrymen there, being firmly perſuaded that *Louis* was thereby appointed Prince of *Britain*, they immediately made haſte Home, in diſguſt, to give Information thereof. Yet, according to others, we ſhall ſee that thoſe Iſles were not as yet ſo ſoon diſcovered.

Geography, the Ignorance of it at this Time.

Ireland has some considerable Shipping at this Time.

Under this Year, we find by the *Fœdera*, that *Ireland* had been very serviceable to King *Edward* III. (as indeed they had also been to his Father and Grandfather) in supplying Numbers of armed Vessels for transporting of their great Lords and their Attendants and Troops to *Scotland*, and also to *Portsmouth*, for his *French* Wars. Which shews that *Ireland* must then have had some Commerce, tho' we know very little of the Particulars. A. D. 1344.

The *London* Populace punished for insulting the foreign Weavers, to whom the King now renews his Protection and Encouragement.

In Vol. V. Fol. 428 of the *Fœdera*, the *London* Mob (probably consisting of our own *Weavers*, &c.) having insulted the foreign *Cloth-Weavers*, who had been brought over and settled here under the Authority of an Act of Parliament of the xith of *Edward* III. (already mentioned under the Year 1337) insomuch, that those foreign Weavers could not with Safety carry on their Business; King *Edward* thereupon issued his Mandate to the Mayor and Sheriffs of *London*, to seize on and imprison the Rioters in his Prison of *Newgate*. Hereby also the King renews and confirms his former Grants of all possible Freedom and Protection to the said foreign Cloth-workers.

Gold first coined in *England*.

We are at length come to the Time of the first coining of *Gold* in *England*, which, from all that appears, we apprehend was not till this Year 1344. For in the Vth Tom. Fol. 403 of the *Fœdera*, we have a Proclamation of King *Edward* III. acquainting the Publick, That his Parliament had agreed to the coining of three different Coins in *Gold*, [the Title of which Act is; (xviii. *Edward* III. Cap. vi.) "*Money shall be* made, and *Exchanges* ordained *where the King shall* "*please*,"] *viz.* one Piece of the Value of *Six Shillings*, being the Weight of two small *Florins* of *Florence*; a second of half that Value and Weight, and a third of a Quarter of the first. This Gold was of 23 Carrats 3 Grains and an half fine, and half a Grain in Allay. And the Standard of our Silver Coins was then 11 Ounces and 2 Pennyweight fine, and 18 Pennyweight Allay, called *old Sterling Standard*. And an Ounce of Silver weighed exactly 20 Pennyweight, and was coined into twenty Silver Pence. This Proclamation commands the Sheriffs of *London* to publish the same, and to see that all Persons do, without Scruple, take the said Gold Coins in all Payments. Another Proclamation comes out this same Year, directed, as the former, to the said Sheriffs, (*ibidem*, Fol. 416.) signifying his having, by the Advice of his Council, caused three other Gold Pieces to be coined, *viz.* one of 6*s.* 8*d.* Value, (in Imitation of the Gold *Florins* of *Florence*) which he names a *Gold Noble*; (or half a Mark) others of half that Value, to be called *Maille*-Nobles, [here the Word *Maille* means the Half of any pre-supposed Integer, as in our Introduction we have shewn it always meant an Half-penny when named with a Penny] and a third Piece to be a Quarter of the first, *i. e.* 1*s.* 8*d.* Value, and to be called a *Ferling*, [*i. e.* a *Farthing*] *Noble*. The King hereby also prohibits the Exportation of any Gold or Silver Coins, excepting the last-named Gold Coins, without special Licence. He also directs Proclamation to be made, That none of his Subjects shall pay or receive any other but *English* Gold and Silver Coins; nor shall they refuse the taking in any Payment of upwards of five Shillings Value, either the latter or the first-named Gold Coins: Hereby directing all Persons to apply to his Offices of Exchange alone, in the *Tower* of *London*, and other Parts of the Realm, for exchanging of *Gold* Coins for *Silver* ones, [*pur Esterlings*, says the original *Norman French*, meaning *Silver Pennies*, hitherto the largest Silver Coin of *England*.] *One Penny* to be paid to the King at the said Offices for exchanging every *Noble* or Half Mark of Gold for the like Value in Silver Coin, and in Proportion for the smaller ones, *viz.* a *Maille* or Half-penny for exchanging the *half Noble*, and a Farthing for the Quarter one. Taking thus one Eightieth Part of the Value of all *Gold* Coins exchanged for *Silver* ones, although he, at the same Time, obliges all his People to take the Gold ones at their nominal Value in all Payments.

By a third Proclamation in this same Year, the King confirms the two former ones, with an Exception as to the first-named three Species of Gold Coins of 6*s.* 3*s.* and 1*s.* 6*d.* for now he discharges his People from the Obligation of receiving these in Payment at any higher Value than their real Weight and Worth in Bullion; which shews that they had been over valued in the King's before-named first Proclamation. From all which, it seems plain enough, (notwithstanding what Mr. *Echard*, in his History of *England* under the Year 1257, alledges) that this was the first Coinage of Gold in *England*, and that the Coins of that Metal were not at first so acceptable to the People as Silver ones;—perhaps not without just Grounds, as having been probably over-valued. And the King's taking an 80th Part of their Value from his Subjects for exchanging them for Silver, was surely not the likeliest Method to recommend them to the Publick.

Silver Coins *English* made somewhat lighter from this Time.

From the above Offices for exchanging of *Gold* for *Silver*, and *Silver* for *Gold*, and from *Edward*'s vast Expence in his Wars with *France*, *Castile*, and *Scotland*, probably proceeded his beginning, after this Year, for the first Time, somewhat to lessen the Quantity of Silver in his Coins, still keeping to the old Denomination. It could, however, be but little in this King's Time, since *Fleetwood*'s *Chronicon Preciosum* makes the Penny to be near 2½*d.* of our modern Money, from this Year 1344, to the viiith of King *Henry* V. *Anno* 1420.

English and *Florence* Money, their Proportion to each other.
Florence has the finest Gold Coins of any in *Europe*.

In the said Vth Tome of the *Fœdera*, Fol. 428, (still under this same Year) we have the Proportion of *English* Money to that of the Gold *Florins* of *Florence*, [then the most famous City of *Europe* for the Purity and Excellency of its Gold *Coins*.] King *Edward* was in Treaty with *Alphonsus* King of *Castile*, for a Marriage between *Alphonsus*'s eldest Son, and *Joanna*, *Edward*'s Daughter; and for the Sake of this Alliance, [probably as it might prove serviceable to his grand Project, the Conquest of *France*, which he never lost Sight of] *Edward* instructs his Ambassadors to offer so high as 20,000*l.* Sterling for his Daughter's Portion. And herein we find, that 15,000*l.* Sterling, was then equal to 100,000 *Florins* of *Florence*, which is just 3*s.* Sterling *per Florin*. Yet there was another of the *Florence* Gold Coins called *Florins de Scuto*, which was worth 4*s.* Sterling. *Edward* was, however, so earnest for this Match, that he at length agreed

A. D. 1344 agreed to ſo vaſt a Sum as 400,000 of the firſt-named Florins, or 60,000 *l.* Sterling, (or 180,000 *l.* of modern Money) for the Lady's Portion: But (Fol. 476.) he pleads ſtrongly with *Alphonſus*, "either to abate part of that Sum, or elſe to give him a longer Time for paying it, in conſideration of the great Expence of his Wars, &c."

King *Edward* III. pays a vaſt *Portion* with his *Daughter* to the King of *Caſtile's* Son.

In this ſame Year the Iſle of *Madeira* was firſt diſcovered. It ſeems one *Macham* having run from *England* to Sea along with a Miſtreſs, was by a Storm driven thither, where his Miſtreſs dying and his Ship leaving him, he made a *Canoe*, and got to the *African* Shore, and thence to *Spain*, whoſe King he informed of this Diſcovery; which proved the Means of its being planted in the next Century.

Madeira Iſle diſcovered.

In this ſame Year, King *Edward* III. renewed the War in *Guienne* againſt *France*.

Edward III. renews his War againſt *France*.

1345 And in the Year following, he invades *Normandy* with 30,000 Foot and 2500 Men-at-Arms; having at *Portſmouth* embarked with 1000 Sail of Ships, (ſome make them 1600 Sail, great and ſmall.)

James D'Arteville, of *Gaunt*, (whoſe Intereſt in the great Cities of the Province of *Flanders* has been before taken Notice of) having agreed with King *Edward* III. that his Son, the Prince of *Wales*, ſhould be acknowledged for Earl of *Flanders* by the Cities, to the Excluſion of *Louis* their then Earl; *Edward* hereupon carries the Prince over to *Sluyce*, *Anno* 1345, but could not, however, bring the Cities to diſcard their Earl. And *D'Arteville*, on this Account, was torn in Pieces by the Mob. Whereby an End was put to the Intereſt which *Edward* till now had enjoyed with the Cities of *Flanders*.

James D'Arteville, of *Gaunt*, murdered by the Populace, whereby the *Engliſh* Intereſt there is loſt.

The Republic of *Genoa*, by inteſtine Diviſions and foreign Wars, (eſpecially by their fierce Conflicts with *Venice*, with whom they at length made Peace) had, by this Time, run ſo conſiderably in Debt to her own Citizens, that in this Year, four of them were elected to make Proviſion for thoſe Debts, and for the current Service of the Year. This (ſays their Hiſtorian *De Mailly*, Vol. I. p. 299.) gave Riſe to the Bank of St. *George* at *Genoa*, tho' that Bank was not, however, formally erected till 1407, as *De Mailly* himſelf allows, and will then be more fully related; only this Scheme laid a Foundation for it. *Machiavel*, in his Hiſtory of *Florence*, confirms this Account of the Original of St. *George*'s Bank at *Genoa*; and that the Proprietors of thoſe vaſt Debts had the Cuſtoms aſſigned to them, to be annually divided amongſt them, aſſigning them alſo a proper Office for their Meetings and Buſineſs. Their Council conſiſted of 100 Perſons, wherein all Matters were to be debated and ſettled, and their Governors for the Execution of Buſineſs conſiſted of eight Perſons: The whole accumulated Debt was divided into certain Parts, which they called Shares, calling themſelves, *The Society of St.* George, who managing their *Stock* prudently, and having many rich Men concerned with them, they afterwards ſupplied the farther Neceſſities of the Republick, and for that End had at length moſt of the Cities and Territories of *Genoa* pawned, or rather ſold, to them; which Cities, &c. this Society governed and defended. And *Machiavel* thought, that, in Time, this *Bank* would get poſſeſſion of the whole City and Republick.

Genoa's Debts are put on ſuch a Foot, as paved the Way for the Erection of its *Bank* of St. *George*.

In the ſaid Vth Tome, Fol. 471 of the *Fœdera*, the daily Allowance of *Truſſel*, King *Edward* III's Ambaſſador in *Spain*, (where at this Time there was much treating about Alliances and Intermarriages) was *twenty Shillings per* Day, [*i. e.* 1095 *l.* of our modern Money by the Year] whilſt beyond Sea; and 13 *s.* 4 *d.* or a Mark, *per* Day, whilſt employed in the King's Service at Home; beſide reaſonable Expences for his Voyage.

Salary of an *Engliſh* Ambaſſador,

And in the ſaid Vol. Fol. 496, the ſame Year, King *Edward* ſettles, for Life, a Penſion of 6 *d. per* Day, on *Courſus de Gangeland*, an Apothecary of *London*, for his Care and Attendance on him whilſt he formerly lay ſick in *Scotland*. A very moderate Penſion to appearance, (being but 27 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.* of our Money;) yet if it be conſidered, that all Things were on an Average ſtill about five Times as cheap as in our Days, it is not ſo contemptible as 9 *l.* 2 *s.* 6 *d.* of their then Money may at firſt Sight ſeem to be, *viz.* 45 *l.* 12 *s.* 6 *d.*

and Penſion to an Apothecary.

☞ This is the firſt mention of an *Apothecary* that we can find in the *Fœdera*.

The firſt Mention of an *Apothecary* in the *Fœdera*.

1346 This Year was very glorious for King *Edward* III. by means of the noble Victory he gained over *Philip* the *French* King at *Creſſy* in *Picardy*, whereby he was enabled to form the Siege of *Calais*.

King *Edward* III. gains the famous Victory at *Creſſy*,

And we muſt not forget, that moſt Hiſtorians agree, that in this famous Battle, *Great Guns* or Cannon were firſt uſed by the *Engliſh*; four of which being planted on a little Hill, are ſaid to have done great Execution againſt the *French* Army, Cannon being as yet unheard of in *France*. *Moriſotus* quotes *Munſter*, for aſſerting that the *Danes* uſed Guns *Anno* 1354; which may not be improbable: But he alſo quotes *Grantzius*, in ſaying, that *Chriſtopher* King of *Denmark* was ſlain in Battle by a Gun, ſo early as the Year 1280. Thus Authors differ about 100 Years touching the Date of this Invention. And indeed it is not impoſſible that this Invention might have been carried ſo early into the northern Countries before it reached *England*, and from *England* it might be carried to *France* and *Italy*. Travellers agree, that *China* had the Uſe of Guns and Gunpowder many Ages prior to their Diſcovery in *Europe*.

at which *Great Guns* were firſt uſed by the *Engliſh* with much Succeſs.

In this ſame Year, *Eric* IX. King of *Denmark*, or rather *Waldemar* III. [for there is not a little Confuſion in the Chronology of thoſe northern Countries] ſold the Dutchy of *Eſthonia* [being a

Part

Eſthonia ſold by *Denmark* to the *German Knights of the Croſs.*

Part of *Livonia*] to the *Great Maſter and Teutonic Knights of the Croſs of* Pruſſia, contrary to the good Pleaſure of the *Eſthonian* Nobility, as well as to the Stipulation of King *Chriſtopher* his Predeceſſor, never to alienate that Dutchy from the Crown of *Denmark*; according to *Meurſius*'s *Hiſtoria Danica*, Lib. IV. Fol. 81. A. D. 1346

Engliſh Gold Coins minted in *Flanders*, and made current there by King *Edward* III.

In this Year there was ſo intimate a commercial Correſpondence between *England* and *Flanders*, (their Earl having been killed in the Battle of *Creſſy*) by reaſon of their mutual Dependance on each other in Traffic, partly alſo, perhaps, on account of King *Edward*'s Succeſs againſt *France*, that this King cauſed *Nobles*, *Half Nobles*, and *Quarter Nobles* of *Gold* to be coined in his Name in *Flanders*, (Vol. V. Fol. 506 of the *Fœdera*) declaring that they ſhould have the ſame Currency there as in *England*, for the publick Utility and the Conveniency of Merchants, *&c.*

King *Edward* III. has Loans from his Clergy, and ſeizes on all eccleſiaſtical Benefices enjoyed by Foreigners in *England*, and Men for his Armies ſupplied by his Cities and Towns.

King *Edward* III. for ſupporting the vaſt Expence of his Wars, now ſeizes on the eccleſiaſtical Revenues or Benefices of Foreigners in *England*. He alſo made large Demands of Loans from his Biſhops and religious Houſes; from ſome, even ſo high as 1000 Marks, from others 500, 300, *&c.* down to 40*l.* Loans alſo were demanded of ſundry Laymen, and particularly from *John de Cherleton* of *London*, 1000*l.* And for Men for his Armies, his Cities and Towns ſupplied him with certain Numbers of well armed Men, who were to enter on the King's Pay at their Embarkation at *Portſmouth*. (Tome V. Fol. 493 of the *Fœdera.*) Of which Cities here follows a Liſt, with the Numbers of Men they furniſhed in this Year, *viz.*

Quotas of Soldiers ſupplied by many of the Cities and Towns of *England*.

London,	100 *Men-at-Arms*, [who in thoſe Times were on Horſeback, and in Armour, attended each by three or four Men armed on Foot, ſo as this might amount to 500 in all] and 500 armed Foot Soldiers.	Worceſter, Reading, Chicheſter, Bodmyn,	20 each.
Norwich,	120	St. Albans, Wells, Lanceſton,	15 each.
Briſtol,	60 Foot Soldiers.	Leiceſter, and Shaftsbury,	12 each.
Coventry,	40		
Oxford, Shrewsbury, Hereford, St. Edmunds Bury, Winchester, Saliſbury, Exeter,	30 each.	Baldock, Huntingdon, Ludlow, Abingdon, Bedford, Rochester, Maidſtone, Barnſtaple, Honiton,	10 each.
Northampton,	25.		
Cambridge, Gloucester,	20 each.		

Reflexions on this Quota of Men from Cities and Towns.

The reſt of the Towns named therein, many of which are *now* very conſiderable, [ſuch as *Froome*, *Taunton*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, *Devizes*, *Birmingham*, *Bridgwater*, *Bradford*, *Dorcheſter*, and others] are all rated to ſupply fewer than ten Men each; and ſome of them ſo low as two Men each. Note alſo, that *Manchester*, *Liverpool*, *Lynn*, *Canterbury*, *York*, *Newcaſtle*, *Cheſter*, *Lincoln*, *Hull*, (moſt of which were *then*, as well as *now*, conſiderable Places) are not mentioned at all; poſſibly many of the inland ones might have compounded with the King in Money, and of the Sea-ports in Shipping and Mariners. From the ſeveral Quotas above exhibited, ſome probable Conjectures, we conceive, may be formed of the comparative Magnitude of the ſaid Cities and Towns at that Time, compared with their preſent Condition.

A Toll laid for mending *Holbourn* and *Grays-Inn-Lane*.

The Antiquity of *Holbourn* Bars.

It may, perhaps, be worth our while to record here, an authentic Account of a very early Toll, if not the moſt early ever collected in *England*, for the Repair of a publick Road, in which alſo there is ſomewhat curious relating to *Antiquarianiſm* and *Trade*, and to the antient State of the Suburbs of *London* weſtward. It is in the Vth Tome of the *Fœdera*, Fol. 520, in the preſent Year 1346. "King *Edward* III. grants his Commiſſion to the Maſter of the Hoſpital "of St. *Gyles*, [in the Fields] without the City of *London*, and to *John of Holbourn*, to lay a Toll "on all Sorts of Carriage, for two Years to come, paſſing through the Highway, [*via Regia*] "leading from the ſaid Hoſpital, to the *Bar* of the old Temple of *London*:" [*i. e.* to *Holbourn-Bar*, near to which ſtood the ſaid old *Temple*, (or Houſe of the Knights *Templars*) and where, behind a private Houſe, there ſtood, very lately, the Shell of an old Stone Building, Chapel, or Refectory, once probably belonging to the ſaid *Templars*] "Alſo through another certain High-"way called *Perpoole*," [now *Grays-Inn-Lane*, *Grays-Inn* being built on the Scite of the Manor-houſe of *Perpoole*, and an adjoining Lane, ſtill bearing the Name of *Perpoole* (vulgarly pronounced *Purple*) *Lane*] "joining to the before-named Highway.—Which Roads were, by the frequent "Paſſage of *Carts*, *Waynes*, and *Horſes*, to and from *London*, become ſo miry and deep as to be "almoſt impaſſable;—as alſo the Highway called *Charing*," [probably what is now called St. *Martin's Lane*, leading down to the then Village of *Charing*.]

The Tolls were as follow, *viz.*

1. For every Cart or Wayne laden with *Wool*, *Leather*, *Wine*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Oyl*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Fiſh*, *Iron*, *Braſs*, *Copper*, *Lead*, *Tin*, (or other Metals) *Corn*, &c. for Sale, to the Value of 20 Shillings, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 0 0 1*d.*

2. For

A. D.

		l.	s.	d.	
1346	2. For every Horſeload of Merchandize,	0	0	0	½
	3. For every Horſe uſed in carrying Corn, or other Proviſions or Goods, ſhall be paid weekly,	0	0	0	½
	4. Every Load of Hay,	0	0	0	½
	5 For Carts uſed to carry *Charcoal*, *Bark*, &c. weekly,	0	0	1	
	6. For every *Horſe*, *Ox*, or *Cow* paſſing thoſe Roads,	0	0	0	½
	7. For every Score of Sheep and Hogs,	0	0	0	½
	8. And for all other Merchandize of 5*s.* Value,	0	0	0	½

But *eccleſiaſtical* Perſons of both Sexes were to be exempted from this Toll.

1347 This Year proved farther glorious for King *Edward* III. than the preceding one; 1ſt, By the taking of the Town of *Calais*. 2dly, By Queen *Philippa*'s defeating of the *Scottiſh* Army with great Slaughter, which had invaded *England*, and the taking of *David* their King Priſoner. And, 3dly, By his Arms proving ſucceſsful alſo in *Bretagne*.

King *Edward* III's Succeſſes againſt *France*, *Scotland*, and *Bretagne*.

But what is moſt to our proper Purpoſe, is the Blockade and Siege of *Calais*, which (together) laſted about eleven Months, when it was taken, and annexed to the *Engliſh* Crown.

Calais taken by King *Edward* III.

King *Edward* III's Fleet lying before that beſieged Town and Port, (as regiſtered in that King's Wardrobe) conſiſted of 738 *Engliſh* Ships, from our ſeveral Ports, carrying 14,956 Mariners, being but twenty Men to each Ship on an Average; each having 4*d. per* Day for their Pay, which was ſtill about 12*d.* of our modern Money. There came 15 Ships and 459 Mariners from *Bayonne* in *Guienne*, which is but 30 Men to each Ship on an Average; ſeven Ships and 184 Men from *Spain*, being on an Average 26 Sailors *per* Ship; one Ship and 25 Men from *Ireland*; 14 Ships and 133 Men from *Flanders*, (ſcarcely ten Men *per* Ship) and one Ship and 24 Mariners from *Gelderland*: in all, 38 Ships and 805 Mariners from foreign Parts.

The Number of Ships and Mariners before *Calais* when beſieged and taken. Number of *Engliſh* and foreign Ships there.

The King's own Ships (for ſome it ſeems were called properly *his own*) were 25, and their Mariners amounted to only 419; which is not quite 17 Men *per* Ship on an Average. It is here needleſs to enlarge on what has been before fully enough explained, *viz.* That the *Engliſh* Navy at this Time, and for about 200 Years after, was in the Nature of a Sort of *Naval Militia*, every Sea-port being obliged to ſend its *Quota* of Ships and Mariners, in Proportion to its Trade and Abilities: Some of the Names of thoſe Ports are now ſo obſcure, as hardly to be known where they ſtood. Yet there is a Liſt of them all ſtill remaining in the *Cottonian* Library; and the Condition of others of them is now very different from what they then were.

It thereby appears that *Great-Yarmouth* was then the firſt Town for Shipping in all *England*, if we may be allowed to infer it from their ſending 43 Ships and 1905 Mariners, being near 45 Men on an Average for each Ship. Whereas *London* itſelf ſent but 25 Ships and 662 Mariners, ſcarce 27 Men to each Ship on an Average. But although this ſeems at leaſt a plauſible Way of judging of the Trade and Quantity of Shipping in Towns, yet upon maturely comparing the other Towns here, with *London* more eſpecially, as well as with one another, we doubt it may be liable to ſeveral Exceptions, of which we cannot ſo well determine, at ſo great a Diſtance of Time.

A probable Conjecture of the Trade of Sea-ports, from a comparative View of their Ships and Mariners before *Calais*.

	Ships.	Men.		Ships.	Men.
Fowey,	47	770	Newcastle,	17	
Bristol,	24	608	Hull,	16	
Plymouth,	26	603	Lynn,	19	
Dartmouth,	31	757	York,	1	9
Sandwich,	22		Harwich,	14	
Dover,	21		Ipswich,	12	
Winchelsea,	21		Mersey,	1	6
Weymouth,	20		Scarborough,	1	19
Shoreham,	26		Wrangel, *(Lincolnſhire)*	1	8
Southampton,	21				

N. B. There are ſeveral other ſmaller Towns in this Liſt not worth inſerting, as particularly *Loo*, *Boſton*, *Margate*, &c.

In *Cambden*'s *Remains*, it is ſaid *Guns*, (i. e. *Cannon*, for *Hand Guns* were not as yet uſed) were uſed in this Siege on the Land Side, but not in the Fleet, as may be gueſſed by this Liſt; and we have already noted, that it is ſaid Cannon were firſt uſed at Sea by the *Venetians*, *Anno* 1376, or 1380; for Gunners had their Pay there about 33 Years before Guns were ſeen in *Italy*; and the *French* did not uſe them till the Year 1425. By which, and the Account of there being four Cannon (*Mezeray* ſays five Cannon) at the before-named Battle of *Creſſy*, it ſhould ſeem that *England* was the firſt of any Nation in the Uſe of *Fire-Artillery*. Some indeed will have the *Hanſe-Towns* to have been the firſt who uſed them at Sea, their large and ſtrong-built Ships being the fitteſt for them; and doubtleſs the bringing of Cannon into Sea-fights, neceſſarily occaſioned the building of larger and ſtronger Ships all over Chriſtendom.

Guns, *i. e.* Cannon, uſed by *England* at the ſiege of *Calais*.

England ſeems to have been the firſt who uſed Fire-Artillery at Land.

Under this xxiſt of King *Edward* III. we have undoubted Teſtimonies of our exporting various Sorts of our own woollen Manufacture, from Sir *Robert Cotton*'s *Abridgment of the Records*, Fol. 57. "The Commons petition the King and Lords, That the *new* Cuſtom lately ſet, *viz.* "Upon every Cloth carried forth by *Engliſh* Merchants, 14*d.* and by Strangers, 21*d.* And "upon every worſted Cloth, 1*d.* and of Strangers, 1½*d.* And upon every *Lit*," [here he probably

bably meant dyed Cloths, *vide Annum* 1381 for the Word *Litſter*] "10*d.* and of Strangers, 15*d.* "may be taken away." A. D. 1347

The Anſwer was, (although very poor Reaſoning, *viz.*) "The King, Prelates, Counts, and "*autres Grants*, [*i. e.* Peers] will, that this Cuſtom ſhall ſtand: For it is good Reaſon that ſuch "a Profit be taken of Cloths wrought within the Realm and carried forth as *Wools* out of the "Land, rateable the *Cloth* as the *Sack*." The King, *&c.* underſtood not yet how many of his People were employed in that Manufacture, and how much Proviſions, *&c.* they conſumed, beſides the Riches brought home thereby.

London a large City at this Time.

Whatever the State of the City of *London* might be, in point of Shipping, with regard to the foregoing Rule of determining, we are certain it muſt have been a very conſiderable one in point of Populouſneſs in this ſame Year, if all its Hiſtoriographers do not exaggerate. For they acquaint us, that in a terrible Peſtilence which then raged in *London*, there were upwards of *fifty Thouſand* Perſons buried in that Year in a Place called *Pardon Church-Yard* without *Smithfield* Bars, purchaſed and ſet apart by the Lord *Walter Manny*, to prevent Infection by burying in Church-Yards; on Part of which Ground the famous Monaſtery called the *Charter-Houſe* was ſoon after built by him, and another leſſer Part of it ſtill remains unbuilt, lying contiguous to the North Wall of the *Charter-Houſe* Garden, and is now uſed for a *Ropewalk*; adjoining to which is plainly to be ſeen the Buttreſs and Part of the Shell of a Chapel, (now a dwelling Houſe) ſaid by our Hiſtorians to have been built by the Lord *Walter Manny*, *Anno* 1371, in Commemoration thereof.

Pardon Church-Yard deſcribed.

King *Edward* III. grants Leave to *Venetian* Merchants to trade for one Year to *England*.

In the ſaid Vth Tome of the *Fœdera*, Fol. 558, King *Edward* III. at the earneſt Solicitation of the Conſul of the *Venetian* Merchants at *Bruges*, and of one of his own proper Merchants, grants Liberty and Protection for all ſuch *Venetians* as ſhould reſort to *England* or *Ireland* on the Score of Commerce, for one Year only.

He hires twelve *Genoeſe* Gallies.

In this Year alſo, King *Edward* III. (p. 560.) contracts with the *Genoeſe* for twelve armed and well manned Gallies, to be ſent to the Coaſt of *Flanders*, for his Service.

England concludes a Treaty of Peace and Commerce with *Genoa*.

And (Fol. 569.) *Edward*, in this ſame Year, concludes with *Genoa* a Treaty of Peace and Commerce, whereby all former Captures and Depredations of the *Engliſh* on the *Genoeſe* are liquidated, and all Differences on both Sides adjuſted, with free Liberty for the *Genoeſe* to trade to or ſettle in *England*.

King *Edward* III. repeoples the Town of *Calais*.

In Fol. 575 of Vol. V. of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* III. after becoming Maſter of the Town of *Calais*, thereupon directs his Mandates to all the Sheriffs of *England*, to ſend thither all Sorts of Proviſions; inviting alſo all *Engliſh* Merchants, *&c.* to ſettle there, where he promiſes them all due Privileges, with eaſy Houſe-Rents, *&c.*

King *Edward* III. again has Loans of his Clergy.

In this ſame Year, that King, being much ſtraitened for ſufficient Means to carry on his War againſt *France*, had again Recourſe (Fol. 576—583, *ibidem*) to borrowing [i. e. *demanding*] of both *Wool* and Money of his Biſhops, Chapters, Monaſteries, *&c.* all which together amounted, it ſeems, to a great Sum.

Dunkirk a Town of ſome Eminence.

By Fol. 594 of ſaid Vol. V. King *Edward* III. acknowledges the good Behaviour of the Inhabitants of *Dunkirk* towards him; and therefore he grants them the Privileges now uſually allowed to foreign Merchants coming from Countries in Alliance with him; ſuch as, *their being exempted from Arreſts for the Debts of other Perſons, for whom they ſtood not Sureties*, &c. This Town, we have already noted, was founded by *Baldwin*, ſurnamed *the Young*, about the Year 966.

St. *Stephen*'s Chapel at *Weſtminſter* built. The Amount of the whole Crown Revenue of *England*.

In this Year, King *Edward* III. built at his Palace of *Weſtminſter* the fine Chapel of St. *Stephen*, now the Aſſembly Room of the Houſe of Commons. Yet Sir *Robert Cotton* obſerves, That his demeſne Lands had from Time to Time been ſo much reduced in this xxth Year of his Reign, that the Crown Revenue was but 154,139*l.* 17*s.* 5*d.*

Norwich eminent in the Worſted Manufacture.

The Worſted Weavers and Merchants of *Norwich* petition the King, in this Year, to revoke his Patent to an *Aulneger* of Worſted in that City and County, and that they might have a Grant of the ſame in his Stead. Which was accordingly granted. [*Cotton*'s *Records*, p. 71, *Anno* xxii. of King *Edward* III.] 1348

The *Danes* and *Hanſe-Towns* having long naval Wars, the Fleet of the former is moſtly deſtroyed by that of the latter in the *Sound*, and *Schonen* put into the Poſſeſſion of the *Hanſeaticks* for ſixteen Years Space. *Toll* in the *Sound*, the moſt ancient mention of it. *Bregen* in *Norway*, an ancient Emporium.

From the Hiſtories of the northern Nations of *Europe*, we learn, That King *Waldemar* III. of *Denmark*, had at this Time a long naval War with the *Hanſe-Towns*, now very potent at Sea, attended with various Succeſs on either Side; tho' in the End, it is ſaid to have terminated to the Diſadvantage of the *Danes*. In this Year, the *Daniſh* Fleet in the *Sound* having interrupted the Navigation of the *Hanſeatic* Ships by demanding Tolls, *&c.* was attacked and defeated by the combined Fleet of the *Hanſe-Towns*; whereby moſt of the *Daniſh* Ships being deſtroyed, *Waldemar*, for Peace Sake, was forced to aſſign to them all the fine Province of *Schonen*, for the Space of ſixteen Years to come, by way of Indemnification of their Loſſes. As thoſe Tolls or Demands by *Denmark* were for or upon Ships paſſing the *Sound* to and from the Countries in the *Baltic* Sea, this is the moſt ancient Account we have met with of the *Daniſh Toll* at that famous Streight, which has ſince ſo often occaſioned Diſputes between *Denmark* and other Nations.

Bregen in *Norway* is doubtleſs an ancient Emporium or Port of Commerce; perhaps more ancient than any Records now exiſting can trace. It had of old, as well as in later Times, been frequently

A. D. 1348 frequently deſtroyed by Fire; to which Calamity, (like ſundry other northern Cities) as being moſtly built of Timber, it is ſtill very liable.

The *Theatrum Urbium Septentrionalium*, printed at *Amſterdam*, relates, That about this Year, that cruel Confederacy of northern Sea Pirates called the *Vitaliani*, poſſeſſed themſelves of *Bergen*, ſeizing on all the Merchandize therein, as well of the *Engliſh* and *Germans* as of the Natives, and then returned to *Germany* with their Booty. This ſhews that the *Engliſh* had Commerce at this Time, as well as long before, with *Norway*.

Is pillaged by the *Vitaliani*; whereby it appears the *Engliſh* traded thither.

"At this Time," (ſays *Echard*, in his Hiſtory of *England*) "the *Engliſh* ſo gloried in the "Spoils of *France*, that there was ſcarce a Woman of Condition but could ſhew ſome rich Furs "and foreign Furniture; and the *Engliſh* Ladies began to pride themſelves in the Faſhions of the "*French*. Luxury now increaſing, fine *Table Linen*, Gold and Silver Plate and Jewels, were "commonly ſeen in the Houſes of private Perſons." We may add thereto, that this fooliſh and impolitic Spirit of imitating *foreign* Nations, and more eſpecially *France*, has never left us to this preſent Time.

French Faſhions introduced into and have never left *England*, with much Luxury in Plate, Jewels, &c.

Briſtol muſt, this Year, have been a conſiderable City. For King *Edward* III. in this xxiſt Year of his Reign, grants the *Briſtolians* a Charter for enabling them to erect an Houſe of Correction or Priſon for Thieves and Diſturbers of the publick Peace in the Night-time, after the Manner of the City of *London*. Thereby alſo the King directs, "That *Bakers* (as in *London*) "be drawn on Sleds [*i. e.* Sledges] through the Streets, and be otherwiſe puniſhed, for of-"fending in the Aſſize of Bread."

Briſtol's Charter this Year ſhews it to have been then a conſiderable City.

Under this Year, *Nevill*, in his *Norvicum*, makes ſo horrible a Peſtilence to have raged in the City of *Norwich*, that between *January* and *July* there died 57,104 Perſons, (beſide Eccleſiaſtics;) too great a Number (we conceive) to have been in that City ſo long ago, or even perhaps at preſent: Poſſibly the People from the Country might have flocked thither (tho' unlikely) in ſuch a Diſtemper. *Nevill* himſelf ſeems to queſtion the Truth thereof, by adding, "It muſt indeed "have been a vaſt and moſt memorable Peſtilence, that in ſo ſmall a Compaſs of Time deſtroyed "ſo great a Multitude." *Stowe*'s Chronicle makes them 57,374.

Norwich's Magnitude conſidered, from a great Peſtilence there,

The Town of *Great Yarmouth* alſo buried this Year 7050 Perſons of the Plague. Yet Mr. *Barns*, in his Hiſtory of King *Edward* III. makes this Plague and Mortality to have happened in the Year 1349, at leaſt it was not ended till that Year, when *Stowe* (doubtleſs very exaggeratingly) ſays, *That there hardly remained a Tenth Part alive in moſt Places.*

and *Yarmouth*

In this ſaid Year *De Mailly*, in his *Hiſtoire de Genes*, (Tome I. p. 306.) acquaints us, That *Genoa* being at War with *Venice*, their Fleet attacked that of *Venice*, confederated with thoſe of *Peter* King of *Arragon*, and of *John Cantacuzene*, Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, and a bloody Fight enſued, the Confederates having 70 Gallies and the *Genoeſe* but 60. Yet the latter totally routed thoſe Confederates, who loſt near 4000 Men, the *Genoeſe* loſing but 700 Men. They took 30 *Venetian* Gallies and 18 Gallies of *Arragon*, and inſulted the City of *Conſtantinople*; but the *Greek* Gallies could not join in the Battle for want of Room, and ſo eſcaped unhurt. This made amends for the *Genoeſe* failing to take *Negropont*, of which they were forced to raiſe the Siege after loſing 1500 Men before it. Some Authors place this Victory in the Year 1352.

The *Genoeſe* Fleet vanquiſhes the combined one of *Venice*, *Arragon*, and *Greece*.

Florence was at this Time a very great, rich, and potent City, full of excellent Woollen and Silk Manufacturers. A moſt terrible *Plague*, which broke out in the *Eaſt*, had ſpread its Contagion into *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Majorca*, and *Spain*, and had well nigh depopulated *Italy*. In the City of *Florence* alone, are ſaid to have died 90,000 Perſons; which is a ſufficient Proof of this City's Greatneſs. This ſad *Mortality* was, through the Hatred of the Clergy and the Ignorance and Bigotry of the Laity, then believed to have happened by the *Jews having poiſoned the Rivers*.

Florence, a flouriſhing and great City, loſes this Year 90,000 Perſons by the Plague.

The *Jews* accuſed of poiſoning the Rivers.

In this ſame Year, *James* King of *Arragon* ſold his Barony of *Montpelier* to King *Philip* of *France* for 120,000 Crowns of Gold. A moſt prudent Purchaſe for *France*, from which it has reaped infinitely greater Benefit than many Times the Purchaſe Money.

Montpelier ſold to *France* by the King of *Arragon*.

The Town of *Calais* being pretty well peopled by the *Engliſh*, King *Edward* III. now fixed in it the *Staple* of *Engliſh* Wares, *viz. Wool*, and *woollen Cloth* now made in *England*; alſo of other *woollen Cloths of Worſteds brought from other Countries*; and alſo for *Tin*, *Lead*, and *Feathers*, for ſeven Years certain, (as *per* Tome V. Fol. 618 of the *Fœdera.*) From this authentic Account it ſhould ſeem that *Worſteds* were but lately in *England*. And yet, this ſame Year, (in *Cotton*'s *Abridgment of the Records*) we find the *Worſted* Weavers and Merchants of *Norwich* praying the King to revoke Letters Patent granted to his Servant *Robert Pooley* for the *Aunlage* of *Norwich* Worſteds; which was accordingly granted. But 46 Years later, *viz. Anno* 1394, we find (by the ſame Authority) they were made in *England* in great Variety. Some Authors alledge, That this ſort of *woollen* Goods took its Denomination from being firſt manufactured at a Market Town (which others call a Village) in *Norfolk* named *Worſted*, in the Hundred of *Tunſtead*, [ſo ſpelled in Sir *Henry Spelman*'s *Villaré Anglicanum*, and in other Authors] which poſſibly will meet with doubtful Credit from many who ſee by this Record, that it was ſo named as a foreign Manufacture. Tho' it muſt be confeſſed, that the Affinity of the Names of the Manufacture and the Town would give Countenance to this Opinion, or elſe to another, *viz.* That the foreign Manufacture ſo named, might give Name to the Town; which, however, is not ſo very probable. To this newly-erected *Staple*, and to no other Place, all Merchandize exported from *England*, *Wales*, and *Ireland*, either by Denizens or Aliens, was to be ſhipped from *England*, and there

The *Staple* for *Engliſh* Wool, Cloth, Tin, Lead, and Feathers, fixed at *Calais*.

An Enquiry concerning the Origin of *Worſted* Stuffs.

The Revenues of the Cuſtom, by the *Staple* at *Calais*, computed.

there landed; whereby King *Edward* III. had the Advantage of a double Profit, *viz.* I. The Duties on the Exportation from *England*; and II. The Duties paid on landing the Merchandize at *Calais*. We may add (in a great Degree) a third Emolument, ariſing from a Re-exportation of thoſe Goods from *Calais*, both by Water and Land, into the *Netherlands* and *Germany*, [as alſo in Time of Peace to *France*] and ſome as far as *Spain* and *Italy*: By all which, the Cuſtoms are ſaid to have amounted to upwards of 60,000*l.* Sterling yearly. But King *Edward*, when in Diſtreſs for Money to carry on his Wars, would ſometimes, on very ſlight Pretences, forcibly ſeize on vaſt Quantities of his Subjects *Wool*, which was by him afterward exported to other Ports than *Calais*, to very great Profit. Notwithſtanding which, and many other arbitrary Proceedings, this great Man afterwards generally found Means to quiet the Complaints of his Parliaments; our Conſtitution and Liberties not being, in thoſe Times, ſo happily and firmly eſtabliſhed as in our own more fortunate Days.

A D. 1348

King *Edward* III's arbitrary Methods of raiſing Money ſometimes, from the *Wool* of his People.

The unaccountable Loſs, or utter vaniſhing, of the *Daniſh* Colony in *Greenland*.

The *Daniſh* and *Norwegian* Hiſtorians fix on this Year for the utter Loſs or vaniſhing of a Chriſtian Colony long before planted in the large Country named by them *Groneland*, (i. e. *Greenland*) running North-eaſt from *Hudſon*'s Bay towards *Spitzbergen*, (by the *Engliſh* Mariners alſo erroneouſly named *Greenland*.) Part of that vaſt Coaſt was formerly ſettled from *Norway*, (but before inhabited only by Savages) and known to the *Danes* as far back as the Year of our Lord 779. In the Year 835, there is a Bull of Pope *Gregory* IV. conſtituting *Anſgarius*, then Biſhop of *Bremen*, to be Archbiſhop of the *North*, and particularly of *Norway*, *Iceland*, and *Greenland*. The *Danes* and *Norwegians* are ſaid to have built Towns in *Greenland*, the chief of which they named *Garde*, and erected a Biſhoprick there. The *Danes* had traded annually (*i. e.* in the Summer, when it was free from Ice) to *Greenland*, the Governors whereof were always appointed by the Crown of *Denmark*: In ſome Parts of it (ſay their Hiſtorians) there was good Corn and Cattle; in other Parts it was extremely cold and barren, having nothing to live upon but Fiſh and Fowl, without any Bread. In this ſaid Year 1348, [they ſay] an epidemical Diſtemper ſwept away moſt of the *Greenland* Merchants and Seamen; ſince when, the Correſpondence with that Country was much interrupted, and at laſt intirely broke off, by reaſon of Wars, Revolutions, *&c.* in the *Daniſh* Affairs at Home. It is indeed the moſt ſingular Inſtance, perhaps, in all Hiſtory, of a Colony's being, in that Manner, *intirely loſt*, after many Centuries of a fixed Settlement, though but ſeven Days Sail from *Iceland*, ſtill ſubject to the *Danes*, ſo as none were ever able to diſcover any Traces of it, or where the City of *Garde*, the Cathedral Church, and other Towns, Caſtles, and Churches were ſituated; even although the *Danes* were ſo extremely earneſt for ſuch a Diſcovery, as to have obliged ſome of their Kings, by their Coronation-Oath, to endeavour it. The moſt probable Conjecture (amongſt ſeveral others) ſeems to be, that vaſt Heaps or Mountains of Snow, or elſe of *Ice* have, in ſome ſevere Winter, been driven together between *Iceland* and *Greenland*, ſo as totally to choak up that Paſſage, whereby the ancient *Daniſh* Colony in the latter could never be found to this Day; and probably, for Want of Relief from *Denmark*, they may have periſhed in ſome ſuch ſevere Winter. The *Danes* call the loſt Country *Old-Greenland*, and that Part of the Continent next *Davis*'s Streights they term *New-Greenland*, in which laſt-named Country they have, in our Days, attempted to ſettle a Colony of their People; but tho' it lies South of the ſuppoſed vaniſhed Colony, it is not very probable they will be ever able to bring ſo inhoſpitable a Coaſt to any profitable Settlement.

A Conjecture how, or from what Cauſe, the Loſs of that Colony might happen.

The *Daniſh* Writers ſay, that when, in the Year 1588, a Ship was ſent out for diſcovering of the loſt Country, it ſtopt ſhort, in Sight of Land, and could go no farther; and that its Commander accounted for this wonderful Stop, by conjecturing, [as others alſo do] that there are immenſe Quantities of magnetical Rocks of Loadſtone lying at the Bottom of that Sea, which occaſioned it.

Confirmed by News from *Iceland*, *Anno* 1756, of a ſimilar Accident.

That the above Conjecture is at leaſt plauſible, we are the rather encouraged to believe, ſince, in the Year 1756, we had an Article in the public News-papers from *Copenhagen* to the very ſame Purpoſe, a huge Quantity of Ice having been driven from the *Greenland* Coaſts on the North-weſt Shore of the Iſle of *Iceland*, whereby the Inhabitants on that Side of *Iceland* were deprived of Aſſiſtance from *Norway*, and ſome Hundreds periſhed for Want of Food, *Iceland* growing no Corn, and being annually ſupplied from *Norway*.

The Province of *Dauphine* annexed to the Crown of *France*, as alſo *Rouſſillon* and *Cerdagne*.

In this Year, there was a very conſiderable Addition made to the Dominions of *France*; *Humbert*, the laſt Prince of the *Delphinate* of *Vienne*, reſigning (or ſelling, as ſome *French* Authors term it) that fine Principality to King *Philip Valois* for 40,000 Crowns, with this expreſs Condition, That the eldeſt Son of *France* ſhould for ever be called the *Delphin*, or, as now written, the *Dauphin*, until he ſucceeded to the Crown; and that *Humbert*, who became a *Dominican* Friar, ſhould enjoy 10,000 Crowns yearly during Life. *Mezeray* makes the before-named Purchaſe of the Barony of *Montpelier* to have been tranſacted in this Year, (though we have from other Authors placed it in the preceding one) and likewiſe the Counties of *Rouſſillon* and *Cerdagne*.

1349

Labourers and Artificers Wages regulated.

The *Peſtilence* having, for ſome Time paſt, made great Havock amongſt Artificers and labouring People, both in *London* and the Country, whereby the Survivors refuſed to ſerve or work, unleſs they had exceſſive Wages, it was in this ſame Year enacted, (in the 23d of *Edward* III. Cap. i. ii. iii. v.) "That all able-bodied Perſons, under ſixty Years of Age, having no viſible Way of "Living, ſhall be bound to ſerve him that doth require him, or elſe be committed to Gaol, till "he find Surety to ſerve. II. And if he leave his Service before his Time, he ſhall be impri-"ſoned. III. And he ſhall take no more than the old Wages; or, IVthly, If he takes more "Wages, he ſhall be impriſoned." All which Statutes were repealed by the 5th of Queen *Elizabeth*, Cap. iv. as were alſo the Statutes made in the following Year 1350, confirming and inforcing theſe Statutes.

Statutes

A. D. 1350

Statutes in Favour of the *Engliſh* Woollen Manufacture begin now to be more frequent. In this 25th Year of *Edward* III. we have one called, *The Statute of Cloths*; by which all Manner of *Woollen* Cloths were to be meaſured by the King's *Aulneger*, (as before by the Statute of 1328) and Cloths ſhort of the Meaſure were to be forfeited.

Aulneger's new Law for examining and ſtamping of *Woollen Cloths* in *England*.

There were many ſubſequent Statutes made relating to the *Aulneger*'s Office, and for preventing his ſealing of bad and illegal Cloths; yet that Office grew at length into ſo great Abuſe, that any one, for a Trifle, might have the *Aulneger*'s Seal affixed to his Cloth, without enquiring into the Meaſure or Quality of it. This brought the Office gradually into Diſrepute; yet we ſhall find no leſs a Perſon than the Duke of *Richmond* conſtituted *Aulneger-general*, ſo late as the Beginning of the XVIIth Century. In our Days, inſtead of the *Aulneger*, they have, in every cloathing Town and Pariſh, proper Perſons called *Searchers*, appointed by the Clothiers themſelves, who, for a Trifle, examine the Dimenſions and Qualities of the ſeveral Kinds of Cloth, agreeable to the Statute of the 5th and 6th Years of King *Edward* VI. Cap. vi.

Why the *Aulneger*'s Office fell into Diſuſe, and what is now in its Stead. viz. *Searchers*, appointed by the Clothiers themſelves.

By a Statute of this ſame Year, (25th *Edw.* III.) (Cap. ii.) that of the 9th of this King (*Anno* 1335) was confirmed, in Behalf of *foreign Merchants*: And now, "all Perſons, as well *Foreigners* "as *Natives*, may buy and ſell, by Wholeſale and Retail, where, when, and how they pleaſe, "paying the uſual Duties and Cuſtoms, *notwithſtanding any Franchiſes, Grants, or Uſages, to the* "*contrary, ſeeing ſuch Uſages and Franchiſes are to the common Prejudice of the King and his People.*" Had this excellently well-judged Act been ſuffered to remain in full Force, and to operate to this Time, the Nation would, very probably, have increaſed much faſter in People and Wealth: But the monopolizing Grants of ſubſequent Times from the Crown, which, by long Uſe, came to be looked on as *legal*, though not confirmed by Act of Parliament; and the City of *London*, and other Cities and Towns, having alſo had Weight enough to obtain certain Laws for curtailing and fruſtrating the Privileges allowed to *all* by this ſaid Act, and for confining the ſaid Privileges ſolely to the Freemen of their Corporations, gradually brought Things to the monopolizing State in which we ſee them at preſent in all our *Corporation-Towns*; although every Perſon of Diſcernment in this Age ſees, and laments, an Evil not now ſo eaſily to be remedied, by reaſon of the many Eſtates bequeathed to and ſettled in Poſſeſſion of the ſaid monopolizing Societies, and alſo of ſome other Difficulties.

An excellent Statute for the abſolute Freedom of Commerce, though in After-times fruſtrated.

Notwithſtanding this fair Appearance of commercial Freedom, we find in the Statute-Book an Act of this ſame 25th Year of King *Edward* III. (Cap. xxiii.) the Title whereof is, "*The* "*Debt of a* Lombard *unpaid ſhall be ſatisfied by his Company.*" But as the Act itſelf is not printed, (becauſe now obſolete) we are not certain whether the ſeveral Companies of thoſe *Lombards* were not then tolerated on that expreſs Condition; but if otherwiſe, it is inexcuſable.

Lombard Merchants, a reſtraining Law for their Debts.

It appears, from the fifth Tome, Fol. 679, of the *Fœdera*, that the *Spaniards* (*i. e.* the *Caſtilians*) were now very potent in Shipping: For King *Edward* III. therein "iſſues his Mandates to "his Biſhops and Clergy, *to put up Prayers, make Proceſſions, ſay Maſſes, diſtribute Alms*, &c. for "the appeaſing of God's Anger, in that the *Spaniards* had not only taken and deſtroyed many "*Engliſh* Merchant-Ships, and much Merchandize of *Wines* coming from *Bourdeaux*, and alſo of "*Wool*, &c. and killed the Men, but were *now* arrived at ſo high a Pitch of Pride, that, "having drawn together a vaſt armed Fleet on the Coaſt of *Flanders*, well furniſhed with Soldiers, "they threatened no leſs than the total Deſtruction of the *Engliſh* Navy, and boaſted, *that they* "*would reign Maſters of the* Engliſh *Seas*, and even that they would invade our Kingdom, and "ſubdue our People." Mr. *Barnes* ſays, that this War with *Spain* was fomented by *French* Arts. Whereupon, a Duty of 40*d. per* Ton was laid on all Wines coming from *Gaſcony*, for guarding the Seas againſt the ſaid *Spaniards*. There is alſo, in this ſame Year, "a Mandate of that "King's to the Magiſtrates and People of *Bayonne*, reciting the before-named formidable Power "of *Spain* on the Seas, and the Injuries they had done to his Subjects, &c. and ordering them to "make War on all *Spaniſh* Ships they ſhall meet with.

Spain very ſtrong in Shipping,

and makes many Captures of *Engliſh* Ships and Merchandize.

In conſequence of all which, King *Edward* III. fitted out a Fleet of 50 Sail of Ships, and embarked therein himſelf, with his Son the Prince of *Wales*, and many of the Nobility, and laid wait for the above-named *Spaniſh* Fleet on their Return Home from *Flanders*, conſiſting of 44 large *Carricks*, which are deſcribed by our Hiſtorians as ſo many huge floating Caſtles, when compared to the *Engliſh* Ships with King *Edward*: Yet, notwithſtanding that great Diſproportion in Size, the *Engliſh* Archers proved too hard for the *Spaniſh* Croſsbow-Men; whereby *Edward* gained a complete Victory, took 26 of their beſt Ships, laden with rich Merchandize, beſide thoſe they ſunk, and the Loſs of great Numbers of their Men. After which, the Court of *Spain* was glad to make a Truce with *England* for 20 Years.

King *Edward* III. in Perſon attacks and vanquiſhes the Fleet of *Spain* with great Succeſs.

Spain's very large Ships named *Carricks*.

In the ſaid fifth Tome of the *Fœdera*, we find Licences granted by King *Edward* III. to a great Number of Perſons going for *Rome*, with their Attendants, Servants, Horſes, &c. the King thereby allowing them to take with them in *Gold* what was requiſite for their reaſonable Expences. This was Jubilee Year at *Rome*: And, undoubtedly, ſuch Journeys thither drained *England*, and other Parts of *Chriſtendom*, of much Money, which occaſioned this Limitation of *Edward*'s.

Engliſh Travellers to *Rome* drain the Kingdom of its Money.

In the ſaid fifth Tome of the *Fœdera*, there are ſeveral Treaties in this ſame Year between King *Edward* III. and *Lewis* the young Earl of *Flanders*, for the Confirmation of Peace and Correſpondence between both Nations; in which *Edward* prudently takes care to ſtipulate for abſolute Pardon and Oblivion, on account of whatever the good Towns of *Flanders* had done in

King *Edward* III.'s Policy, in treating with the young Earl of *Flanders*.

Favour of *England* during his Wars with *France*; but thoſe Treaties are ſhort and general only, as was more cuſtomary in thoſe Days than in later Times. A. D. 1350

The *Turks* firſt get Footing in *Europe*.

It was about this Time, (according to *Petavius* and others) that the *Turks*, under their Sultan *Amurath*, firſt invaded the *European* Shores of the *Conſtantinopolitan Greek* Empire, after having gradually maſtered all the Provinces of that Empire in *Aſia*. *Amurath* quickly poſſeſſed himſelf of *Gallipoli*, *Adrianople*, and other Places, inſomuch that the *Greek* Empire might now indeed be ſaid to be miſerably tottering, its Capital, *Conſtantinople*, being hereby almoſt hemmed in and ſurrounded between the *Turks* of *Aſia*, and thoſe who now neſtled ſo near it in *Europe*; yet the miſerable Remains of that Empire is ſtill to hold out another Century againſt all the Fury of *Turciſm*.

Daily Pay of Mechanicks and Labourers.

Rates of Living.

By an Act of Parliament [Cap. iii.] of this 25th Year of King *Edward* III. appointing the ſtated Wages of ſeveral Sorts of Artificers and Labourers, "*Maſter-Carpenters*, *Maſons*, *Tilers*, "and other Coverers of Houſes, were not to take more than 3*d*. *per* Day," [*i. e.* 9*d*. of our Money; and the then Price of *Wheat* being 6*s*. 8*d*. *per* Quarter, i. e. *Twenty Shillings* of our Silver Coin *per* Quarter, and being at leaſt twice as cheap as in our Days, and other Neceſſaries near that Proportion, then the ſaid *Maſter-Maſon*'s 3*d*. was at leaſt equal to our 12*d*. *per* Day] "and "others but 2*d*. *Maſter-Maſons* of Free-ſtone 4*d*. and other Maſons 3*d*. and their Servants "1½*d*. *per* Day."

Price of Wines at *London*.

In *James Howell*'s *Londinopolis*, (P. 102.) under this ſame Year 1350, the Prices of Wines, as ſold at *London*, ſtood thus, *viz*. *Gaſcon* Wines, (i. e. *Claret*) at 4*d*. *per* Gallon, [or one Shilling of our Money] and *Rheniſh* Wines 6*d*. *per* Gallon of their Silver Money.

The great Trade from *Egypt* to *India* for Spices, &c. with which *Venice* ſupplied all *Europe*.

The *Venetian*, and other Writers of this Century, ſpeak much of the great Trade driven at this Time between *Egypt* and *India* for *Spices* and other *Indian* Wares, from which ſprung a great Part of the Revenue of the *Mameluk* Soldans of *Egypt*. It ſeems, the *Indian* Wares were then firſt landed at *Aden* in *Arabia*, from thence carried on Camels up to the *Red-Sea*, thence over-land to the *Nile*, down which River they were carried to *Cairo*, and thence to *Alexandria*, from whence the *Venetians* carried them to *Venice*, and laſtly, the *Venetians*, in their own Shipping, diſperſed them all over *Europe*, as elſewhere noted.

Foreign Cloth-weavers become numerous in *London*,

How much ſoever King *Edward* III. might be diverted from his Intention of eſtabliſhing a Woollen Manufacture in *England*, by his unlucky favourite Project of conquering *France*, yet he had not loſt Sight of the other; and the foreign Weavers being become numerous in *London* by this Time, *Howell*, in his *Londinopolis* relates, that, *Anno* 1351, the King appointed the Meetings of the Weavers, who had been brought from *Flanders*, to be in the Church-yard of St. *Lawrence-Poultney*, [or *Pountney*;] and that the Weavers from *Brabant* ſhould meet in the Church-yard of St. *Mary*, *Somerſet*, both Places being in the Ward of *Candlewick*, in which Places, probably, they expoſed their Cloths for Sale at ſtated Times; as was afterwards done in *Cloth-fair* in *Weſt-Smithfield*. *Howell* adds, that there were then in *London*, *Weavers* of divers Sorts, *viz*. of *Drapery*, or *Tapery*, and *Napery*, [*i. e.* of *Woollen* and *Linnen*.] King *Edward* was the more earneſt in forwarding of Cloth-weaving at Home, in that there had been Complaints made in Parliament of many Hardſhips put on the *Engliſh* Staple at *Bruges*: Yet although, in the ſame Year, the Houſe of Commons petitioned the King to take off the Duties on home-made Cloth, it was refuſed by the King and Council; probably becauſe he could not ſpare that Duty during the expenſive Wars he was engaged in. 1351

both for *Woollen* and *Linnen*.

The *Jews* baniſhed *Germany* for the idle Accuſation of poiſoning the Wells and Springs.

"About this Time," (according to the old *Grande Chronique de Hollande*, *Zelande*, &c.) "the "*Jews* were baniſhed out of *Germany*, for having poiſoned the *Wells* and *Springs*." This was a moſt weak and an unaccountably bigotted Accuſation of the Clergy, who made the Emperor and Princes their Tools for this Purpoſe. Can any one gravely ſay, they believe that the *Jews* would, or indeed could, poiſon the Waters they conſtantly made uſe of, and could not themſelves be without.

Treaty of Commerce between *England* and *Genoa*.

We are ſtill got no farther than Vol. V. Fol. 703, of the *Fœdera*, wherein King *Edward* concludes a Treaty of Peace and Commerce with the Republic of *Genoa*, whereby it was ſtipulated, "That all the *Genoeſe* Merchants, with their Ships and Merchandize, might freely trade to *Eng*-"*land*;" yet ſtill there is no Stipulation for *Engliſh* Ships which might reſort to *Genoa*, which ſurely was becauſe there were no ſuch Ships reſorting thither.

Silver *Groats* and *Half-Groats* firſt coined in *England*, and remaining the largeſt Silver Coin for many Years after.

In the ſaid fifth Tome, Fol. 708, of the *Fœdera*, we learn, that King *Edward* III. had coined ſome Part of his Gold and Silver Coins of higher Value and Fineneſs than a juſt Proportion to thoſe of other Nations; whereupon that King directs his Precept to the Sheriffs of the City of *London*, intimating, "That whereas, by reaſon of the ſuperior *Weight* and *Goodneſs* of the *Engliſh* "Gold and Silver Coins, Merchants and others do export the ſame, whereby very little is left in "the Realm: And whereas, he has lately coined new Pieces of *Gold*, and alſo Pieces of *Silver* "Money called *Groſſes*, [*Groſſos*] or *Groats*," (ſo named, becauſe none ſo large or *great* were coined till *now*, there being none higher than a *Penny*, called alſo a *Sterling*, coined before this Time) "of the Value of four *Sterlings* or *Pence*, as alſo *Half-Groats*, worth *Two-pence*; which "*Groats* and *Half-Groats*, as well as the ſaid *Gold* Coins, (ſays the King) ſhall be as current as the "*Sterlings* or *Pence*, *Mails* or *Halfpence*, and *Ferlings* or *Farthings*," (the only Silver Coins before this Time in *England*.) "He therefore commands the ſaid Sheriffs to cauſe Proclamation to be "made, That none preſume to export any *Gold* or *Silver*, neither in Plate nor in Money, ex-"cepting

A. D. 1351 " cepting only the laſt-coined *Gold* and *Silver* Coins." ☞ Probably this King had been inſtructed to leſſen, for the future, the Weight, *&c.* of his Coin, ſo far as not to make it worth while to export it to Advantage.

There is alſo a Statute of this ſame Year, which injoins, " That none ſhall reap or take any " Profit by exchanging of *Gold* for *Silver*, or *Silver* for *Gold*, excepting only the King's *Ex-* " *changers*," ſo often already mentioned.

In Vol. V. P. 717 and 720, of the *Fœdera*, after many mutual Complaints of Depredations of both the Subjects of *England* and *Caſtile* on each other, there came Deputies from the maritime Towns of *Biſcay* to *London*, who ſigned a Truce for twenty Years with *Edward* and his Subjects; wherein, beſide the mutual Freedom of Traffic to both Nations, the only remarkable Article is, " That the Fiſhers of *Caſtile*, and of the Country of *Biſcay*, might freely and ſafely *fiſh* in the " Havens of *England* and *Bretagne*, or elſewhere, paying the cuſtomary Duties." Which is the firſt Mention we find in the *Fœdera* of the *Spaniards* fiſhing not only on our Coaſts, but in our *Havens*.

A commercial Treaty between *England* and *Spain*, whereby the Subjects of the latter are permitted to fiſh upon the *Engliſh* Coaſts.

In Fol. 794, *ibidem*, " King *Edward* III. in conſideration of the great Service which *Evrard* " Lord *de Lebret*, a great *Gaſcon* Lord, was of to him in his Wars in *Gaſcony*, agrees to give his " eldeſt Daughter, *Iſabella*, in Marriage to the ſaid Lord's eldeſt Son, with a Portion of 4000 " Marks Sterling; and it was ſtipulated that *Iſabella*'s Jointure ſhould be 1000 Marks yearly:" Yet this *Iſabella* was not, after all, married to this Lord, but to *Ingelram de Coucy*, Count of *Soiſſons*, afterward created Earl of *Bedford*, whoſe Lands in *England*, given as that Princeſs's Dowery, were forfeited in the Year 1379 (as by the *Fœdera*, Vol. VII. Fol. 210.) to King *Richard* II. on account of his ſiding with *France* againſt *England*: Yet there is no Record in the *Fœdera* concerning this Marriage of *Coucy* with *Iſabella*. And this is one Inſtance (amongſt others that might be produced) of the Want of Records (much to be regretted) of important Tranſactions actually compleated; whilſt, in that otherwiſe moſt valuable Collection, we find great Numbers of Records for Treaties never compleated, and of others of very ſmall Importance.

Portion and Dowery with King *Edward* III's eldeſt Daughter to the Lord *de Lebret*.

A Remark on the Defects of the invaluable *Fœdera*.

Under this ſame Year, the *Chronicon Preciоſum* relates, " That Workmen took their Wages in " *Wheat*, at 10 *d. per* Buſhel," [*i. e.* about 2 *s.* 6 *d.* of our Money.] " *Larders*" [i. e. *Weeders*] " and *Hay-makers* were paid 1 *d.*" [*i. e.* near 3 *d.* of our Money *per* Day.] " Reapers of Corn 2 *d.* " and 3 *d. per* Day. A *Maſter-Carpenter*, *Maſon*, or *Tiler*, 3 *d. per* Day; and their Servant 1 ½ *d.* " *per* Day."

Price of *Wheat*. Daily Pay of Maſter-Workmen and Journeymen, and of *Weeders* and *Reapers*.

The following Years 1352 and 1353, (27*mo Edw.* III.) the *Aulneger*, by Act of Parliament, had an Allowance for meaſuring, and ſetting his Stamp on all Woollen Cloths, foreign and home-made, of one *Halfpenny per* Cloth, and one *Farthing* for every Half Cloth.

Aulneger's Duty for meaſuring and ſtamping of Cloth,

By the ſame Act likewiſe, the King had a Subſidy granted to him of 6 *d. per* each *Scarlet* Cloth, 3 *d.* for an Half Cloth died in Grain, and 4 *d.* for a Cloth not grained: " But this Subſidy " (ſays the Act) *not to be paid for Cloth made for a Man's own Uſe, to cloath himſelf and his Meiny*," [*i. e.* his Family.]

and the King's Subſidy on Cloths.

In this ſame Year 1352, (Vol. V. P. 734, of the *Fœdera*) we have the firſt Mention of any Treaty of Commerce between *England* and the then ſtill famous and lately potent Republic of
1352 *Piſa*, that State having ſent Envoys to King *Edward* III. for that Purpoſe; who thereby " grants " to the Merchants of *Piſa* free Acceſs to *England* with their Ships and Merchandize." And ſoon after, in this Year, the *Piſans* complain, that the People of *Sandwich* (then a famous Port) had ſeized on a Ship of *Piſa* in that Haven, [probably before this Treaty was known.] (Fol. 743, *ibidem.*)

The firſt commercial Treaty between *England* and *Piſa*.

Ibidem, Fol. 738. King *Edward* III. again complains to the Republic of *Genoa*, of their People's ſupplying his Enemy, the *French* King, with Gallies, hoping they would prevent it hereafter.

Genoa aſſiſts *France* with her Gallies.

And [*ibidem*, Fol. 740.] King *Edward*, " out of his Regard for his Kinſman, *Alphonſus*, King " of *Portugal*, grants to all the Merchants of *Portugal* and *Algarve* free Acceſs to *England* with " their Ships and Merchandize for Traffic; the ſaid King *Alphonſus* having granted the like Free- " dom to the *Engliſh* Merchants in his Ports;" which Treaty was renewed in the following Year, (Fol. 756.)

Treaty of mutual Commerce between *England* and *Portugal*.

We muſt here again remark, that, in all the *Engliſh* King's Grants to the States within the *Mediterranean* Sea hitherto, there is no ſuch reciprocal Stipulation in Behalf of *Engliſh* Ships or Merchants trading to their Ports; which plainly ſhews that *England* as yet did not trade far, or frequently, within that Sea.

But no naval Commerce as yet from *England* to the States within the *Mediterranean* Sea.

In this Year, (ſays the fifth Tome, Fol. 763, of the *Fœdera*) " the Envoys of the maritime " Cities of *Portugal*," [as they are therein called] viz. " *Liſbon* and *Oporto*," (none other being
1353 named) " concluded a formal Treaty with King *Edward* III. for free Acceſs and Traffic to " *England* for their Ships and Merchandize; alſo the like Freedom for the *Engliſh Bretons* and " *Gaſcons* to traffic to thoſe two Ports." Which Treaty was, in the ſame Year, confirmed by King *Alphonſus* of *Portugal*.

Another mutual Treaty of Commerce between *England* and *Portugal*.

In

A. D. 1353

The *Statute* of the *Staple*, whereby the *Staple* of *Engliſh* Wool, &c. is withdrawn from *Flanders*, and ſettled at ſeveral Cities in *England*.

In this Year, King *Edward* III. being diſpleaſed with the *Flemings*, (becauſe the Match between their young Earl and his Daughter was broke off) withdrew the Staple of *Wool*, and, by Act of Parliament, removed it from their Town of *Bruges* to the following *Engliſh* ones, *viz.* *Weſtminſter*, *Canterbury*, *Chicheſter*, *Exeter*, *Wincheſter*, *Briſtol*, *Lincoln*, *York*, *Norwich*, *Newcaſtle*, and *Hull*, for *England*; and to *Dublin*, *Cork*, *Waterford*, and *Drogheda*, for *Ireland*. It is called, "*The* Statute *of the* Staple," (27*mo Edw.* III.) and it farther enacts, "That all Staple Wares "intended to be exported, ſhall firſt be brought to ſome of the above-named Places only, where the "Cuſtom ſhall be paid; and then they ſhall be exported by *Merchants-Strangers* only, (and not "by the King's Subjects) who were to take an Oath not to hold any *Staple* thereof beyond "Sea:" But under the Year 1360 we ſhall ſee Part of this Act repealed, &c. Yet *Calais* ſtill remained as a Staple.

Staple Wares to be exported by *Merchants-Strangers* only.

It was alſo enacted in this Year, (Cap. v. and vi.) that none of the King's Judges or Miniſters ſhall take Cognizance of Things belonging to the ſaid *Staples*, which ſhall be left intirely to the Cognizance of the *Mayor and Miniſters* of thoſe *Staples*, who were diſtinct and different from the Mayor and Magiſtrates of thoſe reſpective Corporations where the *Staples* were eſtabliſhed; the former being governed by the *Law-Merchant* in all their Proceedings.

King *Edward* III's Licence for the *Catalans* to come and buy *Wool*, *Leather*, and *Lead* in *England*.

And (*ibidem*, *Fœdera*, Fol. 762.) King *Edward* III. "grants his Protection and Liberty of Com- "merce to the Merchants of *Catalonia*, Subjects of his Kinſman, the King of *Arragon*, *viz.* That "they may freely reſort to *England*, with their Ships and Merchandize, and there buy *Wool*, "*Leather*, and *Lead*;" but not one Word ſtipulated for *Engliſh* Merchants reſorting to *Catalonia*.

The State of the weſtern Suburb of *London*, without *Temple-bar*.

Although we induſtriouſly avoid the repeating what the Hiſtoriographers of *London* generally relate, excepting in a few neceſſary Caſes for Illuſtration; yet the following Record, in Vol. V. Fol. 774, of the *Fœdera*, will, we hope, be acceptable to all, and eſpecially to the Citizens of our illuſtrious Metropolis. It is an Ordinance of King *Edward* III. in this Year in Council, "For laying a Tax of 3*d.* on every Sack [*Serplarium*] of *Wool*, and every 300 of *Woolfels*; "6*d.* on every Laſt of *Leather*, 4*d.* on every Fodder [*Carrata*] of *Lead*, 4*d.* on every Ton of "Wine; and one *Halfpenny* on every twenty Shillings Value of all other Goods carried either by "Land or Water to the *Staple* of *Weſtminſter*, in order for repairing the *Highway* leading from the "Gate of *London*, called *Temple-bar*, to the Gate of the *Abbey* at *Weſtminſter*, that Highway "being, by the frequent paſſing of Carts and Horſes, carrying Merchandize and Proviſions to "the ſaid *Staple*, become ſo deep and miry, and the *Pavement* ſo broken and worn, as to be very "dangerous both to Men and Carriages. And as the Proprietors of Houſes near and leading to "that *Staple* have, by Means of the ſaid *Staple*, greatly raiſed their Rents, the Way before thoſe "Houſes ſhould, at their Charge, be paved; and that Part of the ſaid Way, where no Houſes "are, ſhould be paved anew out of the ſaid Duties; and the Remainder of the ſaid Duties "ſhould be applied *towards the erecting a Bridge near the Royal Palace of* Weſtminſter, *for the Con-* "*veniency of the ſaid Staple*;" but whether it was intended to be built croſs the *Thames*, or only a Landing-place near the *Staple*, ſuch as that at preſent at *New-palace-yard*, called *Weſtminſter-Bridge*, long before the Stone Bridge croſs the *Thames* was erected, does not appear by this Record.

The great Reſort to the *Staple* at *Weſtminſter*.

The Condition of the famous Street now called the *Strand*.

A Deſign for a *Bridge* at *Weſtminſter*.

Temple-bar's Antiquity as a Gate.

From this Record we learn, I. That the *Gate* ſtill called *Temple-bar*, as a weſtern Boundary of the City of *London*, is of great Antiquity as a *Gate*: And we may here remark, that, as *Holbourn-Bar* is alſo of great Antiquity, and is another *weſtern* Boundary of the City, there was equal Reaſon for erecting a Gate, or other eminent Boundary, there, and alſo at all the other Bars; at leaſt it would greatly add to the Grandeur and Ornament of the City.

The Street called the *Strand* of *London* not yet built up.

Charing-Cross.

II. That all the Highway or Road between *Temple-bar* and *Weſtminſter*, now the fine Street called the *Strand*, was not then built on, but was what may be called a mere Country Road, ſeparating the City of *London* from the Village of *Weſtminſter*, having, however, many Noble-men's Houſes and Gardens adjoining to it, which have ſince given Names to the Streets there erected; but whether the Village of *Charing*, lying partly in the Way to *Weſtminſter*, was ſtill in being, or how and when it came to decay, we cannot determine preciſely; only we are certain there was once ſuch a Village, which had a Croſs in it, where the Street ſtill bears its Name, which Croſs was not removed till about the Middle of the XVIIth Century.

The Staple at *Weſtminſter* occaſioned the Increaſe of that City.

III. That the erecting of the *Staple* for Wool, &c. at *Weſtminſter*, occaſioned ſo great a Reſort to that royal Village, that it thereby grew up to a pretty good Town, it having had before none other Dependence but the royal Reſidence ſometimes, and ſome Part of the Year, and the very large adjacent Abbey, together with its Vicinity to the City of *London*.

☞ Some Remains of the Place where this Staple was kept, and particularly an old Stone Gate fronting the *Thames*, were in being till the Year 1741, when they were pulled down, to make Room for the Abutment of the new Bridge croſs the *Thames*; and the Place, till that Year, retained the ancient Name of the *Wool-Staple*, as appears alſo by the firſt Act of Parliament for erecting the ſaid new Bridge.

IV. Although the Suburb Weſt of *Temple-bar* was not all built up at this Time, yet it is probable, that, even prior to this Time, that Part which may be called the Extenſion of the ancient City weſtward, from its proper Wall and principal Gate, named *Ludgate*, all the Way to *Temple-bar*, was built up and well inhabited, as lying neareſt to the King's Court, Parliament-houſe, and Courts of Juſtice. *Fleet-ſtreet* is particularly named in the Proceſſion for the Coronation of King *Richard* II. *Anno* 1377.

It

A. D. 1353 It does not appear, that the preſent Pomerium, or Bounds of this noble City beyond its ancient Gates and Walls, (commonly called its Liberties) was ever ſet out or aſcertained by any expreſs Law, although thoſe Wards, and Parts of Wards, beyond the Walls, do at preſent make a very conſiderable Part of the whole. They rather ſeem to have been taken in gradually, although the City's Hiſtoriographers have not been able to fix the preciſe Times when ſo done.

About this Time, the Republic of *Genoa*, by reaſon of its many and violent civil and inteſtine Broils, yielded the Sovereignty of their State to *John Viſconti*, Duke of *Milan*.

Genoa's inteſtine Broils made them often fly to a foreign Head, which gradually brought on a Declenſion of their naval Strength.

That Manner of proceeding of thoſe factious People, in calling in ſome foreign Prince to be the *Head*, or Protector, of their *Republic*, became, from this Time, more frequent, eſpecially when, at any Time, they could not agree on one of their own Nobles or Citizens to be their Head or *Doge*. This very odd Method of Government could not fail to debilitate that State, and was one Cauſe of the gradual Declenſion of their former great maritime Strength, which, towards the Cloſe of this Century, began to be more perceptible, though ſtill very great.

The Grounds for laying a Duty on *Woollen Cloth* made in *England*.

The Eſtabliſhment of a Woollen Manufacture in *England* did, doubtleſs, at firſt, diminiſh the King's Cuſtoms; becauſe all the Wool of the home-made Cloth was wont to be exported, whereon much Cuſtom was paid; as did alſo the Cloth brought back in Return from the *Netherlands*. In conſideration hereof, a Subſidy was, in this 27th Year of King *Edward* III. laid on all Cloths made in *England*, of 4*d. per* Cloth, beſide the Subſidy on Grain-Colours, and the *Aulnager*'s Fee of one Halfpenny *per* Cloth.

Gauging of Wines firſt mentioned in the Statutes of *England*,

and a ſhort Hiſtory of *Gauging* in *England*.

We are not able preciſely to determine the Antiquity of the taking the exact Contents of Veſſels of Wine, Brandy, Ale, Oil, Vinegar, &c. by *Stereometry* or *Gauging*. The firſt Statute concerning it in *England* was in this ſame 27th Year of King *Edward* III. (Cap. viii.) whereby it was enacted, "That all *Wines*, both red and white, imported for Sale, ſhould be well and "lawfully *gauged* by the King's Gaugers, or their Deputies; and if any Perſon ſhall obſtruct "or hinder his own Wines from being gauged, he ſhall forfeit his ſaid Wines, and be farther "proſecuted as the King ſhall think fit;" which ſeems to imply that this Art was but lately introduced. That we may not again recur to this Point, we ſhall here farther note, that, by the Act of the 4th Year of King *Richard* II. (Cap. i.) Gauging was extended to Vinegar, Oil, Honey, &c. yet by the 14th of that King, (Cap. viii.) *Rheniſh* Wines are excepted. Laſtly, by the 31ſt of Queen *Elizabeth*, (Cap. viii.) *Brewers* are prohibited from ſelling any *Beer* or *Ale* in Caſks, till thoſe Caſks ſhall be firſt legally gauged, and the Contents of each *Caſk* marked thereon by the *Coopers* Company. This ingenious mathematical Art has, ſince that Time, been very greatly improved in *England*, more eſpecially ſince the firſt legal Eſtabliſhment of the Duty of *Exciſe*, *Anno* 1660.

The general Balance of the Commerce of *England* for one Year greatly gainful to *England*.

1354 In this Year [the 28th Year of King *Edward* III.] we have, from a Record in the Exchequer, publiſhed in almoſt all the general Hiſtories of *England*, the general Balance of the Commerce of *England* for the ſaid Year, *viz.*

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
1. Exported from *England* to all foreign Parts, to the Value of - -	294,184	17	2
2. Imported during the ſaid Year - - - - - - - -	38,970	3	6
3. The Balance gained this Year by *England* is - - - - -	255,214	13	8
			3
4. Which Balance, multiplied by 3, gives the Sum in modern Money -	765,644	1	0

☞ This was a very great Balance in Favour of *England*, more eſpecially as it aroſe almoſt wholly from our own rough Materials of *Wool*, *Woolfels*, *Leather*, *Lead*, and *Tin*, we having then had no exportable Manufactures of our own, excepting ſome coarſe Woollen Cloth, a late Manufacture too, and ſome Worſteds; but were ſtill obliged to take the greateſt Part of our fine *Woollen* and *Linnen* Cloth from the *Netherlands*.

Sir *William Temple*'s judicious Remark on this Balance.

☞ Upon this noble Balance in our Favour, Sir *William Temple* (in his Account of the *United Netherlands*, Chap. vi.) rightly obſerves, "That there muſt have entered into *England*, during "this Year, either in Coin or Bullion, or elſe (which comes out the ſame) there muſt have grown "a Debt to the Nation of juſt ſo much as that Balance amounted to."

But this general Account will be farther very much illuſtrated by the following particular one, of both our Exports and Imports for the ſaid Year, *viz.*

E X P O R T S.	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
1. 31,651 ½ Sacks of *Wool*, at 6*l. per* Sack; and 3036 Cwt. and 65 Fells, each Cwt. being ſix Score, at 40*s. per* Cwt. with the Cuſtoms, &c. thereon, amounted to	277,606	2	9
2. *Leather*, with its Cuſtom, - - - - - - - - -	96	2	6
3. 4774 ½ coarſe Cloths, at 40*s. per* Cloth, and 8061 ½ Pieces of Worſted, at 16*s.* 8*d. per* Piece - - - - - - - - - -	16,266	18	4
4. Cuſtom thereon - - - - - - - - - -	215	13	7
Total Exports, as before, (with the Duties thereon) - - - -	294,184	17	2

Particulars of the ſaid *Exports* and *Imports*.

IMPORTS.	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*	A.D.
1. 1831 fine Cloths, at 6*l.* *per* Cloth, which, with the Cuſtoms, comes to	11,083	12	0	1354
2. 397 Cwt. 3 Quarters of Wax, at 40*s.* *per* Cwt: which, with the Cuſtoms, comes to	815	7	5	
3. 1829 ¼ Tons of Wine, at 40*s.* *per* Ton, which, with the Cuſtoms, comes to	3841	19	0	
4. *Linnen* Cloth, Mercery, Grocery, and all other Wares whateyer	22,943	6	10	
5. On which the Cuſtom was	285	18	3	
Total Imports, as before,	38,970	3	6	

Sir *William Temple*'s farther Remarks thereon.

" Thus, when *England* had but a very ſmall foreign Commerce," (continues our great *Temple*) " we were rich in Proportion to our Neighbours, by ſelling ſo much more than we bought, even " though we maintained ſuch mighty Wars in *France*, and carried our victorious Arms into the " Heart of *Spain*."

Our Imports ſcarce one ſeventh Part of our Exports.

☞ In this Account the *Imports* are not *one ſeventh* Part of the *Exports*, than which nothing can better teſtify the Moderation and Sobriety of that Age, compared with our modern luxurious Times; whether we conſider the ſmall Quantity of the *Wines* alone, though poſſeſſed of the beſt Wine-Province of *France*, or the other Articles of Linnen, Grocery, Mercery, *&c.*

The Amount of the yearly Cuſtoms of Wool exported from *England*.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
1. The whole Cuſtoms, both outward and inward, amounted to	82,426	18	10
VIZ.			
2. The Cuſtom of all the *imported* Goods was only	580	6	8
3. Cuſtoms on Exports was	81,846	12	2

Remarks on the then *Cuſtom on Wool*, and what it would be worth in our Days.

The Cuſtom of the *Wool* and *Fells* alone amounted to 81,624*l.* 1*s.* 1*d.* This, it is true, was the Reverſe of modern Policy, which, in all the Countries of *Europe*, very rightly makes the Cuſtoms *eaſy* on Home Commodities exported, and lays the Burden on foreign Commodities imported: But, in thoſe Times, the Cuſtom on *Wool* was the main Revenue of the Crown of *England*, beſide the King's Demeſne-Lands. This Cuſtom alone came to about 412,134*l.* 14*s.* 2*d.* of our Money, and their Money would ſtill have gone five Times as far then as the like nominal Sum, to be raiſed and laid out in our Time.

Sir *William Temple*'s Remarks on *national Luxury* and *Prodigality*.

What Sir *William Temple* adds farther hereon is extremely to our preſent Purpoſe, and ought very ſeriouſly to be attended to by us at this Time, *viz.* (ſpeaking of the Trade and Riches, and, at the ſame Time, of the *Frugality* and *Parſimony* of the *Hollanders*) " It will thence appear, " that *ſome* of our Maxims are not ſo certain as they are current in our common Politics: As, " *That Example and Encouragement of Exceſs and Luxury, if employed in the Conſumption of native* " *Commodities, is of Advantage to Trade.* It may be ſo, to that which impoveriſhes, but not to " that which enriches, a Country. It is, indeed, leſs prejudicial, if it lies in *native* than if in " *foreign* Wares; but the Humour of *Luxury* and Expence cannot ſtop at certain Bounds; what " begins in *native*, will proceed in *foreign* Commodities: And though the Example ariſe among " idle Perſons, yet the Imitation will run into all Degrees, even of thoſe Men, by whoſe In- " duſtry the Nation ſubſiſts. And beſides, the more of *our own* we ſpend, the leſs we ſhall have " to ſend abroad; and ſo it will come to paſs, that while we drive a vaſt Trade, yet, by *buying* " much more than we *ſell*, we ſhall come to be poor." [*Patrem-familias vendacem eſſe, non emacem, oportet.*] Some have carried the Value of our Wool ſo high, as to have equalled Half the Value of our Lands in the Time of King *Edward* I. but, by the Increaſe of our Stock of People, and of our Commerce, it was natural for the yearly Value of our Lands, in after Times, to get the Start of the yearly Value of our Wool.

Sir *Robert Cotton*'s Remark, that the *Subſidy on Wool*, as well as the *Tonnage and Poundage* Duty, the *Scutage* Duty, and divers Fifteenths and Tenths were granted by Parliament, purely for Defence of the Realm, and Liberty of the People, with Remarks.

☞ We ſhall here note what our great and judicious *Antiquarian*, Sir *Robert Cotton*, remarks, *viz.* " *That the Subſidy of Wools*, and other Contributions, to this great Prince, (King *Edward* " III.) were granted for his Wars; and hence (ſays he) *Tonnage* and *Poundage* had its Original, " and that they proceeded of *Goodwill*, and not of *Duty*, and therefore, in the 13th of *Henry* IV. " and 1ſt of *Henry* V. they were granted ſo, *in expreſs Words*;" Precedents of which Nature are plentiful in the Rolls. He had juſt before ſaid, " that hence alſo," [viz. *for the Defence of the State*] " grew the *Scutage* granted to King *Henry* II. *John*, and *Henry* III. and to King *Edward* I. " divers *Fifteenths* and *Tenths*, for his Wars againſt the *Scots* and *Welſhmen*." (*Cottoni Poſthuma*, P. 172.)

And thus our Anceſtors, the Repreſentatives of the Nation, frequently aſſerted their undoubted and *ſole* Right of giving Supplies to the Crown, either, I. For Defence of the Realm; or, II. [which was moſtly pernicious to the Nation] for *Wars on the Continent*. III. For what they *then* called the *Support of Religion and the Church*; ſuch as, the *Expulſion of the* Jews; and the *Suppreſſion* of *Wickliff*'s Hereſy, as it was then called, given both by Clergy and Laity. IV. For Support of the Laws and the Liberties of the Nation, ſuch as that for Confirmation of *Magna Charta*, in ſundry Kings Reigns; and alſo for the Execution of the Laws againſt the King's *Purveyors*. Or laſtly, For the general Redreſs of the People's Grievances; as particularly, in the ſaid King *Edward* III's 11th Year, they granted him a *Ninth*, " provided he would perform their Petitions, " *or elſe they held themſelves not bound to pay it.*" Theſe Points we have here briefly thrown together, that other Matters may not be elſewhere interrupted by them: For, as the Freedom and Liberty of the People have, in all Countries and Ages, had ſo great an Influence on Commerce, Points relating thereto are ſurely highly proper for our Notice.

A.D. 1354

It is more than barely probable, that *Iron-Stone* has been dug, and Iron made and manufactured in *England* at all Times, but, at leaſt, undoubtedly, ever ſince the *Romans* poſſeſſed it, who worked the *Iron* Works in the Foreſt of *Dean* in *Glocesterſhire*, and in other Parts; where their Forges and Tools, together with great Heaps of the *Iron-Stone*, Cinders, &c. relating to thoſe Works, and therewith alſo ſundry *Roman* Coins, have been dug up of later Times. Yet we do not recollect any Statute made concerning that Metal till this ſame Year 1354, (28th of *Edw.* III. Cap. v.) which "prohibits all *Iron* made in *England*, and alſo all Iron imported, from being "carried out of the Realm, on Pain of forfeiting double the Value exported;" *Iron* being, at this Time, enhanced in Price by ſuch as had the Poſſeſſion of it.

Iron probably always manufactured in *England*, at leaſt ſince the Time of the *Romans*, and is now forbid to be exported.

In the fifth Tome, Fol. 778, of the *Fœdera*, we have a Precept of King *Edward* III. "directing the *Prior of St.* John *of* Jeruſalem," (on whoſe military Order the Eſtates of the *Knights Templars* were moſtly beſtowed, when that Order was diſſolved) "to repair the Bridge of the "*New-Temple*," [*i. e.* the Water-Stairs, and adjoining Cauſeway] that Place being the great Water-paſſage between the City and Suburbs of *London*, and the Village or Town of *Weſtminſter*. "From which Bridge," (ſays the King) "ſo many great Perſons and others go by Water to "*Weſtminſter*, to our Parliaments and Councils."

The *Temple* Water-Stairs and Gate, their Hiſtory.

It is ſcarce needful to note here what is ſo generally known, *viz.* That the Bulk of the Nobility and Gentry, in thoſe Times, had their Town-Habitations within the City and Liberties of *London*, properly ſo called, or at leaſt near its reſpective Bars, as partly appears by the Names of ſundry Streets within, and others very near the City, where formerly ſtood the Palaces of many great Lords and Biſhops; though they have moſtly long ſince, and others more lately, removed farther weſtward: Such as *Devonſhire-Square*, *Baynard's-Caſtle*, *Wincheſter-Street*, *Bridgwater-Square*, *Dorſet-Gardens*, *Hatton-Garden*, *Bangor-Court*, [in *Shoe-Lane*] *Chicheſter-Rents*, [in *Chancery-Lane*] *London-Houſe* and *Shaftſbury-Houſe*, [in *Alderſgate-Street*] *Lincoln's-Inn*, and ſundry other Places.

A ſhort Digreſſion on the very ſurprizing Changes in *London*, ſome of which too of no very old Date.

The old College of the *Templars* (uſually called the *Old Temple*) ſtood (as we have elſewhere noted) juſt by *Holbourn-Bar*, and was deſerted by thoſe Knights, before their Fall, for the Sake of the better Site of the *New Temple*, lying partly within and partly without *Temple-bar*. So many, and almoſt ſurprizing, are the Changes which *London*, and all other great Cities of *Europe*, have undergone in various Periods of Time. Who, for Inſtance, that knows only the preſent State of that Street of the City of *London*, named *Barbican*, could well imagine, that a Prince of the Blood-royal, and Son to an Elector of the *German* Empire, (Prince *Rupert*, Duke of *Cumberland*) ſhould have, but eighty Years ago, inhabited in that now mean and dirty Street, ſo lately as the Reign of King *Charles* II. and alſo the Earl of *Bridgwater* the oppoſite Side of that Street, till his Houſe was burned down in 1683; the Earl of *Shaftſbury*, &c. in *Alderſgate-Street*; the Dukes of *Newcaſtle* and *Albemarle*, the Earl of *Aileſbury*, Lord *Berkley*, &c. in *Clerkenwell?*

After the Money or Coin of *England* and *Scotland* had remained the very ſame in *Weight*, *Fineneſs*, *Name*, and *Stamp*, from the Reign of King *Alexander* I. of *Scotland*, (who married *Sibilla*, King *William* the Conqueror's Daughter) down to this ſame Year 1354, when we firſt find a Diſcrimination made between *Engliſh Sterling* Money and *Scotiſh* Money, occaſioned by the Diſtreſſes and Confuſions of the *Scots*, after the Death of their King, *Alexander* III. who thereby now began to coin either baſer or elſe lighter Money than the Coin of *England*, tho' ſtill keeping to the ancient Denominations of *England*'s Coin. For, in the fifth Volume, Fol. 789, of the *Fœdera*, under this Year, the *Ranſom* agreed to be paid to King *Edward* III. by King *David Bruce* II. of *Scotland*, for being delivered from his long Captivity in *England*, is called 90,000 Marks *Sterling*. And, for an ample Confirmation of the Truth of this *new* Diſtinction between the Value of the Money of the two Nations, we have, in the very next Year, (in the ſaid fifth Vol. Fol. 813) King *Edward* III's Precept to the Sherif of *Northumberland*, *viz.*

Scotland firſt begins to debaſe its Money, which till now had been, in all Reſpects, the ſame as *Engliſh* Money.

"The King to the Sheriff of *Northumberland*." [In Subſtance.]

"The ancient Money of *Scotland* was, till theſe Times, of the ſame Weight and Allay as our "*Sterling* Money of *England*; and for that Reaſon it did ever paſs current in *England*: But there "being *new* Money *now* coined in *Scotland*, in Name and Form like the *old* Coin, but of leſs "Weight and of baſer Allay, which now paſſes current in *England*. And whereas, the longer "ſuffering of the ſaid Money to go current in *England*, will manifeſtly tend to the great Deception and Loſs of *us* and *our People*, and the Deſtruction of our ſaid *Engliſh* Money; we hereby "injoin you to make Proclamation, &c. That none of that *new Money* of *Scotland* be taken in "Payment, otherwiſe than as *Bullion*, to be recoined in our Mint: But the old *Scotiſh* Money "ſhall ſtill continue to be current in *England*, as before."

And King *Edward* III's Order thereupon.

Ruddiman's learned Preface to *Anderſon*'s *Theſaurus Diplomatum et Numiſmatum* Scotiæ (already quoted) obſerves, That the *Scots* fell into that fatal Miſtake, "on Account of their conſtant Wars "with *England*, and the Captivity of their ſaid King, whoſe Ranſom made them coin their *Pound* "into 29 Shillings and Four-pence; and the *Scotiſh* Ounce of Silver, which, in the Time of "*David* I. contained but 20 Pence, and, in King *Robert Bruce*'s Time, 21 Pence, was, in the "Reign of King *Robert* III. (*Anno* 1393) coined into 32 Pence." And thus gradually the *Scots* went on leſſening the Value, but ſtill keeping up the Denomination of their Money, till, at length, we ſhall ſee, it *ſunk* to one twelfth Part of the Value of the Money of *England* of the ſame Denomination; and ſo it remained till the conſolidating of the two Kingdoms, *Anno* 1707.

How the *Scots* came to debaſe their Coin, and the Progreſs thereof.

In this ſame Year, an Act of the *Engliſh* Parliament (Cap. xx.) prohibited the making of any *Goldſmith*'s Work, either in *Gold* or *Silver*, under legal Allay, *viz.* Gold of a certain *Touch*, and Silver of the *Sterling Allay*, both which were to be properly marked or ſtamped, after being aſſayed

The Method ſtill in Uſe of *aſſaying* Gold and Silver is now firſt eſtabliſhed by Law.

assayed by the *Goldsmiths* Company. This shews the Antiquity of the present Method of *assaying* of both Plate and Bullion. A. D.

Genoa, still potent in Shipping, gets two Isles in the *Archipelago*, and takes *Tripoli* in *Barbary*.

The *Genoese* were still so potent in Shipping, that having, in the Year 1355, assisted *Calojohn* the *Greek* Emperor, against *Cantacuzene*, they thereby obtained of him the Isles of *Lesbos* and *Mittylene*. In the same Year they, with fifteen Gallies, commanded by *Philip Doria*, gave chace to the piratical Corsairs of *Barbary*, who very much disturbed the *Mediterranean* Sea, and drove them into the Port of *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, which they likewise assaulted and took, and returned Home with a great Booty. This is the first Account we have met with of the *Tripolines* becoming Corsairs. It is likely *Tripoly* was not then so well fortified as at present, otherwise those fifteen Gallies, tho' probably well stocked with Men, *&c.* could hardly have taken it. 1355

A Comparison of the proportionable Increase of the Cities of *London* and *Paris*, from this Year to the present Time.

If *Voltaire* (in his *General History of* Europe, from *Charlemain* to the Emperor *Charles* V.) is to be depended on, the City of *Paris* must have been, in this Year, the largest City in *Europe*, (*Constantinople* only excepted.) For, speaking of the Confusion occasioned by the Battle of *Poictiers*, when the *Black Prince*, *Edward* of *England*, made such a Slaughter of the *French* Army, and took *John* the *French* King Prisoner, with one of his Sons, and also so many of the prime Nobility, *&c.* he asserts, that "*Paris*, at that Time, was become so formidable a City, as to contain 50,000 Men able to bear Arms." So that, even allowing for the Servants of Noblemen and Gentlemen, always numerous in capital Cities, *Paris* must then have probably contained at least 200,000 Souls; [see a near Confirmation of *Paris*'s Greatness by *Botero*, *sub Anno* 1590.] which probably was at least twice as many as *London* then contained. Thus has *Paris*, in 400 Years Space, increased to the Magnitude of *thrice and a Quarter* of its then Bulk, or to about 750,000 Souls; whereas *London* has, in that Space of Time, increased to an octuple Proportion to its then Bulk, or to about 800,000 Souls.

The *Germanic* Constitution, as it is at this Day, first established by the *Golden-Bull*.

Germany may now be said to have put on a new and happier Appearance under the Emperor *Charles* IV. when the celebrated Act or Constitution known by the Name of the *Golden-Bull*, was first promulgated at *Nurenberg* in a general Dyet of the Empire, consisting of Princes and Prelates, and of *Deputies* from the *imperial* or *free Cities*; which last-named Deputies, it is said, were on this great Occasion admitted to vote, for the *first Time*, in the imperial Dyet. By this famous *Bull*, in some Measure resembling the *English Magna-Charta*, the Number of the Electors of the Emperors was solemnly fixed and confirmed to *seven*; and sundry other important Regulations were thereby also made, whereby a more settled and permanent Form of the Constitution of the *Germanic* Empire was established, as it remains at this Day. 1356

The Burgesses of *Newcastle-upon-Tyne* have an absolute Grant of their *Castle Moore* for digging of *Coal*, &c.

We have related under the Year 1234, how King *Henry* III. of *England*, confirmed his Father King *John*'s Charter of Licence to the People of *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*, only to dig *Coals* and *Stones* in the *Castle Moore* there, without its Walls. But King *Edward* III. in the xxxiist Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1357, went much farther in favour of that Town, by absolutely granting to the Burgesses [so they are therein stiled] of that Town the *Castle Moore* and *Castle Field* in Propriety, for the Purposes of their digging of *Coals*, *Stone*, and *Slate*, for their own Use. 1357

Some *Coals* exported from *Newcastle* to *London*, altho' that City was supplied by *West Essex* in its own Neighbourhood.

Yet it does not however as yet appear that they exported much *Coal* beyond Sea: Although probably they might have some Trade with *Coal* to *London*; round about which City, as elsewhere noted, there were many *Forests*, *Woods*, and *Coppices*, which had hitherto supplied it mostly with Wood Fewel, most of which are long since grubbed up and turned into either Pasture or Arable.

The Weight of a Sack of *Wool* again ascertained; and *Denizens* as well as *Aliens* may now export *Wool* and *Leather*, the Custom of both which is now fixed.

King *Edward* III's vast Expence in his War against *France*, put him on many Expedients for supplying himself with Money; and probably the following Act of his xxxiist Year was one of them. He had passed an Act called the *Statute of the Staple*, *Anno* 1352, which established the Number of Staple Towns and Ports in *England* and *Ireland* from whence alone *Wools*, &c. should be exported, and that too by *Merchants-Strangers* alone, exclusive of his own Subjects. This probably was to try whether he could increase the Revenue farther that way than in the old Method of directly sending the *Wool* to the Ports of *Flanders* and *Brabant*. By the above-named Act of this xxxiist Year, Leave is granted to *Denizens*, as well as *Aliens*, to export *Wool*, *Wool-fels*, and *Leather*, for *six* Years to come; paying the Custom of 50*s.* for each Sack of *Wool*, and the like for every 300 *Wool-fels*, and 5*l.* for each Last of Leather. The Sack of *Wool* to contain 26 Stone, each Stone 14 Pound Weight, according to the Weight of the Standard of the *Exchequer*; i. e. 364 Pound Weight, as by the said *Statute-Staple*; which is also confirmed by an Act xxxivth of his Reign, *Anno* 1360, and never to be more nor less than the said Weight of 364 Pounds. Above 100,000 Sacks of *Wool* were now annually exported from *England*: For not only the *Woollen* Manufacture of the *Netherlands* was intirely supplied therewith, (and now at its greatest Height) but likewise those of *Venice*, *Florence*, and *Genoa*, in a great degree.

The *Statute of Herrings*, or *Yarmouth*'s great and famous *Herring Fair* regulated by Law.

In the said xxxiist Year of King *Edward* III. was the *Statute* called *of Herrings* made. For prohibiting the People of *Great-Yarmouth* from going out to Sea to meet the *Herring* Fishers coming to *Yarmouth* Fair, by which Practice they forestalled the said Market for Fish; whereby also, and by other sinister Practices at that Fair, the *Herrings* were made dearer to the King and his People. It was therefore now enacted, "That *Herrings* should be brought, freely and unsold, "into the Haven of *Yarmouth*, where the Fair was kept; and that none shall buy any *Herrings* "to hang in their Houses by covin, nor in other Manner, at a higher Price than 40*s.* *per* Last, "containing 10,000 *Herrings*.—Neither shall any *Pyker*" [a Vessel or small Ship then so called] "practise the buying of *fresh Herring* in the Haven of *Yarmouth*, betwixt *Michaelmas* and the "Feast of St. *Martin*.—The *Hundred of Herrings* shall be accounted *six Score*, and the Last *Ten* "*Thousand*.—

A. D. 1357

" *Thouſand.*—The Barons of the *Cinque-Ports* ſhall govern the Fair of *Yarmouth*, according to the " Compoſition made between them and the People of *Yarmouth*, confirmed by the King's Grand- " father.—Theſe Ordinances, in the Right of buying and ſelling of *Herring*, ſhall be holden in " all the Towns of *England* where *Herrings* are taken and ſearched."

The Barons of the *Cinque-Ports* were Governors of this Fair.

By this and ſeveral other Statutes of this Reign, it appears that the Fair for *Herrings* in *Yarmouth* Haven, was a very great one, which drew thither Ships and Veſſels from *London* and many other Parts. Yet it does not clearly appear from any Words in thoſe Statutes, *&c.* that at this Time there were any *pickled* or ſalted Herrings wet in Barrels; for the *freſh Herrings* above-mentioned, ſeem only oppoſed to *Herrings* ſalted to be made into *Red Herrings*.

Doubtful whether there were now as yet any *pickled Herrings* in the modern Senſe of that Word.

By the ſaid Statutes it likewiſe appears, that there was then a vaſt Fiſhery on the *Norfolk* Coaſt in general, as well for *Cod*, *Ling*, &c. as for *Herrings*: And that the Ports of *Norfolk*, ſuch as *Blakeney*, *Clay*, *Cromer*, &c. had at this Time many *Ships*, *Doggers*, and other fiſhing Veſſels, and were very thriving Towns. But when the *Dutch* ſtruck ſo much into the Fiſhery, thoſe Towns fell into Decay; inſomuch, that we ſhall hereafter find Money ſeveral Times granted by Parliament for the Relief of ſuch decayed Towns.

The *Norfolk* Towns in great Proſperity by the Fiſhery, tho' afterward they came to Decay.

In the ſaid xxxiſt of *Edward* III. Cap. ii. there is a Clauſe, " That no Man may buy Nets, " Hooks, nor other Inſtruments for the Fiſhery in the County of *Norfolk*, excepting Owners, " Maſters, and Mariners of Ships uſing the Fiſhery, upon pain of Impriſonment, *&c.*" Which probably was deſigned for the better keeping the Art and Miſtery of the Fiſhery from being communicated to other Nations.

In theſe Times (as we have partly noted under the Year 1335) there ſeems to have been a conſiderable Commerce between *Venice* and the *Netherlands*. In the VIth Tome, Fol. 11, of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* III. in this Year, grants, at the Requeſt of *John*, Duke (or Doge) of *Venice*, a ſafe Conduct for five *Venetian* Gallies, laden with Merchandize bound to *Flanders*; and in the two following Years, for ſix Gallies each Year. Theſe Paſſes, as they are now uſually termed, were on account of *England*'s War with *France*.

Venice has a conſiderable Commerce with *Flanders*.

There are many Treaties in the Vth and VIth Tomes of the *Fœdera*, concerning the reſtoring of King *David Bruce*, [or *David* II.] King of *Scotland*, to his Liberty, (whoſe Queen *Joanna* was Siſter to King *Edward* III.) He had now been eleven Years a Priſoner in *England*. And in Fol. 46 of Vol. VI. we find it effected in this Year 1357, after his Ranſom (formerly agreed, *Anno* 1354, to be 90,000 Marks) was raiſed to 100,000 Marks, (again for a Reaſon already aſſigned named *Sterling*) [ſtill equal to 250,000 Marks of modern Money] to be paid in ten yearly Payments of 10,000 Marks yearly. By this laſt Agreement, King *Edward* III. bound a Number of the Nobility of *Scotland*, and alſo three Aldermen, Burghers or Merchants of each of the three following Towns, *viz.* *Edinburgh*, *Perth*, and *Aberdeen*, and two from each of the Towns of *Dundee*, *Innerkeithing*, *Carail*, *Cowper*, St. *Andrews*, *Sterling*, *Montroſe*, *Linlithgow*, *Hadington*, *Dunbarton*, *Rutherglen*, *Lanerk*, *Dumfries*, and *Peebles*, under their Hands and Seals, and the Seals of thoſe Corporations, to make good the ſaid Payments. For which alſo certain great Men, therein named by *Edward*, were to remain as Hoſtages. The fine modern City of *Glaſgow*, which has ſince outdone all the *Scotiſh* Towns in Commerce, and all but *Edinburgh* in point of Magnitude, not being herein named, makes it probable that it was not then conſiderable enough to be made one of thoſe cautionary Towns. In the ſaid VIth Tome, under the Year 1360, we find the *Scots* had paid up the firſt three Payments, amounting to 30,000 Marks. And altho' Dr. *Drake*, in his *Hiſtoria Anglo-Scotica*, (who had not the *Fœdera* to ſet him right) ſays, that it does not appear in Hiſtory how this Ranſom was paid; yet in a Treaty between thoſe two Kings, after *David*'s Arrival in *Scotland*, [as in *Fœdera*, Vol. VI. p. 468, 493, 550, and 774.] he, by the Advice of the States, agreed to pay *Edward* 100,000 *l. Sterling* (*Anno* 1365.) in ſundry Payments, on condition of renewing the Truce for 25 Years. Which Debt, by gradual Payments, was, *Anno* 1377, reduced to 20,000 Marks. For King *Robert* II. [*Stuart*] who had married *Margery Bruce*, (half Siſter to the ſaid *David* II.) ſucceeding him, *Anno* 1370, continued thoſe Payments punctually, as appears in Vol. VII. Fol. 152, of the *Fœdera*, *ſub Anno* 1377; and laſtly, in Vol. VII. p. 417, there is a full Diſcharge for the whole.

King *David* II. of *Scotland*'s Ranſom changed from 90,000 to 100,000 Marks, and punctually paid up.

Mr. *Barnes*, in his Hiſtory of King *Edward* III. quotes *Knighton*, That King *David* II. of *Scotland* came in the Year 1358 to viſit King *Edward*, and deſired of him, " That the Merchants " of *Scotland* might freely traffick in *England*, as the *Engliſh* Merchants ſhould alſo do in *Scot-* " *land*, as one Nation and People,—and that their Money might be current with *ours*, and ours " with *theirs*;—which was granted."

1358 Beſide the incorporated Company of the *Merchants of the Staple of* England, which managed the Buſineſs of the Exportation of what was at this Time the ſtaple Merchandize of the Kingdom in the various Methods already recited, there ſtarted up a Society of Merchants ſtiled, now and long after, *The Brotherhood of St.* Thomas Becket; from which Society ſprung the *Company or Fellowſhip of the Merchants-Adventurers of* England, whoſe Secretary, *Wheeler*, in his Vindication of this new Company, (in 4to. *Anno* 1601.) ſays, That in the Year 1358, they received ample Privileges from *Louis* Count of *Flanders*, for fixing their Houſe or Staple for *Engliſh* woollen Cloth at *Bruges*, whereby, ſays *Wheeler*, a great Concourſe of Merchants was drawn to that City from all Parts of *Europe*. Yet from the more authentic and undoubted Authority of the *Fœdera*, we have ſeen that, as far back as the Year 1341, King *Edward* III. fixed the *Staple* for *Wool*, *Leather*, *Lead*, and *Tin*, at the ſaid City of *Bruges*; which doubtleſs brought much Commerce and Wealth into *Flanders*, whilſt it remained there.

A new Society of *Engliſh* Merchants named of St. *Thomas Becket*, ſettles their Exportation of *Engliſh Cloth* to be at *Bruges*, and from theſe ſprung the *Company of Merchants Adventurers*.

The laſt named new Society gradually reduced the Company of the Staple to nothing.

And as the *Woollen* Manufacture of *England* was increaſed very much by this Time, the ſaid Society of Merchants of St. *Thomas Becket*, who medled not with the before-named unmanufactured Staple Wares of *Wool*, &c. now began to export thither *Engliſh*-made Cloth, which after this Time was in great Quantities exported, they were therefore doubtleſs greatly inſtrumental in enriching of *Bruges*. As our *Wool* became more and more employed or worked up at Home into Cloth, this *new* Society grew daily more into Credit, until, at length, engroſſing all the Cloth, *&c.* into their own Management, the firſt and moſt ancient Corporation of *Staplers* fell or dwindled to what we ſee it at this Day, a mere nothing. A.D. 1358

The Peace made between *England* and *France* at *Bretigny*.

King *Edward* III's Conditions for the Releaſe of *John* the *French* King, and for a Peace with that Kingdom, being rejected by the States of *France*, as being too hard to be complied with, *Edward* prepared an army of 100,000 Men to invade *France*, which he tranſported from *Sandwich* to *Calais* with a Fleet of 1100 Sail of Ships. Yet the next Year the famous Treaty of *Bretigny* (near *Chartres*) was concluded between the two Nations, which for a Time put an End to the War; and King *John* of *France* was releaſed by King *Edward* at *Calais*. 1359 1360

France being unable to pay their King *John*'s Ranſom, for which Cauſe the *Jews* were recalled into *France*.

Leather Money coined in *France*.

Beſide the many fine Provinces and Cities in *France* which by this Treaty (as *per* Vol. VI. Fol. 178 to 196 of the *Fœdera*) were yielded by King *John* to *Edward*, he agreed to pay him for the Ranſom of his Perſon *three Millions of Gold Crowns*, worth 3*s.* 4*d.* Sterling each, or (as the Treaty expreſſes it) two of which were equal to an *Engliſh Noble*, [i. e. 6*s.* 8*d.*] So that this Ranſom was almoſt equal to 500,000*l.* Sterling of the then Money; which having ſtill very near thrice the Quantity of Silver that our modern Pound contains, was near equal to one Million and an half of our preſent Sterling Money. A vaſt Sum indeed for thoſe Times, had it been duly paid. Of theſe three Millions of Crowns, the firſt Payment was to be 600,000 Crowns; which Sum, *Voltaire* (in his *General Hiſtory of* Europe) ſays, "*France*, exhauſted as it then was, "could not furniſh. So that they were obliged to recall the *Jews*, and to ſell them the Privi- "lege of living and trading in *France*. The King himſelf was reduced to the Neceſſity of pay- "ing for the Neceſſaries of his Houſhold in *Leather Money*, in the Middle whereof there was a "little *Nail of Silver*." Authors are not agreed concerning the true Motive of King *John*'s returning again to *England*; tho' *Grimſton*'s Tranſlation of *Mathieu*'s Hiſtory of King *Louis* XI. [the Original of which we have never met with] and ſome other Authors, ſay, that not being able to raiſe that Payment, he came back (highly to his Honour) to ſurrender himſelf again to *Edward*.

France's Scarcity of Money, whilſt *Italy* accumulates almoſt all the *Gold* of *Europe* by its vaſt Commerce and rich Manufactures.

Be this as it may, *Mathieu* gives, on this Occaſion, ſome Inſtances of the Scarcity of Money in *France* about this Time, from the ſmall Portions and Doweries of the Sons and Daughters of that Crown: Such as, that "*Iſabella* of *France*, married to the King of *England* "with a Dowery of but 1800*l.* Sterling. And *Charles* Count *de Valois* had but the Value of "1000*l.* Sterling yearly Rent for his Portion. Gold was at this Time very ſcarce in *France*, "nor had they plenty of it afterward but by their Traffick with *Italy*; which laſt-named Coun- "try had, by its great Traffick, in a manner ſtored up all the Gold of *Europe*, inſomuch, that "whilſt the Kings of *France* could give at moſt but about 6000*l.* Sterling of Portion with "their Daughters, a Duke of *Milan* [Viſconti] gave 200,000 Crowns" [*Gold Florins* it ſhould be, as will ſoon be ſhewn] "with his Daughter to *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, Son to *Edward* III. "King of *England*." Such, in thoſe Days, was the vaſt Difference between *Italy* enjoying an extenſive Commerce and ſupplying the reſt of *Europe* with the richeſt Manufactures and the Product of the *Eaſt*, and *France*, naturally an excellent and plentiful Country, but which had then neither Commerce nor Manufactures. And ſuch will ever, more or leſs, be the Caſe in the compariſon between all Countries whatever, as elſewhere before remarked.

Commerce and Manufactures will ever conſtitute the great Difference between Nations, tho' otherwiſe equally fertile

By the Treaty of *Bretigny*, *France* agreed to abandon *Scotland*, as *England* did to abandon *Flanders*.

By the ſaid Treaty of *Bretigny*, the King of *France*, for himſelf and Succeſſors, agreed to abandon *Scotland*, and not to aid that Kingdom, nor make any Alliance with it for the future againſt the Kingdom of *England*. On the other Hand, King *Edward* III. for himſelf, his Son and Succeſſors, agreed to depart from all Alliances they had with the *Flemings*, and to give them no Aid for the future, nor make any Alliance with them hereafter againſt *France*. Which mutual Stipulations do not ſeem to have ever been intended to be kept by either Party.

Burghers of many *French* Towns are Hoſtages for King *John*'s Ranſom.

For the more effectually ſecuring the Payment of his vaſt Ranſom, King *John*, by a ſeparate Deed, confirmed the XVIIIth Article of the Treaty of *Bretigny*; which obliged him, within three Months after his Departure from *Calais*, to ſend thither as Hoſtages four Burghers of *Paris*, and two from each of the Towns following, *viz.* St. *Omar*, *Arras*, *Amiens*, *Beauvais*, *Liſle*, *Douay*, *Tournay*, *Rheims*, *Chaalons*, *Troyes*, *Chartres*, *Thouloufe*, *Lions*, *Orleans*, *Compiegne*, *Rouen*, *Caen*, *Tours*, and *Bourges*; to be the moſt ſufficient Perſons in thoſe reſpective Towns; (as *per* Vol. VI. Fol. 287 of the *Fœdera.*) Over and above, ſeveral Princes of the Blood, and many great Lords of *France*, who likewiſe remained as Hoſtages for this End in *England*. Notwithſtanding all which, 600,000 Crowns of King *John*'s Ranſom remained unpaid when King *Henry* V. came to the Crown of *England*.

Daily Pay of Soldiers.

In this ſame Year, (tho' prior to the ſigning the Treaty of *Bretigny*) King *Edward* hired Soldiers for one Month for the Defence of his Coaſts, (an Invaſion being apprehended from the *Dauphin*, whilſt his Father remained Priſoner in *England*) the daily Pay of which Soldiers was, (as in Vol. VI. Fol. 170 of the *Fœdera*)

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
For a Man-at-Arms, [who uſually had two or three Men armed on foot by his Side]	0	2	0
For an armed Man,	0	0	6
For an Archer,	0	0	4

Very large Pay, conſidering the Money was ſtill above 2½ Times the Weight of ours at this Day, and would probably go about five Times as far as in our Days; but then it was but for one Month.

In

A. D. 1360

In Vol. VI. Fol. 172 of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* III. being informed, that there were Mines of *Gold* and *Silver* to be found in ſundry Parts of *Ireland*, grants a "Commiſſion to *James le* "*Botteler*, Earl of *Ormond*, his Juſticiary of that Country, to the Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, and to "*Thomas de Baddeby*, Treaſurer of *Ireland*, to ſearch for and dig the ſaid ſuppoſed Mines, for "his Benefit." *Gold* and *Silver* Mines in *Ireland*. King *Edward*'s Commiſſion to ſearch for them.

But as we hear no more of this ſuppoſed Riches afterwards, we may preſume that this was a falſe Information.

In this ſame Year, an Act of the xxxvth of King *Edward* III. called the *Ordinance of Herrings*, directs, That inſtead of the Reſtraints hitherto laid on Fiſhers and Buyers of *Herrings* at the Fairs of *Yarmouth*, it was ordained, "That in lieu of confining the Sale of Herrings daily to "the Time between *Sun-riſing* and *Sun-ſet*, and the Power aſſumed by the *Hoſts* of the Town "of *Yarmouth*, who lodged the Fiſhers for Herrings, of directing the Sale of them, whereby "the Prices were greatly raiſed above the former Prices; all Perſons whatever were now to be "at Liberty to buy Herrings openly at *Yarmouth* Fair, but not privily. None ſhall bid upon "another till he has done; and Herrings may be ſold by Fiſhers at any Time or Hour."

We have ſeen under the Years 1280, 1295, and 1348, that the *Vandalic Hanſe-Towns*, (*i. e.* thoſe ſituated on the North Shores of *Germany* on the *Baltic* Sea) were become very potent in Shipping, ſo as to make ſucceſsful Oppoſition to the Crowns of *Norway* and *Denmark*, when impoſing unreaſonable *Tolls*, *Cuſtoms*, and other Hardſhips on them, not being afraid to wage even a formal naval War againſt ſo powerful a Prince as *Waldemar* III. King of *Denmark*, of which the moſt authentic Hiſtorians of the northern Crowns give particular Accounts. Thoſe *Vandalic* Cities had a federal Union in relation to the mutual Defence of their Commerce long before this Time. Nevertheleſs, from what the great Penſionary *De Witt* writes on this Subject, in his Book of the *Intereſt of Holland*, [Part I. Chap. xi.] one would ſuſpect they had not been before ſo cloſely united until this Year 1360. His Words are,—"And ſeeing by the Wars "about the Year 1360, between *Denmark* and *Sweden*, the *eaſtern* Cities on the *Baltic* Shores "ſuffered great Loſſes by Sea, and, amongſt others, were plundered by the famous *Wiſbuy*, "*Sixty ſix* of their Cities covenanted together to ſcower the Seas from ſuch Piracies and to ſe"cure their Goods. And thus they became and continued (in the *eaſtern* Trade) the only "Traffickers and Carriers by Sea; by that Means beating all other Nations out of the Ocean, "till after the Year 1400, that the Art of *ſalting* and *curing* of Herrings was found out in "*Flanders*, and that thereby the Fiſheries in theſe *Netherlands* were added to our Manufactures; "which proved of more Importance than the Trade and Navigation of the *Eaſterlings*." A powerful Confederacy of 66 *Hanſe-Towns* for Defence of Navigation and Commerce. *Wiſbuy* pirates on the *Hanſeatic* Shipping. Till after 1400, the *Hanſe-Towns* engroſſed all the Trade of the North, when the *Netherlands* Fiſhery prevailed.

Here we muſt take the Liberty to make a few brief Remarks. I. With all due Deference to the great Author we have juſt quoted, it is plain that there was between thoſe Cities an Union of Counſels and Arms, at leaſt 80 Years prior to this Time, for the Defence of their Commerce. II. That although he ſays the *ſalting* (as well as *curing*) of *Herrings* was not found out till after the Year 1400, he can only mean or intend the *curing* of that Fiſh in the Manner now ſtill uſed: For we need not remind our Readers of what our chronological Alphabet will readily ſhew them under the Words *Herrings*, *Yarmouth*, *Rugen*, *Schonen*, &c. that there were, long before this Time, Fairs held on the Coaſts of thoſe Parts for the Sale of Herrings on board their Shipping, whither reſorted many Ships for the Purchaſe of Herrings from diſtant Nations; wherefore (as already noted) they muſt have had the Knowledge of ſalting that Fiſh, tho' probably not ſo well for their keeping any long Time, ſweet, and in different Climates, as by the preſent Manner of curing them. Remarks on this Confederacy. There were ſalted Herrings long before this Time.

Laſtly, whilſt this federal Union was ſtrictly kept up, the *Hanſeatics* were in a manner actual Sovereigns of thoſe northern Seas, as well without as within the *Baltic*: And their Ships being very large, they became the general Carriers for a great Part of *Europe*, and their huge Veſſels were moreover often hired by Princes in their Wars. The large *Hanſeatic* Ships become Carriers for other Nations, who alſo hired them in their Wars.

We meet with nothing hitherto in this Century (nor indeed ſince our King *Alfred*'s Time) that has the Appearance of a Spirit of maritime Diſcovery of new Countries: Only, under this Year, *Hakluyt* mentions one *Nicholas de Linna*, a Fryar of *Oxford*, who it ſeems was a great Aſtronomer, and was ſaid to have made ſeveral Voyages to the moſt northerly Iſlands of the World, the Draughts of which he preſented to King *Edward* III. But he has not ſaid that thoſe Draughts are now in being. And this is all that we know of thoſe Voyages, which poſſibly might be as far as the *Shetland* Iſles, or perhaps to *Iceland* and the Coaſts of *Norway*, on account of his aſtronomical Obſervations. Nothing like Diſcovery hitherto, only the bare Mention of *Dr Linna*'s Voyages northward.

1361 *Meurſius*, in his *Hiſtoria Danica*, Lib. IV. relates, "That King *Waldemar* III. of *Denmark*, "did, in the Year 1361, attack the City of *Wiſbuy* in the Iſle of *Gothland*, then an Emporium "very famous throughout *Europe*; and having taken it, he carried off a vaſt Booty." This (adds *Meurſius*) ſo enraged the *Hanſe-Towns*, that they ſeized on the *Daniſh* Ships and Merchandize every where, declared War againſt *Denmark*, and having made an Alliance with *Haquin* King of *Norway*, the Duke of *Mecklenburg*, and the Earl of *Holſtein*, who commanded the Fleet, (all but the Squadron of *Lubeck*, over which that City placed a Commander of their own Appointment) they, in the enſuing Year 1362, attack *Copenhagen*, taking its Caſtle and deſtroying the Town; but they miſcarried in their Attempt on *Helſingburg*, being obliged to raiſe the Siege of it. Whereupon *Waldemar* ſent his Son *Chriſtopher* with a Fleet, which defeated the *Lubeck* Squadron, taking ſix of their Ships, burning ſome others of them, and obliging the Remainder to fly to their own Port of *Travemond*. Although, by Penſionary *De Witt*'s Account, the *Wiſbuyers* had ſo lately as The *Danes* ſack *Wiſbuy*, which engages the *Hanſe-Towns*, &c. to declare War againſt *Denmark*, who deſtroy *Copenhagen*, but the *Lubeckers* are afterward beaten at Sea.

as the preceding Year pirated upon thoſe *Hanſe-Towns*, yet they might have ſoon after made up their Differences, ſo as now to have made a common Cauſe of *Denmark*'s Violences againſt ſuch commercial Cities. A. D. 1361

Engliſh Cloth exported to *Schonen*, then a Part of *Denmark*.

In the ſame Year, there is a Letter (in the VIth Tome, Fol. 312 of the *Fœdera*) from King *Edward* III. of *England*, to *Magnus* King of *Norway*, in behalf of ſome *Engliſh* Merchants of *Yarmouth*, *Norwich*, St. *Edmund's-Bury*, *Colcheſter*, &c. who had ſent out a Ship laden with *Engliſh* woollen Cloths and other Merchandizes to the Value of 2000 Marks, bound to *Schonen*; but that Ship ſtopping at a Harbour in *Norway*, and upon a Storm ariſing, they carried their Goods on Shore for Safety, that King's Officers had ſeized on the whole Cargo for his Uſe. *Edward* deſires *Magnus* to order Reſtitution, with Damages.

Price of *Wheat*, *Hens*, and *Hogs*.

Biſhop *Fleetwood*'s *Chronicon Precioſum* [from the *Moneſticon*] relates, that *Wheat* ſold ſo cheap as 2 *s.* the Quarter, or 3 *d. per* Buſhel, (altho' but two Years before [*i. e.* in 1359] it was ſo dear as 1 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d. per* Quarter.) Two Hens alſo were ſold for 1 *d.* and a Hog for 1 *s.* 6 *d.* Had this Cheapneſs continued, (Money being ſtill near thrice the Silver of ours at this Day) and all Things cheap in Proportion, then the ordinary Rate of Living would have been eight or nine Times as cheap as in our Days; which, however, was not to be expected.

The great Grievance of *Purveyances* ſo hurtful to Commerce, and to the Liberty and Property of the Subject, reſtrained by ſundry Laws.

One of the great Complaints of the Subjects of *England* in various Reigns, and particularly in the Reign of King *Edward* III. was againſt the arbitrary Proceedings of the *Purveyors* of Proviſions, *&c.* for the King's Houſhold, Journeys, *&c.* who frequently uſed great Violence, not only by ſeizing of Proviſions, Corn, Forage, *&c.* wherever they could find them, and to whomſoever they belonged, *and often, perhaps, whether intended to be ſold or not*, but alſo took them at their own Prices; ſeizing alſo frequently on the People's Carts, Waggons and Horſes, to be forcibly employed in carrying the Court's Proviſions and Baggage. And it ſeems, at this Time alſo, all the Lords and other great Men of the King's Court, aſſumed the like Liberty of thus oppreſſing the People. Whereupon an Act of Parliament paſſed (36th of King *Edward* III. *Anno* 1362, Cap. ii.) in Subſtance as follows, *viz.* 1362

" For that grievous Complaint has been made of Purveyors of Victuals for the Houſes of the " King, Queen, and their eldeſt Son, and of other Lords and Ladies of the Realm; the King, " of his own Will, and without Motion of the great Men or Commons, hath ordained, That " from henceforth no Man of the Realm ſhall have any *Taking*, but only himſelf and the Queen. " And moreover, that on ſuch Purveyances, henceforth for the King and Queen, ready Pay- " ment ſhall be made in Hand, and at the current Market Prices. And that the *heinous* Name " of *Purveyor* be changed, and named *Buyer*. But if the *Buyer* cannot well agree with the *Seller*, " then the *Takings*" [*i. e.* by Force] " that ſhall be made for the ſaid two Houſes," [*i. e.* of the King and Queen] " ſhall be made by View, Teſtimony, and Appraiſement of the Lords of " Manors or their Bailiffs, Conſtables, and four good Men of every Town, containing the Quan- " tity of their *Takings*, and the Price, *&c.* And that the *Takings* be made in convenient and eaſy " Manner, without Dureſs, Compulſion, Menace, or other Villainy, and where greateſt Plenty " is, and in a meet Time: And that no more be taken than ſhall be needful in the Seaſon for " the ſaid two Houſes.—And that no Man be bound to obey to" (*i. e.* be under the Controll of) " the *Buyers* of other Lords againſt their Agreement and Will, nor to the *Buyers* of the ſaid two " Royal Houſes, unleſs they pay in Hand.—And that the *Takings* of Corn and Malt for the King " and Queen, be duly meaſured and ſtriked, and not by *Heap*; and that ready Payment be " made for the Carriages." This was a mere Sweetner for the preſent.

By another Act, Cap. iii. of this ſame Year, it was ordained, " That no Buyers nor *Takers* of " Carriages ſhall take any Gift for *ſparing* to be made, nor ſhall charge nor grieve any Man " for Ill-will."

Liberty, Property, and Commerce greatly diſturbed by *Purveyances* in *England*.

N. B. Three more Acts of Parliament were made in this ſame Year for reſtraining *Purveyors* from uſing the Subjects ill. But what we have already recited, is more than ſufficient to ſhew how precarious the Liberty and Property of the midling and lower People were in thoſe Times, and eſpecially from thoſe Purveyances, whereby the little Commerce they had was greatly diſturbed; for the *Purveyances* extended equally to foreign Merchandize imported, ſuch as Wines, *&c.* taken at the King's Price.

The eſtabliſhed annual Rate of Living of a Pariſh Prieſt or Chaplain.

The Rate at which a ſingle Man, a Clergyman, might live decently at this Time, is to be ſeen by an Act of Parliament of this xxxvith of King *Edward* III. Chap. viii. " Whereby a Penalty " was to be impoſed by the Biſhop upon Prieſts taking more Wages than is aſſigned. And that no " Man ſhall give to a Pariſh Prieſt *for his Wages above five Marks, or* 3 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.*" (equal to 8 *l.* 1 *s.* 8 *d.* of modern Money) " *or elſe his Board and* 1 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.*" Thus we ſee that a Prieſt might at this Time board for 2 *l.* (or above 5 *l.* of our Coin) *per Annum*, and the other 1 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* was thought by the Legiſlature ſufficient for all his other Expences, as Cloaths, *&c.* Now their Silver Coins being 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Times the Weight of ours, this 3 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* was equal to 8 *l.* 1 *s.* 8 *d.* of our Money; and the Clergy being then all ſingle Men, we may ſuppoſe he could not live decently for at leaſt leſs than 40 *l.* yearly; ſo that Living, or, in other Words, *Wheat* and other Things neceſſary and convenient, were at leaſt, at this Time, four Times as cheap as in our Days, both Clergy and Laity living more abſtemiouſly and plainly in thoſe Times than in our Days, as will partly appear by a ſumptuary Law of the following Year.

N. B. The Value of Money was ſo far ſunk in the ſecond Year of King *Henry* V. that this Allowance to Pariſh Prieſts was raiſed to 6 *l.* for their Board, Apparel, and other Neceſſaries; and for

A. D. 1362 for *Chaplains* only, 4*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* But this Statute was totally repealed by the xxiſt of *James* I. Cap. xxviii.

At this Time we find our *Staple* Towns much frequented by foreign Merchants from the *Netherlands*, *Germany*, and the *Hanſe-Towns*, as alſo from *Lombardy*; and as a Proof hereof, we have an Act of Parliament of this ſame Year (xxxvi. *Edward* III. Cap. vii.) concerning Queſtions ariſing between Buyers and Sellers of *Wool*, reſpecting its Goodneſs, packing, *&c.* in the ſaid *Engliſh Staple* Towns. In each of which Towns it is directed, that ſix fit Perſons be choſen as Judges, *viz.* four *Aliens*, (whereof two ſhall be of *Germany* and two of *Lombardy*) and two of *England*.—And in all Caſes where Merchants-Strangers had any Complaints, they were to name two of their own Number, who were to ſit with the Mayor and two Conſtables of each of the reſpective Staple-Towns; who were, by another Act of this ſame Year, appointed to be annually elected by the Body of Merchants, as well *Foreigners* as *Engliſh*.—And altho' (as has been elſewhere noted) the Mayor of each *Staple* was a diſtinct Officer or Magiſtrate from the Mayor, Bailiff, or other chief Magiſtrate of the reſpective Towns wherein ſuch *Staples* were erected, the latter were, however, obliged to give needful Aſſiſtance to the former, who were hereby made a diſtinct Corporation or Body-politic within another Corporation, with a common-Seal, *&c.* and were to ſit and hold Courts of *Law-Merchant* for determining all *mercantile* Affairs, and for puniſhing and amercing Offenders. Neither were the Judges itinerant, nor the ordinary Civil-Magiſtrates of the ſaid Staple-Towns, to intermeddle or have cognizance in the ſaid *Staples* in mercantile Affairs, Diſputes, Debts, *&c.* which were left intirely to the Mayor and other Miniſters now eſtabliſhed in the ſaid *Staple Towns*, who had a diſtinct Priſon for ſuch Matters in each Town. To all which, being long ſince out of uſe and forgotten, we ſhall now only add, That there are in the Statute-Book no fewer than 28 Chapters or Heads comprehended under the famous *Statute of the Staple*, already mentioned under the Year 1353, relating to that new Inſtitution, and for the Conveniency of foreign Merchants reſiding in or frequenting thoſe *Staple Towns*.

Foreign Merchants numerous in the Staple Towns of *England*, and how the Laws relating to them were regulated.

A View of the Conſtitution of the newly eſtabliſhed Staple Towns in *England*.

By a Statute of the following Year, (xxxviiith of *Edward* III. Cap. vii) the before-named Points are confirmed. Laſtly, from the whole, we may ſee the Reaſon why the *Corporation or Society of Merchants of the Staple* are not named in the late Statutes, *viz.* becauſe the King and Parliament had confined the Exportation of *Staple Wares* ſolely to *Merchants-Strangers* or *Aliens*, whereby the Buſineſs of that Society was ſuſpended until Denizens as well as Aliens were again permitted to export Staple Wares, *Anno* 1357. The many *foreign* Traders reſorting to and living at the ſaid *Engliſh* Staple Towns, might probably introduce therein (at leaſt in ſome of them) a Reliſh for foreign Commerce amongſt the *Engliſh*, which afterwards helped to bring it on the ſooner.

A Statute of the xxxvith *Edward* III. Cap. xv. was made for obliging all *Law Pleadings* in the ſeveral Courts of Judicature, to be for the future in the *Engliſh* Tongue, and to be enrolled in the *Latin* Tongue; "becauſe" (as this Statute ſets forth) "it had been often repreſented to "the King by the Prelates, Dukes, Earls, Barons, and all the Commonalty, that great Miſ"chiefs have happened to divers of the Realm, for that the Laws, Cuſtoms, and Statutes be "pleaded and judged in the *French* Tongue, which is much unknown in the Realm, the People "having no Knowlege nor Underſtanding of what is ſaid for them or againſt them by their "Pleaders:" [their Prieſts Addreſſes to Heaven, in the Name of the People, were likewiſe in an unknown Language, and ſo continued for almoſt two Centuries later.]—"Yet the former Terms "and Forms of Law ſhall be continued." Mr. *Selden*, in his *Jani Anglorum facies altera*, Cap. iii. obſerves, *That even the Rudiments of Grammar were delivered to Boys in* French, *and not in* Engliſh, *till this Time.*

Law-Pleadings in *England*, which till now were in the *French* Tongue, are enacted to be in the *Engliſh* Tongue for the future.

1363 The following Act of Parliament of the xxxviith of King *Edward* III. would be thought a very unreaſonable one in our Days, *viz.* "That Merchants ſhall uſe or deal but in one Kind or "Sort of Merchandize only." The Preamble in the *French* Record aſſigns the Grounds of this Law, *viz.* "That thoſe *Merchants* called *Groſſiers*" [*i. e.* Wholeſale Dealers] "had, by Covin and "by Orders made amongſt themſelves in their Fraternities or Guilds, engroſſed all Sorts of "Wares, whereby they ſuddenly raiſe their Prices, and that they laid up other Merchandize "till they became dear, *&c.*—Wherefore every Merchant hereafter ſhall chooſe which Kind of "Wares or Merchandize he will deal in, and ſhall deal in no other, *&c.*" Here it is plain that the Word *Merchant*, in thoſe Times, meant no more than a Shopkeeper or Warehouſeman. This likewiſe directs the Maſter-Artificers and Handicraftſmen to uſe but one Trade or Myſtery, which they ſhould chuſe and keep to, under a Penalty. Yet Women Artificers, *viz.* Makers of *Laces*, *Points*, *Fringes*, and many other Things of *Wool*, *Linen*, and *Silk*, were hereby ſtill indulged.

An ill judged Law confining Merchants to deal only in one Sort of Merchandize, but is repealed the following Year, and Artificers to keep to one Trade.

The former Part of this Law, ſo unadviſedly enacted, was therefore totally repealed in the following Year. But that relating to Handicraftſmen, was not repealed till the fifth Year of Queen *Elizabeth*.

By Cap. vii. *Goldſmiths* Work of Silver was enacted to be of good *Sterling Standard*. "Every "Maſter ſhall have his own proper Mark; and when the King's Surveyors ſhall have made their "Aſſay, and ſet the King's Mark on the Work, then the Workman ſhall ſet *his* Mark on it "likewiſe."

The Aſſay of Goldſmiths Work aſcertained.

At this Time, the increaſing Wealth had brought on an increaſing Luxury amongſt all Ranks of People in *England*, which occaſioned no fewer than eight ſumptuary Laws in one Seſſion of Parliament.

Sumptuary Laws in King *Edward* III's Reign in *Food* and *Apparel*.

In Cap. viii. the Preamble ſets forth, "The extravagant and exceſſive Apparel of ſeveral Sorts of People beyond their Eſtate and Degree, to the Deſtruction and Impoveriſhment of all the Land." Wherefore it was enacted, "That Men-Servants of Lords, as alſo of Tradeſmen and Artizans, ſhall be content with one Meal of Fiſh or Fleſh every Day; and the other Meals daily ſhall be of *Milk*, *Cheeſe*, *Butter*, and the like. And the Cloth they wear ſhall not exceed the Price of *two Marks* for the whole Piece. Neither ſhall they uſe any Ornaments of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Silk*, or *Embroidery*; nor their Wives and Daughters any *Veils* above the Price of 12*d.*" A. D. 1363

Cap. ix. "Artizans and Yeomen ſhall not wear Cloth above 40*s.* the whole Piece," [our fineſt Cloth was then worth about 6*l. per* Piece] "nor the Ornaments before-named. Nor their Women any *Veils* of Silk; but only thoſe of Thread made in *England*."

Cap. x. "Gentlemen under the Degree of Knights, not having 100*l.* yearly in Land, ſhall wear no Cloth above 4½ Marks the whole Piece. Neither ſhall they nor their Females uſe Cloth of *Gold*, *Silver*, or *Embroidery*, &c. But Eſquires having 200*l.* or upwards of yearly Rent, may wear Cloth of five Marks the whole Piece or Cloth; and they and their Females may alſo wear Stuff of *Silk*, *Silver*, *Ribbons*, *Girdles*, or *Furs*."

Cap. xi. "Merchants, Citizens, Burghers, and Artificers or Tradeſmen, as well of *London* as elſewhere, who have Goods and Chattels of the clear Value of 500*l.* and their Females, may wear as is allowed to Gentlemen and Eſquires of 100*l. per Annum*. And Merchants, Citizens, and Burgeſſes, worth above 1000*l.* in Goods and Chattels, may (and their Females) wear the ſame as Gentlemen of 200*l. per Annum*."

Cap. xii. "Knights of 200 Marks yearly, may wear Cloth of ſix Marks the Cloth, but no higher; but not *Cloth of Gold*, nor furred with *Ermin*, &c. But all Knights and Ladies having above 400 Marks yearly, up to 1000*l. per Annum*, may wear as they pleaſe, *Ermin* excepted; and they may uſe Ornaments of *Pearl* and *precious Stones*, for their Heads only."

Cap. xiii. "Clerks having Degrees in Cathedrals, Colleges, *&c.* may wear as Knights and Eſquires of the ſame Income."

Cap. xiv. "Plowmen, Carters, Shepherds, and ſuch like, not having 40*s.* Value in Goods or Chattels, ſhall wear no Sort of Cloth but *Blanket* and *Ruſſet Lawn* of 12*d.* and ſhall wear Girdles or Belts; and they ſhall only eat and drink ſuitable to their Stations. And whoever uſes other Apparel than is preſcribed by the above Laws, ſhall forfeit the ſame."

Cap. xv. "Clothiers ſhall make ſuitable Quantities of Cloth of all the before-named Prices; and Mercers and Shopkeepers in Towns and Cities ſhall keep due Sortments thereof, that ſo theſe Laws may be duly obſerved."

Remarks on theſe ſumptuary Laws.

☞ To a curious Enquirer into Cuſtoms and Faſhions of old Times, theſe ſumptuary Laws may be agreeable to read, as not being in all, or moſt, of the printed Statute-Books. By the laſt Chapter or Head alſo we may ſee, that by this Time there was plenty of woollen Cloth of various Prices and Fineneſs made in *England*. Laſtly, we may farther remark, That altho' in all wealthy Countries Luxury will ever be growing up, yet it is not for the general Benefit of Commerce to impoſe, as in the above-named Laws, an abſolute Prohibition of every Degree of it. Yet ſome may think it may be juſt, and for the Benefit of the Publick, that ſuch as will ſtep ſo far out of their proper Ranks as to eat, drink, and wear what no way becomes their Station, ſhould be taxed accordingly, could it be done without involving therein thoſe who have a juſt Title to ſuch Indulgence. This, however, is a Point which ſhould be very maturely weighed before it be executed; and in *mercantile* Countries, (if not every where elſe) the above-named Reſtraints will ever be found hurtful, and in ſome meaſure impracticable, where true Freedom is firmly eſtabliſhed.

Sumptuary Laws are hurtful in commercial Countries.

A Treaty on foot for uniting the two *Britannic* Kingdoms under one King, and its good Effects, had it been perfected.

In Fol. 426 of the VIth Tome of *Rymer's Fœdera*, we find a Treaty on foot between King *Edward* III. and King *David* II. of *Scotland*, for procuring the States of *Scotland* to conſent, that in caſe of *David's* Deceaſe without Iſſue, the Crown of *Scotland* ſhould devolve on *Edward* III. and his Iſſue. Each Nation ſtill preſerving their diſtinct Laws, Cuſtoms, *&c.* which, however, proved abortive, very probably through the Intrigues of *France*. Happy had it been for both Parts of *Britain* had it then been perfected. How much innocent Blood of both Nations would have been ſpared?

"That Blood which thou and thy great Grandſire ſhed,
"And all that ſince theſe Siſter-Nations bled,
"Had been unſpilt, had happy *Edward* known,
"That all the Blood he ſpilt had been his own."

DENHAM'S *Cooper's Hill.*

And how much more improved, populous, and enriched would *Scotland*, and the next bordering Counties of *England*, have been long before now, had that Succeſſion taken place in the *Engliſh* Royal Line.

Rates or Prices of Poultry.

In the Act of Parliament of the xxxviith of King *Edward* III. Cap. iii. Fowls or Poultry are then deſcribed to be very dear. That Act therefore limits their Prices as follows, (their Money being ſtill 2½ Times the Weight of ours.) A young Capon not to exceed 3*d.* (or 7½*d.* of our Money.) An old one, 4*d.* A Pullet, 1*d.* A Hen, 2*d.* A Gooſe, 4*d.* "And

A. D. 1363 " And in Places where theſe Kinds of Poultry are now cheaper, they ſhall, becauſe of this Act, " be raiſed higher." A very odd Clauſe this would be deemed in our Days.

The prudent Caution of the *Hanſe*-Confederacy in their Alliances with Princes.

The *Hanſe*-Towns, (ſays *Angelius a Werdenhagen*, their Hiſtoriographer, Tome II. Pars vi. p. 2.) in their entering into Confederacies with neighbouring Princes, were ſo prudent as frequently to ſtipulate a *Pledge* to be put into their Hands for their greater Security. " Thus, in their Al- " liances made, *Annis* 1363 and 1368, with the Duke of *Mecklenburg* and the Earl of *Holſtein*, it " was ſtipulated, That for the Security or Indemnification of the ſaid *Hanſeatic* Cities, the ſaid " two Princes ſhould put certain Caſtles into their Hands." But this was at a Period when this famous mercantile Confederacy was in its Zenith of Power and Glory.

1364 The *Hanſeatic* Fleet deſtroys that of *Denmark*.

So powerful were the *Vandalic Hanſe*-Towns at this Time, that *Werdenhagen*, (Tome II. p. 486.) giving an Account of a War between *Denmark* and them, relates, that the *Daniſh* Fleet received a total Overthrow in or near the Haven or Road of *Wiſmer*, where their whole Fleet was deſtroyed, and their Admiral made Priſoner by the *Hanſeatic* Fleet, uſually ſtationed at that once famous Haven and City.

Salary or daily Pay of a Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

In the VIth Tome, p. 439 of the *Fœdera*, we find that the Salary or " daily Pay of a *Lord* " *Lieutenant* of *Ireland*, was but a Mark, or 13*s.* 4*d. per* Day; even tho' he was no leſs than " King *Edward* III's Son *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, who held that Government ſeveral Years, the " native *Iriſh* being then in Rebellion againſt *England*." Yet, doubtleſs, there were then (as well as there are ſince) large Emoluments belonging to that high Office, beſide the ſettled Salary or Pay.

King *Edward* III's equitable Determination concerning *Shipwrecks*.

1365 In the ſaid VIth Tome, (p. 464.) we have an honourable and juſt Determination of King *Edward* III. *Anno* 1365, by and according to the Sea Laws relating to *Wrecks*. A Ship of *Aberdeen* in *Scotland*, belonging to the Biſhop of that City, laden with Merchandize, was driven by Storm from her Anchors in the Road of *Aberdeen*, as far as *Great Yarmouth*, where they ſeized on the Ship and Goods as a Wreck, although there were two Men left alive and on board. Upon the *Scottiſh* Ambaſſador's reclaiming this Ship and Cargo, King *Edward* directed, That if there was any *living Creature* found in the ſaid Ship, it and all its *Cargo* ſhould be delivered to the Owners at *Aberdeen*. " This" (ſays the King) " being agreeable to the Laws and Cuſtoms " of our Kingdom."

Hamburgh Summer Fair firſt eſtabliſhed.

The City of *Hamburgh*, at this Time very conſiderable, obtained of the Emperor *Charles* IV. the Privilege of holding an annual Fair in their City for three Weeks together at *Whitſuntide*; which Fair continues to the preſent Time, and is, we imagine, the ſame now uſually called *Hamburgh Summer Fair*, by our Traders.

The great Increaſe of *Engliſh* Burghs ſince this Century inſtanced in thoſe of *Lancaſhire*.

We muſt acknowledge our Obligations to Dr. *Brady*'s uſeful *Treatiſe of Cities and Burghs*, on many Accounts. Nothing is more remarkable concerning the great Growth and Increaſe of *Engliſh Burghs* in almoſt all its Counties, than his Inſtance of the Sheriff of *Lancaſhire*'s Return of Members for that County to Parliament, *Annis* xxxviii. and xxxix *Edw.* III. 1365 and 1366; wherein, after giving the Names of the two Knights for that Shire, he adds, [*Non ſunt aliqui* Civitates *ſeu* Burgi *infra Comitatum*, *de quibus*, &c.]—*i. e.* " There are not any *Cities* nor " *Burghs* within this County from which any Citizens or Burgeſſes can, or were wont to come, " by reaſon of their Inability, low Condition, or Poverty." And the ſame Words are in the Return of the 50th and laſt Year of this King, *Anno* 1373. " Neither" (ſays the Author) " do " we meet with Returns for any Towns in *Lancaſhire* from this Time, down to King *Edward* IV's " Reign, for 124 Years, and how much longer, cannot be known. The Towns of *Lancaſter* " and *Preſton* had been repreſented ſundry Times before, in the Reigns of King *Edward* Iſt, IId, " and IIId. But being found ſo poor that they could not ſend two ſubſtantial and diſcreet " Perſons to repreſent them," [for Burghs were in thoſe Days always repreſented by ſome of their own proper Townſmen, and not, as ſo frequently in our Days, by mere Strangers] " nei- " ther could they pay the Wages of ſuch, if they could have been found amongſt them." Yet ſee the happy and almoſt amazing Alteration made by Commerce and Manufactures in this County, which at preſent juſtly boaſts of *Liverpool*, the third Town of all *England* (or the firſt after *London* and *Briſtol*) for Commerce, and its great Number of noble mercantile Shipping, and very great Riches; of *Mancheſter*, alſo one of the moſt conſiderable of the whole Kingdom for its excellent and numerous Manufactures; of *Lancaſter*, its County Town, of late Years become pretty conſiderable in foreign Commerce and Shipping, tho' in the Days of our Anceſtors deſcribed to be inhabited merely by Farmers. Beſides ſome other good Towns; all of which were formerly, and in this ſame Century, mere Villages.

Engliſhmen's Valour beyond Sea.

They bring great Riches from *Egypt*.

Our Hiſtorians in general are at this Time full of the Valour and Succeſſes of our People in foreign Parts. " From what Part of the World" (ſays *Echard*) " did not the *Engliſh* now bring " Teſtimonials of their Valour and Renown? Can it be paralleled in any one ſucceeding Reign " ſo juſtly as in the preſent? Such of them, for Inſtance, as had warred under the King of " *Cyprus*, and had been at the taking of *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, returned with great Riches in " *Cloths of Gold*, *Velvets*, and *precious Stones*."

Of Money raiſed by the *Engliſh* Kings by Knighthood.

1366 In thoſe Times, when the Kings of *England* were in need of Money for their Wars, &c. it was very uſual for them to direct the Sheriffs of the ſeveral Counties, who were then alſo the Collectors of the Crown Revenue, to make Proclamation throughout their reſpective Counties, that all who held Lands of the Crown to the yearly Value of 40*l.* or upwards, ſhould come and receive the Order of Knighthood. Whereupon the Sheriffs tranſmitted to Court, Liſts of the Names

Names of all ſo qualified. The King's End was anſwered, whether thoſe Landholders accepted or refuſed to be knighted; for in the former Caſe, there was Money coming to the King for conferring that Honour; and in the latter, a Mulct was to be paid if any refuſed to be knighted. In Vol. VI. p. 494 of the *Fœdera*, under this Year, we find one of thoſe general Summonſes for Knighthood by King *Edward* III. A. D. 1366

A great Part of King *John* of *France*'s Ranſom paid.

In the ſaid Vol. p. 496, we find the firſt Million of Crowns to have been already paid to King *Edward* III. for King *John* of *France*'s Ranſom. *Edward* directs and impowers his Son the Prince of *Wales* to receive 60,000 Crowns, as the firſt Payment on the ſecond Million of Crowns. And the following Year, 1367, (p. 562.) there is an Acquittance for 100,000 Crowns of the ſecond Million; and another the ſame Year (p. 579.) for 92,000 more of the ſaid ſecond Million of Crowns.

The Burgh of *Torrington* excuſed from ſending Members to Parliament.

Upon the Petition of the Town of *Torrington*, to be eaſed of the great Trouble and Expence of ſending two Burgeſſes to Parliament, being ſo greatly to their Damage, we find in the ſaid VIth Tome, p. 502 of the *Fœdera*, King *Edward* III. directs his Letter to the Bailiffs and good Men [*probis Hominibus*] of *Torrington* in *Devonſhire*, which he ſtiles *Cheping* [*i. e.* Market] *Torrington*, whereby "he excuſes them from the Burden" [for ſo it was then reckoned, when the Burgh paid 4*s.* *per* Day to each of their Repreſentatives] "of ſending two Repreſentatives to Parliament, as they had never been obliged ſo to do till the 24th Year of his Reign, when" (ſays the King) "the Sheriff of *Devonſhire* maliciouſly ſummoned them to ſend two Members to Parliament." Which Dr. *Brady* nevertheleſs ſays they had done 32 Times before.

The Excellency of the Gold *Florins* of *Florence* all over *Europe*.

The Purity and Excellency of a Nation's *Coin*, is undoubtedly one of its greateſt Honours. This ſeems to have been the Glory of the then famous and opulent Republic of *Florence*, whoſe Gold Coins, named *Florins*, ſeem at this Time to have excelled thoſe of all other States. There are ſeveral Inſtances of Treaties made between Princes and States in *Europe*, wherein it is expreſsly ſtipulated, that the Money contracted to be paid ſhall be in the Gold *Florins* of *Florence*. We have one Inſtance thereof under this Year in Vol. VI. p. 512 to 533, of the *Fœdera*, in a Treaty between *Peter* King of *Caſtile*, and the Prince of *Wales* as Duke of *Guienne*, for paying the Prince large Sums of Money [beſide the Lands he had yielded to him] for his Aſſiſtance againſt *Henry* his Competitor. The Money of all which Sums was to be *in Gold Florins of Florence*.

Scotland's Parliament enacts, That their Silver Coins ſhall be equal in Goodneſs to thoſe of *England*.

The *Engliſh* beginning to refuſe the taking the *Scottiſh* Silver Coins by Tale, which tho' of the ſame Figure and Denomination with theirs, began to be found ſomewhat lighter; the *Scots* Parliament, *Anno* 1366, (according to *Drummond*'s Hiſtory) enacted, *That their Silver Money ſhould be equal in Goodneſs to that of* England. But we ſhall ſoon ſee how little they kept to this Reſolution.

A Penſion granted to the famous *Jeffry Chaucer*.

In the ſaid VIth Tome, p. 567 of the *Fœdera*, we have an Account of our famous Poet *Jeffry Chaucer*'s firſt Gratuity or Penſion from King *Edward* III. *Anno* 1367. "It is a Grant of *twenty* "*Marks* yearly during Life to him, whom he ſtiles his Servant, [*Valettus noſter*] for the good "Services which he has done us, and is to do hereafter." 1367

Milan's vaſt Wealth, flowing from its vaſt and rich Manufactures.

The Dutchy of *Milan* ſeems, about this Time, to have been in its meridian Glory; for as almoſt all the rich Manufactures with which *Europe* was then ſupplied came from *Italy*, and Silk, Velvet, Gold and Silver Tiſſue, and many other Manufactures more particularly and greatly abounded in *Milan*, whereby vaſt Riches continually flowed into that Dutchy, which alſo was then of a much larger Extent than at preſent. It was this Conſideration that induced King *Edward* III. of *England*, to enter into a Convention, *Anno* 1367, (as *per Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, Tome VI. p. 547.) with *John Galeas Viſconti* Duke of *Milain*, for a Marriage of the latter's Daughter with *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, *Edward*'s ſecond Son: Whereby the Duke of *Milan* ſtipulates to give his Daughter a Portion in Land of 24,000 Florins of *Florence per Annum*, and alſo 50,000 Gold Florins of *Florence* in Money; or if *Edward* ſhould chooſe ready Money for the whole, then he would make her Portion 200,000 Gold Florins of *Florence*; which *Coin* was now better than one third of a Pound *Sterling*. So that this Portion amounted to about or near 200,000*l.* of our modern *Engliſh* or *Sterling* Money.

Genoa's vaſt Opulence, where 1000 Citizens appear in Robes of *Silk*.

And what we have juſt noted of the great Riches of *Milan*, may be alſo juſtly ſaid of *Genoa*. For Pope *Urban* V. paſſing, in this ſame Year, through this City on his Return from *Avignon* to *Rome*, at his Holineſs's publick Entry, above 1000 of its Citizens cloathed in long Robes of *black Silk*, are ſaid to have ranged themſelves on each ſide the Streets he was to paſs. Yet in thoſe Times Silk Garments were far from being ſo common as in our Days, being then worn by none but ſuch as were of great Wealth.

Salaries of the Judges in *England*.

By the *Chronicon Precioſum*, we find under this ſame Year, that the Lord Chief-Juſtice of the *King's-Bench* had a Salary of no more than his former one, or 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* *per Annum*; and the ordinary Juſtices of that Bench and of the *Common Pleas*, had only 40*l.* each *per Annum*. But from thence we can form no adequate Opinion of their whole Profits, becauſe of Perquiſites, of which we are not now able to judge.

Hanſe-Towns attack *Denmark*, and obtain advantageous Terms for their Commerce.

We have already in Part related the Quarrels between the Crown of *Denmark* and the *Hanſe*-Towns. In this Year, thoſe Towns being in Alliance with *Albert* King of *Sweden*, King *Waldemar* III. of *Denmark* was attacked by them on the Coaſt of *Schonen* with a great Fleet, whereby they maſtered ſundry Towns there. And *Waldemar* being at the ſame Time attacked by the *Holſteiners* 1368

A. D. 1368 *Holſteiners* and neighbouring *Jutlanders*, he found it his Intereſt to make Peace with the *Hanſe-Towns*, by granting them new and great Privileges all over *Denmark*. *Waldemar* thereby alſo eſtabliſhed new Rules for the Tax or *Toll* of *Herrings* taken on the Coaſt of *Schonen*: And alſo for the *Toll* of Ships paſſing the famous Strait called the *Sound*, which is the ſecond Time we find mention of that *Toll* ſo early. (*Vide Annum* 1348.) *Meurſius*, in his *Hiſtoria Danica*, (Lib. IV.) relates, That this ſame King *Waldemar* granted certain Immunities to the *Amſterdamers*, in relation to their Commerce in *Schonen* and its Neighbourhood; which ſhews that *Amſterdam*, even then, was not ſo inconſiderable a Place as ſome modern Authors alledge.

Amſterdam has already commercial Privileges in *Denmark*.

The Caſtle of *Kronenburg* was firſt erected for the better commanding of the above-named *Sound*, (and is ſituated near the Town of *Helſinore*) as was alſo *Helſinburg*, on the oppoſite Shore in *Schonen*, for protecting of Ships from Pirates, then numerous in that Sea: For this Purpoſe the Kings of *Denmark* at firſt laid only a ſmall *Toll* on Shipping; but it has ſince, at different Times, been ſo far augmented as to be deemed one of the beſt Jewels of that Crown, altho' it has occaſioned many Diſputes between *Denmark* and the other trading States of *Europe*, before it could be eſtabliſhed on its preſent footing.

The original Grounds for paying *Toll* to *Denmark* on Ships paſſing the *Sound*.

In Vol. VI. p. 590, of the *Fœdera*, "King *Edward* III. grants Licence and Protection for "three Clockmakers, from *Delft* in *Holland*, to come and practiſe their Occupation in *England*." This is the firſt Mention we find of *Clocks* made in *England*. The Invention, however, of *Clocks*, with *Wheels*, *Springs*, &c. is aſcribed to *Pacificus*, Archdeacon of *Verona*, who lived in the IXth Century.—Others aſcribe their Invention to *Boethius*, about the Year 510. Dr. *Derham* will have them to be ſtill much older, reckoning *Archimedes*'s Sphere and that of *Poſidonius* to have been Machines of this kind; which laſt Opinion ſeems to have the Appearance of Probability. *Pancirollus* thinks that Clocks came in after the Invention of *Bells*. The exact Time of which is far from being certainly known; ſo inaccurate are the Hiſtorians of the middle Ages in recording of Inventions even ſo important. An unknown Perſon of *Nuremberg* is ſaid to have firſt revived this Invention about 700 Years ago.

Clockmakers firſt brought into *England*, and their Antiquity enquired into.

1369 The latter Part of the Reign of King *Edward* III. of *England*, proved very unfortunate, after ſo extraordinary a Train of amazing Succeſſes in almoſt every Thing he undertook, excepting the intire Conqueſt of *France* and *Scotland*. King *Charles* of *France*, who (as well as his Father King *John*) had ſigned the famous Treaty of *Bretagny*, was determined to break it. The many fair Provinces of *France* thereby yielded to *Edward*, he could not patiently brook; and he had only paid 1,252,000 Crowns of the three Millions for his Father's Ranſom. In ſhort, *Charles*, on various Pretexts, declared War againſt *England*, and publiſhed an Edict whereby he declares all the *Engliſh* Provinces of *France* to be confiſcated and re-annexed to his own Crown. In this War *Edward* loſt all that had been yielded to him by the ſaid Treaty, excepting only the Town of *Calais*. And after all thoſe Loſſes he found himſelf obliged to make a Truce with the *French* King, which continued to the End of his Life, *Anno* 1377; but the Death of his incomparable Son, the Prince of *Wales*, *Anno* 1376, was to him and the Nation a Loſs in many Reſpects more to be lamented than all his other Diſaſters.

In K. *Edward* III's laſt War with *France* he loſes all he had gained, but the Town of *Calais*.

The War between *Waldemar* III. King of *Denmark*, and the *Hanſe-Towns*, was in this Year ſo fierce, that (according to the *Chronica Slevica*) they actually drove him out of his Kingdom, and ſorely vanquiſhed the *Daniſh* Nation, having taken the Caſtle of *Copenhagen*, with many other Caſtles, and made Priſoners of many of the Nobility. We have, under the Year 1361, related *Copenhagen* Caſtle to have been deſtroyed by the *Hanſeatics*; but this does not clearly ſeem to be one and the ſame Expedition.

The *Hanſe-Towns* vanquiſh *Denmark*, and deſtroy the Caſtle of *Copenhagen*.

In Vol. VI. p. 618 of the *Fœdera*, we have a Letter of King *Edward* III. to the Mayor and Sheriffs of *London*, wherein he tells them, "That he is informed the People of that City were "daily offering Injuries and Inſults to the Merchants and others of *Flanders* and *Lombardy* living "in and reſorting to *London*; although the ſaid Foreigners came thither under his Protection "and the Faith of his Proclamation, for the public Good and the Advantage of the Kingdom. "As therefore they have an undoubted Claim to be protected from all manner of Wrongs, he "commands the ſaid Mayor and Sheriffs to make Proclamation in their City and Suburbs, "That none of what Degree ſoever, do preſume to offer any Sort of Injury either to the Perſons "or Goods of the ſaid Foreigners, under the ſevereſt Penalties."

The *London* Populace inſult the Foreigners of *Flanders* and *Lombardy*, for which King *Edward* threatens them.

This violent Diſtaſte of the *London* Populace againſt all *Foreigners*, how uſeful ſoever they may have been to our Nation, has been often lamented by the more judicious and conſiderate Part of our People.

In this ſame Year we have an authentic Confirmation of the Staple of *Wool*, &c. at *Calais* being by Act of Parliament totally ſuppreſſed: And for the future the Staple thereof was confirmed to be totally confined to the following *Engliſh* Ports, *viz.* *Newcaſtle*, *Hull*, *Boſton*, *Yarmouth*, *Queenborough*, *Weſtminſter*, *Chicheſter*, *Wincheſter*, *Exeter*, and *Briſtol*. The *Wool*, &c. was firſt to be weighed and ſealed, and the Cuſtom paid, and then they were carried from ſuch Places as were no Sea-ports to the proper Ports, as from *Weſtminſter* to *London*, from *Wincheſter* to *Southampton*, &c. Several other good Regulations were at this Time made for the well-ordering of our Staple Towns, of which we have elſewhere taken Notice. Yet we cannot help lamenting the Want of Accuracy in our old Hiſtorians whenever they treat of Commerce, which indeed is generally very ſeldom, its true Nature and Importance not being as yet fully underſtood.

Staple at *Calais* laid aſide; with Remarks.

Burgundy by Marriage becomes Master of all the *Netherlands*.

Philip Duke of *Burgundy* now marrying *Margaret* the Heireſs of *Flanders*, became thereby poſſeſſed of all the Provinces of the *Netherlands*, which drew very great Conſequences after it. On this Score King *Edward* III. of *England*, fell out with the *Flemings*, and ſeized on their Shipping at Sea. Yet, three Years after, the good Towns of *Bruges*, *Gaunt*, and *Ypres*, make their Peace with *Edward*, upon their engaging or entering into a *Neutrality*, ſo as not to aid *France* againſt *England*. A. D. 1369

John of *Gaunt*'s unſucceſsful Claim to the Crown of *Caſtile*.

In this ſame Year, two Sons of King *Edward* III. of *England*, *viz. John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, and *Edmund* Earl of *Cambridge*, were married to two Daughters of *Peter* King of *Caſtile*, (ſurnamed *the Cruel.*) This put *John* of *Gaunt* (*Anno* 1375.) upon entering his Claim to the Crown of *Caſtile*, in Right of his Wife *Conſtantia*, which brought on a War between *England* and *Caſtile*, the latter joining with *France* therein, to *England*'s very great Detriment. Whereupon he afterward went with an Army into *Spain*, for maintaining his ſaid Claim againſt the Baſtard *Henry*; but without Succeſs. He afterward, however, married his two Daughters from that Match, the one to the Infant of *Caſtile*, and the other to the King of *Portugal*.

Yearly Penſions to Queen *Philippa*'s Women Servants for Life.

King *Edward* III's Queen *Philippa* (of *Hainault*) dying in this Year, we find (in Tome VI. p. 648, of the *Fœdera*) that this King ſettled yearly Penſions for the Life of nine of her *Women Servants* therein named, *viz.* to three of them, *ten Marks* (or 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*) each, and to the other ſix, 5*l.* and five Marks each. Which Penſions are good Proofs of what a ſingle Woman could in thoſe Times live on in a decent Way, [their Money being ſtill 2 ½ Times the Weight of ours, and going at leaſt five Times as far.] 1370

But to one particular Servant of that Queen, who was Maid of her Bedchamber, *Edward* (for *well known Reaſons*) exerted *his Royal Bounty*: Her Name being *Alice Peers*, [or rather *Pereres*] and by Vol. VII. p. 28, of the *Fœdera*, (*Anno* 1373.) he grants to her [whom he calls "*Domicella Cameræ Philippæ nuper Reginæ*,"] "all that Queen's *Jewels*, *Goods*, and *Chattels* for ever."

Treaty of Neutrality between *England* and *Venice*,

The War between *England* and *France* being rekindled, *Anno* 1369, King *Edward* III. (in ſaid Tome VI. p. 653, of the *Fœdera*) makes a Declaration in the Year following, for the Freedom of Commerce in his Dominions to the Merchants and Mariners of the State of *Venice* reſorting thither with their Ships and Merchandize, ſo long as they ſhould remain perfectly *neuter* in reſpect to the ſaid Wars.

and alſo between *England* and *Genoa*, tho' this Republick complains of *Engliſh* Depredations at Sea.

In the ſame Year, (*ibidem*, p. 670.) a like Convention of *Neutrality* was agreed on between King *Edward* and the Republick of *Genoa*. Yet, p. 673 and 675, that Republick, in the ſame Year, complains to our ſaid King of his People's having taken two laden *Genoeſe* Ships homeward bound, and killed ſeveral of their Men.

Catalogue of the *Hanſe-Towns*, and their Quota's to the annual Expence of the whole Confederacy.

Werdenhagen, the Hiſtorian of the *Hanſeatic* League, fixes on this Year as the Period when that mercantile Confederacy was in its Zenith of Power and Glory. He alſo exhibits a Catalogue of the *Hanſe-Towns*, and of thoſe Cities and Towns which were then deemed Members, or rather Allies, of the ſaid *Hanſe* Confederacy. Authors have often made their whole Number to be 72, altho' their Number was generally fluctuating, being ſometimes fewer and ſometimes more in Number. That Author gives [in his IId Tome, Pars IV. Cap. xxvi. p. 89.] the following Catalogue of 64 of them, to which he annexes the *annual Quota* of each City and Town to the public Stock or Expence; they being ſuch as in the *Matricula* are ſaid to have been the direct, uſual, and ordinary *Contributors* for the common Support of this famous *Confederacy*, the like whereof never was before, nor will ever probably be hereafter, *viz.*

	Imperial Dollars.	
Lubeca,	100	i. e. *Lubeck.*
Colonia,	100	*Cologne.*
Brema,	60	*Bremen.*
Hamburgum,	80	*Hamburgh.*
Rostochium,	50	*Roſtock*, (in *Mecklenburg* Dutchy.)
Straelsunda,	50	*Straelſund*, (in *Pomerania.*)
Wismaria,	25	*Wiſmar*, (in the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg.*)
Magdeburgum,	40	*Magdeburg.*
Brunsviga,	50	*Brunſwick.*
Dantiscum,	80	*Dantzick.*
Luneburgum,	60	*Lunenburg.*
Stetinum,	40	*Stetin*, (the Capital of *Pomerania.*)
Gryphiswalda,	25	*Grypeſwald*, (in *Pomerania.*)
Hildeshemium,	30	*Hildeſheim.*
Goslaria,	30	*Goſlar*, (in the Dutchy of *Brunſwick.*)
Gottinga,	30	*Gottingen*, (in *ditto.*)
Eimbecca,	10	*Eimbeck*, (in the ſame.)
Hanovera,	25	*Hanover.*
Hamela,	20	*Hamelin*, (in the Dutchy of *Brunſwick.*)
Colberga,	25	*Coleberg*, (in *Pomerania.*)
Stargarda,	25	*Stargard*, (in *Pomerania.*)
Anclamum,	18	*Anclam*, (in *ditto.*)
Stada,	20	*Staden*, (in the Dutchy of *Bremen.*)
Boxtehuda,	20	*Boxtehude*, (in the ſame Dutchy.)
Carried over,	1013	

A. D. 1370

Imperial Dollars brought over,		1013	
GOLNOVIA,	8	i. e. *Golnaw*; (in the Dutchy of *Pomerania.*)	Members of the *Hanſeatic* League.
THORUNA,	20	*Thorne*, (in *Poliſh Pruſſia.*)	
ELBINGA,	20	*Elbing*, (in *Poliſh Pruſſia.*)	
KONINGSBERGA,	60	*Koningſberg*, (the Capital of *Brandenburg Pruſſia.*)	
BRAUNSBERGA,	20	*Braunſberg*, (in *Poliſh Pruſſia.*)	
RIGA,	50	Capital of *Livonia.*	
REVALIA,	50	*Revel*, (in *Livonia.*)	
DORPATUM,	20	*Dorpt*, (in *Livonia.*)	
PARNOVIA,	20	*Parnaw*, (or *Pernaw*, in *Livonia.*)	
CULMENUM,	10	*Culm*, (in *Poliſh Pruſſia.*)	
NEOMAGIUM,	35	*Nimeguen*, (in *Guelderland.*)	
DAVANTRIA,	50	*Daventer*, (in *Overyſſel.*)	
CAMPENUM,	40	*Campen*, (in the ſame.)	
SCHWOLLA,	23	*Swoll*, (in the ſame.)	
ZUTPHANIA,	30	*Zutphen*, (in *Guelderland.*)	
ARNHEMIA,	30	*Arnheim*, (in *ditto.*)	
BOMMELIA,	10	*Bommel*, (in *ditto.*)	
THIELA,	10	*Tiel*, (in *ditto.*)	
HARDERVICUM,	30	*Harderwick*, (in *ditto.*)	
DUISBURGUM,	20	*Duiſburg*, (in the Dutchy of *Cleves.*)	
STAVERA,	35	*Stavern*, (in *Friſeland.*)	
GRONINGA,	35	*Groningen*, (*ditto*, ſince a diſtinct Province.)	
BOLSWERDA,	30	*Bolſwerd*, (in *Friſeland.*)	
RUERMUNDA,	25	*Ruremund*, (in *Guelderland.*)	
VENLOA,	20	*Venloo*, (in the ſame.)	
EMERICUM,	30	*Emmerick*, (in the Dutchy of *Cleves.*)	
OSNABRUGA,	30	*Oſnaburg*, (in *Weſtphalia.*)	
SUSATUM,	35	*Soeſt*, (in *Weſtphalia.*)	
TREMONIA,	30	*Dortmund*, (in the ſame.)	
MONASTERIUM,	40	*Munſter*, (in *Weſtphalia.*)	
VESALIA,	30	*Weſel*, (in the Dutchy of *Cleves.*)	
MINDA,	30	*Minden*, (in *Weſtphalia.*)	
PADERBORNA,	20	*Paderborn*, (in *Weſtphalia.*)	
HERVORDA,	15	*Hervorden*, (in the ſame.)	
LEMGOVIA,	15	*Lemgow*, (in *Weſtphalia.*)	
LIPPESTADIUM,	10	*Lipſtadt*, (in *Weſtphalia.*)	
UNNA,	20	*Unna*, (in *Weſtphalia.*)	
HAMMA,	25	*Hamm*, (in *Weſtphalia.*)	
WARBERGUM,	15	*Warberg*, (*ditto.*)	
BILEFELDIA,	10	*Bielfeld*, (*ditto.*)	

In all 64 Cities and Towns, whoſe annual Contributions were 2069 Dollars for the common and ordinary Expence of this Confederacy; ſuch as the Salaries of neceſſary Officers, Charge of their general Meetings, &c.

☞ Moſt of theſe 64 Towns have long ſince deſerted the *Hanſeatic* League, ſome about the Year 1512, and ſome afterward.

We are at a Loſs to determine the true modern Names of ſome of the old *Latin* Names of Towns in the *Matricula*; ſuch as *Arnemunda*, or *Ornemunda*, which ſome take to be *Armuyden*, and others *Ruremund*. So much is the writing of many *Latin* Words or Names confounded by Time; and the like may be ſaid of ſome other Names in the *Matricula*, which are therefore better omitted.

Beſides theſe 64 Towns, which were properly the only conſtituent Parts of the *Hanſeatic* Confederacy, their ſaid Hiſtoriographer gives us a farther Catalogue of 44 more Towns and Cities which were properly Allies of this Confederacy; tho' being exempted from annual Contributions, he doubts whether they were in all Reſpects to be eſteemed *Hanſe-Towns*, or that they enjoyed *all* the Privileges belonging to the four great *Comptoirs* of the *Hanſe*-Confederacy, which were *Bruges*, *London*, *Novogrod*, and *Bergen*. Their Names follow, *viz.* Forty-four Towns confederated with the *Hanſe*-League.

DORT.
AMSTERDAM.
ENKHUYSEN.
UTRECHT.
ZIRIKZEE.
BRIEL.
MIDDELBURG.
WIRINGEN, [N. N.]
HINDLOPEN.
STENDAL.
HALBERSTADT.
ASCHERSSLEBEN.
ERFURD.
NOORTHAUSEN.
ULYSSEA, (i. e. *Liſbon.*)
MULHAUSEN, (in *Alſace.*)
HELMSTADT.
NORTHEIM.
HALL, (in *Saxony.*)
BERLIN.
BRANDEBURG.
RUGENWALD.
SERBST.
SOLTQUELDT, (or *Soltwedel* in *Brandenburg.*)
FRANKFORT, (on the *Oder.*)
VRATISLAVIA, i. e. *Breſlaw.*
HARLINGEN.
DUDERSTEDE.
BERGA, i. e. *Bergen* in *Norway.*
WISBUY.
STOCKHOLM.

A. D. 1370.

STOCKHOLM.
MELVIN, (in *Prussia*) [now utterly decayed] [*et aliæ* Boruſſiæ *et* Livoniæ *Civitates.*]
LANDSPERG.
DINANT.
MAESTRECHT.
HASSELT.
LISLE.
ELBURG.
INOWYNK (*in Prussia.*)
EMBDEN.
KIEL.
DAMBURG.
ARMUYDEN.
NEOSTARGARD.

☞ All theſe have long ſince been ſeparated from any Connexion with the Hanſe-Towns.

Other Cities which were only Allies of the *Hanſe-League.*

The *Hanſeatic* League grew at length ſo conſiderable, that moſt of the chief trading Cities of *Europe* joined in their Confederacy, or in Alliance with them. Such as *Antwerp*, *Rotterdam*, *Bruges*, *Oſtend*, and *Dunkirk*, in the *Netherlands*; *Calais*, *Rouen*, *St. Maloes*, *Bourdeaux*, *Bayonne*, and *Marſeilles*, in *France*; *Seville*, *Cadiz*, and *Barcelona*, in *Spain*; *Liſbon*, in *Portugal*; *Leghorn*, *Naples*, and *Meſſina*, in *Italy* and *Sicily*; and *London*, in *England*. But theſe were properly only a Sort of Allies in Commerce, merely for the mutual Safety and Freedom of Commerce and Navigation; inſomuch, however, that the identical Number of 72 *Hanſe-Towns*, as proper Members of, and Contributors to that Confederacy, though mentioned by all former Hiſtorians, is too many by *Eight*, as far as any where appears to us.

The four Diſtricts of the *Hanſeatic* League deſcribed.

As it is generally agreed, that the ſaid *Hanſeatic League* was become very potent about this Time, we may here properly enough deſcribe the Subdiviſion of that unparalleled, moſt ſingular, and ever memorable Confederacy into *Diſtricts* or *Quarters*. *Thuanus*, Lib. li. obſerves, That they were at firſt divided into only three Claſſes; and the *Pruſſian* Cities joining them (with *Dantzick* at their Head) in this XIVth Century, they made the fourth Quarter or Diſtrict.

I. The *Vandalic* Quarter comprehended all the Cities on the *Baltic* Shore of *Germany*, (ſo named from the old Name of *Vandalia*, given to that Part of *Germany*) extending from the City of *Lubeck* [which was not only the Head, or chief of this Quarter, but of the whole Confederacy] to the Eaſt End of *Pomerania*; and alſo *Hamburg*, *Lunenburg*, &c.

II. *Cologne* was at the Head of the ſecond *Quarter*, or the Quarter of the *Rhine*; which comprehended *Weſel*, *Duyſburg*, *Emerick*, &c. in the Dutchy of *Cleves*; alſo *Munſter*, *Paderborn*, *Oſnabrug*, *Dortmund*, &c. in *Weſtphalia*; *Erfurd*, in *Thuringia*; *Soeſt*, *Herwoerd*, &c. It alſo comprehended *Nimeguen*, *Zutphen*, *Ruremund*, in *Guelderland*; and *Campen*, *Deventer*, *Swoll*, &c. in *Overyſſel*; and *Groningen*, &c. in *Friſeland*.

III. *Brunſwick* was at the Head of the third Quarter, which comprehended many Cities in *Saxony* and *Weſtphalia*; as *Magdeburg*, (anciently the Metropolis of all *Germany*) *Bremen*, *Goſlar*, *Minden*, *Hildeſheim*, &c.

N. B. Theſe two laſt-named Quarters, the old Writers called *Extra-Vandalick*, or *Ultra-Ethnic*, Quarters; [the laſt Name, becauſe the Countries in which they are ſituated, were altogether *Chriſtian* before the Commencement of the *Hanſe*-Confederacy, which was not quite the Caſe of the firſt and fourth Quarters.]

IV. Laſtly, *Dantzick* was the Head of the fourth Quarter, which contained many rich and potent Cities; ſuch as *Marienburg*, *Culm*, *Elbing*, *Thorne*, *Brunſberg*, and *Koningſberg*, in *Pruſſia*; and *Riga*, *Dorpt*, *Revel*, &c. in *Livonia*.

The Diſpoſition or Rank of the ſaid four Claſſes, or Quarters, is conjectured to have ariſen from the Order of Time in which the ſeveral Cities entered into the general League, not material *now* to be minutely enquired into.

The Buſineſs of the *Hanſeatic* Aſſemblies.

All Buſineſs occurring in each reſpective Quarter, which was not of great and immediate Importance, was uſually left to be determined at the general Aſſemblies of the whole Confederacy, annually held at the Head City of that Quarter, where the Records of the Quarter were repoſited. But if the Matter happened to be of great Conſequence to their Commerce, Freedom, *&c.* in ſuch Caſe, it was to be laid before the *triennial* Meeting of the *whole* Repreſentatives of the *Hanſeatic* Confederacy, uſually held at *Lubeck*, where the Journals, Archives, and Records of the whole Confederacy or Union were kept, and where they have remained to our preſent Times.

Its great Reputation when at its Zenith or Glory.

The Confederacy, when in its Zenith of Glory and Vigour, was in ſo great Eſteem, more eſpecially amongſt the northern Princes and States, that they frequently ſubmitted their Controverſies to their Deciſion.

Its four general Comptoirs in four different Countries.

The Hanſe-League had moreover four principal Houſes in different Parts of *Europe*, which they called in *Latin*, *Contorii*, i. e. *Comptoirs*, or vulgarly *Cantores*, or general *Compting-Houſes*. I. The firſt and oldeſt was at *Bruges* in *Flanders*, once a moſt celebrated Emporium, afterward tranſlated to *Antwerp*; in which laſt City there was, and is even to this our Day, a magnificent old Houſe, reſembling a College, belonging to the Merchants of the *Hanſe-Towns*, with Shops and Warehouſes round it, deſcribed to be like the *German* Houſe at *Venice*. II. Next, in Point of Time, they fixed at *London* in *England*; where likewiſe they had a ſpacious and ſtately College, called in *Latin*, *Guildhalda Teutonicorum*, and commonly named the *Steelyard* in *Thames-ſtreet*, of which

A. D. 1370 which more is ſaid elſewhere. III. They were next ſettled at *Great Novogrod*, in *Ruſſia*, anciently a famous commercial City and Republic, tributary to *Ruſſia*, where they had their *Comptoir*. And IV. Their fourth general *Comptoir* was at *Bergen* in *Norway*, where they had a great and ancient Trafic. Yet, notwithſtanding this general claſſing of them, from the Tenor of their Hiſtory it ſhould ſeem, that *Bergen*, and their *Norway* Trade, was the firſt and oldeſt of the four, as the *Vandalic* Towns certainly traded thither before they reſorted to *Bruges*, or even perhaps to *London*: And yet *Werdenhagen* in this Catalogue has, through his uſual Inadvertency, omitted the Name of that City.

The arbitrary Carriage of the *Hanſe*-League againſt Towns not in their Confederacy.

In the Heighth of the *Hanſe* Confederacy's Power and Commerce, it gave Laws, in commercial Concerns, to the whole northern World, and they were often but too apt to make an unjuſt Uſe of their Power, for the ruining of the Trade of any Town not in their Confederacy, by making an arbitrary Order at their general Aſſemblies, That none of their Cities ſhould traffic or correſpond with ſuch City; by which arbitrary Meaſures they frightened and compelled many Cities to join in their Confederacy, as *Werdenhagen* himſelf confeſſes, Tom. II. Pars iv. P. 301. Such violent Proceedings could not fail to ſtir up many Princes to be their Enemies, who were therefore continually thwarting their commercial Intereſts; and towards the Declenſion of this Confederacy, we find even ſome *German* Princes inveighing bitterly againſt them as Monopolizers, Engroſſers, *&c.* of all Commerce.

Beſide the above Liſts of Towns in the *Hanſe*-League, we find, in this ſame Year 1370, ſome few other Towns, not already named, in a Grant of Privileges made by King *Waldemar* III. of *Denmark*; as *Hasfelt*, *Breda*, &c. "*and all other Cities and Merchants*" (ſays that King's Grant) "which, in the former Wars and Differences, were united againſt *Denmark*." (*Werdenhagen*, Tom. I. Pars iii. Cap. 14.) But theſe laſt-mentioned Towns were of the Claſs of the ſecond Liſt, which contained Cities which were only in Alliance with the 64 proper *Hanſe*-Towns in the firſt Liſt.

And thus much we judged fit to be thrown together under this Year, for the giving the Reader at once a clearer View of that Confederacy, although every Point now mentioned did not exactly correſpond with this identical Year.

Hanſe Towns have *Schonen* pledged to them by King *Waldemar* of *Denmark*.

Werdenhagen (in Vol. I. Pars iii. Cap. 4.) relates, that in this ſame Year 1370, after the above-named long and unſucceſsful War which King *Waldemar* of *Denmark* had waged with the *Vandalic Hanſe-Towns*, that Prince was neceſſitated, on the Concluſion of Peace with them, to leave, as a Pledge in their Hands, [or rather to confirm what he had done *Anno* 1348, if *Werdenhagen* is to be relied on] the fine Province of *Schonen* for a Number of Years, by way of Recompence for the Damages they had ſuſtained by the *Danes*. Which Province was afterward reſtored, *Anno* 1387, to that King's famous Daughter, Queen *Margaret*, by ſome Hiſtorians ſtiled *the northern* Semiramis.

1371 *Genoa* deſtroys the Pirates of *Malta* and *Sicily*.

The Pirates of the Iſle of *Malta*, and of *Mazaria* in *Sicily*, now grievouſly infeſting the neighbouring Seas of *Italy*, the *Genoeſe* ſent out ten of their Gallies, wherewith they totally deſtroyed thoſe Diſturbers of the Commerce of the *Mediterranean*.

England's Treaty with *Genoa* concerning Commerce and Neutrality,

In Tome VI. P. 679 to 682, of the *Fœdera*, a new Convention was made by King *Edward* III. in this Year with *Genoa*; and *Edward* thereupon ſtrictly enjoins all his Subjects not to moleſt, in any reſpect, the *Genoeſe* Ships in their Trade to *England*, provided they remain *neuter* in reſpect to his War with *France* and *Caſtile*.

and the like with *Flanders*.

In this ſame Year, (*ibidem*, P. 687.) *Edward* made a like Treaty with *Flanders*, concerning which there are ſeveral Commiſſions to be found in the ſixth Tome of the *Fœdera*.

Tonnage and *Poundage*, or *Ship-money*, firſt laid in *England*.

In this ſame 45th Year of *Edward* III. according to Sir *Robert Cotton*'s *Poſthuma*, that King firſt laid on the *Tonnage and Poundage Duty*, for the Guard of the Seas. But it does not appear that this was done by Act of Parliament.

Portugal has ſome conſiderable maritime Commerce.

There ſeems to have been, at this Time, ſome conſiderable maritime Commerce in *Portugal*: For, in Tome VI. P. 703-4, of the *Fœdera*, we find four or five *Portugueſe* Ships arreſted and detained in the Ports of *Dartmouth* and *Falmouth*, (poſſibly for favouring the *Caſtilians* then at War with *England*) which were again releaſed by King *Edward* III. upon Satisfaction given, and free Commerce was reſtored between the two Nations.

The free Condition of the trading Cities of *Flanders*.

According to *Mezeray*, "the maritime Cities of *Flanders*, being filled with Merchants, had "no other Intereſt to regard at this Time but *Trade*: Wherefore, neither conſidering that of "their Earl, nor of the King, [*Charles* V. of *France*] they made a League with the *Engliſh* for "ſecuring their Commerce, which appeared more advantageous on that Side than from the "*French*." This ſhews the almoſt independent Freedom of thoſe *Flemiſh* Cities then; for this ſame *Mezeray*, and others, allow that their Earl was intirely in the *French* Intereſt, and was beſide, in thoſe Times, a Vaſſal of the Crown of *France*.

A Tax on every Pariſh in *England*, an unaccountable Miſtake in laying it.

We have, in this Year, a ſignal Inſtance of the Want of Accuracy and Skill in political Arithmetic, as well in the Miniſters of State as of the Parliament of *England*, in a Point wherein they differed ſo widely from Matter of Fact, that one cannot avoid being ſomewhat ſurprized at it. It is in an Act of Parliament, paſſed in the 45th Year of King *Edward* III. granting that King a Subſidy of 50,000*l.* to be levied at the Rate of 1*l.* 2*s.* 4*d.* on every Pa-